

Open English Bible.
Built Sunday, 19 May 2013.
Version: OEB-All-2013.D2-US

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	Genesis	5
2	Numbers	93
3	Ruth	173
4	Esther	179
5	Psalms	193
6	Proverbs	367
7	Daniel	419
8	Joel	445
9	Obadiah	453
10	Jonah	457
11	Nahum	461
12	Habakkuk	467
13	Zephaniah	473
14	Haggai	479
15	Zechariah	485
16	Matthew	503
17	Mark	557
18	Luke	595
19	John	659
20	Acts	707
21	Romans	771
22	1 Corinthians	797

23	2 Corinthians	823
24	Galatians	841
25	Ephesians	851
26	Philippians	861
27	Colossians	867
28	1 Thessalonians	875
29	2 Thessalonians	881
30	1 Timothy	885
31	2 Timothy	893
32	Titus	899
33	Philemon	903
34	Hebrews	905
35	James	927
36	1 Peter	935
37	2 Peter	943
38	1 John	949
39	2 John	957
40	3 John	959
41	Jude	961
42	Revelation	965

THE
FIRST BOOK OF MOSES
CALLED
GENESIS

Creation

IN THE BEGINNING WHEN GOD CREATED THE HEAVENS and the earth,	1
the earth was still unformed and chaotic,	2
with darkness on the surface of the abyss,	
and the spirit of God hovering over the waters.	
God said, "Let there be light," and there was light.	3
God saw that the light was good.	4
He separated the light from the darkness,	
calling the light 'day' and the darkness 'night'.	5
There was an evening and a morning, making the first day.	
Then God said, "Let there be a dome between the waters,	6
and let it separate the waters from the waters."	
So God made the dome to separate the waters below	7
from the waters which were above it.	
It was so.	
God called the dome the 'sky'.	8
There was an evening and a morning, making the second day.	
Then God said, "Let the waters under the sky be gathered together,	9
and let the dry ground appear."	
It was so.	
God called the dry ground 'land'	10
and he called the gathered waters 'seas'.	

God saw that it was good.

- 11 God said, "Let the earth put forth vegetation:
Plants on the earth which yield their own kind of seed,
and trees that bear fruits in which are their own seed."
It was so.
- 12 The earth sprouted vegetation:
seed-bearing plants,
and trees with seed-bearing fruit.
God saw that it was good.
- 13 There was an evening and a morning, making the third
day.
- 14 Then God said, "Let there be lights in the dome of the sky
to separate the night from the day.
Let them be signs to mark the seasons, the days, and
the years.
- 15 Let them be lights in the dome of the sky to light the
earth."
It was so.
- 16 So God made the two great lights:
The greater to rule the day and the lesser to rule the
night.
- 17 God made the stars also. He placed all these lights in the
dome of the sky
to shed light upon the earth,
18 to rule over the day and over the night,
and to separate light from darkness.
God saw that it was good.
- 19 There was an evening and a morning, making the fourth
day.
- 20 Then God said, "Let the waters teem with living creatures,
and let birds fly over the earth in the open dome of the
sky."
21 God created the great sea monsters,
all kinds of living, moving creatures with which the
waters teem,
and all kinds of winged birds.
God saw that it was good.

He blessed them, saying, "Be fruitful, increase, fill the oceans, and let the birds increase on the land."	22
There was an evening and a morning, making the fifth day.	23
Then God said, "Let the earth produce all kinds of living creatures: cattle and reptiles and wild beasts." It was so.	24
So God made all the different kinds of wild beasts, and the cattle, and everything that crawls upon the ground. God saw that it was good.	25
Then God said, "Let us make humans who are images of us, who are like us. Let them rule over the fish of the sea, the birds of the sky, the cattle, the wild beasts, and all the reptiles that crawl upon the ground." So God created humans in his image, he created them in the image of God. He created them male and female.	26 27
Then God blessed them, and said to them: "Be fruitful, grow in number, fill the earth and govern it; rule over the fish of the sea, the birds of the sky, and over every living thing that crawls on the ground,"	28
God said, "I give you every seed-bearing plant throughout all the earth, and every tree that has seed-bearing fruit. They will be food for you, and to every wild beast and to every bird of the sky, and to everything that crawls on the earth - everything with the breath of life in it, I give every green plant for food." It was so.	29 30
When God saw all that he had made, he perceived that it was very good.	31

There was an evening and a morning, making the sixth day.

2 So the heavens and the earth were finished, and everything in them.

2 When on the seventh day God finished the work which he had done,
he rested that day from all his work.

3 God blessed the seventh day and set it apart,
for in it he rested from all the creative work which he had done.

4 This is the story of the heavens and earth when they were created.

The garden

5 AT THE TIME WHEN THE LORD God made earth and heaven, there were not yet any plants on the earth, and no vegetation had sprung up; for the LORD God had not sent rain upon the earth,
6 and there was no one to till the soil. A mist used to rise from the earth and water all the surface of the ground.

7 Then the LORD God molded a human being out of dust taken from the ground and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life,
8 and he became a living being. The LORD God planted a garden in Eden, far in the East; and placed the human he had formed there.
9 From the soil the LORD God made grow all kinds of trees that are pleasant to look at and good for food, with the tree of life also in the middle of the garden and the tree that gives the knowledge of good and evil.

10 A river flowed out of Eden and watered the garden, and from there branched into four. The name of the first is Pishon, which
11 flows round the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold. The gold of that land is pure and there is aromatic gum and the onyx
12 stone. The name of the second river is Gihon, which flows around
13 the whole land of Cush, and the name of the third river is the Tigris, which heads toward the east of Asshur. The fourth river is
14 the Euphrates.

15 Then the LORD God took the human and placed him in the
16 garden of Eden to till it and to care for it. The LORD God also gave the human this command: "You may freely eat from every tree

of the garden, except from the tree that gives the knowledge of good and evil; from this you must not eat, for on the day that you eat from it you will surely die.” 17

Then the LORD God said, “It is not good for the human to be alone; I will make a helper suited to him.” So out of the ground the LORD God formed all the wild beasts and birds, and made them come to the human to see what he would call them. Whatever he called each living creature, that was its name. So the human, Adam gave names to all cattle and all the wild birds and beasts. But there was no companion suitable for him. 18 19 20

Then the LORD God caused the human to fall into a deep sleep, and while he slept, he took one of his ribs and closed up its place with flesh. With the rib which he had taken from the human, the LORD built up a woman and brought her to the human. Then the human said, “This now is bone of my bone and flesh of my flesh. She will be called Woman, for from man she was taken.” For this reason a man leaves his father and his mother and clings to his wife, and the two become one flesh. 21 22 23 24

The man and his wife were both naked, yet felt no shame. 25

Now the snake was craftier than any other wild beast that the LORD God had made. It said to the woman, “Has God really said, ‘You must not eat from any tree of the garden?’” The woman answered, “We are allowed to eat the fruit of all the trees of the garden; it is only about the fruit of the tree in the middle of the garden that God has said, ‘You must not eat from it, nor should you touch it, for if you do, you will die.’” Then the snake said to the woman, “You will not die! God knows that on the day you eat some of it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like gods, knowing what is good and what is evil.” 3 2 3 4 5

When the woman saw that the tree was good for food, attractive to look at and desirable for acquiring wisdom, she took some of its fruit and ate. Then she gave some to her husband who was with her, and he ate. 6

Then the eyes of both of them were opened, and they realized that they were naked, so they sewed fig-leaves together to cover themselves. But when they heard the sound of the LORD God walking in the garden in the evening breeze, the man and his wife hid from him among the garden trees. 7 8

When the LORD God called to the man, “Where are you?” he replied, “I heard you in the garden and I was afraid, because I was 9 10

- 11 naked, so I hid myself." The LORD God said, "Who told you that
12 you were naked? Did you eat from the tree from which I ordered
13 you not to eat?" The man answered, "The woman you placed
beside me, she gave me fruit from the tree and I ate." The LORD
God said to the woman, "What is this that you have done?" The
woman replied, "The snake deceived me, and I ate."
- 14 Then the LORD God said to the snake:
"Because you have done this,
you will be more accursed than all cattle
and all the wild beasts.
You will crawl on your belly
and eat dust
all your life.
- 15 I will establish hostility between you and the woman,
between your offspring and hers,
who will wound your head,
and you will wound their heel."
- 16 To the woman he said,
"I will greatly increase your anguished toil in pregnancy;
with pain will you bear children.
You will yearn for your husband,
but he will rule over you."
- 17 To Adam he said,
"Because you have listened to the voice of your wife,
and ate from the tree
about which I ordered you:
'You must never eat from it'
the ground will be cursed because of you;
as long as you live, you will earn a living only by anguished
toil.
- 18 The ground will always bring forth thorns and thistles,
and you will eat the plants of the field.
- 19 By the sweat of your brow you will eat bread,
until you return to the ground,
for from it you were taken;
for dust you are,
and to dust you will return!"

The man, Adam, named his wife Eve; because she was the mother 20
of all living people. The LORD God made clothes from animal 21
skins for Adam and his wife and dressed them.

Then the LORD God said: "The man has become like one of us, 22
knowing good and evil. He must not reach out his hand, and take 23
also from the tree of life, and eat, and live forever." So the LORD 24
God sent him out of the garden of Eden, to till the ground from
which he had been taken. He drove out Adam and he placed
at the east of the garden of Eden the cherubim, and the blazing
whirling sword, to bar the way to the tree of life.

Cain and Abel

ADAM LAY WITH HIS WIFE EVE and she gave birth to Cain, and she 4
said, "I have created a man with the help of the LORD!" She also 2
gave birth to his brother Abel. Abel was a shepherd, but Cain was
a farmer.

In the course of time Cain brought some of the produce of the 3
ground as an offering to the LORD. Abel too brought some of the 4
choicest animals of his flock and sacrificed their fat pieces. The
LORD looked with approval on Abel and his offering but he could 5
not receive Cain and his offering with approval.

Therefore Cain was very angry and his face fell. So the LORD 6
said to Cain, "Why are you angry and why do you scowl? If you 7
do what is right and good, will not your offering be accepted? But
if you do wrong, sin crouches at the door and the inclination to
sin will overcome you, but you should master it."

Cain said to his brother Abel, "Let us go into the field." While 8
they were in the field, Cain attacked his brother and killed him.

Then the LORD said to Cain, "Where is your brother Abel?" 9
He answered, "I do not know; am I my brother's keeper?" The 10
LORD said, "What have you done? Listen! Your brother's blood is
crying to me from the ground. Even now you are cursed by the 11
very ground that has opened to receive your brother's blood from
your hand. Whenever you till the ground, it will no longer yield 12
to you its strength; you will be a vagabond and a wanderer on the
earth."

Then Cain said to the LORD, "My punishment is more than I 13
can bear. See, you have driven me out today from this land, and I 14

will no longer be able to worship you; I shall become a vagabond and a wanderer on the earth, and whoever finds me will kill me.”

- 15 But the LORD said to him, “If any one kills you, the crime shall be avenged sevenfold.” So the LORD placed a tribal mark on Cain,
16 to keep any one who found him from killing him. Cain departed from the LORD’s presence and lived east of Eden in the land of Wandering.

Genealogy

- 17 CAIN LAY WITH HIS WIFE; and she conceived, and bore Enoch. Cain
18 built a city, and named the city after his son Enoch. To Enoch was born Irad; and Irad fathered Mehujael; and Mehujael fathered Methushael; and Methushael fathered Lamech.

Lamech’s vengeance

- 19 LAMECH TOOK TWO WIVES; the name of one was Adah, and the name
20 of the other Zillah. Adah fathered Jabal; he was the father of the people who live in tents and have cattle. His brother’s name was Jubal; he was the father of the people who play the harp and
22 pipe. Zillah also bore Tubal-cain, who was the father of all those who forge copper and iron. The sister of Tubal-cain was Naamah.
23 Lamech said to his wives:

Adah and Zillah, hear my voice;
wives of Lamech, listen to my speech;
because I have slain a man for wounding me,
and a young man for bruising me.

- 24 If Cain is to be avenged sevenfold,
Lamech will be seventy and sevenfold.

Genealogy

- 25 ADAM LAY WITH HIS WIFE AGAIN; and she bore a son, and named him Seth: “because God gave me another son for Abel, who was
26 killed by Cain.” Seth too had a son; he named him Enosh. That was when people began using the name of LORD in worship.

This is the list of the descendants of Adam. On the day that 5
 God created human beings, he made them in his own image. He
 created them male and female created, and blessed them, and 2
 called their name Adam.

Adam lived for a hundred and thirty years, and had a son in 3
 his own likeness, after his image; and named him Seth. Adam 4
 lived for eight hundred years after he had Seth; and he had sons
 and daughters. In total, Adam lived for nine hundred and thirty 5
 years; and then he died.

Seth lived for a hundred and five years, and fathered Enosh. 6
 Seth lived a further eight hundred and seven years after he had 7
 Enosh, and had sons and daughters. In total, Seth lived for nine 8
 hundred and twelve years; and then he died.

Enosh lived for ninety years, and fathered Kenan. Enosh lived 9
 a further eight hundred and fifteen years after he had Kenan, and 10
 had sons and daughters. In total, Enosh lived for nine hundred 11
 and five years; and then he died.

Kenan lived for seventy years, and fathered Mahalalel. Kenan 12
 lived for eight hundred and forty years after he had Mahalalel, 13
 and had sons and daughters. In total, Kenan lived for nine hun- 14
 dred and ten years; and then he died.

Mahalalel lived for sixty and five years, and fathered Jared. 15
 Mahalalel lived for eight hundred and thirty years after he had 16
 Jared, and had sons and daughters. In total, Mahalalel lived for 17
 eight hundred ninety and five years; and then he died.

Jared lived for a hundred sixty and two years, and fathered 18
 Enoch. Jared lived for eight hundred years after he had Enoch, 19
 and had sons and daughters. In total, Jared lived for nine hun- 20
 dred sixty and two years; and then he died.

Enoch lived for sixty and five years, and fathered Methuselah. 21
 Enoch walked with God for three hundred years after he had 22
 Methuselah, and had sons and daughters. In total, Enoch lived 23
 for three hundred sixty and five years. Enoch walked with God, 24
 and then he was gone; because God took him.

Methuselah lived for a hundred eighty and seven years, and fa- 25
 thered Lamech. Methuselah lived for seven hundred eighty and 26
 two years after he had Lamech, and had sons and daughters. In
 total, Methuselah lived for nine hundred sixty and nine years; 27
 and then he died.

28 Lamech lived for a hundred eighty and two years, and had a
 29 son. He named him Noah, saying: "He will bring us relief from
 our work and the toil of our hands which comes from the ground
 30 the LORD cursed." Lamech lived for five hundred ninety and five
 31 years after he had Noah, and had sons and daughters. In total,
 Lamech lived for seven hundred seventy and seven years; and
 then he died.

32 When Noah was five hundred years old, he fathered Shem,
 Ham, and Japheth.

The divine beings and the beautiful daughters

6 WHEN PEOPLE BEGAN TO MULTIPLY ON THE FACE OF THE EARTH, and
 2 daughters were born to them, some of the heavenly beings saw
 that the daughters of humans were beautiful; and they took them
 3 as wives, whoever they chose. But the LORD said: "My spirit shall
 not abide in people forever, because they are flesh; therefore they
 4 will live for only a hundred and twenty years." The Nephilim
 were on the earth in those days (and later too) when the heav-
 enly beings lay with the human daughters who had their chil-
 dren. These were the mighty heroes of old, men of renown.

The flood

5 WHEN THE LORD saw that people's wickedness was increasing in
 the world, and that the trend of their thoughts was at all times
 6 toward evil, he was greatly grieved and regretted that he had
 7 made people on the earth. Therefore the LORD said, "I will destroy
 all living beings from off the ground – people, animals, creeping
 8 things, and birds – because I regret that I have made them." But
 Noah had won the LORD's favor.

9 This is the story of Noah. Among the people of his time, Noah
 10 was righteous and wholehearted; Noah walked with God. Noah
 11 had three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. God saw that the earth
 12 was corrupt and full of violence. God looked at the earth and
 saw that it was corrupt; all living things on the earth had become
 corrupt in their ways.

13 So God said to Noah, "I have determined to put an end to all
 living beings, for the earth is filled with their acts of injustice; I

am going to destroy them from the earth. Make yourself an ark 14
of cypress wood. Construct rooms in the ark, and coat it within
and without with pitch. This is how you shall build it: the length 15
of the ark shall be five hundred feet, its breadth eighty feet, and its
height fifty feet. Make a roof for it and place the door on the side. 16
Construct it with lower, second, and third storeys. For I am about 17
to bring floods of water upon the earth to destroy from under
heaven every living thing in which is the breath of life; every thing
that is on the earth shall die.

“But I will make a solemn agreement with you. Go into the 18
ark with your sons, your wife and their wives, and take with you 19
into the ark two of every kind living thing, a male and a female,
birds, animals and creeping things, so that they might be kept 20
alive. Take and store food for them and you.” 21

Noah did all this. He did everything that God told him to. 22

Then the LORD said to Noah, “Enter with all your household 7
into the ark; for I see that in this age you are living before me
an upright life. Take seven of all the beasts that are fit for food 2
and sacrifice, the male and the female; but of the beasts that are
not fit for food and sacrifice take only two, the male and the fe-
male; and of the wild birds that are fit for food and sacrifice take 3
seven, to keep the species alive on the earth. After seven days I 4
will send rain on the earth forty days and forty nights; and I will
destroy from the surface of the ground every living thing that I
have made.”

Then Noah did all that the LORD commanded him. He was six 5
hundred years old, and when the waters of the flood came upon 6
the earth he, his sons, his wife, and his sons’ wives, entered the 7
ark because of the waters of the flood together with the beasts 8
that were fit for food and sacrifice and the beasts that were not
fit, and the birds, and everything that creeps upon the ground.
Two by two, male and female, they entered the ark as God had 9
commanded Noah.

After seven days, the flood waters came. In the six hundredth 10
year of Noah’s life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day 11
of the month, on that very day, all the fountains of the great deep
burst open, and the windows of heaven were opened – and it
rained for forty days and forty nights. That was the day that 12
Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and 13
Noah’s wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, went into

14 the ark, and every type of animal, and cattle, and creeping thing
15 that creeps on the earth, and bird went with Noah into the ark,
16 two by two of every kind of living thing. They went in, male and
female, as God had commanded Noah; and the LORD shut Noah
in the ark.

17 The flood continued for forty days, and the waters increased
and raised up the ark, and it was lifted high above the earth. It
18 floated on the surface as the waters rose higher over the land.
19 Higher the waters rose over the land – until the highest moun-
20 tains were covered by more than twenty feet.

21 All creatures on the land, bird and cattle and animals, every
22 creature that swarms on the ground, every person, everything on
23 dry land in whose nostrils was the breath of life, died. The LORD
destroyed everything that existed upon the face of the ground,
both man and cattle, and creeping things, and the birds of the
heavens, and Noah only was left and they who were with him in
the ark.

24 The waters did not start to go down for a hundred and fifty
days.

8 Then God remembered Noah and all the beasts and all the
animals that were with him in the ark; and God caused a wind
2 to blow over the earth, and the flood subsided, the fountains of
the deed were stopped and the windows of heaven closed, and
3 the rain from heaven ceased, and the waters withdrew more and
4 more from the land for a hundred and fifty days. On the sev-
enteenth day of the seventh month, the ark came to rest on the
5 mountains of Ararat. The waters continued to go down until, on
the first day of the tenth month, the tops of the mountains could
be seen.

6 After forty days Noah opened the window of the ark, and sent
7 out a raven; and it kept going to and fro until the waters were
8 dried up from the earth. He also sent out a dove to see if the
9 waters had subsided from the surface of the ground; but the dove
found no rest for her foot, and so returned to him to the ark, for
the waters covered the surface of the whole earth. So he reached
out his hand and took her and brought her back into the ark.

10 Then he waited seven days longer and again sent out the dove
11 from the ark. The dove came in to him at dusk and in her mouth
was a freshly plucked olive-leaf. So Noah knew that the waters

had subsided from the earth. He waited seven days more and sent out the dove; but it did not return to him again. 12

So it was that in the first day of the first month of Noah's six hundred and first year, the waters had dried up. Noah removed the covering of the ark and looked, and saw that the surface of the ground was dry. It was the twenty-seventh day of the second month. 13 14

God said to Noah, "Leave the ark with your wife and sons and their wives. Bring out every living creature, every bird, cattle, and every creeping thing that creeps on the earth, so that they can spread over the earth, and be fruitful and multiply." So Noah left the ark with his sons and his wife and his son's wives, and every living creature, every creeping thing, every bird came out one kind after another. Noah built an altar to the LORD and took one of every beast and bird that was fit for sacrifice and offered burnt-offerings on the altar. When the LORD smelled the pleasing odour, he said to himself, "I will never again curse the ground because of people because the inclination of their heart is evil from their youth, nor will I again destroy every living thing, as I have done. While the earth remains, seedtime and harvest, cold and heat, summer and winter, day and night, shall not cease." 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22

Then God blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them, "Bear children and multiply and repopulate the earth. Every wild beast and bird and everything that creeps on the ground and all the fish of the sea shall fear and dread you; into your hand they are given. Every moving thing that lives shall be food for you; as I gave the green herbs, I give them all to you. Only you shall not eat flesh while the life is in it, that is, the blood. 9 2 3 4

"Moreover, your own life-blood will I require for a person's life; from every beast will I require it, and from everyone who takes another's life. Whoever sheds a person's blood, by people shall their blood be shed; for God made people in his own image. But you are to bear children and repopulate the whole earth and subdue it." 5 6 7

God also said to Noah and to his sons with him, "Now I make this solemn agreement with you and with your descendants and with every living creature that is with you, with the birds, the cattle, and every wild animal that is with you of all that have gone out of the ark, even with every beast of the earth. This is my solemn agreement: No living thing will ever again be cut off 8 9 10 11

by the waters of the flood, and there will never again be a flood to destroy the earth."

- 12 God said, "This is the symbol of the solemn agreement that
 13 I make for all time between me and you and every living crea-
 14 ture that is with you: I have placed my bow in the cloud and
 15 it shall be the symbol of the solemn agreement between me and
 16 the inhabitants of the earth. Whenever I bring a cloud over the
 17 earth and the bow is seen in the cloud, I will remember the agree-
 ment which is between me and you and every living creature; and
 the waters shall never again become a flood to destroy all living
 things. Whenever the bow is seen in the cloud, I will see it and
 remember the everlasting agreement between God and every liv-
 ing creature on earth," God said to Noah, "it is the sign of the
 solemn agreement which I have made with everything that lives
 on earth."

Genealogy

- 18 THE SONS OF NOAH, who left the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and
 19 Japheth; and Ham was the father of Canaan. The descendants of
 these three sons of Noah spread over the whole earth.

Noah and the first vineyard

- 20 NOW NOAH, the farmer, was the first to plant a vineyard. When
 21 he drank the wine he became drunk, and lay uncovered in his
 22 tent. Then Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his
 23 father and told his two brothers about it. But Shem and Japheth
 took a garment and laid it upon both their shoulders and went
 backward to cover the nakedness of their father, their faces be-
 ing turned away so that they did not see their father's nakedness.
 24 When Noah awoke from his wine and learned what his youngest
 25 son had done to him, he said,

Cursed be Canaan;
 may he be a slave of slaves to his brothers.

- 26 Also he said:

Blessed of the LORD be Shem;
 and let Canaan be a slave to him.

God enlarge Japheth 27
 and let him live in the tents of Shem.
 Let Canaan be a slave to him as well.

Genealogy

NOAH LIVED AFTER THE FLOOD THREE HUNDRED and fifty years. All 28
 the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years; and he died. 29
 Now these are the descendants of the sons of Noah: Shem, Ham, 10
 and Japheth; and to them were sons born after the flood. The 2
 sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and 3
 Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. The sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, 3
 and Riphath, and Togarmah. The sons of Javan: Elishah, and 4
 Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim. From the descendants of these 5
 were the peoples of the coasts and islands divided in their lands,
 every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.
 The sons of Ham: Cush, and Mizraim, and Put, and Canaan. The 6
 sons of Cush: Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and 7
 Sabteca; and the sons of Raamah: Sheba, and Dedan. Cush 8
 fathered Nimrod; he began to be known as a mighty one in the 9
 earth. He was a mighty hunter before the LORD; which is why
 people say: "Like Nimrod a mighty hunter before the LORD." The 10
 beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and 11
 Calneh, in the land of Shinar. Out of that land went forth Asshur, 11
 and builded Nineveh, and Rehoboth-ir, and Calah, and Resen be- 12
 tween Nineveh and Calah – which is the great city. Mizraim fa- 13
 thered Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, and 14
 Pathrusim, and Casluhim – from whom went forth the Philistines
 – and Caphtorim. Canaan fathered Zidon his firstborn, and Heth; 15
 and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite; and the 16
 Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite; and the Arvadite, and the 18
 Zemarite, and the Hamathite; and afterward were the families of
 the Canaanite spread abroad. The border of the Canaanite was 19
 from Zidon, as you go toward Gerar, to Gaza; as you go toward
 Sodom and Gomorrah and Admah and Zeboiim, to Lasha. These 20
 are the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in 21
 their lands, in their nations. To Shem, the father of all the children
 of Eber, the elder brother of Japheth, to him also were children 22
 born. The sons of Shem: Elam, and Asshur, and Arpachshad, and

23 Lud, and Aram. The sons of Aram: Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and
 24 Mash. Arpachshad fathered Shelah; and Shelah fathered Eber. To
 25 Eber were born two sons; the name of the one was Peleg; for in
 his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was Jok-
 26 tan. Joktan fathered Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth,
 27 and Jerah; and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah; and Obal, and
 28 Abimael, and Sheba; and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab; all these
 29 were the sons of Joktan. Their settlements were from Mesha, as
 30 you go toward Sephar, to the mountain of the east. These are
 31 the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their
 32 lands, after their nations. These are the families of the sons of
 Noah, after their generations, in their nations; and of these were
 the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

Babel

11 ALL THE INHABITANTS OF THE EARTH HAD ONE LANGUAGE AND VOCAB-
 2 ulary; and as they travelled westward, they found a broad valley
 in the land of Shinar, and made their home there.
 3 Then they said one to another, "Come, let us make bricks and
 thoroughly bake them." So they had bricks for stone and asphalt
 4 for mortar. They said, "Come, let us build ourselves a city, and
 a tower whose top will touch the heavens. We will make a land-
 mark, so that we are not scattered over all the earth."
 5 But when the LORD came down to see the city and tower that
 6 people had built, he said, "See, they are one people and all have
 one language. This is only the beginning of their activity, and now
 nothing that they propose to do will seem too difficult for them.
 7 Come, let us go down there and confuse their language, so that
 they do not understand each other's speech."
 8 So the LORD scattered them from there over all the earth; and
 9 they ceased building the city. That is why they named it Babel ,
 for there the LORD confused the language of all the inhabitants of
 earth and scattered them over the whole world.

Genealogy

10 THESE ARE THE DESCENDANTS OF SHEM. SHEM WAS A HUNDRED YEARS
 11 old, and fathered Arpachshad two years after the flood. Shem

lived for five hundred years after he fathered Arpachshad, and fathered sons and daughters.

Arpachshad lived for five and thirty years, and fathered Shelah. Arpachshad lived for four hundred and three years after he fathered Shelah, and fathered sons and daughters.

Shelah lived for thirty years, and fathered Eber. Shelah lived for four hundred and three years after he fathered Eber, and fathered sons and daughters.

Eber lived for four and thirty years, and fathered Peleg. Eber lived for four hundred and thirty years after he fathered Peleg, and fathered sons and daughters.

Peleg lived for thirty years, and fathered Reu. Peleg lived for two hundred and nine years after he fathered Reu, and fathered sons and daughters.

Reu lived for two and thirty years, and fathered Serug. Reu lived for two hundred and seven years after he fathered Serug, and fathered sons and daughters. Serug lived for thirty years, and fathered Nahor.

Serug lived for two hundred years after he fathered Nahor, and fathered sons and daughters.

Nahor lived for nine and twenty years, and fathered Terah. Nahor lived for a hundred and nineteen years after he fathered Terah, and fathered sons and daughters.

Terah lived for seventy years, and fathered Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

Now these are the descendants of Terah. Terah fathered Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran fathered Lot. Haran died in the presence of his father Terah in the land of his birth, in Ur of the Chaldees. Abram and Nahor took wives: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah. Sarai was barren; she had no child. Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran, his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife; and they went from Ur of the Chaldees, to go to the land of Canaan; and they went to Haran, and dwelt there. In total, Terah lived for two hundred and five years; and died in Haran.

Abram's Journey

12 THE LORD said to Abram, "Go from your country, your relatives
2 and your father's house to the land that I will show you. I will
3 make of you a great nation; and I will surely bless you and make
4 your name famous, so that you will be a blessing. I will bless
5 those who bless you, and I will curse those who curse you, and
6 all the families of the earth shall ask for themselves a blessing like
7 your own."

8 So Abram set out, as the LORD had commanded him; and Lot
9 went with him. Abram was seventy-five years old when he left
10 Haran. He took Sarai his wife and Lot his brother's son and all
11 the slaves that they had acquired in Haran, and started for the
12 land of Canaan.

13 Abram passed through the land to a place called Shechem, to
14 the oak of Moreh. At that time the Canaanites lived there. The
15 LORD appeared to Abram and said, "To your descendants I will
16 give this land." There Abram built an altar to the LORD who had
17 appeared to him. From there he moved on to the hill at the east
18 of Bethel and pitched his tent with Bethel on the west and Ai on
19 the east, and there too he built an altar to the LORD and prayed to
20 him.

21 Abram moved on, going from place to place toward the Na-
22 greb. There was a famine in the land, so Abram went down to
23 Egypt to live there; because the famine was severe in the land.
24 As he was about to enter Egypt, he said to Sarai his wife, "You
25 are a beautiful woman; so that when the Egyptians see you, they
26 will say, 'She is his wife'; and they will kill me, but let you live.
27 Say you are my sister, so that everything may go well for me be-
28 cause of you and my life will be spared." When Abram arrived
29 in Egypt, the Egyptians saw that Sarai was very beautiful. The
30 officials of Pharaoh, when they saw her, praised her to Pharaoh,
31 and she was taken into Pharaoh's household. He treated Abram
32 well for her sake. He had sheep, and oxen and donkeys, and male
33 and female slaves, and she-donkeys, and camels. But the LORD
34 sent great plagues to Pharaoh and his household because of Sarai,
35 Abram's wife. Pharaoh called Abram and said, "What is this that
36 you have done to me? Why did you not tell me that she was your
37 wife? Why did you say, 'She is my sister,' so that I took her to be

my wife? Here she is, take her and go." Pharaoh gave his men orders to send him on his way with his wife and all his possessions. 20

So Abram and his wife and all his possessions left Egypt and went to the Negreb and Lot went with him. Abram was now very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. He journeyed on from the Negreb in stages towards Bethel, to the place where he had earlier pitched his tent between Bethel and Ai and had set up the altar to worship the LORD. 13
2
3
4

Lot, who went with Abram, also had so many flocks and herds and tents that the land was not fertile enough to support them both. They had too many animals to live in the same place. At that time, the Canaanites and Perizzites were living in the land. So when there was a quarrel between Lot's herdsmen and Abram's herdsmen, Abram said to Lot, "There should be no quarrels between me and you, or between my herdsmen and yours, because we are relatives. Is not the whole land before you? Let's separate. If you go to the left, then I will go to the right; or if you go to the right, then I will go to the left." 5
6
7
8
9

Then Lot looked about and saw that all the plain of the Jordan, as far as Zoar, was well watered everywhere, like a garden of the LORD. (This was before the Lord destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah.) So Lot chose for himself all the valley of the Jordan and went on to the east; and they separated from one another. Abram lived in the land of Canaan and Lot lived in the cities of the plain and moved his tent as far as Sodom. (But the men of Sodom were very wicked and sinned against the LORD.) 10
11
12
13

The LORD said to Abram, after Lot had gone away from him, "Lift up your eyes and look from the place where you are northward, southward, eastward and westward, for all the land that you see I will give to you and to your descendants forever. I will make your descendants as many as the dust of the earth, so that if someone could count the dust of the earth, then your descendants could also be counted. Rise, walk through the length and breadth of the land, for I will give it to you." 14
15
16
17

Then Abraham moved his tent and lived in the oak grove of Mamre, which is in Hebron, and built there an altar to the LORD. 18

Victory over the Four Eastern Kings

- 14 IN THE DAYS OF AMRAPHEL KING OF SHINAR, Arioch king of Ellasar,
 2 Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of Goiim, they went
 to war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomor-
 rah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and
 3 the king of Bela (that is, Zoar). All these joined forces together in
 the valley of Siddim (that is, the Dead Sea).
 4 For twelve years they had been subject to Chedorlaonier, but
 5 in the thirteenth year they had rebelled. So in the fourteenth
 year Chedorlaonier, and the kings that were with him, came and
 defeated the Rephaim in Ashteroth-Karnaim, the Zuzim in
 6 Ham, the Emim in Shaveh-Kiriathaim, and the Horites in their
 hill country of Seir, to El-Paran, which is on the edge of the
 7 wilderness. Then they returned and came to En-Mishpat (that
 is, Kadesh), and laid waste all the country of the Amalekites,
 and also the Amorites, who lived in Hazazon-Tamar.
 8 So the king of Sodom went out together with the king of Go-
 morrah, the king of Admah, the king of Zeboiim, and the king of
 Bela (that is, Zoar); and they set themselves in battle array against
 9 them in the valley of Siddim; against Chedorlaomer king of Elam,
 Tidal king of Goiim, Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of
 10 Ellasar; four kings against the five. Now the valley of Siddim is
 full of bitumen pits; so when the kings of Sodom and Gomor-
 rah fled, they fell into them, but those who remained fled to the
 11 mountain. Then they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah,
 and all their provisions and went their way. They also took Lot,
 12 Abram's brother's son, who was living in Sodom, and his goods
 and departed.
 13 But one who had escaped came and told Abram the Hebrew.
 Now he was living by the oaks of Mamre the Amorite, brother of
 Eshcol, and brother of Aner, and these were supporters of Abram.
 14 When Abram heard that his kinsman had been taken captive, he
 led forth his trained men, born in his house, three hundred and
 15 eighteen, and pursued as far as Dan. Then, dividing his band in
 order to attack the kings by night, he with his servants attacked
 them, and pursued them to Hobah, which is north of Damascus.
 16 So he brought back all the goods, and also his kinsman Lot, with
 his goods, as well as the women and the people.

Then the king of Sodom went out to meet him, after his return 17
 from the defeat of Chedorlaomer and the kings who were with
 him, at the valley of Shaveh (that is, the King's Vale). Melchizedek
 king of Salem also brought out bread and wine; and he was priest 18
 of God Most High. He blessed him saying: 19

Blessed be Abram before God Most High,
 possessor of heaven and earth.

Blessed be God Most High, 20
 who has delivered your foes into your power.

Then Abram gave him a tenth of everything.

The king of Sodom said to Abram, "Give me my people, and 21
 take the goods for yourself." But Abram said to the king of 22
 Sodom, "I have lifted up my hand to the LORD, God Most High,
 Possessor of heaven and earth, that I would not take a thread 23
 nor a sandal-thong nor anything that is yours, so that you could
 not say, 'I have made Abram rich.' By no means! Only that 24
 which the servants have eaten, and the portion of the men who
 went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre – let them take their
 portion."

Abram's vision

AFTER THESE THINGS GOD SPOKE TO ABRAM IN A VISION SAYING, "Do 15
 not be afraid, Abram, I am your shield. Your reward will be ex-
 ceedingly great." But Abram said, "Lord GOD, what can you give 2
 me? I am childless, and the person who will be possessor of my
 house is Eliezer of Damascus, to me you have given no offspring, 3
 and, so a slave born in my house is my heir." The word of the 4
 LORD came to him, "This man will not be your heir, but a child of
 your own will be your heir."

Then God brought him outside and said, "Look now toward 5
 heaven and count the stars, if you are able to count them! So will
 your descendants be." Abram believed in the LORD; and the LORD 6
 reckoned it to him as righteousness, and said to him, "I am the 7
 LORD who brought you out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give to you
 this land to inherit it."

Abram said, "Lord GOD, how will I know that I will inherit it?" 8

The LORD said to him, "Bring me a heifer of three years old, and 9
 a she-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a

10 turtle dove, and a young pigeon." Abram brought him all these,
and divided them in the middle, and laid each half over against
11 the other; but the birds he did not divide. The birds of prey came
down upon the carcasses, but Abram drove them away.

12 When the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram,
13 and a horror of great darkness fell on him. The LORD said to
Abram, "Know certainly that your descendants will be foreign-
ers in a land that is not theirs, and will be slaves there; and they
14 will be held there for four hundred years. But I will judge that
nation, whom they will serve, and afterward they will come out
15 with many goods. But you will go to your fathers in peace; you
will be buried in a good old age. In the fourth generation they
return here again; for the iniquity of the Amorite is not yet full."

17 When the sun had set and it was dark, there appeared a smok-
ing furnace, and a flaming torch that passed between the pieces
of the animals.

18 At that time the LORD made a solemn agreement with Abram,
saying, "To your descendants I give this land, from the river of
19 Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates." (This includes
20 the lands of the Kenite, the Kenizzite, the Kadmonite, the Hit-
tite, the Perizzite, the Rephaim, the Amorite, the Canaanite, the
21 Girgashite, and Jebusite).

Hagar and Ishmael

16 Now SARAI, Abram's wife, had borne him no children, but she
2 had an Egyptian slave-girl whose name was Hagar. Sarai said
to Abram, "the LORD has denied me children; Take my slave-girl;
maybe I will obtain children by her." Then Abram listened to her
3 so she took Hagar the Egyptian, her slave-girl, after Abram had
lived for ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to Abram
4 her husband to be his wife and Abram lay with Hagar, and she
conceived. When she saw that she had conceived, she looked with
contempt on her mistress.

5 Sarai complained to Abram, "May the wrong I suffer be on you!
I myself gave my slave-girl to you; and now that she sees that she
has conceived, I am despised by her; may the LORD judge between
6 me and you." But Abram said to Sarai, "Your maid-servant is in

your power, do to her whatever seems right to you." Then Sarai ill-treated her so that she fled from her presence.

The messenger of the LORD found her by a spring of water in the wilderness, by the spring in the way to Shur. He said, "Hagar, Sarai's slave-girl, where have you come from? And where are you going?" She said, "I am fleeing from the presence of mistress Sarai." Then the messenger of the LORD said to her, "Return to your mistress and submit yourself to her authority." Moreover the messenger of the LORD said to her, "I will make your descendants so many that they can not be numbered because they are so numerous." The messenger of the LORD also said to her, "You are pregnant, and will have a son; you must call him Ishmael God hears, because the LORD has heard of your ill-treatment."

He shall be like a wild donkey,
his hand against every man,
and every man's hand against him;
and he will live at odds with all his relatives.

Then she called the name of the LORD, who had spoken to her, El-roi (You are a God who sees me); for she said, "Have I seen God and am I still alive after I have looked upon him?" Therefore the well is called Beer-lahai-roi, (it is between Kadesh and Bered) Hagar bore Abram a son, and Abram named his son, whom Hagar bore, Ishmael. Abram was eighty-six years old, when Hagar bore Ishmael.

Abram becomes Abraham

WHEN ABRAM WAS NINETY-NINE YEARS OLD, the LORD revealed himself to Abram and said to him, "I am God Almighty, walk before me and be blameless and I will make my solemn agreement between me and you and will make your descendants exceedingly numerous." Then Abram fell on his face; and God talked with him, saying "I make this solemn promise to you: you will be the father of a multitude of nations. Neither will your name any longer be Abram, but your name will be Abraham; for I will make you the father of a multitude of nations. I will make you exceedingly fruitful, and will make nations of you, and kings shall spring from you. I will establish my solemn agreement between me and

you and your descendants after you throughout their generations, an everlasting covenant, to be a God to you and to your descendants after you. I will give to you, and to your descendants after you, the land where you are now foreigners, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession, and I will be their God.”

Circumcision

9 GOD ALSO SAID TO ABRAHAM, “As for you, you must keep the requirements of my solemn agreement, you, and your descendants after you throughout their generations. This is my solemn agreement, which you must keep, between me and you and your descendants after you: every male among you must be circumcised. 10 Whenever you are circumcised, the flesh of your foreskin shall 11 be a sign of a solemn agreement between me and you. Every 12 male when he is eight days old, must be circumcised throughout your generations, whether he is born in the house, or bought with money from any foreigner who is not of your offspring. The 13 slave who is born in your house and the one who is bought with your money must be circumcised. The sign of my solemn agreement will be in your flesh – an everlasting agreement. As for the 14 uncircumcised male, who is not circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, that one will be cut off from his people; he has broken my solemn agreement.”

Sarai becomes Sarah

15 THEN GOD SAID TO ABRAHAM, “As for Sarai your wife, do not call 16 her name Sarai, but Sarah. I will bless her, and will give you a son from her: I will bless her, and she will become the mother of nations; kings of peoples will descend from her.” 17 Then Abraham fell on his face and laughed, and said to himself. “Will a child be born to one who is an hundred years old? Will 18 Sarah who is ninety years old bear children?” Abraham said to God, “If only Ishmael might live with your blessing!” 19 But God said, “No. But Sarah your wife is about to bear your a son; call him Isaac. I will establish my covenant with him for 20 an everlasting covenant for his descendants after him. However I have heard you regarding Ishmael: I have blessed him, and will

make him fruitful and his descendants exceedingly many. Twelve
princes he will father, and I will make him a great nation. But my
covenant I will establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear to you
at this appointed time next year." When he had finished talking
with him, God left Abraham.

Abraham and Isaac's circumcision

THEN ABRAHAM TOOK ISHMAEL HIS SON, and all who were born in
his house, and all who were bought with his money, every male
among the men of Abraham's house, and circumcised the flesh of
their foreskin that very same day, as God had said to him. Now
Abraham was ninety-nine years old, when he was circumcised in
the flesh of his foreskin. Ishmael his son was thirteen years old,
when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. On this very
same day was Abraham circumcised, with Ishmael his son. All
the men of his house, those born in the house and those bought
with money from foreigners, were circumcised with him.

The guests at the oaks of Mamre

THE LORD also appeared to Abraham by the oaks of Mamre, as he
was sitting at the entrance of his tent in the heat of the day; and,
as he looked up, three men stood there before him. As soon as
he saw them, he ran from the entrance of his tent to meet them
and bowed to the ground and said, "Sirs, if you are willing to do
me a favor, do not, I beg of you, pass by your servant. Since you
have come to your servant, let a little water be brought, so that
you may wash your feet, and lie down under the tree. And let me
bring some food, so that you may refresh yourselves; afterward
you may go on your way." They replied, "Do as you have said."

So Abraham hastened to Sarah's tent and said, "Make ready
quickly four measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes."
Abraham also ran to the herd, and took a calf that was tender and
good, and gave it to the servant, and he prepared it quickly. Then
Abraham took curd and milk, with the calf that he had prepared,
and served them; and he waited on them under the tree, while
they ate.

9 Then they said to him, "Where is your wife?" He said,
 10 "There, within the tent." One of them said, "I will surely return
 to you about nine months from now, and then, Sarah your wife
 shall have a son." But Sarah was listening behind the door of the
 11 tent. Now Sarah and Abraham were advanced in years; so she
 12 laughed to herself, saying, "After I and my husband are so old
 will I have pleasure?" But the LORD said to Abraham, "Why did
 13 Sarah laugh, saying, 'Will I, indeed, even when I am old give
 birth to a child?' Is anything too wonderful for the LORD? At the
 appointed time about nine months from now, I will return to
 14 you and Sarah shall have a son." Sarah was frightened and
 denied that she had laughed, but he said "Yes, you laughed."
 15 Then the men started from there and looked off in the direction
 of Sodom; and Abraham went along with them to start them on
 16 their way. the LORD said, "Should I conceal from Abraham that
 17 which I am about to do, since Abraham will become a great and
 mighty nation and all the nations of the earth will want a bless-
 18 ing like his for themselves? For I have chosen him in order that
 he may teach his sons and his household after him, and that they
 may keep the way of the LORD, by doing righteousness and jus-
 19 tice, so that the LORD may bring on Abraham that which he has
 promised concerning him."

Sodom and Gomorrah

20 THE LORD said, "The complaint has come that the people of
 21 Sodom and Gomorrah have committed great and terrible sins. I
 will go down and see whether they have done exactly as the
 complaint comes to me; and if they have not, I will know."
 22 As the men turned from there and went toward Sodom, Abra-
 23 ham remained standing before the LORD. Abraham drew near to
 the LORD and said, "Will you sweep away the righteous with the
 24 wicked? Suppose there are within the city fifty people who are
 righteous. Will you sweep it away and not forgive the place for
 25 sake of the fifty righteous who are in it? Far be it from you to do
 this: to slay the righteous with the wicked! And that the righteous
 should be treated as the wicked, far be it from you! Should not the
 26 Judge of all the earth do what is just?" The LORD said, "If I find in
 the city of Sodom fifty who are righteous, I will spare the whole

place for their sake." Abraham answered, "I have dared to speak 27
to the LORD, even though I am but dust and ashes. Suppose there 28
be five lacking of the fifty righteous. Will you sweep away all the
city for lack of five?" The LORD said, "I will not sweep it away, if I
find forty-five there."

Then Abraham spoke to him again, and said, "Suppose forty 29
are found there?" He replied, "For the sake of forty I will not do
it." Then Abraham said, "Oh, let not the LORD be angry, but let 30
me speak. Suppose thirty are found there?" He answered, "I will
not do it, if I find thirty there." Then Abraham said, "You see 31
that I have dared to speak to the LORD. Suppose twenty are found
there?" He replied, "For the sake of twenty I will not destroy it."
Then Abraham said, "Oh, let not the LORD be angry, but let me 32
speak just once more. Suppose ten are found there?" And he said,
"For the sake of the ten I will not destroy it." Then the LORD went 33
his way, and Abraham returned home.

Two messengers came to Sodom in the evening, as Lot was sitting 19
at the gate of Sodom. When Lot saw them, he rose up to meet
them, and he bowed with his face to the earth and said, "Sirs, 2
turn aside, I beg of you, into your servant's house and spend the
night and wash your feet; then you can rise up early and go on
your way." They said, "No, we will spend the night in the street."
But he urged them so strongly that they went with him and entered 3
his house. He made a feast for them and baked bread made
without yeast, and they ate.

But before they had lain down, the people of Sodom, both 4
young and old, all the people from every quarter, surrounded the
house. They called out to Lot, "Where are the men who came in 5
to you tonight? Bring them out to us so we can rape them."

Then Lot went out to them at the entrance of his house, but 6
he shut the door after him. He said, "I beg of you, my friends, 7
do not do what is wrong. See, I have two unmarried daughters; 8
let me bring them out to you, and do to them as you desire; only
do nothing to these men, for they have come under the shadow
of my roof." But they replied, "Stand back!" And they added, 9
"This one came in as a foreigner to live here, but now he would
set himself up as a judge! We will treat you worse than them."
They pressed hard against Lot and advanced to break the door.
But the men reached out and drew Lot to them into the house 10
and shut the door. Then they struck the men who were at the 11

door of the house, both small and great, with blindness, so that they grew tired of searching for the door.

12 Then the men said to Lot, "Have you any one else here? Bring
your sons-in-law, your sons, and daughters, and whoever you
13 have in the city out of this place, for we are about to destroy it,
because great complaint concerning the people has come to the
14 LORD and he has sent us to destroy it." So Lot went out and said to
his sons-in-law, "Up, go out of this place, for the LORD will destroy
the city." But his sons-in-law thought he was only jesting.

15 When the dawn appeared, the messengers urged Lot, saying,
"Get up, take your wife and your two daughters so that you may
16 not be swept away in the punishment of the city." When he hesi-
tated, the men grabbed him by the hand and led him and his wife
and his two daughters outside the city, for the LORD was merciful
to him.

17 When they had brought them outside, they said, "Run for your
life; do not look behind you nor stay anywhere in the plain. Escape
to the heights, that you may not be swept away!" But Lot said to
18 them, "Oh, sirs, not so! See, your servant has found favor with
you, and you have shown great mercy to me in saving my life.
I cannot escape to the heights, lest some evil overtake me, and I
20 die. See now, this village is near enough to run to, and it is small.
21 Oh, let me escape there, and my life will be saved." He answered,
"I have also granted you this favor, in that I will not destroy the
22 village of which you have spoken. Make haste, escape to it, for I
can do nothing until you arrive there." Therefore the village was
called Zoar.

23 The sun had risen when Lot came to Zoar. Then the LORD
24 caused brimstone and fire from heaven to rain upon Sodom and
25 Gomorrah, and he destroyed those cities and all the plain, with
all the people who lived in it and all that grew on the ground. But
26 Lot's wife, who was following him, looked back, and she became
a pillar of salt.

27 Early in the morning Abraham rose and went to the place
28 where he had stood before the LORD; and as he looked toward
Sodom and Gomorrah and all the plain, he saw the smoke of the
29 land going up as the smoke of a smelting-furnace. God had
remembered Abraham when he destroyed the cities of the plain
and rescued Lot from the destruction.

Lot and his daughters

THEN LOT WENT UP FROM ZOAR WITH HIS TWO DAUGHTERS AND lived in 30
 a cave on the heights, for he was afraid to stay in Zoar. The older 31
 daughter said to the younger, "Our father is old, and there is no
 one on the earth to come in to us after the manner of all the world.
 Come let us make our father drink wine and we will lie with him, 32
 so that we can preserve our family through our father." So they 33
 made their father drink wine that night; and the older daughter
 went in and lay with her father. He, however, did not know when
 she lay down, nor when she arose. Then in the morning the older 34
 daughter said to the younger, "Last night I lay with my father. Let
 us make him drink wine again tonight; and you go in and lie with
 him, so that we can preserve our family through our father." So 35
 they made their father drink wine that night as well. The younger
 arose and lay with him. He, however, did not know when she lay
 down nor when she arose. In this way both the daughters of Lot 36
 became pregnant by their father. Then Lot went up from Zoar 37
 with his two daughters and lived in a cave on the heights, for he
 was afraid to stay in Zoar. His oldest daughter bore a son, and
 named him Moab. He is the father of the present Moabites. The
 younger also bore a son and named him Ben-ammi. That one is 38
 the father of the present Ammonites.

Abraham in Gerar

ABRAHAM JOURNEYED FROM THERE TOWARD THE LAND of the Negreb, 20
 settling between Kadesh and Shur, and staying for a while in
 Gerar, where he said that his wife Sarah was his sister. So King 2
 Abimelech of Gerar had Sarah brought to him. But God came to 3
 Abimelech in a dream in the night and said to him, "You will
 die, because of the woman you have taken, for she is married.
 But Abimelech had not come near her; so he said, Lord, will you 4
 slay an innocent people? Did Abraham not himself say to me, 5
 'She is my sister?' And even she herself said, 'He is my brother.' I
 acted innocently and in good faith." Then God said to him in 6
 the dream, "I know that you acted innocently and in good faith,
 and I also prevented you from sinning against me, since I did
 not allow you to touch her. Now you must restore the man's 7
 wife – for he is a prophet and he can intercede for you, and you

will live. But if you do not restore her at once, you will die,
 8 together with all your people." Abimelech rose early in the
 morning, and summoned all his court, and when he had told all
 these things in their hearing, they were greatly afraid.
 9 Then Abimelech called Abraham and asked him, "What have
 you done to us? What harm have I done to you to make you
 bring this great sin on me and my kingdom? You have done to
 10 me something that ought not to be done." Abimelech said to
 Abraham, "What was your purpose in doing this thing?"
 11 Abraham answered, "Because I thought, 'Surely the fear of God
 is not in this place and they will slay me for my wife's sake.'
 12 Moreover, she really is my sister, the daughter of my father,
 though not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.
 13 So when God caused me to wander from my father's house, I
 said to her, 'This is how you can show your loyalty to me: at
 every place to which we come, say that you are my brother.'"
 14 Abimelech then took sheep and oxen, and male and female
 slaves and gave them to Abraham, and restored Sarah his wife to
 15 him. Also Abimelech said, "My land lies before you; live wher-
 ever you please." To Sarah he said, "I have given your brother a
 16 thousand pieces of silver as compensation for all that has befallen
 you; and in every respect you are vindicated." Then Abraham
 17 prayed to God and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his
 slave-girls, so that they could have children (for the LORD had
 18 made every woman in Abimelech's household barren, because of
 Sarah, Abraham's wife).

Isaac

21 THE LORD remembered what he had told Sarah, and he did as he
 2 had promised. So Sarah had Abraham's son in his old age at the
 3 fixed time of which God had told him. Abraham named him Isaac
 4 and when he was eight days old he circumcised him as God had
 5 told him to. Abraham was a hundred years old when his son Isaac
 6 was born. Sarah said, "God has made laughter for me; everyone
 7 who hears will laugh with me." She added, "Who would have
 said to Abraham that Sarah would nurse children? Yet I have born
 him a son in his old age."

When the child grew up, Abraham made a great feast on the day that he was weaned. But Sarah saw the son whom Hagar the Egyptian had borne to Abraham, playing with her son Isaac. So she said to Abraham, "Drive out this slave-girl and her son, for the son of this slave-girl shall not be heir with my son Isaac." This request was very displeasing to Abraham because the boy was his son. But the LORD said to Abraham, "Do not be displeased because of the boy and because of your slave-girl. Listen to all that Sarah says to you, for only through the line of Isaac will your name be perpetuated. But I will also make of the son of the slave-girl a great nation, because he is your son."

Then Abraham got up early in the morning and took bread and a skin of water and gave it to Hagar, and he put the boy upon her shoulder and sent her away. So she departed and wandered in the wilderness of Beersheba. When the water in the skin was gone, she left the child under one of the desert shrubs and went a short distance away and sat down and said, "Let me not see the death of the child." So she sat there and wept.

Then the LORD heard the cry of the boy, and the messenger of the LORD called to Hagar from heaven and said, "What troubles you, Hagar? Don't be afraid, for the LORD has heard the boy's cry. Rise, lift him up, and hold him fast by the hand, for I will make him a great nation." The LORD opened her eyes and she saw a well of water. Then she went and filled the skin with water and gave the boy a drink.

The LORD was with the boy, and he grew up, and lived in the wilderness of Paran, and became a bowman. His mother secured a wife for him from Egypt.

The pact with Abimelech

IT HAPPENED AT THAT TIME THAT ABIMELECH AND PHICOL the captain of his army spoke to Abraham, saying, "God is with you in all you do. Now therefore take an oath to me here by God that you will not be false to me, nor to my son nor to my descendants; but that you will treat me and the land you have stayed in according to the kindness which I have shown you." Abraham said, "I swear it."

25 Now as often as Abraham complained to Abimelech because of
 26 the well of water which Abimelech's servants had seized, Abimelech
 27 said, "I do not know who has done this thing, neither have
 28 you told me nor have I heard of it until today." So Abraham took
 29 sheep and oxen and gave them to Abimelech, and made an agree-
 30 ment with each other. But when Abraham set seven ewe lambs
 31 of the flock by themselves, Abimelech said to Abraham, "What
 32 is the meaning of these seven ewe lambs which you have set by
 33 themselves?" Abraham answered, "Accept these seven ewe lambs
 34 from my hand so that you may be my witness that I dug this well."
 The place was called Beer-sheba, because it was there they swore
 their oath. So they made a solemn agreement at Beer-sheba, and
 Abimelech arose with Phicol the captain of his army, and they re-
 turned to the land of the Philistines. Abraham, however, planted
 a tamarisk tree in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the
 LORD, the Everlasting God. Abraham stayed in the land of the
 Philistines many days.

The test of Abraham

22 LATER THE LORD tested Abraham, saying to him, "Abraham"; and
 2 he answered, "Here I am." The LORD said, "Take your son, your
 only son Isaac, whom you love, and go to the land of Moriah, and
 offer him there as a burnt-offering on one of the mountains which
 I will show you."
 3 So Abraham rose early in the morning and saddled his donkey
 and took two of his servants with him, and his son Isaac. When
 he had split the wood for the burnt-offering, he set out for the
 4 place of which God had told him. On the third day, when Abra-
 5 ham looked up and saw the place in the distance, he said to his
 servants, "Stay here with the donkey, while I and the boy go over
 there. When we have worshipped, we will come back to you."
 6 Then Abraham took the wood for the burnt-offering and laid
 it on Isaac, his son. He took the fire and the knife, and they both
 7 went on together. Isaac spoke to Abraham his father and said,
 "My father!" and Abraham answered, "Yes, my son." Isaac said,
 "Here is the fire and the wood, but where is the lamb for a
 8 burnt-offering?" Abraham answered, "My son, God will

himself provide a lamb for a burnt-offering." So the two went on together.

When they came to the place of which God had told him, Abraham built the altar there and laid the wood on it and bound Isaac his son and laid him on the altar upon the wood. Then Abraham reached out his hand, and took the knife to kill his son. But the messenger of the LORD called to him from heaven, saying, "Abraham, Abraham!" and he answered, "Here am I." He said, "Do not put your hand upon the boy, nor do anything to him, for now I know that you love God, for you have not refused to give your son, your only son, to me."

Then Abraham looked up, and he saw a ram caught in the thicket by his horns. So Abraham took the ram and offered him up as a burnt-offering instead of his son. He named the place "The LORD will provide" – and even today people say, "The LORD will provide on his mountain."

The messenger of the LORD again called to Abraham and said, "The LORD declares, 'Because you have done this thing and have not kept back your son, your only son, I will surely bless you. I will make your children as many as the stars of the heavens and as the sand which is on the seashore, so that they will conquer their enemies. All the nations of the earth will ask for themselves a blessing like theirs, because you have obeyed my command.'"

So Abraham returned to his servants, and they arose and went together to Beer-sheba.

Genealogy

ABRAHAM WAS LIVING IN BEER-SHEBA. After these things, Abraham was told, "Milcah has also borne children to your brother Nahor, Uz his first born, Buz his brother, Kemuel the father of Aram, Chesed, Hazo and Pildash, Jidlaph and Bethuel." (And Bethuel fathered Rebekah). These eight Mileah bore to Nahor, Abraham's brother. And his concubine whose name was Reumah, also bore Tebah, Gaham, Tahash, and Maaeah.

Sarah's death and the cave of Machpelah

- 23 SARAH LIVED TO BE A HUNDRED and twenty-seven years old. When
 2 she died in Kiriath-arba (that is Hebron), in the land of Canaan,
 Abraham went to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.
- 3 When Abraham rose up from the presence of his dead, he said
 4 to the Hittites, "I am a stranger and a foreigner living among you;
 give me possession of a burying-place with you, so that I may
 5 bury my dead out of my sight." The Hittites answered Abraham,
 6 "Hear us, my lord; you are a mighty prince among us; bury your
 dead in the best of our burial places. None of us will withhold
 from you his burial place, so that you may bury your dead."
- 7 Abraham rose up and bowed before the people of the land, the
 8 Hittites, and said to them, "If it is your intention that I should
 bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and speak for me to
 9 Ephron the son of Zohar, to give me the cave of Machpelah, which
 he has, which is at the end of his field. Let him give to me for the
 full price in your presence, so that I can own it as a burying-place."
- 10 Now Ephron was sitting with the other Hittites, and, in the pres-
 ence of all the Hittites, all who went in and out at the gate of his
 11 city he answered Abraham, "No, my lord, hear me. I give the field
 to you and the cave that is in it I give to you; in the presence of
 the children of my people I give it to you; bury your dead."
- 12 Then Abraham bowed before the people of the land, and spoke
 13 to Ephron in the hearing of the people of the land, saying, "Please,
 hear me – I will give the price of the field; accept it from me so that
 I may bury my dead there."
- 14 Ephron answered Abraham by saying to him, "My lord, lis-
 15 ten to me; a piece of land worth four hundred shekels of silver,
 16 what is that between me and you? Bury your dead." Then Abra-
 ham accepted Ephron's terms and Abraham weighed to Ephron
 the silver, which he had named in the hearing of the Hittites, four
 hundred shekels of silver, on the standard weights used by mer-
 chants.
- 17 So the field of Ephron which was in Machpelah which was to
 the east of Mamre, the field, and the cave which was in it, with
 all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the border of
 18 it round about, were transferred to Abraham's possession in the
 presence of the Hittites, before all that went in at the gate of his
 city.

After this Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field 19
of Machpelah to the east of Mamre (that is Hebron), in the land
of Canaan. In this way the field and the cave that is in it were 20
transferred by the Hittites to Abraham that he might possess a
burying-place.

Rebekah

WHEN ABRAHAM WAS VERY OLD and the LORD had blessed him in 24
every way, Abraham said to the eldest of his household servants,
who had charge of all his affairs, "Put your hand under my thigh,
while I make you promise by the LORD, the God of heaven and 3
earth, that you will not let my son marry one of the daughters
of the Canaanites, among whom I live, but that you will go to 4
my own country and to my relatives and there get a wife for my
son Isaac." The servant said to him, "Perhaps the woman will 5
not be willing to follow me to this land. Must I then take your son
back to the land from which you came?" Abraham said to him, 6
"See to it that you do not take my son back there. The LORD, the 7
God of heaven, who took me from my father's house and from my
native land and who solemnly promised me, "To your children I
will give this land," will send his messenger before you and there
you will get a wife for my son. But if the woman is not willing 8
to come with you, then you will be free from this promise to me;
only never take my son back there." So the servant put his hand 9
under Abraham's thigh and made the promise.

Then the servant took ten of his master's camels and set out 10
with precious gifts from his master. So he went to the town of
Aram-naharaim, where Nahor lived. He made the camels kneel 11
down outside the town by the well in the evening, at the time
when women go out to draw water. Then he said, "LORD, God 12
of my master Abraham, give me, I pray, success today, and show
kindness to my master Abraham. Here I am standing by the 13
spring of water, and the daughters of the men of the town are
coming out to draw water. May that young woman to whom I 14
shall say, 'Please let down your water-jar that I may drink'; and
who answers, 'Drink and I will also water your camels,' may she
be the one you have chosen for thy servant Isaac. By this I shall
know that you have shown kindness to my master."

15 Then even before he was through speaking, Rebekah, who was
the daughter of Bethuel son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abra-
ham's brother, came out with her water-jar upon her shoulder.
16 She was very beautiful and unmarried, a virgin. She went down
17 to the spring, filled her jar, and came up. Then the servant ran to
meet her and said, "Please let me drink a little water from your
18 jar." She answered, "Drink, sir," and quickly let down her wa-
ter-jar from her shoulder upon her hand and gave him a drink.

19 When she had finished giving him a drink she said, "I will
draw water for your camels also, until they have finished drink-
20 ing." So she quickly emptied her jar into the trough and ran again
to the well to draw water, and drew for all his camels. Meanwhile
21 the man was silently gazing at her in order to find out whether
the LORD had made his journey successful or not.

22 As soon as the camels had finished drinking, the man took a
gold ring, half a shekel in weight, and put it in her nose, and put
23 on her arms two golden bracelets weighing ten shekels, and said,
"Whose daughter are you? Tell me, I beg of you. Is there room in
24 your father's house for us to spend the night?" She answered, "I
25 am the daughter of Bethuel son of of Milcah and Nahor. We have
plenty of straw and feed, and there is a place for you to spend the
night."

26 Then the man bowed his head and worshipped the LORD, say-
27 ing, "Blessed be the LORD, the God of my master Abraham, who
has continued to show his mercy and his faithfulness toward my
master. As for me, the LORD has led me on the way to the house
of my master's relatives."

28 Then the young woman ran and told these things to her
29 mother's family. Now Rebekah had a brother named Laban; and
30 Laban ran out to the man at the spring. When he saw the
bracelets on his sister's hands and the ring, and when he heard
Rebekah say, "This is what the man said to me," he went to the
31 man, who was still standing by the camels at the spring, and
said, "Come in, you who are blessed by the LORD! Why do you
stand outside? For I have cleared the house and have room for
32 the camels." So he brought the man into the house and took the
packs off the camels and furnished straw and feed for them, and
water to wash his feet and the feet of the men who were with
him.

But when food was set before him to eat, he said, "I will not eat 33
 until I have made known my errand." They answered, "Speak."
 He said, "I am Abraham's servant; and the LORD has blessed 34
 my master greatly, so that he has become very rich. He has given 35
 him flocks and herds, silver and gold, servants, and camels and
 donkeys. Now Sarah, my master's wife, had a son when she was 36
 old, and my master has given him all that he has. My master also 37
 made me promise, saying, 'Do not let my son marry one of the
 daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I live, but go to my 38
 father's home and to my relatives and there find a wife for my
 son.'

"When I said to my master, 'What if the woman will not follow 39
 me?' he said to me, 'The LORD, whom I love and serve, will send 40
 his messenger with you and make you successful, and you will
 find for my son a wife from among my relatives and my father's 41
 family. Then you will be free from your promise to me. But if you
 go to my family and they do not give her to you, you shall also
 be free from your promise to me.' So I came today to the spring 42-43
 and said, 'LORD, God of my master Abraham, see, I am standing
 by the spring of water. If you will make the errand on which I
 am going successful, then let the young woman who comes to
 draw, to whom I say, 'Please give me a little water from your jar
 to drink', and who shall say to me, 'Drink, and I will also draw 44
 for your camels', let that one be the woman whom the LORD has
 chosen for my master's son.'

"Even before I was through speaking, Rebekah came out with 45
 her water-jar on her shoulder and went down to the spring and
 drew water. When I said to her, 'Please let me drink,' she quickly 46
 let down her water-jar from her shoulder and answered, 'Drink,
 and I will also water your camels.' So I drank, and she also wa-
 tered the camels. Then I asked her, 'Whose daughter are you?' 47
 She said, 'The daughter of Bethuel son of Nahor and Milcah.' So
 I put the ring in her nose and the bracelets on her arms. I bowed 48
 my head and worshipped and blessed the LORD God of my master
 Abraham who had led me on the right way to find the daughter
 of my master's brother for his son. Tell me whether or not you 49
 will deal kindly and truly with my master, so that I shall know
 what to do!"

50 Then Laban and his family answered, "The matter is in the
51 hands of the LORD. We cannot say either 'yes' or 'no.' See, Re-
bekah is before you; take her and go and let her be the wife of
your master's son, as the LORD has said."

52 When Abraham's servant heard their words, he bowed to the
53 ground before the LORD. Then he brought out gold and silver
ornaments and clothing and gave them to Rebekah. He also gave
54 costly gifts to her brother and to her mother. He and the men who
were with him ate and drank and spent the night there.

When they rose in the morning, the servant said, "Send me
55 away to my master." But Rebekah's brother and mother
answered, "Let the young woman stay with us a month or at
56 least ten days; after that she may go." But he said to them, "Do
not delay me, for the LORD has given me success. Send me away
that I may go to my master."

57 Then they said, "We will call the young woman and ask her."
58 So they called Rebekah and said to her, "Will you go with this
59 man?" She answered, "I will go." So they sent away their sister
Rebekah and her nurse with Abraham's servant and his men.

60 They also blessed Rebekah, saying to her, "Our sister! May your
children and their children become thousands and thousands,
61 may your sons conquer the cities of their enemies!" Then Re-
bekah set out with her maids and, riding upon the camels, they
followed the man. So the servant took Rebekah and went away.

62 Now Isaac had come from Beer-lahai-roi, and was settled in
63 the Negeb. In the evening, when Isaac had gone out for a walk
64 in the field, he looked up and saw camels coming. Rebekah too
looked up, and when she saw Isaac, she quickly alighted from the
65 camel and said to the servant, "Who is this man walking in the
field to meet us?" When the servant said, "It is my master," she
66 took her veil and covered her face. Then the servant told Isaac all
67 that he had done. Isaac brought Rebekah to the tent of Sarah his
mother, and she became his wife; and he loved her. So Isaac was
comforted after his mother's death.

Genealogy, Abraham's death

- 25 ABRAHAM HAD TAKEN ANOTHER WIFE, whose name was Keturah.
2 She gave him sons: Zimran, Jokshan, Medan, Midian, Ishbak,

and Shuah. Jokshan fathered Sheba, and Dedan. The sons of 3
Dedan were Asshurim, Letushim, and Leummim; and the sons 4
of Midian were Ephah, Ephher, Hanoch, Abida, and Eldaah. All
these were descendants of Keturah.

Abraham had left all that he had to Isaac. But to the sons of 5
his concubines, Abraham had given gifts while he was still alive, 6
and had sent them away from Isaac his son, eastward, to the east
country.

Abraham had lived for one hundred and seventy-five years, 7
when he breathed his last, dying in a good old age, old and sat- 8
isfied with living, and was gathered to his forefathers.

Then Isaac and Ishmael his sons buried him in the cave of 9
Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite,
which is east of Mamre, the field which Abraham purchased from 10
the Hittites. There Abraham was buried with Sarah his wife.

After the death of Abraham, God blessed Isaac his son, who 11
settled at Beer-lahai-roi.

This is a list of descendants of Ishmael, Abraham's son whom 12
Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's maid-servant gave to Abraham.
These then are the names of the sons of Ishmael, named 13
according to their order of birth: the first-born of Ishmael,
Nebaioth; then Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam, Mishma, Dumah, 14
Massa, Hadad, Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are 15
the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, by their villages, 16
and by their encampments, twelve princes according to their
peoples.

Ishmael lived for one hundred and thirty-seven years; and he 17
breathed his last, and was gathered to his people. They settled 18
from Havilah to Shur that is east of Egypt, as far as Assyria; he
settled down alongside all his people.

These are the descendants of Isaac, Abraham's son. Abraham 19
fathered Isaac. Isaac was forty years old, when he married Re- 20
bekah, the daughter of Bethuel the Aramean of Paddan-aram, the
sister of Laban the Aramean.

Esau and Jacob

ISAAC PRAYED TO THE LORD for his wife, because she had no chil- 21
dren; and the LORD heard his prayer, and Rebekah became preg-
nant with twins. The children struggled against each other in her 22

womb, and she said, "Why is this happening to me? What does it mean?" She went to ask the LORD, who said to her,

"Two nations are in your womb,
two peoples divided from birth,
One will be stronger than the other,
the elder will serve the younger."

When the time came for her to give birth, she became the mother of twin boys. The first was from birth red, all over like a hairy mantle; so they named him Esau. Afterwards his brother came holding Esau's heel with his hand; so he was named Jacob. Isaac was sixty years old when they were born.

As they grew up, Esau became a skilful hunter, a man who lived out in the fields; but Jacob was a quiet man who stayed about the tents. Isaac loved Esau, for he had a taste for venison; but Rebekah loved Jacob.

Once when Jacob was preparing a stew, Esau came in from the fields, and he was very hungry; so he said to Jacob, "Let me swallow some of that red stew, for I am very hungry." (This is why he was called Edom.) But Jacob said, "Sell me first of all your right as the eldest." Esau replied, "See, I am nearly dead now! So of what use is this birthright to me?" Jacob said, "First solemnly promise to give it to me." So Esau solemnly promised and sold his birthright to Jacob. Then Jacob gave Esau bread and stewed lentils, and when he had finished eating and drinking, he got up and went away. In this way Esau gave away his birthright.

Famine again

26 NOW WHEN A FAMINE CAME IN THE LAND, (not the first famine that was in the days of Abraham), Isaac went to Abimelech king of the Philistines at Gerar.

The LORD appeared to him and said, "Go not down into Egypt; settle in the land of which I will tell you, stay in this land, and I will be with you and will bless you; for to you, and to your descendants, I will give all these lands, and will establish the oath which I swore to Abraham your father: I will make your descendants as many as the stars of heaven, and give to your descendants all these lands; and all the nations of the earth will invoke for themselves a blessing like that of your descendants, because Abraham obeyed

my voice and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws." So Isaac settled in Gerar. 6

The men of the place asked him about his wife; and he said, "She is my sister"; for he was afraid to say "my wife"; lest the men of the place kill him for Rebekah; because she was beautiful to look at. But after he had been there a long time, Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out of the window, and saw Isaac just as he was caressing Rebekah his wife. 7 8

Then Abimelech called to Isaac, and said, "Surely she is your wife; why did you say 'She is my sister?'" Isaac answered him, "I said it, so that I might not die because of her." Abimelech said, "What is this you have done to us? One of the people might have lain with your wife and so you would have brought guilt upon us." Abimelech warned all the people, saying, "The person who touches this man or his wife will be put to death." 9 10 11

Then Isaac sowed in that land, and reaped in the same year an increase of a hundredfold, for the LORD blessed him. The man became rich, and grew richer and richer until he became very wealthy; for he had many flocks, and many herds, and a great household; so that the Philistines envied him. 12 13

Now all the wells which Isaac's father's servants had dug in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped, and filled with earth. But Isaac dug again the wells of water, which they had dug in the days of Abraham his father – for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham and he gave them the same names as his father had given them. 14 15

Abimelech said to Isaac, "Go from us; for you are much mightier than we are." So Isaac departed, and encamped in the valley of Gerar, and settled there. Isaac reopened the wells which had been dug in the days of his father Abraham and stopped by the Philistines after his death. He called them by the names his father had given them. When Isaac's slaves dug in the valley, they found there a well of spring water. The herdsmen of Gerar quarreled with Isaac's herdsmen, saying, "The water is ours." So he called the name of the well Esek, because they contended with him. And when they dug another well, they quarreled over that also. So he called the name of it Sitnah. He moved on from these and dug another well; and over that one there was no dispute. So he called it Rehoboth, and said, "For now the LORD has made room for us and we shall be fruitful in the land." 16 17 18 19 20 21 22

23 Isaac went up from there to Beer-sheba. The LORD appeared
 24 to him the same night and said, "I am the God of Abraham your
 father, do not be afraid, because I am with you, and will bless you
 and make your descendants numerous for the sake of my servant
 25 Abraham." Isaac built an altar there, and called upon the name
 of the LORD, and pitched his tent there. There also Isaac's slaves
 dug a well.

26 Then Abimelech came to him from Gerar with Ahuzzath his
 27 friend, and Phicol the captain of his army. Isaac said to them,
 "Why have you come to me, since you hated me and have driven
 28 me away from you?" They said, "We saw plainly that the LORD
 was with you, so we said, 'Let there now be a sworn treaty be-
 29 tween us – let us make a solemn agreement with you – so that you
 will do us no harm, as we have not touched you, and as we have
 done to you nothing but good, and have sent you away in peace.'
 30 You are now blessed of the LORD." And he made them a feast
 31 and they ate and drank. Then in the morning they arose early
 and took oaths with each other; and Isaac sent them away, and
 32 they departed from him in peace. That same day, Isaac's slaves
 came and told him about a well which they had dug, and said to
 33 him, "We have found water." He called it Shebna, therefore the
 name of the city is Beer-sheba to this day.

Esau and Jacob

34 WHEN ESAU WAS FORTY YEARS OLD HE MARRIED JUDITH the daughter
 of Beeri the Hittite, and Basemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite,
 35 and they were a source of grief to Isaac and to Rebekah.

27 When Isaac was so old and so nearly blind that he could not
 see, he called Esau his oldest son and said to him, "My son." Esau
 2 answered, "Here I am." Isaac said, "See, I am old and do not
 3 know how soon I may die. Take your quiver and your bow and
 4 go out into the fields and hunt venison for me and prepare for
 me savory food, such as I love, and bring it to me that I may eat
 and that I may bless you before I die."

5 Rebekah was listening when Isaac spoke to his son Esau. So
 6 when Esau went into the fields to hunt venison, Rebekah said to
 her son Jacob, "I just now heard your father say to your brother
 7 Esau, 'Bring me venison and prepare for me savory food that I

may eat it and bless you before I die.' Now, my son, do as I tell you: 8
 Go to the flock and bring me from there two good young goats, 9
 and I will make of them savory food for your father, such as he
 loves. Then take it to him, so that he may eat, so that he may bless 10
 you before he dies." But Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, "You 11
 know that my brother Esau is a hairy man, while I am smooth.
 Perhaps my father will touch me; then I will appear to him to be 12
 a deceiver, and I will bring blame upon me and not a blessing."
 But his mother said to him, "Let the curse be on me, my son; only 13
 obey me and go, bring the goats to me." So he went and brought 14
 them to his mother, and his mother made savory food such as his
 father loved.

Rebekah also took the fine clothes of her older son Esau, which 15
 she had with her in the tent, and put them on her younger son Ja-
 cob. Then she put the skins of the goats upon his hands and upon 16
 the smooth part of his neck, and she placed the savory food and 17
 the bread which she had prepared in his hand, and he went to 18
 his father and said, "My father." Isaac answered, "Here I am; who
 are you, my son?" Jacob said, "I am Esau your oldest son. I have 19
 done as you commanded me. Sit up and eat some of my veni-
 son, so that you may bless me." Isaac said to his son, "How very 20
 quickly you have found it, my son." He answered, "Yes, because
 the LORD your God gave me success."

Then Isaac said to Jacob, "Come here, my son, that I may touch 21
 you to find out whether you are really my son Esau or not." So
 Jacob went near to Isaac his father, and he felt him and said, 22
 "The voice is the voice of Jacob, but the hands are the hands of
 Esau. Are you really my son Esau?" Jacob answered, "I am." Isaac 23-24
 did not recognize him, for his hands were hairy like his brother
 Esau's. So he blessed him. Then Isaac said, "Bring the food to 25
 me, that I may eat some of my son's venison and bless you." So
 he brought it to him, and he ate. Jacob also brought him wine, and
 he drank.

Then his father Isaac said to him, "Come near now and kiss 26
 me, my son." As he came near and kissed him, he smelled the 27
 smell of his garment, and blessed him:

See, the smell of my son
 is as that of fields blessed by the LORD.
 May God give you dew from heaven, 28

- a share in the earth's fertile places,
and plenty of corn and wine.
- 29 May peoples be subject to you,
and nations bow down to you.
Be master over your brothers.
Let your mother's sons bow down before you,
Cursed be all who curse you.
and blessed be all who bless you.
- 30 As soon as Isaac had given Jacob his blessing, and Jacob was
31 about to leave his father, Esau his brother came in from his hunt-
ing. He also had made savory food and was bringing it to his fa-
32 ther. So he said to him, "Father, rise and eat of your son's venison,
that you may bless me." But Isaac his father said to him, "Who
33 are you?" He answered, "I am your son, your oldest, Esau." Then
Isaac trembled and said, "Who then is he that has hunted veni-
son and brought it to me, so that I ate plentifully before you came,
and blessed him? His blessing cannot be undone!"
- 34 When Esau heard the words of his father, he uttered a loud and
bitter cry and said to his father, "Father, bless me also!"
- 35 But Isaac said, "Your brother came with deceit and has taken
36 away your blessing." Esau said, "He was correctly named Jacob.
He has supplanted me these two times: he took my birthright, and
now he has taken my blessing!" Then he said, "Have you kept a
37 blessing for me?" Isaac answered Esau, "I have made him your
master and I have given to him all his relatives as slaves and grain
and wine as his food. What then can I do for you, my son?" Esau
38 said to his father, "Is that the only blessing you have, my father?
39 Father, bless me too!" and Esau began to weep aloud. Then Isaac
his father answered him:
- "You shall live far from earth's fertile places,
and away from the dew of heaven.
- 40 By your sword you will live,
and your brother you will serve.
But whenever you will break loose,
you will break off his yoke from your neck."
- 41 Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing that his father had given
him. Esau said to himself, "My father will soon die; then I will kill
Jacob, my brother."

When the words of her older son Esau were told to Rebekah, 42
 she sent for her younger son Jacob and said to him, "Your brother, 43
 Esau, is going to kill you. Now, my son, listen to me: run away 44
 to my brother Laban at Haran and stay with him for a time until 45
 your brother is no longer angry – until he is no longer angry and
 he forgets what you have done to him. Then I will send and bring
 you back. Why should I lose both of you in one day?"

Wives for Jacob and Esau

REBEKAH SAID TO ISAAC, "I am disgusted with life because of the 46
 Hittite women; if Jacob marries a Hittite woman, such as these,
 the women of the land, I might as well die."

Then Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and instructed him, 28
 "You must not marry any of the daughters of Canaan. Arise, go to 2
 Paddan-aram, to the house of Bethuel your mother's father; and
 marry one of the daughters of Laban, your mother's brother. May
 God Almighty bless you, and make you fruitful and numerous, 3
 so that you may become a great people, and may he give the 4
 blessing of Abraham to you and to your descendants with you so
 that you may inherit the land you have settled in, which God gave
 to Abraham."

So Isaac sent away Jacob, and he went to Paddan-aram to La- 5
 ban, the son of Bethuel the Aramean, the brother of Rebekah,
 Jacob and Esau's mother. Now when Esau saw that Isaac had 6
 blessed Jacob and send him away to Paddan-aram, to find a wife
 there, and that, as he blessed him, he instructed him: "You must 7
 not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan", and that Jacob had
 obeyed his father and mother, and had gone to Paddan-aram, and
 when Esau also saw that the daughters of Canaan did not please 8
 Isaac his father, then Esau went to Ishmael, and in addition to 9
 the wives that he had, married Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael,
 Abraham's son, the sister of Nebaioth.

Jacob and the ladder

THEN JACOB SET OUT FROM BEERSHEBA and went toward Haran. 10
 When he arrived at a certain holy place, he passed the night 11
 there, because the sun had set. He took one of the stones from its

12 place and put it under his head and lay down to sleep. Then he dreamed and saw a ladder set up on the earth, and its top reached to heaven; and the messengers of God were going up and down on it.

13 The LORD also stood beside him and said, "I am the LORD, God of Abraham and God of Isaac. The land on which you lie I will give to you and to your children. Your descendants will be as countless as the dust of the earth and you will spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south, and all the families of the earth will wish for a blessing like yours and that of your descendants. See, I am with you, and will keep you wherever you go and will bring you again to this land; for I will not leave you until I have done what I have promised you."

16 When Jacob awoke from his sleep, he said, "Surely the LORD is in this place, and I did not know it." And he was filled with awe and said, "This place is the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven."

18 So Jacob rose early in the morning and took the stone that he had put under his head and set it up as a pillar and poured oil upon the top of it. He named that place Bethel. (The earlier name of the town was Luz.) Jacob also made this promise, "If God will be with me and protect me on this journey which I am making and give me bread to eat and clothing to put on, and if I return safe and sound to my father's house, then the LORD shall be my God, and this stone which I have set up as a pillar will be a house of God. And of all that you give me I will surely give a tenth to you."

Leah and Rachel

29 JACOB CONTINUED ON HIS JOURNEY and arrived at the land of the people of the East. He looked and saw a well in the field, and there were three flocks of sheep lying down by it; for from that well they watered the flocks; but there was a large stone over the well. When all the flocks were gathered there, the shepherds used to roll away the stone and water the sheep and then put the stone back in its place over the well.

4 Jacob said to the men, "My friends, from where do you come?"
5 They said, "We are from Haran." Then he said to them, "Do you

know Laban the son of Nahor?" They said, "We know him." He said to them, "Is all well with him?" They said, "All is well; indeed, this is Rachel his daughter coming with the sheep." He said, "See, the sun is still high! It is not time for the cattle to be gathered together. Water the sheep and feed them." But they said, "We cannot until all the flocks are gathered together, and they roll away the stone from the well; then we will water the sheep."

While he was still speaking with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep; for she was a shepherdess. When Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban, his mother's brother, and Laban's sheep, he went up and rolled the stone from the well and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother. Then Jacob kissed Rachel and wept aloud. When Jacob told Rachel that he was a relative of her father and that he was Rebekah's son, she ran and told her father.

As soon as Laban heard about Jacob, his sister's son, he ran to meet him, put his arms around him, kissed him many times, and brought him to his home. When Jacob told Laban all that had happened, Laban said to him, "Surely you are my bone and my flesh." So he remained with him a whole month.

Then Laban said to Jacob, "Should you serve me for nothing simply because you are related to me? Tell me what shall be your wages?" Now Laban had two daughters: the name of the older was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel. Leah's eyes were dull, but Rachel was beautiful. Jacob loved Rachel, and so he said, "I will serve you seven years for Rachel your younger daughter." Laban said, "It is better for me to give her to you than to give her to any other man. Stay with me." So Jacob served seven years for Rachel, and they seemed to him but a few days, because he loved her so.

Then Jacob said to Laban, "Give me my wife, for my time is up, and let me marry her." So Laban gathered all the men of the place and made a feast. In the evening he took Leah his daughter and brought her to Jacob, and Jacob received her as his wife. At the same time Laban gave his slave-girl Zilpah to his daughter Leah.

When in the morning Jacob found it was Leah, he said to Laban, "What is this you have done to me? Did I not serve you for Rachel? Why then have you deceived me?" Laban said, "It is not the custom among us to give the younger in marriage before the

27 older. Remain with this one during the marriage week, then we
will give you the other also for the service which you will give
28 me during seven more years." Jacob did so: he remained with
Leah during the marriage week. Then Laban gave him Rachel his
29 daughter to be his wife, and his slave-girl Bilhah to serve Rachel.
30 Jacob slept with Rachel as well, and loved Rachel more than Leah.
So he had to serve Laban seven years more.

31 When the LORD saw that Leah was spurned, he gave her the gift
of motherhood; Rachel, however, was barren. So Leah gave birth
to a son whom she named Reuben; for she said, "The LORD has
32 seen my affliction; now my husband will love me." She gave birth
to another son; and said, "Because the LORD has heard that I am
33 spurned, he has given me this one also"; and she called his name
Simeon. She gave birth to another son and said, "Now this time
34 my husband will become attached to me because I have borne him
three sons"; therefore his name was called Levi. She gave birth to
35 another son and said, "This time I will praise the LORD"; therefore
she called his name Judah then she stopped having children.

30 When Rachel saw that she bore Jacob no children, she was
jealous of her sister and said to Jacob, "Give me children or else
2 I will die." But Jacob's anger was aroused against Rachel, and
he said, "Am I in God's place? Who has withheld offspring from
3 you?" She said, "Here is my slave-girl Bilhah, go to her, so that
she may bear sons who can be laid on my knees and I also may
4 obtain children through her." So she gave him Bilhah her slave-girl
5 for a wife, and Jacob slept with her. When Bilhah conceived and
6 bore Jacob a son, Rachel said, "God has judged me and has also
heard my voice and has given me a son." So she called his name
Dan.

7 Bilhah, Rachel's slave-girl conceived again, and bore Jacob a
8 second son. Rachel said, "With superhuman wrestlings have I
wrestled with my sister, and have prevailed"; so she called his
name Naphtali.

9 When Leah saw that she had stopped having children, she took
10 Zilpah her slave-girl, and gave her to Jacob as a wife. Zilpah,
11 Leah's slave-girl bore Jacob a son. Leah said, "Fortunate!" and
she called his name Gad. Zilpah bore Jacob a second son, and
12 Leah said, "Happy am I! Now women will call me happy", and
13 she called his name Asher.

One time, during the wheat harvest, Reuben went and found 14
mandrakes in the field and brought them to his mother Leah.
Rachel asked Leah, "Please give me some of your son's
mandrakes." But Leah said to her, "Is it a small matter that you 15
have taken away my husband, that you would also take away my
son's mandrakes?" Rachel said, "In exchange for your son's
mandrakes, Jacob can sleep with you tonight." So when Jacob 16
came from the field in the evening, Leah went out to meet him,
and said, "You sleep with me tonight, for I have hired you with
my son's mandrakes." So he slept with her that night.

God heard Leah's prayer, and she conceived and bore Jacob 17
a fifth son. Leah said, "God has given me my reward, because 18
I gave my slave-girl to my husband"; so she called his name Is-
sachar. Leah conceived again, and bore a sixth son to Jacob. She 19
said, "God has endowed me with a good dowry; now my husband 20
will honor me, because I have borne him six sons"; and she called
him Zebulun. And afterwards she had a daughter and named 21
her Dinah.

Then God remembered Rachel and heard her prayer and gave 22
her a child. She conceived and gave birth to a son and said, "God 23
has taken away my disgrace." She called his name Joseph, saying, 24
"The LORD will add to me another son."

When Rachel had given birth to Joseph, Jacob said to Laban, 25
"Send me away, so that I may go to my own place, and to my coun- 26
try. Give me my wives and my children for whom I have served
you, so that I may go; for you know the service which I have ren- 27
dered you." But Laban said to him, "If now I have found favor in
your eyes – I have divined that the LORD has blessed me for your 28
sake. State exactly to me your wages and I will pay them."

Jacob answered him, "You know how I have served you and 29
what your cattle have become under my care; for it was little 30
which you had before I came, but now it has greatly increased,
since the LORD has blessed you wherever I went. But now, when
am I to provide for my own house as well?" Laban said, "What 31
should I give you?"

Jacob said, "You do not need to give me anything. If you will do
this thing for me, I will again feed your flock; I will again keep it.
If I can go through all your flock today, and remove from it every 32
black one among the lambs and the spotted and speckled among
the goats; these will be my wages. So my honesty will testify for 33

me later, when you come to inspect my wages: every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats and black among the
 34 lambs has been stolen by me." Laban said, "Good, let it be as
 35 you say." But he removed that day the he-goats that were striped and spotted, and all the she-goats that were striped and spotted, every one that had white on it, and all the black ones among the
 36 lambs, and gave them into the hands of his sons. Then he put the distance of a three days' journey between himself and Jacob; and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

37 Jacob, however, took fresh rods of white poplar, and of the almond and of the plane tree, and peeled white streaks in them,
 38 exposing the white which was in the rods. He set the rods which he had peeled before the flocks in the watering-troughs where the flocks came to drink (and they conceived when they came to
 39 drink) so that the flocks conceived before the rods. Therefore the flocks brought forth striped, speckled and spotted offspring. Jacob separated the lambs, and he set the faces of the flocks toward
 40 the striped and the black animals in the flock of Laban and he put his own droves apart and did not put them near Laban's flock.

41 Whenever the stronger animals of the flock conceived, Jacob laid the rods in the troughs before the eyes of the flock, so that
 42 they might conceive among the rods. But when the animals were weak, he did not put them in. In this way the weaker became Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.

43 So the man increased in wealth exceedingly, and had large flocks, and male and female slaves, and camels and donkeys.

31 Now Jacob heard Laban's sons say, "Jacob has taken all that was our father's, and from that which was our father's he has
 2 acquired all these riches." Now Jacob observed that Laban was not so favorably inclined to him as formerly. The LORD said to Jacob,
 3 "Return to the land of your ancestors, and to your relatives, and I will be with you." Then Jacob sent for Rachel and Leah to come
 4 to the field where his flocks were, and said to them, "I see that your father is not so favorably inclined toward me as formerly;
 5 but the God of my father has been with me. You know that I have served your father with all my strength. Your father, however,
 6 has deceived me and changed my wages ten times; but God has not allowed him to do me harm. If your father said, 'The speckled will be your wages,' then all the flock bore speckled offspring,
 7 but if he said: 'The striped will be your wages,' then all the flock

have striped offspring. God has taken away the possessions of
 your father and given them to me. At the time when the flock
 breed, I looked up, and saw in a dream, that the he-goats which
 were mating were striped, speckled, and piebald. The messenger
 of God said to me in a dream, 'Jacob!' and I said, 'Here I am.' And
 he said, 'Look! All the he-goats which are mating are striped,
 speckled, and piebald: for I have seen all that Laban has been do-
 ing to you. I am the God of Bethel, where you anointed a pillar of
 stone, where you made a vow to me. Now arise, leave this land,
 and return to the land where you were born.'"

Then Rachel and Leah answered him, "There is no longer any
 inheritance for us in our father's house. Are we not considered as
 foreigners by him? For he has sold us and goes on to consume the
 money paid for us. Since all the riches which God has taken away
 from our father is ours and our children's, do whatever God has
 told you to do."

Then Jacob rose up and put his sons and his wives on camels,
 and drove away all his cattle and all the cattle which he had ac-
 quired in Paddan-aram, in order to go to Isaac his father, to the
 land of Canaan. And while Laban was gone to shear his sheep,
 Rachel stole the household gods that were her father's. So Jacob
 deceived Laban the Aramean – he did not tell him that he was go-
 ing to flee. So he fled with all he had; crossing the river Euphrates
 heading towards the hill-country of Gilead.

When it was reported to Laban on the third day that Jacob had
 fled, he took his tribesmen with him, and pursued him for seven
 days, and overtook him in the hill country of Gilead. But God
 came to Laban the Aramean in a dream at night, and said to him,
 "Take care that you do not speak to Jacob either good or bad."
 When Laban caught up with Jacob, Jacob had pitched his tent in
 the hill country; and Laban with his relatives encamped in same
 hill country of Gilead.

Laban said to Jacob, "What have you done? You have deceived
 me and carried away my daughters like captives of war! Why
 did you flee secretly, stealing away from me without telling me? I
 would have sent you away with mirth and with songs, with tam-
 bourine and with harp – but you did not allow me to kiss my sons
 and daughters. You have acted foolishly. It was in my power to do
 you harm, but the God of your father spoke to me last night say-
 ing, 'Take care that you do not speak to Jacob, neither good nor

- 30 bad. But now, since you are surely going because you long so earnestly for your father's house, why have you stolen my gods?"
- 31 Jacob answered Laban, "I was afraid, because I thought you
32 would take your daughters from me by force. The one with whom
you find your gods will be put to death; in the presence of our
33 kinsmen investigate for yourself what is with me and take it." Jacob
did not know that Rachel had stolen Laban's gods. So Laban
went into Jacob's tent and into Leah's, and into the tent of the
two slave-girls, but he did not find his gods. Then he went out
34 of Leah's tent, and entered Rachel's. Now Rachel had taken the
household gods and put them in the camel's saddle and was sitting
on them, so that when Laban had searched all about the tent,
35 he did not find them. She said to her father, "Do not be angry that
I cannot rise before you, my lord, for it is that time of the month
that women have." And though he searched thoroughly, he did
not find the household gods.
- 36 Then Jacob became angry and challenged Laban. "What is my
crime?" he said, "What is my offense, that you have pursued hotly
37 after me? Although you have gone through all through my things,
what have you found of all your household possessions? Declare
it here before my kinsmen and yours, so that they may decide
38 which of us two is in the right. In all these twenty years that have
I been with you, your ewes and she-goats have not miscarried
39 their young, neither did I eat the rams of your flocks. I did not
bring to you the animals which were killed by wild beasts; I bore
the loss of it myself; from my hand you required compensation,
40 whether stolen by day or stolen by night. This was how I was: in
the day the heat consumed me, and by night the frost, and sleep
41 deserted me. These twenty years I have been in your house; I
served you fourteen years for your two daughters, and six years
for your flock, and you have changed my wages ten times. Unless
42 the God of my father, the God of Abraham and the Fear of Isaac,
had been with me, surely by now you would have sent me away
empty. But God has seen my affliction and the labor of my hands,
and he rebuked you last night."
- 43 Then Laban answered Jacob, "The daughters are my daughters,
and the children are my grandchildren, and the flocks are
my flocks, and all that you see is mine, but what can I do today for
these my daughters, or for their children whom they have borne?"

Come, let us make a solemn agreement, I and you, and let there 44
be a witness between me and you."

So Jacob took a stone, and set it up as a pillar, and said to 45
the members of his family, "Gather stones." When they had taken 46
stones and made a heap, they ate there by the heap. Laban called 47
it Jegar-sahaduthap; but Jacob called it Galeed. "This heap", La- 48
ban said, "is witness between me and you today." This is why it
was called Galeed, and Mizpah, for Laban said, "May the LORD 49
watch between me and you when we are absent one from another,
so that you may not maltreat my daughters nor take other wives 50
besides my daughters. No one is with us; but beware: God is wit-
ness between me and you."

Moreover, Laban said to Jacob, "See this heap, and the pillar 51
which I have set up between me and you. This heap is a witness 52
and the pillar is a witness that I should not pass beyond this heap
to you and that you must not pass beyond this heap and this pillar
to me, with hostile intent. The God of Abraham and the God of 53
Nahor" (the God of their ancestors) "judge between us." And
Jacob swore by the Fear of his father Isaac.

Then Jacob offered a sacrifice there on the mountain and called 54
his kinsmen to eat bread, and they ate bread and spent the night
on the mountain.

Then early in the morning Laban arose, and, when he had 55
kissed his grandchildren and his daughters and blessed them, he
departed and returned to his home.

Jacob went on his way and the messengers of God met him. 32
When he saw them, Jacob said, "This is God's camp;" so he 2
named the place "Mahanaim."

Jacob prepares to meet Esau

JACOB SENT MESSENGERS BEFORE HIM TO HIS BROTHER ESAU, to the land 3
of Seir, which is the territory of the Edomites. He gave them this 4
command, "Say to my lord Esau: 'Your servant Jacob declares,
I have lived with Laban and have stayed until now. I have oxen 5
and donkeys, flocks and male and female slaves, and I have sent to
tell my lord, in order that I may win your favor.'" The messengers 6
returned to Jacob with the report, "We came to your brother Esau,
even as he was coming to meet you with four hundred men."

7 Then Jacob was greatly alarmed and worried. So he divided
 8 the people that were with him and the flocks and the herds and
 the camels into two parts and said, "If Esau comes to the one and
 attacks and destroys it, then the other which is left can escape."

9 Jacob also prayed, "God of my father Abraham and God of
 my father Isaac, LORD who said to me, 'Return to your country,
 10 and to your relatives, and I will do well by you,' I am not worthy
 of the least of all the mercies and all the faithfulness which you
 have shown to me, your servant. I passed over the Jordan river
 11 with only my staff, and now I have these two groups, deliver me,
 I pray, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau, for I
 fear that he will come and attack me and kill the mothers and the
 12 children. Remember your promise to make me prosper and my
 descendants as many as the sand of the seashore, uncountable."

13 After spending the night there, Jacob took from his livestock
 14 as a present for his brother Esau, two hundred female goats and
 twenty male goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams, thirty
 15 milch camels and their young, forty cows and ten bulls, twenty
 16 female donkeys and ten young donkeys. These he put, each drove
 by itself, in the care of his servants and said to them, "Go on before
 me and leave a space between the droves."

17 He gave those in front this command: "When my brother Esau
 meets you and asks you, 'To whom do you belong? And where are
 18 you going? And whose are these before you?' then you shall say,
 'To your servant Jacob; it is a present sent by him to my lord Esau;
 19 and Jacob himself is just behind us.'" Jacob also commanded the
 second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, to make
 20 the same answer, and to say, "Jacob himself is just behind us." For
 he said to himself, "I will please him with the present that goes
 before me, and then, when I meet him, perhaps he will welcome
 21 me." So he sent the present over before him; but he himself spent
 that night in the camp.

22 Later that night he rose up and took his two wives, his two
 slave-girls, and his eleven children, and sent them over the river
 Jabbok.

Jacob wrestles

23 AFTER HE HAD SENT THEM ACCROSS WITH ALL HIS BELONGINGS, Jacob
 24 was left alone, and someone wrestled with him until daybreak.

When he saw that he did not win against Jacob, he struck the 25
 socket of his hip, and the socket of Jacob's hip was dislocated, as
 he wrestled with him. Then he said, "Let me go, for the dawn 26
 is breaking." But Jacob replied, "I will not let you go unless you
 bless me." So he said to him, "What is your name?" He answered, 27
 "Jacob." Then he said, "Your name shall be no longer Jacob, but 28
 Israel; for you have struggled with God and with mortals and
 have won." Jacob asked him, "Tell me, I pray, your name." He 29
 said, "Why do you ask my name?" So he blessed him there. Jacob
 called the place Penuel, for he said, "I have seen God face to face, 30
 and my life has been saved."

The sun rose as soon as he had passed beyond Penuel, and he 31
 limped because of his hip. This is why to this day the Israelites do 32
 not eat the thigh muscle, which is at the socket of the hip, because
 he touched the socket of Jacob's hip on the thigh muscle.

Reconciliation

WHEN JACOB LOOKED UP, he saw Esau coming with four hundred 33
 men. So he divided the children between Leah and Rachel and the
 two slave-girls. He put the slave-girls and their children in front, 2
 Leah and her children next, and Rachel and her son Joseph in the
 rear. Then Jacob himself went in front of them, and he bowed 3
 down to the ground seven times, as he drew near to his brother.
 Esau ran to meet him, threw his arms about his neck, and kissed 4
 him, and they wept.

When Esau looked up and saw the women and the children, he 5
 said, "Who are these with you?" Jacob answered, "The children
 whom God has so kindly given me." Then the slave-girls with 6
 their children came up and bowed down to the ground. Leah and 7
 her children also came and bowed down, and afterward Joseph
 and Rachel came up and bowed down before Esau.

Esau asked, "What do you mean by all this company which I 8
 met?" Jacob answered, "To win your friendship, my lord." Esau 9
 said, "I have enough, my brother; keep what you have." But Jacob 10
 replied, "No, if now I have won your favor, receive this present 11
 from me, because seeing your face when you welcomed me was
 like seeing the face of God. Take, I beg of you, the gift that I bring

to you, for God has been generous to me and I have enough." So he urged Esau until he took it.

12 Then Esau said, "Let us set out on our way, and let me travel
13 with you." But Jacob replied, "My lord knows that the children
14 are overdriven one day, all the flocks will die. Let my lord, I beg
of you, go on ahead of me, and I will proceed leisurely by stages
15 according to the pace of the cattle which I am driving and of the
children, until I come to my lord at Seir." Then Esau said, "Let me
at least leave with you some of the people who are with me." But
16 Jacob replied, "What need is there? Let me only enjoy the favor
of my lord." So Esau turned back that day on his way to Seir.

17 But Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built there a house for
himself, and made huts for his cattle; therefore the name of the
place is called Succoth.

Dinah and Shechem

18 NOW JACOB CAME IN PEACE TO THE CITY OF SHECHEM IN THE land of
Canaan, when he came from Paddan-Aram, and encamped before
19 the city. He bought the piece of ground where he pitched his tent
from the sons of Hamor, the father of Shechem, for four hundred
20 shekels; and he erected there an altar and called it El, God of
Israel.

34 Dinah the daughter of Leah and Jacob, went out to visit the
2 women of the region. When Sheeham the son of Hamor the
Hivite, the prince of the region, saw her, he took her and lay
3 with her and violated her, but his heart was drawn to Dinah the
daughter of Jacob – he loved her and spoke endearingly to her.
4 Therefore Shechem said to his father Hamor, "Get me this girl
for my wife."

5 When Jacob heard that Shecham had defiled Dinah his daughter,
his sons were with his cattle in the field, so Jacob said nothing
6 until they came home. Meanwhile Hamor the father of Shechem
went out to Jacob to speak with him and with his sons.

7 The sons of Jacob came in from the field, and when they heard
the news, the men were indignant and became very angry, because
Shechem had committed a shameful crime in raping Jacob's
8 daughter: such a thing ought never to be done. Hamor said to

them, "My son Shechem has set his heart on your daughter. I beg
you: give her to him as a wife and intermarry with us. Give your
daughters to us and take our daughters for yourselves. Then you
can settle with us, and the land will be open before you. Remain,
go about, and settle down in it." 9 10

And Shechem said to Dinah's father and to her brothers, "Let
me find favor in your sight, and I will give you what you ask of
me. Demand of me an exceedingly large gift for yourselves and a
dowry for the bride, and I shall give all you ask of me; only give
me the girl for my wife." 11 12

Then the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his fa-
ther deceitfully, declaring, (because he had defiled their sister Di-
nah), "We cannot do this. We cannot give our sister to someone
who is uncircumcised, for that would be a disgrace to us. Only
on this condition will we make an alliance with you: if you will
be as we are, in that every male of you be circumcised. Then
we will give our daughters to you and take your daughters to us and
will live with you and we will become one people. But if you will
not listen to us and allow yourselves to be circumcised, then we
will take Dinah and be gone." 13 14 15 16 17

Their proposal pleased Hamor and his son Shechem. The
young man (who was honored above all the house of his father)
did not hesitate to do the thing demanded, because he was
smitten with Jacob's daughter. Hamor and his son Shechem
came to the gate of their city, and conversed with the men of
their city, saying, "These men are peaceably disposed toward
us, let them remain in the land and go about in it; the land is
broad enough for them on every side and in every direction; let
us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our
daughters. Only on this condition will these men consent to
settle with us to become one people, namely, that every male
among us be circumcised, as they are circumcised. Shouldn't
their cattle and their goods and all their beasts be ours? Let us
make an alliance with them so that they will live with us." Then
all who went in and out of the gate of his city agreed with
Hamor and Shechem. And every male was circumcised, all who
went out of the gate of his city. 18 19 20 21 22 23 24

On the third day when they were still in pain, two of the sons of
Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brothers, took swords and came
upon the city unawares, and put Hamor and his son Shechem 25 26

27 to the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house and went
28 away. The other sons of Jacob came on the slain, and plundered
29 the city, because they had defiled their sister. They took their
30 flocks and their herds and their donkeys and all that which was in
the city and all that which was in the field. All their wealth, and
all their children and their wives, they took captive, and made all
that was in the houses their prey. Then Jacob said to Simeon and
Levi, "You have brought me into trouble, in that you have made
me odious to the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites
and the Perizzites. Since I have only a few people, if they gather
themselves together against me they will attack me – and I and
31 my house will be destroyed." But they replied, "Should he have
treated our sister like a whore?"

Jacob goes to Bethel

35 THEN GOD SAID TO JACOB, "Arise, go up to Bethel, and live there.
Make an altar there to God, who appeared to you when you fled
2 from your brother Esau." So Jacob said to his household, and to
everyone who was with him, "Put away the foreign gods that are
among you, and purify yourselves, and change your garments.
3 Let us arise and go up to Bethel. I will make there an altar to God,
who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me on
4 the journey which I was making." So they gave to Jacob all the
foreign gods which were in their possession, and the rings which
were in their ears, and Jacob hid them under the oak which was
5 by Shechem. They set out on their journey, and a terror of God
was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not
6 pursue after the sons of Jacob. Then Jacob came to Luz, which is
in the land of Canaan (that is, Bethel). He and all the people that
7 were with him came to Bethel. He built there an altar, and named
the place El-Bethel; because there God revealed himself to him,
8 when he fled from the presence of his brother. Then Deborah,
Rebekah's nurse, died, and was buried below Bethel under the
oak. Therefore its name was called Allon-bacuth.
9 God appeared again to Jacob when he came from Paddanaram,
10 and blessed him. God said to him, "Now your name is Jacob:
but your name will no longer be Jacob, but Israel." So he called

his name Israel. God said to him, "I am God Almighty; be fruitful and become numerous; a nation and a multitude of nations will come from you, and kings will descend from you; and the land which I gave to Abraham and Isaac, I will give to you, and to your descendants after you." God went up from him at that place where he spoke with him. Jacob set up at the place where God had spoken with him, a pillar of stone, and poured a drink-offering and oil on it. Jacob called the name of the place where God spoke with him, Bethel.

Then they set out from Bethel, and when they were still some distance from Ephrath, Rachel went into a hard and painful labor. At the hardest, the midwife said to her, "Do not be afraid; for now you will have another son." And, as her life was departing (for she was dying), she called his name Ben-oni; but his father called him Benjamin. So Rachel died, and was buried on the way to Ephrath (that is, Bethlehem), and Jacob set up a pillar on her grave: that is the Pillar of Rachel's Grave, which stands until this day.

Then Israel journeyed, and pitched his tent beyond Migdal-Eder. While Israel was living in that land, Reuben went and lay with his father's concubine Bilhah and Israel heard of it.

Now the sons of Jacob were twelve: The sons of Leah: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun; the sons of Rachel: Joseph and Benjamin; and the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's slave-girl: Dan and Naphtali; and the sons of Zilpah, Leah's slave-girl: Gad and Asher (these are the sons of Jacob, that were born to him in Paddan-aram).

Then Jacob came to Isaac his father, to Mamre, near Kiriath-arba (that is, Hebron), where Abraham and Isaac had stayed. The length of Isaac's life was a one hundred and eighty years. Isaac beathed his last, and was gathered to his father's kin, old and satisfied with life; and Esau and Jacob his sons buried him.

Genealogy

NOW THESE ARE THE DESCENDANTS OF ESAU (that is, Edom). Esau took his wives from the Canaanites: Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite, and Basemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of

4 Nebaioth. Adah bore Eliphaz to Esau; and Basemath bore Reuel;
5 and Oholibamah bore Jeush, and Jalam, and Korah. These were
the sons of Esau that were born to him in the land of Canaan.

6 Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all
the members of his household and his cattle and all his beasts and
all his possessionse which he had gathered in the land of Canaan
7 and went into a land away from his brother Jacob. For their pos-
sessions were too many for them to live together; and the land
where they sojourned could not support them because of their
8 cattle. So Esau dwelt in Mount Seir (Esau is Edom).

9 These are the descendants of Esau the father of the Edomites in
10 Mount Seir: these are the names of Esau's sons: Eliphaz the son
of Esau's wife Adah, Reuel the son of Esau's wife Basemath. The
11 sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Ke-
naz. Timna was the concubine of Esau's son Eliphaz; and she bore
12 Amalek to him. These are the sons of Esau's wife Adah. These
are the sons of Reuel: Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Miz-
13 zah. These were the sons of Basemath, Esau's wife. These were
the sons of Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of
14 Esau's wife Zibeon she bore Jeush to Esau, and Jalam, and Korah.

15 These are the chiefs descended from Esau. The sons of Elip-
haz the firstborn of Esau: chief Teman, chief Omar, chief Zepho,
16 chief Kenaz, chief Korah, chief Gatam, chief Amalek. These are
the chiefs descended from Eliphaz in the land of Edom. These are
17 the sons of Adah. These are the sons of Reuel, Esau's son: chief
Nahath, chief Zerah, chief Shammah, chief Mizzah. These are the
chiefs descended from Reuel in the land of Edom. These are the
18 sons of Basemath, Esau's wife. These are the sons of Oholibamah,
Esau's wife: chief Jeush, chief Jalam, chief Korah. These are the
chiefs that came of Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's
19 wife. These are the sons of Esau (that is, Edom), and these are
their chiefs.

20 These are the sons of Seir the Horite, the original inhabitants
21 of the land: Lotan and Shobal and Zibeon and Anah, and Dis-
hon and Ezer and Dishan. These are the chiefs that came of the
22 Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom. The sons of
23 Lotan were Hori and Heman. Lotan's sister was Timna. These are
the sons of Shobal: Alvan and Manahath and Ebal, Shepho and
24 Onam. These are the sons of Zibeon: Aiah and Anah; this is Anah

who found the hot springs in the wilderness, as he fed the donkeys of his father Zibeon. These are the children of Anah: Dishon and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah. These are the children of Dishon: Hemdan and Eshban and Ithran and Cheran. These are the children of Ezer: Bilhan and Zaavan and Akan. These are the children of Dishan: Uz and Aran. These are the chiefs descended from the Horites: chief Lotan, chief Shobal, chief Zibeon, chief Anah, chief Dishon, chief Ezer, chief Dishan. These are the chiefs that came of the Horites, according to their chiefs in the land of Seir.

These are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the Israelites. Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom; and the name of his city was Dinhabah. Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. Jobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead. Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who defeated Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead. The name of his city was Avith. Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. Samlah died, and Shaul of Rehoboth by the River reigned in his stead. Shaul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead. Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pau; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Me-zahab.

These are the names of the chiefs descended from Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names: chief Timna, chief Alvah, chief Jetheth, chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon, chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mibzar, chief Magdiel, chief Iram. These are the chiefs of Edom, according to their settlements in the land they possessed. This was Esau, the father of the Edomites.

Joseph sold into slavery

JACOB MADE HIS HOME IN THE LAND of Canaan, where his father had lived as a resident foreigner. Joseph at the age of seventeen was a shepherd with his brothers, the sons of Bilhah and the sons of Zilpah, his father's slave wives. He brought a bad report about them to their father. Now Jacob loved his son Joseph, who was

- born in his old age; and he made him a long robe with sleeves.
- 4 When his brothers saw that their father loved Joseph more than all his other sons, they hated him and could not speak to him in a friendly manner.
- 5 Joseph also had a dream and told it to his brothers, and they
6 hated him still more. This is what he said to them, "Hear, if you
7 will, this dream which I have had; for as we were binding sheaves
8 in the field, my sheaf rose up and remained standing, while your
9 sheaves came around and bowed down to my sheaf." His brothers
10 said to him, "Do you think you will be king over us? And rule
11 us?" So they hated him still more because of his dreams and his
12 words.
- 13 Then he had another dream and told it to his brothers, saying,
14 "I have had another dream, and it seemed to me that the sun and
15 the moon and eleven stars bowed down to me." But when he
16 told it to his father and his brothers, his father reproved him and
17 said, "What is this dream that you have dreamed? Am I and your
18 mother and your brothers supposed to bow down to the earth
19 before you?" Therefore his brothers envied him; but his father
20 kept the matter in mind.
- 21 When his brothers went to pasture his father's flocks in
22 Shechem, Israel said to Joseph, "Are not your brothers pasturing
23 the flocks in Shechem? Come now, I will send you to them."
24 Joseph replied, "I am ready." So his father said to him, "Go, see
25 whether all goes well with your brothers and with the flock, and
26 bring me back word." So he sent him out from the valley of
27 Hebron, and he came to Shechem. There a man found him, as
28 he was wandering in the field, and the man asked him, "What
29 are you seeking?" He said, "I am looking for my brothers; tell
30 me, please, where they are pasturing the flock." The man said,
31 "They have gone away, for I heard them say, 'Let us go to
32 Dothan.'" So Joseph went after his brothers and found them in
33 Dothan.
- 34 When they saw him in the distance, before he came to them,
35 they conspired against him to kill him. They said one to another,
36 "See, here comes that master-dreamer. Come on, let us kill him,
37 and throw him into one of the pits, and then we will say, 'A fierce
38 beast has devoured him'; and we shall see what will become of
39 his dreams!" Reuben, however, when he heard it, saved him from
40 their hands by saying, "Let us not take his life." Reuben also said

to them, "Do not shed blood; throw him into this pit, that is in the wilderness; but do not harm him," He planned to save him from their hands in order to restore him to his father. Nevertheless, 23
when Joseph came to his brothers, they stripped him of his long robe, the robe with sleeves; and they took him and threw him 24
into the pit. But the pit was empty, there being no water in it.

Then they sat down to eat bread, and when they looked up 25
they saw a caravan of Ishmaelites coming from Gilead, and their camels were loaded with spices, balm and myrrh on their way to carry it down to Egypt. Judah said to his brothers, "What do 26
we gain if we kill our brother and conceal his blood? Come, let us 27
sell him to the Ishmaelites, and let us do him no violence, for he is our brother, our own flesh and blood." So his brothers listened to him; and when the Midianite merchants passed by, pulled Joseph 28
up from the pit and sold him for twenty pieces of silver to the Ishmaelites, who brought him to Egypt.

When Reuben returned to the pit and found Joseph gone, he 29
tore his clothes in sorrow. He went back to his brothers and said, 30
"The boy is gone! What am I going to do?"

Then his brothers took Joseph's robe, killed a he-goat, dipped 31
the long-sleeved robe in the blood, tore it and sent it to their father, saying, "We found this; see whether it is your son's robe or 32
not." He recognized it and said, "It is my son's robe! A wild beast 33
has devoured him! Joseph without doubt is torn in pieces." Then 34
Jacob tore his clothes, put sackcloth about his waist, and mourned for his son many days. All his sons and his daughters tried to 35
comfort him, but he refused to be comforted, saying, "I shall go down to the grave mourning for my son." So Joseph's father wept for him.

Meanwhile, the Midianites had sold Joseph in Egypt to one of 36
Pharaoh's court officials, Potiphar, the captain of the guard.

Judah and Tamar

ABOUT THAT TIME JUDAH LEFT HIS KINSMEN, and settled near a certain 38
Adullamite, whose name was Hirah. Judah saw there a daughter 2
of a Canaanite whose name was Shua, and he married her. He lay 3
with her, and she conceived, and bore a son, and he named him 3
Er. Then she conceived again, and bore a son and named him 4

- 5 Onan. She bore still another son, and named him Shelah: and it was at Chezib that she bore him.
- 6 Now Judah found a wife for Er his eldest son, and her name
7 was Tamar. But Er, Judah's eldest son, was wicked in the sight of
8 the LORD, and the LORD took his life. Then Judah said to Onan,
"Go and lie with your brother's wife, and perform the duty of a
9 husband's brother to her, and raise up offspring for your brother."
10 But Onan knew that the child would not be his; so whenever he
lay with his brother's wife, he spilled his semen on the ground, in
11 order not to raise up offspring for his brother. What he did was
evil in the sight of the LORD: therefore he took his life also.
- 12 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter-in-law, "Remain a
widow in your father's house, until Shelah my son is grown up";
for he said to himself, "I will not let him marry her, he must not
die like his brothers." So Tamar went and lived in her father's
house.
- 13 After many days had passed, Shua's daughter, the wife of Ju-
dah, died. When Judah had finished mourning, he went up to
see about his sheep-shearers at Timnah, with his friend Hirah
14 the Adullamite. Someone told Tamar, saying, "Behold, your fa-
ther-in-law is going up to Timnah to shear his sheep." She took
off the garments of her widowhood, and covered herself with her
veil. She sat, veiled, in the gate of Enaim, which is by the way to
15 Timnah; for she saw that Shelah had grown up without her being
given to him as wife. When Judah saw her, he thought her to be a
16 prostitute; because she had veiled her face. So he turned aside to
her by the roadside, and said, "Permit me, I pray you, to lie with
you." For he did not know that she was his daughter-in-law. And
17 she said, "What will you give me to lie with me?" He said, "I will
send you a young goat from the flock." She said, "Will you give
18 me a pledge, until you send it?" He said, "What pledge should I
give you?" And she said, "Your seal-ring and your chain and your
staff that is in your hand." So he gave them to her, and lay with
19 her, and she became pregnant. And she got up, and went away,
and took off her veil, and put on the garments of her widowhood.
- 20 Now when Judah sent the young goat by the hand of his friend
the Adullamite, to receive the pledge from the woman's hand,
21 he could not find her. He asked the men of her place, saying,
"Where is the sacred prostitute, who was at Enaim by the way-
side?" They replied, "There has been no sacred prostitute here."

So he returned to Judah, and said, "I have not found her; and the men of the place said, "There has been no sacred prostitute here." Judah said, "Let her keep the pledge, otherwise we will be put to shame. I have sent this goat, and you have not found her."

Now after about three months, Judah was told, "Tamar your daughter-in-law has been acting like a whore and is pregnant." Judah said, "Bring her forth and let her be burnt." But when she was brought forth, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, "By the man to whom these things belong, I am with child." She also said, "Look at them and see if you know whose these are, the seal-ring and the chain and the staff." When Judah recognized them, he said, "She is more in the right than I, because I did not give her to Shelah my son." But he did not lie with her again.

When her time came to give birth, it was found that twins were in her womb. While she was in labor, one put out a hand and the midwife took and bound on his hand a bright red thread, saying, "This one came out first." But he drew back his hand, and his brother came out, and she said, "What a breach you have made for yourself!" Therefore he was named Perez. Afterward his brother came out, who had the bright red thread on his hand; therefore he was named Zerah.

Joseph in Egypt

JOSEPH WAS TAKEN DOWN TO EGYPT, and Potiphar, one of Pharaoh's officers, the captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him from the Ishmaelites who had taken him there.

Now the LORD was with Joseph, so that he prospered; and he remained in the house of his master the Egyptian. When his master saw that the LORD was with him and made everything that he undertook prosper, Joseph won his confidence and became his personal attendant. He also made him overseer of his household and placed all that he had in his care. From the time that he made him overseer in his house and over all that he had, the LORD blessed the Egyptian's household for Joseph's sake, and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house and in the field. Leaving all that he had in Joseph's charge, he knew nothing about his affairs except about the food which he ate. Also Joseph was handsome and attractive.

7 After these honors had come to Joseph, his master's wife directed her glances toward him and tried to tempt him. But he refused, saying to her, "See, my master knows nothing about what I do in the house, and he has put all that he has in my charge. No one has greater authority in this house than I, and he has kept back nothing from me but you, because you are his wife. How then can I do this great wrong and sin against God?" Day after day she tempted Joseph, but he did not listen to her nor accept her advances. One day, however, when he went into the house to do his work and when none of the men of the household were at home, she caught hold of his garment and tried to seduce him; but he left his garment in her hand and fled out of the house.

13 When she saw that he had left his garment in her hand and had fled, she called to her household servants and said to them, "See, the master has brought a Hebrew in to insult us. He came to me to rape me, and I screamed loudly; and when he heard me scream, he left his garment with me and ran out of the house." She kept his garment by her until his master came home; then she told him the same story, saying, "The Hebrew slave whom you have brought to us came to me to insult me; and when I screamed he left his garment with me and fled."

19 When Joseph's master heard the statements which his wife made to him, his anger was aroused; and he took Joseph and put him into the prison, in the place where the king's prisoners were confined. So he was left there in prison. But the LORD was with Joseph and showed kindness to him and enabled him to win the favor of the keeper of the prison, so that he placed all the prisoners in Joseph's charge and made him responsible for whatever they did there. The keeper did not have to concern himself about anything Joseph was responsible for, because the LORD was with him and gave him success in everything he did.

The Two Dreams

40 SOME TIME AFTER THESE THINGS THE CUPBEARER OF THE KING of Egypt and his baker offended their master the king of Egypt, so that Pharaoh was angry with these two officers and imprisoned them in the house of the captain of the guard, in the same prison where Joseph was confined. The captain of the guard assigned Joseph to

them, and he waited on them; and they remained in confinement 4
for some time.

Meanwhile the king of Egypt's cupbearer and baker, who were 5
confined in the prison, both had dreams the same night, each with
a particular meaning. When Joseph came in to them in the morn- 6
ing, he saw plainly that they were sad. So he asked Pharaoh's 7
officers, "Why do you look so sad today?" They answered. "We 8
have had a dream and there is no one who can interpret it." Then
Joseph said to them, "Do not the interpretations of dreams belong
to God? Tell them to me."

Then the chief cupbearer told his dream to Joseph and said 9
to him, "In my dream I saw a vine before me, and on the vine 10
were three branches, and as if budding it put out blossoms and
its clusters brought forth ripe grapes. Pharaoh's cup was in my 11
hand, and I took the grapes and pressed them into his cup and
gave the cup to Pharaoh."

Then Joseph said to him, "This is its interpretation: the three 12
branches are three days; within three days Pharaoh will release 13
you from prison and restore you to your office, and you will give
Pharaoh's cup into his hand as you used to do when you were his
cupbearer. But when all goes well with you, remember me, show 14
kindness to me and speak in my behalf to Pharaoh and bring me
out of this house; for I was unjustly stolen from the land of the 15
Hebrews, and here also I have done nothing that they should put
me in the dungeon."

When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was favorable, 16
he said to Joseph, "I also saw something in my dream: there were 17
three baskets of white bread on my head, and in the uppermost
basket there were all kinds of baked food for Pharaoh, and the
birds were eating them out of the basket on my head." Joseph 18
answered, "This is its interpretation: the three baskets are three 19
days; within three days Pharaoh will take off your head and hang
you on a tree, and the birds shall eat your flesh."

Now on the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, he made 20
a feast for all his officials. Then he released the chief cupbearer
and the chief baker. He restored the chief butler to his office, so 21
that he again gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand, but the chief 22
baker he hanged, as Joseph had interpreted to them. Yet the chief 23
cupbearer did not remember Joseph, but forgot him.

Pharaoh's Dream

41 TWO YEARS LATER PHARAOH HAD A DREAM: AS HE STOOD BY the Nile,
2 he saw coming up from the Nile seven cows, good-looking and
3 fat, and they had been feeding in the river grass. Then seven other
4 cows came up after them out of the Nile, bad-looking and lean,
5 and they stood by the other cows on the bank of the Nile. The
6 bad-looking cows ate up the seven good-looking, fat cows. Then
7 Pharaoh awoke.

8 Afterward he slept and had a second dream and saw seven
9 ears, plump and good, growing up on one stalk. Also seven ears,
10 thin and blasted by the east wind, sprang up after them. The
11 thin ears swallowed up the seven plump, full ears. Then Pharaoh
12 awoke, and realized that it was a dream.

13 In the morning Pharaoh's mind was disturbed; so he sent and
14 called all the magicians and wise men of Egypt and told them his
15 dreams, but no one could interpret them to him.

16 Then the chief cupbearer said to Pharaoh, "I now must remind
17 you of my offenses: Pharaoh was very angry with his servants
18 and imprisoned me and the chief baker in the house of the cap-
19 tain of the guard. We both had dreams the same night, each with
20 a special meaning. There was also with us a young Hebrew, a
21 slave of the captain of the guard; and we told him and he inter-
22 preted our dreams to us, to each of us according to his dream.
23 Our dreams came true exactly as he interpreted them to us: I was
24 restored to my office, but the other man was hanged."

25 Then Pharaoh sent for Joseph, and they brought him hastily
26 out of the dungeon; and he shaved his face and changed his
27 clothes and came to Pharaoh. Pharaoh said to Joseph, "I have
28 had a dream, and there is no one who can interpret it. Now I
29 have heard it said of you that when you hear a dream you can
30 interpret it." Joseph answered Pharaoh, "Not I; God only can
31 give Pharaoh a satisfactory answer."

32 Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, "In my dream as I stood on the
33 bank of the Nile, I saw seven cows, fat and good-looking, which
34 had been feeding in the river grass. There came up after them
35 seven more cows, thin, and bad-looking and lean, worse than I
36 ever saw in all the land of Egypt; and the lean and bad-looking
37 cows ate up the first seven fat cows; and when they had eaten
38 them up, one could not tell that they had eaten them, for they

were still as bad-looking as at the beginning. Then I awoke. Again I dreamed and saw seven ears, plump and good, grow up on one stalk; then seven ears, withered, thin, blasted with the east wind, sprang up after them; and the thin ears swallowed up the seven good ears. I have told the dream to the magicians, but there is no one who can interpret it to me."

Then Joseph said to Pharaoh, "Pharaoh's two dreams signify the same thing; God has made known to Pharaoh what he is about to do. The seven good cows are seven years, and the seven good ears are seven years. It is one dream. The seven lean and ugly cows that came up after them are also seven years, and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind represent seven years of famine. That is why I said to Pharaoh, 'God has shown to Pharaoh what he is about to do.' Seven years of great plenty throughout the land of Egypt are coming, and they will be followed by seven years of famine, so that all the plenty will be forgotten in the land of Egypt. The famine will consume all that the land produces; and plenty will not be known in the land because of that famine which follows, for it will be very severe.

"The dream came twice to Pharaoh to indicate that its fulfillment is assured and that God will soon make it come true. Now therefore let Pharaoh select a man who is discreet and wise and place him in control of the land of Egypt. Pharaoh should take action and appoint overseers over the land and collect one-fifth of all the produce of Egypt in the seven plenteous years. Let them gather all the food of these good years that come and store the grain under the authority of Pharaoh, and let them hold it for food in the cities. The food will furnish a supply for the land during the seven years of famine which will be in the land of Egypt, so that the people of the land will not perish because of the famine."

The plan pleased Pharaoh and all his officials; and Pharaoh said to his officials, "Can we find one like this, a man in whom is the spirit of God?" So Pharaoh said to Joseph, "Since God has shown you all this, there is no one so discreet and wise as you. You will be at the head of my dominion, and all my people shall be ruled as you command, only on the throne I will be superior to you."

So Pharaoh said to Joseph, "See, I have appointed you over all the land of Egypt." Pharaoh took off his signet ring from his

43 finger and put it upon Joseph's finger and clothed him in garments of fine linen and put a golden collar about his neck. He also made him ride in the second-best chariot which he had; and they cried before him, "Attention!" So he placed him over all the land of Egypt.

44 Pharaoh also said to Joseph, "I am Pharaoh, but without your consent no one may lift up hand or foot in all the land of Egypt." 45 Pharaoh named Joseph Zaphenath-paneah and gave him as a wife Asenath the daughter of Potiphra, priest of On. Joseph's authority was over all Egypt, and so at the age of thirty Joseph was commissioned by Pharaoh, king of Egypt and went out as the head of the land of Egypt.

47 In the seven plenteous years there were bountiful harvests, and 48 Joseph gathered up all the food of the seven plenteous years, which were in the land of Egypt, and stored the food in the cities, 49 putting in each city the products of the fields about it. Joseph stored up grain as the sand of the sea, in great quantities, until he ceased to keep account, because it could not be measured.

50 Two sons were born to Joseph and Asenath before the year of famine came. Joseph named the eldest Manasseh; for he said, "God has made me forget all my toil and all my father's household." He named the second son Ephraim; for he said, "God has made me fruitful in the land of my affliction."

53 When the seven years of plenty which had been in the land 54 of Egypt were over, the seven years of famine began, as Joseph had said; and there was famine in all lands, but throughout the 55 land of Egypt there was food, for when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread, and Pharaoh said to all the Egyptians, "Go to Joseph and do what he tells you." 56 So when the famine was universal throughout the earth, Joseph opened all the storehouses and sold food to the Egyptians: but the 57 famine was severe in the land of Egypt. The peoples of all lands came to Joseph in Egypt to buy grain, for the famine was severe throughout the world.

Joseph's brothers come to Egypt

42 JACOB LEARNED THAT THERE WAS GRAIN FOR SALE IN EGYPT, and he 2 said to his sons, "Why do you stand looking at each other? I have

heard that there is grain for sale in Egypt; go down there and buy for us, so that we may live and not die." So Joseph's ten brothers 3
went down to buy grain from Egypt. But Jacob did not send Benjamin, Joseph's own brother, with his brothers; for he feared that 4
some harm might come to him. So the sons of Jacob went among others to buy grain, for the famine was in the land of Canaan. 5

Now Joseph was the governor over the land; it was he who sold to all the people of the land. Therefore Joseph's brothers came and bowed before him with their faces to the earth. When Joseph saw his brothers he knew them, but he acted as a stranger toward them and spoke harshly to them and said, "Where do you come from?" They said, "From the land of Canaan to buy food." So 8
Joseph recognized his brothers, but they did not know him.

Joseph also remembered the dreams which he had dreamed about them and said to them, "You spies! You have come to find out the weaknesses of the land." But they said to him, "No my lord; your servants have come to buy food. We are all sons of one man; we are honest men; your servants are not spies." But he said to them, "No, you have come to see the weaknesses of the land." They replied, "We, your servants, are twelve brothers, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; the youngest is today with our father, and one is no more." Joseph said to them, "It is just as I said to you, you are spies. By this you shall be tested: as sure as Pharaoh lives you shall not go away unless your youngest brother comes here. Send one of you, and let him bring your brother, while you remain in prison, that it may be proved whether you are telling the truth or not. Or else, as sure as Pharaoh lives, you are indeed spies." So he put them all into prison for three days. 17

Then Joseph said to them on the third day, "Do this, and live, for I fear God: if you are honest men, let one of your brothers remain in prison, but you go, carry grain to supply the needs of your households and bring your youngest brother to me. So shall your words be verified, and you shall not die."

They did as Joseph commanded, but they said to one another, "We are indeed guilty because of the way we treated our brother, for when we saw his distress and when he pleaded with us, we would not listen; therefore this trouble has come upon us." Reuben added, "Did I not say to you, 'Do not sin against the boy,' but you would not listen? Therefore now his very blood is required." They did not know, however, that Joseph 23

24 understood them, for he had spoken to them through an
25 interpreter. But he turned away from them and wept; then he
26 turned back and spoke to them, and, taking Simeon from among
27 them, bound him before their eyes. Then Joseph gave orders to
28 fill their vessels with grain and to restore each man's money to
29 his sack and to give them provision for the journey; and it was
30 done to them.

31 So they loaded their donkeys with their grain, and departed.
32 When they stopped for the night, one of them opened his sack
33 to get feed for his donkey, and he saw the silver at the top of the
34 sack. He said to his brothers, "My silver has been returned; here
35 it is in my pack." They were dismayed and fearful, and said to one
36 another, "What has God done to us?"

37 When they came to Jacob their father in the land of Canaan,
38 they told him all that had happened, saying, "The man who is
39 master in that land spoke harshly to us and imprisoned us as
40 spies. We said to him, 'We are honest men; we are not spies;
41 we are twelve brothers, sons of the same father; one is no longer
42 living, and the youngest is today with our father in the land of
43 Canaan.' But the man who is master in that land said to us, 'This
44 is how I will discover if you are honest men: leave one of your
45 brothers with me and take the grain to supply the needs of your
46 households and depart. Bring your youngest brother to me; then
47 I will know that you are not spies, but that you are honest men;
48 and I will restore your brother to you and you shall be free to go
49 about in the land.'"

50 As they were emptying their sacks, they found that each man's
51 purse of money was in his sack; and when they and their father
52 saw their purses filled with money, they were afraid. Jacob their
53 father said to them, "You have robbed me of my children: Joseph
54 is no longer living and Simeon is no longer here, and you would
55 take Benjamin also. All this misfortune has overtaken me!" But
56 Reuben said to his father, "You may put my two sons to death,
57 if I do not return him to you. Put him in my charge and I will
58 bring him back to you." But Jacob said, "My son must not go
59 down with you, for his brother is dead and he only is left. If harm
60 should come to him on the way by which you go, then you will
61 bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave."

62 The famine was severe in the land; and when Joseph's
63 2 brothers had eaten all the grain which they had brought from

Egypt, their father said to them, "Go again, and buy us some more grain." But Judah replied, "The man warned us: 'You will not be able to see me unless your brother is with you.' If you will let our brother go with us, we will go down and buy you food, but if you will not let him, we will not go down; for the man said to us, 'You will not be able to see me unless your brother is with you.'" Jacob said, "Why did you treat me so badly by telling the man you had another brother?" They replied, "The man asked particularly about us and our relatives, saying, 'Is your father still alive? Have you another brother?' So we answered his questions as he asked them. How were we to know that he would say, 'Bring your brother down?'"

Then Judah said to Israel his father, "Send the boy with me, and we will go at once, so that both we and you and our little ones may live and not die. I will be surety for him, you can hold me responsible for him. If I do not bring him to you and set him before you, then let me bear the blame forever; for if we had not lingered, surely we would now have returned the second time." Therefore their father said to them, "If it must be so, then do this: take some of the products of the land in your jars and carry down a present to the man, a little balm, a little honey, spices, myrrh, pistachio nuts, and almonds. Take twice as much money with you, carrying back the money that was returned in your sacks; perhaps there was a mistake. Take also your brother and go again to the man, and may God Almighty grant that the man may be merciful to you and release Benjamin and your other brother. But if I am robbed of my sons, I am bereaved indeed!" So the men took the present and twice as much money and Benjamin, and went down to Egypt and stood before Joseph.

When Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the steward of his house, "Bring the men into the house, kill animals, and prepare the meal, for these men will eat with me at noon." He did as Joseph directed, and brought the men into Joseph's house. But the brothers were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house, and they said, "We are being brought in on account of the money that was returned in our grain-sacks at our first visit, so that he can overpower and arrest us and take us as slaves, together with our donkeys."

So when they came near to Joseph's steward, they spoke to him at the door of the house and said, "Oh, my lord, we came

- 21 down the first time only to buy food; and when we reached home, we opened our sacks and discovered every man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in its full weight; and we have
- 22 brought it back with us. We have also brought down with us other money with which to buy food; we do not know who put
- 23 our money into our sacks." He replied, "Be calm, don't be afraid; your God and the God of your father has given you the treasure in your sacks; I received your full payment."
- 24 Then he brought Simeon out to them. The steward also conducted the men to Joseph's house and gave them water with which to wash their feet, and he gave their donkeys fodder. Then
- 25 they made ready the present in anticipation of Joseph's coming at noon, for they had heard that they were to eat there.
- 26 When Joseph came into the house, they gave him the present which they had brought and bowed down low before him. He asked them regarding their welfare and said, "Is your father well, the old man of whom you spoke? Is he still living?" They
- 28 replied, "Your servant, our father, is well; he is still alive." Then they bowed their heads and made obeisance.
- 29 When Joseph looked up and saw Benjamin his brother, his own mother's son, he said. "Is this your youngest brother of whom you spoke to me?" and he added, "God be gracious to you, my son."
- 30 Then because he was overcome with emotion for his brother he sought a place to weep; and he went into his room and wept there.
- 31 Then he bathed his face and came out and controlling himself he said, "Bring on the food." So they brought food for him by himself and for them by themselves and for the Egyptians who ate with him by themselves, because the Egyptians could not eat with the Hebrews, for to do so is abhorrent to the Egyptians. Joseph's
- 33 brothers were seated before him, the eldest according to his right as the oldest and the youngest according to his youth; and the men looked at each other in astonishment. Then Joseph had portions served to them from the food before him; but Benjamin's portions were five times as much as any of theirs. So they drank and were merry with him.
- 44 Then he gave this command to the steward of his household: "Fill the men's grain-sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put my cup, the silver cup, in the mouth of the sack of the youngest and the money too that he paid for his grain." He did as Joseph commanded.

As soon as the morning light appeared, the men were sent 3
away, together with their donkeys. When they had gone out of the 4
city, but were not yet far away, Joseph commanded his steward,
"Follow after the men; and when you overtake them, say to them,
'Why have you returned evil for good? Why have you stolen my 5
silver cup, that from which my master drinks and by which he
divines the future? You have done wrong in so doing!'"

So the steward overtook them and said these words to them. 6
They said to him, "Why does my lord speak such words as this? 7
Far be it from your servants that they should do such a thing!
Remember that we brought back to you from the hind of Canaan 8
the money which we found in our sacks. Why then should we
steal silver or gold from your master's house? If one of us is found 9
with the goblet then let him die, and we will be my lord's slaves."
He said, "Let it now be as you have said: he with whom it is 10
found will be my slave; but the rest may go free." Then each one 11
hastily took down his sack to the ground and opened it; and the 12
steward searched, beginning with the oldest and ending with the
youngest; and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack. Then they 13
tore their clothes in sorrow, and every man loaded his donkey and
returned to the city.

When Judah and his brothers came back to Joseph's house, 14
he was still there; and they threw themselves before him on the
ground. Joseph said to them, "What deed is this that you have 15
done? Do you not know that a man like me can divine secrets?"
Judah replied, "What can we say, my lord? What can we plead 16
or how can we clear ourselves? God has found out the iniquity of
your servants. See, both we and he also in whose possession the
cup was found are my lord's slaves." But Joseph said, "Far be it 17
from me that I should do such a thing! The man in whose posses-
sion the cup was found must be my slave; but you yourselves go
up in peace to your father."

Then Judah came close to him and said, "My lord, let your 18
servant, I beg of you, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not
your anger be kindled against your servant; for you are as great as
Pharaoh. My lord, you asked us, 'Have you a father or a brother?' 19
And we said to you, 'We have a father, an old man, and a child of
his old age, a little one. Since his brother is dead, he is the only son 20
of his mother who is left; and his father loves him.' You said to
us, 'Bring him down to me, so that I can see him.' But we said to 21
22

23 you, my lord, 'The boy cannot leave his father. If he should leave
24 his father, his father would die.' Then you said to us, 'Unless your
25 youngest brother comes down with you, you will not be able to
26 see me again.' When we went up to your servant, my father, we
27 told him your words, my lord; and our father said, 'Go again, buy
28 us a little food.' But we said, 'We cannot go down. If our youngest
29 brother is with us, then we will go; for we cannot see the man
30 unless our youngest brother is with us.' And your servant, my
31 father, said to us, 'You know that my wife bore me two sons; and
32 one went missing, and I said that surely he was torn in pieces;
33 and I have not seen him since. If you take this one also from me,
34 and harm befall him, you will bring down my gray hairs with
35 sorrow to the grave.' Now if I return to your servant, my father,
36 and the boy with whose life his heart is bound up is not with us,
37 then when he sees that there is no boy, he will die, and we, your
38 servants will bring down the gray hairs of your servant our father
39 with sorrow to the grave. Indeed, my lord, I personally became
40 surety for the boy to my father, when I said, 'If I do not bring him
41 to you, then I will bear the blame in my father's eyes forever.' Now
42 therefore let me, I beg of you, remain instead of the boy as your
43 slave, my lord, but let the boy go up with his brothers. For how
44 can I go up to my father, if the boy is not with me, and see the
45 pain and sorrow that would come upon my father."

45 Then Joseph could not control himself before all those who
were standing by him; so he cried out, "Let everyone leave me." So
nobody stood with him while Joseph made himself known to his
2 brothers. But he wept so loudly that the Egyptians and Pharaoh's
court heard.

3 Then Joseph said to his brothers, "I am Joseph. Is my father still
4 alive?" But his brothers could not answer him for they were fright-
5 ened in his presence. Then Joseph said to his brothers, "Come
6 near to me, I beg of you." So they came near. And he said, "I am
7 Joseph your brother whom you sold into Egypt. Do not be trou-
8 bled nor angry with yourselves that you sold me here, because
9 God sent me before you to preserve life. For the famine has al-
10 ready been two years in the land, and there are still five years
11 in which there will be neither ploughing nor harvest. God sent
12 me before you to keep you alive through a great deliverance and
13 give you descendants on the earth. So now it clear that it was not
14 you who sent me here, but God. He has made me like a father

to Pharaoh and master of all his household and ruler over all the land of Egypt.

"Go up quickly to my father and say to him, 'Your son Joseph says: God has made me master of all Egypt, come down to me without delay. You will live in the land of Goshen, and you will be near me with your children and children's children, with your flocks and your herds and all that you have, and there I will provide for you. Otherwise you, together with your household and all that you have, will starve; for there will be five more years of famine.' Now you and my brother Benjamin see that it is really me, Joseph, who is speaking to you. Tell my father all about my honor in Egypt and what you have seen, and you must quickly bring him down here."

Then he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck and wept, and Benjamin wept upon his neck. He also kissed all his brothers and wept with them; and after that his brothers talked with him.

The report that Joseph's brothers had arrived spread in Pharaoh's palace, and it pleased Pharaoh and his servants greatly. Pharaoh said to Joseph, "Say to your brothers, 'Do this: load your beasts, go to the land of Canaan, and take your father and your households and come to me, and I will give you the best of the land of Egypt, and you shall eat the best that the land affords. Now you are commanded to do this: take wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones and for your wives and bring your father and come. Also pay no attention to your household goods, for the best of all the land of Egypt is yours.'" The sons of Jacob did as commanded.

So Joseph gave them wagons according to Pharaoh's orders and provisions for the journey. To each of them he gave a change of clothing, but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver and five changes of clothing. To his father he sent the following gifts: ten donkeys loaded with the best products of Egypt and ten donkeys loaded with grain and bread and provisions for his father on the journey.

So he sent his brothers away, and as they departed, he said to them, "See that you do not quarrel on the journey!" So they went up out of Egypt and came into the land of Canaan to Jacob their father. They told him, "Joseph is yet alive, and he is ruler over all the land of Egypt!" Then Jacob's heart stood still, for he could not believe them. But when they told him all that Joseph had said

28 to them and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived, and he, Israel, said, "It is enough; Joseph my son is still alive. I will go and see him before I die."

The promise to Israel

46 THEN ISRAEL SET OUT ON HIS JOURNEY WITH ALL THAT HE had. He went to Beersheba and offered sacrifices to the God of his father Isaac.
 2 God spoke to Israel in a vision by night and said, "Jacob, Jacob."
 3 He answered. "Here I am." Then God said, "I am God, the God of your father. Do not be afraid to go down into Egypt, for there I
 4 will make of you a great nation. I myself will go down with you into Egypt; and I will surely bring you up again; and Joseph will be the one who closes your dying eyes."
 5 When Jacob left Beersheba, his sons carried him and their little ones and their wives in the wagons that Pharaoh had sent to carry him. They took their herds and the possessions they had acquired in Canaan and went to Egypt, Jacob and all his family;
 6 his sons and grandsons, his daughters and his granddaughters, he brought all his family to Egypt.

Genealogy

8 NOW THESE ARE THE NAMES OF THE ISRAELITES, Jacob and his family,
 9 who came to Egypt. Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and the sons of
 10 Reuben: Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi. The sons of Simeon: Jemuel, Jamin, Ohad, Jachin, Zohar, and Shaul, the son
 11 of a Canaanite woman. The sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. The sons of Judah: Er, Onan, Shelah, Perez, and Zerah
 12 (but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan). Perez's sons were Hezron and Hamul. The sons of Issachar: Tola, Puvah, Jashub,
 13 and Shimron. The sons of Zebulun: Sered, Elon, and Jahleel.
 14 These are the sons of Leah, whom she bore to Jacob in Paddan-aram, together with his daughter Dinah. He had
 15 thirty-three descendants by Leah in total. The sons of Gad: Ziphion, Haggi, Shuni, Ezbon, Eri, Arodi, and Areli. The sons of
 16 Asher: Imnah, Ishvah, Ishvi, Beriah, and Serah, their sister. The
 17 sons of Beriah: Heber and Malchiel. These are the children of

Zilpah, the slave-girl whom Laban gave to his daughter Leah. She bore sixteen children to Jacob. The children of Jacob's wife Rachel: Joseph and Benjamin. Joseph in the land of Egypt fathered Manasseh and Ephraim, whose mother was Asenath daughter of Potiphera, priest of On. The sons of Benjamin: Bela, Becher, Ashbel, Gera, Naaman, Ehi, Rosh, Muppim, Huppim, and Ard. These fourteen were Rachel and Jacobs's descendants. The sons of Dan: Hashum. The sons of Naphtali: Jahzeel, Guni, Jezer, and Shillem. These seven are the sons of Bilhah, the slave-girl whom Laban gave to his daughter Rachel. She bore seven children to Jacob.

All the people belonging to Jacob who came into Egypt, who were his own offspring, not including the wives of his sons, were sixty-six in total. Two sons were born to Joseph in Egypt; all the people of the house of Jacob who came into Egypt were seventy.

Israel in Egypt

JACOB SENT JUDAH BEFORE HIM TO JOSEPH, so that he might show him the way to Goshen. When they came into the land of Goshen, Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to Goshen to meet Jacob his father, and when he presented himself to him Jacob fell on his neck and wept there a long time.

Then Jacob said to Joseph, "Now let me die, since I have seen your face and know that you are still alive." But Joseph said to his brothers and to his father's household, "I will go up and tell Pharaoh and will say to him, 'My brothers and my father's household who were in the land of Canaan have come to me. Now the men are shepherds, for they have been keepers of cattle; and they have brought their flocks and cattle and all that they have.' When Pharaoh calls you and asks, 'What is your occupation?' you must say, 'We, your servants have been keepers of cattle all our lives, both we and our fathers,' so that you might be allowed to live in the province of Goshen, for shepherds are looked down upon by the Egyptians."

Then Joseph went in and told Pharaoh, "My father and my brothers with their sheep and cattle and all that they possess have come from the land of Canaan; and now they are in the province of Goshen." He took five of his brothers and presented them to

3 Pharaoh. Pharaoh said to them, "What is your occupation?" And
4 they said to Pharaoh, "We are shepherds, both we and our fa-
5 thers." They also said to Pharaoh, "We have come to live in the
6 land, because there is no pasture for our flocks, for the famine is
7 severe in the land of Canaan. We beg of you, to let us stay in the
8 province of Goshen." Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, "Since your
9 father and your brothers have come to you, the land of Egypt is
10 at your disposal. Settle them in the best part of it. Let them stay in
11 the province of Goshen; and if you know any capable men among
12 them, put them in charge of my cattle."

7 Joseph also brought in Jacob his father and presented him to
8 Pharaoh; and Jacob blessed Pharaoh. Then Pharaoh said to Jacob,
9 "How many years have you lived?" Jacob answered, "I have lived
10 a hundred and thirty years; few and hard have been the years of
11 my life, and they have not been as many as those that my ances-
12 tors lived on earth." After Jacob had blessed Pharaoh, he went
13 out from Pharaoh's presence. So Joseph gave his father and his
14 brothers a place to live in and a home in the land of Egypt, in the
15 best of the land, near Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 Joseph also provided food for his father and his brothers and
all his father's household according to the number of their little
children.

13 There was no bread in all the land; since the famine was very
14 severe, so that the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan lan-
15 guished because of the famine. Joseph gathered in all the money
16 that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan,
17 for the grain which they bought: and Joseph brought the money
18 into Pharaoh's house.

15 When the money was all spent in the land of Egypt, and in the
16 land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came to Joseph, and said, "Give
17 us bread: for why should we die before your eyes because our
18 money fails?" Then Joseph said, "Give your cattle; and I will give
19 you for your cattle, if money has failed." So they brought their
20 cattle to Joseph, and Joseph gave them bread in exchange for the
21 horses, the flocks of sheep, and herds of cattle, and the donkeys.
22 That year he sustained them with bread in exchange for all their
23 cattle.

18 And when that year was ended, they came to him the second
year, and said to him, "We will not hide from you, my lord, now
that our money is all spent; and the herds of cattle are yours; there

is nothing left in the your sight, but our bodies and our lands. Why should we perish before your eyes, both we and our land? 19
 Take possession of us and our land in return for bread, and we and our land will become personal possessions of Pharaoh; and give us seed, so that we will live, and not die, so that the land does not become desolate.”

So Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; because every Egyptian sold his field, because the famine was severe upon them. So the land became Pharaoh's. As for the people, he reduced them to slavery from one end of Egypt to the other. Only the land of the priests he did not buy, because the priests had a definite allowance from Pharaoh, and ate their portion which Pharaoh gave them. Hence they did not sell their land. 20 21 22

Then Joseph said to the people, “I have bought you and you land today for Pharaoh. Here is seed for you, and you must sow the land. At the ingatherings, you must give a fifth to Pharaoh, and four parts will be your own, for seed for the field, and for your food, and for those of your households, and for food for your little ones.” They replied, “You have saved our lives; let us find favor in your sight, lord, and we will be Pharaoh's slaves.” So Joseph made it a law, still in force today, that Pharaoh should have a fifth; only the land of the priests did not come into the possession of Pharaoh. 23 24 25 26

The Israelites lived in Egypt, in the land of Goshen, and they acquired possessions in it and had many children and became exceedingly numerous. Jacob lived for seventeen years in Egypt and died at the age of one hundred and twenty-seven. 27 28

Deaths of Jacob and Joseph

WHEN THE TIME DREW NEAR FOR JACOB TO DIE, he called his son Joseph and said to him, “If now you will do me a favor, put your hand under my thigh and swear that you will act kindly and faithfully with me. Do not bury me, I beg of you, in Egypt; but when I lie down to sleep with my ancestors, carry, me out of Egypt and bury me in their burying-place.” Joseph replied, “I will do as you have requested.” Jacob said, “Give me your oath”; so Joseph gave him his oath; and Israel bowed toward the head of the bed. 29 30 31

48 Now after these things, Joseph was told, "Your father is sick." So he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim. When
2 Jacob was told, "Your son Joseph has come to you." Jacob rallied
3 his strength and sat up on the bed. Then Jacob said to Joseph,
4 "God Almighty appeared to me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and
blessed me, and said to me, 'I will make you fruitful, and numerous,
5 and I will make of you a company of peoples, and will give
this land to your descendants after you for an everlasting possession.'
6 Now your two sons, who were born to you in the land of
Egypt before I came to you into Egypt will be mine just as Reuben
7 and Simeon are mine. But your offspring, which you father after
them, will be yours. Their inheritance will come from their older
brothers. As for me, when I came from Paddan, Rachel died to
my sorrow in the land of Canaan on the way, some distance from
Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way to Ephrath (that is,
Bethlehem)."

8 When Israel saw Joseph's sons, he said, "Who are these?" And
9 Joseph said to his father, "They are my sons, whom God has given
me here." Israel said, "Bring them, I pray you, to me, and I will bless
10 them. Now the eyes of Israel were dim for age, so that he could
not see. So Joseph brought them near to him; and he kissed them,
11 and embraced them. Israel said to Joseph, "I had not thought to
see your face; and now God has let me see your offspring as well."
12 Joseph took them from his father's lap, and bowed with his face
to the earth.

13 So Joseph took them both – Ephraim with his right hand toward
Israel's left hand and Manasseh with his left hand toward Israel's
14 right hand – and brought them near to him. Israel stretched out
his right hand and laid it upon the head of Ephraim who was
the younger and his left hand upon the head of Manasseh, crossing
his hands intentionally, for Manasseh was the eldest.

15 He then blessed Joseph, saying, "The God whom my forefathers
Abraham and Isaac revered and served, the God who has
16 been my shepherd all my life long unto this day, the messenger
who has delivered me from all evil, bless the boys; and let them
be known as descendants of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and let
them grow into a multitude on the earth."

17 But when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon
the head of Ephraim, it displeased him, and he seized his father's
18 hand to remove it from Ephraim's head to Manasseh's. Joseph

said to his father, "Not so, my father; this one is the eldest; put
 your right hand upon his head." But his father refused and said, 19
 "I know, my son, I know, he also will become a people, and he
 will shall be great, but his younger brother will be greater than
 he, and his descendants shall become a populous nation." So he 20
 blessed them that day and said, "The Israelites will invoke a bless-
 ing like your own, saying, 'God make you like Ephraim and like
 Manasseh.'" So he put Ephraim before Manasseh.

Jacob said to Joseph, "See, I am about to die; but God will be 21
 with you, and bring you back to the land of your fathers. As well 22
 I give you a mountain-slope which I took out of the power of the
 Amorites with my sword and bow."

Jacob summoned his sons and said, "Come near, so I can tell 49
 you what will happen to you in days to come."

Assemble, sons of Jacob, 2
 and listen to Israel your father.

Reuben you are my first-born, 3
 my strength and the first-fruit of my manhood.
 First in dignity and strength.

Boiling over like water, you will not be first, 4
 For you climbed into my concubine's the bed,
 you defiled your father's couch.

Simeon and Levi are akin, 5
 weapons of violence are their swords.

I will not enter into their council, 6
 My heart will not join in their assembly,
 for men in their anger they slew.

and oxen in their wantonness they hamstring. 7
 Accursed is their anger that it is so fierce,
 and their wrath because it is so cruel;

I will divide them in Jacob
 and scatter them in Israel.

Judah, your brothers praise you! 8
 Your hand is on the neck of your enemies.

Before you your father's sons bow down. 9
 Judah is a whelp of a lion.
 From the kill, my son, you have returned;

- He has crouched, he has lain down as a lion,
as an old lion, who will disturb him?
10 The sceptre will not pass from Judah,
nor the royal staff from between his feet,
and to him is due the obedience of the people.
11 Binding his donkey to the vine,
and his colt to the choice vine,
he has washed his garments in wine,
and his clothing in the blood of grapes.
12 His eyes are red with wine,
and his teeth are white with milk.
- 13 Zebulun, he lives by the seashore;
he is by a shore that is lined with ships,
and his border extends to Sidon.
- 14 Issachar, he is a strong-limbed donkey,
crouching down between the sheepfolds,
15 and when he saw the resting place was good,
that the land also was pleasant,
he bowed his shoulder to bear,
and became a slave under a taskmaster.
- 16 Dan, he judges his own people
as one of the tribes of Israel.
17 Dan is a serpent by the way,
a horned-adder beside the path
that bites the horse's heel
so that his rider is thrown off.
18 I have waited for your deliverance LORD!
- 19 Gad, robber-bands press upon him,
but he also will press upon their heel.
- 20 Asher, his food is rich,
and he provides royal dainties.
- 21 Naphtali, he is a flourishing terebinth,
that sends forth beautiful branches.
- 22 Joseph, he is a fruitful branch,
a fruitful branch by a spring,

his tendrils run over the wall.
 They bitterly attack, they shoot at him. 23
 The archers hatefully assail him,
 But his bow remains ever bent, 24
 his forearms tireless,
 through the power of the Mighty One of Jacob,
 In the name of the Shepherd of Israel,
 the God of your fathers, who will help you, 25
 and God Almighty, who blesses you,
 with blessings of heaven above,
 and of the great deep that lies beneath.
 With blessings of the breast and womb,
 with blessings of your father, 26
 with blessings of the everlasting mountains,
 with the gifts of the ancient hills!
 They will be on the head of Joseph,
 on the head of the consecrated among his brothers.

 Benjamin is a ravening wolf. 27
 In the morning he devours prey.
 and at evening divides the spoil.

These are the twelve tribes of Israel, and this is what their father 28
 said to them and blessed them; each according to his blessing he
 blessed them. He instructed them, "I am to be gathered to my 29
 people. Bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of
 Ephron the Hittite, in the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, 30
 which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham
 bought with the field from Ephron the Hittite for the purpose of
 holding it as a burying-place. There they buried Abraham and 31
 Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and
 there I buried Leah. The field and the cave that is in it which was 32
 purchased from the children of Heth." When Jacob had finished 33
 giving these instructions to his sons, he gathered up his feet into
 the bed, breathed his last and was gathered to his ancestors.

Joseph fell upon his father's face and wept over him and kissed 50
him.

Then Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to em- 2
 balm his father. So the physicians embalmed Jacob; and forty 3
 days were devoted to it, for this is the full period for embalming.
 The Egyptians also mourned for him seventy days. 4

5 When the days of mourning for him were past, Joseph spoke to the members of Pharaoh's court, saying, "If now you wish to do me a favor, speak to Pharaoh and say, Joseph's father made him take an oath, saying, 'See, I am dying; bury me in my grave which I prepared for myself in the land of Canaan.' Ask Pharaoh, 'Let me go up, I beg of you, and bury my father; after that I will return.'" Pharaoh said, "Go up and bury your father, as he made you take an oath."

7 So Joseph went up to bury his father; and with him went all the officials of Pharaoh, the elders of his household, all the elders of the land of Egypt, all the household of Joseph, his brothers, and his father's household. Only their little ones, their sheep, and their cattle they left in the land of Goshen. There went up with him both chariots and horsemen, so that it was a very great company.

10 When they came to the threshing floor of Atad, which is beyond Jordan, they held there a great and impressive lamentation; and Joseph appointed a period of mourning for his father which lasted seven days. When the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land, saw the mourning at the threshing floor of Atad, they said, "This is an impressive mourning among the Egyptians." That is why that place across the Jordan is called, Ebel-Mizraim.

12 Then Jacob's sons did for him what he had commanded them: they carried him to the land of Canaan and buried him in the cave in the field of Machpelah near Mamre which Abraham bought with the field from Ephron the Hittite to hold as a place of burial. After he had buried his father, Joseph and his brothers and all who had gone up with him to bury his father returned to Egypt.

15 When Joseph's brothers realized that their father was dead, they said, "It may be that Joseph will now hate us and fully punish us for all the evil which we did to him!" They sent this message to him: "Your father commanded before he died, 'Tell Joseph: Forgive, I beg of you, the wrongdoing and sin of your brothers, for they treated you basely.' So now we beg of you forgive the wrongdoing of the servants of your father's God."

18 While they were speaking to him, Joseph began to weep, his brothers also went and fell down before him and said, "See, we are your slaves." But Joseph said to them, "Do not be afraid; for am I in the place of God? You plotted mischief against me, but God intended it for good, in order to accomplish what is now being

done, the saving of the lives of many people. Now therefore do 21
not be afraid; I will provide for you and your little ones." He said
this kindly, comforting them..

Joseph remained in Egypt with his father's family. He lived a 22
hundred and ten years, and he saw Ephraim's great-grandchild- 23
ren; the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh were borne
upon Joseph's knees.

Then Joseph said to his brothers, "I am about to die, but God 24
will surely remember you and bring you up from this land to the
land which he promised by an oath to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob."
Joseph required an oath of the children of Israel, saying, "When 25
God remembers you, as he surely will, then you must carry up
my bones from here." So Joseph died, being a hundred and ten 26
years old; and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in
Egypt.

THE
FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES
CALLED
NUMBERS

And the LORD spoke unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tent of meeting, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying:

'Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, every male, by their polls; from twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel: ye shall number them by their hosts, even thou and Aaron. And with you there shall be a man of every tribe, every one head of his fathers' house. And these are the names of the men that shall stand with you:	1
Of Reuben,	
Shedeur's son Elizur.	2
Of Simeon,	3
Zurishaddai's son Shelumiel.	
Of Judah,	4
Amminadab's son Nahshon.	5
Of Issachar,	6
Zuar's son Nethanel.	
Of Zebulun,	7
Helon's son Eliab.	8
Of the children of Joseph:	9
of Ephraim,	
Ammihud's son Elishama;	10
of Manasseh,	
Pedahzur's son Gamaliel.	
Of Benjamin,	11
Gideoni's son Abidan.	

Numbers 1

- 12 Of Dan,
Ammishaddai's son Ahiezer.
- 13 Of Asher,
Ochran's son Pagiel.
- 14 Of Gad,
Deuel's son Eliasaph.
- 15 Of Naphtali,
Enan's son Ahira.'
- 16 These were the elect of the congregation, the princes of the tribes
of their fathers; they were the heads of the thousands of Israel.
- 17 And Moses and Aaron took these men that are pointed out by
18 name. And they assembled all the congregation together on the
first day of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees
after their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the num-
ber of names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.
- 19 As the LORD commanded Moses, so did he number them in the
wilderness of Sinai.
- 20 And the children of Reuben, Israel's first-born, their generations,
by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the
number of names, by their polls, every male from twenty years
21 old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those
that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Reuben, were .
- 22 Of the children of Simeon, their generations, by their families,
by their fathers' houses, those that were numbered thereof,
according to the number of names, by their polls, every male
from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go
23 forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe
of Simeon, were .
- 24 Of the children of Gad, their generations, by their families, by
their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, from
twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to
25 war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Gad,
were .
- 26 Of the children of Judah, their generations, by their families, by
their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, from
twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to
27 war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Judah,
were .

- Of the children of Issachar, their generations, by their families, 28
 by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names,
 from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go
 forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe 29
 of Issachar, were .
- Of the children of Zebulun, their generations, by their families, 30
 by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names,
 from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go
 forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe 31
 of Zebulun, were .
- Of the children of Joseph, namely, of the children of Ephraim, 32
 their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses,
 according to the number of names, from twenty years old and
 upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those that were 33
 numbered of them, of the tribe of Ephraim, were .
- Of the children of Manasseh, their generations, by their families, 34
 by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names,
 from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go
 forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe 35
 of Manasseh, were .
- Of the children of Benjamin, their generations, by their families, 36
 by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names,
 from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go
 forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe 37
 of Benjamin, were .
- Of the children of Dan, their generations, by their families, by 38
 their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, from
 twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to
 war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Dan, 39
 were .
- Of the children of Asher, their generations, by their families, by 40
 their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, from
 twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to
 war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Asher, 41
 were .
- Of the children of Naphtali, their generations, by their families, 42
 by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names,
 from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go
 forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe 43
 of Naphtali, were .

Numbers 2

44 These are those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron
45 numbered, and the princes of Israel, being twelve men; they were
46 each one for his fathers' house. And all those that were numbered
47 of the children of Israel by their fathers' houses, from twenty years
48 old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel; even
49 all those that were numbered were. But the Levites after the tribe
50 of their fathers were not numbered among them.

48 And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying:

49 'Howbeit the tribe of Levi thou shalt not number, neither
50 shalt thou take the sum of them among the children of
51 Israel; but appoint thou the Levites over the tabernacle of
52 the testimony, and over all the furniture thereof, and over
53 all that belongeth to it; they shall bear the tabernacle, and
54 all the furniture thereof; and they shall minister unto it,
55 and shall encamp round about the tabernacle. And when
56 the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it
57 down; and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the
58 Levites shall set it up; and the common man that draweth
59 nigh shall be put to death. And the children of Israel
60 shall pitch their tents, every man with his own camp, and
61 every man with his own standard, according to their
62 hosts. But the Levites shall pitch round about the
63 tabernacle of the testimony, that there be no wrath upon
64 the congregation of the children of Israel; and the Levites
65 shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of the testimony.'

54 Thus did the children of Israel; according to all that the
55 LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

2 And the LORD spoke unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying:

2 'The children of Israel shall pitch by their fathers' houses;
3 every man with his own standard, according to the en-
4 signs; a good way off shall they pitch round about the tent
5 of meeting. Now those that pitch on the east side toward
6 the sunrising shall be they of the standard of the camp of
7 Judah, according to their hosts; the prince of the children
8 of Judah being Amminadab's son Nahshon, and his host,
9 and those that were numbered of them, threescore and
10 fourteen thousand and six hundred; and those that pitch
11 next unto him shall be the tribe of Issachar; the prince of
12 the children of Issachar being Zuar's son Nethanel, and his

host, even those that were numbered thereof, fifty and four
 thousand and four hundred; and the tribe of Zebulun; the
 prince of the children of Zebulun being Helon's son Eliab,
 and his host, and those that were numbered thereof, fifty
 and seven thousand and four hundred; all that were num-
 bered of the camp of Judah being a hundred thousand and
 fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred,
 according to their hosts; they shall set forth first.

On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of
 Reuben according to their hosts; the prince of the
 children of Reuben being Shedeur's son Elizur, and his
 host, and those that were numbered thereof, forty and six
 thousand and five hundred; and those that pitch next
 unto him shall be the tribe of Simeon; the prince of the
 children of Simeon being Zurishaddai's son Shelumiel,
 and his host, and those that were numbered of them,
 fifty and nine thousand and three hundred; and the tribe
 of Gad; the prince of the children of Gad being Reuel's
 son Eliasaph, and his host, even those that were
 numbered of them, forty and five thousand and six
 hundred and fifty; all that were numbered of the camp of
 Reuben being a hundred thousand and fifty and one
 thousand and four hundred and fifty, according to their
 hosts; and they shall set forth second.

Then the tent of meeting, with the camp of the Levites,
 shall set forward in the midst of the camps; as they encamp,
 so shall they set forward, every man in his place, by their
 standards.

On the west side shall be the standard of the camp of
 Ephraim according to their hosts; the prince of the chil-
 dren of Ephraim being Ammihud's son Elishama, and his
 host, and those that were numbered of them, forty thou-
 sand and five hundred; and next unto him shall be the
 tribe of Manasseh; the prince of the children of Manasseh
 being Pedahzur's son Gamaliel, and his host, and those
 that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and
 two hundred; and the tribe of Benjamin; the prince of the
 children of Benjamin being Gideoni's son Abidan, and his
 host, and those that were numbered of them, thirty and
 five thousand and four hundred; all that were numbered

of the camp of Ephraim being a hundred thousand and eight thousand and a hundred, according to their hosts; and they shall set forth third.

25 On the north side shall be the standard of the camp of
26 Dan according to their hosts; the prince of the children
27 of Dan being Ammishaddai's son Ahiezer, and his host,
28 and those that were numbered of them, threescore and
29 two thousand and seven hundred; and those that pitch
30 next unto him shall be the tribe of Asher; the prince of
31 the children of Asher being Ochrans son Pagiel, and his
32 host, and those that were numbered of them, forty and one
33 thousand and five hundred; and the tribe of Naphtali; the
34 prince of the children of Naphtali being Enans son Ahira,
and his host, and those that were numbered of them, fifty
and three thousand and four hundred; all that were num-
bered of the camp of Dan being a hundred thousand and
fifty and seven thousand and six hundred; they shall set
forth hindmost by their standards.' These are they that
were numbered of the children of Israel by their fathers'
houses; all that were numbered of the camps according
to their hosts were six hundred thousand and three thou-
sand and five hundred and fifty. But the Levites were not
numbered among the children of Israel; as the LORD com-
manded Moses. Thus did the children of Israel: according
to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so they pitched by
their standards, and so they set forward, each one accord-
ing to its families, and according to its fathers' houses.

3 Now these are the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day
2 that the LORD spoke with Moses in mount Sinai. And these are
the names of the sons of Aaron: Nadab the first-born, and Abihu,
3 Eleazar, and Ithamar. These are the names of the sons of Aaron,
the priests that were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister
4 in the priest's office. And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD,
when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness
of Sinai, and they had no children; and Eleazar and Ithamar min-
istered in the priest's office in the presence of Aaron their father.

5 And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying:

6 'Bring the tribe of Levi near, and set them before Aaron
7 the priest, that they may minister unto him. And they shall

keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tent of meeting, to do the service of the tabernacle. And they shall keep all the furniture of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle. And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons; they are wholly given unto him from the children of Israel. And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, that they may keep their priesthood; and the common man that draweth nigh shall be put to death.’

And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying:

‘And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of every first-born that openeth the womb among the children of Israel; and the Levites shall be Mine; for all the first-born are Mine: on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto Me all the first-born in Israel, both man and beast, Mine they shall be: I am the LORD.’

And the LORD spoke unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying:

‘Number the children of Levi by their fathers’ houses, by their families; every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them.’

And Moses numbered them according to the word of the LORD, as he was commanded. And these were the sons of Levi by their names: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari. And these are the names of the sons of Gershon by their families: Libni and Shimei. And the sons of Kohath by their families: Amram and Izhar, Hebron and Uzziel. And the sons of Merari by their families: Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to their fathers’ houses.

Of Gershon was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimeites; these are the families of the Gershonites. Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, even those that were numbered of them were seven thousand and five hundred. The families of the Gershonites were to pitch behind the tabernacle westward; the prince of the fathers’ house of the Gershonites being Lael’s son Eliasaph, and the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tent

26 of meeting the tabernacle, and the Tent, the covering thereof, and
the screen for the door of the tent of meeting, and the hangings
of the court, and the screen for the door of the court—which is by
the tabernacle, and by the altar, round about—and the cords of it,
even whatsoever pertaineth to the service thereof.

27 And of Kohath was the family of the Amramites, and the family
of the Izharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family
of the Uzzielites; these are the families of the Kohathites: accord-
28 ing to the number of all the males, from a month old and up-
ward, eight thousand and six hundred, keepers of the charge of
29 the sanctuary. The families of the sons of Kohath were to pitch
30 on the side of the tabernacle southward; the prince of the fa-
thers'house of the families of the Kohathites being Uzziel's son
31 Elizaphan, and their charge the ark, and the table, and the candle-
stick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith
the priests minister, and the screen, and all that pertaineth to
32 the service thereof; Aaron's son Eleazar the priest being prince of the
princes of the Levites, and having the oversight of them that keep
the charge of the sanctuary.

33 Of Merari was the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the
34 Mushites; these are the families of Merari. And those that were
numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from
a month old and upward, were six thousand and two hundred;
35 the prince of the fathers'house of the families of Merari being
Abihail's son Zuriel; they were to pitch on the side of the taber-
36 nacle northward; the appointed charge of the sons of Merari be-
ing the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the
pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the instruments
37 thereof, and all that pertaineth to the service thereof; and the pil-
lars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins,
38 and their cords. And those that were to pitch before the taber-
nacle eastward, before the tent of meeting toward the sunrising,
were Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the
sanctuary, even the charge for the children of Israel; and the com-
39 mon man that drew nigh was to be put to death. All that were
numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron numbered at
the commandment of the LORD, by their families, all the males
from a month old and upward, were twenty and two thousand.

40 And the LORD said unto Moses:

‘Number all the first-born males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names. And thou shalt take the Levites for Me, even the LORD, instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel.’ 41

And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the first-born among the children of Israel. And all the first-born males according to the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen. 42 43

And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying: 44

‘Take the Levites instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be Mine, even the LORD’s. And as for the redemption of the two hundred and three score and thirteen of the first-born of the children of Israel, that are over and above the number of the Levites, thou shalt take five shekels apiece by the poll; after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them—the shekel is twenty gerahs. And thou shalt give the money wherewith they that remain over of them are redeemed unto Aaron and to his sons.’ 45 46 47 48

And Moses took the redemption-money from them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites; from the first-born of the children of Israel took he the money: a thousand three hundred and threescore and five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary. And Moses gave the redemption-money unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses. 49 50 51

And the LORD spoke unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying: 4

‘Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, by their families, by their fathers’ houses, from thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter upon the service, to do work in the tent of meeting. This is the service of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting, about the most holy things: when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall go in, and his sons, and they shall 2 3 4 5

Numbers 4

6 take down the veil of the screen, and cover the ark of the
testimony with it; and shall put thereon a covering of seal-
7 skin, and shall spread over it a cloth all of blue, and shall set
the staves thereof. And upon the table of showbread they
8 shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes,
and the pans, and the bowls, and the jars wherewith to
9 pour out; and the continual bread shall remain thereon.
And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and
10 cover the same with a covering of sealskin, and shall set
the staves thereof. And they shall take a cloth of blue, and
11 cover the candlestick of the light, and its lamps, and its
tongs, and its snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof,
12 wherewith they minister unto it. And they shall put it and
all the vessels thereof within a covering of sealskin, and
13 shall put it upon a bar. And upon the golden altar they
shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of
14 sealskin, and shall set the staves thereof. And they shall
take all the vessels of ministry, wherewith they minister in
the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover
15 them with a covering of sealskin, and shall put them on a
bar. And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and
16 spread a purple cloth thereon. And they shall put upon
it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about
it, the fire-pans, the flesh-hooks, and the shovels, and the
basins, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread
upon it a covering of sealskin, and set the staves thereof.
17 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of cover-
ing the holy furniture, and all the holy vessels, as the camp
is to set forward—after that, the sons of Kohath shall come
to bear them; but they shall not touch the holy things, lest
they die. These things are the burden of the sons of Ko-
hath in the tent of meeting. And the charge of Aaron's son
Eleazar the priest shall be the oil for the light, and the sweet
incense, and the continual meal-offering, and the anoint-
ing oil: he shall have the charge of all the tabernacle, and
of all that therein is, whether it be the sanctuary, or the
furniture thereof.'

17 And the LORD spoke unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying:

'Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites	18
from among the Levites; but thus do unto them, that they	19
may live, and not die, when they approach unto the most	
holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint	
them every one to his service and to his burden; but they	20
shall not go in to see the holy things as they are being covered, lest they die.'	
And the LORD spoke unto Moses saying:	21
'Take the sum of the sons of Gershon also, by their fathers'	22
houses, by their families; from thirty years old and upward	23
until fifty years old shalt thou number them: all that	
enter in to wait upon the service, to do service in the tent of	
meeting. This is the service of the families of the Gershonites,	24
in serving and in bearing burdens: they shall bear the	25
curtains of the tabernacle, and the tent of meeting, its covering,	
and the covering of sealskin that is above upon it,	
and the screen for the door of the tent of meeting; and the	26
hangings of the court, and the screen for the door of the	
gate of the court, which is by the tabernacle and by the altar	
round about, and their cords, and all the instruments	
of their service, and whatsoever there may be to do with	
them, therein shall they serve. At the commandment of	27
Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of	
the Gershonites, in all their burden, and in all their service;	
and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burden.	
This is the service of the families of the sons of the Gershonites	28
in the tent of meeting; and their charge shall be	
under the hand of Aaron's son Ithamar the priest.	
As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them by their	29
families, by their fathers' houses; from thirty years old and	30
upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them,	
every one that entereth upon the service, to do the work	
of the tent of meeting. And this is the charge of their burden,	31
according to all their service in the tent of meeting:	
the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the	
pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof; and the pillars of	32
the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins,	

Numbers 4

and their cords, even all their appurtenance, and all that pertaineth to their service; and by name ye shall appoint
33 the instruments of the charge of their burden. This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tent of meeting, under the hand of Aaron's son Ithamar the priest.'

34 And Moses and Aaron and the princes of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites by their families, and by their
35 fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered upon the service, for service in
36 the tent of meeting. And those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty. These
37 are they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, of all that did serve in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, by
39 their families, and by their fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered
40 upon the service, for service in the tent of meeting, even those that were numbered of them, by their families, by their fathers'
41 houses, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty. These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that did serve in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of
43 Merari, by their families, by their fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered upon the service, for service in the tent of meeting, even
44 those that were numbered of them by their families, were three
45 thousand and two hundred. These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and
47 Aaron and the princes of Israel numbered, by their families, and by their fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered in to do the work of

service, and the work of bearing burdens in the tent of meeting, even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore. According to the commandment of the LORD they were appointed by the hand of Moses, every one to his service, and to his burden; they were also numbered, as the LORD commanded Moses.

And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying: 5

'Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is unclean by the dead; both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camp, in the midst whereof I dwell.'

And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp; as the LORD spoke unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying: Speak unto the children of Israel: 6

When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to commit a trespass against the LORD, and that soul be guilty; then they shall confess their sin which they have done; and he shall make restitution for his guilt in full, and add unto it the fifth part thereof, and give it unto him in respect of whom he hath been guilty. But if the man have no kinsman to whom restitution may be made for the guilt, the restitution for guilt which is made shall be the LORD's, even the priest's; besides the ram of the atonement, whereby atonement shall be made for him. And every heave-offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they present unto the priest, shall be his. And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.

And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying: 11

Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: If any man's wife go aside, and act unfaithfully against him, and a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, she being defiled secretly, and there be no witness against her, neither she be taken in the act; and the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled; or if the spirit of jealousy come 12
13
14

15 upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not
defiled; then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest,
and shall bring her offering for her, the tenth part of an
ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put
frankincense thereon; for it is a meal-offering of jealousy,
a meal-offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remem-
16 brance. And the priest shall bring her near, and set her
17 before the LORD. And the priest shall take holy water in
an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is on the floor of
the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put it into the wa-
18 ter. And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD,
and let the hair of the woman's head go loose, and put
the meal-offering of memorial in her hands, which is the
meal-offering of jealousy; and the priest shall have in his
19 hand the water of bitterness that causeth the curse. And
the priest shall cause her to swear, and shall say unto the
woman: 'If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast
not gone aside to uncleanness, being under thy husband,
be thou free from this water of bitterness that causeth the
20 curse; but if thou hast gone aside, being under thy hus-
band, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with
thee besides thy husband— then the priest shall cause the
21 woman to swear with the oath of cursing, and the priest
shall say unto the woman—the LORD make thee a curse
and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make
thy thigh to fall away, and thy belly to swell; and this wa-
22 ter that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, and
make thy belly to swell, and thy thigh to fall away'; and
23 the woman shall say: 'Amen, Amen.' And the priest shall
write these curses in a scroll, and he shall blot them out
24 into the water of bitterness. And he shall make the woman
drink the water of bitterness that causeth the curse; and
the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her and
25 become bitter. And the priest shall take the meal-offering
of jealousy out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the
meal-offering before the LORD, and bring it unto the altar.
26 And the priest shall take a handful of the meal-offering, as
the memorial-part thereof, and make it smoke upon the al-
tar, and afterward shall make the woman drink the water.
27 And when he hath made her drink the water, then it shall

come to pass, if she be defiled, and have acted unfaithfully
 against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse
 shall enter into her and become bitter, and her belly shall
 swell, and her thigh shall fall away; and the woman shall
 be a curse among her people. And if the woman be not 28
 defiled, but be clean; then she shall be cleared, and shall
 conceive seed. This is the law of jealousy, when a wife, 29
 being under her husband, goeth aside, and is defiled; or 30
 when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon a man, and he be
 jealous over his wife; then shall he set the woman before
 the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.
 And the man shall be clear from iniquity, and that woman 31
 shall bear her iniquity.

And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying: 6

Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: 2
 When either man or woman shall clearly utter a vow, the
 vow of a Nazirite, to consecrate himself unto the LORD, he 3
 shall abstain from wine and strong drink: he shall drink no
 vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he
 drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat fresh grapes or dried.
 All the days of his Naziriteship shall he eat nothing that 4
 is made of the grape-vine, from the pressed grapes even
 to the grapestone. All the days of his vow of Naziriteship 5
 there shall no razor come upon his head; until the days be
 fulfilled, in which he consecrateth himself unto the LORD,
 he shall be holy, he shall let the locks of the hair of his head
 grow long. All the days that he consecrateth himself unto 6
 the LORD he shall not come near to a dead body. He shall 7
 not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother,
 for his brother, or for his sister, when they die; because his
 consecration unto God is upon his head. All the days of his 8
 Naziriteship he is holy unto the LORD. And if any man die 9
 very suddenly beside him, and he defile his consecrated
 head, then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleans-
 ing, on the seventh day shall he shave it. And on the eighth 10
 day he shall bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons,
 to the priest, to the door of the tent of meeting. And 11
 the priest shall prepare one for a sin-offering, and the other for
 a burnt-offering, and make atonement for him, for that he

Numbers 6

- 12 sinned by reason of the dead; and he shall hallow his head
that same day. And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the
days of his Naziriteship, and shall bring a he-lamb of the
first year for a guilt-offering; but the former days shall be
void, because his consecration was defiled.
- 13 And this is the law of the Nazirite, when the days of his
consecration are fulfilled: he shall¹ bring it unto the door of the
14 tent of meeting; and he shall present his offering unto the LORD,
one he-lamb of the first year without blemish for a
burnt-offering, and one ewe-lamb of the first year without
blemish for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish for
15 peace-offerings, and a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine
flour mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers spread with oil,
16 and their meal-offering, and their drink-offerings. And the
priest shall bring them before the LORD, and shall offer his
17 sin-offering, and his burnt-offering. And he shall offer the ram
for a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the basket
of unleavened bread; the priest shall offer also the meal-offering
18 thereof, and the drink-offering thereof. And the Nazirite shall
shave his consecrated head at the door of the tent of meeting,
and shall take the hair of his consecrated head, and put it on the
19 fire which is under the sacrifice of peace-offerings. And the
priest shall take the shoulder of the ram when it is sodden, and
one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened
wafer, and shall put them upon the hands of the Nazirite, after
20 he hath shaven his consecrated head. And the priest shall wave
them for a wave-offering before the LORD; this is holy for the
priest, together with the breast of waving and the thigh of
21 heaving; and after that the Nazirite may drink wine. This is the
law of the Nazirite who voweth, and of his offering unto the
LORD for his Naziriteship, beside that for which his means
suffice; according to his vow which he voweth, so he must do
after the law of his Naziriteship.
- 22 And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying:
- 23 ' Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying: On this wise
ye shall bless the children of Israel; ye shall say unto them:

¹ That is, bring his consecrated head (come with his consecrated hair unshaven).

The LORD bless thee, and keep thee; 24
 The LORD make His face to shine upon thee, and be gra- 25
 cious unto thee;
 The LORD lift up His countenance upon thee, and give thee 26
 peace.

So shall they put My name upon the children of Israel, and 27
 I will bless them.'

And it came to pass on the day that Moses had made an end 7
 of setting up the tabernacle, and had anointed it and sanctified
 it, and all the furniture thereof, and the altar and all the vessels 2
 thereof, and had anointed them and sanctified them; that the
 princes of Israel, the heads of their fathers' houses, offered—these 3
 were the princes of the tribes, these are they that were over them
 that were numbered. And they brought their offering before the 4
 LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen: a wagon for every
 two of the princes, and for each one an ox; and they presented 5
 them before the tabernacle. And the LORD spoke unto Moses, say-
 ing: 'Take it of them, that they may be to do the service of the tent 6
 of meeting; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every
 man according to his service.' And Moses took the wagons and 7
 the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites. Two wagons and four
 oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service. 8
 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Mer-
 ari, according unto their service, under the hand of Aaron's son 9
 Ithamar the priest. But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none, be-
 cause the service of the holy things belonged unto them: they bore 10
 them upon their shoulders. And the princes brought the dedica-
 tion-offering of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the 11
 princes brought their offering before the altar. And the LORD said
 unto Moses: 'They shall present their offering each prince on his
 day, for the dedication of the altar.'

And he that presented his offering the first day was 12
 Amminadab's son Nahshon, of the tribe of Judah; and his 13
 offering was one silver dish, the weight thereof was a
 hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy
 shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of
 fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; one golden 14
 pan of ten shekels, full of incense; one young bullock, one 15
 ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering; one 16

Numbers 7

- 17 male of the goats for a sin-offering; and for the sacrifice of
peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five
he-lambs of the first year. This was the offering of
Aminadab's son Nahshon.
- 18 On the second day Zuar's son Nethanel, prince of Issachar, did
19 offer: he presented for his offering one silver dish, the weight
thereof was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of
seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them
20 full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; one
21 golden pan of ten shekels, full of incense; one young bullock,
one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering;
22 one male of the goats for a sin-offering; and for the sacri-
23 fice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five
he-lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Zuar's son
Nethanel.
- 24 On the third day Helon's son Eliab, prince of the children of Ze-
25 bulun: his offering was one silver dish, the weight thereof
was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy
shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of
26 fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; one golden pan
27 of ten shekels, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one
28 he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering; one male of the
29 goats for a sin-offering; and for the sacrifice of peace-offe-
rings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the
first year. This was the offering of Helon's son Eliab.
- 30 On the fourth day Shedeur's son Elizur, prince of the children of
31 Reuben: his offering was one silver dish, the weight thereof
was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy
shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of
32 fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; one golden pan
33 of ten shekels, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one
34 he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering; one male of the
35 goats for a sin-offering; and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings,
two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first
year. This was the offering of Shedeur's son Elizur.
- 36 On the fifth day Zurishaddai's son Shelumiel, prince of the chil-
37 dren of Simeon: his offering was one silver dish, the weight
thereof was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of
seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them
38 full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; one

- golden pan of ten shekels, full of incense; one young bullock, 39
 one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering;
 one male of the goats for a sin-offering; and for the sacri- 40
 fice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five 41
 he-lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Zurishad-
 dai's son Shelumiel.
- On the sixth day Deuel's son Eliasaph, prince of the children 42
 of Gad: his offering was one silver dish, the weight thereof 43
 was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy
 shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of
 fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; one golden pan 44
 of ten shekels, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one 45
 he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering; one male of the 46
 goats for a sin-offering; and for the sacrifice of peace-offer- 47
 ings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the
 first year. This was the offering of Deuel's son Eliasaph.
- On the seventh day Ammihud's son Elishama, prince of the chil- 48
 dren of Ephraim: his offering was one silver dish, the weight 49
 thereof was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of
 seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them
 full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; one 50
 golden pan of ten shekels, full of incense; one young bullock, 51
 one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering;
 one male of the goats for a sin-offering; and for the sacri- 52
 fice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five 53
 he-lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Ammihud's
 son Elishama.
- On the eighth day Pedahzur's son Gamaliel, prince of the chil- 54
 dren of Manasseh: his offering was one silver dish, the weight 55
 thereof was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of
 seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them
 full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; one 56
 golden pan of ten shekels, full of incense; one young bullock, 57
 one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering;
 one male of the goats for a sin-offering; and for the sacri- 58
 fice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five 59
 he-lamb of the first year. This was the offering of Pedahzur's
 son Gamaliel.
- On the ninth day Gideoni's son Abidan, prince of the children of 60
 Benjamin: his offering was one silver dish, the weight thereof 61

62 was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy
 63 shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of
 64 fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; one golden pan
 65 of ten shekels, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one
 he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering; one male of the
 goats for a sin-offering; and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings,
 two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first
 year. This was the offering of Gideoni's son Abidan.
 66 On the tenth day Ammishaddai's son Ahiezer, prince of the
 67 children of Dan: his offering was one silver dish, the weight
 thereof was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of
 seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of
 them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering;
 68 one golden pan of ten shekels, full of incense; one young
 69 bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a
 70 burnt-offering; one male of the goats for a sin-offering; and
 71 for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five
 he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year. This was the offering
 of Ammishaddai's son Ahiezer.
 72 On the eleventh day Ochrans son Pagiel, prince of the children
 73 of Asher: his offering was one silver dish, the weight thereof
 was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy
 shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of
 74 fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; one golden pan
 75 of ten shekels, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one
 76 he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering; one male of the
 77 goats for a sin-offering; and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings,
 two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first
 year. This was the offering of Ochrans son Pagiel.
 78 On the twelfth day Enans son Ahira, prince of the children of
 79 Naphtali: his offering was one silver dish, the weight thereof
 was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy
 shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of
 80 fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; one golden pan
 81 of ten shekels, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one
 82 he-lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering; one male of the
 83 goats for a sin-offering; and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings,
 two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first
 year. This was the offering of Enans son Ahira.

This was the dedication-offering of the altar, in the day when it was anointed, at the hands of the princes of Israel: twelve silver dishes, twelve silver basins, twelve golden pans; each silver dish weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, and each basin seventy; all the silver of the vessels two thousand and four hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; twelve golden pans, full of incense, weighing ten shekels apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary; all the gold of the pans a hundred and twenty shekels; all the oxen for the burnt-offering twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the he-lambs of the first year twelve, and their meal-offering; and the males of the goats for a sin-offering twelve; and all the oxen for the sacrifice of peace-offerings twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the he-lambs of the first year sixty. This was the dedication-offering of the altar, after that it was anointed. And when Moses went into the tent of meeting that He might speak with him, then he heard the Voice speaking unto him from above the ark-cover that was upon the ark of the testimony, from between the two cherubim; and He spoke unto him.

And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying: **8**

'Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him: When thou lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light in front of the candlestick.'

And Aaron did so: he lighted the lamps thereof so as to give light in front of the candlestick, as the LORD commanded Moses. And this was the work of the candlestick, beaten work of gold; unto the base thereof, and unto the flowers thereof, it was beaten work; according unto the pattern which the LORD had shown Moses, so he made the candlestick.

And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying: **5**

iTake the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them. And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: sprinkle the water of purification upon them, and let them cause a razor to pass over all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and cleanse themselves. Then let them take a young bullock, and its

Numbers 8

9 meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil, and another
young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering. And
thou shalt present the Levites before the tent of meeting;
and thou shalt assemble the whole congregation of the
10 children of Israel. And thou shalt present the Levites
before the LORD; and the children of Israel shall lay their
11 hands upon the Levites. And Aaron shall offer the
Levites before the LORD for a wave-offering from the
children of Israel, that they may be to do the service of the
12 LORD. And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the
heads of the bullocks; and offer thou the one for a
sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, unto the
13 LORD, to make atonement for the Levites. And thou shalt
set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and
14 offer them for a wave-offering unto the LORD. Thus shalt
thou separate the Levites from among the children of
15 Israel; and the Levites shall be Mine. And after that shall
the Levites go in to do the service of the tent of meeting;
and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for a
16 wave-offering. For they are wholly given unto Me from
among the children of Israel; instead of all that openeth
the womb, even the first-born of all the children of Israel,
17 have I taken them unto Me. For all the firstborn among
the children of Israel are Mine, both man and beast; on
the day that I smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt
18 I sanctified them for Myself. And I have taken the Levites
instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel.
19 And I have given the Levites— they are given to Aaron
and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do
the service of the children of Israel in the tent of meeting,
and to make atonement for the children of Israel, that
there be no plague among the children of Israel, through
the children of Israel coming nigh unto the sanctuary.'

20 Thus did Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the chil-
dren of Israel, unto the Levites; according unto all that the LORD
commanded Moses touching the Levites, so did the children of
21 Israel unto them. And the Levites purified themselves, and they
washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them for a sacred gift
before the LORD; and Aaron made atonement for them to cleanse

them. And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the tent of meeting before Aaron, and before his sons; as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them. 22

And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying: 23

'This is that which pertaineth unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in to perform the service in the work of the tent of meeting; and from the age of fifty years they shall return from the service of the work, and shall serve no more; but shall minister with their brethren in the tent of meeting, to keep the charge, but they shall do no manner of service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charges.' 24 25 26

And the LORD spoke unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying: 9

'Let the children of Israel keep the passover in its appointed season. In the fourteenth day of this month, at dusk, ye shall keep it in its appointed season; according to all the statutes of it, and according to all the ordinances thereof, shall ye keep it.' 2 3

And Moses spoke unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover. And they kept the passover in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, at dusk, in the wilderness of Sinai; according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel. But there were certain men, who were unclean by the dead body of a man, so that they could not keep the passover on that day; and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day. And those men said unto him: 'We are unclean by the dead body of a man; wherefore are we to be kept back, so as not to bring the offering of the LORD in its appointed season among the children of Israel?' And Moses said unto them: 'Stay ye, that I may hear what the LORD will command concerning you.' 4 5 6 7 8

And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying: 9

iSpeak unto the children of Israel, saying: If any man of you or of your generations shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or be in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep 10

Numbers 9

- 11 the passover unto the LORD; in the second month on the
12 fourteenth day at dusk they shall keep it; they shall eat it
13 with unleavened bread and bitter herbs; they shall leave
14 none of it unto the morning, nor break a bone thereof; ac-
15 cording to all the statute of the passover they shall keep
16 it. But the man that is clean, and is not on a journey, and
17 forbearth to keep the passover, that soul shall be cut off
18 from his people; because he brought not the offering of the
19 LORD in its appointed season, that man shall bear his sin.
20 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep
21 the passover unto the LORD: according to the statute of the
22 passover, and according to the ordinance thereof, so shall
23 he do; ye shall have one statute, both for the stranger, and
for him that is born in the land.'
- 15 And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud cov-
16 ered the tabernacle, even the tent of the testimony; and at even
17 there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire,
18 until morning. So it was alway: the cloud covered it, and the ap-
19 pearance of fire by night. And whenever the cloud was taken up
20 from over the Tent, then after that the children of Israel journeyed;
21 and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Is-
22 rael encamped. At the commandment of the LORD the children
23 of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they
encamped: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they
remained encamped. And when the cloud tarried upon the taber-
nacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the
LORD, and journeyed not. And sometimes the cloud was a few
days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the
LORD they remained encamped, and according to the command-
ment of the LORD they journeyed. And sometimes the cloud was
from evening until morning; and when the cloud was taken up
in the morning, they journeyed; or if it continued by day and by
night, when the cloud was taken up, they journeyed. Whether it
were two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon
the tabernacle, abiding thereon, the children of Israel remained
encamped, and journeyed not; but when it was taken up, they
journeyed. At the commandment of the LORD they encamped,
and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed; they kept

the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying: **10**

'Make thee two trumpets of silver; of beaten work shalt thou make them; and they shall be unto thee for the calling of the congregation, and for causing the camps to set forward. And when they shall blow with them, all the congregation shall gather themselves unto thee at the door of the tent of meeting. And if they blow but with one, then the princes, the heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee. And when ye blow an alarm, the camps that lie on the east side shall take their journey. And when ye blow an alarm the second time, the camps that lie on the south side shall set forward; they shall blow an alarm for their journeys. But when the assembly is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm. And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for a statute for ever throughout your generations. And when ye go to war in your land against the adversary that oppresseth you, then ye shall sound an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies. Also in the day of your gladness, and in your appointed seasons, and in your new moons, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace-offerings; and they shall be to you for a memorial before your God: I am the LORD your God.'

And it came to pass in the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth day of the month, that the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle of the testimony. And the children of Israel set forward by their stages out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud abode in the wilderness of Paran. And they took their first journey, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses. And in the first place the standard of the camp of the children of Judah set forward according to their hosts; and over his host was Amminadab's son Nahshon. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar was Zuar's son Nethanel. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Helon's

17 son Eliab. And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of
 18 Gershon and the sons of Merari, who bore the tabernacle, set for-
 ward. And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward ac-
 19 cording to their hosts; and over his host was Shedeur's son Elizur.
 20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon was Zur-
 ishaddai's son Shelumiel. And over the host of the tribe of the
 21 children of Gad was Deuel's son Eliasaph. And the Kohathites
 the bearers of the sanctuary set forward, that the tabernacle might
 22 be set up against their coming. And the standard of the camp
 of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their hosts;
 23 and over his host was Ammihud's son Elishama. And over the
 host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh was Pedahzur's son
 24 Gamaliel. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Ben-
 jamin was Gideoni's son Abidan. And the standard of the camp
 25 of the children of Dan, which was the rearward of all the camps,
 set forward according to their hosts; and over his host was Am-
 26 mishaddai's son Ahiezer. And over the host of the tribe of the
 children of Asher was Ochrans son Pagiel. And over the host of
 27 the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Enan's son Ahira. Thus
 28 were the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their
 hosts.—And they set forward.

29 And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Reuel the Midianite,
 Moses' father-in-law: 'We are journeying unto the place of which
 the LORD said: I will give it you; come thou with us, and we will
 do thee good; for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.'
 30 And he said unto him: 'I will not go; but I will depart to mine own
 31 land, and to my kindred.' And he said: 'Leave us not, I pray thee;
 forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilder-
 32 ness, and thou shalt be to us instead of eyes. And it shall be, if
 thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what good soever the LORD
 33 shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.' And they set for-
 ward from the mount of the LORD three days-journey; and the ark
 of the covenant of the LORD went before them three days-journey,
 34 to seek out a resting-place for them. And the cloud of the LORD
 was over them by day, when they set forward from the camp.

35 And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said:
 'Rise up, O LORD, and let Thine enemies be scattered; and let them
 36 that hate Thee flee before Thee.' And when it rested, he said:
 'Return, O LORD, unto the ten thousands of the families of Israel.'

And the people were as murmurers, speaking evil in the ears **11**
of the LORD; and when the LORD heard it, His anger was kindled;
and the fire of the LORD burnt among them, and devoured in the
uttermost part of the camp. And the people cried unto Moses; **2**
and Moses prayed unto the LORD, and the fire abated. And the **3**
name of that place was called² Taberah, because the fire of the
LORD burnt among them.

And the mixed multitude that was among them fell a lusting; **4**
and the children of Israel also wept on their part, and said: `Would
that we were given flesh to eat! We remember the fish, which we **5**
were wont to eat in Egypt for nought; the cucumbers, and the
melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic; but now **6**
our soul is dried away; there is nothing at all; we have nought
save this manna to look to.'— Now the manna was like coriander **7**
seed, and the appearance thereof as the appearance of bdellium.
The people went about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, **8**
or beat it in mortars, and seethed it in pots, and made cakes of it;
and the taste of it was as the taste of a cake baked with oil. And
when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell **9**
upon it. And Moses heard the people weeping, family by fam- **10**
ily, every man at the door of his tent; and the anger of the LORD
was kindled greatly; and Moses was displeased. And Moses said **11**
unto the LORD: `Wherefore hast Thou dealt ill with Thy servant?
and wherefore have I not found favour in Thy sight, that Thou **12**
layest the burden of all this people upon me? Have I conceived
all this people? have I brought them forth, that Thou shouldest **13**
say unto me: Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing-father carri-
eth the sucking child, unto the land which Thou didst swear unto
their fathers? Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this **14**
people? for they trouble me with their weeping, saying: Give us
flesh, that we may eat. I am not able to bear all this people myself **15**
alone, because it is too heavy for me. And if Thou deal thus with
me, kill me, I pray Thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in Thy
sight; and let me not look upon my wretchedness.'

And the LORD said unto Moses: `Gather unto Me seventy men **16**
of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of
the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tent
of meeting, that they may stand there with thee. And I will come **17**

² a That is, Burning.

- down and speak with thee there; and I will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear it not thyself alone.
- 18 And say thou unto the people: Sanctify yourselves against tomorrow, and ye shall eat flesh; for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying: Would that we were given flesh to eat! for it was well with us in Egypt; therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and
- 19 ye shall eat. Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, 20 neither ten days, nor twenty days; but a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you; because that ye have rejected the LORD who is among you, and have troubled Him with weeping, saying: Why, now, came we forth out of
- 21 Egypt? And Moses said: 'The people, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand men on foot; and yet Thou hast said: I will give
- 22 them flesh, that they may eat a whole month! If flocks and herds be slain for them, will they suffice them? or if all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, will they suffice them?' And
- 23 the LORD said unto Moses: 'Is the LORD's hand waxed short? now shalt thou see whether My word shall come to pass unto thee or not.'
- 24 And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD; and he gathered seventy men of the elders of the people,
- 25 and set them round about the Tent. And the LORD came down in the cloud, and spoke unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and put it upon the seventy elders; and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, but they
- 26 did so no more. But there remained two men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad; and the spirit rested upon them; and they were of them that were recorded, but had not gone out unto the Tent; and they prophesied in the camp. And there ran a young man, and told Moses,
- 27 and said: 'Eldad and Medad are prophesying in the camp.' And Nun's son Joshua, the minister of Moses from his youth up, answered and said: 'My LORD Moses, shut them in.' And Moses
- 28 said unto him: 'Art thou jealous for my sake? would that all the LORD's people were prophets, that the LORD would put His spirit upon them!' And Moses withdrew into the camp, he and the
- 29 elders of Israel.
- 30 And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought across quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, about a
- 31

day's journey on this side, and a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and about two cubits above the face of the earth. And the people rose up all that day, and all the night, 32 and all the next day, and gathered the quails; he that gathered least gathered ten heaps; and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp. While the flesh was yet 33 between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the anger of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague. And the name of that place was called 34 Kibrothhattaavah, because there they buried the people that lusted. From ³ Kibroth-hattaavah the people journeyed unto 35 Hazeroth; and they abode at Hazeroth.

And Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses because of the 12 Cushite woman whom he had married; for he had married a Cushite woman. And they said: 'Hath the LORD indeed spoken 2 only with Moses? hath He not spoken also with us?' And the LORD heard it.' Now the man Moses was very meek, above all 3 the men that were upon the face of the earth. And the LORD 4 spoke suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam: 'Come out ye three unto the tent of meeting.' And they three 5 came out. And the LORD came down in a pillar of cloud, and stood at the door of the Tent, and called Aaron and Miriam; and they both came forth. And He said: 'Hear now My words: if 6 there be a prophet among you, I the LORD do make Myself known unto him in a vision, I do speak with him in a dream. My 7 servant Moses is not so; he is trusted in all My house; with him do I speak mouth to mouth, even manifestly, and not in dark 8 speeches; and the similitude of the LORD doth he behold; wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against My servant, 9 against Moses?' And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and He departed. And when the cloud was removed 10 from over the Tent, behold, Miriam was leprous, as white as snow; and Aaron looked upon Miriam; and, behold, she was leprous. And Aaron said unto Moses: 'Oh my LORD, lay not, I 11 pray thee, sin upon us, for that we have done foolishly, and for that we have sinned. Let her not, I pray, be as one dead, of 12 whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his

³ That is, The graves of lust.

13 mother's womb.' And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying: 'Heal her now, O God, I beseech Thee.'
14 And the LORD said unto Moses: 'If her father had but spit in her face, should she not hide in shame seven days? let her be shut up without the camp seven days, and after that she shall be brought in again.' And Miriam was shut up without the camp seven days; and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in again.
15
16 And afterward the people journeyed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

13 And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying:

2 'Send thou men, that they may spy out the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel; of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a prince among them.'

3 And Moses sent them from the wilderness of Paran according to the commandment of the LORD; all of them men who were heads
4 of the children of Israel. And these were their names: of the tribe
5 of Reuben, Zaccur's son Shammua. Of the tribe of Simeon, Hori's
6 son Shaphat. Of the tribe of Judah, Jephunneh's son Caleb. Of
7 the tribe of Issachar, Joseph's son Igal. Of the tribe of Ephraim,
8 Nun's son Hoshea. Of the tribe of Benjamin, Raphu's son Palti. Of
9 the tribe of Zebulun, Sodi's son Gaddiel. Of the tribe of Joseph,
10 namely, of the tribe of Manasseh, Susi's son Gaddi. Of the tribe
11 of Dan, Gemalli's son Ammiel. Of the tribe of Asher, Michael's
12 son Sethur. Of the tribe of Naphtali, Vophsi's son Nahbi. Of
13 the tribe of Gad, Machi's son Geuel. These are the names of the
14 men that Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Nun's
15 son Hoshea Joshua. And Moses sent them to spy out the land of
16 Canaan, and said unto them: 'Get you up here into the South, and
17 go up into the mountains; and see the land, what it is; and the
18 people that dwelleth therein, whether they are strong or weak,
19 whether they are few or many; and what the land is that they
20 dwell in, whether it is good or bad; and what cities they are that
21 they dwell in, whether in camps, or in strongholds; and what the
land is, whether it is fat or lean, whether there is wood therein,
or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the
land.'—Now the time was the time of the first-ripe grapes.— So

they went up, and spied out the land from the wilderness of Zin
 unto Rehob, at the entrance to Hamath. And they went up into 22
 the South, and came unto Hebron; and Ahiman, Sheshai, and Tal-
 mai, the children of Anak, were there.—Now Hebron was built 23
 seven years before Zoan in Egypt.— And they came unto the
 valley of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one
 cluster of grapes, and they bore it upon a pole between two; they 24
 took also of the pomegranates, and of the figs.— That place was
 called the valley of⁴ Eshcol, because of the cluster which the chil- 25
 dren of Israel cut down from thence.— And they returned from 26
 spying out the land at the end of forty days. And they went and
 came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the
 children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and
 brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and
 showed them the fruit of the land. And they told him, and said: 27
 ‘We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it
 floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it. Howbeit 28
 the people that dwell in the land are fierce, and the cities are for-
 tified, and very great; and moreover we saw the children of Anak
 there. Amalek dwelleth in the land of the South; and the Hittite, 29
 and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, dwell in the mountains; and
 the Canaanite dwelleth by the sea, and along by the side of the
 Jordan.’ And Caleb stilled the people toward Moses, and said: 30
 ‘We should go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to
 overcome it.’ But the men that went up with him said: ‘We are not 31
 able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we.’
 And they spread an evil report of the land which they had spied 32
 out unto the children of Israel, saying: ‘The land, through which
 we have passed to spy it out, is a land that eateth up the inhabi-
 tants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it are men of great
 stature. And there we saw the Nephilim, the sons of Anak, who 33
 come of the Nephilim; and we were in our own sight as grasshop-
 pers, and so we were in their sight.’

And all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and 14
 the people wept that night. And all the children of Israel mur- 2
 mured against Moses and against Aaron; and the whole congrega-
 tion said unto them: ‘Would that we had died in the land of
 Egypt! or would we had died in this wilderness! And wherefore 3

⁴ That is, a cluster.

doth the LORD bring us unto this land, to fall by the sword? Our
 wives and our little ones will be a prey; were it not better for us to
 4 return into Egypt?' And they said one to another: 'Let us make
 5 a captain, and let us return into Egypt.' Then Moses and Aaron
 fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of
 6 the children of Israel. And Nun's son Joshua and Jephunneh's
 son Caleb, who were of them that spied out the land, rent their
 7 clothes. And they spoke unto all the congregation of the children
 of Israel, saying: 'The land, which we passed through to spy it out,
 8 is an exceeding good land. If the LORD delight in us, then He will
 bring us into this land, and give it unto us a land which floweth
 9 with milk and honey. Only rebel not against the LORD, neither
 fear ye the people of the land; for they are bread for us; their de-
 fence is removed from over them, and the LORD is with us; fear
 10 them not.' But all the congregation bade stone them with stones,
 when the glory of the LORD appeared in the tent of meeting unto
 all the children of Israel.
 11 And the LORD said unto Moses: 'How long will this people
 despise Me? and how long will they not believe in Me, for all
 12 the signs which I have wrought among them? I will smite them
 with the pestilence, and destroy them, and will make of thee a
 13 nation greater and mightier than they.' And Moses said unto the
 LORD: 'When the Egyptians shall hear—for Thou broughtest up
 14 this people in Thy might from among them they will say to the
 inhabitants of this land, who have heard that Thou LORD art in
 the midst of this people; inasmuch as Thou LORD art seen face
 to face, and Thy cloud standeth over them, and Thou goest be-
 fore them, in a pillar of cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by
 15 night; now if Thou shalt kill this people as one man, then the
 nations which have heard the fame of Thee will speak, saying:
 16 Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land
 which He swore unto them, therefore He hath slain them in the
 17 wilderness. And now, I pray Thee, let the power of the LORD be
 18 great, according as Thou hast spoken, saying: The LORD is slow
 to anger, and plenteous in lovingkindness, forgiving iniquity and
 transgression, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting
 the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, upon the third and
 19 upon the fourth generation. Pardon, I pray Thee, the iniquity of
 this people according unto the greatness of Thy lovingkindness,
 and according as Thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even

until now.' And the LORD said: 'I have pardoned according to thy 20
 word' But in very deed, as I live—and all the earth shall be filled 21
 with the glory of the LORD- surely all those men that have seen 22
 My glory, and My signs, which I wrought in Egypt and in the
 wilderness, yet have put Me to proof these ten times, and have not
 hearkened to My voice; surely they shall not see the land which I 23
 swore unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that despised
 Me see it. But My servant Caleb, because he had another spirit 24
 with him, and hath followed Me fully, him will I bring into the
 land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it. Now the 25
 Amalekite and the Canaanite dwell in the Vale; tomorrow turn
 ye, and get you into the wilderness by the way to the Red Sea.'
 And the LORD spoke unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying: 'How 26
 long shall I bear with this evil congregation, that keep murmur- 27
 ing against Me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of
 Israel, which they keep murmuring against Me. Say unto them: 28
 As I live, saith the LORD, surely as ye have spoken in Mine ears, so
 will I do to you: your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness, and 29
 all that were numbered of you, according to your whole num-
 ber, from twenty years old and upward, ye that have murmured
 against Me; surely ye shall not come into the land, concerning 30
 which I lifted up My hand that I would make you dwell therein,
 save Jephunneh's son Caleb, and Nun's son Joshua. But your little 31
 ones, that ye said would be a prey, them will I bring in, and they
 shall know the land which ye have rejected. But as for you, your 32
 carcasses shall fall in this wilderness. And your children shall 33
 be wanderers in the wilderness forty years, and shall bear your
 strayings, until your carcasses be consumed in the wilderness. Af- 34
 ter the number of the days in which ye spied out the land, even
 forty days, for every day a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even 35
 forty years, and ye shall know My displeasure. I the LORD have
 spoken, surely this will I do unto all this evil congregation, that
 are gathered together against Me; in this wilderness they shall be 36
 consumed, and there they shall die.' And the men, whom Moses
 sent to spy out the land, and who, when they returned, made all 37
 the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up an evil
 report against the land, even those men that did bring up an evil 38
 report of the land, died by the plague before the LORD. But Nun's
 son Joshua, and Jephunneh's son Caleb, remained alive of those 39
 men that went to spy out the land. And Moses told these words

unto all the children of Israel; and the people mourned greatly.
 40 And they rose up early in the morning, and got them up to the top
 of the mountain, saying: `Lo, we are here, and will go up unto the
 41 place which the LORD hath promised; for we have sinned.' And
 Moses said: `Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment
 42 of the LORD, seeing it shall not prosper? Go not up, for the LORD
 is not among you; that ye be not smitten down before your ene-
 43 mies. For there the Amalekite and the Canaanite are before you,
 and ye shall fall by the sword; forasmuch as ye are turned back
 from following the LORD, and the LORD will not be with you., But
 44 they presumed to go up to the top of the mountain; nevertheless
 the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses, departed not out
 45 of the camp. Then the Amalekite and the Canaanite, who dwelt
 in that hill-country, came down, and smote them and beat them
 down, even unto Hormah.

15 And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying:

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them:
 When ye are come into the land of your habitations, which
 3 I give unto you, and will make an offering by fire unto
 the LORD, a burnt-offering, or a sacrifice, in fulfilment of
 a vow clearly uttered, or as a freewill-offering, or in your
 appointed seasons, to make a sweet savour unto the LORD,
 4 of the herd, or of the flock; then shall he that bringeth his
 offering present unto the LORD a meal-offering of a tenth
 part of an ephah of fine flour mingled with the fourth part
 5 of a hin of oil; and wine for the drink-offering, the fourth
 part of a hin, shalt thou prepare with the burnt-offering or
 6 for the sacrifice, for each lamb. Or for a ram, thou shalt
 prepare for a meal-offering two tenth parts of an ephah of
 fine flour mingled with the third part of a hin of oil; and for
 7 the drink-offering thou shalt present the third part of a hin
 of wine, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. And when thou
 8 preparest a bullock for a burnt-offering, or for a sacrifice,
 in fulfilment of a vow clearly uttered, or for peace-offerings
 9 unto the LORD; then shall there be presented with the bul-
 lock a meal-offering of three tenth parts of an ephah of fine
 10 flour mingled with half a hin of oil. And thou shalt present
 for the drink-offering half a hin of wine, for an offering
 11 made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. Thus shall

it be done for each bullock, or for each ram, or for each of the he-lambs, or of the kids. According to the number that ye may prepare, so shall ye do for every one according to their number. All that are home-born shall do these things after this manner, in presenting an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever may be among you, throughout your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; as ye do, so he shall do. As for the congregation, there shall be one statute both for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you, a statute for ever throughout your generations; as ye are, so shall the stranger be before the LORD. One law and one ordinance shall be both for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying:

Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: When ye come into the land whither I bring you, then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall set apart a portion for a gift unto the LORD. Of the first of your dough ye shall set apart a cake for a gift; as that which is set apart of the threshing-floor, so shall ye set it apart. Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD a portion for a gift throughout your generations. And when ye shall err, and not observe all these commandments, which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses, even all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD gave commandment, and onward throughout your generations; then it shall be, if it be done in error by the congregation, it being hid from their eyes, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD—with the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof, according to the ordinance—and one he-goat for a sin-offering. And the priest shall make atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and they shall be forgiven; for it was an error, and they have brought their offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD, and

26 their sin-offering before the LORD, for their error. And all
the congregation of the children of Israel shall be
forgiven, and the stranger that sojourneth among them;
for in respect of all the people it was done in error.

27 And if one person sin through error, then he shall offer a
28 she-goat of the first year for a sin-offering. And the priest
shall make atonement for the soul that erreth, when he sin-
29 neth through error, before the LORD, to make atonement for
him; and he shall be forgiven, both he that is home-born
among the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojour-
neth among them: ye shall have one law for him that doeth
30 aught in error. But the soul that doeth aught with a high
hand, whether he be home-born or a stranger, the same
blasphemeth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from
31 among his people. Because he hath despised the word of
the LORD, and hath broken His commandment; that soul
shall utterly be cut off, his iniquity shall be upon him.

32 And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they
33 found a man gathering sticks upon the sabbath day. And they
that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and
34 Aaron, and unto all the congregation. And they put him in
ward, because it had not been declared what should be done to
35 him. And the LORD said unto Moses: 'The man shall surely be
put to death; all the congregation shall stone him with stones
36 without the camp.' And all the congregation brought him
without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died, as
the LORD commanded Moses.

37 And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying:

38 'Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they
make them throughout their generations fringes in the cor-
ners of their garments, and that they put with the fringe of
39 each corner a thread of blue. And it shall be unto you for
a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the
commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye go
not about after your own heart and your own eyes, after
40 which ye use to go astray; that ye may remember and do
41 all My commandments, and be holy unto your God. I am
the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of
Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD your God.'

Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, **16**
 with Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of
 Peleth, sons of Reuben, took men; and they rose up in face of **2**
 Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and
 fifty men; they were princes of the congregation, the elect men
 of the assembly, men of renown; and they assembled themselves **3**
 together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them:
 'Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy,
 every one of them, and the LORD is among them; wherefore then
 lift ye up yourselves above the assembly of the LORD?' And when **4**
 Moses heard it, he fell upon his face. And he spoke unto Korah **5**
 and unto all his company, saying: 'In the morning the LORD will
 show who are His, and who is holy, and will cause him to come
 near unto Him; even him whom He may choose will He cause to
 come near unto Him. This do: take you censors, Korah, and all **6**
 his company; and put fire therein, and put incense upon them **7**
 before the LORD to-morrow; and it shall be that the man whom
 the LORD doth choose, he shall be holy; ye take too much upon
 you, ye sons of Levi.' And Moses said unto Korah: 'Hear now, ye **8**
 sons of Levi: is it but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel **9**
 hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you
 near to Himself, to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD,
 and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them; and
 that He hath brought thee near, and all thy brethren the sons of **10**
 Levi with thee? and will ye seek the priesthood also? Therefore **11**
 thou and all thy company that are gathered together against the
 LORD—; and as to Aaron, what is he that ye murmur against him?'
 And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab; and **12**
 they said: 'We will not come up; is it a small thing that thou hast **13**
 brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and honey, to kill us
 in the wilderness, but thou must needs make thyself also a prince
 over us? Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land flow- **14**
 ing with milk and honey, nor given us inheritance of fields and
 vineyards; wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not
 come up.' And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD: **15**
 'Respect not thou their offering; I have not taken one ass from
 them, neither have I hurt one of them.' And Moses said unto Ko- **16**
 rah: 'Be thou and all thy congregation before the LORD, thou, and

Numbers 16

17 they, and Aaron, to-morrow; and take ye every man his fire-pan,
and put incense upon them, and bring ye before the LORD every
man his fire-pan, two hundred and fifty fire-pans; thou also, and
18 Aaron, each his fire-pan.' And they took every man his fire-pan,
and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood at the
19 door of the tent of meeting with Moses and Aaron. And Korah
assembled all the congregation against them unto the door of the
tent of meeting; and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the
congregation.

20 And the LORD spoke unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying: '
21 Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may
22 consume them in a moment.' And they fell upon their faces, and
said: 'O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin,
23 and wilt Thou be wroth with all the congregation?' And the LORD
24 spoke unto Moses, saying: 'Speak unto the congregation, saying:
Get you up from about the dwelling of Korah, Dathan, and Abi-
25 ram.' And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram;
26 and the elders of Israel followed him. And he spoke unto the
congregation, saying: 'Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these
wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be swept away
27 in all their sins.' So they got them up from the dwelling of Ko-
rah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side; and Dathan and Abiram
came out, and stood at the door of their tents, with their wives,
28 and their sons, and their little ones. And Moses said: 'Hereby ye
shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works, and
29 that I have not done them of mine own mind. If these men die
the common death of all men, and be visited after the visitation
30 of all men, then the LORD hath not sent Me. But if the LORD make
a new thing, and the ground open her mouth, and swallow them
up, with all that appertain unto them, and they go down alive into
the pit, then ye shall understand that these men have despised
31 the LORD.' And it came to pass, as he made an end of speaking
all these words, that the ground did cleave asunder that was un-
32 der them. And the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them
up, and their households, and all the men that appertained unto
33 Korah, and all their goods. So they, and all that appertained to
them, went down alive into the pit; and the earth closed upon
34 them, and they perished from among the assembly. And all Is-
rael that were round about them fled at the cry of them; for they
35 said: 'Lest the earth swallow us up.' And fire came forth from the

LORD, and devoured the two hundred and fifty men that offered the incense.

And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying: 17

‘Speak unto Aaron’s son Eleazar the priest, that he take up the fire-pans out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are become holy; even the fire-pans of these men who have sinned at the cost of their lives, and let them be made beaten plates for a covering of the altar—for they are become holy, because they were offered before the LORD—that they may be a sign unto the children of Israel.’ 2
3

And Eleazar the priest took the brazen fire-pans, which they that were burnt had offered; and they beat them out for a covering of the altar, to be a memorial unto the children of Israel, to the end that no common man, that is not of the seed of Aaron, draw near to burn incense before the LORD; that he fare not as Korah, and as his company; as the LORD spoke unto him by the hand of Moses. 4
5

But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying: ‘Ye have killed the people of the LORD.’ And it came to pass, when the congregation was assembled against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tent of meeting; and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared. And Moses and Aaron came to the front of the tent of meeting. And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying: ‘Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.’ And they fell upon their faces. And Moses said unto Aaron: ‘Take thy fire-pan, and put fire therein from off the altar, and lay incense thereon, and carry it quickly unto the congregation, and make atonement for them; for there is wrath gone out from the LORD: the plague is begun.’ And Aaron took as Moses spoke, and ran into the midst of the assembly; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people; and he put on the incense, and made atonement for the people. And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed. Now they that died by the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, besides them that died about the matter of Korah. And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tent of meeting, and the plague was stayed. 6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15

And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying: 16

- 17 `Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of them rods,
one for each fathers'house, of all their princes according to
their fathers' houses, twelve rods; thou shalt write every
18 man's name upon his rod. And thou shalt write Aaron's
name upon the rod of Levi, for there shall be one rod for the
19 head of their fathers' houses. And thou shalt lay them up
in the tent of meeting before the testimony, where I meet
20 with you. And it shall come to pass, that the man whom
I shall choose, his rod shall bud; and I will make to cease
from Me the murmurings of the children of Israel, which
they murmur against you.'
- 21 And Moses spoke unto the children of Israel; and all their
princes gave him rods, for each prince one, according to their
fathers' houses, even twelve rods; and the rod of Aaron was
22 among their rods. And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD
23 in the tent of the testimony. And it came to pass on the morrow,
that Moses went into the tent of the testimony; and, behold, the
rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and put forth
24 buds, and bloomed blossoms, and bore ripe almonds. And
Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the
children of Israel; and they looked, and took every man his rod.
- 25 and the LORD said unto Moses: `Put back the rod of Aaron be-
fore the testimony, to be kept there, for a token against the rebel-
lious children; that there may be made an end of their murmur-
26 ings against Me, that they die not.' Thus did Moses; as the LORD
commanded him, so did he.
- 27 And the children of Israel spoke unto Moses, saying: `Behold,
28 we perish, we are undone, we are all undone. Every one that
cometh near, that cometh near unto the tabernacle of the LORD,
is to die; shall we wholly perish?'
- 18 And the LORD said unto Aaron:
`Thou and thy sons and thy fathers' house with thee shall
bear the iniquity of the sanctuary; and thou and thy sons
2 with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood. And
thy brethren also, the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father,
bring thou near with thee, that they may be joined unto
thee, and minister unto thee, thou and thy sons with thee
3 being before the tent of the testimony. And they shall keep
thy charge, and the charge of all the Tent; only they shall

not come nigh unto the holy furniture and unto the altar,
 that they die not, neither they, nor ye. And they shall be 4
 joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tent of meet-
 ing, whatsoever the service of the Tent may be; but a com-
 mon man shall not draw nigh unto you. And ye shall keep 5
 the charge of the holy things, and the charge of the altar,
 that there be wrath no more upon the children of Israel.
 And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the Levites from 6
 among the children of Israel; for you they are given as a gift
 unto the LORD, to do the service of the tent of meeting. And
 thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priesthood in 7
 everything that pertaineth to the altar, and to that within
 the veil; and ye shall serve; I give you the priesthood as
 a service of gift; and the common man that draweth nigh
 shall be put to death.'

And the LORD spoke unto Aaron: 8

'And I, behold, I have given thee the charge of My
 heave-offerings; even of all the hallowed things of the
 children of Israel unto thee have I given them for a
 consecrated portion, and to thy sons, as a due for ever.
 This shall be thine of the most holy things, reserved from 9
 the fire: every offering of theirs, even every meal-offering
 of theirs, and every sin-offering of theirs, and every
 guilt-offering of theirs, which they may render unto Me,
 shall be most holy for thee and for thy sons. In a most 10
 holy place shalt thou eat thereof; every male may eat
 thereof; it shall be holy unto thee. And this is thine: the 11
 heave-offering of their gift, even all the wave-offerings of
 the children of Israel; I have given them unto thee, and to
 thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, as a due for ever;
 every one that is clean in thy house may eat thereof. All 12
 the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the
 corn, the first part of them which they give unto the LORD,
 to thee have I given them. The first-ripe fruits of all that 13
 is in their land, which they bring unto the LORD, shall be
 thine; every one that is clean in thy house may eat thereof.
 Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine. Every thing 14
 that openeth the womb, of all flesh which they offer unto 15
 the LORD, both of man and beast, shall be thine; howbeit

16 the first-born of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the
firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem. And their
redemption-money—from a month old shalt thou redeem
them—shall be, according to thy valuation, five shekels of
17 silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary—the same is
twenty gerahs. But the firstling of an ox, or the firstling of
a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem;
they are holy: thou shalt dash their blood against the
18 altar, and shalt make their fat smoke for an offering made
by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD. And the flesh of
them shall be thine, as the wave-breast and as the right
19 thigh, it shall be thine. All the heave-offerings of the holy
things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD,
have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with
thee, as a due for ever; it is an everlasting covenant of salt
before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee.'

20 And the LORD said unto Aaron:

'Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither
shalt thou have any portion among them; I am thy
portion and thine inheritance among the children of
21 Israel. And unto the children of Levi, behold, I have
given all the tithe in Israel for an inheritance, in return for
their service which they serve, even the service of the tent
22 of meeting. And henceforth the children of Israel shall
not come nigh the tent of meeting, lest they bear sin, and
23 die. But the Levites alone shall do the service of the tent
of meeting, and they shall bear their iniquity; it shall be a
statute for ever throughout your generations, and among
24 the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance. For
the tithe of the children of Israel, which they set apart as a
gift unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites for an
inheritance; therefore I have said unto them: Among the
children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.'

25 And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying:

26 'Moreover thou shalt speak unto the Levites, and say unto
them:

When ye take of the children of Israel the tithe which I have
given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall set

apart of it a gift for the LORD, even a tithe of the tithe. And
 the gift which ye set apart shall be reckoned unto you, as 27
 though it were the corn of the threshing-floor, and as the
 fulness of the wine-press. Thus ye also shall set apart a 28
 gift unto the LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive of the
 children of Israel; and thereof ye shall give the gift which is
 set apart unto the LORD to Aaron the priest. Out of all that 29
 is given you ye shall set apart all of that which is due unto
 the LORD, of all the best thereof, even the hallowed part
 thereof out of it. Therefore thou shalt say unto them: When 30
 ye set apart the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted
 unto the Levites as the increase of the threshing-floor, and
 as the increase of the wine-press. And ye may eat it in 31
 every place, ye and your households; for it is your reward
 in return for your service in the tent of meeting. And ye 32
 shall bear no sin by reason of it, seeing that ye have set
 apart from it the best thereof; and ye shall not profane the
 holy things of the children of Israel, that ye die not.'

And the LORD spoke unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying: 19

This is the statute of the law which the LORD hath 2
 commanded, saying: Speak unto the children of Israel,
 that they bring thee a red heifer, faultless, wherein is no
 blemish, and upon which never came yoke. And ye shall 3
 give her unto Eleazar the priest, and she shall be brought
 forth without the camp, and she shall be slain before his
 face. And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with 4
 his finger, and sprinkle of her blood toward the front of
 the tent of meeting seven times. And the heifer shall be 5
 burnt in his sight; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood,
 with her dung, shall be burnt. And the priest shall take 6
 cedar-wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the
 midst of the burning of the heifer. Then the priest shall 7
 wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water,
 and afterward he may come into the camp, and the priest
 shall be unclean until the even. And he that burneth her 8
 shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in
 water, and shall be unclean until the even. And a man 9

that is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for a water of sprinkling; it is a purification from sin. And

10 he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even; and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that

11 sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever. He that toucheth the dead, even any man's dead body, shall be

12 unclean seven days; the same shall purify himself therewith on the third day and on the seventh day, and he shall be clean; but if he purify not himself the third day

13 and the seventh day, he shall not be clean. Whosoever toucheth the dead, even the body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself—he hath defiled the tabernacle of the LORD— that soul shall be cut off from Israel; because the water of sprinkling was not dashed against him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him.

14 This is the law: when a man dieth in a tent, every one that cometh into the tent, and every thing that is in the

15 tent, shall be unclean seven days. And every open vessel, which hath no covering close-bound upon it, is unclean.

16 And whosoever in the open field toucheth one that is slain with a sword, or one that dieth of himself, or a bone

17 of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days. And for the unclean they shall take of the ashes of the burning of the purification from sin, and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel. And a clean person shall take hyssop,

18 and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched the bone, or the slain,

19 or the dead, or the grave. And the clean person shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day; and on the seventh day he shall purify him; and he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water,

20 and shall be clean at even. But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from the midst of the assembly, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD; the water of sprinkling hath not been dashed against him: he is unclean. And it

21

shall be a perpetual statute unto them; and he that
 sprinkleth the water of sprinkling shall wash his clothes;
 and he that toucheth the water of sprinkling shall be
 unclean until even. And whatsoever the unclean person 22
 toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth him
 shall be unclean until even.

And the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, came 20
 into the wilderness of Zin in the first month; and the people abode
 in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there. And
 there was no water for the congregation; and they assembled 2
 themselves together against Moses and against Aaron. And the 3
 people strove with Moses, and spoke, saying: `Would that we had
 perished when our brethren perished before the LORD! And why 4
 have ye brought the assembly of the LORD into this wilderness, to
 die there, we and our cattle? And wherefore have ye made us to 5
 come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it is no
 place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither
 is there any water to drink.' And Moses and Aaron went from 6
 the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tent of meet-
 ing, and fell upon their faces; and the glory of the LORD appeared
 unto them. And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying: iTake the 7
 rod, and assemble the congregation, thou, and Aaron thy brother, 8
 and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes, that it give forth its
 water; and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock;
 so thou shalt give the congregation and their cattle drink.' And
 Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as He commanded 9
 him. And Moses and Aaron gathered the assembly together be-
 fore the rock, and he said unto them: `Hear now, ye rebels; are we
 to bring you forth water out of this rock?' And Moses lifted up his 11
 hand, and smote the rock with his rod twice; and water came forth
 abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their cattle. And 12
 the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron: `Because ye believed not in
 Me, to sanctify Me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore
 ye shall not bring this assembly into the land which I have given
 them.' These are the waters of⁵ Meribah, where the children of 13
 Israel strove with the LORD, and He was sanctified in them.

⁵ That is, Strife.

Numbers 19

14 And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom:

15 `Thus saith thy brother Israel: Thou knowest all the travail that hath befallen us; how our fathers went down into Egypt, and we dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians dealt ill with us, and our fathers; and when we cried unto the LORD, He heard our voice, and sent an angel, and brought us forth out of Egypt; and, behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border. Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy land; we will not pass through field or through vineyard, neither will we drink of the water of the wells; we will go along the king's highway, we will not turn aside to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy border.' And Edom said unto him: `Thou shalt not pass through me, lest I come out with the sword against thee.' And the children of Israel said unto him: `We will go up by the highway; and if we drink of thy water, I and my cattle, then will I give the price thereof; let me only pass through on my feet; there is no hurt.'

20 And he said: `Thou shalt not pass through.' And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand. Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border; wherefore Israel turned away from him.

22 And they journeyed from Kadesh; and the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, came unto mount Hor. And the LORD spoke unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the border of the land of Edom, saying:

24 `Aaron shall be gathered unto his people; for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against My word at the waters of Meribah. Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor. And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron shall be gathered unto his people, and shall die there.'

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded; and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation. And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the top of the mount; and Moses

and Eleazar came down from the mount. And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they wept for Aaron thirty days, even all the house of Israel. 29

And the Canaanite, the king of Arad, who dwelt in the South, heard tell that Israel came by the way of Atharim; and he fought against Israel, and took some of them captive. And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said: 'If Thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.' And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities; and the name of the place was called⁶ Hormah. 21

And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way to the Red Sea, to compass the land of Edom; and the soul of the people became impatient because of the way. And the people spoke against God, and against Moses: 'Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, and there is no water; and our soul loatheth this light bread.' And the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died. And the people came to Moses, and said: 'We have sinned, because we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD, that He take away the serpents from us.' And Moses prayed for the people. And the LORD said unto Moses: 'Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole; and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he seeth it, shall live.' And Moses made a serpent of brass, and set it upon the pole; and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he looked unto the serpent of brass, he lived. And the children of Israel journeyed, and pitched in Oboth. And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which is in front of Moab, toward the sun-rising. From thence they journeyed, and pitched in the valley of Zered. From thence they journeyed, and pitched on the other side of the Arnon, which is in the wilderness, that cometh out of the border of the Amorites.—For Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites; wherefore it is said in the book of the Wars of the LORD: 4

Vaheb in Suphah,

⁶ That is, Utter destruction.

- And the valleys of Arnon,
15 And the slope of the valleys
That inclineth toward the seat of Ar,
And leaneth upon the border of Moab. —
- 16 And from thence to⁷ Beer; that is the well whereof the LORD said
unto Moses: 'Gather the people together, and I will give them wa-
17 ter.' Then sang Israel this song:
Spring up, O well—sing ye unto it—
18 The well, which the princes digged,
Which the nobles of the people delved,
With the sceptre, and with their staves.
- 19 And from the wilderness to Mattanah; and from Mattanah to Na-
20 haliel; and from Nahaliel to Bamoth; and from Bamoth to the val-
ley that is in the field of Moab, by the top of Pisgah, which looketh
down upon the desert.
- 21 And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites,
22 saying: 'Let me pass through thy land; we will not turn aside
into field, or into vineyard; we will not drink of the water of the
wells; we will go by the king's highway, until we have passed
23 thy border.' And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through
his border; but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went
out against Israel into the wilderness, and came to Jahaz; and he
24 fought against Israel. And Israel smote him with the edge of the
sword, and possessed his land from the Arnon unto the Jabbok,
even unto the children of Ammon; for the border of the children
25 of Ammon was strong. And Israel took all these cities; and Israel
dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the
26 towns thereof. For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the
Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and
taken all his land out of his hand, even unto the Arnon. Wherefore
27 they that speak in parables say:
Come ye to Heshbon!
Let the city of Sihon be built and established!
28 For a fire is gone out of Heshbon,
A flame from the city of Sihon;
It hath devoured Ar of Moab,

⁷ That is, A well.

The LORD s of the high places of Arnon.
 Woe to thee, Moab! 29
 Thou art undone, O people of Chemosh;
 He hath given his sons as fugitives,
 And his daughters into captivity,
 Unto Sihon king of the Amorites.
 We have shot at them—Heshbonis perished—even unto 30
 Dibon,
 And we have laid waste even unto Nophah,
 Which reacheth unto Medeba.

Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites. And Moses sent 31
 to spy out Jazer, and they took the towns thereof, and drove out 32
 the Amorites that were there. And they turned and went up by 33
 the way of Bashan; and Og the king of Bashan went out against
 them, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei. And the LORD said 34
 unto Moses: `Fear him not; for I have delivered him into thy hand,
 and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou
 didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon.’
 So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there 35
 was none left him remaining; and they possessed his land.

And the children of Israel journeyed, and pitched in the plains 22
 of Moab beyond the Jordan at Jericho.

And Zippor’s son Balak saw all that Israel had done to the Amor- 2
 ites. And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they were 3
 many; and Moab was overcome with dread because of the chil-
 dren of Israel. And Moab said unto the elders of Midian: `Now 4
 will this multitude lick up all that is round about us, as the ox lick-
 eth up the grass of the field.’—And Zippor’s son Balak was king 5
 of Moab at that time.— And he sent messengers unto Beor’s son
 Balaam, to Pethor, which is by the River, to the land of the children
 of his people, to call him, saying: `Behold, there is a people come 6
 out from Egypt; behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they
 abide over against me. Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me 6
 this people; for they are too mighty for me; peradventure I shall
 prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out
 of the land; for I know that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and 7
 he whom thou cursest is cursed.’ And the elders of Moab and the

elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spoke unto him the words
8 of Balak. And he said unto them: 'Lodge here this night, and I will bring you back word, as the LORD may speak unto me'; and
9 the princes of Moab abode with Balaam. And God came unto Balaam, and said: 'What men are these with thee?' And Balaam said
10 unto God: 'Zippor's son Balak, king of Moab, hath sent unto me saying: Behold the people that is come out of Egypt, it covereth
11 the face of the earth; now, come curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to fight against them, and shall drive them out.' And
12 God said unto Balaam: 'Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people; for they are blessed.' And Balaam rose up
13 in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak: 'Get you into your land; for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.'
14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said: 'Balaam refuseth to come with us.' And Balak sent yet again
15 princes, more, and more honourable than they. And they came to Balaam, and said to him: 'Thus saith Zippor's son Balak: Let
16 nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me; for I will promote thee unto very great honour, and whatsoever thou sayest
17 unto me I will do; come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.' And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak:
18 'If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do any thing, small
19 or great. Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will speak unto me more.' And
20 God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him: 'If the men are come to call thee, rise up, go with them; but only the word
21 which I speak unto thee, that shalt thou do.' And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes
22 of Moab. And God's anger was kindled because he went; and the angel of the LORD placed himself in the way for an adversary
against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants
23 were with him. And the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, with his sword drawn in his hand; and the ass turned
aside out of the way, and went into the field; and Balaam smote
24 the ass, to turn her into the way. Then the angel of the LORD stood in a hollow way between the vineyards, a fence being on this side,
and a fence on that side. And the ass saw the angel of the LORD,
25 and she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot

against the wall; and he smote her again. And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left. And the ass saw the angel of the LORD, and she lay down under Balaam; and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with his staff. And the LORD opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam: 'What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?' And Balaam said unto the ass: 'Because thou hast mocked me; I would there were a sword in my hand, for now I had killed thee.' And the ass said unto Balaam: 'Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden all thy life long unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee?' And he said: 'Nay.' Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, with his sword drawn in his hand; and he bowed his head, and fell on his face. And the angel of the LORD said unto him: 'Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I am come forth for an adversary, because thy way is contrary unto me; and the ass saw me, and turned aside before me these three times; unless she had turned aside from me, surely now I had even slain thee, and saved her alive.' And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD: 'I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me; now therefore, if it displease thee, I will get me back.' And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam: 'Go with the men; but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak.' So Balaam went with the princes of Balak. And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto Ir-moab, which is on the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost part of the border. And Balak said unto Balaam: 'Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?' And Balaam said unto Balak: 'Lo, I am come unto thee; have I now any power at all to speak any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.' And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto Kiriath-huzoth. And Balak sacrificed oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that were with him. And it came to pass in the morning that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into Bamoth-baal, and he saw from thence the utmost part of the people.

And Balaam said unto Balak: 'Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams.' And Balak did

as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on every
3 altar a bullock and a ram. And Balaam said unto Balak: 'Stand
by thy burnt-offering, and I will go; peradventure the LORD will
come to meet me; and whatsoever He showeth me I will tell thee.'
4 And he went to a bare height. And God met Balaam; and he said
unto Him: 'I have prepared the seven altars, and I have offered
5 up a bullock and a ram on every altar.' And the LORD put a word
in Balaam's mouth, and said: 'Return unto Balak, and thus thou
6 shalt speak.' And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his
7 burnt-offering, he, and all the princes of Moab. And he took up
his parable, and said:

From Aram Balak bringeth me,
The king of Moab from the mountains of the East:
'Come, curse me Jacob,
And come, execrate Israel.'
8 How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed?
And how shall I execrate, whom the LORD hath not exe-
crated?
9 For from the top of the rocks I see him,
And from the hills I behold him:
Lo, it is a people that shall dwell alone,
And shall not be reckoned among the nations.
10 Who hath counted the dust of Jacob, Or numbered the
stock of Israel?
Let me die the death of the righteous,
And let mine end be like his!

11 And Balak said unto Balaam: 'What hast thou done unto me? I
took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed
12 them altogether.' And he answered and said: 'Must I not take
heed to speak that which the LORD putteth in my mouth?' And
13 Balak said unto him: 'Come, I pray thee, with me unto another
place, from whence thou mayest see them; thou shalt see but the
utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all; and curse me
14 them from thence.' And he took him into the field of Zophim, to
the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered up a bullock
15 and a ram on every altar. And he said unto Balak: 'Stand here
by thy burnt-offering, while I go toward a meeting yonder.' And
16 the LORD met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said:
17 'Return unto Balak, and thus shalt thou speak.' And he came to

him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him: 'What hath the LORD spoken?' And he took up his parable, and said: 18

Arise, Balak, and hear;
 Give ear unto me, thou son of Zippor:
 God is not a man, that He should lie; 19
 Neither the son of man, that He should repent:
 When He hath said, will He not do it?
 Or when He hath spoken, will He not make it good?
 Behold, I am bidden to bless; 20
 And when He hath blessed, I cannot call it back.
 None hath beheld iniquity in Jacob, 21
 Neither hath one seen perverseness in Israel;
 The LORD his God is with him,
 And the shouting for the King is among them.
 God who brought them forth out of Egypt 22
 Is for them like the lofty horns of the wild-ox.
 For there is no enchantment with Jacob, 23
 Neither is there any divination with Israel;
 Now is it said of Jacob and of Israel: 'What hath God wrought!'
 Behold a people that riseth up as a lioness, 24
 And as a lion doth he lift himself up;
 He shall not lie down until he eat of the prey,
 And drink the blood of the slain.

And Balak said unto Balaam: 'Neither curse them at all, nor bless 25
 them at all.' But Balaam answered and said unto Balak: 'Told not 26
 I thee, saying: All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?' And 27
 Balak said unto Balaam: 'Come now, I will take thee unto another
 place; peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me
 them from thence.' And Balak took Balaam unto the top of Peor, 28
 that looketh down upon the desert. And Balaam said unto Balak: 29
 'Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks
 and seven rams.' And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered 30
 up a bullock and a ram on every altar.

And when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, 24
 he went not, as at the other times, to meet with enchantments, but
 he set his face toward the wilderness. And Balaam lifted up his 2

eyes, and he saw Israel dwelling tribe by tribe; and the spirit of
3 God came upon him. And he took up his parable, and said:

The saying of Beor's son Balaam,
And the saying of the man whose eye is opened;
4 The saying of him who heareth the words of God,
Who seeth the vision of the Almighty, Fallen down, yet
with opened eyes:
5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, Thy dwellings, O Is-
rael!
6 As valleys stretched out,
As gardens by the river-side;
As aloes planted of the LORD,
As cedars beside the waters;
7 Water shall flow from his branches,
And his seed shall be in many waters;
And his king shall be higher than Agag,
And his kingdom shall be exalted.
8 God who brought him forth out of Egypt
Is for him like the lofty horns of the wild-ox;
He shall eat up the nations that are his adversaries,
And shall break their bones in pieces,
And pierce them through with his arrows.
9 He couched, he lay down as a lion, And as a lioness; who
shall rouse him up?
Blessed be every one that blesseth thee,
And cursed be every one that curseth thee.

10 And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his
hands together; and Balak said unto Balaam: 'I called thee to curse
mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed them
11 these three times. Therefore now flee thou to thy place; I thought
to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, the LORD hath kept
12 thee back from honour.' And Balaam said unto Balak: 'Spoke I
not also to thy messengers that thou didst send unto me, saying:
13 If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot
go beyond the word of the LORD, to do either good or bad of mine
14 own mind; what the LORD speaketh, that will I speak? And now,
behold, I go unto my people; come, and I will announce to thee
15 what this people shall do to thy people in the end of days.' And
he took up his parable, and said:

The saying of Beor's son Balaam,
 And the saying of the man whose eye is opened;
 The saying of him who heareth the words of God, 16
 And knoweth the knowledge of the Most High,
 Who seeth the vision of the Almighty,
 Fallen down, yet with opened eyes: I see him, but not now; 17
 I behold him, but not nigh;
 There shall step forth a star out of Jacob,
 And a scepter shall rise out of Israel,
 And shall smite through the corners of Moab,
 And break down all the sons of Seth.
 And Edom shall be a possession, 18
 Seir also, even his enemies, shall be a possession;
 While Israel doeth valiantly.
 And out of Jacob shall one have dominion, 19
 And shall destroy the remnant from the city.

And he looked on Amalek, and took up his parable, and said: 20
 Amalek was the first of the nations;
 But his end shall come to destruction.

And he looked on the Kenite, and took up his parable, and said: 21
 Though firm be thy dwelling-place,
 And though thy nest be set in the rock;
 Nevertheless Kain shall be wasted; 22
 How long? Asshur shall carry thee away captive.

And he took up his parable, and said: 23
 Alas, who shall live after God hath appointed him?
 But ships shall come from the coast of Kittim, 24
 And they shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber,
 And he also shall come to destruction.

And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place; and 25
 Balak also went his way.

And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to com- 25
 mit harlotry with the daughters of Moab. And they called the 2
 people unto the sacrifices of their gods; and the people did eat,
 and bowed down to their gods. And Israel joined himself unto 3
 the Baal of Peor; and the anger of the LORD was kindled against
 Israel.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses: 'Take all the chiefs of the people, and hang them up unto the LORD in face of the sun, that the
5 fierce anger of the LORD may turn away from Israel.' And Moses said unto the judges of Israel: 'Slay ye every one his men that have
6 joined themselves unto the Baal of Peor.' And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, while they were weeping
7 at the door of the tent of meeting. And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose up from the midst of the congregation, and took a spear in his hand. And
8 he went after the man of Israel into the chamber, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her
9 belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel. And those that died by the plague were twenty and four thousand.

10 And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying:

11 'Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned My wrath away from the children of Israel, in that he was very jealous for My sake among them, so that I consumed not the children of Israel in My jealousy.
12 Wherefore say: Behold, I give unto him My covenant of peace; and it shall be unto him, and to his seed after him,
13 the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was jealous for his God, and made atonement for the children of Israel.'

14 Now the name of the man of Israel that was slain, who was slain with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a fathers'house among the Simeonites. And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he was head of the people of a fathers'house in Midian.

16 And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying:

17 'Harass the Midianites, and smite them; for they harass you, by their wiles wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of the prince of Midian, their sister, who was slain on the day of the plague in the matter of Peor.'

And it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spoke unto Moses and unto Aaron's son Eleazar the priest, saying:	19 26
'Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, by their fathers' houses, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel.'	2
And Moses and Eleazar the priest spoke with them in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho, saying:	3
'Take the sum of the people, from twenty years old and upward, as the LORD commanded Moses and the children of Israel, that came forth out of the land of Egypt.'	4
Reuben, the first-born of Israel: the sons of Reuben: of Hanoch, the family of the Hanochites; of Pallu, the family of the Palluites; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Carmi, the family of the Carmites. These are the families of the Reubenites; and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty. And the sons of Pallu: Eliab. And the sons of Eliab: Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. These are that Dathan and Abiram, the elect of the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD; and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died; what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men, and they became a sign. Notwithstanding the sons of Korah died not.	5 6 7 8 9 10 11
The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites; of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites; of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites; of Zerah, the family of the Zerahites; of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites. These are the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.	12 13 14
The sons of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites; of Haggi, the family of the Haggites; of Shuni, the family of the Shunites; of Ozni, the family of the Oznites; of Eri, the family of the Erites; of Arod, the family of the Arodites; of Areli, the family of the Arelites. These are the families of the sons of Gad	15 16 17 18

according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

- 19 The sons of Judah: Er and Onan; and Er and Onan died in
 20 the land of Canaan. And the sons of Judah after their
 families were: of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites; of
 Perez, the family of the Perezites; of Zerah, the family of
 21 the Zerahites. And the sons of Perez were: of Hezron,
 the family of the Hezronites; of Hamul, the family of
 22 the Hamulites. These are the families of Judah accord-
 ing to those that were numbered of them, threescore
 and sixteen thousand and five hundred.
- 23 The sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family
 of the Tolaites; of Puvah, the family of the Punites; of
 24 Jashub, the family of the Jashubites; of Shimron, the
 25 family of the Shimronites. These are the families of Is-
 sachar according to those that were numbered of them,
 threescore and four thousand and three hundred.
- 26 The sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the fam-
 ily of the Seredites; of Elon, the family of the Elonites;
 27 of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites. These are the
 families of the Zebulunites according to those that were
 numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hun-
 dred.
- 28 The sons of Joseph after their families: Manasseh and
 29 Ephraim. The sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family
 of the Machirites—and Machir begot Gilead; of
 30 Gilead, the family of the Gileadites. These are the
 sons of Gilead: of Iezer, the family of the Iezerites; of
 31 Helek, the family of the Helekites; and of Asriel, the
 family of the Asrielites; and of Shechem, the family of
 32 the Shechemites; and of Shemida, the family of the
 Shemidaites; and of Hephher, the family of the
 33 Hephherites. And Hephher's son Zelophehad had no
 sons, but daughters; and the names of the daughters
 of Zelophehad were Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah,
 34 Milcah, and Tirzah. These are the families of
 Manasseh; and they that were numbered of them
 were fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.'

These are the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthelahites; of Becher, the family of the Becherites; of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites. And these are the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites. These are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph after their families.	35 36 37
The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites; of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites; of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites; of Shephupham, the family of the Shuphamites; of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites. And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman; of Ard, the family of the Ardites; of Naaman, the family of the Naamites. These are the sons of Benjamin after their families; and they that were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and six hundred.	38 39 40 41
These are the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan after their families. All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbered of them, were threescore and four thousand and four hundred.	42 43
The sons of Asher after their families: of Imnah, the family of the Imnites; of Ishvi, the family of the Ishvites; of Beriah, the family of the Beriites. Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites; of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites. And the name of the daughter of Asher was Serah. These are the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them, fifty and three thousand and four hundred.	44 45 46 47
The sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites; of Guni, the family of the Gunites; of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites; of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites. These are the families of Naphtali according to their families; and they that were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and four hundred.	48 49 50
These are they that were numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand and seven hundred and thirty.	51

- 52 And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying:
- 53 'Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance
54 according to the number of names. To the more thou
shalt give the more inheritance, and to the fewer thou
shalt give the less inheritance; to each one according to
55 those that were numbered of it shall its inheritance be
given. Notwithstanding the land shall be divided by lot;
56 according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they
shall inherit. According to the lot shall their inheritance
be divided between the more and the fewer.'
- 57 And these are they that were numbered of the Levites after their
families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites; of Kohath, the
family of the Kohathites; of Merari, the family of the Merarites.
58 These are the families of Levi: the family of the Libnites, the family
of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the
Mushites, the family of the Korahites. And Kohath begot Amram.
59 And the name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter of
Levi, who was born to Levi in Egypt; and she bore unto Amram
60 Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister. And unto Aaron were
61 born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. And Nadab and
Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD. And
62 they that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand,
every male from a month old and upward; for they were
not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no
inheritance given them among the children of Israel.
- 63 These are they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the
priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab
64 by the Jordan at Jericho. But among these there was not a man of
them that were numbered by Moses and Aaron the priest, who
65 numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai. For
the LORD had said of them: 'They shall surely die in the wilderness.'
And there was not left a man of them, save Jephunneh's son
Caleb, and Nun's son Joshua.
- 27 Then drew near the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Heph-
her, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of
the families of Joseph's son Manasseh; and these are the names
of his daughters: Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and
2 Tirzah. And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the
priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, at the door

of the tent of meeting, saying: 'Our father died in the wilderness, 3
 and he was not among the company of them that gathered them-
 selves together against the LORD in the company of Korah, but he 4
 died in his own sin; and he had no sons. Why should the name
 of our father be done away from among his family, because he 4
 had no son? Give unto us a possession among the brethren of our
 father.' And Moses brought their cause before the LORD. And 5
 the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying: 'The daughters of Zelophe- 6
 had speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an
 inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause 8
 the inheritance of their father to pass unto them. And thou shalt
 speak unto the children of Israel, saying: If a man die, and have 8
 no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daugh-
 ter. And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance 9
 unto his brethren. And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give 10
 his inheritance unto his father's brethren. And if his father have 11
 no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman
 that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it. And it
 shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgment, as the
 LORD commanded Moses.'

And the LORD said unto Moses: 12

'Get thee up into this mountain of Abarim, and behold the
 land which I have given unto the children of Israel. And
 when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto 13
 thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered; because 14
 ye rebelled against My commandment in the wilderness of
 Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify Me at the
 waters before their eyes.'—These are the waters of Meri-
 bath-kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

And Moses spoke unto the LORD, saying: 'Let the LORD, the God 15
 of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation, who 16
 may go out before them, and who may come in before them, and
 who may lead them out, and who may bring them in; that the con-
 gregation of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd.'

And the LORD said unto Moses: 18

'Take thee Nun's son Joshua, a man in whom is spirit,
 and lay thy hand upon him; and set him before Eleazar 19
 the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a
 charge in their sight. And thou shalt put of thy honour 20

- 21 upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may hearken. And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall inquire for him by the judgment of the Urim before the LORD; at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, both he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.'
- 22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him; and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation. And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD spoke by the hand of Moses.
- 28 And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying: Command the children of Israel, and say unto them:
- 3 My food which is presented unto Me for offerings made by fire, of a sweet savour unto Me, shall ye observe to offer unto Me in its due season. And thou shalt say unto them:
- 4 This is the offering made by fire which ye shall bring unto the LORD: he-lambs of the first year without blemish, two day by day, for a continual burnt-offering. The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at dusk; and the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meal-offering, mingled with the fourth part of a hin of beaten oil. It is a continual burnt-offering, which was offered in mount Sinai, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD. And the drink-offering thereof shall be the fourth part of a hin for the one lamb; in the holy place shalt thou pour out a drink-offering of strong drink unto the LORD. And the other lamb shalt thou present at dusk; as the meal-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof, thou shalt present it, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.
- 9 And on the sabbath day two he-lambs of the first year without blemish, and two tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour for a meal-offering, mingled with oil, and the drink-offering thereof. This is the burnt-offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt-offering, and the drink-offering thereof.
- 11 And in your new moons ye shall present a burnt-offering unto the LORD: two young bullocks, and one ram, seven
- 12 he-lambs of the first year without blemish; and three

tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour for a meal-offering, mingled with oil, for each bullock; and two tenth parts of fine flour for a meal-offering, mingled with oil, for the one ram; and a several tenth part of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering unto every lamb; for a burnt-offering of a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD. And their drink-offerings shall be half a hin of wine for a bullock, and the third part of a hin for the ram, and the fourth part of a hin for a lamb. This is the burnt-offering of every new moon throughout the months of the year. And one he-goat for a sin-offering unto the LORD; it shall be offered beside the continual burnt-offering, and the drink-offering thereof.

And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, is the LORD's passover. And on the fifteenth day of this month shall be a feast; seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten. In the first day shall be a holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work; but ye shall present an offering made by fire, a burnt-offering unto the LORD: two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven he-lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you without blemish; and their meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil; three tenth parts shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth parts for the ram; a several tenth part shalt thou offer for every lamb of the seven lambs; and one he-goat for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you. Ye shall offer these beside the burnt-offering of the morning, which is for a continual burnt-offering. After this manner ye shall offer daily, for seven days, the food of the offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; it shall be offered beside the continual burnt-offering, and the drink-offering thereof. And on the seventh day ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work.

Also in the day of the first-fruits, when ye bring a new meal-offering unto the LORD in your feast of weeks, ye shall have a holy convocation: ye shall do no manner of servile work; but ye shall present a burnt-offering

28 for a sweet savour unto the LORD: two young bullocks,
 one ram, seven he- lambs of the first year; and their
 meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth
 29 parts for each bullock, two tenth parts for the one ram,
 a several tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs;
 30 one he-goat, to make atonement for you. Beside the
 31 continual burnt-offering, and the meal-offering
 thereof, ye shall offer them they shall be unto you
 without blemish—and their drink-offerings.

29 And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye
 shall have a holy convocation: ye shall do no manner
 of servile work; it is a day of blowing the horn unto
 2 you. And ye shall prepare a burnt-offering for a sweet
 savour unto the LORD: one young bullock, one ram,
 3 seven he-lambs of the first year without blemish; and
 their meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three
 tenth parts for the bullock, two tenth part for the ram,
 4 and one tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs;
 5 and one he-goat for a sin-offering, to make atonement
 6 for you; beside the burnt-offering of the new moon,
 and the meal-offering thereof, and the continual
 burnt-offering and the meal-offering thereof, and their
 drink-offerings, according unto their ordinance, for a
 sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And on the tenth day of this seventh month ye shall have a
 holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls; ye
 8 shall do no manner of work; but ye shall present a
 burnt-offering unto the LORD for a sweet savour: one
 young bullock, one ram, seven he-lambs of the first
 9 year; they shall be unto you without blemish; and
 their meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three
 tenth parts for the bullock, two tenth parts for the one
 10 ram, a several tenth part for every lamb of the seven
 11 lambs; one he-goat for a sin-offering; beside the
 sin-offering of atonement, and the continual
 burnt-offering, and the meal-offering thereof, and
 their drink-offerings.

12 And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have
 a holy convocation: ye shall do no manner of servile
 work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven

	days; and ye shall present a burnt-offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: thirteen young bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish; and their meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth parts for each ram of the two rams, and a several tenth part for every lamb of the fourteen lambs; and one he-goat for a sin-offering beside the continual burnt-offering, the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof.	13 14 15 16
And	on the second day ye shall present twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year without blemish; and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; and one he-goat for a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, and the meal-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.	17 18 19
And	on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year without blemish; and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; and one he-goat for a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, and the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof.	20 21 22
And	on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year without blemish; their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; and one he-goat for a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof.	23 24 25
And	on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year without blemish; and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; and one he-goat for a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, and	26 27 28

the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof.

29 And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, fourteen
30 he-lambs of the first year without blemish; and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; and one he-goat for a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offerings thereof.

32 And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, fourteen
33 he-lambs of the first year without blemish; and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; and one he-goat for a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof.

35 On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly: ye shall
36 do no manner of servile work; but ye shall present a burnt-offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven
37 he-lambs of the first year without blemish; their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the ordinance; and one he-goat for a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, and the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof.

39 These ye shall offer unto the LORD in your appointed seasons, beside your vows, and your freewill-offerings, whether they be your burnt-offerings, or your meal-offerings, or your drink-offerings, or your peace-offerings.

30 And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

2 And Moses spoke unto the heads of the tribes of the children of Israel, saying:

3 This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded. When a man voweth a vow unto the LORD, or sweareth an oath to

bind his soul with a bond, he shall not break his word; he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth. Also when a woman voweth a vow unto the LORD, and bindeth herself by a bond, being in her father's house, in her youth, and her father heareth her vow, or her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father holdeth his peace at her, then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand. But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth, none of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand; and the LORD will forgive her, because her father disallowed her. And if she be married to a husband, while her vows are upon her, or the clear utterance of her lips, wherewith she hath bound her soul; and her husband hear it, whatsoever day it be that he heareth it, and hold his peace at her; then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand. But if her husband disallow her in the day that he heareth it, then he shall make void her vow which is upon her, and the clear utterance of her lips, wherewith she hath bound her soul; and the LORD will forgive her. But the vow of a widow, or of her that is divorced, even every thing wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand against her. And if a woman vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath, and her husband heard it, and held his peace at her, and disallowed her not, then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand. But if her husband make them null and void in the day that he heareth them, then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips, whether it were her vows, or the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and the LORD will forgive her. Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may let it stand, or her husband may make it void. But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day, then he causeth all her vows to stand, or all her bonds, which are upon her; he hath let them stand, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard them. But if he shall make them null and void after that he hath heard them, then he shall bear her iniquity. These are the statutes, which the

LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between a father and his daughter, being in her youth, in her father's house.

31 And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying: 'Avenge the children
2 of Israel of the Midianites; afterward shalt thou be gathered unto
3 thy people.' And Moses spoke unto the people, saying: 'Arm ye
4 men from among you for the war, that they may go against Mid-
5 ian, to execute the LORD's vengeance on Midian. Of every tribe
6 a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to
7 the war.' So there were delivered, out of the thousands of Israel,
8 a thousand of every tribe, twelve thousand armed for war. And
9 Moses sent them, a thousand of every tribe, to the war, them and
10 Eleazar's son Phinehas the priest, to the war, with the holy ves-
11 sels and the trumpets for the alarm in his hand. And they warred
12 against Midian, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew
13 every male.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian with the rest of their slain:
Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the five kings of
Midian; Balaam Beor's son also they slew with the sword. And
9 the children of Israel took captive the women of Midian and
10 their little ones; and all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all
11 their goods, they took for a prey. And all their cities in the places
12 wherein they dwelt, and all their encampments, they burnt with
13 fire. And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, both of man
14 and of beast. And they brought the captives, and the prey, and
15 the spoil, unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the priest, and unto the
16 congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp, unto the
17 plains of Moab, which are by the Jordan at Jericho.

13 And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the
14 congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp. And
15 Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, the captains of
16 thousands and the captains of hundreds, who came from the ser-
17 vice of the war. And Moses said unto them: 'Have ye saved all
18 the women alive? Behold, these caused the children of Israel,
through the counsel of Balaam, to revolt so as to break faith with
the LORD in the matter of Peor, and so the plague was among the
congregation of the LORD. Now therefore kill every male among
the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by ly-
ing with him. But all the women children, that have not known

man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves. And encamp 19
 ye without the camp seven days; whosoever hath killed any per-
 son, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify yourselves on
 the third day and on the seventh day, ye and your captives. And 20
 as to every garment, and all that is made of skin, and all work of
 goats' hair, and all things made of wood, ye shall purify.'

And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war that went to 21
 the battle: 'This is the statute of the law which the LORD hath com-
 manded Moses: Howbeit the gold, and the silver, the brass, the 22
 iron, the tin, and the lead, every thing that may abide the fire, ye 23
 shall make to go through the fire, and it shall be clean; neverthe-
 less it shall be purified with the water of sprinkling; and all that
 abideth not the fire ye shall make to go through the water. And
 ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be 24
 clean, and afterward ye may come into the camp.'

And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying: 'Take the sum of the 25
 prey that was taken, both of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar 26
 the priest, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the congrega-
 tion; and divide the prey into two parts: between the men skilled 27
 in war, that went out to battle, and all the congregation; and levy 28
 a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war that went out to battle:
 one soul of five hundred, both of the persons, and of the beeves,
 and of the asses, and of the flocks; take it of their half, and give 29
 it unto Eleazar the priest, as a portion set apart for the LORD. And
 of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one drawn out of 30
 every fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the
 flocks, even of all the cattle, and give them unto the Levites, that
 keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.' And Moses and 31
 Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses. Now the 32
 prey, over and above the booty which the men of war took, was
 six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand
 sheep, and threescore and twelve thousand beeves, and three- 33
 score and one thousand asses, and thirty and two thousand per- 34
 sons in all, of the women that had not known man by lying with
 him. And the half, which was the portion of them that went out to 35
 war, was in number three hundred thousand and thirty thousand 36
 and seven thousand and five hundred sheep. And the LORD's trib- 37
 ute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen. And 38

39 the beeves were thirty and six thousand, of which the LORD's trib-
 40 ute was threescore and twelve. And the asses were thirty thou-
 41 sand and five hundred, of which the LORD's tribute was threescore
 42 and one. And the persons were sixteen thousand, of whom the
 43 LORD's tribute was thirty and two persons. And Moses gave the
 44 tribute, which was set apart for the LORD, unto Eleazar the priest,
 45 as the LORD commanded Moses. And of the children of Israel's
 46 half, which Moses divided off from the men that warred— now the
 47 congregation's half was three hundred thousand and thirty thou-
 48 sand and seven thousand and five hundred sheep, and thirty and
 49 six thousand beeves, and thirty thousand and five hundred asses,
 50 and sixteen thousand persons— even of the children of Israel's
 51 half, Moses took one drawn out of every fifty, both of man and of
 52 beast, and gave them unto the Levites, that kept the charge of the
 53 tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

48 And the officers that were over the thousands of the host, the
 49 captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, came near
 50 unto Moses; and they said unto Moses: `Thy servants have taken
 51 the sum of the men of war that are under our charge, and there
 52 lacketh not one man of us. And we have brought the LORD's offer-
 53 ing, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, armlets, and
 54 bracelets, signet-rings, ear-rings, and girdles, to make atonement
 55 for our souls before the LORD.' And Moses and Eleazar the priest
 56 took the gold of them, even all wrought jewels. And all the gold
 57 of the gift that they set apart for the LORD, of the captains of thou-
 58 sands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand
 59 seven hundred and fifty shekels.— For the men of war had taken
 60 booty, every man for himself.— And Moses and Eleazar the priest
 61 took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and
 62 brought it into the tent of meeting, for a memorial for the children
 63 of Israel before the LORD.

32 Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a
 very great multitude of cattle; and when they saw the land of
 Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place was a place
 2 for cattle, the children of Gad and the children of Reuben came
 and spoke unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the
 3 princes of the congregation, saying: iAtaroth, and Dibon, and
 Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Sebam, and

Nebo, and Beon, the land which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, is a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle.' 4

And they said: 'If we have found favour in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession; bring us not over the Jordan.' And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben: 'Shall your brethren go to the war, and shall ye sit here? And wherefore will ye turn away the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them? Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land. For when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they turned away the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them. And the LORD's anger was kindled in that day, and He swore, saying: Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I swore unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not wholly followed Me; save Jephunneh's son Caleb the Kenizzite, and Nun's son Joshua; because they have wholly followed the LORD. And the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and He made them wander to and fro in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed. And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, a brood of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel. For if ye turn away from after Him, He will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and so ye will destroy all this people.' 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

And they came near unto him, and said: 'We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones; but we ourselves will be ready armed to go before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place; and our little ones shall dwell in the fortified cities because of the inhabitants of the land. We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance. For we will not inherit with them on the other side of the Jordan, and forward, because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side of the Jordan eastward.' And Moses said unto them: 'If ye will do this thing; if ye will arm yourselves to go before the LORD to the war, and every armed man of you will pass over the Jordan before the LORD, until He hath driven out His enemies from before Him, and the land be 16 17 18 19 20 21 22

subdued before the LORD, and ye return afterward; then ye shall be clear before the LORD, and before Israel, and this land shall be
23 unto you for a possession before the LORD. But if ye will not do
so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD; and know ye your
24 sin which will find you. Build you cities for your little ones, and
folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of
your mouth.'

25 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spoke unto
Moses, saying: 'Thy servants will do as my LORD commandeth.
26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be
there in the cities of Gilead; but thy servants will pass over, every
27 man that is armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my LORD
saith.'

28 So Moses gave charge concerning them to Eleazar the priest,
and to Nun's son Joshua, and to the heads of the fathers' houses
29 of the tribes of the children of Israel. And Moses said unto them:
'If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with
you over the Jordan, every man that is armed to battle, before the
LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you, then ye shall give
30 them the land of Gilead for a possession; but if they will not pass
over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in
the land of Canaan.'

31 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered,
32 saying: servants, so will we do. We will pass 'As the LORD hath
said unto thy over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan,
and the possession of our inheritance shall remain with us be-
yond the Jordan.'

33 And Moses gave unto them, even to the children of Gad, and
to the children of Reuben, and unto the half-tribe of Joseph's son
Manasseh, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the
kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, according to the cities
thereof with their borders, even the cities of the land round
34 about. And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and
35 Aroer; and Atrothshophan, and Jazer, and Jogbehah; and
36 Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran; fortified cities, and folds for
37 sheep. And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh,
38 and Kiriathaim; and Nebo, and Baal-meon—their names being
changed—and Sibmah; and gave their names unto the cities
39 which they builded. And the children of Manasseh's son
Machir went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the

Amorites that were therein. And Moses gave Gilead unto 40
 Manasseh's son Machir; and he dwelt therein. And Manasseh's 41
 son Jair went and took the villages thereof, and called them⁸
 Havvothjair. And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the 42
 villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

These are the stages of the children of Israel, by which they 33
 went forth out of the land of Egypt by their hosts under the
 hand of Moses and Aaron. And Moses wrote their goings forth, 2
 stage by stage, by the commandment of the LORD; and these are
 their stages at their goings forth. And they journeyed from 3
 Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first
 month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel
 went out with a high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians,
 while the Egyptians were burying them that the LORD had 4
 smitten among them, even all their first-born; upon their gods
 also the LORD executed judgments. And the children of Israel 5
 journeyed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth. And they 6
 journeyed from Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which is in the
 edge of the wilderness. And they journeyed from Etham, and 7
 turned back unto Pihahiroth, which is before Baal-zephon; and
 they pitched before Migdol. And they journeyed from 8
 Penehahiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the
 wilderness; and they went three days' journey in the wilderness
 of Etham, and pitched in Marah. And they journeyed from 9
 Marah, and came unto Elim; and in Elim were twelve springs of
 water, and threescore and ten palm-trees; and they pitched
 there. And they journeyed from Elim, and pitched by the Red 10
 Sea. And they journeyed from the Red Sea, and pitched in the
 wilderness of Sin. And they journeyed from the wilderness of 11
 Sin, and pitched in Dophkah. And they journeyed from 12
 Dophkah, and pitched in Alush. And they journeyed from 13
 Alush, and pitched in Rephidim, where was no water for the
 people to drink. And they journeyed from Rephidim, and 14
 pitched in the wilderness of Sinai. And they journeyed from the 15
 wilderness of Sinai, and pitched in Kibrothhattaavah. And they 16
 17

⁸ That is, The villages of Jair.

journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and pitched in Hazeroth.
 18 And they journeyed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.
 19 And they journeyed from Rithmah, and pitched in
 20 Rimmon-perez. And they journeyed from Rimmon-perez, and
 21 pitched in Libnah. And they journeyed from Libnah, and
 22 pitched in Rissah. And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched
 23 in Kehelah. And they journeyed from Kehelah, and pitched in
 24 mount Shepher. And they journeyed from mount Shepher, and
 25 pitched in Haradah. And they journeyed from Haradah, and
 26 pitched in Makheloth. And they journeyed from Makheloth,
 27 and pitched in Tahath. And they journeyed from Tahath, and
 28 pitched in Terah. And they journeyed from Terah, and pitched
 29 in Mithkah. And they journeyed from Mithkah, and pitched in
 30 Hashmonah. And they journeyed from Hashmonah, and
 31 pitched in Moseroth. And they journeyed from Moseroth, and
 32 pitched in Bene-jaakan. And they journeyed from Benejaakan,
 33 and pitched in Hor-haggidgad. And they journeyed from
 34 Horhaggidgad, and pitched in Jotbah. And they journeyed from
 35 Jotbah, and pitched in Abronah. And they journeyed from
 36 Abronah, and pitched in Ezion-geber. And they journeyed from
 Ezion-geber, and pitched in the wilderness of Zin—the same is
 37 Kadesh. And they journeyed from Kadesh, and pitched in
 38 mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom. And Aaron the
 priest went up into mount Hor at the commandment of the
 LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of
 Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fifth month,
 39 the first day of the month. And Aaron was a hundred and
 40 twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor. And
 the Canaanite, the king of Arad, who dwelt in the South in the
 land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel.—
 41 And they journeyed from mount Hor, and pitched in
 42 Zalmonah. And they journeyed from Zalmonah, and pitched in
 43 Punon. And they journeyed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.
 44 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched in Ije-abarim, in
 45 the border of Moab. And they journeyed from Ij im, and pitched
 46 in Dibon-gad. And they journeyed from Dibon-gad, and
 47 pitched in Almon-diblathaim. And they journeyed from
 Almondiblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, in
 48 front of Nebo. And they journeyed from the mountains of
 Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at

Jericho. And they pitched by the Jordan, from Beth -jeshimoth 49
even unto Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.

And the LORD spoke unto Moses in the plains of Moab by the 50
Jordan at Jericho, saying: 'Speak unto the children of Israel, and 51
say unto them: When ye pass over the Jordan into the land of 52
Canaan, then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land 52
from before you, and destroy all their figured stones, and destroy 53
all their molten images, and demolish all their high places. And 53
ye shall drive out the inhabitants of the land, and dwell therein; 54
for unto you have I given the land to possess it. And ye shall in- 54
herit the land by lot according to your families - to the more ye 54
shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer thou shalt give 54
the less inheritance; wheresoever the lot falleth to any man, that 54
shall be his; according to the tribes of your fathers shall ye inherit. 54
But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from be- 55
fore you, then shall those that ye let remain of them be as thorns 55
in your eyes, and as pricks in your sides, and they shall harass 55
you in the land wherein ye dwell. And it shall come to pass, that 56
as I thought to do unto them, so will I do unto you.

And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying: `Command the chil- 34
dren of Israel, and say unto them: When ye come into the land of 2
Canaan, this shall be the land that shall fall unto you for an inher- 2
itance, even the land of Canaan according to the borders thereof. 2
Thus your south side shall be from the wilderness of Zin close 3
by the side of Edom, and your south border shall begin at the 3
end of the Salt Sea eastward; and your border shall turn about 4
southward of the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass along to Zin; and 4
the goings out thereof shall be southward of Kadesh- barnea; and 5
it shall go forth to Hazar- addar, and pass along to Azmon; and 5
the border shall turn about from Azmon unto the Brook of Egypt, 5
and the goings out thereof shall be at the Sea. And for the western 6
border, ye shall have the Great Sea for a border; this shall be your 6
west border. And this shall be your north border: from the Great 7
Sea ye shall mark out your line unto mount Hor; from mount 8
Hor ye shall mark out a line unto the entrance to Hamath; and 8
the goings out of the border shall be at Zedad; and the border 9
shall go forth to Ziphron, and the goings out thereof shall be at 9
Hazar-enan; this shall be your north border. And ye shall mark 10
out your line for the east border from Hazar-enan to Shepham; 10
and the border shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the 11

12 east side of Ain; and the border shall go down, and shall strike upon the slope of the sea of Chinnereth eastward; and the border shall go down to the Jordan, and the goings out thereof shall be at the Salt Sea; this shall be your land according to the borders thereof round about.'

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying: 'This is the land wherein ye shall receive inheritance by lot, which the LORD hath commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe; for the tribe of the children of Reuben according to their fathers' houses, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to their fathers' houses, have received, and the half-tribe of Manasseh have received, their inheritance; the two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan at Jericho eastward, toward the sun-rising.'

16 And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying: 'These are the names of the men that shall take possession of the land for you: Eleazar the priest, and Nun's son Joshua. And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to take possession of the land. And these are the names of the men: of the tribe of Judah, Jephunneh's son Caleb. 20 of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Ammihud's son She-muel. Of the tribe of Benjamin, Chislon's son Elidad. And of the tribe of the children of Dan a prince, Jogli's son Bukki. Of the children of Joseph: of the tribe of the children of Manasseh a prince, Ephod's son Hanniel; and of the tribe of the children of Ephraim a prince, Shiphtan's son Kemuel. And of the tribe of the children of Zebulun a prince, Eli-Parnach's son zaphan. And of the tribe of the children of Issachar a prince, Azzan's son Paltiel. 27 And of the tribe of the children of Asher a prince, Shelomi's son Ahihud. And of the tribe of the children of Naphtali a prince, Ammihud's son Pedahel. These are they whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.'

35 And the LORD spoke unto Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho, saying: 'Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and open land round about the cities shall ye give unto the Levites. And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and their open land shall be for their cattle, and for their substance, and for all their beasts. And the open land about the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, shall be from the wall

of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about. And ye shall measure without the city for the east side two thousand cubits, and for the south side two thousand cubits, and for the west side two thousand cubits, and for the north side two thousand cubits, the city being in the midst. This shall be to them the open land about the cities. And the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, they shall be the six cities of refuge, which ye shall give for the manslayer to flee thither; and beside them ye shall give forty and two cities. All the cities which ye shall give to the Levites shall be forty and eight cities: them shall ye give with the open land about them. And concerning the cities which ye shall give of the possession of the children of Israel, from the many ye shall take many, and from the few ye shall take few; each tribe according to its inheritance which it inheriteth shall give of its cities unto the Levites.'

And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying: iSpeak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: When ye pass over the Jordan into the land of Canaan, then ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you, that the manslayer that killeth any person through error may flee thither. And the cities shall be unto you for refuge from the avenger, that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation for judgment. And as to the cities which ye shall give, there shall be for you six cities of refuge. Ye shall give three cities beyond the Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan; they shall be cities of refuge. For the children of Israel, and for the stranger and for the settler among them, shall these six cities be for refuge, that every one that killeth any person through error may flee thither. But if he smote him with an instrument of iron, so that he died, he is a murderer; the murderer shall surely be put to death. And if he smote him with a stone in the hand, whereby a man may die, and he died, he is a murderer; the murderer shall surely be put to death. Or if he smote him with a weapon of wood in the hand, whereby a man may die, and he died, he is a murderer; the murderer shall surely be put to death. The avenger of blood shall himself put the murderer to death; when he meeteth him, he shall put him to death. And if he thrust him of hatred, or hurled at him any thing, lying in wait, so that he died; or in enmity smote him with his hand, that he died; he that smote him shall surely be put to death: he is a murderer; the avenger of blood shall put the murderer to death

22 when he meeteth him. But if he thrust him suddenly without
 23 enmity, or hurled upon him any thing without lying in wait, or
 with any stone, whereby a man may die, seeing him not, and cast
 it upon him, so that he died, and he was not his enemy, neither
 24 sought his harm; then the congregation shall judge between the
 smiter and the avenger of blood according to these ordinances;
 25 and the congregation shall deliver the manslayer out of the hand
 of the avenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to
 his city of refuge, whither he was fled; and he shall dwell therein
 until the death of the high priest, who was anointed with the holy
 26 oil. But if the manslayer shall at any time go beyond the bor-
 27 der of his city of refuge, whither he fleeth; and the avenger of
 blood find him without the border of his city of refuge, and the
 avenger of blood slay the manslayer; there shall be no bloodguilti-
 28 ness for him; because he must remain in his city of refuge until
 the death of the high priest; but after the death of the high priest
 29 the manslayer may return into the land of his possession. And
 these things shall be for a statute of judgment unto you through-
 30 out your generations in all your dwellings. Whoso killeth any
 person, the murderer shall be slain at the mouth of witnesses;
 but one witness shall not testify against any person that he die.
 31 Moreover ye shall take no ransom for the life of a murderer, that
 32 is guilty of death; but he shall surely be put to death. And ye
 shall take no ransom for him that is fled to his city of refuge, that
 he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the
 33 priest. So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are; for blood,
 it polluteth the land; and no expiation can be made for the land
 for the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that
 34 shed it. And thou shalt not defile the land which ye inhabit, in
 the midst of which I dwell; for I the LORD dwell in the midst of
 the children of Israel.'

36 And the heads of the fathers' houses of the family of the chil-
 dren of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the
 families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spoke before Moses,
 and before the princes, the heads of the fathers' houses of the chil-
 2 dren of Israel; and they said: 'The LORD commanded my LORD to
 give the land for inheritance by lot to the children of Israel; and
 my LORD was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of
 3 Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters. And if they be mar-
 ried to any of the sons of the other tribes of the children of Israel,

then will their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of our fathers, and will be added to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they shall belong; so will it be taken away from the lot of our inheritance. And when the jubilee of the children of Israel shall be, then will their inheritance be added unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they shall belong; so will their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.' And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of the LORD, saying: 'The tribe of the sons of Joseph speaketh right. This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying: Let them be married to whom they think best; only into the family of the tribe of their father shall they be married. So shall no inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe; for the children of Israel shall cleave every one to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers. And every daughter, that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may possess every man the inheritance of his fathers. So shall no inheritance remove from one tribe to another tribe; for the tribes of the children of Israel shall cleave each one to its own inheritance.' Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad. For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brothers' sons. They were married into the families of the sons of Joseph's son Manasseh, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

These are the commandments and the ordinances, which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho.

THE BOOK OF RUTH

Naomi and Ruth

IN THE TIME WHEN THE JUDGES RULED, there was once a famine in the 1
land; and a man from Bethlehem in Judah took his wife and two 2
sons to live in the territory of Moab. His name was Elimelech and 2
his wife's was Naomi, and his two sons were Mahlon and Chilion. 3
After they had been living in Moab for some time, Elimelech died, 3
and Naomi was left with her two sons. They married Moabite 4
women named Orpah and Ruth. After they had lived there about 4
ten years, Mahlon and Chilion both died, and Naomi was left a 5
childless widow. 5

So she set out with her daughters-in-law to return from the 6
land of Moab, for she had heard that the LORD had remembered 6
his people and given them food. As they were setting out together 7
on the journey to Judah, Naomi said to her daughters-in-law, 8
"Go, return each of you to the home of your mother. May the LORD 8
be kind to you as you have been kind to the dead and to me. The 9
LORD grant that each of you may find peace and happiness in the 9
house of a new husband."

Then she kissed them; but they began to weep aloud and said 10
to her, "No, we will return with you to your people." But Naomi 11
said, "Go back, my daughters; why should you go with me? Can 11
I still bear sons who might become your husbands? Go back, my 12
daughters, go your own way, for I am too old to have a husband. 12
Even if I should say, "I have hope," even if I should have a hus- 13
band tonight and should bear sons, would you wait for them un- 13
til they were grown up? Would you remain single for them? No, 13
my daughters! My heart grieves for you, for the LORD has sent me 13
adversity." Then they again wept aloud, and Orpah kissed her 14
mother-in-law goodbye, but Ruth stayed with her. 14

Naomi said, "See, your sister-in-law is going back to her own 15
people and to her own gods; go along with her!" But Ruth an- 15
swered, "Do not urge me to leave you or to go back, for I will 16

17 go where you go, and I will stay wherever you stay; your people
 18 will be my people, and your God my God; I will die where you
 die, and be buried there. May the LORD bring a curse upon me,
 19 if anything but death separate you and me." When Naomi saw
 that Ruth was determined to go with her, she ceased urging her
 to return.

20 So they journeyed on until they came to Bethlehem. Their
 arrival stirred the whole town, and the women said, "Is this
 21 Naomi?" But she said to them, "Do not call me Naomi; call me
 Mara⁹, for the Almighty has given me a bitter lot. I had plenty
 when I left, but the LORD has brought me back empty handed.
 Why should you call me Naomi, now that the LORD has afflicted
 22 me, and the Almighty has brought misfortune on me?" So
 Naomi and Ruth returned from Moab; and they reached
 Bethlehem at the beginning of the barley harvest.

In the Fields of Boaz

2 NOW NAOMI WAS RELATED THROUGH HER HUSBAND to a very wealthy
 2 man of the family of Elimelech named Boaz. Ruth the Moabitess
 said to Naomi, "Let me now go into the fields and gather leftover
 grain behind anyone who will allow me." Naomi said to her, "Go,
 my daughter."

3 So she went to glean in the field after the reapers; and it was her
 good fortune to glean in that part of the field which belonged to
 4 Boaz, who was of the family of Elimelech. When Boaz came from
 Bethlehem and said to the reapers, "The LORD be with you," they
 5 answered him, "May the LORD bless you." Then Boaz said to his
 6 servant who had charge of the reapers, "Whose girl is this?" The
 servant who had charge of the reapers replied, "It is the Moabite
 7 girl who came back with Naomi from the territory of Moab. She
 asked, 'Let me glean and gather sheaves after the reapers.' So she
 came and has continued to work until now and she has not rested
 a moment in the field."

8 Then Boaz said to Ruth, "Listen, my daughter. Do not go to
 glean in another field nor leave this place, but stay here with my
 9 girls. Watch where the men are reaping and follow the gleaners. I

⁹ In Hebrew "Naomi" means "pleasant," and "Mara" means "bitter."

have told the young men not to trouble you. When you are thirsty, go to the jars and drink of that which the young men have drawn.”

Then she bowed low and said to him, “Why are you so kind to me, to take interest in me who am a foreigner?” Boaz replied, “I have heard what you have done for your mother-in-law since the death of your husband, and how you left your father and mother and your native land to come to a people that you did not know before. May the LORD repay you for what you have done, and may you be fully rewarded by the God of Israel, under whose wings you have come to take refuge.” Then she said, “I trust I may please you, my lord, for you have comforted me and spoken kindly to your servant, although I am not really equal to one of your own servants.”

At mealtime Boaz said to Ruth, “Come here and eat some of the food and dip your piece of bread in the wine.” So she sat beside the reapers; and he passed her the roasted grain, and she ate until she was satisfied and had some left. When she rose to glean, Boaz gave this order to his young men: “Let her glean even among the sheaves and do not disturb her. Also pull out some for her from the bundles and leave for her to glean, and do not find fault with her.”

So she gleaned in the field until evening, then beat out that which she had gleaned. It was about a bushel of barley. Then she took it up and went into the city and showed her mother-in-law what she had gleaned. She also brought out and gave her that which she had left from her meal after she had had enough.

Her mother-in-law said to her, “Where did you glean today, and where did you work? A blessing on him who took interest in you!” Then she told her mother-in-law where she had worked, and said, “The name of the man with whom I worked today is Boaz.” Naomi said to her daughter-in-law, “May the blessing of the LORD rest upon him who has not ceased to show his loving-kindness to the living and to the dead.” Naomi also said to her, “The man is a near relation of ours.” Ruth the Moabitess added, “He said to me, ‘You must keep near my young men until they have completed all my harvest.’” Naomi said to Ruth, “It is best, my daughter, that you should go out with his girls and that no one should find you in another field.” So she gleaned with the girls of Boaz until the end of the barley and wheat harvest; but she lived with her mother-in-law.

Night and morning

- 3 THEN NAOMI SAID TO HER, "My daughter, should I not seek to secure a home for you where you will be happy and prosperous? Is not Boaz, with whose girls you have been, a relative of ours? This very night he is going to winnow barley on the threshing-floor.
- 3 So bathe and anoint yourself and put on your best clothes and go down to the threshing-floor; but do not make yourself known to the man until he has finished eating and drinking. Then when he lies down, mark the place where he lies. Go in, uncover his feet, lie down, and then he will tell you what to do." Ruth said to her, "I will do as you say."
- 6 So she went down to the threshing-floor and did just as her mother-in-law told her. When Boaz had finished eating and drinking and was in a happy mood, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of grain. Then Ruth came softly and uncovered his feet and lay down. At midnight the man was startled and turned over, and there was a woman lying at his feet. He said, "Who are you?" She answered, "I am Ruth your servant; spread your cloak over your servant, for you are a near relative." He said, "May you be blest by the LORD, my daughter; for you have shown me greater favor now than at first, for you have not followed young men, whether poor or rich. My daughter, have no fear; I will do for you all that you ask; for all my townsmen know that you are a virtuous woman. Now it is true that I am a near relative; yet there is one nearer than I. Stay here tonight, and then in the morning, if he will perform for you the duty of a kinsman, well; let him do it. But if he will not perform for you the duty of a kinsman, then as surely as the LORD lives, I will do it for you. Lie down until morning."
- 14 So she lay at his feet until morning, but rose before any one could recognize her, for Boaz said, "Let it not be known that a woman came to the threshing-floor." He also said, "Bring the cloak which you have on and hold it." So she held it while he poured into it six measures of barley and laid it on her shoulders. Then he went into the city.
- 16 When Ruth came to her mother-in-law, Naomi said, "Is it you, my daughter?" Then Ruth told Naomi all that the man had done

for her. She said, "He gave me these six measures of barley; for he 17
said, 'Do not go to your mother-in-law empty-handed.'" Naomi 18
said, "Wait quietly, my daughter. Until you know how the affair
will turn out, for the man will not rest unless he settles it all to-
day."

Then Boaz went up to the gate and sat down. Just then the 4
near kinsman of whom Boaz had spoken came along; to him he
said, "Hello, So-and-so (calling him by name), come here and sit
down." So he stopped and sat down. Boaz also took ten of the 2
town elders and said, "Sit down here." So they sat down.

Then he said to the near relative, "Naomi, who has come back 3
from the country of Moab, is offering for sale the piece of land
which belonged to our relative Elimelech, and I thought that I 4
would lay the matter before you, suggesting that you buy it in the
presence of these men who sit here and of the elders of my people.
If you will buy it and so keep it in the possession of the family, do
so; but if not; then tell me, so that I may know; for no one but you
has the right to buy it, and I am next to you." He said, "I will buy
it."

Then Boaz said, "On the day you buy the field from Naomi, 5
you must also marry Ruth the Moabitess, the widow of the dead,
in order to preserve the name of the dead in connection with his
inheritance. The near relative said, "I cannot buy it for myself 6
without spoiling my own inheritance. You take my right of buy-
ing it as a relative, for I cannot do so."

Now this was formerly the custom in Israel: to make valid any- 7
thing relating to a matter of redemption or exchange, a man drew
off his shoe and gave it to the other man; and this was the way
contracts were attested in Israel. So when the near relative said 8
to Boaz, "Buy it for yourself," Boaz drew off the man's shoe.

Then Boaz said to the elders and to all the people, "You are 9
witnesses at this time that I have bought all that was Elimelech's
and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's from Naomi. Moreover 10
I have secured Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, to be my
wife, in order to perpetuate the name of the dead in connection
with his inheritance, so that his name will not disappear from
among his relatives and from the household where he lived. You
are witnesses this day."

11 Then all the people who were at the gate and the elders said,
 “We are witnesses. May the LORD make the woman who is coming
 into your house like Rachel and Leah, who together built the
 house of Israel so worthily in Ephrata, and make you also famous
 12 in Bethlehem. From the children whom the LORD will give you by
 this young woman may your household become like the household
 of Perez, whom Tamar bore to Judah.”

13 So Boaz married Ruth, and she became his wife; and the LORD
 14 gave to her a son. Then the women said to Naomi, “Blessed be
 the LORD who has not left you at this time without a near relative,
 15 and may his name be famous in Israel. This child will restore your
 vigor and nourish you in your old age; for your daughter-in-law
 who loves you, who is worth more to you than seven sons, has
 borne a son to Boaz!”

16 So Naomi took the child in her arms and cared for him as if
 17 he was her own. The women of the neighborhood gave him a
 name, saying, “A son is born to Naomi!” They named him Obed;
 he became the father of Jesse, who was the father of David.

Genealogy

18 THIS IS THE GENEALOGY OF PEREZ:
 Perez was the father of Hezron,
 19 Hezron of Ram,
 Ram of Amminadab,
 20 Amminidab of Nashon,
 Nashon of Salmon,
 21 Salmon of Boaz,
 Boaz of Obed,
 22 Obed of Jesse,
 Jesse of David.

THE BOOK OF ESTHER

The Follies of a Despot

THESE EVENTS HAPPENED IN THE TIME OF AHASUERUS, who ruled over 1
a hundred and twenty-seven provinces from India to Ethiopia 2
from his royal throne in the fortified palace of Susa. 2

In the third year of his reign, the king gave a feast for all his 3
officers and courtiers. The commanders of the military forces of 3
Persia and Media, the nobles and satraps were before him; while 4
for one hundred and eighty days he showed them the glorious 4
riches of his kingdom and the costliness of his magnificent re-
galia. 4

When these days were ended, the king held a banquet for all 5
classes of people who were present in the royal palace at Susa; a 5
seven days' feast in the enclosed garden of the royal palace. There 6
were white and violet cotton curtains fastened to silver rings and 6
pillars of marble with cords of fine purple and linen. The couches 6
were of gold and silver placed upon a mosaic pavement of al- 7
baster, white marble, mother-of-pearl, and dark stone. The drink 7
was brought in vessels of gold which were all different, and the 7
king's wine was provided with royal liberality. The drinking was 8
unrestricted, for the king had directed all the officers of his house- 8
hold to let each man do as he pleased. Vashti the queen also gave 9
a feast for the women in the royal palace which belonged to King 9
Ahasuerus. 9

On the seventh day, when the king was under the influence of 10
wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, 10
Abagtha, Zathar and Carkas, his seven eunuch attendants to 10
bring Vashti the queen before him with the royal turban on her 10
head, to show the peoples and the officials her beauty, for she 10
was very fair. But Queen Vashti refused to come as the king 12
commanded through the eunuchs. Therefore the king was very 12
angry. 12

- 13 In his rage the king said to the wise men who knew the precedents (for it was his custom to confer with those wise in law, those
 14 next to him being Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena and Memucan, seven officials of Persia and Media who had access to the king and were highest in the kingdom), "According
 15 ing to law what should we do to Queen Vashti?"
- 16 Memucan replied before the king and the officials, "Vashti the queen has done wrong not only to the king but also to all the officials and to all the peoples in all of the king's provinces. For the refusal of the queen will be reported to all the women with the result that it will make them despise their husbands, for they will say, 'King Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought
 18 in before him, but she did not come!' And this very day the ladies of Persia and Media who have heard of the refusal of the queen will tell it to all the king's officials, and there will be contempt and
 19 strife! If it seems best to the king, let him send out a royal edict, and let it be written among the laws of Persia and Media, in order that it may not be repealed, that Vashti may never again come before King Ahasuerus; and let the king give her place as queen
 20 to another who is better than she. And when the king's decree which he makes is heard throughout his kingdom — great as it is — the wives of all classes will give honor to their husbands."
- 21 The proposal pleased the king and the officials, and the king
 22 did as Memucan advised. So the king sent letters to all the provinces, to every province in its system of writing and to every people in their language, that every man should be master in his own house!

Choosing a Queen

- 2 AFTER THESE EVENTS, when the wrath of King Ahasuerus had subsided, he remembered what Vashti had done and what had been
 2 decreed against her. Then the king's pages who waited upon him
 3 said, "Let beautiful young girls be sought for the king, and let the king appoint commissioners to all the provinces of his kingdom to gather them all to Susa the royal residence; let them be brought into the women's quarters under the custody of Hegai, the king's eunuch, who has charge of the women. Then give them what is
 4 needed to make them beautiful, and let the girl who pleases the

king be queen instead of Vashti." The proposal pleased the king and he did so.

There was in Susa the royal residence a certain Jew named Mordecai, son of Jair, son of Shimei, son of Kish, a Benjamite. (Kish had been carried away from Jerusalem with the exiles who were deported with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon took captive.) Mordecai had adopted Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter, for she had neither father nor mother. The girl was shapely and beautiful; and after her father and mother died, Mordecai adopted her.

So when the king's command and decree were known, and when many girls were gathered together to Susa the royal residence under the custody of Hegai, Esther also was taken into the king's palace and placed under the custody of Hegai, who had charge of the women. The girl pleased him and gained his favor, so that he quickly gave her what she needed to enhance her beauty and her allowance of food and the seven maids selected from the king's household. He also transferred her and her maids to the best place in the women's quarters. Esther had not told her people nor her descent, for Mordecai had ordered her not to; but every day Mordecai used to walk in front of the court of the women's quarters to inquire after Esther's health and what had been done with her.

The girls were prepared for meeting King Ahasuerus for twelve months: six months being treated with oil of myrrh and six months with perfumes and cosmetics. After the twelve months, each girl went in to the king. She was allowed to take with her whatever she wished from the women's quarters, and would enter the palace in the evening and return the next morning to another part of the women's quarters under the care of the king's eunuch Shaashgaz who was in charge of concubines. She would not go to the king again unless he desired her and summoned her by name. When it was the turn of Esther (the girl adopted by Mordecai, daughter of his uncle Abihail) to go in to the king, she only took with her those things that Hegai, the king's eunuch in charge of the women, had advised her to take. Esther was liked by all who saw her. So when Esther was taken to King Ahasuerus in the royal palace in the tenth month, the month of Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign, he loved her more than all the other women, and she

became his favorite and won his affection, so that he placed the royal turban on her head and made her queen instead of Vashti.

18 Then the king gave a great feast to all his officials and courtiers in honor of Esther, and he remitted the taxes of the provinces and distributed gifts with royal liberality.

19 And Mordecai was sitting at the king's gate, and Esther had
20 not revealed her people or descent because she obeyed him still as she had when he was bringing her up.

Hatred without Pity

21 IN THOSE DAYS WHILE MORDECAI WAS SITTING IN THE KING'S gate, two of the royal court attendants, Bigthan and Teresh, who guarded the entrance of the palace, became enraged and attempted to kill
22 King Ahasuerus. But Mordecai learned of the conspiracy and disclosed it to Queen Esther, and she told the king in Mordecai's
23 name. When the affair was investigated and the facts discovered, the conspirators were both hanged on the gallows; and the incident was recorded in the daily record of events that was kept before the king.

3 After these events King Ahasuerus promoted Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him to a place above
2 all the officials who were with him. All the king's courtiers who were in the king's gate used to bow down before Haman, for so the king had commanded, but Mordecai did not bow down nor prostrate himself.

3 Then the king's courtiers, who were in the king's gate, said to Mordecai, "Why do you disobey the king's command?" When
4 they had spoken to him day after day without his listening to them, they informed Haman; in order to see whether Mordecai's acts would be tolerated, for he had told them that he was a Jew.
5 When Haman saw that Mordecai did not bow down nor prostrate himself before him, he was furious; but it seemed to him
6 beneath his dignity to lay hands on Mordecai alone, for they had told him Mordecai's people. Therefore Haman sought to destroy the people of Mordecai, including all the Jews.

7 In the first month (the month of Nisan) in the twelfth year of the reign of King Ahasuerus, Haman had 'pur' (which means 'lot') cast before him to determine the best day and best month for his

actions. The lot fell on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month — the month of Adar.

So Haman said to King Ahasuerus, "There is a certain people scattered among the peoples in all the provinces of your kingdom, whose laws differ from those of every other and who do not keep the king's laws. Therefore it is not right for the king to tolerate them. If it seems best to the king, let an order be given to destroy them, and I will pay ten thousand silver coins into the royal treasury." So the king took off his ring from his hand and gave it to Haman son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of the Jews. The king said to Haman, "The money is yours and the people also to do with them as you wish." And on the thirteenth day of the first month, the king's secretaries were summoned and as Haman instructed an edict was issued to the king's satraps and provincial governors and the rulers of each of the peoples in their own script and their own language. The edict was written in the name of King Ahasuerus and sealed with his ring. Accordingly despatches were sent by couriers to all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to put an end to all the Jews, young and old, little children and women, in one day, on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, and to plunder their possessions. A copy of the edict was to be published as a decree in every province — publicly displayed so that everyone might be ready for that day. By command of the king the couriers raced off, and the edict was published in Susa itself.

Then the king and Haman sat down to drink, but the city of Susa was in turmoil.

A Queen's Efforts to Save Her People

WHEN MORDECAI LEARNED ALL THAT HAD BEEN DONE, he tore his clothes and put on sackcloth and strewed ashes on his head, and went out into the city and raised a loud and bitter cry of lamentation. And he went as far as the king's gate, for no one could enter the gate clothed with sackcloth. In every province, wherever the king's command and decree went, there was great mourning, fasting, weeping, and wailing among the Jews; and many of them sat in sackcloth and ashes.

4 When Esther's maids and attendants told her about it, she was greatly troubled. She sent garments for Mordecai to put on, that he might take off his sack-cloth; but he would not accept them. So

5 Esther called Hathach, one of the king's eunuchs whom he had appointed to attend her, and ordered him to go to Mordecai to learn what this meant and how it had happened.

6 So Hathach went out to Mordecai, to the city square in front of the king's gate; and Mordecai told him all that had happened to him and the exact amount of money that Haman had promised to pay into the king's treasury for the destruction of the Jews. Also he gave him a copy of the decree to destroy them, that had been published in Susa, to show to Esther for her information. He also told her to go to the king and implore his mercy and to plead with him in behalf of her people.

9 When Hathach came and told Esther what Mordecai had said, she instructed Hathach to go and say to Mordecai, "All the king's courtiers and the people of the king's provinces know that for every man or woman who goes to the king into the inner court without being called there is one penalty, death, except for the one to whom the king may hold out the golden sceptre signifying that he may live. But now for thirty days I have not been called to go in to the king."

12 When Mordecai was told what Esther had said, he sent back this reply to Esther, "Do not imagine that you alone of all the Jews will escape because you belong to the king's household. If you persist in remaining silent at this time, relief and deliverance will come to the Jews from another quarter, but you and your family will perish; and who knows but that you have been raised to the throne for a time like this?"

15 Then Esther sent this message to Mordecai: "Go, gather all the Jews in Susa and fast for me; do not eat nor drink anything for three days and nights. I and my maids will fast also, and in this condition I will go in to the king, although it is contrary to the law, and if I perish, I perish." So Mordecai proceeded to do as Esther had directed.

5 Afterward, on the third day, Esther put on her regalia and stood in the inner court of the royal palace opposite the king's house. The king was sitting on his throne in the palace, opposite the entrance; and when he saw Esther the queen standing in the court, she won his favor, and he held out to her the golden sceptre

that was in his hand. So Esther approached and touched the top of the sceptre. Then the king said to her, "Whatever you wish. 3
Queen Esther, and whatever your request is, it will be granted, even if it is the half of the kingdom." Esther said, "If it seems best 4
to the king, let the king and Haman come today to the banquet that I have prepared for him." Then the king said; "Bring Haman 5
quickly, that Esther's wish may be gratified."

So the king and Haman went to the banquet that Esther had prepared. While they were drinking wine, the king said to Esther, 6
"Whatever your petition is, it will be granted, and your request, it will be done, even if it takes the half of my kingdom." Esther answered, "If I have won the king's favor and if it seems best 7
to the king to grant my petition and to accede to my request, my petition and my request are that the king and Haman come to the banquet which I will prepare for them; and tomorrow I will do as the king wishes." 8

So Haman went out that day joyful and elated, but when he 9
saw Mordecai in the king's gate and noticed that he neither stood up nor moved for him, he was furiously angry with Mordecai. Nevertheless Haman restrained himself and went home. Then 10
he called together his friends and Zeresh his wife and recounted to them the greatness of his wealth, how many children he had, and all the ways in which the king had honored him, and how he had promoted him above the officials and the royal courtiers. Haman said, "Queen Esther brought no one in with the king to 12
the banquet which she had prepared except me, and tomorrow also I am invited by her along with the king. Yet all this does not 13
satisfy me as long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate."

Then Zeresh his wife and all his friends said to him, "Let a gallows seventy-five feet high be erected, and in the morning speak 14
to the king and let Mordecai be hanged on it. Then go merrily with the king to the banquet." The advice pleased Haman, and so he had the gallows erected.

Downfall of a Conspirator

ON THAT NIGHT THE KING WAS UNABLE TO SLEEP; SO HE GAVE ORDERS TO 6
bring the books that recorded memorable deeds, and they were

2 read before the king. And it was found recorded how Mordecai had furnished information regarding Bigthan and Teresh, two of the king's attendants who guarded the entrance of the palace, who had attempted to kill King Ahasuerus. Then the king said, "What honor and dignity have been conferred on Mordecai for this?" When the king's pages who waited on him replied "Nothing has been done for him," the king said, "Who is in the court?" Now Haman had just entered the outer court of the king's house to speak to the king about hanging Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him. So the king's pages said to him, "Haman is standing there; in the court." The king said, "Let him enter." So Haman entered, and the king said to him, "What should be done for the man whom the king wishes to honor?" Haman said to himself, "Whom besides me could the king wish to honor?" So Haman said to the king, "For the man whom the king wishes to honor let a royal garment be brought, which the king has worn, and the horse on which the king has ridden and on whose head a royal crown has been placed. Then let the garment and the horse be placed in charge of one of the king's noble officials and let him clothe the man whom the king longs to honor and make him ride on the horse through the city square and proclaim before him, 'This is what is done for the man whom the king wishes to honor.'"

10 Then the king said to Haman, "Make haste and take the garment and the horse, as you have said, and do, thus to Mordecai the Jew, who sits in the king's gate. Omit nothing of all you have said." So Haman took the garment and the horse and clothed Mordecai, and made him ride through the city square and proclaimed before him, "This is what is done for the man whom the king wishes to honor."

12 Mordecai returned to the king's gate, but Haman hurried to his house, mourning, with his head covered. And Haman recounted to Zeresh his wife and to all his friends everything that had happened to him. Then his wise men and Zeresh his wife said to him, "If Mordecai before whom you have already been humiliated is of the Jewish people, you can do nothing against him but will surely fall before him."

14 While they were still talking with him, the king's attendants came and quickly took Haman to the banquet that Esther had prepared. So the king and Haman went to drink with Queen Esther.

And the king said to Esther as they were drinking wine, “What- 2
ever your petition is, Queen Esther, it will be granted to you; and
whatever you request it will be done, even if it takes half of the 3
kingdom.” Then Queen Esther answered, “Your Majesty, if I have
won your favor, and if it seems best to Your Majesty, let my life be 4
given me as my petition, and my people as my request, for I and
my people have been sold to be destroyed, killed, and completely 5
annihilated! If we had been merely sold into slavery I would not
have disturbed your peace.”

Then King Ahasuerus said to Queen Esther, “Who is he and 6
where is he whose heart has impelled him to do so?” Esther
answered: “A foe, an enemy; this wicked Haman.” Then Haman 7
shrank in terror before the king and the queen. Thereupon the
king rose in his wrath from the place where he was drinking wine
and went into the palace garden. Haman stayed to beg Queen Es- 8
ther for his life, for he saw that the king was fully determined to
bring calamity upon him. As the king returned from the palace
garden to the banquet hall, Haman was lying prostrate on Esther’s 9
couch. Then the king said, “Is he going to rape my queen while I
am present in my own house?”

As the king spoke these words, the attendants covered 10
Haman’s face and Harbonah, one of those who waited on the
king, said, “There are the gallows, seventy-five feet high, which
Hainan erected for Mordecai, who spoke a good word in behalf
of the king, standing in the house of Haman!” The king said
“Hang him on them.” So they hanged Haman on the gallows that
he had prepared for Mordecai. Then the wrath of the king
was pacified.

Deliverance of the Jews

AT THAT TIME KING AHASUERUS GAVE THE PROPERTY OF HAMAN THE 8
Jews’ enemy to Queen Esther. And Mordecai was made one of the
king’s personal advisers, for Esther had disclosed his relationship
to her. The king also drew off his signet ring, which he had taken 2
from Haman; and gave it to Mordecai; and Esther placed Morde-
cai in charge of Haman’s property.

Then Esther sought another audience with the king and fell at 3
his feet and with tears begged him to avert the evil planned by

- Haman the Agagite and to frustrate his designs against the Jews.
- 4 The king held out to her the golden sceptre, and she arose and
4 stood before him. And she said, "If it seems best to the king, and
if I have won his favor and he thinks it right, and if I please him,
let written orders be given to revoke the despatches devised by
Haman son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote ordering
the destruction of the Jews who are in all the king's provinces.
- 6 For how can I bear to look upon the evil that will come to my people?
7 How can I bear to see their destruction?" Then King Ahasuerus
said to Queen Esther and to Mordecai the Jew, "See, I have given
Esther the property of Haman, and they have hanged him
8 on the gallows, because he laid hands upon the Jews. Now you
write in behalf of the Jews, as seems best to you, in the king's
name and seal it with the king's signet ring; for a document that
is written in the king's name and sealed with the king's signet
ring cannot be revoked."
- 10 Mordecai wrote in the name of King Ahasuerus and sealed
it with the king's signet ring and sent by mounted couriers who
rode the swift, noble steeds, bred of the royal studs, despatches
11 in which the king permitted the Jews who were in every city to
gather together and make a stand for their life, to destroy, to kill,
and annihilate all the armed forces of any people or province that
might be hostile to them, including their children and women,
and to take their goods as plunder throughout all the provinces
of King Ahasuerus on that thirteenth day of the twelfth month
13 (which is called Adar). A copy of the edict was to be published
as a decree in every province — publically displayed so that the
14 Jews might be ready for that day and avenge themselves. So the
couriers who rode the swift, noble steeds went out, hastened and
impelled by the king's commands!
- 15 Meantime the decree had been given out in the royal palace at
Susa; and Mordecai had gone out from the presence of the king
in royal garments of violet and white and with a great crown of
gold and with a robe of fine linen and purple. The people of Susa
16 shouted and were glad. To the Jews there came light and gladness
17 and joy and honor. Also in every province and city, wherever the
king's command and decree came, there was gladness and joy
among the Jews and a holiday. And many of the peoples of the
earth became Jews, for fear of the Jews took possession of them.

Now in the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, on the 9
thirteenth day of the same, when the king's command and his
decree was about to put into execution, on the day that the ene-
mies of the Jews hoped to gain the mastery over them, then the ta-
bles were turned so that the Jews had the mastery over those who 2
hated them. The Jews gathered together in the cities throughout
all the provinces of King Ahasuerus, to attack anyone who tried
to harm them; and no one could withstand them, for the fear of
them had fallen upon all the peoples. And all the princes of the 3
provinces and the satraps and the governors and they who at-
tended to the king's business, helped the Jews, because the fear
of Mordecai had fallen upon them. For Mordecai was great in 4
the king's palace, and as his power increased, his fame spread
throughout all the provinces. And the Jews put all their enemies 5
to the sword and with slaughter and destruction, they did what
they wanted to those who hated them. And in the royal palace at 6
Susa the Jews killed five hundred people. They killed Parshan-
datha, Dalphon, Aspatha, Poratha, Adalia, Aridatha, Parmashta, 7
Arisia, Aridai, and Vaizatha, the ten sons of Haman the son of 8
Hammedatha, the Jews' enemy; but they did not take any plun- 9
der. 10

On that day the number of those who were slain in Susa was 11
brought before the king, and the king said to Queen Esther, "The 12
Jews have slain five hundred people in the royal palace at Susa,
and the ten sons of Haman; what then have they done in the rest of
the king's provinces! Now what is your petition? It will be granted
to you. What is your request? It will be done."

Then Esther said, "If it please the king, let it be granted to the 13
Jews who are in Susa to do tomorrow also according to this day's
decree, and let the bodies of Haman's ten sons be hanged on the
gallows." And the king commanded it to be done. A decree was 14
given out in Susa; and they hung the bodies of Haman's ten sons
on the gallows. And the Jews who were in Susa gathered them- 15
selves together again on the fourteenth day of the month Adar,
and killed three hundred people in Susa; but they did not take any
plunder. And the other Jews who were in the king's provinces 16
gathered themselves together and fought for their lives and over-
came their enemies. They killed seventy-five thousand who hated
them; but they did not take any plunder. This was on the thir- 17
teenth day of Adar.

18 On the fourteenth day of the month Adar the Jews rested and made it a day of feasting and rejoicing. (But the Jews in Susa gathered on both the thirteenth and fourteenth day — and rested on the fifteenth day of the same month and made it a day of feasting and rejoicing.)

19 Therefore the Jews who live in the country villages keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar as a day of rejoicing and feasting and a holiday, and a day in which they send gifts of food to each other.

The Establishment of Purim

20 MORDECAI HAD THESE THINGS RECORDED, and sent letters to all the Jews who were in all the provinces of the King Ahasuerus, both near and far, telling them to keep the fourteenth day of the month
21 Adar and also the fifteenth day every year, as the days on which the Jews had rest from their enemies, and the month which was turned from sorrow to gladness and from mourning into a feast day, telling them that they should make them days of feasting and gladness and of sending gifts of food to each other and of gifts to the poor.

23 So what the Jews had begun to do they adopted as a custom, just as Mordecai had written to them. For Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had plotted to destroy them, and had cast 'Pur', that is the lot, intending to consume them and to destroy them. But when the matter came before the king, he gave written orders that his wicked plot, which he had planned against the Jews, should come upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the
26 gallows. This is why these days are called Purim, after the word Pur. Therefore because of all the words of this letter, as well as
27 all they had seen, and all they had experienced, The Jews established and made it a custom for them, for their descendants, and for all who should join them, so that it might not be repealed, that they should continue to observe these two days as feasts each year,
28 and that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city. And these days of Purim should not pass away from among the

Jews nor the remembrance of them disappear among their descendants.

Queen Esther, the daughter of Abihail, gave Mordecai the Jew all authority in writing to confirm this second letter of Purim. And he sent letters to all the Jews, to the hundred and twenty-seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, wishing them peace and security, to confirm these days of Purim in their proper times, to be observed as Mordecai the Jew and Queen Esther had directed and as the Jews had proscribed for themselves and their descendants, in the matter of the fastings and their cry of lamentation. And the commands of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the records.

And the King Ahasuerus imposed a tribute on the land and the coasts. And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the full account of the greatness of Mordecai to which the king advanced him, are they not recorded in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia? For Mordecai the Jew was next in rank to King Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and loved by them all; and he sought the good of his people and promoted the welfare of their descendants.

THE PSALMS

Book One

Psalm 1 — The Way of Happiness

HAPPY ARE THOSE	1
who do not follow the counsel of the wicked, not halting in ways frequented by sinners, nor taking a seat in a gathering of scoffers.	
But the law of the LORD is their joy, they study it day and night.	2
They are like trees	3
planted by runlets of water, yielding fruit in due season, leaves never fading. In all that they do, they prosper.	
Not so fare the wicked, not so;	4
like chaff are they, blown by the wind.	
So the wicked will not stand firm in the judgment, nor sinners appear, when the righteous are gathered.	5
For the way of the righteous is dear to the LORD, but the way of the wicked will end in ruin.	6

Psalm 2 — The Lord's Chosen King

Why this turmoil of nations,	2
this futile plotting of peoples, with kings of the earth conspiring,	2
and rulers consulting together, against the LORD and against his anointed,	
to snap their bonds and fling their cords away?	3
He whose throne is in heaven laughs,	4

the LORD mocks them.
 5 Then he speaks to them in his wrath,
 and in his hot anger confounds them.
 6 “This my king is installed by me,
 on Zion my holy mountain.”
 7 I will tell of the LORD’s decree.
 He said to me: “You are my son,
 this day I became your father.
 8 Only ask, and I make you the heir of the nations,
 and lord of the world to its utmost bounds.
 9 You will break them with sceptre of iron,
 shatter them like pottery.”
 10 So now, you kings, be wise:
 be warned, you rulers of earth.
 11 Serve the LORD in awe,
 kiss his feet with trembling,
 12 lest, angry, he hurl you to ruin;
 for soon will his fury blaze.
 Happy all who take refuge in him.

Psalm 3 — A Morning Prayer for Protection

3 A psalm of David, when he fled from his son Absalom.
 How many, LORD, are my foes!
 Those who rise up against me are many.
 2 Many are those who say of me,
 “*There is no help for him in his God.*” (*Selah*)
 3 But you, LORD, are shield about me,
 my glory, who lifts up my head.
 4 When loudly I call to the LORD,
 from his holy hill he gives answer. (*Selah*)
 5 I laid down and slept:
 now I wake, for the LORD sustains me.
 6 I fear not the myriads of people
 who beset me on every side.
 7 Arise, LORD: save me, my God,

who strikes all my foes on the cheek,
and shatters the teeth of the wicked.
Victory belongs to the LORD: 8
let your blessing descend on your people. (*Selah*)

Psalm 4 — An Evening Prayer

For the leader, with stringed instruments. A psalm of David. 4

Answer my cry,
God, my defender.
Often from straits you have brought me
to spacious places.
So now show me your favor
and hear my prayer.

How long, you proud people, 2
will my honor be stained
by the slanders you love,
and the lies that you follow? (*Selah*)

See! The LORD has shown me 3
his wonderful kindness:
the LORD hears,
when I call to him.

Sin not in your anger: 4
but speak in your heart
on your bed, and be still. (*Selah*)

Offer true sacrifice, 5
trust in the LORD.

Many are longing 6
for fortune to smile.

Lift upon us
the light of your face.

You have put in my heart, LORD, 7
a deeper joy

than was theirs who had corn
and wine in abundance.

So in peace I will 8
lie down and sleep;

for you, LORD, keep me
safe.

Psalm 5 — A Prayer for Guidance

5 For the leader: A psalm of David, to be accompanied by the flute.

Hear my words, LORD:
give heed to my whisper.

2 Attend to my loud cry for help,
my king and my God.

3 When I pray to you, LORD, in the morning,
hear my voice.

I make ready for you in the morning,
and look for a sign.

4 For you are no God who takes pleasure in wickedness:
no one of evil can be your guest.

5 No braggarts can stand in your presence,
you hate all workers of wrong.

6 You destroy all speakers of lies,
people of blood and deceit you abhor.

7 But I, through your kindness abundant,
may enter your house,
and towards the shrine of your temple
may reverently bow.

8 Lead me, LORD, in your righteousness
because of my enemies.

Make your way level before me.

9 For their mouth is a stranger to truth,
their heart is a pit of destruction.

Their throat is a wide open grave,
their tongue the smooth tongue of the hypocrite.

10 Condemn them, God;
let their schemes bring them down to the ground.

For their numberless crimes thrust them down
for playing the rebel against you.

11 But let all who take refuge in you
ring out their gladness forever.

Protect those who love your name,

so they may exult in you.
 For you give your blessing, LORD, to the godly, 12
 and the shield of your favor protects them.

Psalm 6 — A Cry for Help in Time of Trouble

For the leader; with instrumental music on the sheminith. A 6
 psalm of David.

Rebuke me not, LORD, in your anger,
 punish me not in your wrath.

LORD, be gracious to me 2
 in my weakness.

Heal me LORD,
 for racked is my body;
 all of me utterly racked. 3
 Why do you wait so long, LORD?

Turn, LORD, rescue me; 4
 save me, because of your love.

For in death none can call you to mind; 5
 in Sheol who can praise you?

I am so weary of sighing. 6
 All the night I make my bed swim,
 and wet my couch with my tears.

My eyes swollen with grief; 7
 from weeping caused by my foes.

Begone, workers of wrong, 8
 for the LORD has heard my loud weeping,

the LORD has heard my entreaty, 9
 the LORD accepts my prayer.

My foes will be stricken with terror, 10
 brought to shame and dismay in a moment.

Psalm 7 — A Prayer to the God of Justice

A Shiggaion of David, which he sang to the LORD about Cush, 7
 the Benjamite.

LORD my God, I take refuge in you.
 Deliver me, save me from all who pursue me;

2 or like lions they will tear me to pieces,
 and rend me, past hope of rescue.

3 LORD , my God, if my life has been such
 if my hands have been stained with guilt,
4 if friends I paid back with evil,
 if I plundered my foes without cause,
5 may the enemy chase and find me,
 trample my life to the ground,
 my honor leave in the dirt! (*Selah*)

6 Arise, LORD, in anger,
 against my foes rise in fury.
 Awake for my help:
 let justice be done.

7 Gather the nations about you,
 and sit on your lofty throne,
8 as the LORD, the judge of the peoples.
 Judge me, LORD, in my innocence
 and according to my integrity.

9 Put an end to the wrong of the wicked,
 protect the righteous.
 Searcher of hearts and minds,
 righteous God.

10 God is my shield:
 he saves the upright in heart.

11 God is a just judge,
 constant in righteous anger.

12 He will sharpen his sword without fail,
 his bow is bent and ready,
13 his deadly weapons are ready,
 his arrows he makes of flame.

14 The enemy who conceives evil;
 pregnant with mischief,
 giving birth to lies,
15 a pit they have made and dug;
 but into the hole that they made they will fall.

16 On their own heads their mischief comes back;

on their own skulls their violence comes down.
 I will give thanks to the LORD for his justice, 17
 and sing to the name of the LORD Most High.

Psalm 8 — God's Glory in Nature

For the leader: A psalm of David, to be accompanied by a 8
 stringed instrument.

LORD our God!
 How glorious in all the earth is your name!
 Your praise reaches as high as the heavens,
 from the mouths of children and infants. 2

You have built a fortress
 against your enemies,
 to silence the foe and the rebel.

When I look at your heavens, 3
 the work of your fingers,
 the moon and the stars,
 which you have set there,
 what are mortals, 4
 that you think of them,
 humans,
 that you visit them?

Yet you made them little less than divine, 5
 crowned them with glory and majesty,
 made them lord of the works of your hands, 6
 put all things under their feet —
 sheep and oxen, 7
 all of them;
 and the wild beasts also:
 birds of the air, 8
 and fish of the sea,
 and all that crosses the paths of the ocean.

LORD our God! 9
 How glorious in all the earth is your name!

Psalm 9 — A Song of Praise the Lord's Justice

- 9 For the leader; 'almuth labben. A psalm of David.
With all my heart I will praise the LORD,
all your wonders I will rehearse.
- 2 I will rejoice and exult in you,
singing praise to your name, Most High;
3 because backward my foes were turned,
they stumbled and perished before you.
- 4 My right and my claim you have upheld,
you did sit on the throne as a fair judge,
5 rebuking the nations, destroying the wicked,
and blotting their name out forever and ever.
6 The foe is vanished, ruined forever,
their cities destroyed, their memory perished.
- 7 See! The LORD is seated forever
on the throne he established for judgment,
8 ruling the world with justice,
and judging the nations with equity.
- 9 So the LORD proves a haven to the oppressed,
a haven in times of trouble.
- 10 Well may they trust you who know your name,
for those who seek you, you never abandon.
- 11 Sing praise to the LORD, whose home is in Zion,
declare his deeds among the nations.
- 12 As avenger of blood, he keeps them in mind,
he does not forget the cry of the wretched.
- 13 Show me favor, LORD,
see how my foes afflict me,
lift me up from the gates of death;
14 so I may, in your help exulting,
tell forth your praise at the gates of Zion.
- 15 The nations are sunk in the pit which they made,
in the net that they hid, their own foot is entangled.
- 16 The LORD is revealed in the judgment he wrought,
the wicked are snared in their own handiwork. (*Selah*)

Let the wicked depart to Sheol, 17
 all the nations that live forgetful of God.
 For the needy will not be always forgotten, 18
 nor the hope of the helpless be lost forever.

Arise, LORD; don't let them triumph: 19
 before your face let the nations be judged.

Strike them with fear, LORD: 20
 show the nations how frail they are. (*Selah*)

Psalm 10 — A Prayer for Help

Why do you stand, LORD, so far away, 10
 hiding yourself in times of trouble?

The wicked, in their pride, are pursuing the helpless: 2
 let them be caught in the schemes they have plotted.

For the wicked boasts of their wanton greed; 3
 the robber despises the LORD, and curses him,

in wicked pride, thinks: 4
 God doesn't care,
 God doesn't call to account.

Never a season that they do not prosper; 5
 your judgments are far above out of their sight:
 they scoff at their foes.

Each says in their heart, 6
 "I will never be shaken;
 I will live for all time
 untouched by misfortune."

Their mouths are full of deceit and oppression: 7
 under their tongues lurks mischief and wrong.

Lying in secret in some village ambush, 8
 and stealthily watching, they murder the innocent.

Like a lion that lurks in a secret lair 9
 they lurk intending to catch the defenceless;
 to seize them, to drag them away in their net.

Their victims are crushed, 10
 sink down to the ground.

- Under their claws
the hapless fall.
- 11 The wicked say in their hearts
that God has forgotten,
has hidden his face,
will see nothing.
- 12 Arise, LORD, lift up your hand,
do not forget the cry of the wretched.
- 13 Why do the wicked treat God with contempt,
and say in their hearts, "God doesn't care"?
- 14 You have seen the trouble and sorrow;
you mark it all, and will take it in hand.
The hapless can count on you,
helper of orphans.
- 15 Break the arm of the wicked and evil:
search out their sin, till no more be found.
- 16 The LORD is king forever and ever:
the nations will vanish from his land.
- 17 LORD, you have heard the desire of the humble,
inclining your ear, strengthening their hearts,
- 18 rights you have won for the crushed and the orphan,
so no one on earth may strike terror again.

Psalm 11 — Trust in the Lord

- 11 For the leader. Of David.
In the LORD I take refuge.
How can you tell me
to flee like a bird to the mountains?
- 2 "See! The wicked are bending the bow,
their arrow is set on the string,
to shoot from the shadows at the upright in heart.
- 3 In this tearing down of foundations
what good can a good person do?"
- 4 The LORD in his holy temple,
the LORD in heaven, enthroned.

His eyes watch the world,
 they see everyone.
 The LORD examines the righteous and wicked, 5
 and the lover of violence he hates.
 On the wicked he rains coals of fire and brimstone, 6
 and their drink will be scorching wind.
 For the LORD is just, and justice he loves; 7
 so the upright will see his face.

Psalm 12 — A Prayer for the Faithful in a False World

For the leader; on the sheminith. A psalm of David. 12
 Help, LORD, for the good are all gone,
 faithful people have vanished.
 One lies to another, speaking empty lies, 2
 with flattering lips and false hearts they speak.
 May the LORD cut off all the flattering lips, 3
 and the tongue that utters arrogance,
 they declare, "Our tongue is our strength, 4
 our allies our lips: who is lord over us?"
 "The poor are despoiled, and the needy are sighing; 5
 so now I will act," the LORD declares
 "And place them in the safety they long for."
 The words of the LORD are words that are pure, 6
 silver smelted, seven times refined.
 You will keep us, LORD, 7
 and guard us from this generation forever,
 in a world where the wicked prowl, 8
 and worthless people exalted.

Psalm 13 — A Prayer for Help in Trouble

For the leader. A psalm of David. 13
 How long, LORD, will you forget me forever?
 How long will you hide your face from me?
 How long must I nurse grief inside me, 2
 and in my heart a daily sorrow?
 How long are my foes to exult over me?

- 3 Look at me, answer me, LORD my God.
 Fill my eyes with your light,
 lest I sleep in death,
 4 lest my enemies claim to have triumphed,
 lest my foes rejoice at my downfall.
- 5 But I trust in your kindness:
 my heart will rejoice in your help.
 6 I will sing to the LORD who was good to me.

Psalm 14 — The Folly of Denying God

- 14 For the leader. Of David
 Fools say in their heart,
 "There is no God."
 Vile, hateful their life is;
 not one does good.
- 2 From heaven the LORD looks out
 on humans, to see
 if any are wise,
 and care for God.
- 3 But all have turned bad,
 the taint is on all;
 not one does good,
 no, not one.
- 4 Have they learned their lesson,
 those workers of evil?
 Who ate up my people,
 eating, devouring,
 never calling to the LORD.
- 5 Sore afraid will they be;
 for God is among
 those who are righteous,
 6 you may mock the plans of the poor,
 but the LORD is their refuge.
- 7 If only help from Zion
 would come for Israel!

When the LORD brings his people
 a change of fortune,
 how glad will be Jacob,
 and Israel how joyful!

Psalm 15 — Standing Firm

A psalm of David 15

LORD, who can be guest in your tent?
 Who may live on your holy mountain?

The person whose walk is blameless,
 whose conduct is right, 2

whose words are true and sincere;
 on whose tongue there sits no slander, 3

who will not harm a friend,
 nor cruelly insult a neighbor, 4

who regards with contempt those rejected by God;
 but honors those who obey the LORD,

who keeps an oath, whatever the cost,
 whose money is lent without interest, 5

and never takes a bribe to hurt the innocent.

The person who does these things will always stand firm.

Psalm 16 — The Joy of Fellowship with God

A michtam of David. 16

Keep me, O God, for in you I take refuge.
 I said to the LORD, "You are my LORD, 2

my happiness rests in you alone.
 Those who are holy in the land, 3

they, they alone, are the noble ones;
 all my delight is in them."

Those who choose other gods
 find endless sorrow. 4

In their offerings of blood I will have no part
 nor take their name on my lips.

The LORD is my share and my portion, 5
 my fate is in your strong hands.

6 The boundary lines of my life
 mark out delightful country,
 my heritage pleases me well.
 7 I praise the LORD for his counsel,
 which so stirs my heart in the night.
 8 I keep the LORD always in mind:
 with him at my hand, I can never be moved.

9 So my heart is glad, there is joy inside me;
 and in safety of body I live.
 10 For you will not give me up to Sheol
 nor let any who love you see the pit.
 11 You will show me the path that leads to life,
 to that fulness of joy which is in your presence,
 and the pleasures dispensed by your hand evermore.

Psalm 17 — A Prayer for Deliverance

17 A prayer of David.

 Listen, O LORD, to my innocence;
 attend to my piercing cry.
 Give heed to my prayer
 out of lips unfeigned.

2 Let my vindication come from you,
 your eyes see the truth.

3 When you test my heart when you visit at night,
 and assay me like silver — you can find no evil.
 I am determined that my mouth should not lie.

4 I gave earnest heed to the words of your lips.
 5 My steps have held fast to the paths of your precepts
 and in your tracks have my feet never stumbled.

6 So I call you, O God, with assurance of answer;
 bend down your ear to me, hear what I say.

7 Show your marvelous love, you who save from enemies
 those who take refuge at your right hand.

8 Keep me as the apple of the eye,
 hide me in the shelter of your wings.

9 From wicked people who do me violence,

from deadly foes who crowd around me.
 They have closed their hearts to pity, 10
 the words of their mouths are haughty.
 Now they dog us at every step, 11
 keenly watching, to hurl us to the ground,
 like a lion, longing to tear, 12
 like a young lion, lurking in secret.
 Arise, LORD, face them and fell them. 13
 By your sword set me free from the wicked,
 by your hand, O LORD, from those — 14
 whose portion of life is but of this world.
 But let your treasured ones have food in plenty
 may their children be full and their children satisfied.
 In my innocence I will see your face, 15
 awake I am filled with a vision of you.

Psalm 18 — A King's Song of Gratitude

For the leader. Of David, the servant of the LORD, who recited **18**
 the words of this song to the LORD after the LORD had saved him
 from the power of all his enemies and from the hand of Saul. He
 said:

I love you, O LORD, my strength.
 The LORD is my rock, my fortress, deliverer, 2
 my God, my rock, where I take refuge,
 my shield, my defender, my tower.
 Worthy of praise is the LORD whom I call on, 3
 he rescues me from all my foes.
 The waves of death broke about me, 4
 fearful floods of chaos.
 Sheol threw cords around me, 5
 snares of death came to meet me.
 In distress I cried to the LORD, 6
 and shouted for help to my God;
 in his temple he heard my voice,
 into his ears came my cry.

7 Then the earth shook and quaked,
mountains trembled to their foundations,
and quaked because of his wrath.
8 Smoke went up from his nostrils,
devouring fire from his mouth,
coals were kindled by it.

9 Then he bent the sky and came down,
thick darkness was under his feet.
10 He rode on a cherub and flew,
darting on wings of wind,
11 with his screen of darkness about him,
in thick dark clouds of water.

12 At the radiance before him there passed
hailstones and coals of fire.
13 The LORD thundered from heaven,
the Most High uttered his voice.
14 He shot his arrows and scattered them,
flashed lightnings, and routed them.
15 The channels of the sea were revealed,
the world was laid bare to its base,
at your rebuke, O LORD,
at the blast of the breath of your nostrils.

16 He stretched from on high, he seized me,
drew me up from the mighty waters,
17 and saved me from those who hated me —
fierce foes, too mighty for me.
18 In my day of distress they assailed me,
but the LORD proved my support.
19 To a spacious place he brought me,
and, for love of me, he saved me.

20 The LORD repays my innocence,
he rewards my cleanness of hands.
21 For I kept the ways of the LORD,
nor have wickedly strayed from my God.
22 His commandments were all before me,
his statutes I put not away.
23 And I was blameless before him,

guarding myself from sin.	
So the LORD repaid my innocence, my cleanness of hands in his sight.	24
With the loyal you are loyal, and with the blameless blameless.	25
With the pure you show yourself pure, but shrewd with the devious.	26
For the lowly people you save, but haughty eyes you abase.	27
You are my lamp, LORD, my God who enlightens my darkness.	28
With you I can storm a rampart, with my God I can leap a wall.	29
As for God, his way is perfect; the word of the LORD is pure. He is shield to all who take refuge in him.	30
For who is God but the LORD? And who is a rock but our God?	31
The God who arms me with strength, who cleared and smoothed my way.	32
He made my feet like hinds' feet, and set me up on the heights.	33
He taught my hands how to fight, and my arms how to bend a bronze bow.	34
The shield of your help you gave me, your right hand supports me, you stoop down to make me great.	35
In your strength I took giant strides, and my feet never slipped.	36
So I chased the foe till I caught them, and turned not, till I made an end of them.	37
I smashed them, they could not rise, they fell beneath my feet.	38
You did arm me with strength for war, you did bow my assailants beneath me.	39
You made my foes turn their back to me, and those who did hate me I finished.	40

41 They cried for help, but none saved them;
 to the LORD, but he answered them not.
 42 I beat them like dust of the market-place,
 stamped them like mud of the streets.

 43 From the strife of the peoples you saved me,
 you made me head of the nations,
 peoples I knew not did serve me.
 44 On the instant they hear, they obey me,
 foreigners come to me cringing.
 45 Foreigners lose courage,
 and come out of their strongholds trembling.

 46 The LORD is alive! Blest be my rock!
 Exalted be God, my protector!
 47 The God who gave me revenge,
 and brought down nations beneath me,
 48 who saved me from angry foes,
 and set me above my assailants,
 safe from the violent.

 49 For this I will praise you among the nations,
 making music, O LORD, to your name:
 50 for great triumphs he grants to his king,
 and faithful love he shows his anointed,
 to David and his seed evermore.

Psalm 19 — The Glory of God in the Heavens

19 For the leader. A psalm of David.
 The heavens declare God's glory,
 the sky tells what his hands have done.
 2 Day tells it to day,
 night reveals it to night,
 3 without speaking, without words;
 without the sound of voices.
 4 But through all the world their voice carries
 their words to the ends of the earth.

 He has pitched a tent for the sun in the sky,

it comes out like a bridegroom from his bridal chamber, it joyfully runs its course like a hero.	5
From one end of the heavens it rises, and around it runs to the other, and nothing hides from its heat.	6
<i>In Praise of the Law</i>	
The law of the LORD is perfect, renewing life.	7
The decrees of the LORD are trusty, making the simple wise.	
The behests of the LORD are right, rejoicing the heart.	8
The command of the LORD is pure, giving light to the eyes.	
The fear of the LORD is clean, it endures forever.	9
The LORD's judgments are true and right altogether.	
More precious are they than gold — than fine gold in plenty, and sweeter they are than honey, that drops from the comb.	10
By them is your servant warned; who keeps them has rich reward.	11
Who can know their flaws? Absolve me from those I know not.	12
Keep your servant from wilful sins — from falling under their sway: then blameless and clear will I be from great offense.	13
May the words of my mouth and the thoughts of my heart be pleasing to you, LORD, my rock and redeemer.	14

Psalm 20 — A Prayer for Victory

20 For the leader. A psalm of David.

The LORD answer you in the day of distress,
 the name of the Jacob's God protect you,
 2 sending you help from the temple,
 out of Zion supporting you.

3 All your meal-offerings may he remember,
 your burnt-offerings look on with favor. (*Selah*)
 4 May he grant you your heart's desire,
 and bring all your plans to pass.

5 We will shout then for joy at your victory,
 and rejoice in the name of our God.
 May the LORD grant your every request.

6 Now I am sure that the LORD
 will help his anointed.
 From his temple in heaven he will answer
 by his mighty triumphant right hand.

7 Some in chariots are strong, some in horses;
 but our strength is the LORD our God.

8 They will totter and fall,
 while we rise and stand firm.

9 Give victory, LORD, to the king,
 and answer us when we call.

Psalm 21 — A Prayer after a Victory

21 For the leader. A psalm of David.

The king rejoices, LORD, in your might,
 how he exults because of your help!
 2 You have granted to him his heart's desire,
 you have not withheld his lips' request. (*Selah*)

3 You came to meet him with rich blessings,
 you set on his head a golden crown.

4 He asked you for life, you gave it —
 many long days, forever and ever.

Great is his glory because of your help, honor and majesty you lay upon him.	5
For you make him most blessed forever, you make him glad with the joy of your presence.	6
For the king puts always his trust in the LORD; the Most High, in his love, will preserve him unshaken.	7
Your hand will reach all your foes, your right hand, all who hate you.	8
You will make them like a furnace of fire, when you appear, LORD.	9
The LORD will swallow them up in his wrath. The fire will devour them.	
You will sweep their offspring from the earth, their children from humanity.	10
When they scheme against you and hatch evil plots — they will fail.	11
For you aim your bow at their faces, make them turn in flight.	12
Be exalted, LORD, in your strength, to your might we shall sing and make music.	13

Psalm 22 — The Sufferer's Triumph

For the leader; set to 'Deer of the Dawn'. A psalm of David.	22
My God, my God, why have you left me, my rescue so far from the words of my roaring?	
I cry in the day, you do not answer, I cry in the night but find no rest.	2
You are the Holy One, throned on the praises of Israel.	3
In you our ancestors trusted, they trusted and you delivered them.	4
They cried to you, and found safety, in you did they trust and were not put to shame.	5
But I am a worm, not a person; insulted by others, despised by the people.	6
All who see me mock me,	7

with mouths wide open and wagging heads:
8 "He relies on the LORD; let him save him.
Let him rescue the one he holds dear!"

9 But you drew me from the womb,
laid me safely on my mother's breasts.
10 On your care was I cast from my very birth,
you are my God from my mother's womb.
11 Be not far from me, for trouble is nigh,
and there is none to help.

12 I am circled by many bulls,
beset by the mighty of Bashan,
13 who face me with gaping jaws,
like ravening roaring lions.
14 Poured out am I like water,
and all my bones are loosened.
My heart is become like wax,
melted within me.

15 My palate is dry as a sherd,
my tongue sticks to my jaws;
in the dust of death you lay me.
16 For dogs are round about me,
a band of knaves encircles me,
gnawing my hands and my feet.
17 I can count my bones, every one.
As for them, they feast their eyes on me.
18 They divide my garments among them,
and over my raiment cast lots.

19 But you, O LORD, be not far,
O my strength, hasten to help me.
20 Deliver my life from the sword
my life from the power of the dogs.
21 Save me from the jaws of the lion,
from the horns of the wild oxen help me.

22 I will tell of your fame to my kindred,
and in the assembly will praise you.
23 Praise the LORD, you who fear him.

All Jacob's seed, give him glory. All Israel's seed, stand in awe of him.	
For he has not despised nor abhorred the sorrow of the sorrowful. He hid not his face from me, but he listened to my cry for help.	24
Of you is my praise in the great congregation; my vows I will pay before those who fear him.	25
The afflicted will eat to their heart's desire, and those who seek after the LORD will praise him. Lift up your hearts forever.	26
All will call it to mind, to the ends of the earth, and turn to the LORD; and all tribes of the nations will bow down before you.	27
For the kingdom belongs to the LORD: he is the LORD of the nations.	28
To him will bow down all who sleep in the earth, and before him bend all who go down to the dust, and those who could not preserve their lives.	29
My descendents will tell of the LORD to the next generation; they will declare his righteousness to people yet to be born: He has done it.	30 31

Psalm 23 — The Good Shepherd

A psalm of David.	23
The LORD is my shepherd: I am never in need. He lays me down in green pastures.	2
He gently leads me to waters of rest, he refreshes my life.	3
He guides me along paths that are straight, true to his name.	
And when my way lies through a valley of gloom, I fear no evil, for you are with me. Your rod and your staff comfort me.	4

5 You spread a table for me
 in face of my foes;
 with oil you anoint my head,
 and my cup runs over.
 6 Surely goodness and love will pursue me —
 all the days of my life.
 In the house of the LORD I will live
 through the length of the days.

Psalm 24 — The True Worshipper

24 Of David. A psalm.

The earth is the LORD's and all that it holds,
 the world and those who live in it.
 2 For he founded it on the seas,
 and on the floods he sustains it.
 3 Who may ascend the hill of the LORD?
 Who may stand in his holy place?
 4 The clean of hands, the pure of heart,
 who sets not their heart upon sinful things,
 nor swears with intent to deceive:
 5 they win from the LORD a blessing:
 God is their champion and savior.
 6 Such must be those who resort to him,
 and seek the face of the God of Jacob. (*Selah*)

The Lords' s Triumphal Entry into the Sanctuary

7 Lift high your heads, you gates —
 Higher, you ancient doors;
 welcome the glorious king.
 8 "Who is the glorious king?"
 "The LORD strong and heroic,
 the LORD heroic in battle."
 9 Lift high your heads, you gates —
 Higher, you ancient doors;
 welcome the glorious king.
 10 "Who is the glorious king?"
 "The LORD, the God of hosts,

he is the glorious king." (*Selah*)

Psalm 25 — A Prayer for Forgiveness and Protection

A	psalm of David.	25
	To you, O LORD, I lift up my heart: all the day I wait for you.	
	In you I trust, put me not to shame; let not my foes exult over me.	2
	None will be shamed who wait for you, but shame will fall upon wanton traitors.	3
	Make me, O LORD, to know your ways: teach me your paths.	4
	In your faithfulness guide me and teach me, for you are my God and my savior.	5
	Remember your pity, O LORD, and your kindness, for they have been ever of old.	6
	Do not remember the sins of my youth; remember me in kindness, because of your goodness, LORD.	7
	Good is the LORD and upright, so he teaches sinners the way.	8
	The humble he guides in the right, he teaches the humble his way.	9
	All his ways are loving and loyal to those who observe his charges and covenant.	10
	Be true to your name LORD, forgive my many sins.	11
	Who then is the person who fears the LORD? He will teach them the way to choose.	12
	They will live in prosperity, their children will inherit the land.	13
	The LORD gives guidance to those who fear him, and with his covenant he makes them acquainted.	14
	My eyes are ever toward the LORD, for out of the net he brings my foot.	15
	Turn to me with your favor, for I am lonely and crushed	16
	In my heart are strain and storm; bring me out of my distresses.	17

18 Look on my misery and trouble,
 and pardon all my sins,
 19 look on my foes oh, so many!
 And their cruel hatred towards me.
 20 Deliver me, keep me, and shame not
 one who takes refuge in you.
 21 May integrity and innocence preserve me,
 for I wait for you, O LORD.

22 Redeem Israel, O God,
 from all its distresses.

Psalm 26 — Prayer of a Devout Worshipper

26 A psalm of David.

Defend me, O LORD, for my walk has been blameless;
 in the LORD have I trusted unswervingly:

2 Examine me, LORD, and test me;
 test my heart and my mind.

3 For your love is before my eyes,
 and your faithfulness governs my way.

4 I never sat down with the worthless,
 nor accompanied with dissemblers.

5 I hate the assembly of knaves,
 I would never sit down with the wicked;
 6 but, with hands washed in innocence,
 I would march round your altar, O LORD,
 7 singing loud songs of thanks,
 and telling of all your wonders.

8 O LORD, I love your house,
 the place where your glory lives.

9 Do not gather me up with sinners;
 slay me not with people of blood,
 10 whose hands are stained with villainy,
 and whose right hand is filled with bribes.

11 But my walk is blameless!
 O redeem me, be gracious to me.

12 My foot stands on even ground,
 in the choirs I will bless the LORD.

Psalm 27 — If God is for Me

- A psalm of David. 27
 The LORD is my light and my savior;
 whom then should I fear?
 The LORD protects my life;
 whom then should I dread?
- When the wicked drew near to assail me 2
 and eat up my flesh,
 it was those who distressed and opposed me
 who stumbled and fell.
- Though against me a host should encamp, 3
 yet my heart would be fearless:
 though battle should rise up against me,
 still would I be trustful.
- One thing have I asked of the LORD, 4
 and that do I long for —
 To live in the house of the LORD
 all the days of my life,
 to gaze on the grace of the LORD
 and inquire in his temple.
- For he will hide me in his shelter 5
 in the day of misfortune.
 In his sheltering tent he hides me:
 he lifts me up on a rock.
- And now that my head he has lifted 6
 above my encircling foes,
 I will march round the altar and sacrifice,
 shouting with joy, in his tent,
 making music and song to the LORD.
- The Serenity of Faith*
- Hear, O LORD, my loud cry, 7
 and graciously answer me.
- My heart has said to you, 8
 “Your face, O LORD, I seek.”

- 9 Hide not your face from me,
 reject not your servant in anger:
 for you have been my help.
 Abandon me not, nor forsake me,
 O God of my help:
- 10 for father and mother have left me;
 but the LORD will take me up.
- 11 Teach me your way, O LORD:
 lead me in an even path,
 because of my enemies.
- 12 Give me not up, O LORD,
 unto the rage of my foes;
 for against me have risen false witnesses,
 breathing out cruelty.
- 13 Firm is the faith I cherish,
 that I, in the land of the living,
 will yet see the goodness of God.
- 14 Let your heart be courageous and strong,
 and wait on the LORD.

Psalm 28 — An Answered Prayer for Help

28 Of David.

- Unto you, O LORD, do I cry;
 my rock, be not deaf to me:
 lest, through holding your peace, I become
 like those who go down to the pit.
- 2 Hear my loud entreaty,
 as I cry for help to you,
 lifting my hands, O LORD,
 towards your holy chancel.
- 3 Take me not off with the wicked,
 nor with the workers of wrong,
 whose speech to their neighbors is friendly,
 while evil is in their heart.
- 4 Give them as they have done,
 as their wicked deeds deserve.
 As their hands have wrought, so give to them:

requite to them their deserts. They are blind to all that the LORD does, to all that his hands have wrought; and so he will tear them down, to build them up no more.	5
Blest be the LORD, who has heard my voice as I plead for mercy.	6
The LORD is my strength and my shield; my heart trusts in him.	7
I was helped: so my heart is exultant, and in my song I will praise him.	
The LORD is the strength of his people, the fortress who saves his anointed.	8
O save your people, and bless your inheritance.	9
Be their shepherd and carry them forever.	

Psalm 29 — The Lord's Glory in the Storm

A psalm of David.	29
Ascribe to the LORD, you heavenly beings, ascribe to the LORD glory and power Ascribe to the LORD the glory he manifests: bow to the LORD in holy array.	2
The LORD's voice peals on the waters. The God of glory has thundered. He peals o'er the mighty waters.	3
The LORD's voice sounds with strength, the LORD's voice sounds with majesty.	4
The LORD's voice breaks the cedars, he breaks the cedars of Lebanon, making Lebanon dance like a calf,	5
Sirion like a young wild ox.	6
The LORD's voice hews out flames of fire.	7
The LORD's voice rends the desert,	8

he rends the desert of Kadesh.

9 The LORD's voice whirls the oaks,
and strips the forests bare;
and all in his temple say "Glory."

10 The LORD was king at the flood,
the LORD sits throned forever.

11 The LORD gives strength to his people,
he blesses his people with peace.

Psalm 30 — A Song of Thanksgiving for Deliverance

30 A psalm of David. A song for the dedication of the Temple.

I will extol you, O LORD,
because you have lifted me up,
and not suffered my foes to rejoice over me.

2 I cried to you for help,
O LORD my God, and you healed me.

3 You have brought me up, LORD, from Sheol,
from my way to the pit back to life you have called me.

4 Sing praise to the LORD, faithful people;
give thanks to his holy name.

5 For his anger lasts only a moment,
his favor endures for a lifetime.

Weeping may lodge for the night,
but the morning brings shouts of joy.

6 When all went well, I imagined
that never should I be shaken.

7 For by your favor, O LORD,
you had set me on mountains strong;
but you hide your face,
and I was confounded.

8 Then to you, LORD, I cried,
to the LORD I begged for mercy,

9 "What profit is there in my blood,
if I go down to the pit?
Can you be praised by dust?"

Can it tell of your faithfulness?
Hear, LORD, and show me your favor,
LORD be a helper to me.” 10

You have turned my mourning to dancing; 11
my sackcloth you have unloosed,
and clothed me with joy:
that unceasingly I should sing your praise,
and give thanks to you, LORD my God, forever.

Psalm 31 — A Prayer for Deliverance from Troubles

For the leader. A psalm of David. 31

In you, O LORD, I take refuge;
let me never be put to shame.

Rescue me in your faithfulness;
incline to me your ear. 2

Deliver me speedily.
Be to me a rock of defence,
a fortified house, to save me.

For my rock and my fortress are you; 3
lead me and guide me so your name will be honored.

Draw me out of the net they have hid for me, 4
for you yourself are my refuge.

Into your hand I commend my spirit: 5
you ransom me, LORD, faithful God.

I hate those devoted to worthless idols; 6
I trust in the LORD.

I will rejoice and be glad in your love, 7
because you have looked on my misery,
and cared for me in my distress.

You have not given me into the enemy’s hand, 8
you have set my feet in a spacious place.

Be gracious to me, LORD, for I am distressed; 9
my eye is wasted away with sorrow.

For my life is consumed with grief, 10
and my years with sighing.

My strength is broken with misery,
my bones waste away.

The scorn of all my foes, 11

the butt of my neighbors am I,
a terror to my acquaintance.
At the sight of me in the street
people turn quickly away.
12 I am clean forgotten like the dead,
am become like a ruined vessel.
13 I hear the whispers of many —
terror on every side —
scheming together against me,
plotting to take my life.
14 But my trust is in you, LORD.
“You are my God,” I say;
15 my times are in your hand, save me
from the hand of the foes who pursue me.
16 Make your face to shine on your servant,
save me in your love.
17 Put me not, O LORD, to shame,
for I have called upon you.
Let the wicked be put to shame
silent in Sheol.
18 Strike the false lips dumb,
that speak proudly against the righteous
with haughtiness and contempt.
19 How great is the goodness
you have treasured for those who fear you,
and wrought for those who take refuge in you,
in plain sight of all!
20 In your sheltering wings you hide them
from plottings of people,
you keep them safe in a bower
from the chiding of tongues.
21 Blest be the LORD
for the wonderful love he has shown me
in time of distress.
22 For I had said in panic,
“I am driven clean out of your sight.”
But you heard my plea,
when I cried to you for help.

Love the LORD, all you faithful; 23
 the LORD protects the loyal,
 but repays the haughty in full.
 Let your hearts be courageous and strong, 24
 all you who wait on the LORD.

Psalm 32 — A Prayer of Confession and Joy

Of David. A maskil. 32

Happy those whose transgression is pardoned,
 whose sin is covered.

Happy are those, free from falseness of spirit, 2
 to whom the LORD reckons no debt of guilt.

When I held my peace, my bones wore away 3
 with my endless groaning;

for day and night did your hand 4
 lie heavy upon me.

The sap of my life was dried up
 as with fierce summer-heat. (*Selah*)

I began to acknowledge my sin, 5
 not concealing my guilt;

and the moment I vowed to confess
 to the LORD my transgression,
 then you yourself did pardon
 the guilt of my sin. (*Selah*)

For this cause let all who are faithful 6
 pray to you in the time of distress;

then, when the great waters rush,
 they will not reach to him.

For you are my shelter, 7
 you protect me from trouble,
 and surround me with deliverance. (*Selah*)

“With my eye steadfastly upon you, 8
 I will instruct and teach you
 The way you should go.

Do not be like the horse or the mule, 9
 that have no understanding,

but need bridle and halter to curb them,
else they will not come near to you."

- 10 The godless have many sorrows,
but those who trust in the LORD
will be compassed about by his kindness.
11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, you righteous;
and ring out your joy, all you upright in heart.

Psalm 33 — A Hymn of Thanksgiving

- 33 Shout for joy in the LORD, you righteous:
praise for the upright is seemly.
2 Give thanks to the LORD on the lyre,
play to him on a ten-stringed harp.
3 Sing to him a new song,
play skilfully and shout merrily.
4 For the LORD is straight in his promise;
and all that he does is in faithfulness.
5 Justice and right he loves;
the earth is full of his kindness.
6 By his word the heavens were made,
all their host by the breath of his mouth.
7 He gathers the sea in a bottle,
the ocean he puts into store-houses.
8 Let the whole world honor the LORD,
let all who live on earth be in awe.
9 For at his word it came into being,
at his command it stood forth.
10 The LORD frustrates the designs of the nations,
what the peoples have purposed, he brings to nought,
11 but the LORD's own design will stand forever,
and what his heart has purposed, through all genera-
tions.
12 Happy the nation whose God is the LORD,
the people he chose for himself as his own.
13 The LORD looks down from heaven,
he sees all of humanity;

from where he rules he gazes on all who inhabit the earth.	14
He fashions the hearts of them all, and gives heed to all that they do.	15
It is not by great armies that kings are victorious, it is not by great strength that a warrior saves himself; false hope is the war-horse to usher in victory, for all its great might it can provide no escape.	16 17
See! The eye of the LORD is on those who fear him, on those who hope in his kindness; to deliver their life from death, and to keep them alive in famine.	18 19
We wait for the LORD: he is our help and our shield. For in him our heart is glad, we trust in his holy name.	20 21
Let your kindness, O LORD, be upon us, as is our hope in you.	22

Psalm 34 — The Lord is Mindful of His Own

Of David, when he feigned madness in the presence of Abimelech, who drove him away, and he left.	34
I will bless the LORD at all times, in my mouth will his praise be forever.	
In the LORD will my heart make her boast, the humble will hear and be glad.	2
O magnify the LORD with me and let us extol his name together.	3
I sought the LORD, and, in answer, he saved me from all my terrors.	4
Look to him and you will be radiant, with faces unashamed.	5
Here is one who was crushed, but cried and was heard by the LORD, and brought safe out of every trouble.	6
The LORD's angel encamps	7

about those who fear him, and rescues them.
 8 O taste and see that the LORD is good,
 happy those who take refuge in him.
 9 Fear the LORD, all his people,
 for they who fear him lack nothing.
 10 Even young lions may be poor and hungry,
 but those who seek the LORD
 will not lack any good thing.
 11 Come, children, listen to me.
 I will teach you the fear of the LORD.
 12 Which of you is desirous of life,
 loves many and happy days?
 13 Then guard your tongue from evil,
 and your lips from speaking deceit.
 14 Depart from evil, and do good;
 seek peace, and pursue it.
 16 The LORD sets his face against those who do evil,
 to root their memory out of the earth.
 15 The eyes of the LORD are towards the righteous,
 his ears are towards their cry for help.
 17 When they cry, they are heard by the LORD,
 and he saves them from all their distresses.
 18 The LORD is near to the broken-hearted,
 he helps those whose spirit is crushed.
 19 Many misfortunes befall the righteous,
 but the LORD delivers them out of them all.
 20 He guards all their bones,
 none are broken.
 21 Misfortune will slay the ungodly;
 those who hate the righteous are doomed.
 22 The LORD ransoms the life of his servants,
 and none will be doomed who takes refuge in him.

Psalm 35 — A Prayer for Deliverance from Malicious Foes

35 Of David.

Contend, LORD, with those who contend with me,
 do battle with those who do battle with me.
 3 Grasp shield and buckler,

and rise up as my help.
 Draw spear and battle-axe, 3
 confront those who pursue me.
 Assure me that you will help me.
 Dishonor and shame be on those 4
 who are seeking my life!
 Defeat and confusion on those
 who are planning my hurt!
 As chaff before wind may they be, 5
 with the LORD's angel pursuing them.
 Slippery and dark be their way, 6
 with his angel thrusting them on.
 For they wantonly hid their net for me, 7
 and dug a pit to destroy me.

 Upon them may ruin come unawares; 8
 may the net which they hid catch themselves,
 and into the pit may they fall.
 Then I will exult in the LORD, 9
 and be joyful because of his help;
 and all my being will say, 10
 "Who, O LORD, is like you,
 who save the helpless from those too strong for them,
 the poor and the helpless from those who despoil
 them?"

 Violent witnesses rise, 11
 and ask of me things that I know not.
 Evil for good they requite me, 12
 leaving me inwardly comfortless.

 But when *they* were sick, I put on sackcloth, 13
 and chastened myself with fasting.
 I prayed with head bowed low,
 as if for my friend or my brother. 14
 I went about bowed and in mourning,
 as one who laments his mother.

 When I stumbled, they gleefully gathered, 15
 strangers gathered around me,
 and tore at me without ceasing,

- 16 impiously mocking and mocking,
 bearing their teeth at me.
- 17 How long, LORD, will you look on?
 Rescue me from their roaring,
 my precious life from the lions.
- 18 I will then give you thanks in the great congregation,
 and praise you before many people.
- 19 Suffer not those to rejoice over me
 who are falsely my foes,
suffer not those who without cause abhor me
 to wink with the eye.
- 20 For it is not peace that they speak
 of those who are quiet in the land;
but treacherous charges they plot.
- 21 With wide open mouths they shout,
"Hurrah! Hurrah!
 With our own eyes we saw it."
- 22 But you have seen, too, O LORD,
 keep not silence, O LORD,
 be not far from me.
- 23 Bestir you, awake, for my right
 my God, my LORD, for my cause.
- 24 You are just, LORD: win for me justice,
 let them not rejoice over me,
- 25 inwardly saying, "Hurrah!
 The desire of our hearts at last!
 Now we have swallowed him up."
- 26 Shame and confusion together
 on those who rejoice at my hurt!
Clothed with shame and dishonor
 be those who are haughty to me!
- 27 Let such as delight in my cause
ring out their gladness,
 and say evermore,
"Great is the LORD whose delight
 is the well-being of his servant."

Then my tongue will tell of your justice,
and all the day long of your praise. 28

Psalm 36 — The Triumphant Power of God's Love

For the leader. Of the servant of the LORD, of David. 36

Sin whispers within the heart of the wicked,
who have no dread of God before their eyes.
It flatters them in their eyes 2
that their sin will not be found out.

First, their speech becomes wicked and false, 3
they give up acting wisely and well.
Then they plot deliberate wrong, 4
take their stand on the wicked way,
without the least shrinking from evil.

Your love, O LORD, touches the heavens, 5
your faithfulness reaches the clouds.
Your justice is like the great mountains, 6
your judgments are like the broad sea.
LORD, you save people and animals.

How precious your love, O God! 7
All may seek shelter in the shadow of your wings.

They feast on the fat of your house, 8
they drink of your brook of delights.

For with you is the fountain of life, 9
in the light that is yours we see light.

O continue your grace to the faithful, 10
your love to the upright in heart.

Let no arrogant foot tread upon me, 11
no wicked hand drive me to exile.

There the workers of wrong lie prostrate, 12
thrust down to rise up no more.

Psalm 37 — Trust in the Lord and Do Good

Of David. 37

Be not kindled to wrath at the wicked,

nor envious of those who work wrong;
2 for, like grass, they will speedily wither,
and fade like the green of young grass.

3 Trust in the LORD, and do good;
remain in the land, and deal faithfully:
4 then the LORD will be your delight,
he will grant you your heart's petitions.

5 Commit your way to the LORD;
trust in him, and he will act,
6 making clear as the light your right,
and your just cause clear as the noon-day.

7 In silence and patience wait on the LORD.
Be not kindled to anger at those who prosper.
At those who execute evil devices.

8 Desist from anger, abandon wrath:
be not kindled to anger it leads but to evil:
9 for evildoers will be cut off,
but the land will be theirs, who wait on the LORD.

10 Yet but a little, and the wicked vanish:
look at their place: they are there no more.
11 But the humble will have the land,
and the rapture of peace in abundance.

12 The wicked plots against the righteous,
snarls like a wild animal;
13 the LORD laughs,
for he sees that his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn the sword, and bent the bow,
to fell the poor, to slay those who walk uprightly;
15 but their sword will pierce their own heart,
and their bows will be broken in pieces.

16 Better is the righteous person's little
than the wealth of many wicked.
17 For the arms of the wicked will be broken,
but the LORD upholds the righteous.

The LORD watches over the days of the blameless, their heritage will continue forever.	18
They will not be shamed in the evil time, in the days of famine they will be satisfied.	19
Because the wicked will perish: but the foes of the LORD, like a brand in the oven, will vanish, like smoke they will vanish.	20
The wicked must borrow and cannot pay back, but the righteous is lavish and gives.	21
For those blest by the LORD inherit the land, while those whom he curses will be cut off.	22
The LORD supports the steps of those with whom he is pleased.	23
Though they fall, they will not be cast headlong, for the LORD holds their hands.	24
Never, from youth to age, have I seen the righteous forsaken, or their children begging bread.	25
They are ever lavishly lending, and their children are fountains of blessing.	26
Turn away from evil and do good and you will live in the land forever.	27
For the LORD loves justice, he does not forsake his friends.	28
The unrighteous will be destroyed forever, and the seed of the wicked will be cut off.	
But the land will belong to the righteous, they will live upon it forever,	29
The mouth of the righteous murmurs wisdom, and words of justice are on their tongues.	30
The law of their God is in their heart, their steps are never unsteady.	31
The wicked watches the righteous, and seeks to put them to death.	32

- 33 But the LORD leaves them not in their hand:
at their trial they will not be held guilty.
- 34 Wait on the LORD, and observe his way:
he will lift you to honor the land will be yours,
you will feast your eyes on the doom of the wicked.
- 35 I have seen the wicked exultant,
lifting themselves like a cedar of Lebanon.
- 36 But the moment I passed, they vanished!
I sought for them, but they could not be found.
- 37 Preserve your honor and practise uprightness,
for such a person fares well in the end.
- 38 But transgressors will perish together.
Cut off are the wicked forever.
- 39 The righteous are saved by the LORD,
who in time of distress is their refuge:
- 40 the LORD helps and rescue them,
from the wicked he rescues and saves them,
because they take refuge in him.

Psalm 38 — A Confession and Prayer for Deliverance

- 38 A Psalm of David. A lament.
- Reprove me not, LORD, in your anger,
and chasten me not in your wrath;
- 2 for your arrows have sunk into me,
and your hand lies heavy upon me.
- 3 In my flesh is no soundness
because of your anger,
no health in my bones,
because of my sin.
- 4 For that my guilt
is gone over my head:
it weighs like a burden
too heavy for me.
- 5 My wounds stink and fester,
for my foolishness I am tormented.

Bent and bowed am I utterly, all the day going in mourning.	6
My loins are filled with burning, and in my flesh is no soundness.	7
I am utterly crushed and numb; I cry louder than lion roars.	8
LORD , you know all that I long for, my groans are not hidden from you.	9
My heart is throbbing, my strength has failed me. The light of my eyes— even it is gone from me.	10
My dear ones and friends keep aloof, and my neighbors stand afar off.	11
They who aim at my life lay their snares, they who seek my hurt speak of ruin, nursing treachery all the day long.	12
But I turn a deaf ear and hear not; like the dumb I open not my mouth.	13
I am like one without hearing, with no arguments in my mouth.	14
For my hope, O LORD, is in you. You will answer, O LORD my God, when I utter the hope that those who made scorn of my tottering feet may not rejoice over me.	15 16
For I am ready to fall, my pain forsakes me never.	17
I acknowledge my guilt, I am anxious because of my sin:	18
My wanton assailants are strong, those who wrongfully hate me are many, who render me evil for good, and oppose me, because I make good my goal.	19 20

- 21 Do not forsake me, O LORD;
my God, be not far from me.
22 Hasten to help me,
O LORD my savior.

Psalm 39 — The Pathos of Life

- 39 For the leader; for Jeduthun. A psalm of David.
I vowed to watch my words,
and sin not with my tongue,
but to put on my mouth a muzzle,
while the wicked were in my presence.
2 I was silent and dumb,
speechless:
but my pain was stirred up.
3 My heart grew hot within me;
as I mused, the fire was kindled,
till at last the words came to my tongue.
4 "Teach me, O LORD, my end,
and the sum of my days what it is.
Let me know how transient I am.
5 See! My days you have made but a span,
and my life is as nothing before you.
It is but as a breath that everyone stands: (*Selah*)
6 it is but in mere semblance we walk to and fro,
and all our noise is for nothing.
We heap up, and know not who will gather."
7 And now, what wait I for, LORD?
My hope is in you.
8 From all my transgressions deliver me;
make me not the scorn of the fool.
9 I am dumb, never opening my mouth,
for this is your own doing.
10 Remove your stroke from off me:
by the might of your hand I am spent.
11 When you rebuke someone to punish their sins,
you consume, like a moth, what they treasures.
Everyone is only a breath. (*Selah*)

Hear my prayer, O LORD; 12
 attend to my cry for help.
 Hold not your peace at my tears.
 For I am but a guest of yours,
 a stranger visiting, like all my ancestors.
 Look away from me, let me smile again, 13
 before I die and am gone.

Psalm 40 — Thanksgiving and Petition

For the leader. A psalm of David. 40
 For the LORD I waited and waited,
 till, inclining to me,
 he heard my cry.
 From the horrible pit he drew me, 2
 up out of the miry clay;
 he set my feet on a rock,
 and my steps he made firm.
 He put a new song in my mouth, 3
 of praise to our God.
 Many see it, and, filled with awe,
 put their trust in the LORD.
 Happy the person who has put 4
 in the LORD their trust,
 not looking to false gods
 or turning to idols.
 With us you have wrought in rich measure, 5
 O LORD our God,
 your marvels and purposes for us —
 none may compare with you —
 were I to declare or to tell them,
 past counting are they.
 In offerings bloody or bloodless 6
 you have no delight,
 but with open ears you have made me.
 Burnt-offering and offering for sin
 are not what you ask.
 Then said I, "Here I am, 7
 as the roll of the book has enjoined.

8 My delight, O God, is to do your will,
 and your law is within my heart."
 9 Well, O LORD, you know
 that, with lips unrestrained,
 your righteousness I told
 in the great congregation,
 10 not hiding it in my heart.
 I have told of your steadfast help,
 from the great congregation I hid not
 your love and your faithfulness.
 11 So do not restrain, LORD,
 your pity from us.
 Your love and your faithfulness — ever
 may they be our shield.
 12 For evils that cannot be numbered
 have compassed me round.
 My transgressions have followed me up —
 I can bear it no more.
 They are more than the hairs of my head,
 and my heart has forsaken me.
 13 O LORD, be pleased to deliver me,
 haste to my help, O LORD.
 14 May those who are seeking my life
 be ashamed and confounded together;
 may those who delight in my hurt
 be defeated and brought to dishonor.
 15 May those who hurrah over me
 be dumbfounded because of their shame.
 16 But may all who seek after you
 rejoice and be glad in you.
 May all those eager for your aid,
 say, "Great is the LORD" evermore.
 17 I am weak and needy,
 yet the LORD cares for me.
 You are my help and deliverer;
 don't delay, my God.

Psalm 41 — A Prayer for Healing and Vindication

41 For the leader; for Jeduthun. A psalm of David.

Happy are those who consider the weak; in the day of misfortune the LORD will deliver them.	
He will keep them safe, happy, and long in the land, and not give them up to the rage of their foes.	2
The LORD will sustain them on bed of languishing; tending their sickness, as long as they lie.	3
For this cause I say, "LORD, show me your favor; heal me, because I have sinned against you."	4
My enemies speak of me nothing but evil, "When will he die, and his name pass away?"	5
When one comes to see me, their words ring hollow; their heart keeps gathering mischief the while; and when they go out, they give it speech.	6
In secret they whisper together against me, all those who hate me plot evil against me.	7
"Some fatal disease has fastened upon him; and now that he lies, he will rise up no more."	8
My most trusted friend, on whom I relied, who ate of my bread, has turned against me.	9
But do you, LORD, graciously raise me up, that I may pay them their due reward.	10
By this will I know you delight in me: if my foes may not shout over me in triumph.	11
For my innocence you uphold me, and set me forever before your face.	12
<i>Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, from everlasting to everlasting, Amen and Amen.</i>	13

Book Two

Psalm 42 — Yearning for God

FOR THE LEADER. A MASKIL OF THE KORAHITES.	42
Like the hart which longs for brooks of water, I long	

- for you, God.
- 2 I thirst for God,
for my living God.
When shall I enter in,
and see the face of God?
- 3 My tears have been my food
by day and by night;
for they say to me all the day long,
“Where is your God?”
- 4 My heart floods with sorrow,
as I call to mind:
how I used to pass on with the throng,
at their head, to the house of God,
with glad shouts and giving of thanks,
in the throng who kept festival.
- 5 Why am I downcast?
Why this moaning within me?
Hope in God;
for yet will I praise him,
my help, my God.
- 6 I am sunk in my misery;
I will therefore call you to mind
from the land of Jordan and Hermon,
the mountain Mizar.
- 7 Flood is calling to flood
at the noise of your cataracts;
all your waves and your breakers
have passed over me.
- 8 In the day I cry to the LORD
to summon his kindness;
and the song that I sing in the night
is a prayer to the living God.
- 9 I say to God my rock,
“Why have you forgotten me?
Why must I walk so sadly,
so hard pressed by the foe?”

It pierces me to the heart
 to hear the enemy's taunts,
 as all the day long they say to me,
 "Where is your God?" 10

Why am I downcast? 11
 Why this moaning within me?
 Hope in God;
 for yet will I praise him,
 my help, my God.

Psalm 43 — Plea for Help

Right me, defend my cause 43
 against a pitiless people.
 From the crafty and crooked,
 O God, deliver me.

For you are God my protector: 2
 why have you cast me off?

Why must I walk so sadly,
 so hard pressed by the foe?

Send forth your light and your truth, 3
 let them be my guides:

to your holy hill let them bring me,
 to the place where you live.

Then will I go to God's altar, 4
 to God my rejoicing;

and with joy on the lyre I will praise you,
 O God, my God.

Why am I downcast? 5
 Why this moaning within me?

Hope in God;
 for yet will I praise him,
 my help, my God.

Psalm 44 — A Lament in Defeat

For the leader. Of the Korahites. A maskil. 44

O God, we have heard with our ears,
 all our ancestors have told us

of the work that you wrought in their day,
your wonders in days of old,
2 uprooting and crushing the nations,
then planting and settling them.
For it wasn't their own sword that won them the land,
3 it was not their own arm that brought them the victory.
Yours was the hand and the arm,
yours was the face that shone on them with favor.
4 It was you, my king and my God,
that ordained the victories of Jacob.
5 Through you we can thrust back our foes,
and by your name tread down our assailants:
6 for not in my bow do I trust,
nor can my sword win me the victory.
7 Our victory comes from you,
and confusion to those who hate us.
8 In God we boast all the day long,
and your name will we praise forever. (*Selah*)
9 Yet you have spurned and disgraced us,
in not going forth with our armies,
10 and in making us flee from the foe,
so that those who hated us plundered us.
11 You have let us be eaten like sheep,
you have scattered us over the world,
12 sold your people for a pittance,
and getting no gain from their price.
13 You have made us the butt of our neighbors,
the derision and scorn of all round us.
14 O'er the world you have made us a byword,
the nations at us shake their heads.
15 My disgrace is forever before me,
my face is covered with shame,
16 at the words of blasphemers and scoffers,
at the sight of the foe and the vengeful.
17 All this has come upon us,
yet we have not forgotten you
nor falsely dealt with your covenant.
18 Our heart has not turned back,

nor our steps declined from your way,
 that you thus should have crushed us down, 19
 and covered us over with gloom,
 in the place where the jackals roam.
 Had we forgotten the name of our God, 20
 or stretched out our hands to a god that was strange,
 would God not have searched this out? 21
 For he knows the heart and its secrets.
 But in your cause it is we are killed all the day, 22
 and counted as sheep for the slaughter.

 Rouse yourself, why do you sleep Lord? 23
 Awake, cast us not off forever.
 Why do you hide your face, 24
 forgetting our stress and our misery?
 For we have sunk down to the dust, 25
 our bodies cling to the ground.
 Arise, come to our help: 26
 for your love's sake, ransom us.

Psalm 45 — Song for the Marriage of a King

For the leader; on shoshannim. Of the Korahites. A maskil. A 45
love song.

My heart is astir with beautiful words:
 I will sing a song, concerning the king,
 with tongue like the pen of a ready writer.

 Your beauty is more than mortal, 2
 grace is shed over your lips:
 therefore God has blessed you forever.
 Warrior, strap your sword on your thigh. 3
 What glory and splendor!

 Good fortune attend you, as forth you ride 4
 in the cause of good faith, and as champion of justice.
 May your arm instruct you in deeds of dread.
 Sharp are your arrows; nations fall under you: 5
 pierced to the heart are the foes of the king.

 Your throne shall endure for ever and ever 6

- your royal sceptre a sceptre of equity.
 7 Right you love and wrong you hate:
 therefore the LORD your God anoints you
 With oil of gladness above your fellows.
- 8 With myrrh, aloes, and cassia your robes are all fragrant,
 you are gladdened by music of ivory harps.
 9 King's daughters stand ready with jewels for you,
 at your right hand the queen in gold of Ophir.
- 10 Listen, daughter, and see; and incline your ear:
 forget your folk and your father's house.
 11 And when the king desires your beauty,
 bow to him, for he is your lord.
 12 So shall the Tyrians come with gifts,
 and the richest of people will do you homage.
- 13 The king's daughter is glorious altogether,
 with dress of pearls inwrought with gold.
 14 In many-coloured robes she is led to the king,
 with the virgin companions she brought in her train.
 15 The king's palace they enter with joy and rejoicing.
- 16 May sons of yours take the place of your fathers,
 whom you will make princes in all the land.
 17 Your name will I celebrate world without end,
 so that nations shall praise you for ever and ever.

Psalm 46 — Our God is a Mighty Fortress

- 46 For the leader. Of the Korahites, on alamothe. A song.
 God is our refuge and strength,
 a very present help in trouble.
- 2 So we have no fear, though earth should change,
 and the hills totter into the heart of the ocean.
- 3 Let its waters roar and foam,
 let the mountains shake with the swelling thereof.
 On our side is the LORD of hosts,
 our sure defence is the God of Jacob. (*Selah*)
- 4 A river there is, whose streams make glad

God's city, the home the Most High has hallowed. God is within her: she cannot be shaken.	5
God helps her at the turn of the morning. Nations roared, kingdoms tottered:	6
he uttered his voice, earth melted away. On our side is the LORD of hosts,	7
our sure defence is the God of Jacob.	
Come and see what the LORD has done, working appallingly in the earth.	8
He stills wars to the ends of the earth- breaking the bow, snapping the spear,	9
burning the chariots in the fire. "Refrain; and know surely that I am God,	10
high over the nations, high over the world." On our side is the LORD of Hosts,	11
our sure defence is the God of Jacob. (<i>Selah</i>)	

Psalm 47 — The Lord's Universal Sovereignty

For the leader. Of the Korahites. A psalm.	47
Clap your hands, all you peoples: shout to God in ringing cries.	
For the LORD is most high and dread, a great king over all the earth.	2
He subdues the peoples under us, the nations under our feet;	3
he chooses our heritage for us, the glory of Jacob whom he loves. (<i>Selah</i>)	4
God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.	5
Sing praise to our God, sing praises: sing praise to our king, sing praises.	6
For king of all earth is he: praise God in a skilful song.	7
God is king over all the nations, God sits on his holy throne.	8

9 Princes of nations gather
 with the people of Abraham's God:
 for the shields of the earth are God's;
 greatly exalted is he.

Psalm 48 — The Marvelous Deliverance of Zion

48 A song. A psalm of the Korahites.
 Great is the LORD and worthy all praise
 in the city of our God.
 2 His holy mountain, that rises so fair,
 is the joy of all the world.
 Like the mount of the gods is Mount Zion,
 the city of the great king.
 3 Once God made himself known
 as the defence of her palaces.
 4 For see! A concert of kings
 passed over the frontier together.
 5 But one glance, and they were astounded;
 they hastened away in dismay.
 6 Trembling took hold of them there,
 like the pains of a woman in labor.
 7 They were shattered, as east wind shatters
 the giant ships in pieces.
 8 What we heard, we now have seen
 in the city of the LORD of hosts,
 the city of our God.
 God will uphold her forever. (*Selah*)
 9 We think, O God, of your love,
 in the midst of your temple.
 10 Your fame, O God, like your name, shall extend
 to the ends of the earth.
 Victory fills your hand.
 11 Let mount Zion be glad;
 let the daughters of Judah rejoice
 because of your judgments.
 12 Walk about Zion, go round her;
 count her towers.
 13 Set your mind on her ramparts,

consider her palaces;
 that you tell to the next generation
 That such is God, 14
 our God he it is who shall guide us
 for ever and ever.

Psalm 49 — The Problem of the Prosperity of the Wicked

For the leader. Of the Korahites. A psalm. 49

Hear this, you peoples all;
 give ear, all you who live in the world
 people of low degree and high, 2
 the rich and the poor together.
 My mouth shall utter wisdom, 3
 the thoughts of a seeing heart.
 I incline my ear to a proverb, 4
 on the lyre I will open my riddle.

Why should I be afraid in the days of misfortune, 5
 when circled by wicked and cunning foes,
 who put their trust in their wealth, 6
 and boast of their boundless riches?

For assuredly no one can ransom themselves, 7
 or give to God the price of their life,
 for the ransom of a life is costly, 8
 no payment is ever enough,
 to keep them alive for ever and ever, 9
 so as never to see the pit at all.

But see it they will. Even wise people die, 10
 the fool and the brutish perish alike,
 and abandon their wealth to others.

The grave is their everlasting home, 11
 the place they shall live in for ever and ever,
 though after their own names they called whole lands.

Despite their wealth, 12
 they perish like dumb animals.

This is the fate of the confident fool, 13

- and the end of those who are pleased with their portion. (*Selah*)
- 14 Like sheep they descend to Sheol
with Death for their shepherd;
down they go straight to the grave,
and their form wastes away in their home below.
- 15 But God will assuredly ransom my life
from the hand of Sheol;
for he will receive me. (*Selah*)
- 16 So be not afraid when someone grows rich,
when the wealth of their house increases.
- 17 Not a shred of it all can they take when they die,
wealth cannot follow them down.
- 18 Though they count themselves happy, when they are alive,
and win praise from many for faring so well,
19 they must join their ancestors,
who see the light nevermore.
- 20 The wealthy are without understanding,
they perish like dumb animals.

Psalm 50 — True Worship

- 50 A psalm of Asaph.
- The LORD God has spoken: He summons the earth
from sunrise to sunset.
- 2 From Zion, perfection of beauty,
God's glory shines forth.
- 3 Our God comes, he cannot keep silence,
devouring fire is before him,
and furious tempest around him.
- 4 He summons the heavens above
and the earth to judge his people.
- 5 Gather to him his saints
by covenant-sacrifice bound to him;
6 that the heavens may declare his justice,
for a God of justice is he. (*Selah*)
- 7 "Hear, O my people, and I will speak,
and protest to you, O Israel:
I am the LORD, your God.

Not for your sacrifices will I reprove you your burnt-offerings are ever before me	8
Not a bullock will I take from your house, nor he-goats out of your folds;	9
for all beasts of the forest are mine, and the kine on a thousand hills.	10
I know all the birds of the air, all that moves on the fields is mine.	11
Were I hungry, I would not tell you, for the world and its fulness are mine.	12
Am I such as to eat bulls' flesh, or drink the blood of goats?	13
Offer to God a thank-offering, pay the Most High your vows.	14
Summon me in the day of distress, I will rescue you, so will you honor me."	15
But to the wicked God says:	16
"What right have you to talk of my statutes, or take my covenant into your mouth	
While you yourself hate correction, and cast my words behind you?	17
When you see a thief, you run with them; with adulterers you keep company.	18
You let your mouth loose for evil, your tongue contrives deceit.	19
You shamefully speak of your kin, and slander your own mother's son.	20
And because I kept silence at this, you did take me for one like yourself. But I will convict you and show you plainly.	21
Now you who forget God, mark this, lest I rend you, past hope of deliverance.	22
Those who bring a thank-offering honor me; but to those who follows my way, I will show the salvation of God."	23

Psalm 51 — God be Merciful to Me, the Sinner

51 For the leader. A psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet come to him after he had been with Bathsheba.

- In your kindness, O God, be gracious to me,
in your own great pity blot out my transgressions.
- 2 Wash me clean of my guilt,
make me pure of my sin.
- 3 For well I know my transgressions,
my sin is ever before me.
- 4 Against you, only you, have I sinned,
and done that which is wrong in your sight:
you therefore are just when you speak,
and clear when you utter judgment.
- 5 See! In guilt was I brought to the birth,
and in sin did my mother conceive me.
- 6 It's the innermost truth you desire,
give me therefore true wisdom of heart.
- 7 Purge me clean with hyssop,
wash me whiter than snow.
- 8 Fill me with joy and gladness,
let the bones you have broken rejoice.
- 9 Hide your face from my sins,
and blot out my guilt altogether.
- 10 Create me a clean heart, O God,
put a new steadfast spirit within me.
- 11 Cast me not forth from your presence,
withdraw not your holy spirit.
- 12 Give me back the joy of your help,
with a willing spirit sustain me.
- 13 I will teach your ways to transgressors,
and sinners shall turn to you.
- 14 Save me from blood, O God,
and my tongue shall ring out your faithfulness.
- 15 Open my lips, O LORD,
and my mouth shall declare your praise.
- 16 For in sacrifice you have no pleasure,
in gifts of burnt-offering no delight.

The sacrifice pleasing to God 17
 is a spirit that is broken;
 a heart that is crushed, O God,
 you will not despise.

Do good in your pleasure to Zion, 18
 build the walls of Jerusalem.

Then will you welcome the due forms of sacrifice, 19
 then on your altars shall bullocks be offered.

Psalm 52 — The Doom of Arrogance

For the leader. A maskil of David, when Doeg the Edomite came 52
 and told Saul that David had gone to Abimelech's house.

Why glory in mischief, you hero?
 God's kindness is all the day.

Engulfing ruin you plot, 2
 your tongue like a razor sharpened,
 you practiser of deceit.

Evil, not good, you love, 3
 and falsehood, not words of truth. (*Selah*)

But you love all words that devour, 4
 and a tongue that is given to deceit.

But God, on his part, shall destroy you forever, 5
 grasp you and pluck you out of your tent,
 and root you out of the land of the living. (*Selah*)

Smitten with awe at the sight, 6
 the righteous shall laugh at you.

"Look" (they will say) "at the hero 7
 who did not make God his stronghold,
 but trusted in his great wealth
 and in the strength of his riches."

But I am like a fresh olive-tree 8
 in the house of God.

I trust in the kindness of God
 for ever and evermore.

I will render you thanks for ever 9
 for what you have done.

I will tell how good you are

in the presence of those who love you.

Psalm 53 — The Folly of Denying God

53 For the leader. On mahalath. A maskil of David.

Fools say in their heart,
 "There is no God."
 Vile, hateful their life is;
 not one does good.

2 From heaven God looks out
 on humans, to see
 if any are wise,
 and care for God.

3 But all have turned bad,
 the taint is on all;
 not one does good,
 no, not one.

4 Have they learned their lesson,
 those workers of evil?
 Who ate up my people,
 eating, devouring,
 never calling to the LORD.

5 Sore afraid will they be,
 where no fear was;
 when God scatters the bones
 of the godless people.
 They will be put to shame,
 when God rejects them.

6 If only help from Zion
 would come for Israel!
 When God brings his people
 a change of fortune,
 how glad will be Jacob,
 and Israel how joyful!

Psalm 54 — A Prayer for Deliverance from Oppression

For the leader. With stringed instruments. A maskil of David, 54
when the Ziphites came and said to Saul, 'David is in hiding
among us'.

Save me, O God, by your name,
by your power secure for me justice.
Listen, O God, to my prayer, 2
give ear to the words of my mouth.
For proud men have risen against me, 3
and terrible men seek my life,
men who do not set God before them. (*Selah*)

But see! God is my helper, 4
the LORD is sustaining my life.
Let their evil fall back on my foes: 5
cut them off in your faithfulness, LORD.

Then will I bring you glad sacrifice, 6
praising your gracious name;
for from all distress you have saved me, 7
and feasted my eyes on my foes.

Psalm 55 — Betrayed by a Friend

For the leader. With stringed instruments. A maskil of David. 55
Listen, God, to my prayer.
Don't hide yourself from my pleading.
Hear me, and answer; 2
for bitter is my lament.
I am wild with the noise of the foe, 3
with the clamor of the ungodly;
for they hurl disaster upon me,
and attack me with fury.
My heart shudders within me, 4
terrors of deaths press on me,
fear and trembling attack me, 5
and horror wraps me round.
O for the wings of a dove: 6
I would fly away and rest.
I would wander far away, 7
find refuge in the wilderness. (*Selah*)

8 I would find myself a shelter
 from raging wind and tempest.

9 Confuse them, LORD, upset their plans;
 for I see violence and strife in the city.

10 By day and by night they make their rounds
 on the city walls,
 while within is crime and trouble,
 within is ruin.

11 Her market-place is never free
 of deceit and tyranny.

The Treacherous Friend

12 The taunts were not those of a foe
 that I could have borne;
 the disdain was not that of an enemy
 I could have shunned them:

13 but it was you, my equal,
 my dear and familiar friend.

14 We used to be so close,
 together we walked in God's house with the crowd.

15 May death suddenly take them,
 may they go down to Sheol alive,
 for evil lives in their homes and their hearts.

16 But I will call on God,
 the LORD will save me.

17 Evening and morning and noon
 I lament and moan.
 He will hear my voice;

18 though I am attacked by many
 he will rescue me,
 unharmed from the war.

19 God, who sits on his ancient throne
 will hear and will humble them,
 for they never change,
 they never fear God. (*Selah*)

20 My friend turned against me,
 betrayed his word.

His mouth was smoother than butter, 21
 but war filled his heart.
 His words were softer than oil,
 but sharper than swords.
 Cast your burden on the LORD, 22
 and he will sustain you.
 He will never let the righteous
 be shaken.
 But you, God, will hurl them down 23
 to the deepest pit.
 Bloody and treacherous people
 will not live out half their days;
 but I will trust you.

Psalm 56 — A Prayer of Trust in God

For the leader. On jonath elem rehokim. Of David. A michtam, 56
 when the Philistines seized him in Gath.

O God, be gracious to me,
 for people trample upon me,
 all the day righting and pressing me.
 All the day enemies trample me; 2
 many there be
 who contend with me bitterly.
 In the day of my terror 3
 I trust in you.
 In God I maintain my cause, 4
 in God I fearlessly trust.
 What can flesh do to me?
 They torture me all the day, 5
 they ceaselessly plan to hurt me,
 banded together in secret, 6
 watching my every step,
 as those who hope for my death.
 Pay them out for their sin, O God, 7
 hurl down the strong in your anger.
 You yourself count my wanderings. 8
 Put in your bottle my tears
 are they not in your book?

- 9 Then shall my foes be turned back
in the day that I call.
Of this I am sure,
because God is for me.
- 10 In God I maintain my cause,
in the LORD I maintain my cause.
- 11 In God I fearlessly trust,
what can people do to me?
- 12 Your vows are upon me, O God,
I will render thank-offerings to you;
13 because you have saved me from death,
my feet from stumbling,
to the end that I walk before God
in the light of the living.

Psalm 57 — A Prayer for Protection from Persecution

- 57 For the leader. Al tashheth. A michtam of David, when he fled
from Saul into a cave.
- Be gracious, O God, be gracious to me,
for in you I take shelter.
In your sheltering wings I take refuge,
till ruin be over past.
- 2 I cry to the Most High God,
to the God who accomplishes for me.
- 3 He will send me his succour from heaven,
he will thrust away those who would trample me. (*Selah*)
- 4 In the midst of lions I lie,
who devour human prey.
Their teeth are spears and arrows,
and their tongue is a sharpened sword.
- 5 Be exalted, God, o'er the heavens,
and your glory o'er all the earth.
- 6 They set a net for my feet,
but in it was their own foot caught.
Before me they dug a pit,
but they fell into it themselves. (*Selah*)

My heart is steadfast, O God, 7
 my heart is steadfast.
 I would sing, I would make music;
 awake, my soul. 8
 Awake, harp and lyre;
 I would wake the dawn.
 I would praise you among the peoples, O LORD, 9
 and make music among the nations to you;
 for great to heaven is your love, 10
 and your faithfulness to the clouds.
 Be exalted, God, o'er the heavens, 11
 and your glory o'er all the earth.

Psalm 58 — A Prayer for Vengeance on Unjust Judges

For the leader. Al tashheth. Of David. A michtam. 58
 Do you speak what is right, you gods?
 With equity judge you your people?
 In the land you practise iniquity — all of you; 2
 violence do you dispense with your hands.
 The wicked go astray from the womb 3
 liars take the wrong path from their birth.
 Venom have they like the venom of snakes, 4
 they are like the deaf adder that stops her ears,
 and refuses to listen to the voice of the charmer, 5
 or binder of spells, no matter how cunning.
 O God, break to pieces the teeth in their mouth, 6
 tear out the great teeth of the young lions, LORD.
 May they melt away like running water! 7
 Like tender grass, cut down may they be!
 Like the snail that dissolves on its crawling path, 8
 like the birth untimely which sees not the sunlight.
 Faster than a thorn-fire heats your pots, 9
 he will come with his tempest and sweep them away.
 The sight of such vengeance will gladden the righteous; 10
 their feet they will wash in the blood of the wicked.
 People will say, "Yes, the just are rewarded: 11
 yes, on the earth is a God who is Judge."

Psalm 59 — A Prayer for Safety

59 For the leader. Al tashheth. Of David. A michtam, when Saul sent men to watch his house in order to kill him.

Save me, O God, from my enemies;
 secure me from my assailants.
 2 Save me from those who do wrong,
 save me from the bloodthirsty.
 3 For see! They lay ambush for me,
 strong men are banded against me
 not for sin or transgression of mine,
 for no guilt of mine, O LORD,
 4 they run and make ready. Awake!
 Come forth to meet me, and see!
 5 You, O LORD of hosts,
 God of Israel, awake!
 And punish the proud, every one;
 spare none of the traitors vile. (*Selah*)

6 At evening they come,
 and, howling like dogs,
 make their round in the city.
 7 Look at their venomous mouths,
 tongues like swords,
 they think no one
 hears them.
 8 But you, LORD, laugh at them,
 you mock all the insolent.
 9 My strength, I will sing to you,
 for God is my sure retreat.
 10 My God with his love will meet me,
 and feast my eyes on my foes.

11 Slay them not, lest my people forget,
 let your hosts keep them roaming and wandering.
 12 In their sinful speech snare them, O LORD;
 and may they be trapped in their pride,
 for the curses and lies that they utter.
 13 In your wrath make a clean end of them,
 that people, to the ends of the earth,
 may know that God rules in Jacob. (*Selah*)

At evening they come, 14
 and, howling like dogs,
 make their round in the city.
 They roam about for a feast, 15
 and snarl, if they get not their fill.
 But I will sing of your might; 16
 I will ring out your love in the morning.
 For to me you have been a sure refuge,
 a retreat in the day of my trouble.
 My strength, I will sing praise to you, 17
 for God is my sure retreat,
 my faithful God.

Psalm 60 — A Prayer after Defeat in Battle

For the leader. On shushan eduth. A michtam of David (for teaching), when he fought with Aram-naharaim and Aram-zobah, and Joab returned and defeated twelve thousand Edomites in the Valley of Salt. **60**

O God, you have spurned and broken us,
 routing us in your wrath — restore us!
 You have shaken the land and cleft it; 2
 heal its tottering breaches.
 You have made your people drink hardship, 3
 and given us wine of reeling.

 You have given those who fear you a banner, 4
 a rallying-place from the bow, (*Selah*)
 for the rescue of your beloved. 5
 Save by your right hand and answer us.

 God did solemnly swear: 6
 "As victor will I divide Shechem,
 and mete out the valley of Succoth.
 Mine is Gilead, mine is Manasseh, 7
 Ephraim is the defence of my head,
 Judah my sceptre of rule,
 Moab the pot that I wash in, 8
 Edom — I cast my shoe over it,
 I shout o'er Philistia in triumph."

9 O to be brought to the fortified city!
 O to be led into Edom!
 10 Have you not spurned us, O God?
 You do not march forth with our armies.
 11 Grant us help from the foe,
 for human help is worthless.
 12 With God we shall yet do bravely:
 he himself will tread down our foes.

Psalm 61 — Our God is a Strong Tower

61 For the leader. On stringed instruments. Of David.
 Hear my cry, O God,
 be attentive to my prayer.
 2 From the ends of the earth I call
 unto you, when my heart is faint:
 lead me to the rock
 that is high above me.
 3 For you are a refuge to me,
 a strong tower in face of the foe.
 4 O to be guest in your tent forever,
 hiding beneath your sheltering wings! (*Selah*)
 5 For you, O God, do hear my vows,
 and grant the desires of those who fear you.
 6 Add many days to the life of the king;
 may his years endure throughout all generations.
 7 In the presence of God be he throned forever;
 may kindness and faithfulness watch over him.
 8 And I will sing praise to your name forever,
 paying my vows day after day.

Psalm 62 — Quietness and Confidence

62 For the leader. On jeduthun. A psalm of David.
 I wait alone in silence for God;
 From him comes my help.
 2 Yes, he is my rock, my help, my retreat,
 I shall not be shaken too sorely.
 3 How long will you, all of you, batter a man,

as one might a leaning wall?
 From his height 4
 they are planning to topple him.
 They take pleasure in falsehood; they bless with their
 mouth,
 but inwardly they curse. (*Selah*)

I wait alone in silence for God; 5
 for from him comes my hope.

Yes, he is my rock, my help, my retreat, 6
 I shall not be shaken too sorely.

On God rests my honor and safety, 7
 in God is my strong rock, my refuge.

Trust in him, all you people assembled, 8
 pour out your heart in his presence;
 God is a refuge for us. (*Selah*)

The lowly are nought but a breath, 9
 the lofty are but an illusion:
 in the balances up they go,
 they are lighter than breath altogether.

Trust not in gain of extortion, 10
 set no vain hopes in robbery.
 As for wealth, if it bears fruit,
 set not your heart upon it.

One thing God has uttered, 11
 two things there are which I heard
 that power belongs to God,
 and to you, too, O LORD, belongs kindness; 12
 for you requite each person
 according to what they have done.

Psalm 63 — Athirst for God

A psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah. 63
 O God, my God, you, you do I seek:
 my heart thirsts for you,
 my body faints for you
 in a parched and waterless land.

2 As I in the temple have seen you,
 beholding your power and your glory,
 3 for better than life is your kindness:
 my lips shall utter your praise.
 4 So, while I live, I will bless you,
 and lift up my hands in your name.
 5 As with marrow and fat am I feasted;
 with joyful lips I will praise you.
 6 I call you to mind on my bed,
 and muse on you in the night watches;
 7 for you have been my help,
 I joyfully sing in the shadow of your wings.
 8 I cling close after you,
 your right hand holds me up.
 9 But those who seek after my life
 shall go down to the depths of the earth,
 10 given o'er to the power of the sword,
 or as prey for jackals to devour.
 11 But the king shall rejoice in God:
 all who own his allegiance will glory.
 For the mouth of the false shall be stopped.

Psalm 64 — A Prayer for Deliverance from Malicious Foes

64 For the leader. A psalm of David.
 Hear, O my God, the voice of my lament:
 guard my life from the foe who affrights me.
 2 Hide me from villains who secretly plot,
 from the blustering throng of the workers of evil,
 3 who have sharpened their tongue like a sword,
 and aimed bitter words like arrows,
 4 which from ambush they launch at the blameless,
 shooting swiftly and unafraid.
 5 They strengthen their wicked purpose,
 they tell of the snares they have hidden,
 they say to themselves, "Who can see?"

They think out their crimes full cunningly
 hidden deep in their crafty hearts. 6

But God with his arrow will shoot them,
 swiftly shall they be smitten. 7

For their tongue he will bring them to ruin,
 all will shudder with horror at the sight of them. 8

Then every person, touched to awe,
 as they ponder what God has wrought,
 will tell the tale of his deeds. 9

In the LORD shall the righteous rejoice,
 in him shall they take refuge;
 and all the true-hearted shall glory. 10

Psalm 65 — Hymn for a Thanksgiving Festival

For the leader. A psalm of David. A song. 65

It is seemly to praise you, O God, in Zion,
 and to you shall the vow be performed in Jerusalem.

O you who hear prayer,
 unto you shall all flesh come. 2

Our sins are too mighty for us,
 our transgressions you only can cover them. 3

Happy the person who you choose
 to live beside you in your courts. 4

O may we be filled with the joys
 of your house, of your holy temple.

In dread deeds you loyally answer us,
 O God of our salvation,
 whom all ends of the earth put their trust in,
 and islands far away. 5

By your strength you establish the hills,
 you are armed with might; 6

you still the roaring of seas,
 and the turmoil of nations, 7

so that those who live at earth's bounds
 are awed at your signs: 8

the lands of the sunrise and sunset
 you make to ring with joy.

9 You visit and water the earth;
 you greatly enrich her
 with the river of God, which is full of water.
 You prepare the corn thereof,
 10 watering her furrows,
 settling her ridges;
 you make her soft with showers,
 and bless what grows thereon.
 11 You crown the year with your goodness,
 your chariot-tracks drip with fatness.
 12 The desert pastures are lush,
 the hills greened with joy.
 13 The meadows are clothed with flocks,
 the valleys are covered with corn;
 they shout to each other and sing.

Psalm 66 — Thanksgiving for National Deliverance

66 For the leader. A song. A psalm.
 Shout to God, all the earth,
 2 sing praise to his glorious name,
 sing his glorious praise.
 3 Say to God, "How dread are your works,
 so great is your might that your enemies cringe to you.
 4 All the earth does homage to you,
 singing praises to you,
 singing praise to your name." (*Selah*)
 5 Come and see what God has done,
 awe-inspiring is he in his works among people.
 6 He turns the sea into dry land,
 and people cross the river on foot.
 Let us therefore rejoice in him,
 7 the mighty Ruler eternal,
 whose eyes keep watch on the nations,
 that no rebel lift up his head. (*Selah*)
 8 O bless our God, you peoples;
 sound aloud his praise,
 9 who keeps us in life,
 and keeps our feet from slipping.

For you, God, have tested us, have tried us, as silver is tried.	10
You did bring us into prison, and put chains upon us, you did let people ride over our head.	11
We went through fire and through water, but you led us out to a spacious place.	12
I will enter your house with burnt-offerings, I will pay to you my vows, which my open lips have uttered, and my mouth has declared in my straits.	13
I will offer you offerings of fatlings, with the odour of burning rams, I will sacrifice bullocks with goats. (<i>Selah</i>)	14
I will offer you offerings of fatlings, with the odour of burning rams, I will sacrifice bullocks with goats. (<i>Selah</i>)	15
Come and hear my story all who fear God — of what he has done for me.	16
For my mouth had no sooner invoked him than his praise was under my tongue.	17
Had I cherished sin in my heart, the LORD would never have listened.	18
But assuredly God has listened, and attended to my loud prayer.	19
Blessed be God, who turned not aside my prayer, nor withdrew his kindness from me.	20

Psalm 67 — A Harvest Thanksgiving

For the leader. On stringed instruments. A psalm. A song.	67
Bless us, O God, with your favor, let the light of your face fall upon us; (<i>Selah</i>) that the world may know your way, and all nations your power to save.	2
Let the peoples praise you, O God; let the peoples all of them praise you.	3
Let the nations ring out their joy; for you govern the peoples with equity,	4

and guide the nations on earth. (*Selah*)
 5 Let the peoples praise you, O God,
 let the peoples, all of them, praise you.
 6 The earth has yielded her increase
 by the blessing of God, our God.
 7 May this blessing of ours win people to him
 to all the ends of the earth.

Psalm 68 — Victory

68 For the leader. Of David. A psalm. A song.
 God arises, his enemies scatter:
 they who hate him flee before him.
 2 As smoke before wind is driven,
 as wax melts before fire,
 so before God vanish the wicked.
 3 But the righteous rejoice in God's presence,
 they exult with exceeding joy.
 4 Sing to God, make music to his name,
 his name is the LORD, praise him who rides on the
 clouds,
 and exult in his presence.
 5 Father of orphans, defender of widows,
 is God in his holy abode.
 6 God brings home the lonely,
 he leads forth the prisoner to comfort,
 so that none but the rebel lives cheerless.
 7 God, when you went in front of your people
 in your march through the desert, (*Selah*)
 8 earth shook, the heavens poured rain
 at the presence of God, Sinai's God
 at the presence of God, Israel's God.
 9 Rain in abundance, God, you did sprinkle,
 restoring the languishing land of your heritage.
 10 A dwelling therein your people found:
 in your goodness, O God, you did care for the poor.
 11 The LORD spoke the glad tidings of victory,

a great army of women proclaim it:
 "Kings of armies they flee, they flee, 12
 and the housewife divides the spoil:
 dove's wings covered with silver 13
 and pinions with shimmer of gold,
 set with stones, like snow upon Zalmon." 14

A mountain of God is the mountain of Bashan, 15
 a mountain of peaks is the mountain of Bashan.
 You high-peaked mountains, why look you askance 16
 at the mountain which God has desired for his home
 whereon the LORD will live forever?
 The chariots of God are twice ten thousand: 17
 the LORD came from Sinai, his holy place.
 You did mount the height with trains of your captives, 18
 and gifts that you had received from the people.
 The rebels shall live with the LORD God.

Blest be the LORD who sustains us daily, 19
 the God who is also our savior. (*Selah*)
 Our God is a God who is savior. 20
 The ways of escape from death
 are known to the LORD God.

Yes, God will shatter the head of his foes 21
 the rough scalp of those who strut on in their sins.
 The LORD said: "I will bring you home from Bashan, 22
 home from the depths of the sea,
 that your feet you may bathe in blood, 23
 and your dogs lick their share of the foe."

In the temple appear God's triumphal processions, 24
 processions in praise of my king and my God,
 with singers in front, and minstrels behind, 25
 and maidens with timbrels between them, singing,
 "You of the well-spring of Israel, 26
 bless the LORD God in the dance."

There, in front, is Benjamin the little, 27
 the princes of Judah beside them,
 the princes of Zebulon, princes of Naphtali.

God, show your strength, 28

your godlike might,
 as you did in the past,
 29 from your temple that crowns Jerusalem.
 Kings shall bring tribute to you.
 30 Rebuke the beast of the reed,
 the herd of bulls, with the calves of the peoples.
 Trample down the lovers of lies.
 Scatter the nations whose joy is in war.
 31 May they come from Egypt with gifts of oil,
 Ethiopia haste with full hands to God.
 32 Sing to God, O you kingdoms of earth,
 make melody to the LORD. (*Selah*)
 33 Praise him who rides on the ancient heavens.
 See! He utters his voice, his mighty voice.
 34 Ascribe strength to the God over Israel,
 whose strength and majesty live in the skies.
 35 Awe-inspiring is God in his holy place,
 it is Israel's God
 who gives strength and might to his people.
 Blessed be God.

Psalm 69 — A Prayer for Deliverance and Vengeance

69 For the leader. On shoshannim. Of David.
 Save me, O God; for the waters
 are threatening my life.
 2 I am sunk in depths of mire,
 where ground there is none.
 I am come into deep deep waters,
 the flood overwhelms me.
 3 I am weary of crying, my throat is parched,
 my eyes are wasted with waiting for God.
 4 More than the hairs of my head
 are those who wantonly hate me.
 More than my bones in number
 are those who are falsely my foes.
 That which I never robbed,
 how am I then to restore?
 5 O God, you know my folly,

my guilt is not hidden from you.
 Through me let not any be shamed, 6
 who wait for you, LORD God of hosts.
 Through me let not those be confounded
 who seek you, O God of Israel.
 It's in your cause that I have borne taunts, 7
 and my face has been covered with shame;
 I became to my kindred a foreigner, 8
 to my mother's sons a stranger.

 It was zeal for your house that consumed me, 9
 and the insults they hurled at you fell upon me.
 When I chastened myself with fasting, 10
 they took occasion to taunt me.
 When I put on a garment of sackcloth, 11
 they made me the theme of a taunt-song.
 Those who sit in the gate make sport of me 12
 in the music of drunken songs.

 But I pray to you, LORD, 13
 for a time of favor.
 In your great love answer me;
 with your loyal help, save me
 from sinking down in the mire. 14
 Lift me out of the deep deep waters,
 that the rushing flood may not drown me, 15
 that the deep may not swallow me up,
 nor the pit close her mouth upon me.
 Answer me, LORD, in your gracious kindness, 16
 turn to me in your great compassion.
 Hide not your face from your servant, 17
 for I am in trouble; O answer me speedily.
 Draw near to me, redeem me; 18
 because of my enemies, ransom me.

 You know how I am insulted; 19
 in your sight are all my foes.
 Insult has broken my heart, 20
 past cure are my shame and confusion.
 For pity I looked — there was none!
 And for comforters, but I found none.

- 21 Poison they gave me for food,
 and to slake my thirst they gave vinegar.
- 22 May their table, outspread, be a trap to them,
 and their peace-offerings be a snare.
- 23 May their eyes be darkened and blind,
 make their loins to shake without ceasing.
- 24 Pour your indignation upon them,
 let your burning wrath overtake them.
- 25 May their camp be a desolation,
 in their tents be there none to live.
- 26 For those whom you struck, they persecute,
 and those whom you wounded, they pain yet more.
- 27 Charge them with sin upon sin,
 may they not be acquitted by you.
- 28 From the book of life be they blotted,
 may their names not be written with the righteous.
- 29 Lift me, O God, by your help
 above my pain and misery.
- 30 Then will I praise God in song
 and magnify him with thanksgiving,
 31 which shall please the LORD better than ox,
 or than bullock with horns and hoofs.
- 32 The oppressed shall rejoice at the sight.
 You who seek after God, let your heart revive.
- 33 For the LORD listens to the poor,
 he does not despise his prisoners.
- 34 Let the heavens and the earth sing his praises,
 the seas, and all creatures that move in them.
- 35 For God will bring help to Zion,
 and build up the cities of Judah,
 his people shall live there in possession.
- 36 His servants' children shall have it for heritage,
 and those who love him shall live therein.

Psalm 70 — A Cry for Help in Persecution

- 70 For the leader. Of David. For commemoration.
 Quickly, God, deliver me,

hasten to help me, LORD.
 May those who are seeking my life, 2
 be ashamed and confounded.
 May those who delight in my hurt 3
 be defeated and brought to dishonor.
 But may all who seek after you 4
 rejoice and be glad in you.
 May all who love your salvation
 say, "Glory to God," evermore.
 I am weak and needy: 5
 make haste, God, to me.
 You are my help and deliverer;
 LORD, don't delay.

Psalm 71 — Forsake me not, when I am Old

In you, O LORD, I take refuge, **71**
 let me never be put to shame.
 In your faithfulness save me and rescue me, 2
 bend your ear to me and save me.
 Be to me a rock of defence, 3
 a fortified house, to save me;
 for my rock and my fortress are you.
 Save me, my God, from the hand of the wicked, 4
 from the grasp of the unjust and cruel.
 For you, LORD, are my hope, 5
 in whom from my youth I have trusted.
 On you have I leaned from my birth; 6
 from my mother's womb it was you who did draw me.
 In you is my hope evermore.
 I have been as a wonder to many, 7
 for you are my refuge and strength.
 All the day long my mouth 8
 is filled with your praise and your glory.
 Cast me not off in the time of old age; 9
 when my strength is spent, forsake me not.
 For my foes whisper against me, 10
 they who watch me take counsel together;
 "God has left him," they say: "pursue 11

and seize him, for he is helpless.”

- 12 O God, be not far from me,
haste, O my God, to my help.
- 13 Put my foes to shame and dishonor,
with insult and shame be they covered.
- 14 But I will never stop hoping,
and more and yet more will I praise you.
- 15 All the day long shall my mouth
tell your faithfulness and your salvation,
though I know not how they may be counted.
- 16 I will tell of the might of the LORD,
and your faithfulness praise, you alone.
- 17 You have taught me, O God, from my youth,
and till now have I told of your wonders.
- 18 Even in old age and grey hair,
O God, do not forsake me.
Still would I tell of your might
unto all generations to come.
- 19 Your power and your justice, O God,
extend as far as the heavens:
for great are the things you have done.
Who is like you, O God?
- 20 You have caused us to see troubles many,
but you will revive us again.
From the depths of the earth
you will bring me up again.
- 21 You will multiply my greatness,
and comfort me again.
- 22 So with harp I will praise you,
and your faithfulness, O my God;
and make music to you on the lyre,
O you Holy One of Israel.
- 23 My lips shall ring out their joy,
my mouth shall sing praises to you;
all of me, which you have redeemed.
- 24 Yes, all the day long shall my tongue
utter your righteousness;

for ashamed and confounded are they
who were seeking my hurt.

Psalm 72 — A Prayer for a Just and Glorious Reign

Of Solomon.	72
Give the king, O God, your own spirit of justice your spirit of right to the son of the king, that with right he may judge your people, and your downtrodden ones with justice.	2
May the mountains bear weal for the people, and the hills yield fruits of justice.	3
The weak may he help to their rights, may he save the sons of the needy and crush the oppressor in pieces.	4
May he live as long as the sun, while the moon shines — for ages and ages.	5
May he be like the rain on the meadow, like showers that water the earth.	6
In his days may justice flourish, and welfare abound, till the moon be no more.	7
May he reign from ocean to ocean, from the river to the ends of the earth.	8
May his foes bow down before him, his enemies lick the dust.	9
May tribute be rendered by kings of the isles and of Tarshish; may gifts be brought by the kings of Sheba and Seba.	10
May all kings fall prostrate before him, and all nations yield him their service.	11
For he saves the poor when he cries, the helpless and the downtrodden.	12
He pities the weak and the poor, he saves the lives of the poor.	13
He redeems them from wrong and from violence,	14

- for dear is their blood in his sight.
- 15 Long may he live;
and may gold of Sheba be given him;
prayer, too, be made for him ceaselessly,
all the day long may men bless him.
- 16 May the land have abundance of corn,
to the tops of the hills may it wave.
May the fruit thereof flourish like Lebanon,
may men spring from the city like grass of the earth.
- 17 May his name be blessed forever,
may his fame endure as the sun.
May all nations envy his blessedness,
all tribes of the earth call him happy.
- 18 *Blest be the LORD God, Israel's God,
who alone does wonders;*
- 19 *And blest be forever his glorious name.
Let all the earth be filled with his glory.
Amen and Amen.*
- 20 Here end the prayers of David, son of Jesse.

Book Three

Psalm 73 — Fellowship with God Here and Hereafter

73 A PSALM OF ASAPH.

- Yes, God is good to the upright,
the LORD to the pure in heart.
- 2 But my feet were almost gone,
my steps had nearly slipped,
- 3 through envy of godless braggarts,
when I saw how well they fared.
- 4 For never a pang have they,
their body is sound and sleek.
- 5 They have no trouble like mortals,
no share in human pain.

So they wear their pride like a necklace, they put on the garment of wrong,	6
their eyes stand out with fatness, their heart swells with riotous fancies.	7
Their speech is mocking and evil, condescending and crooked their speech.	8
They have set their mouth in the heavens, while their tongue struts about on the earth.	9
Small wonder that people resort to them, and drink deep draughts of their lore.	10
"How does God know?" they say, "And has the Most High any knowledge?"	11
See! These are the godless, with wealth and ease ever increasing.	12
Yes, in vain have I kept my heart pure, and washed my hands in innocence;	13
for all the day long was I plagued not a morning but I was chastised.	14
But to resolve to speak like they do would be treachery to your children.	15
So I sought to understand it, but a wearisome task it seemed:	16
till I entered the holy world of God and saw clearly their destiny.	17
Yes, you set them on slippery places; down to destruction you hurl them.	18
One moment and then what a horror of ruin! They are finished and ended in terrors.	19
Like a dream, when one wakes, shall they be, whose phantoms the waker despises.	20
So my bitterness of mind and the pain that stabbed my heart	21
show how dull I was and stupid just like a beast before you.	22
But I am always with you, you have hold of my right hand.	23

- 24 By a plan of yours you guide me
and will afterward take me to glory.
- 25 Whom have I in the heavens but you?
And on earth there is none I desire beside you.
- 26 Though flesh and heart waste away,
yet God is the rock of my heart,
yet God is my portion forever.
- 27 For see! Those who are far from you must perish,
you destroy all who are false to you.
- 28 But I am happy when close to God;
the LORD my God I have made my refuge,
that I may recount all the things you have done.

Psalm 74 — Lament on the Devastation of the Temple

- 74 A maskil of Asaph.
- Why, O God, have you spurned us forever?
Why smokes your wrath against the sheep of your pasture?
- 2 Remember the community you purchased of old
to become by redemption the tribe of your heritage,
Zion, the mountain you made your home.
- 3 Rouse yourself, visit its ruins complete.
In the temple the foe has made havoc of all things.
- 4 Like lions your enemies roared through your house,
replacing our symbols by signs of their own,
5 hacking, like woodsmen who lift
axes on thickets of trees,
6 smashing with hatchets and hammers
all of its carved work together.
- 7 They have set your temple on fire,
to the very ground they have outraged
the place where lives your name.
- 8 They have said in their heart, "Let us utterly crush them."
They have burned all the houses of God in the land.
- 9 No symbol of ours do we see any more:
no prophet is there any more,

none is with us who knows how long.
 How long, O God, is the foe to insult? 10
 Shall the enemy spurn your name forever?
 Why, O LORD, do you hold back your hand, 11
 why keep your right hand in the folds of your robe?

 Yet God is our king from the ancient days, 12
 in the midst of the earth working deeds of salvation.
 It was you who did cleave the sea by your might, 13
 and shatter the heads of the ocean monsters.
 It was you who did crush many-headed Leviathan, 14
 and give him as food to the beasts of the wilderness.
 It was you who did cleave the fountains and torrents; 15
 it was you who did dry the perennial streams.
 Yours is the day; yours, too, is the night, 16
 it was you who did establish the sun and the star.
 It was you who did fix all the borders of earth: 17
 summer and winter it's you who have made them.

 Yet, for all this, the foe has insulted you, LORD, 18
 and a nation of fools has reviled your name.
 Do not give your dove to the beasts, 19
 do not forget your afflicted forever.
 Look to the sleek ones - how full they are: 20
 the dark places of earth are the dwellings of violence.
 O let not the downtrodden turn back ashamed: 21
 let the poor and the needy sing praise to your name.

 Arise, God, and defend your cause: 22
 remember how fools all the day insult you.
 Do not forget the uproar of your enemies, 23
 the din of your foes that ascends evermore.

Psalm 75 — God the Judge

For the leader; al tashheth. A psalm of Asaph, a song. 75
 We praise you, God, we praise you:
 we would call on your name and declare your wonders.

 "At the time I choose, 2
 I will judge fairly.

- 3 Though earth melt and all her inhabitants,
 it is I who keep steady her pillars." (*Selah*)
 I say to the boasters, "Boast not ";
 to the wicked, "Lift not up your horn:
 lift not your horn on high,
 speak not boldly against the Rock."
- For not from east nor west,
 not from desert nor mountains;
 but God himself is the judge,
 humbling one and exalting another.
- 8 In the hand of the LORD is a cup
 foaming wine, richly spiced.
 Out of this he pours a draught,
 and all the wicked of earth
 must drain it down to the dregs.
- 9 But I will rejoice forever,
 singing praise to the God of Jacob.
- 10 I will hew all the horns of the wicked,
 but the horns of the just shall be lifted.

Psalm 76 — A Song of Victory

- 76 For the leader. With instrumental music. A psalm of Asaph, a song.
- God has made himself known in Judah,
 his name is great in Israel.
- 2 His tent is in Salem,
 his dwelling in Zion.
- 3 There he broke the lightning arrows,
 shield, sword, and weapons of war. (*Selah*)
- 4 Terrible is your splendor
 on the everlasting mountains.
- 5 Despoiled were the stout of heart;
 in the sleep into which they had fallen,
 none of the warriors
 could lift a hand.

At your rebuke, God of Jacob, sank chariot and horse to sleep.	6
Awful are you: who can stand before you, when once you are angry?	7
The judgment you gave from heaven frightened the earth into silence, when God arose to judgment to save the oppressed of the earth. (<i>Selah</i>)	8 9
The fiercest will praise you, to you will the remnant hold festival. Vow and pay to LORD your God, and let all who are round him bring presents.	10 11
He lops off the courage of princes, and with terror fills kings of the earth.	12

Psalm 77 — A Prayer for Preservation as in the Days of Old

For the leader. On Jeduthun. Of Asaph, a psalm.	77
Loudly will I lift my cry to God, loudly to God, so he hears to me.	
In the day of my trouble I seek the LORD; in the night I lift my hands in prayer, refusing all comfort.	2
When I think of God, I moan; when I muse, my spirit is faint. (<i>Selah</i>)	3
When you hold my eyes awake, and I am restless and speechless, I think of the days of old, call to mind distant years.	4 5
I commune with my heart in the night, I muse with inquiring spirit.	6
“Will the LORD cast us off forever, will he be gracious no more?	7
Has his love vanished forever? Is his faithfulness utterly gone?	8
Has God forgotten to be gracious, or in anger withheld his compassion?” (<i>Selah</i>)	9

10 Then I said, "This it is that grieves me,
 that the hand of the Most High has changed.'
 11 I will think of the deeds of the LORD,
 and remember your wonders of old.
 12 I will muse on all you have wrought,
 and meditate on your deeds.
 13 Then your way, O God, was majestic:
 what God was great as our God?
 14 You were a God who did marvels,
 you did show your power to the world
 15 by your arm you rescued your people,
 the children of Jacob and Joseph. (*Selah*)
 16 The waters saw you, O God.
 The waters saw you and shivered;
 to their depths they trembled.
 17 Clouds poured torrents of water,
 thunder rolled in the sky,
 your arrows sped to and fro.
 18 Loud was the roll of your thunder,
 lightnings lit up the world.
 Earth quaked and trembled.
 19 In your way, LORD, through the sea,
 in your path through the mighty waters,
 your footsteps were all unseen.
 20 You did guide your folk like a flock
 by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

Psalm 78 — The Warnings of History

78 A maskil of Asaph.
 My people, give ear to my teaching:
 bend your ears to the words of my mouth,
 2 as I open my mouth in a poem
 on the riddling story of the past.
 3 What we have heard and known,
 and what our ancestors have told us,
 4 we will not hide from their children.
 We will tell to the next generation
 the praises and might of the LORD,

and the wonders that he has done.

He set up a testimony in Jacob, 5
 a law he appointed in Israel,
 which he commanded our ancestors
 to make known to their children,
 that the next generation should know it, 6
 that the children yet to be born
 should arise and tell their children;
 that in God they might put their confidence, 7
 and not forget God's works;
 but that they might keep his commandments,
 and not be like their ancestors, 8
 a generation defiant and stubborn,
 a generation with heart unsteady,
 and spirit unfaithful towards God.

Ephraimites, armed bowmen, 9
 turned back in the day of battle.
 They did not keep God's covenant, 10
 they refused to walk in his law.
 They forgot what he had done, 11
 and the wonders he had shown them.

He did wonders before their ancestors 12
 in the country of Zoan in Egypt.
 Through the sea which he split he brought them, 13
 making waters stand up like a heap;
 he led them by day with a cloud, 14
 all the night with a light of fire.

From the rocks which he split in the wilderness, 15
 he gave them to drink as of ocean's abundance.
 He brought streams out of the rock, 16
 and made water run down like rivers.

Yet they still went on sinning against him, 17
 they defied the Most High in the desert.
 They willfully challenged God, 18
 demanding the food that they longed for.
 "Is God able," such was their challenge, 19

20 “to spread in the desert a table?
From the rock that he struck there gushed water,
and torrents that overflowed;
but can he also give bread,
or provide his people with meat?”

21 When the LORD heard this, he was furious,
and fire was kindled on Jacob,
anger flared up against Israel.

22 For they put no trust in God,
no confidence in his help.

23 So he summoned the clouds above;
and, opening the doors of heaven,
24 he rained manna upon them for food,
and grain of heaven he gave them.

25 Everyone ate the bread of angels;
he sent them food to the full.

26 He launched the east wind in the heavens,
and guided the south by his power.

27 He rained meat upon them like dust,
winged bird like the sand of the sea.

28 In the midst of their camp he dropped it,
all around their tents.

29 They ate and were more than filled;
he had brought them the thing they desired.

30 But the thing they desired became loathsome:
while their food was still in their mouths,
31 the wrath of God rose against them.
He slew the stoutest among them,
and laid low the young men of Israel.

32 Yet for all this they sinned yet more,
and refused to believe in his wonders.

33 So he ended their days in a breath,
and their years in sudden dismay.

34 When he slew them, then they sought after him,
they turned and sought God with diligence.

35 They remembered that God was their rock,

and the Most High God their redeemer.	
But they flattered him with their mouth,	36
and lied to him with their tongue.	
Their heart was not steady with him,	37
they were faithless to his covenant.	
But he is full of pity:	38
he pardons sin and destroys not.	
Often he turns his anger away,	
without stirring his wrath at all.	
So he remembered that they were but flesh,	39
breath that passes and does not return.	
But how often they rebelled in the desert,	40
and caused him grief in the wilderness,	
tempting God again and again,	41
provoking the Holy One of Israel.	
They did not remember his strength,	42
nor the day he redeemed from the foe,	
how he set his signs in Egypt,	43
in the country of Zoan his wonders.	
He turned their canals into blood,	44
their streams undrinkable.	
He sent forth flies, which devoured them;	45
frogs, too, which destroyed them.	
Their crops he gave to the caterpillar,	46
and the fruits of their toil to the locust.	
He slew their vines with hail,	47
and their sycamore trees with frost.	
He delivered their cattle to the hail,	48
and their flocks to bolts of fire.	
He let loose his hot anger among them,	49
fury and wrath and distress,	
a band of destroying angels.	
He cleared a path for his anger,	50
did not spare them from death,	
but gave them over to pestilence.	
He struck down all the first-born in Egypt,	51

the first fruits of their strength in the tents of Ham.
52 He led forth his people like sheep,
he was guide to his flock in the desert.
53 Securely he led them, and free from fear,
while their foes were drowned in the sea.

54 To his holy realm he brought them,
to the mountain his right hand had purchased.
55 He drove out the nations before them,
and allotted their land for possession,
and their tents for Israel to live in.

56 Yet they tempted and angered the Most High God,
they did not observe his decrees.
57 They drew back, false like their ancestors;
they failed like a treacherous bow.
58 Their shrines stirred him to anger,
their idols moved him to jealousy.

59 When God heard of this, he was furious,
and he spurned Israel utterly.
60 He abandoned his home in Shiloh,
the tent he had pitched among people.
61 He gave his strength up to captivity,
his glory to the hands of the foe.

62 He gave his people to the sword,
he was furious with his own.
63 Fire devoured their young men,
and their maidens had no marriage-song.
64 Their priests fell by the sword,
and their widows could not weep.

65 Then the LORD awoke as from sleep,
like a warrior flushed with wine;
66 and he beat back his foes,
putting them to perpetual scorn.
67 He disowned the tent of Joseph,
he rejected the tribe of Ephraim;
68 but he chose the tribe of Judah,
Mount Zion, which he loves.

And he built like the heights his sanctuary,
like the earth which he founded forever. 69

And he chose David his servant,
taking him from the sheepfolds. 70

From the mother-ewes he brought him,
to be shepherd to Jacob his people,
and to Israel his inheritance. 71

With upright heart did he shepherd them,
and with skilful hands did he guide them. 72

Psalm 79 — A National Prayer for Deliverance

A psalm of Asaph. **79**

Heathen, O God, have come into your land,
defiling your holy temple,
and laying Jerusalem in ruins.

They have given the bodies of your dead servants 2
to the birds of the air to devour,
and the flesh of your faithful to the beasts of the field.

Round about Jerusalem 3
they have poured out their blood like water;
and there was no one to bury them.

On every side our neighbors 4
revile us and mock us and jeer at us.

How long will you be angry, O LORD? 5
Will your jealousy burn like fire forever?

Pour out your wrath on the nations that don't know you, 6
on the kingdoms that do not call on your name.

For Jacob they devoured, 7
they have desolated his home.

Do not remember against us our ancestors' sins; 8
O meet us soon with your pity,
for utterly weak are we.

Help us, O God our savior, 9
for the renown of your name:

for your reputation deliver us
and cover over our sins.

Why should the nations say, 10

“Where is their God?”

- Let revenge for the outpoured blood of your servants
be shown on the heathen before our eyes.
- 11 May the groans of the prisoner come before you;
free the children of death by your mighty arm.
- 12 Pay our neighbors back sevenfold
for the scorn they have heaped upon you, O LORD.
- 13 Then we, your people, the flock of your pasture,
will give thanks to you for evermore,
and tell your praise to all generations.

Psalm 80 — A Prayer for the Preservation of Israel

- 80 For the leader. On shoshannim, eduth. Of Asaph, a psalm.
- Listen, Shepherd of Israel,
who leads Joseph like a flock of sheep;
from your throne on the cherubs shine forth
- 2 before Ephraim, Manasseh, and Benjamin.
Stir up your mighty power,
come to our help.
- 3 God, restore us:
show us the light of your face,
so we may be saved.
- 4 O LORD of hosts,
how long is your anger to smoke,
despite the prayer of your people?
- 5 You have fed them with bread of tears,
you have made them drink tears by the measure.
- 6 The scorn of our neighbors you make us,
the laughing-stock of our foes.
- 7 God of hosts, restore us:
show us the light of your face,
so we may be saved.
- 8 A vine out of Egypt you brought;
you did drive out the nations, and plant her;
- 9 in the ground you did clear she struck root,
and she filled all the land.
- 10 The shade of her covered the mountains,

her branches the cedars of God.
 She sent forth her shoots to the sea, 11
 and her branches as far as the River.
 Why have you torn down her fences, and left her 12
 to be plucked at by all who pass by,
 to be gnawed by the boar from the forest, 13
 and devoured by the beasts of the field?
 O God of hosts, return: 14
 look down from heaven and see
 and visit this vine, and restore her
 the vine which your right hand has planted. 15
 She is burned with fire and cut down 16
 before your stern face they are perishing.
 Support the one you have chosen, 17
 the one you have raised for yourself;
 then from you we will never draw back. 18
 Preserve us, and we will call on your name.
 LORD, God of hosts, restore us: 19
 Show us the light of your face,
 so we may be saved.

Psalm 81 — For the Feast of Tabernacles

For the leader. On the gittith. Of Asaph. **81**
 Sing aloud to God our strength,
 shout for joy to the God of Jacob.
 Raise a song, sound the timbrel, 2
 sweet lyre and harp.
 On the new moon blow the horn, 3
 at the full moon, the day of our festival.
 For this is a statute for Israel, 4
 a ruling of the God of Jacob,
 a witness he set up in Joseph, 5
 when he marched against Egypt's land,
 where he heard an unknown language.
 "I removed from your shoulder the burden, 6
 and freed your hands from the basket.
 At your call of distress I delivered you, 7
 from the thundercloud I answered you.

At Meribah's waters I tested you. (*Selah*)

- 8 Listen, my people, to my warning,
O Israel, if you would but listen
9 'There must not be a strange god among you,
you must bow to no foreign god.
10 I am the LORD your God
who brought you up out of Egypt.
Open your mouth, that I fill it.'
- 11 But my people did not listen to my voice,
Israel would have none of me.
12 So to their own hard hearts I left them,
to follow their own devices.
13 O that my people would listen,
that Israel would walk in my ways.
14 Soon would I humble their enemies,
and turn my hand on their foes.
15 Those who hate the LORD would cringe before him
in everlasting terror.
16 But you would I feed with the richest wheat,
and with honey from the rock to your heart's desire."

Psalms 82 — God the Upholder of Justice

- 82 A psalm of Asaph.
God has taken his stand
in the divine assembly:
in the midst of the gods he holds judgment.
2 "How long will you crookedly judge,
and favor the wicked? (*Selah*)
3 Do right by the weak and the orphan,
acquitting the innocent poor.
4 Rescue the weak and the needy,
save them from the hand of the wicked.
- 5 They have neither knowledge nor insight,
in darkness they walk to and fro,
while the earth's foundations totter.
6 It was I who appointed you gods,
children of the Most High all of you.

Yet like mortals you will surely die,
you will fall like any prince.” 7

Arise, O God, judge the earth,
for all nations are yours by inheritance. 8

Psalm 83 — A Prayer for the Destruction of the Enemies of Judah

A song, a psalm of Asaph. **83**

Do not keep silent, O God:
hold not your peace, be not still, God.
For see! Your enemies roar, 2
those who hate you lift up their heads,
laying crafty plans for your people, 3
and plotting against those you treasure.
“Come, let us wipe them out as a nation, 4
so Israel’s name will be mentioned no more.”

For, conspiring with one accord, 5
they have made a league against you
Tents of Edom, and Ishmaelites, 6
Moab, and the Hagrites.
Gebal and Ammon and Amalek, 7
Philistia, with the people of Tyre;
Syria, too, is confederate, 8
they have strengthened the children of Lot. (*Selah*)

Deal with them as you dealt with Midian, 9
with Sisera, with Jabin, at the torrent of Kishon,
who at Endor were destroyed, 10
and became dung for the field.
Make their nobles like Oreb and Zeeb, 11
all their princes like Zebah and Zalmunna,
who said, “Let us take for ourselves 12
the meadows of God.”

Whirl them, my God, like dust, 13
like stubble before the wind.
As the fire that kindles the forest, 14
as flame that sets mountains ablaze,
so with your tempest pursue them, 15

terrify them with your hurricane.
 16 Make them blush with shame;
 until they seek your name, O LORD.
 17 Everlasting shame and confusion,
 disgrace and destruction be theirs.
 18 Teach those who you alone
 are most high over all the earth.

Psalm 84 — The Song of the Pilgrims

84 For the leader. On the gittith. Of the Korahites, a psalm.
 How dearly loved is the place where you live,
 LORD of hosts!
 2 How I long and yearn
 for the courts of the LORD.
 Now heart and flesh cry for joy
 to the living God.
 3 Even the sparrow has found her a home
 and the swallow a nest,
 to lay her young,
 near your altar,
 LORD of hosts,
 my king and my God.
 4 Happy those who live in your house,
 praising you evermore. (*Selah*)
 5 Happy those whose strength is in you,
 people with pilgrim hearts.
 6 As they pass through the valley of tears,
 they make it a place of fountains,
 clothed with the blessings of early rain.
 7 From rampart to rampart on they march,
 till at last God reveals himself in Zion.
 8 LORD , God of hosts, hear my prayer,
 give ear, O God of Jacob. (*Selah*)
 9 Behold, O God, our defender,
 and look upon your anointed,
 for better a single day in your courts
 than a thousand in my own chambers:

better stand at the door of the house of my God
 than live in the tents of ungodliness,
 for the LORD is sun and shield,
 the LORD gives grace and glory.
 He withholds no good thing from the life that is blameless.
 LORD of hosts, 12
 happy those whose trust is in you.

Psalm 85 — A Prayer for National Restoration

For the leader. Of the Korahites, a psalm. 85
 Once, LORD, you did favor your land,
 granting change of fortune to Jacob,
 forgiving the guilt of your people, 2
 pardoning all their sin, (*Selah*)
 withdrawing all your fury, 3
 turning from your hot anger.
 Restore us, O God our savior, 4
 put away your displeasure against us.
 Will you cherish your anger against us forever, 5
 prolonging your wrath to all generations?
 Will you not revive us again, 6
 that your people may be glad in you?
 Show us your kindness, O LORD, 7
 grant us your salvation.
 Let me hear what God the LORD will speak; 8
 for he will speak of peace
 to his people, to those who love him,
 and turn their hearts to him.
 Soon those who fear him shall see how he saves, 9
 and glory shall live in our land.
 Kindness and loyalty meet; 10
 peace and righteousness kiss.
 Loyalty springs from the earth; 11
 righteousness looks from the sky.
 The LORD shall give all that is good, 12
 our land yielding its increase,
 righteousness marching before him, 13

and peace on the path he treads.

Psalm 86 — A Prayer for Divine Guidance and Favor

86 A prayer of David.

- Incline your ear, LORD, and answer me,
for I am afflicted and needy.
Guard me, for I am loyal:
save your servant, who trusts in you.
- 3 LORD, be gracious to me, for you are my God;
I cry to you all the day.
- 4 Gladden the heart of your servant;
for to you, LORD, I set my hope.
- 5 For you, LORD, are good and forgiving,
rich in love towards all who call on you.
- 6 Listen, O LORD, to my prayer;
attend to my plea for mercy.
- 7 In the day of my trouble I call on you,
with assurance that you will answer me.
- 8 None of the gods is like you, LORD,
nor are any works like yours.
- 9 All the nations you have made
will come and bow down before you,
giving glory, O LORD, to your name.
- 10 For great are you, and a doer of wonders;
you alone are God.
- 11 Teach me, O LORD, your way,
that I may walk in your truth:
so my heart shall rejoice in your name.
- 12 I will give you thanks, O LORD,
with all my heart, my God,
I will honor your name forever.
- 13 For great is your love towards me,
from the depths of Sheol you have saved me.
- 14 Haughty men have risen up against me, O God,
a band of the violent seeking my life,
who think nothing of you.
- 15 But you are a God of pity and grace,

patient and rich in kindness and faithfulness;
 turn to me with your grace, O LORD.
 Grant your strength to your servant, 16
 and save the child of your handmaid.
 Show me a sign of your favor, 17
 which those who hate me may see with confusion,
 since you, LORD, are my helper and comforter.

Psalm 87 — Zion, City of God

Of the Korahites, a psalm. A song. 87
 On the holy mountain stands
 the city he founded.
 The LORD loves the gates of Zion 2
 more than all the dwellings of Jacob.
 Glorious things he is speaking of you, 3
 you city of God. (*Selah*)
 “Among those who are mine I name Rahab and Babylon, 4
 Philistia, Tyre, Ethiopia,
 their people will say I was born in Zion.
 As for Zion it will be said 5
 each and all were born in her.”
 The LORD will preserve her.
 The LORD will count, when enrolling the peoples, 6
 “This one was born there, and that one was born there.”
 (*Selah*)
 Singers and dancers alike will say 7
 “All my springs are in you.”

Psalm 88 — The Prayer of Despair

O LORD my God, 88
 I cry for help in the day-time,
 in the night my cry is before you;
 let my prayer come into your presence, 2
 incline your ear to my cry.
 For I am sated with sorrow, 3
 my life draws near to Sheol.

- 4 I am counted with those who go down to the pit;
without strength am I.
- 5 My home is among the dead,
like the slain that lie in the grave,
whom you remember no more
cut off as they are from your hand.
- 6 In the deepest pit you have put me,
in shadows deep and dark.
- 7 Your wrath lies heavy upon me,
waves of your anger roll over me. (*Selah*)
- 8 You have put my friends far from me,
you have made them shun me.
I am shut in, and cannot escape,
my eyes are wasted with sorrow.
- 9 I call on you, LORD, every day,
spreading my hands out to you.
- 10 For the dead can you work wonders?
Can the shades rise again to praise you? (*Selah*)
- 11 Can your kindness be told in the grave,
your faithfulness in the tomb?
- 12 Can your wonders be known in the darkness,
or your help in the land of forgetfulness?
- 13 I cry for help to you,
in the morning my prayer comes before you.
- 14 Why, O LORD, do you spurn me,
and hide your face from me?
- 15 From my youth I am wretched and dying,
I am numbed by the terrors I bear.
- 16 The fires of your wrath have passed over me,
your terrors destroy me,
surging around me forever,
hemming me in altogether.
- 18 Those who love me you put far from me;
the dark is my only friend.

Psalm 89 — The Promise to David

A song. A psalm of the Korahites.	89
I will sing evermore of the love of the LORD, proclaiming to all generations his faithfulness.	
For your love you did promise to build up forever, your faithfulness firm as the heavens themselves.	2
"I have made with my chosen a covenant, and sworn to David my servant,	3
to establish his seed forever, and to build up his throne to all ages." (<i>Selah</i>)	4
Then the holy assembly in heaven praised your marvelous faithfulness, LORD.	5
For who in the skies may compare with the LORD? Who is like the LORD among the gods?	6
A God to be feared in the holy assembly, awful and great above all who are round him.	7
O LORD God of hosts, who is mighty as you? Your strength and faithfulness, LORD, surround you.	8
You are the LORD of the raging sea: when its waves surge, it is you who still them.	9
It was you who did pierce and crush Rahab in pieces, and scatter your foes by your mighty arm.	10
Yours are the heavens, yours also the earth, the world and its fulness, it's you who did found them.	11
The north and the south, it's you have created them; Tabor and Hermon shout praise to your name.	12
You have an arm with the might of a hero; strong is your hand, high uplifted your right hand.	13
Justice and right are the base of your throne, kindness and faithfulness ever attend you.	14
Happy the people who know the glad shout, who walk, O LORD, in the light of your face.	15
They exult in your name all the day, and your righteousness they extol.	16
For you are our strength and our pride.	17

- Your favor will lift us to honor.
18 For the holy LORD of Israel
keeps our defender and king.
- 19 In a vision of old you did speak
in this way to the one whom you loved,
“A crown I have set on the hero
I chose to be over the people
- 20 I found my servant David,
and anointed with holy oil.
21 My hand will be with him forever,
my arm will give him strength.
- 22 No enemy will dare to assail him,
nor the wicked to oppress him;
23 but his foes I will shatter before him,
I will strike down those who hate him.
- 24 My loyal love shall attend him,
and I will lift him to honor.
25 I will set his hand on the sea,
and his right hand on the rivers.
- 26 As for him, he will call me ‘My father,
my God, and my rock of salvation.’
27 And I will make him my first-born,
highest of kings on the earth.
- 28 My love will I keep for him ever,
my covenant with him shall stand fast.
29 His line will I make everlasting,
and his throne as the days of the heavens.
- 30 If his children forsake my law,
and walk not as I have ordained;
31 if they profane my statutes,
and do not keep my commandments;
- 32 I will punish their sin with the rod,
their iniquity with scourges.
33 But my love will I not take from him,

nor will I belie my faithfulness.	
I will not profane my covenant	34
by changing the word that has passed my lips.	
Once have I solemnly sworn	35
and I would not lie to David,	
that his line should endure forever,	36
and his throne as the sun before me,	
firm as the moon which for ever	37
and ever is fixed in the sky." (<i>Selah</i>)	
But you have cast off in contempt,	38
and been furious with your anointed.	
You have spurned the covenant with your servant,	39
and his sacred crown dashed to the ground.	
You have broken down all his walls,	40
and laid his bulwarks in ruins.	
All who pass on their way despoil him,	41
the scorn of his neighbors is he now.	
You have given his foes the victory,	42
and made all his enemies glad.	
You have turned back his sword from the foe,	43
you did not lift him up in the battle.	
The sceptre you took from his hand,	44
and his throne you did hurl to the ground.	
You have shortened the days of his youth,	45
and covered him with shame. (<i>Selah</i>)	
How long, LORD will you hide you forever?	46
How long are the fires of your wrath to burn?	
Remember, LORD, the shortness of life	47
how fleeting you made all people.	
Who can live without seeing death?	48
Who can rescue their life from the clutch of Sheol? (<i>Selah</i>)	
Where, LORD, is your kindness of old,	49
which you in your faithfulness swore to David?	

- 50 Remember, O LORD, how your servants are mocked,
 how I bear in my heart the scorn of all nations
 51 The scorn which your enemies hurl, O LORD,
 which they hurl at the footsteps of your anointed.

*Blest be the LORD, for ever and ever.
 Amen and Amen.*

Book Four

Psalm 90 — Hymn of Eternity

- 90 A PRAYER OF MOSES, the man of God.
 LORD, you have been a home to us
 one generation after another.
 2 Before the mountains were born,
 or the earth and the world were brought forth,
 from everlasting to everlasting
 you are God.
 3 You bring us back to the dust,
 you summon mortals to return.
 4 For you see a thousand years
 as the passing of yesterday,
 as a watch in the night.
 5 Your floods sweep them away;
 they are like a dream,
 or like grass which sprouts in the morning,
 6 which blossoms and sprouts in the morning,
 but by evening is cut and withered.
 7 For your anger consumes us,
 the heat of your wrath confounds us.
 8 Our sins you have set before you,
 our secrets in the light of your face.
 9 For through your wrath our days are declining,
 we bring our years to an end as a sigh.
 10 The span of our life is seventy years,

or, if we are strong, maybe eighty; yet is their breadth but empty toil, for swiftly they go, and we fly away.	
Who lays to heart the power of your anger? Or who stands in reverent awe of your wrath?	11
O teach us to count our days so our minds may learn wisdom.	12
Return, O LORD; why so long? Relent on your servants.	13
Grant us your love to the full in the morning, that all our days we may shout for joy.	14
Make us glad for the days you have humbled us, for the evil years we have seen.	15
Let your servants see you in action, show your majesty to their children.	16
Let the grace of the LORD our God be upon us, uphold what our hands are striving to do.	17
<i>Psalm 91 — In the Shelter of the Most High</i>	
You whose home is the shelter of God Most High, whose abode is the shadow of God Almighty, can say to the LORD, "My refuge, my fortress, my God, in whom I trust,"	91 2
For he saves you from fowler's snare, from the yawning pit of destruction.	3
He shelters you with his pinions, and under his wings you may hide.	4
His truth will be a shield and buckler.	
You need not fear the terror of night, nor the arrow that flies by day, nor the plague that stalks in darkness, nor the pestilence raging at noon.	5 6
A thousand may fall at your side, and ten thousand at your right hand:	7

but it shall not draw near to you.

- 8 You will only look on with your eyes,
and see how the wicked are punished.
- 9 As for you, the LORD is your refuge,
you have made the Most High your defence.
- 10 You will never be met by misfortune,
no plague shall come near your tent:
- 11 for he orders his angels to guard you,
wherever you go.
- 12 They will carry you with their hands,
lest you strike your foot on a stone.
- 13 You will tread upon lions and adders,
and trample young lions and dragons.
- 14 “Because of their love for me, I will deliver them,
I will protect those who trust my name.
- 15 I will answer their cry and be with them in trouble,
bringing them forth into safety and honor.
- 16 I will give them a life of many days,
I will show them my salvation.”

Psalm 92 — The Ways of God

- 92 A psalm. A song; for the sabbath day.
- It is good to give thanks to the LORD,
to sing praise to your name, O Most High,
- 2 to declare your love in the morning,
and your faithfulness in the night,
- 3 with voice and a ten-stringed harp,
with music that throbs on the lyre.
- 4 For you make me glad by your deeds, LORD,
at the work of your hands I will ring out my joy.
- 5 How great are your works, O LORD;
how deep are your thoughts!
- 6 The insensitive cannot know,
nor can a fool understand,
- 7 that, though the wicked flourish like grass,

and evil-doers all blossom, they will perish forever.	
But you are exalted forever.	8
For see! Your enemies, LORD	9
For see! Your enemies perish, all evil-doers are scattered.	
But you lift me to honor, and anoint me afresh with oil.	10
My eyes will feast on my foes, and my ears will hear of the doom of the wicked.	11
The righteous will sprout like the palm, will grow like a cedar of Lebanon.	12
In the house of the LORD are they planted, in the courts of our God they will sprout.	13
They will still bear fruit in old age, all sappy and fresh will they be	14
So they proclaim the LORD to be just, my rock, in whom is no wrong.	15

Psalm 93 — The Lord, King of all the World

The LORD has taken his seat on the throne, clothed with majesty, armed with might.	93
Now the world stands firm, to be shaken no more, firm stands your throne from all eternity. You are from everlasting.	2
The floods, O LORD, have lifted, the floods have lifted their voice, the floods lift up their roar.	3
But more grand than the great roaring waters, more grand than the ocean waves, grand on the height stands the LORD.	4
What you have ordained is most sure; most sure shall your house stand inviolate, O LORD, for ever and ever.	5

Psalm 94 — A Prayer for Vengeance on the Cruel

- 94 LORD , God of vengeance,
God of vengeance, shine forth.
- 2 Rise up, judge of the earth,
pay back the proud what they deserve.
- 3 LORD , how long shall the wicked,
how long shall the wicked exult,
4 with their blustering arrogant words,
their braggart and wicked speech,
5 crushing your people, LORD,
and afflicting your heritage,
6 murdering widows and strangers,
slaying the fatherless?
- 7 They think that the LORD does not see,
nor the God of Jacob regard it.
- 8 Take heed, you dullest of people;
when will you be wise, you fools?
- 9 Is he deaf, who shaped the ear?
Is he blind, who fashioned the eye?
- 10 Can he who trains nations not punish them
he who teaches knowledge to people?
- 11 The LORD knows the thoughts of people,
that only a breath are they.
- 12 Happy are those whom you chasten,
and teach out of your law,
13 keeping them calm in the day of misfortune,
till a pit be dug for the wicked.
- 14 For the LORD will not leave his people,
he will not forsake his inheritance.
- 15 For the righteous shall come to their rights,
and all true-hearted people shall follow them.
- 16 Who will rise up for me against those who do evil?
Who will stand up for me against workers of wrong?
- 17 Were it not for the help of the LORD,
I would soon have gone to the silent grave.
- 18 When I thought that my foot was slipping,
your kindness, LORD, held me up.

When with cares my heart was crowded, your comforts make me glad.	19
Can corrupt justice be your ally, framing mischief by statute?	20
They assail the life of the righteous, and innocent blood condemn.	21
But the LORD is my sure retreat, my God is the rock of my refuge.	22
He will bring back their sin upon them, for their wickedness he will destroy them; the LORD our God will destroy them.	23

Psalm 95 — For a Festival. A Hymn of Praise and a Solemn Warning

Come! Let us ring out our joy to the LORD, let us merrily shout to our rock of salvation.	95
Before his face let us come with thanks, with songs of praise let us shout to him.	2
For the LORD is a great God, king above all gods.	3
In his hand are the depths of the earth, the heights of the mountains are his.	4
The sea is his, for he made it: the dry land was formed by his hands.	5
Come! Let us worship and bow on our knees to the LORD our creator.	6
For he is our God; and we are the people he tends, the sheep in his care.	7
If only you would heed his voice today: “Do not harden your hearts as at Meribah, or at Massah, that day in the desert, when your ancestors tempted and tried me, though they had seen my deeds.	8 9
For forty years I was filled with loathing for that generation, so I said: ‘A people with wandering hearts are they, and ignorant of my ways.’	10

11 So I solemnly swore to them in my anger,
that never would they enter my place of rest."

Psalm 96 — The Lord's Rule

96 Sing to the LORD a new song,
sing to the LORD, all the earth.
2 Sing to the LORD, bless his name,
from day to day herald his victory.
3 Tell his glory among the nations,
his wonders among all peoples.
4 For great is the LORD and worthy all praise;
held in awe, above all gods:
5 for all the gods of the nations are idols,
but the LORD created the heavens.
6 Before him are splendor and majesty,
beauty and strength in his holy place.
7 Ascribe to the LORD, you tribes of the nations,
ascribe to the LORD glory and strength.
8 Ascribe to the LORD the glory he manifests:
bring you an offering, enter his courts.
9 Bow to the LORD in holy array:
tremble before him, all the earth.
10 Say to the nations, "The LORD is king."
The world stands firm to be shaken no more.
He will judge the peoples with equity.
11 Let the heavens be glad and the earth rejoice,
let the sea and its fulness thunder.
12 Let the field, and all that is in it, exult;
let the trees of the forest ring out their joy
13 before the LORD: for he comes,
he comes to judge the earth.
He will judge the world with justice
and the nations with faithfulness.

Psalm 97 — The Lord's Judgment

97 The LORD is king, let the earth rejoice:

let her many isles be glad.	
Clouds and darkness are round about him,	2
justice and right are the base of his throne.	
Fire goes before him,	3
and blazes around his steps,	
his lightnings illumine the world:	4
the earth quakes at the sight.	
Mountains melt like wax	5
before the LORD of all the earth.	
The heavens proclaim his justice,	6
all nations behold his glory.	
Shamed are all image-worshippers,	7
who make a boast of their idols.	
All the gods bow before him.	
Zion is glad at the tidings,	8
the towns of Judah rejoice	
because of your judgments, LORD.	
For you are most high over all the earth,	9
greatly exalted above all gods.	
The LORD loves those who hate evil,	10
he guards the lives of the faithful:	
from the hand of the wicked he saves them.	
Light arises for the righteous,	11
and joy for the upright in heart.	
Rejoice in the LORD, you righteous:	12
give thanks to his holy name.	

Psalm 98 — A Song of Praise to the Lord

A psalm.	98
Sing a new song to the LORD,	
for he has done wonders;	
his right hand and holy arm	
have won him the victory.	
The LORD has made his victory known,	2
and revealed to the eyes of the nations his righteous-	
ness.	
Mindful he was of his kindness to Jacob,	3
faithful he was to the house of Israel.	

All the ends of the earth have seen
the victory of our God.

4 Shout, all the earth, to the LORD:
break into cries and music.

5 Play on the lyre to the LORD,
on the lyre and with loud melody.

6 With trumpet and sound of horn,
shout before the king.

7 Let the sea and its fulness roar,
the world and the dwellers upon it.

8 Let the streams clap their hands,
let the hills shout for gladness together

9 before the LORD for he comes,
he comes to judge the earth.
He will judge the world with justice
and the nations with equity.

Psalm 99 — The Lord's Just and Holy Rule

99 The LORD is king; let the nations tremble:
he is throned upon cherubs; let earth quake.

2 The LORD is great in Zion,
he is high over all the nations.

3 Let them praise your great and terrible name.
Holy is he.

4 You are a king who loves justice,
equity you have established:
justice and right you have wrought for Jacob.

5 Exalt the LORD our God,
bow down at his footstool.
Holy is he.

6 Among his priests were Moses and Aaron,
Samuel among those who called on his name.
They called to the LORD, and he gave them answer.

7 He spoke to them in the pillar of cloud,
they kept his commands and the statute he gave them.

8 LORD our God, you gave them answer.

A God of forgiveness were you to them,
 who suffered their deeds to go unpunished.
 Exalt the LORD our God; 9
 bow down at his holy mountain.
 For holy is the LORD our God.

Psalm 100 — A Call to Worship

A psalm of praise. 100

Shout, all the earth, to the LORD.
 Serve the LORD with gladness,
 approach him with ringing cries.
 Be sure that the LORD alone is God.
 It is he who has made us, and his we are
 his people, the sheep of his pasture.

Enter his gates with thanksgiving,
 his courts with praise.
 Give thanks to him, bless his name.
 For the LORD is good, his love is forever,
 and to all ages endures his faithfulness.

Psalm 101 — A Model King

Of David, a psalm. 101

If kindness and justice I sing,
 making melody to you, LORD.
 I would look to the way that is blameless, 2
 and make it my own.

Within my own house I would walk
 with an innocent heart.
 I would never direct my eyes 3
 to a thing that is base.

The impulse to stray I abhor
 it shall not cling to me.
 Far from me be perverseness of heart, 4
 or kinship with evil.

Who slanders their neighbor in secret, 5

I bring them to silence:
 haughty looks and proud hearts
 I will not abide.

6 I will favor the true in the land,
 they shall live in my court.
 Those who walk in a way that is blameless
 will be my attendant.

7 No one will live in my house
 who practises guile.
 No one that speaks a lie
 will abide in my presence.

8 Morn by morn I will wholly wipe out
 all the bad in the land,
 and cut off from the LORD's own city
 all workers of evil.

Psalm 102 — A Prayer for Pity and for the Restoration of Zion

102 Hear my prayer, O LORD;
 let my cry for help come to you.
 2 Hide not your face from me
 in the day of my distress.
 Incline your ear to me:
 when I call, answer me speedily.
 3 For my days pass away like smoke:
 my bones are burned through as with fire.
 4 My heart is scorched, withered like grass;
 I forget to eat my bread.
 5 By reason of my loud groaning,
 my flesh clings to my bones.
 6 Like a desert-owl of the wilderness,
 like an owl among ruins am I.
 7 I make my sleepless lament
 like a bird on the house-top alone.
 8 All the day wild foes revile me,
 using my name for a curse.

For ashes have been my bread, and tears have been mixed with my cup.	9
Because of your passionate anger, you did raise me, then hurl me to the ground.	10
My days come to an end, shadows lengthen, I wither like grass.	11
But you, O LORD, are enthroned forever, your fame endures to all generations.	12
You will arise and have pity on Zion; it's time to be gracious; her hour has come.	13
For even her stones are dear to your servants, even the dust of her ruins they look on with love.	14
Then the nations will revere the name of the LORD and all the kings of the earth his glory, when the LORD shall have built up Zion, and revealed himself in his glory,	15
in response to the prayer of the destitute, whose prayer he will not despise.	16
Let this be recorded for ages to come, that the LORD may be praised by a people yet unborn.	17
For he shall look down from his holy height, from the heavens the LORD will gaze on the earth, to hear the groans of the prisoner, to free those who are doomed to die;	18
that people may recount the LORD's fame in Zion, and the praise of him in Jerusalem,	19
when the nations are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to worship the LORD.	20
He has broken my strength on the way, he has shortened my days.	21
I will say, "My God, take me not hence in the midst of my days.	22
Your years endure age after age. Of old you have founded the earth, and the heavens are the work of your hands.	23
They shall perish; but you do stand.	24

They shall all wax old like a garment,
 and change as a robe you will change them.
 27 But you are the same, your years are endless.
 28 The children of your servants abide,
 evermore shall their seed be before you."

Psalm 103 — Bless the Lord, O my Soul

103 Of David.

O my soul, bless the LORD;
 and all that is in me, his holy name.
 2 O my soul, bless the LORD;
 and forget not one of his benefits.
 3 He pardons all your sins,
 he heals all your diseases.
 4 He ransoms your life from the pit,
 he crowns you with kindness and pity.
 5 He gives you your heart's desire,
 renewing your youth like the eagle's.
 6 The LORD executes justice -
 and right for all who are wronged.
 7 He revealed his ways to Moses,
 his acts to the children of Israel.
 8 Full of pity and grace is the LORD,
 patient, and rich in kindness:
 9 he will not always chide,
 nor cherish his anger forever.
 10 Not after our sins has he dealt with us,
 nor requited us after our wickedness.
 11 For high as the heavens o'er the earth
 is his love over those who fear him.
 12 Far as is east from the west
 has he put our transgressions from us.
 13 As a father pities his children,
 so the LORD pities those who fear him;
 14 for well he knows our frame,
 he remembers that we are dust.
 15 A person's days are as grass;

blossoms like a flower of the meadow.
 At the breath of the wind it is gone, 16
 and the place thereof knows it no more.
 But the love of the LORD is eternal, 17
 and his kindness to children's children,
 to those who keep his covenant 18
 and mindfully do his behests.

 The LORD has set his throne in the heavens; 19
 the whole world is under his sway.
 Bless the LORD, you angels of his, 20
 mighty heroes performing his word.
 Bless the LORD, all you his hosts, 21
 you servants who do his will.
 Bless the LORD, all you his works, 22
 far as his sway extends.
 O my soul, bless the LORD.

Psalm 104 — The Hymn of Creation

Bless the LORD, O my soul. **104**
 O LORD my God, you are very great,
 clad in awful splendor,
 covered with robe of light. 2
 You stretch out the heavens like the cloth of a tent.
 He lays the beams of his chambers on water. 3
 He takes dark clouds for his chariot,
 and rides on the wings of the wind.
 He takes the winds for his messengers, 4
 the fire and the flame for his servants.

 He founded the earth upon pillars, 5
 to sustain it unshaken forever.
 With the garment of ocean he covered it, 6
 waters towered over the mountains.
 But at your rebuke they fled, 7
 scared by the roar of your thunder,
 mountains rose, valleys sank down 8
 to the place appointed for them.
 They dared not pass the bounds set for them, 9
 or cover the earth any more.

10 He sent brooks into the valleys,
they meander between the mountains.
11 The wild beasts all drink from them,
and the wild asses quench their thirst.
12 The birds have their home by the banks,
and sing in the branches.
13 From his chambers above he gives drink to the mountains,
and satisfies earth with the vials of heaven.

14 He makes grass grow for the cattle,
and herbs for people.
He brings bread out of the earth;
15 wine, to gladden hearts;
oil, to make faces shine;
bread, to strengthen hearts.
16 The trees of the LORD drink their fill
the cedars he planted on Lebanon,
17 where the little birds build their nest,
and the stork whose home is the cypress.
18 The high hills are for the wild goats,
and the rocks are for coney to hide in.

19 He created the moon to mark seasons,
and told the sun when to set.
20 You make it dark: night comes,
when all the wild beasts creep out.
21 Young lions that roar for their prey,
seeking their meat from God.
22 At sunrise they slink away,
and lie down in their dens.
23 Then people go forth to their work,
and toil till evening.

24 How many, O LORD, are your works,
all of them made in wisdom!
The earth is filled with your creatures.
25 And there is the great broad sea,
where are countless things in motion,
living creatures, both great and small.
26 There go the ships,
and the Leviathan you made to play there.

They all look in hope to you, to give them their food in due season.	27
And you give with open hand; they gather and eat to their heart's desire.	28
When you hide your face, they are terrified; when you take their breath away, they die and go back to their dust.	29
But a breath from your lips creates them, and renews the face of the earth.	30
May the glory of the LORD be forever, may the LORD rejoice in his works.	31
A glance of his makes the earth tremble, a touch of his makes the hills smoke.	32
I will sing to the LORD while I live, I will play to my God while I am.	33
May my musing be sweet to him, for I rejoice in the LORD.	34
But may sinners be swept from the earth, and the wicked vanish forever. O my soul, bless the LORD. Hallelujah.	35

Psalm 105 — The Inspiration of the Past

Give thanks to the LORD, call on his name: make known his deeds among the nations.	105
Sing to him, make music to him, tell of all his wondrous works.	2
Make your boast in his holy name, be glad at heart, you who seek the LORD.	3
Seek after the LORD and his strength, seek his face evermore.	4
Remember the wonders he did, his portents, the judgments he uttered.	5
He is the LORD our God: in all the earth are his judgments.	7
He remembers forever his covenant, his promise for a thousand generations	8
The covenant he made with Abraham,	9

10 the oath he swore to Isaac,
and confirmed as a statute to Jacob,
 a pact everlasting to Israel
11 to give them the land of Canaan
 as the lot which they should inherit.

12 And when they were very few,
 few and but pilgrims therein,
13 wandering from nation to nation,
 journeying from people to people,
14 he allowed no one to oppress them,
 even punishing kings for their sakes.
15 He forbade them to touch his anointed,
 or do any hurt to his prophets.

16 When he called down famine on the land,
 and cut off the bread which sustained them,
17 he sent before them a man,
 Joseph, who was sold as a slave.
18 His feet were galled with fetters,
 he was laid in chains of iron,
19 till the time that his word came to pass,
 the word of the LORD that had tried him.

20 The king sent and freed him,
 the ruler of nations released him.
21 He made him lord of his household,
 and ruler of all his possessions,
22 to admonish his princes at will
 and instruct his elders in wisdom.

23 Thus Israel came into Egypt,
 Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.
24 His people he made very fruitful,
 and mightier than their foes.
25 He inspired them to hate his people,
 and to deal with his servants craftily.

26 He sent his servant Moses,
 and Aaron whom he had chosen,
27 portents he wrought in Egypt,

and signs in the land of Ham. Darkness he sent, and it fell: yet they gave no heed to his word.	28
He turned their waters into blood, thus causing their fish to die.	29
Their land was alive with frogs, swarming even in the royal chambers.	30
At his command came flies, and lice in all their borders.	31
He gave them hail for rain and fire that flashed through the land, smiting their vines and figs, breaking the trees of their border.	32 33
At his command came locusts, young locusts beyond all counting, which ate every herb in the land, ate up, too, the fruit of their ground.	34 35
He struck down in their land all the first-born, the firstlings of all their strength	36
Then forth he led Israel with silver and gold, and among his tribes no one was weary.	37
Egypt was glad when they left, for terror had fallen upon them.	38
He spread out a cloud to screen them, and fire to give light in the night.	39
He sent quails at their entreaty, and heavenly bread in abundance.	40
He opened the rock; waters gushed: in the desert they ran like a river.	41
For he remembered his holy promise to Abraham his servant.	42
So he led out his people with joy, his elect with a ringing cry.	43
And he gave them the lands of the nations, the fruit of their toil for possession,	44
that so they might keep his statutes, and be of his laws observant.	45

Hallelujah.

Psalm 106 — The Nation's Sin against the Lord

106

Hallelujah!

Give thanks to the LORD for his goodness,
 for his kindness endures forever.
 Who can describe his heroic deeds,
 or publish all his praise?
 Happy they who act justly,
 and do righteousness evermore.

Remember me, LORD, as you remember your people,
 and visit me with your gracious help.

5 May I see the good fortune of your elect,
 may I share in the joy of your nation,
 and in the pride of your heritage.

6 We, like our fathers, have sinned,
 we have done perversely and wickedly
 7 In the land of Egypt our fathers,
 all heedless of your wonders,
 and unmindful of your great kindness,
 at the Red Sea defied the Most High.

8 But true to his name he saved them,
 in order to show his might.

9 He rebuked the Red Sea, and it dried;
 they marched through the depths as through desert,
 10 saved from the hand of the hostile,
 redeemed from the hand of the foe.

11 The waters covered their enemies:
 not one of them was left.

12 So then they believed in his words,
 and began to sing his praise.

13 But soon they forgot his deeds:
 they did not wait for his counsel.

14 Their greed was ravenous in the desert;
 they put God to the test in the wilderness.

15 He gave them the thing they had asked for,
 but sent wasting disease among them.

The camp grew jealous of Moses and of Aaron, holy one of the LORD.	16
The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered Abiram's company.	17
Fire broke out on their company, flame kindled upon the wicked.	18
They made a calf in Horeb, and bowed to the molten image.	19
They exchanged their glorious God for the image of ox that eats grass.	20
They forgot the God who had saved them by mighty deeds in Egypt	21
Wonders in the land of Ham, terrors by the Red Sea.	22
So he vowed, and would have destroyed them, but for Moses his elect, who stepped into the breach before him, to divert his deadly wrath.	23
They spurned the delightful land, they refused to believe in his word.	24
They grumbled in their tents, would not listen to the voice of the LORD.	25
So he swore with uplifted hand to lay them low in the wilderness; to disperse their seed among heathen, to scatter them over the world.	26 27
Then they joined them to Baal of Peor, and ate what was offered the dead.	28
They provoked him to wrath by their deeds, and plague broke out among them.	29
Then Phinehas stood between, and so the plague was stayed; and it was counted to him for righteousness unto all generations forever.	30 31
They angered him at the waters of Meribah, through them it went ill with Moses.	32
They rebelled against his spirit,	33

and he uttered speech that was rash.

- 34 They did not destroy the nations,
as the LORD had commanded them;
35 but they mingled with the heathen,
and learned to do as they did.
36 Their idol gods they worshipped,
and they were ensnared by them.
37 They sacrificed their sons
and their daughters to the demons.
38 They poured out innocent blood
the blood of their sons and daughters
whom they offered to Canaan's idols,
and the land was polluted with blood.
39 They became unclean by their works,
and adulterous in their deeds.
40 Then the LORD's fury was on his people,
filled with horror at his inheritance.
41 He delivered them to the heathen,
to the sway of those who hated them.
42 Their enemies oppressed them,
and subdued them under their hand.
43 Many a time he saved them,
but they rebelled at his counsel,
and were brought low by their wrongdoing.
44 Yet he looked upon their distress,
when he heard their cry.
45 He remembered his covenant,
and, in his great kindness, relented.
46 He caused them to be pitied
by all who carried them captive.
47 Save us, O LORD our God,
and gather us out of the nations,
to give thanks to your holy name,
and to make our boast of your praise.

*Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel,
from everlasting to everlasting.
And let all the people say "Amen."
Praise the LORD.*

*Book Five**Psalm 107 — The Song of the Redeemed*

GIVE THANKS TO THE LORD for his goodness for his kindness endures forever.	107
Let this be the song of the ransomed, whom the LORD has redeemed from distress, gathering them from all lands, east, west, north, and south.	2
In the wastes of the desert some wandered, finding no way to a city inhabited.	4
Full of hunger and thirst, their spirit failed.	5
Then they cried to the LORD in their trouble, and he saved them from their distresses, guiding them straight on the way, till they reached an inhabited city.	6
Let them thank the LORD for his kindness, for his wonderful deeds for people; for the thirsty he satisfies, and the hungry he fills with good things.	7
Let them thank the LORD for his kindness, for his wonderful deeds for people; for the thirsty he satisfies, and the hungry he fills with good things.	8
Some sat in darkness and gloom prisoners in irons and misery, for rebelling against God's word, and spurning the Most High's counsel.	9
Their heart was bowed with toil; there was no one to help when they stumbled.	10
Then they cried to the LORD in their trouble, and he saved them from their distresses.	11
Out of darkness and gloom he brought them, and burst their chains.	12
Let them praise the LORD for his kindness, for his wonderful deeds for people.	13
For he shattered the gates of bronze, and broke bars of iron.	14
Some were sick from their wicked ways,	15
	16
	17

and suffering because of their sins.
18 All manner of food they hated;
they had come to the gates of death.
19 Then they cried to the LORD in their trouble,
and he saved them from their distresses.
20 He sent his word and healed them,
and delivered their life from the pit.
21 Let them praise the LORD for his kindness,
for his wonderful deeds for people.
22 Let them offer to him thankofferings,
and with joy tell what things he has done.

23 Some crossed the sea in ships,
doing business in great waters.
24 They have seen what the LORD can do,
and his wonderful deeds on the deep.
25 At his command rose a tempest,
which lifted the waves on high.
26 Up to heaven they went, down to the depths;
their courage failed them.
27 They staggered and reeled like drunkards;
all their skills useless.
28 Then they cried to the LORD in their trouble,
and he saved them from their distresses.
29 He stilled the storm to a whisper,
and the waves of the sea were hushed.
30 They were glad, because it was quiet;
they were led to the haven they longed for.
31 Let them praise the LORD, for his kindness,
for his wonderful deeds for people.
32 Where the people assemble, extol him,
and praise him in council of elders.

33 He turns streams into a wilderness,
springs of water into thirsty land,
34 fruitful land into a salt waste,
because of the sin of the people.
35 A desert he makes pools of water,
a land of drought into springs of water.
36 He settles the hungry therein,

they establish a city to live in.
 They sow fields and plant vineyards, 37
 which furnish a fruitful yield.
 By his blessing they multiply greatly, 38
 and he lets not their cattle decrease.
 Yet when they are bowed and diminished 39
 by oppression, misfortune, or sorrow,
 he pours contempt upon princes, 40
 and on trackless wastes leads them astray
 He lifts the poor out of misery, 41
 and makes families fruitful as flocks.
 At this sight shall the upright be glad, 42
 and all wicked mouths shall be stopped.
 Let those who are wise observe this, 43
 and consider the love of the LORD

Psalm 108 — A Prayer for Victory

A song. A psalm of David. 108
 My heart is steadfast, O God,
 my heart is steadfast.
 I would sing, I would make music;
 awake, my soul.
 Awake, harp and lyre;
 I would wake the dawn.
 I would praise you among the peoples, O LORD;
 make music among the nations to you.
 For great to heaven is your love,
 and your faithfulness to the clouds.
 Be exalted, O God, o'er the heavens,
 and your glory o'er all the earth.
 So those you love may be rescued, 6
 save by your right hand and answer us.
 God did solemnly swear: 7
 "As victor will I divide Shechem,
 portion out the valley of Succoth.
 Mine is Gilead, mine is Manasseh, 8
 Ephraim is my helmet,
 Judah my sceptre of rule,

- 9 Moab the pot that I wash in,
on Edom I hurl my sandal,
I shout o'er Philistia in triumph."
- 10 O to be brought to the fortified city!
O to be led into Edom!
- 11 Have you not spurned us, O God?
You do not march forth with our armies.
- 12 Grant us help from the foe,
for human help is worthless.
- 13 With God we shall yet do bravely,
he himself will tread down our foes.

Psalm 109 — A Prayer for the Lord's Help

- 109** For the leader. Of David, a psalm.
- O God whom I praise, keep not silence;
for their wicked mouths they have opened against me,
they speak to me with tongues that are false,
- 3 they beset me with words of hatred,
and fight without cause against me.
- 4 My love they requite with hostility,
while for them I lift up my prayer.
- 5 Evil for good they reward me,
and hatred for my love.
- 6 "Set over him one who is godless," they say,
"an opponent at his right hand.
- 7 From his trial let him come forth guilty,
may his prayer be counted as sin.
- 8 Grant that his days may be few,
that his office be seized by another.
- 9 Grant that his children be fatherless,
and that his wife be a widow.
- 10 Up and down may his children go begging,
expelled from their desolate home.
- 11 May all that he owns be seized by the creditor
may strangers plunder the fruits of his toil.
- 12 May none extend to him kindness,

or pity his fatherless children.	
His descendants be doomed to destruction!	13
Blotted out be his name in one generation!	
May his father's guilt be remembered,	14
and his mother's sin not blotted out:	
on record always before the LORD,	15
and his memory root from the earth;	
for he gave no thought to show kindness,	16
but pursued the poor and the needy,	
drove the downhearted to death.	
May the curses he loved light upon him,	17
may the blessings he loathed be afar.	
Like a garment he clothed him with curses;	18
may they pierce to his inwards like water,	
and cling to his bones like oil.	
Let them be like the robe he wraps round him,	19
like the belt he wears every day."	
Be this the reward of my adversaries,	20
of those who speak evil against me.	
But you, LORD my GOD,	21
be true to your name,	
deal kindly with me;	
in your gracious kindness	
save me.	
For I am poor and needy,	22
and my heart is wounded within me.	
I am gone like a lengthening shadow,	23
I am shaken off like a locust.	
My knees totter from fasting,	24
my flesh is shrivelled and spare.	
They heap insults upon me:	25
when they see me, they shake their head.	
Help me, O LORD my God,	26
and save me in your kindness.	
Teach them that this is your hand,	27
and your own doing, O LORD.	
Let them curse, if only you bless.	28
Put my assailants to shame,	

- and make your servant glad.
 29 My opponents be clothed with dishonor,
 and wrapped in a robe of shame.
- 30 I give thanks to you, LORD, with loud voice,
 I give praise in the midst of the throng;
 31 for he stands by the poor, at his right hand,
 to save them from those who condemn them.

Psalm 110 — A Promise of Victory to the King

110 Of David, a psalm.

This said the LORD concerning my lord,
 "Sit at my right hand,
 till I set your foot on the neck of your foes."

On Zion the LORD is wielding
 your sceptre of might, and charges you
 To rule over the foes that surround you.

The day that you march to battle
 your people will follow you gladly
 young warriors in holy array,
 like dew-drops, born of the morning.

The LORD has sworn and will not repent,
 "As for you, you are priest for ever
 as Melchizedek was."

By your side will the LORD shatter kings
 on the day of his wrath.
 He will execute judgment
 filling the valleys with dead,
 the broad fields with shattered heads.
 He will drink of the brook by the way,
 and march onward with uplifted head.

Psalm 111 — In Praise of the Divine Goodness

- 111** Hallelujah. I will thank the LORD with all my heart,
 in the assembled congregation of his people.
 Great are the things that the LORD has done,

worthy of study by those who love them.
 Majestic and glorious is his work,
 and his righteousness abides forever.
 For his marvelous deeds he has won renown;
 the LORD is gracious and full of compassion.
 Food he gives to those who fear him,
 always he remembers his covenant.
 His mighty works he has shown to his people,
 in giving to them the nations for heritage.
 All that he does is faithful and right,
 all his behests are firm and sure.
 They are established for ever and ever, 8
 executed with truth and uprightness.
 To his people he sent redemption, 9
 he has appointed his covenant forever.
 His name is holy and awe-inspiring.
 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom 10
 those who keep it are wise indeed.
 His praise abides for ever and ever.

Psalm 112 — The Blessings of Godliness

Hallelujah. Happy are those who fear the LORD, 112
 and greatly delight in his commandments.
 Mighty on earth shall be their seed; 2
 a blessing shall rest on the race of the upright.
 Wealth and riches are in their houses, 3
 their prosperity stands forever.
 To the upright arises light in the darkness; 4
 full of favor and pity and kindness are they.
 It is well with those who show pity and lend, 5
 who support all their affairs upon justice.
 For they will never be shaken; 6
 the just will be forever remembered.
 They will not be afraid of evil tidings, 7
 with steady heart they trust the LORD.
 Their heart is firm and unafraid: 8
 they know they will feast their eyes on their enemies.
 With lavish hands they give to the poor, 9
 and their prosperity stands forever.

They are lifted to heights of triumph and honor.
 10 The sight of them fills the wicked with anger:
 grinding their teeth with despair.
 The hopes of the wicked will come to nothing.

Psalm 113 — The Lord loves the Humble

113 Hallelujah.
 Praise the LORD, you his servants,
 praise the name of the LORD.
 2 The name of the LORD be blessed
 from now and for evermore.
 3 From sunrise to sunset
 is the name of the LORD to be praised.
 4 High is the LORD above all nations,
 above the heavens is his glory.
 5 Who is like the LORD our God,
 seated on high?
 7 He raises the weak from the dust,
 he lifts the poor from the dunghill,
 8 and sets them beside the princes,
 even the princes of his people.
 9 He gives the childless woman a home,
 and makes her the happy mother of children.
 Hallelujah.

Psalm 114 — The Marvel of the Exodus

114 When Israel went out of Egypt,
 Jacob's house from a barbarous people,
 2 God chose Judah for himself,
 Israel became his kingdom.
 3 The sea saw it, and fled,
 Jordan river ran backwards.
 4 Mountains skipped like rams,
 hills like the young of the flock.
 5 Why, sea, do you flee?
 Jordan, why run backwards?

Mountains, why skip ram-like? 6
 Why, hills, like the young of the flock?

Earth, tremble before the LORD, 7
 at the presence of Jacob's God,
 who turns rocks into pools of water, 8
 and flint into fountains of water.

Psalm 115 — Israel's Incomparable God

Not to us, LORD, not to us, **115**
 but to your name give glory,
 for your kindness' and faithfulness' sake.

Why should the heathen say,
 "Where is now their God?"
 Our God he is in heaven; 3
 whatever he wishes, he does.

Their idols are silver and gold, 4
 made by human hands.

They have mouths, but cannot speak; 5
 they have eyes, but cannot see.

They have ears, but cannot hear; 6
 they have noses, but cannot smell.

They have hands, but cannot feel; 7
 they have feet, but cannot walk:
 no sound comes from their throats.

Their makers become like them, 8
 so do all who trust in them.

O Israel, trust in the LORD: 9
 he is their help and their shield.

House of Aaron, trust in the LORD: 10
 he is their help and their shield.

You who fear the LORD, trust in the LORD 11
 he is their help and their shield.

The LORD, mindful of us, will bless us: 12
 he will bless the house of Israel,
 he will bless the house of Aaron.

He will bless those who fear the LORD, 13
 the small and the great together.

14 May the LORD add to your numbers
to you and to your children.
15 Blessed be you of the LORD,
creator of heaven and earth.

16 The heavens are the heavens of the LORD,
but the earth has he given to people.
17 The dead cannot praise the LORD,
nor those who go down into silence.
18 But we will bless the LORD
from now and for evermore.
Hallelujah.

Psalm 116 — Song of Thanksgiving for Deliverance

116 I love the LORD, for he hears
my voice, my pleas for mercy.
2 For he has inclined his ear to me:
I will call upon him as long as I live.

3 About me were snares of death,
the anguish of Sheol was upon me:
distress and sorrow were mine.
4 Then I called on the name of the LORD:
“I beseech you, O LORD, deliver me.”

5 Gracious and just is the LORD,
compassionate is our God.
6 The LORD preserves the simple;
when I was drooping, he saved me.
7 Be at peace, my heart, once more,
for the LORD has been good to you.

8 You have rescued me from death,
my eyes from tears,
my feet from stumbling.
9 Before the LORD I will walk
in the land of the living.

10 I held fast my faith, though I said,
“Ah me! I am sore afflicted”,
11 though in my alarm I said,

“Everyone is a liar.”

What shall I render the LORD	12
for all his bounty to me?	
I will lift up the cup of salvation,	13
and call on the name of the LORD.	
I will pay my vows to the LORD	14
in the presence of all his people.	
Grave in the eyes of the LORD	15
is the death of his loyal and loved ones.	
Ah, LORD! I am your servant,	16
your servant, child of your handmaid.	
You have loosened my bonds.	
I will offer to you a thank-offering,	17
and call on the name of the LORD.	
I will pay my vows to the LORD	18
in the presence of all his people,	
in the courts of the house of the LORD,	19
in the midst of you, O Jerusalem.	
Hallelujah.	

Psalm 117 — A Call to Praise

Praise the LORD, all you nations:	117
laud him, all you peoples.	
For his mighty love is over us:	2
the LORD is faithful forever.	
Hallelujah.	

Psalm 118 — Thanksgiving for Victory

Give thanks to the LORD for his goodness,	118
his kindness endures forever.	
Let the house of Israel now say:	2
his kindness endures forever.	
Let the house of Aaron now say:	3
his kindness endures forever.	
Let those who fear the LORD now say:	4
his kindness endures forever.	

5 Out of straits I called on the LORD,
 the LORD answered and gave me room.
 6 The LORD is mine; I am fearless.
 What can mere people do to me?
 7 The LORD is mine, as my help:
 I shall feast my eyes on my foes.
 8 It is better to hide in the LORD
 than to trust in mortals.
 9 It is better to hide in the LORD
 than to put any trust in princes.
 10 Everywhere heathen swarmed round me;
 in the name of the LORD I cut them down.
 11 They swarmed, swarmed around me;
 in the name of the LORD I cut them down,
 12 they swarmed around me like bees,
 they blazed like a fire of thorns:
 in the name of the LORD I cut them down.
 13 Sore they pushed me, to make me fall;
 but the LORD gave me his help.
 14 The LORD is my strength and my song,
 and he is become my salvation.
 15 Hark! In the tents of the righteous
 glad cries of victory are ringing.
 The hand of the LORD has wrought bravely,
 16 the hand of the LORD is exalted,
 the hand of the LORD has wrought bravely.
 17 I shall not die: nay, I shall live,
 to declare the works of the LORD.
 18 Though the LORD has chastened me sore,
 he has not given me over to death.

(The Procession arrives at the Temple)

19 "Open to me the gates of victory.
 I would enter therein and give thanks to the LORD."

(The Welcome)

20 "This is the gate of the LORD:

the righteous may enter therein;"

I thank you because you have heard me, 21
and are become my salvation.

The stone which the builders despised 22
is become the head-stone of the corner.

This has been wrought by the LORD; 23
it is marvelous in our eyes.

This day is the LORD's own creation: 24
in it let us joy and be glad.

O LORD, save us, we pray, 25
O LORD, prosper, we pray.

Blessed the one who enters 26
in the name of the LORD.

From the house of the LORD we bless you.

The LORD is God, 27
he has given us light.

Wreath the dance with boughs,
till they touch the horns of the altar.

You are my God, I will thank you; 28
O my God, I will exalt you.

Give thanks to the LORD for his goodness: 29
his kindness endures forever.

Psalm 119 — The Power and Comfort of the Word of God

Happy they whose life is blameless, **119**
who walk by the law of the LORD.

Happy they who keep his charges, 2
and seek him with all their hearts;

who have done no wrong, 3
but walk in his ways.

You yourself have appointed your precepts 4
to be kept with diligence.

O to be steadily guided 5
in the keeping of your statutes!

Then unashamed shall I be, 6
when I look towards all your commandments.

7 I will thank you with heart unfeigned,
when I learn your righteous judgments.
8 I will observe your statutes:
O forsake me not utterly.

9 How can a young person keep their life pure?
By giving heed to your word.
10 With all my heart have I sought you,
let me not stray from your commandments.
11 In my heart have I treasured your word,
to keep from sinning against you.
12 Blessed are you, O LORD;
teach me your statutes.
13 With my lips have I rehearsed
all the judgments of your mouth.
14 I delight in the way of your charges,
more than in riches of all sorts.
15 I will muse upon your precepts,
and look to your paths.
16 In your statutes I delight,
I will not forget your word.

17 Grant that your servant may live,
and I will observe your word.
18 Open my eyes, that I see
wondrous things out of your law.
19 But a guest am I on the earth:
hide not your commandments from me.
20 My heart is crushed with longing
for your ordinances, at all times.
21 You rebuke the proud, the accursed,
who wander from your commandments.
22 Roll away from me scorn and contempt,
for I have observed your charges.
23 Though princes sit plotting against me,
your servant will muse on your statutes.
24 Your charges are my delight,
they are my counsellors.

25 I lie grovelling in the dust;
revive me, as you have promised.

I told of my ways, you made answer; teach me your statutes.	26
Grant me insight into your precepts, and I will muse on your wonders.	27
I am overcome with sorrow; raise me up, as you have promised.	28
Put the way of falsehood from me, and graciously grant me your law.	29
I have chosen the way of fidelity, your ordinances I long for.	30
I hold fast to your charges: O put me not, LORD, to shame.	31
I will run in the way of your commandments, for you give me room of heart.	32
Teach me, O LORD, the way of your statutes, and I will keep it to the end, instruct me to keep your law, and I will observe it with all my heart.	33 34
Guide me in the path of your commandments, for therein do I delight.	35
Incline my heart to your charges, and not to greed of gain.	36
Turn away my eyes from vain sights, revive me by your word.	37
Confirm to your servant the promise which is given to those who fear you.	38
Remove the reproach which I dread, because your judgments are good.	39
Behold, I long for your precepts. Quicken me in your righteousness.	40
Visit me, LORD, with your love and salvation, as you have promised.	41
So shall I answer my slanderers, for my trust is in your word.	42
Snatch not from my mouth the word of truth, for in your judgments I hope.	43
I will keep your law continually, for ever and evermore.	44

45 So shall I walk in wide spaces,
for I give my mind to your precepts.
46 I will speak of your charge before kings,
and will not be ashamed thereof.
47 Your commandments are my delight,
I love them exceedingly.
48 I will lift up my hands to your commandments,
and muse upon your statutes.

49 Remember your word to your servant,
on which you have made me to hope.
50 This is my comfort in trouble,
that your word gives life to me.
51 The arrogant utterly scorn me,
but I have not declined from your law.
52 When I think of your judgments of old,
O LORD, I take to me comfort.
53 I am seized with glowing anger
at the wicked who forsake your law.
54 Your statutes have been to me songs
in the house of my pilgrimage.
55 I remember your name in the night,
O LORD and observe your law.
56 My lot has been this,
that I have kept your precepts.

57 My portion are you, O LORD:
I have promised to keep your words.
58 I entreat you with all my heart;
grant me your promised favor.
59 I have thought upon my ways,
and turned my feet to your charges.
60 I hastened and tarried not
to give heed to your commandments.
61 Though the godless have wound their cords round me,
I have not forgotten your law.
62 At midnight I rise to praise you
because of your righteous judgments.
63 With all those who fear you I company,
aid with those who observe your precepts.

The earth, LORD, is full of your kindness; teach me your Statutes.	64
Well have you dealt with your servant, as you have promised, O LORD.	65
Teach me discretion and knowledge, for I have believed your commandments.	66
Till trouble came I was a wanderer, but now I observe your word.	67
You are good and do good; teach me your statutes.	68
The proud have forged lies against me, but I keep your precepts with all my heart.	69
Their heart is gross like fat, but I delight in your law.	70
It was good for me to be humbled, that I should learn your statutes.	71
The law of your mouth is better to me than thousands of pieces of silver and gold.	72
Your hands have made me and fashioned me; make me wise to learn your commandments.	73
Those who fear you shall see me with joy, for in your word have I hoped.	74
I know, O LORD, that your judgments are right, and in faithfulness you have afflicted me.	75
Let your love be a comfort to me, for so have you promised your servant.	76
Visit me with your quickening pity, for your law is my delight.	77
Put the proud to shame, who have wronged me falsely: I will muse on your precepts.	78
Let those turn to me who fear you, that they may learn your charges.	79
Let my heart be sound in your statutes, that I may not be put to shame.	80
My long for you to rescue me, I put my hope in your word.	81
My eyes pine away for your promise: saying, "When will you comfort me?"	82

83 Though shrivelled like wine-skin in smoke,
 your statutes I have not forgotten.
84 How few are the days of your servant!
 When will you judge those who harass me?
85 Proud people have dug for me pits
 people who do not conform to your law.
86 All your commandments are trusty.
 With falsehood they harass me: help me.
87 They had nearly made an end of me,
 yet I did not forget your precepts.
88 Spare me in your kindness,
 and I will observe the charge of your mouth.

89 Forever, O LORD, is your word
 fixed firmly in the heavens.
90 Your truth endures age after age;
 it is established on earth, and it stands.
91 By your appointment they stand this day,
 for all are your servants.
92 Had not your law been my joy,
 in my misery then had I perished.
93 I will never forget your precepts,
 for through them you have put life in me.
94 I am yours, O save me,
 for I give my mind to your precepts.
95 The wicked lay wait to destroy me,
 but I give heed to your charge.
96 I have seen a limit to all things:
 but your commandment is spacious exceedingly.

97 O how I love your law!
 All the day long I muse on it.
98 Your commandment makes me wiser than my enemies:
 for it is mine forever.
99 I am prudent above all my teachers,
 for your charges are my meditation.
100 I have insight more than the aged,
 because I observe your precepts.
101 I refrain my foot from all wicked ways,
 that I may keep your word.

I turn not aside from your judgments, for you yourself are my teacher.	102
How sweet are your words to my taste, sweeter than honey to my mouth!	103
Insight I win through your precepts, therefore every false way I hate.	104
Your word is a lamp to my feet, and a light to my path.	105
I have sworn an oath, and will keep it, to observe your righteous judgments.	106
I am afflicted sorely: revive me, O LORD, as you said.	107
Accept, LORD, my willing praise, and teach me your judgments.	108
My life is in ceaseless peril; but I do not forget your law.	109
The wicked set traps for me, yet I do not stray from your precepts.	110
In your charges are my everlasting inheritance, they are the joy of my heart.	111
I am resolved to perform your statutes forever, to the utmost.	112
I hate people of divided heart, but your law do I love.	113
You are my shelter and shield: in your word do I hope.	114
Begone, you wicked people, I will keep the commands of my God.	115
Uphold me and spare me, as you have promised: O disappoint me not.	116
Hold me up, and I shall be saved: and your statutes shall be my unceasing delight.	117
All who swerve from your statutes you spurn: their cunning is in vain.	118
All the wicked of earth you count as dross, therefore I love your charges.	119
My flesh, for fear of you, shudders, and I stand in awe of your judgments.	120

121 Justice and right have I practised,
do not leave me to my oppressors.
122 Be your servant's surety for good:
"Let not the proud oppress me.
123 My eyes pine for your salvation,
and for your righteous promise.
124 Deal in your love with your servant,
and teach me your statutes.
125 Your servant am I; instruct me,
that I may know your charges.
126 It is time for the LORD to act:
they have violated your law.
127 Therefore I love your commandments
above gold, above fine gold.
128 So by all your precepts I guide me,
and every false way I hate.

129 Your decrees are wonderful,
gladly I keep them.
130 When your word is unfolded, light breaks;
it imparts to the simple wisdom.
131 With open mouth I pant
with longing for your commandments.
132 Turn to me with your favor,
as is just to those who love you.
133 Steady my steps by your word,
so that sin have no power over me.
134 Set me free from those who oppress me,
and I shall observe your precepts.
135 Shine with your face on your servant,
and teach me your statutes.
136 My eyes run down with rills of water,
because your law is not kept.

137 Righteous are you, O LORD,
and right are your ordinances.
138 The laws you has ordered are just,
and trusty exceedingly.
139 My jealousy has undone me,
that my foes have forgotten your words.

Your word has been tested well; and your servant loves it.	140
I am little and held in contempt, but your precepts I have not forgotten.	141
Just is your justice forever, and trusty is your law.	142
Stress and strain are upon me, but your commandments are my delight.	143
Right are your charges forever, instruct me that I may live.	144
With my whole heart I cry; O answer me. I would keep your statutes, O LORD.	145
I cry to you: O save me, and I will observe your charges.	146
Ere the dawn I cry for your help: in your word do I hope.	147
Awake I meet the night-watches, to muse upon your sayings.	148
Hear my voice in your kindness: O LORD, by your judgments revive me.	149
Near me are wicked tormentors, who are far from thoughts of your law; but near, too, are you, O LORD, and all your commandments are trusty.	150 151
Long have I known from your charges that you have founded them for all time.	152
Look on my misery, and rescue me; for I do not forget your law.	153
Defend my cause and redeem me: revive me, as you have promised.	154
Salvation is far from the wicked, for their mind is not in your statutes.	155
Great is your pity, O LORD: Revive me, as you have ordained.	156
My foes and tormentors are many, but I have not declined from your charges.	157
I behold the traitors with loathing, for they do not observe your word.	158

159 Behold how I love your precepts:
 revive me, O LORD!, in your kindness.
 160 The sum of your word is truth,
 all your laws are just and eternal.

 161 Princes have harassed me wantonly:
 but my heart stands in awe of your word.
 162 Over your word I rejoice
 as one who finds great spoil.
 163 Falsehood I hate and abhor,
 but your law do I love.
 164 Seven times a day do I praise you
 because of your righteous judgments.
 165 Right well do they fare who love your law:
 they go on their way without stumbling.
 166 I hope for your salvation;
 O LORD I do your commandments.
 167 I observe your charges:
 I love them greatly.
 168 I observe your precepts and charges:
 all my ways are before you.

 169 Let my cry come before you, O LORD:
 give me insight, as you have promised.
 170 Let my prayer enter into your presence:
 deliver me, as you have said.
 171 My lips shall be fountains of praise,
 that you teach me your statutes.
 172 My tongue shall sing of your word,
 for all your commandments are right.
 173 Let your hand be ready to help me,
 for your precepts have been my choice.
 174 I long, LORD, for your salvation,
 and your law is my delight.
 175 Revive me that I may praise you,
 and let your precepts help me.
 176 I have strayed like a wandering sheep
 seek your servant, because
 I do not forget your commandments.

Psalm 120 — Prayer for Deliverance from Slander and Treachery

A song of ascents.	120
In distress I cried to the LORD, and he answered me.	
“Deliver me, LORD, from the lip that is false and the tongue that is crafty.”	2
What shall he give to you, you tongue that is crafty?	3
What yet shall he give to you? Arrows of warrior, sharpened, with glowing broom coals together.	4
Woe is me that I sojourn in Meshech, that I live by the tents of Kedar.	5
Already too long have I dwelt among those who hate peace.	6
I am for peace: but when I speak of it, they are for war.	7

Psalm 121 — The Lord Our Protector

A song of ascents.

I will lift up my eyes to the mountains. O whence shall help for me come?	121
From the LORD comes help to me the creator of heaven and earth.	2
Your foot he will not let totter: he who guards you will not sleep.	3
The guardian of Israel will neither slumber nor sleep.	4
The LORD is he who guards you your shelter upon your right hand.	5
The sun by day shall not strike you, nor the moon by night.	6
From all evil the LORD will guard you, he will guard your life.	7

8 The LORD will guard your going and coming
from now and for evermore.

Psalm 122 — The Joy and the Prayer of the Pilgrims

122 A song of ascents. Of David.

I was glad when they said to me,
"We will go to the house of the LORD."
2 Now we are standing,
within your gates, O Jerusalem.
3 O Jerusalem, built close-packed,
like a city without breach or gap,
4 to you do the tribes come,
the tribes of the LORD,
as the law has ordained for Israel,
there to give thanks to the LORD.
5 There once stood thrones of justice
even thrones of the household of David.
6 Pray that all may be well with Jerusalem,
and well with those who love you,
7 well within your ramparts,
and well within your palaces.
8 For the sake of my brethren and friends,
I will wish you now prosperity:
9 for the sake of the house of the LORD
our God, I will seek your good.

Psalm 123 — A Prayer for Mercy

123 A song of ascents.

I Lift up my eyes to you,
who are throned in the heavens.
2 As the eyes of a servant
turn to the hand of his master,
or the eyes of a maid
to the hand of her mistress,
so do our eyes turn
to the LORD our God,

until he is gracious to us.

Be gracious, be gracious to us, LORD.	3
Scorn enough, and more, have we borne	
More than enough have we borne	4
of derision from those at their ease,	
of scorn from those who are haughty.	

Psalm 124 — A Magnificent Deliverance

A song of ascents. Of David.	124
------------------------------	------------

"Had it not been the LORD who was for us"	
let Israel say	
"Had it not been the LORD who was for us	2
when enemies rose against us,	
then alive they'd have swallowed us up,	3
when their anger was kindled against us.	
Then the waters would've swept us away,	4
and the torrent passed over us clean:	
then most sure would've passed over us clean	5
the wild seething waters."	

Blest be the LORD who has given us not	6
to be torn by their teeth.	

We are like a bird just escaped	7
from the snare of the fowler.	

The snare is broken,	
and we are escaped.	
Our help is the name of the LORD,	8
the Creator of heaven and earth.	

Psalm 125 — A Sure Defence

A song of ascents.	125
--------------------	------------

Those who trust in the LORD	
are like Mount Zion,	
that cannot be moved,	
but abides forever.	
Round Jerusalem are the mountains,	
and the LORD is round his people	

from now and for evermore.

For he will not suffer
the sceptre of wrong
to rest on the land
allotted to the righteous;
else the righteous might put forth
their own hand to evil.

Do good, O LORD,
to the good,
and to the true-hearted.

5 But those who swerve
into crooked ways
will the LORD lead away
with the workers of evil.

Peace be upon Israel.

Psalm 126 — Sowing in Tears

126 A song of ascents.

When the LORD turned the fortunes of Zion,
we were like dreamers.
2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter,
our tongue with glad shouts;
then among the nations they said,
“The LORD has dealt greatly with them.”
3 The LORD had dealt greatly with us,
and we were rejoicing.
4 Turn our fortunes, O LORD,
as the streams in the Negreb.
5 They who sow in tears
shall reap with glad shouts.
6 Forth they fare, with their burden of seed,
and they weep as they go.
But home, home, with glad shouts they shall come
with their arms full of sheaves.

Psalm 127 — The Need of Heavenly Help

- A song of ascents. Of Solomon. 127
 Unless the LORD builds the house,
 those who build it labor in vain.
 Unless the LORD guards the city,
 the watchman wakes in vain.
- In vain you rise early, 2
 and finish so late,
 and so eat sorrow's bread;
 for he cares for his loved ones
 in their sleep.
- Children are a gift of the LORD, 3
 the fruit of the womb, a reward.
- Like arrows wielded by warriors, 4
 are the children of youth.
- Happy the man who has filled 5
 his quiver full of them.
 He will not be ashamed when he speaks
 with enemies in the gate.

Psalm 128 — The Blessings of Home

- A song of ascents. 128
- Happy all who fear the LORD,
 who walk in his ways.
- You will eat what your hands have toiled for, 2
 and be happy and prosperous!
- Like a fruitful vine shall your wife be 3
 in the innermost room of your house:
 your children, like olive shoots,
 round about your table.
- See! This is the blessing 4
 of the man who fears the LORD.
- The LORD shall bless you from Zion. 5
 You will see Jerusalem nourish
 all the days of your life.
- You will see your children's children. 6

Peace upon Israel.

Psalm 129 — A Prayer for the Discomfiture of the Enemies of Zion

- 129 A song of ascents.
 “Sore have they vexed me from youth”
 thus let Israel say
 2 “Sore have they vexed me from youth,
 but they have not prevailed against me.
 3 The ploughers ploughed on my back,
 they made their furrows long.
 4 But the LORD, who is righteous, has cut
 the cords of the wicked.”
 5 Let all who are haters of Zion
 be put to shame and defeated.
 6 May they be as the grass on the house-top,
 which withers before it shoots up;
 7 which fills not the arms of the reaper,
 nor the lap of the binder of sheaves
 8 whereof no one says as they pass,
 “The blessing of God be upon you.”

In the name of the LORD we bless you.

Psalm 130 — Out of the Depths

- 130 A song of ascents.
 Out of the depths
 I call to you, LORD.
 2 LORD, hear my voice:
 give heed with your ears
 to my loud plea.
 3 If you should mark sin, LORD,
 O LORD, who could stand?
 4 But with you is forgiveness,
 that you may be feared.
 5 I wait for the LORD,

I wait for his word,
 I look for the LORD 6
 more than watchman for morning,
 than watchman for morning.

Israel, hope in the LORD: 7
 with the LORD there is love
 with him plenteous redemption.

And he redeems Israel 8
 from all his iniquities.

Psalm 131 — As a Little Child

A song of ascents. Of David. **131**

O LORD, my heart is not haughty,
 my eyes are not lofty,
 I walk not among great things,
 things too wonderful for me.

Yes, I have soothed and stilled myself, 2
 like a young child on his mother's lap;
 like a young child am I.

O Israel, hope in the LORD 3
 from now and for evermore.

Psalm 132 — The Ancient Promise to David and Zion

Remember, O LORD, David **132**

all his sufferings,
 the oath that he swore to the LORD, 2

and his vow to the Strong One of Jacob,
 never to enter his tent, 3

never to lie on his bed,
 never to give his eyes sleep 4

or his eyelids slumber,
 till he had found a place for the LORD, 5
 for the Strong One of Jacob to live in.

We heard of it in Ephrathah, 6
 in the fields of Jaar we found it.

We went to the place where he dwelt, 7

we bowed ourselves low at his footstool.
 8 "Arise, LORD, and enter your resting-place,
 you and your mighty ark.
 9 Let your priests wear a garment of righteousness,
 your faithful shout aloud for joy.
 10 For the sake of David your servant,
 do not reject your Anointed."
 11 The LORD swore an oath to David
 an oath that he will not break;
 "I will set on your throne
 a prince of your line.
 12 If your sons keep my covenant
 and the statutes I teach them,
 then their sons, too, forever,
 will sit on your throne."
 13 For the choice of the LORD is Zion;
 she is the home of his heart.
 14 "This is forever my resting-place,
 this is the home of my heart.
 15 I will royally bless her provision,
 and give bread to her poor in abundance.
 16 Her priests I will clothe with salvation;
 her faithful will shout for joy.
 17 There will I raise up for David
 a dynasty of power.
 I have set my anointed a lamp
 that shall never go out.
 18 Robes of shame I will put on his foes,
 but on his head a glittering crown."

Psalm 133 — Family together

133 A song of ascents. Of David.
 Behold! How good and how pleasant
 is the dwelling of kindred together!
 2 Like precious oil on the head
 that ran down on the beard,
 the beard of Aaron, running
 over the collar of his robe:

like the dew upon Hermon which falls 3
 on the mountains of Zion.
 For there has the LORD ordained blessing —
 life that is endless.

Psalm 134 — An Evening Invocation

A song of ascents. **134**

Attend! Bless the LORD,
 all you the LORD's servants,
 who stand by night
 in the house of the LORD.
 Lift your hands to the holy place, 2
 bless the LORD.

The LORD who made heaven and earth, 3
 bless you from Zion.

Psalm 135 — The Lord's Power Revealed in Nature and History

Hallelujah. **135**
 Praise the name of the LORD.
 Praise the LORD, you his servants,
 who stand in the house of the LORD, 2
 in the courts of the house of our God.
 Praise the LORD, for the LORD is good: 3
 'Sing praise to his name it is pleasant.
 The LORD for himself chose Jacob, 4
 Israel as his own special treasure.

For I know that the LORD is great, 5
 that our LORD is above all gods.
 All that he wills he does 6
 in the heavens and on the earth,
 in the seas and in all the abysses.
 Clouds he brings up from the ends of the earth, 7
 lightnings he makes for the rain,
 wind he brings out of his storehouses.

The first-born of Egypt he struck, 8
 both humans and animals.

- 9 Signs and wonders he sent
into your midst, O Egypt,
upon Pharaoh and all his servants.
- 10 Many nations he struck,
mighty kings he slew
- 11 Sihon, king of the Amorites,
Og, king of Bashan,
and all the kingdoms of Canaan.
- 12 He gave their land for possession,
possession to Israel his people.
- 13 Your name, O LORD, is forever;
your memorial world without end.
- 14 For the LORD secures right for his people,
and takes pity upon his servants.
- 15 The idols of heathen are silver
made by human hands.
- 16 They have mouths, but cannot speak:
they have eyes, but cannot see.
- 17 They have ears, but cannot hear:
there is no breath in their mouths.
- 18 Their makers become like them,
so do all who trust in them.
- 19 House of Israel, bless the LORD:
house of Aaron, bless the LORD.
- 20 House of Levi, bless the LORD:
you who fear the LORD, bless the LORD.
- 21 Blest be the LORD out of Zion,
who lives in Jerusalem.
Hallelujah.

Psalm 136 — The Lord's Love Revealed in Nature and History

- 136** Give thanks to the LORD for his goodness:
for his kindness endures forever.
Give thanks to the God of gods:
for his kindness endures forever.
- 3 Give thanks to the Lord of lords:
for his kindness endures forever.

To him who alone does great wonders: for his kindness endures forever.	4
Whose wisdom created the heavens: for his kindness endures forever.	5
Who spread forth the earth on the waters: for his kindness endures forever.	6
Who made great lights: for his kindness endures forever.	7
The sun to rule over the day: for his kindness endures forever.	8
Moon and stars to rule over the night: for his kindness endures forever.	9
Who struck the first-born of Egypt: for his kindness endures forever.	10
And brought Israel out from their midst: for his kindness endures forever.	11
With strong hand and outstretched arm: for his kindness endures forever.	12
Who cut the Red Sea in pieces: for his kindness endures forever.	13
And brought Israel right through the midst: for his kindness endures forever.	14
And shook Pharaoh with all his host into the sea for his kindness endures forever.	15
Who led his people through the desert: for his kindness endures forever.	16
Who struck down great kings: for his kindness endures forever.	17
And slew noble kings: for his kindness endures forever.	18
Sihon, king of the Amorites: for his kindness endures forever.	19
And Og, king of Bashan: for his kindness endures forever.	20
Who gave their land for possession: for his kindness endures forever.	21
Possession to Israel his servant: for his kindness endures forever.	22

- 23 Who remembered our low estate:
for his kindness endures forever.
- 24 And rescued us from our foes:
for his kindness endures forever.
- 25 Who gives to all flesh food:
for his kindness endures forever.
- 26 Give thanks to the God of heaven:
for his kindness endures forever.

Psalm 137 — By the Waters of Babylon

- 137 By the waters of Babylon there we sat,
and we wept at the thought of Zion.
- 2 There on the poplars we hung our harps.
- 3 For there our captors called for a song:
our tormentors, rejoicing, saying:
“Sing us one of the songs of Zion.”
- 4 How can we sing the LORD’s song
in the foreigner’s land?
- 5 If I forget you, Jerusalem,
may my right hand wither.
- 6 May my tongue stick to the roof of my mouth,
if I am unmindful of you,
or don’t set Jerusalem
above my chief joy.
- 7 Remember the Edomites, LORD,
the day of Jerusalem’s fall,
when they said, “Lay her bare, lay her bare,
right down to her very foundation.”
- 8 Babylon, despoiler,
happy are those who pay you back
for all you have done to us.
- 9 Happy are they who seize and dash
your children against the rocks.

Psalm 138 — The Constancy of the Lord’s Care

- 138 Of David.

I will thank you, O LORD, with all my heart:
 in the sight of the gods I will sing your praise.
 And, prostrate before your holy temple,
 will praise your name for your constant love.
 For you have exulted your promise above all.

When I called you, you answered; 3
 you gave me strength, you inspired me.

All the kings of the earth shall praise you, O LORD, 4
 when they shall have heard the words you have
 uttered;

and they shall sing of the ways of the LORD, 5
 and tell of the LORD's transcendent glory.

For, high though the LORD is, he looks on the lowly, 6
 and strikes down the haughty from far away.

Though my way be distressful, yet you preserve me: 7
 you lay your hand on my angry foes,
 and your right hand gives me victory.

The LORD will accomplish all that which concerns me. 8
 Your kindness, O LORD, endures forever.
 O do not abandon the work of your hands.

Psalm 139 — The Ever-Present God

For the leader. Of David, a psalm. **139**

O LORD, you search and know me;
 when I sit, when I rise you know it,
 you perceive my thoughts from afar. 2

When I walk, when I lie you sift it,
 familiar with all my ways. 3

There is not a word on my tongue,
 but see! LORD, you know it all. 4

Behind and before you beset me,
 upon me you lay your hand. 5

It's too wonderful for me to know
 too lofty I cannot attain it. 6

Whither shall I go from your spirit? 7

8 Or whither shall I flee from your face?
If I climb up to heaven, you are there:
or make Sheol my bed, you are there.

9 If I lift up the wings of the morning
and fly to the end of the sea,
10 there also your hand would grasp me,
and your right hand take hold of me.

11 If I say, "Let the darkness cover me,
and night be the light about me,"
12 The dark is not dark for you,
but night is as light as the day.

13 For you did put me together;
in my mother's womb you did weave me.
14 I give you praise for my fashioning
so full of awe, so wonderful.
Your works are wonderful.

You knew me right well;
15 my bones were not hidden from you,
when I was made in secret,
and woven in the depths of the earth.

16 Your eyes saw all my days:
they stood on your book every one
written down, before they were fashioned,
while none of them yet was mine.

17 But how far, O God, beyond measure
are your thoughts! How mighty their sum!
18 Should I count, they are more than the sand.
When I wake, I am still with you.

19 Will you slay the wicked, O God?
And remove from me the bloodythirsty,
20 who maliciously defy you
and take your name in vain.

21 Do I not hate those who hate you, LORD?
Do I not loathe those who resist you?

With perfect hatred I hate them, 22
I count them my enemies.

Search me, O God, know my heart: 23
test me, and know my thoughts,
and see if guile be in me; 24
and lead me in the way everlasting.

Psalm 140 — A Prayer for Preservation

Rescue me, LORD, from evil people; **140**
from the violent guard me
from those who plot evil in their heart, 2
and stir up war continually:
who make their tongue as sharp as a serpent's, 3
and under whose lips is the poison of adders. (*Selah*)

Preserve me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked, 4
from the violent guard me
from those who are plotting to trip up my feet.
The proud have hidden a trap for me, 5
cords they have spread as a net for my feet:
snares they have set at the side of my track. (*Selah*)

I have said to the LORD, "My God are you; 6
give ear, LORD, to my loud plea.
O LORD my LORD, my savior mighty, 7
you did cover my head in the day of battle.
Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked; 8
and what they have purposed, promote you not." (*Selah*)

Let them not lift up their heads against me. 9
May the mischief they prate bring themselves to destruction,
may he rain upon them coals of fire, 10
may he strike them down swiftly, to rise no more,
no place in the land may there be for the slanderer: 11
may the violent be hunted from sorrow to sorrow.

I know that the LORD will do right by the weak, 12
and will execute justice for those who are needy.

- 13 Surely the righteous shall praise your name,
and they who are upright shall live in your presence.

Psalm 141 — A Prayer for Protection from Persecutors

141 A psalm of David.

- LORD, I call to you: hasten, to me,
give ear to my voice, when I call to you.
- 2 Let my prayer be presented as incense before you,
and my uplifted hands as the evening meal-offering.
- 3 Set, O LORD, a watch on my mouth,
put a guard on the door of my lips.
- 4 Incline not my heart to an evil matter,
to busy myself in deeds of wickedness,
in company with workers of evil:
never may I partake of their dainties.
- 5 A wound or reproof from a good person in kindness
is oil which my head shall never refuse.
In their misfortune my prayer is still with them.
- 6 Abandoned they are to the hands of their judges:
they shall learn that my words are true.
- 7 Like stones on a country road cleft and broken
so lie our bones scattered for Death to devour.
- 8 But my eyes are turned towards you, O LORD.
Do not pour out my life, for in you I take refuge.
- 9 Keep me safe from the trap they have laid for me,
from the snares of the workers of trouble.
- 10 Into their own nets let wicked people fall;
while I pass by in safety.

Psalm 142 — A Prayer for Deliverance from Persecutors

142 A maskil of David, while he was in the cave, a prayer.

- Loudly I cry to the LORD:
to the LORD plead loudly for mercy,
I pour my complaint before him,
I tell my troubles to him.

When my spirit is faint within me,
 my path is known to you.
 In the way I am wont to walk in,
 they have hidden a trap for me.

I look to the right and the left;
 but not a friend have I.
 No place of refuge is left me,
 not a man to care for me.

So I cry to you, O LORD:
 I say, "My refuge are you,
 all I have in the land of the living."

Attend to my piercing cry,
 for very weak am I.
 Save me from those who pursue me,
 for they are too strong for me.

Free me from prison,
 that I may give thanks to your name,
 for the righteous are patiently waiting
 till you show your bounty to me.

Psalm 143 — A Prayer for Deliverance and Guidance

A psalm of David. 143

Listen, O LORD, to my prayer;
 give ear to my plea.
 In your faithfulness give me answer,
 and in your righteousness.
 With your servant O enter you not into judgment,
 for in your sight can no one alive be justified.

For the enemy persecutes me, 3
 crushing my life to the ground,
 making me live in the darkness,
 as those who have long been dead.

My spirit is faint within me, 4
 my heart is bewildered within me.

I remember the days of old, 5

- and brood over all you have done,
 musing on all that your hands have wrought.
- 6 I spread out my hands to you:
 I thirst for you,
 like parched earth. (*Selah*)
- 7 Answer me soon, LORD,
 because my spirit is spent.
 Hide not your face from me,
 else become I like those who go down to the pit.
- 8 Let me learn of your love in the morning,
 for my trust is in you.
 Teach me the way I should go:
 for my heart longs for you.
- 9 Save me, O LORD, from my foes:
 for to you I have fled for refuge.
- 10 Teach me to do your will,
 for you yourself are my God.
 Guide me by your good spirit,
 O LORD, on a way that is smooth.
- 11 Be true to your name LORD, spare me,
 bring me out of distress in your faithfulness.
- 12 In your kindness extinguish my enemies,
 and all those who vex me destroy;
 for I am your servant.

Psalm 144 — The Warrior's Song

144 Of David.

- Blest be the LORD my rock,
 who trains my hands for war,
 my fingers for fighting.
- 2 My rock and my fortress,
 my tower, my deliverer,
 my shield, behind whom I take refuge,
 who lays nations low at my feet.
- 3 LORD, what are mortals
 that you care for them,

humans, that you think of them?	
They are like a breath, their days as a shadow that passes.	4
LORD , bow your heavens and come down: touch the hills, so that they smoke.	5
Flash forth lightning and scatter them, your arrows send forth and confound them.	6
Stretch out your hand from on high; pluck me out of the mighty waters, out of the hands of foreigners,	7
who speak with the mouth of falsehood, and lift their right hand to swear lies.	8
O God, a new song I would sing you, on a ten-stringed harp make you music.	9
For to kings you give the victory, and David your servant you save.	10
Snatch me from the cruel sword, rescue me from the hand of foreigners, who speak with the mouth of falsehood, and lift their right hand to swear lies.	11
<i>The Prosperity of the Lord's People</i>	
May our sons in their youth be as plants well tended: our daughters like cornices carved as in palaces.	12
May our barns be bursting with produce of all kinds. In the fields may our sheep bear by thousands and ten thousands.	13
May our cattle be fat, our walls unbreached, may no cry of distress ring in our streets.	14

15 Happy the people
 who fares so well:
 16 and so fares the people
 whose God is the LORD.

Psalm 145 — The Kingdom Everlasting

145 A song of praise. Of David.
 I will exalt you, my God, O king:
 I will bless your name for ever and ever.
 2 I will bless you every day:
 I will praise your name for ever and ever.
 3 Great is the LORD and worthy all praise,
 his greatness is unsearchable.
 4 One age to another shall praise your deeds,
 declaring the mighty things you have done.
 5 Of your glorious majesty they shall tell,
 and I will muse of your many wonders.
 6 Of the might of your terrible acts they shall speak,
 and the tale of your great deeds I will tell.
 7 The fame of your abundant goodness
 and righteousness they shall pour forth in song.
 8 The LORD is full of grace and pity,
 patient and rich in loving-kindness.
 9 The LORD is good to all the world,
 and his pity is over all things that he made.
 10 All your works give you thanks, O LORD,
 and you are blessed of those who love you.
 11 They shall speak of your glorious kingdom,
 and of your might shall they discourse,
 12 making known to all his mighty acts,
 and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.
 13 Yours is a kingdom that lives through all ages:
 through all generations extends your dominion.
 The LORD is faithful in all that he promises,
 gracious is he in all that he does.

The LORD upholds all who fall; he lifts up all who are bowed down.	14
The eyes of all look in hope to you, and you give them their food in due season.	15
You yourself open your hand, and fill with your favor all things that live.	16
The LORD is righteous in all his ways, gracious is he in all that he does.	17
The LORD is near to all who call him, to all who call upon him in truth.	18
He will fulfil the desires of those who fear him; he will hear their cry for help and save them.	19
The LORD is the keeper of all who love him, but all the wicked will he destroy.	20
My mouth will utter the praise of the LORD, and all life will bless his holy name for ever and ever.	21

Psalm 146 — The Great Protector

My soul, praise the LORD.	146
I will praise the LORD, while I live; I will sing to my God, while I am.	2
Put not your trust in princes mortals, in whom is no help.	3
When their breath goes out, they go back to the dust: on that very day their purposes perish.	4
Happy those whose help is the God of Jacob: whose hope is set on the LORD their God,	5
the Creator of heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is in them.	6
He remains eternally loyal. For the wronged he executes justice;	7

he gives bread to the hungry;
 the LORD releases the prisoners.
 8 The LORD gives sight to the blind:
 the LORD raises those who are bowed.
 The LORD loves the righteous.
 9 The LORD preserves the stranger,
 upholds the widow and orphan,
 but the wicked he leads to disaster.
 10 The LORD shall reign forever,
 your God, O Zion, to all generations.
 Hallelujah.

Psalm 147 — The Lord's Love and Power Revealed in Nature

147 Hallelujah.
 It is good to sing praise to our God,
 for praise is sweet and seemly.
 2 The LORD builds up Jerusalem,
 the outcasts of Israel he gathers.
 3 He heals the broken in heart,
 and binds up their wounds.
 4 He counts the numberless stars,
 he gives names to them all.
 5 Great is our LORD, rich in power,
 and measureless is his wisdom.
 6 The LORD lifts up the down-trodden,
 the wicked he brings to the ground.
 7 Sing songs of thanks to the LORD,
 and play on the lyre to our God.
 8 For he covers the sky with clouds,
 he prepares rain for the earth,
 makes grass to grow on the mountains.
 9 He gives the cattle their food
 the young ravens when they cry.
 10 His pleasure is not in the strength of the horse,
 his joy is not in the speed of a runner;
 11 but the LORD has his pleasure in those who fear him,
 in those who wait for his kindness.

Praise the LORD, then, O Jerusalem: sing praise to your God, O Zion.	12
For he strengthens the bars of your gates, and blesses your children within you.	13
He brings peace to your borders, and choicest of wheat in abundance.	14
He sends his command to the earth: his word runs very swiftly.	15
Snow he gives like wool, frost he scatters like ashes.	16
He casts forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?	17
He sends forth his word, and melts them: his wind blows the waters flow.	18
He declares his word to Jacob, his statutes and judgments to Israel.	19
No other nation did he do this for, they know nothing of his judgments. Hallelujah.	20

Psalms 148 — The Universal Chorus of Praise

Praise the LORD from the heavens, praise him in the heights.	148
Praise him, all his angels; praise him, all his hosts.	2
Praise him, sun and moon; praise him, all stars of light.	3
Praise him, you highest heavens, and you waters above the heavens.	4
Let them praise the name of the LORD, for at his command they were made.	5
And he fixed them for ever and ever by a law which they dare not transgress.	6
Praise the LORD from the earth: you depths, with your monsters, all.	7
Fire, hail, snow and ice,	8

and stormy wind doing his word.

- 9 All you mountains and hills,
all you fruit trees and cedars,
10 all you wild beasts and tame,
creeping things, birds on the wing.
- 11 All you kings and nations of earth;
all you princes and judges of earth:
12 young men and maidens together,
old men and children together.
- 13 Let them praise the name of the LORD,
for his name alone is exalted.
Over heaven and earth is his glory.
- 14 He has lifted his people to honor.
Wherefore this chorus of praise from his saints,
from Israel, the people who stand in his fellowship.
Hallelujah.

Psalm 149 — Song of Victory

- 149** Hallelujah.
Sing to the LORD a new song,
sound his praise where the faithful are gathered.
- 2 Let Israel rejoice in its maker,
sons of Zion exult in their king.
- 3 Let them praise his name in the dance,
making music with lyre and with timbrel.
- 4 For the LORD delights in his people,
adorning the humble with victory.
- 5 Let the faithful exult and extol him
with glad ringing cries all night long.
- 6 High praises of God in their mouth,
and a two-edged sword in their hand:
7 on the heathen to execute vengeance,
and chastisement sore on the nations,
8 binding their kings with chains,
and their nobles with fetters of iron,
9 to execute on them the doom that is written.

This is the glory of all his faithful.
Hallelujah.

Psalm 150 — Hallelujah

Hallelujah.	150
Praise God in his holy place.	
Praise him in the sky, his stronghold.	
Praise him for his deeds of power.	2
Praise him for his boundless greatness.	
Praise him with blast of horn;	3
praise him with harp and lyre.	
Praise him with timbrel and dance;	4
praise him with strings and pipe.	
Praise him with resounding cymbals,	5
praise him with clashing cymbals.	
Let all that has breath praise the LORD.	6
Hallelujah.	

PROVERBS

On the Worth of Wisdom

THE PROVERBS OF SOLOMON, the son of David, king of Israel. 1

The Aim of the Book

That people may learn wisdom and discipline, 2
and understand words of discernment;
that they may win training in prudence, 3
in right and in justice and rectitude;
that shrewdness be imparted to the simple, 4
and knowledge and insight to youth —
the wise too, who listens, will grow wiser, 5
and the prudent more skilled in direction —
that proverbs and parables may be plain, 6
even the words of the wise and their riddles

The Motto of the Book

Reverence for the Lord is the basis of knowledge, 7
but wisdom and discipline are scorned by fools.

Exhortation and Warning

Listen, my child, to your father's instruction, 8
and do not forsake what your mother has taught you;
they will be a garland to your head, 9
and a chain for your neck.

My son, if sinners entice you, 10
do not consent. If they say, 11
"Come with us, let us lurk for the blameless,
and ambush the innocent for fun —
let us swallow them up like the grave, alive 12
and entire, just as those that go down to the pit.
Precious wealth of all sorts will be ours, 13
we will fill our houses with spoil.

14 Cast your lot with us;
 we will all share what we steal,"
 15 Do not go their way, my child.
 Keep your foot away from their path.
 16 For their feet hasten to evil,
 and they rush to shed blood.
 17 The net is spread in the sight of the birds,
 who hungrily take the bait.
 18 Their own is the blood they lurk for.
 Their own are the lives they ambush.
 19 So end all who would grasp at gain —
 it destroys the life of its owner.

The Appeal of Wisdom

20 Wisdom cries aloud in the streets,
 in the squares echoes her voice,
 21 she calls from the top of the walls,
 at the doors of the city gates she says:
 22 "How long will you fools love folly,
 and scoffers delight in scoffing,
 and fools in their hatred of knowledge?
 23 Respond to my rebuke.
 See! I speak my mind to you;
 I will tell you my thoughts.
 24 Because you refused my call,
 gave no heed to my hand when it beckoned you,
 25 rejected all my counsel,
 and refused my admonition,
 26 when distress falls on you, I will laugh;
 I will mock, when your terror comes,
 27 when your terror comes as a storm,
 as a whirlwind your distress.
 28 Then I will not answer their call;
 they may seek, but they will not find me.
 29 Because they hated knowledge,
 and rejected the fear of the Lord,
 30 would have nothing of my counsel.
 but despised all my admonition,
 31 they must eat the fruit of their ways,

and be filled with their own devices.
 By their own choice will the simple be slain. 32
 Prosperous ease will bring fools to destruction.
 But he who listens to me will live securely, 33
 in a peace unruffled by fear of calamity."

The Blessed Fruits of Wisdom

My child, if you welcome my words, 2
 and hold close my commandments,
 giving heedful ear to wisdom, 2
 and bending your mind to reason;
 if you seek to invoke understanding. 3
 and lift up your voice to reason,
 seeking for her as if for silver, 4
 and searching for her as if for treasure:
 then the fear of the Lord will be plain to you, 5
 and the knowledge of God you will find.
 For the Lord is the giver of wisdom. 6
 The source of knowledge and insight.
 He stores up ability for the upright; 7
 he shields the blameless life.
 He guards the paths of the just, 8
 and he watches the way of the faithful.
 Then justice and right will be plain to you; 9
 you will keep to all paths that are good.

When wisdom will enter your mind, 10
 and in knowledge you find your pleasure,
 discretion will watch over you, 11
 and understanding will guard you,
 and save you from wicked ways, 12
 from people of perverse speech,
 who leave the paths of right, 13
 to walk in ways of darkness —
 happy in doing wrong, 14
 exulting in wicked perverseness,
 all crooked in their paths. 15
 and devious in their ways.

From the adulteress too, it will save you, 16

17 the sinning woman of slippery speech,
 who forsakes the partner of her youth,
 and forgets her bond with her God;
 18 for her house sinks down to death,
 and her paths lead to the place of the dead.
 19 None that visit her ever come back,
 or arrive at the paths of life.
 20 Therefore walk in the way of good people.
 Keep in the paths of the righteous,
 21 for the upright will live in the land,
 and the blameless alone will enjoy it;
 22 while bad people are cut off from it.
 and the faithless uprooted.

The Wisdom of Trusting and Honouring the Lord

3 My son, do not forget my teaching,
 keep my commandments in mind;
 2 for a long and happy life
 and fulness of peace will they bring you.
 3 Let not kindness and faithfulness leave you.
 Bind them about your neck;
 4 so favour and good repute will you find
 alike with God and people.
 5 Trust the Lord with all your heart.
 Lean not on your own understanding:
 6 in all your ways acknowledge him,
 and he will smooth your paths.
 7 Do not pride yourself on your wisdom;
 fear the Lord and turn from evil.
 8 Then there will be health to your body,
 and refreshment to your bones.
 9 If you honour the Lord with your wealth,
 with the first-fruits of all that comes in to you,
 10 your barns will be filled with corn,
 and with wine will your vats overflow.

The Worth of Wisdom

11 Reject not, my son, the Lord's chastening.
 Do not spurn His reproof.

For whom the Lord loves, he chastens, he reproves the child he delights in.	12
Happy those who find wisdom, they who obtain understanding.	13
For she brings a gain fairer than silver, a revenue better than gold.	14
More precious is she than corals, and with her can no treasures compare.	15
In her right hand is long life, in her left are riches and honour.	16
Her ways are pleasant ways, and all her paths are peace.	17
She is a tree of life to those who grasp her. Happy they who hold her fast.	18
The Lord by wisdom founded the earth, by understanding established the heavens.	19
By knowledge he broke up the deeps. and the clouds he made drip with dew.*****	20

The Security that comes from Wisdom

Observe, my child, discretion and wisdom, let them never out of your sight; so will they be life to you.	21
An ornament round your neck.	22
You will then go your way securely. Without ever striking your foot.	23
You will sit down unafraid, and your sleep will be sweet where you lie.	24
You will fear no sudden terror, nor the tempest that falls on the wicked.	25
For the Lord is the ground of your hope. He will keep your foot from the snare.	26
Withhold from your neighbour no good Which you have in your power to do them.	27
Do not tell them — when you can afford it — to go and come back, with the promise of something tomorrow.	28
Devise no mischief against your neighbour,	29

- while they are trustfully living beside you.
 30 Do not idly quarrel with anyone
 who has not done you any harm.
- 31 Do not envy the violent,
 or choose any one of their ways.
 32 For the Lord abhors the crooked,
 but the upright are his friends.
 33 The Lord's curse rests on the house of the wicked.
 But the home of the righteous he blesses.
 34 As for him, he scoffs at scoffers,
 but he gives grace to the lowly.
 35 Wise men come to honour,
 but shame is the portion of fools.

The Excellence and Beneficent Power of Wisdom

- 4 Listen, children, to a father's instruction.
 Pay attention to gain understanding.
 2 For the counsel I give you is good.
 Do not forsake my teaching.
- 3 When I was my father's child,
 loved by my mother, and tender,
 4 he used to say, as he taught me,
 "Hold fast my words in your mind.
 Keep my commandments and live.
 5 Get wisdom, get understanding.
 6 If you do not leave her, she will keep you;
 If you hold her dear, she will guard you.
 8 Prize her and she will exalt you
 and honour you if you embrace her.
 9 She will set a fair wreath on your head
 and a glorious crown she will give you."
- 10 Listen, my son, and accept my words,
 and the years of your life will be many.
 11 I teach you the way of wisdom,
 I guide you in honour's paths.
 12 You will walk with steps unconstrained.
 You will run without ever stumbling.

Keep unceasing hold of instruction; Guard her, for she is your life.	13
Do not enter the path of the wicked. Do now walk in the way of the evil.	14
Do not cross it, avoid it. Turn aside, and pass on.	15
For they do not sleep unless they have done some harm. They are sleepless until they have wrought some ruin.	16
For the bread that they eat is won by crime, and the wine that they drink is procured by cruelty.	17
The way of the wicked is through deep darkness, Which hides from them that they stumble into; but the way of the just is like light of the morning, which shines more and more till the day is full.	18
My son, listen to my words. Bend your ear to the things that I say.	20
Do not let them out of your sight. Keep them within your heart.	21
They are life to those who find them, and health to all their being.	22
Guard your heart with all vigilance, for this is the way to life.	23
Put away all crooked speech, and banish all devious talk.	24
Let your eyes look straight in front, and your eyelids right before you.	25
Make a level path for your feet, and let all your ways be firm.	26
Do not turn to the right or the left. Keep your foot away from evil.	27

The Wrong and Folly of Impurity

The Deadly Power of an Evil Woman

My son, listen to wisdom, bend your ear to understanding;	5
so that discretion may watch over you, and that knowledge may preserve you.	2
For the lips of the harlot drop honey,	3

her mouth is smoother than oil;
 4 but at last she is bitter as wormwood,
 and sharp as a two-edged sword.
 5 Her feet go down to Death;
 her steps lead straight into Sheol.
 6 No smooth way of life does she walk;
 her paths wander — she doesn't know where.
 7 And now, my son, listen to me;
 Do not turn from the words that I speak.
 8 Move far away from her.
 Do not go near the door of her house;
 9 or you might give your wealth to others,
 your years to the implacable,
 10 and so strangers enjoy your substance,
 and a family of foreigners your toil;
 11 and thus at the last you groan,
 when body and flesh are consumed:
 12 "Why did I hate instruction,
 and spurn reproof in my heart?
 13 Why did I not listen to my teachers,
 nor bent to instructors mine ear?
 14 All but utterly was I undone
 in the congregation assembled."

Exhortation to Fidelity

15 Drink water from your own cistern,
 running water from your own well.
 16 Do not let your springs be scattered abroad,
 on the streets your streams of water.
 17 Let them be for yourself alone,
 and not for strangers beside you.
 18 Let your fountain be your own,
 take joy from the wife of your youth —
 19 lovely hind and graceful doe —
 let her breasts make you happy at all times.
 be ravished with her love forever.
 20 For why be ravished by a stranger,
 and a foreigners's bosom embrace?
 21 For the ways of a man are before the Lord's eyes,

and all his paths he weighs.
 His iniquities will snare him, 22
 enmeshed in the toils of his sin.
 He will die for lack of instruction 23
 and perish for his vast folly.

Warning against the Adulteress

Observe, my child, the commands of your father, 20
 do not abandon your mother's instruction.
 Bind them onto your heart forever; 21
 hang them round about your neck.
 When you walk, Wisdom will guide you; 22
 when you lie down, she will watch you;
 when you wake up, she will talk with you.
 For precept illumines, instruction enlightens, 23
 and reproof that disciplines leads to life,
 Preserving you safe from the wife of another, 24
 from the slippery tongue of the stranger.
 Do not long in your heart for her beauty. 25
 Do not be caught by her eyes.
 For, while harlotry costs but a morsel of bread, 26
 'Tis the precious life the adulteress hunts.
 Can a man take fire in his bosom 27
 without his clothes being burned?
 Or on glowing coals can he walk 28
 without his feet being scorched?
 So with him that approaches his neighbour's wife: 29
 no one that touches her ever may go unpunished.
 Do people not despise a thief, 30
 When he steals even to satisfy hunger?
 When caught, he must pay seven-fold. 31
 And give all that his house contains.
 But the adulterer is witless: 32
 he destroys himself by his doings.
 For stripes and disgrace will be his, 33
 And a shame that will never be blotted.
 For jealousy maddens a man; 34
 in the day of revenge he is pitiless.
 He will accept no ransom, 35

nor will gifts in profusion content him.

Another Warning

7 My son, observe my words,
 And lay up with you my commandments.
 2 Keep my commandments and live,
 and my teaching as the pupil of your eye.
 3 Bind them upon your fingers;
 write them on the tablet of your heart.
 4 Say to Wisdom, "You are my sister";
 call Understanding your friend —
 5 shun the dissolute woman,
 the stranger of slippery speech.

6 At the window of her house
 she peers out through the lattice;
 7 and, looking at the simpletons,
 she detects a silly youth,
 8 as he passes near the street corner.
 Stepping the way to her house,
 9 just in the evening twilight,
 As the night is growing dark.
 10 See! The woman comes out to meet him,
 in a harlot's dress, all a-flutter.
 11 Boisterous and brazen is she:
 her feet are restless at home.
 12 Now in street, now in square is she.
 Lurking near every corner.
 13 So she catches and kisses him,
 and with impudent face she accosts him:
 14 "I have ready a thanksgiving feast,
 for today I have paid my vows;
 15 and so I came out to meet you,
 to seek you, and now I have found you, so
 16 I have spread my couch with coverlets,
 striped with Egyptian yarn.
 17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh,
 with cinnamon and with aloes.
 18 Come; let us drink love till the morning,
 and yield us to merry caresses.

For my husband is not at home; he is far away on a journey.	19
He has taken a money-bag with him, he will not come home till full moon."	20
With her fair speech she beguiled him, with her blandishing words she enticed him.	21
So he followed her bewitched, like an ox that is brought to the slaughter, like a dog that is led on a chain, like a bird rushing into a net, unaware that its life is at stake, till an arrow pierces its liver.	22
And now, my son, listen to me. Give heed to the words that I utter.	23
Let your heart not swerve to her ways, and wander not in her paths; for the dead she has cast down are many, and many are those she has slain.	24
Her house is the road to Sheol, straight down to the chambers of Death.	25

The Invitation and the Rewards of Wisdom

Wisdom's Appeal to Men

Listen! Wisdom is calling, and Reason is lifting her voice: on a raised place, high by the way. on the streets she has taken her stand.	8
By the gates that lead into the city. She cries aloud at the portals: "to you, O men, I call.	2
And my voice is to all mankind.	3
You simple ones, learn to be prudent; You foolish ones, get to know wisdom.	4
O listen, for grave is my message. And right all the speech of my lips.	5
It is truth that my mouth discourses, And falsehood my lips abhor.	6
All the words that I utter are honest.	7
	8

9 Free from all that is crooked and tortuous,
 All clear to the man of sense,
 and right to those that have knowledge.
 10 Choose instruction, then, rather than silver,
 and more than choice gold welcome knowledge.
 11 For better is Wisdom than corals;
 no treasures with her can compare.
 12 I, Wisdom, possess intelligence;
 knowledge and insight are mine.
 14 Mine are counsel and skill;
 understanding and might are mine.
 15 By me do monarchs reign
 and rulers administer justice,
 16 By me do princes govern
 and noblemen rule the earth.
 17 Those that love me I love,
 and those that seek me find me.
 18 With me are riches and honour,
 prosperity and grandeur.
 19 My fruit is better than finest gold,
 my revenue fairer than choicest silver.
 20 I walk in the way that is fair,
 and keep to the paths of justice,
 21 endowing with wealth those that love me,
 and filling their treasuries full.

Wisdom's Ancient Origin

22 At the very beginning God fashioned me
 as the first of His works of old.
 23 In the ancient time was I formed,
 at the first, when the world began.
 24 I was born when as yet no depths were,
 no fountains laden with water;
 25 Ere yet the mountains were sunk,
 and before the hills was I born;
 26 Ere the earth and the fields were created,
 or the first of the clods of the world.
 27 When He set up the heavens, I was there;
 when He vaulted the face of the deep;

When He made firm the skies above, 28
 and fixed the deep fast at its sources;
 When He set to the sea its bounds, 29
 as He marked off the base of the world.
 Then beside Him was I as His nursling, 30
 and I was His daily delight,
 playing before Him at all times,
 playing about in His world. 31
 delighting in humankind.

Wisdom's Concluding Appeal

And now, children, listen to me: 32
 happy those that keep to my ways.
 Hear instruction, and thus get wisdom. 33
 Do not reject my admonition.
 Happy he who listens to me, 34
 daily watching at my gates,
 and waiting at my door-posts.
 For who finds me finds life, 35
 he wins the Lord's own favour;
 but who misses me wrongs himself, 36
 for all that hate me love death.

The Two Hostesses — Wisdom and Folly

The Invitation of Wisdom

Wisdom has built her a house, 9
 has set up her seven pillars,
 slain her beasts, and mingled her wine, 2
 and also spread her table.
 She has sent forth her maidens to cry 3
 on the thoroughfares of the city:
 "All simple ones, turn in hither, 4
 I would speak to him who lacks wisdom.
 Come and eat of my bread. 5
 and drink of the wine I have mingled,
 Abandon your folly, and live, 6
 and walk in the way of reason.
 For by me your days will be many, 11

and the years of your life increased.”

The Invitation of Folly

- 13 Dame Folly is loud and seductive,
she is a stranger to shame.
14 At the door of her house she sits,
on the thoroughfares of the city,
15 calling to passers-by,
who are going straight on their way:
16 “All simple ones, turn in hither,
I would speak to him who lacks wisdom.
17 Stolen waters are sweet,
and bread eaten in secret is pleasant.”
18 But he does not know that dead men are there,
that her guests lie sunken in Sheol.

A Group of Aphorisms

- 7 Who corrects a scoffer but gets himself insult,
and a stain rests on him that reproves the wicked.
8 Reprove not a scoffer, or else he may hate you;
but a wise man reprove, and for that he will love you.
9 Give to a wise man, and he will grow wiser;
instruct the righteous, and more he will learn.
10 The fear of the Lord is the first step to wisdom,
and to know the Holy One is understanding.
12 If you are wise, you are wise for yourself;
And if you scoff, you must bear it alone.

Warnings

Against Suretyship

- 6 My son if you have gone bail for your neighbour,
and given your pledge for another;
2 if by your own lips you are snared,
and are trapped by the words of your mouth:
3 then this do, my son, and free yourself,
since you have come into his power.
Go, stir yourself, besiege your neighbour;
4 give no sleep to your eyes.

nor slumber to your eyelids,
shake yourself free, like a roe, from the snare, 5
or a bird from the hand of the fowler.

Against Indolence

Go to the ant, you sluggard; 6
consider her ways, and be wise,
without officer, ruler, or chief, 7
she provides her bread in the summer. 8
and gathers her food in the harvest.

How long will you lie, O sluggard? 9
When will you rise from your sleep?
"Just a little more sleep, a little more slumber, 10
a little more lying with folded hands."
So will poverty come on you like a robber, 11
and want like an armed man.

Against Underhand Mischief-making

Sunk in wickedness is the man 12
whose speech is ingrained with falsehood —
who winks his eyes, 13
or shuffles his feet,
or makes signs with his fingers,
gives his mind to the planning of mischief, 14
and always is scattering discord.
For these things will sudden disaster assail him; 15
he will swiftly be crushed beyond all hope of healing.

Seven Detestable Things

Six things there are which the Lord detests, 16
yes, seven does He abhor:
haughty eyes, a lying tongue, 17
and hands that shed innocent blood,
a mind that plans wicked devices, 18
and feet that are swift to do wrong,
a false witness that utters lies, 19
One that scatters strife among brethren.

*First Collection of Proverbs***10** THE PROVERBS OF SOLOMON:

- A wise son makes his father glad,
but a foolish son is a grief to his mother.
- 2 Treasures wrongly acquired profit nothing,
but righteousness saves from death.
- 3 The Lord will not suffer the righteous to hunger,
but He will frustrate the desire of the wicked.
- 4 A slack hand creates poverty,
but a diligent hand makes rich.
- 5 He that gathers in summer acts wisely;
he that sleeps in harvest acts shamefully.
- 6 The blessing of God is on the head of the righteous,
but sorrow will cover the face of the wicked.
- 7 The memory of the righteous is blessed,
but the name of the wicked will rot.
- 8 A wise man gives heed to commands,
but a foolish talker will fall.
- 9 He whose life is blameless walks safely,
but he who lives crookedly smarts for it.
- 10 He who winks the eye makes trouble,
but frank reproof makes peace.
- 11 A fountain of life is the mouth of the righteous,
but the mouth of the wicked is wrapped in violence.
- 12 Hatred stirs up strife,
but love hides all transgressions.
- 13 On the lips of a prudent man wisdom is found,
but a man without sense needs a rod for his back.
- 14 Wise men keep what they know to themselves,
but the mouth of the fool is impending destruction.
- 15 The rich man's wealth is his fortified city;
but the poor, by their poverty, come to destruction.
- 16 The wage of the righteous conduces to life,
but their revenue brings the wicked to ruin.
- 17 The way to life is to heed instruction,
but to turn from reproof is to go astray.
- 18 Righteous lips cover up hatred,

but the slanderer is a fool.	
Where words are many, offences are certain;	19
But he who controls his tongue does wisely.	
The tongue of the just is like choicest silver,	20
but the mind of the wicked is little worth.	
The speech of the righteous is sustenance to many,	21
but lack of sense is the death of fools.	
It is only the blessing of God that brings wealth,	22
and He adds no sorrow therewith.	
To a fool the doing of wrong is as sport,	23
but a man of sense abhors it.	
What the wicked feared will befall him,	24
but the desire of the righteous will be granted.	
When the whirlwind passes, the wicked will vanish,	25
but the righteous is firmly established forever.	
As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes,	26
even so is the sluggard to them that send him.	
The fear of the Lord prolongs life,	27
but the years of the wicked are shortened.	
The hope of the righteous will end in gladness,	28
but the wicked will fail of their expectation.	
To the man that is blameless the Lord is a strong-hold,	29
but terror and ruin to those that do evil.	
The righteous will be unmoved forever,	30
but the wicked will have no home in the land.	
The mouth of the righteous brings forth wisdom,	31
but the man of false tongue will be rooted out.	
The lips of the righteous utter good-will;	32
but the mouth of the wicked, malice.	
The Lord detests a false balance,	11
but a just weight is his delight.	
Pride is sure to be followed by shame,	2
but modesty is wisdom.	
Their integrity guides the upright,	3
but the false are destroyed by their crookedness.	
In the day of wrath riches are useless,	4
but righteousness saves from death.	
The path of the blameless is smoothed by his righteous-	5
ness,	
but the wicked will fall by his wickedness.	

- 6 The upright are saved by their righteousness,
but the false are caught in their evil desires.
- 7 When a wicked man dies, his hope perishes —
the hope of the godless perishes.
- 8 The righteous is rescued from trouble,
and the wicked takes his place.
- 9 By slander the godless would ruin his neighbour,
but the righteous are rescued by knowledge.
- 10 When the righteous flourish, the city rejoices;
when the wicked perish, there is jubilation.
- 11 By the blessing of the upright, the city is exalted;
by the mouth of the wicked it is overthrown.
- 12 A man has no sense that despises his neighbour;
a man of prudence holds his tongue.
- 13 Who carries tales divulges secrets,
but a trustworthy man conceals a matter.
- 14 Where guidance is lacking, a people must fall;
but that people is safe that is rich in counsellors.
- 15 He who goes bail for another will suffer,
but he who abhors being surety is sure.
- 16 A gracious woman obtains honour,
but a throne of dishonour is she who hates justice.
Indolent men never come to wealth,
but riches are won by the men that are diligent.
- 17 The kind man does good to himself;
the cruel man injures himself.
- 18 The gain of the wicked is but an illusion,
but he who sows righteousness wins the true wages.
- 19 Devotion to righteousness leads to life;
the pursuit of wickedness ends in death.
- 20 The Lord abhors the mind that is crooked,
but those who walk blamelessly are his delight.
- 21 Most surely the wicked will not go unpunished,
but the righteous folk will escape.
- 22 Like a golden ring in the snout of a swine
is a beautiful woman without discretion.
- 23 The desire of the righteous will issue in good,
but the hope of the wicked in wrath.
- 24 One man is generous, yet grows ever richer;
another is mean, yet he only grows poorer.

The liberal soul will be enriched; and he who waters, himself will be watered.	25
He who holds up corn will be cursed by the people, but blessings will be on his head that sells it.	26
He who aims at the thing that is good will win favour, but ruin will come upon him who seeks evil.	27
He who trusts in his riches will wither, but like green leaves the righteous will flourish.	28
He that harms his household will reap the wind, and the fool will be slave to the man of wisdom.	29
Life is the fruit of righteousness, but rapine destroys men's lives.	30
If the righteous are punished on earth, how much more the sinful and wicked!	31
He who loves knowledge loves discipline, but he that hates reproof is a boor.	12
A good man wins the Lord's good-will, but a man of evil designs He condemns.	2
By wickedness no man can stand forever, but the root of the righteous remains unmoved.	3
A worthy wife is a crown to her husband, but one that brings shame is as rot in his bones.	4
The aims of the righteous are just; the designs of the wicked are treacherous.	5
The words of the wicked lurk for blood, but the speech of the upright delivers.	6
The wicked will be overthrown and vanish, but the house of the righteous will stand.	7
A man is commended according to his insight, but a wrong-headed man is despised.	8
Better a man of no rank, with a servant, than one who apes greatness and yet has no bread.	9
A righteous man cares for the life of his beast, but the heart of the wicked is cruel.	10
He who tills his land will have plenty of bread. but he who pursues empty aims will have none.	11
The wicked is snared by his wickedness, but the root of the righteous endures.	12
By the sin of his lips is the wicked ensnared, but the righteous escapes from trouble.	13

- 14 The words of a man bring forth good fruit in plenty,
and the deeds of his hands will come back upon him.
- 15 A fool is certain his way is right,
but a wise man listens to counsel.
- 16 A fool displays his anger at once,
but a prudent man hides an affront.
- 17 One who speaks out the truth affirms justice.
but a false witness utters lies.
- 18 The chatter of some is like sword-thrusts.
but the tongue of the wise is healing.
- 19 The man who speaks truth stands forever,
but the false tongue is but for a moment.
- 20 Hearts of deceit have the men who plan evil,
but happy are those who plan other men's good.
- 21 No evil thing can befall the righteous,
but the wicked are full of misfortune.
- 22 The Lord abhors lying lips,
But delighteth in those that deal faithfully.
- 23 A man of prudence conceals what he knows,
but a fool shouts his folly aloud.
- 24 The diligent comes to power,
but the slothful becomes a serf.
- 25 Care bows down a man's heart,
but a good word makes it glad.
- 26 The righteous departs from evil;
but the way of the wicked is error.
- 27 The indolent man will not hunt his game,
but the diligent man wins precious wealth.
- 28 In the path of righteousness there is life,
but the way of wickedness leads to death.
- 13** A wise son loves instruction,
but a scorner listens not to rebuke.
- 2 A good man enjoys the fruits of his speech,
but the false are greedy for rapine.
- 3 He that guards his mouth preserves his life,
but a wide open mouth brings a man to ruin.
- 4 The sluggard desires and has not.
but the diligent is enriched.
- 5 A righteous man hates deception,
but the wicked act basely and shamefully.

Righteousness guards the man of integrity, but sin overturns the wicked.	6
Some pretend to be rich, and have nothing at all; some pretend to be poor, and are rolling in wealth.	7
A man's riches may ransom his life. but a poor man listens not to rebuke.	8
The light of the righteous shines on, but the lamp of the wicked goes out.	9
Pride causes nothing but strife. but with those that take counsel is wisdom.	10
Wealth gathered in haste will diminish, but amassed by degrees it will grow.	11
Hope deferred makes sick the heart, but a wish fulfilled is life.	12
He who scorns the word will perish, but who fears the commandment is safe.	13
The teaching of the wise is a fountain of life, whereby to avoid the snares of death.	14
Fine intelligence wins favour, but the way of the false is their ruin.	15
The prudent act always with insight, but the fool flaunts his folly.	16
An incompetent messenger ruins an enterprise, but a trustworthy envoy is healing.	17
To reject instruction spells shame and poverty, but to heed admonition leads to honour.	18
Sweet is desire fulfilled, but fools hate to turn from evil.	19
He that walks with the wise will be wise, but the comrade of fools will smart for it.	20
Sinners are chased by misfortune, but good overtakes the righteous.	21
The good man leaves wealth to his children's children, but the wealth of the sinner is stored for the righteous.	22
The ground of the poor yields food in abundance, but some by injustice are swept away.	23
He that spares his rod hates his son, but he that loves him chastises him.	24
The righteous, when hungry, may eat their fill. but the wicked are empty within.	25

- 14 A wise woman builds her house,
but a fool tears it down with her hands.
- 2 The man who fears God lives honestly,
but the man that is crooked despises Him.
- 3 The speech of a fool is a rod for his back,
but the words of the wise preserve them
- 4 Where no oxen are, there can be no corn;
but plenty of oxen means plenty of produce.
- 5 A trustworthy witness does not lie.
but a false witness utters lies.
- 6 A scorner seeks wisdom in vain,
but to prudent men knowledge is easy.
- 7 Get you out of a foolish man's presence,
for his lips do not utter knowledge.
- 8 The shrewd show their wisdom by watching their way,
but the folly of foolish men leads them astray.
- 9 Guilt has its home among fools,
but God's favour abides with the upright.
- 10 The heart knows its own bitterness,
and no stranger can share in its joy.
- 11 The house of the wicked will be destroyed,
but the tent of the upright will flourish.
- 12 Many a way seems straight to a man
which leads at the last to death.
- 13 Even in laughter the heart may be sad,
and the end of joy may be sorrow.
- 14 He who swerves from the right will pay dearly for his conduct,
but the good man will reap the fruit of his deeds.
- 15 The simple believe every word,
but the shrewd look well to their steps.
- 16 A wise man anxiously shrinks from evil,
but a fool plunges into it jauntily.
- 17 A man of quick temper acts foolishly,
but a prudent man is patient.
- 18 The simple come into possession of folly,
But the wise win the crown of knowledge.
- 19 The evil must bow before the good,
and the wicked crouch down at the gates of the righteous.

The poor man is hated even by his neighbour, but the rich has many friends.	20
He that despises his neighbour sins, but happy is he that does pity the poor.	21
Surely those that plan evil will stray to destruction, but those that plan good meet with kindness and faith- fulness.	22
In all labour there is profit, but mere talk tends only to penury.	23
The crown of the wise is their wisdom, and the garland of fools is their folly.	24
A truthful witness saves life. but one who speaks falsely destroys it.	25
He that fears the Lord has strong ground of confidence. To the children of such he is refuge.	26
The fear of the Lord is a fountain of life, whereby to avoid the snares of death.	27
Glory falls to the monarch whose people are many, but a prince comes to ruin whose people are few.	28
The man of patience shows much good sense, but the quick-tempered man shows great folly.	29
A tranquil mind is the life of the body, but passion rots the bones.	30
He that crushes the needy reviles his maker, but he that is kind to the poor does him honour.	31
The wicked is overthrown by his wickedness. but the righteous has a refuge in his integrity,	32
wisdom dwells in the heart of the prudent, but folly in the heart of fools.	33
Righteousness exalts a nation, but sin is a people's disgrace.	34
A competent servant enjoys the king's favour, but scandalous service incurs his wrath.	35
A soft answer turns away wrath, but provocative speech stirs up anger.	15
The tongue of the wise drops knowledge, but the mouth of fools pours out folly.	2
The eyes of the Lord are everywhere, watching the bad and the good.	3
A soothing tongue is life,	4

- but violent words break the spirit.
5 A fool despises his father's instruction,
but he that regards reproof shows wisdom.
6 In the house of the righteous is abundance of wealth,
but the revenue of the wicked is cut off.
7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge,
but the mind of fools is unstable.
8 The Lord abhors the sacrifice of the wicked,
but the prayer of the upright he welcomes.
9 The Lord abhors the way of the wicked,
but he loves the man that is bent upon righteousness.
10 He that leaves the way will have discipline sore,
he that hates reproof will die.
11 Before the Lord Sheol and Abaddon lie open;
how much more the hearts of men!
12 A scoffer loves not reproof,
he refuses to go with the wise.
13 Joyous heart makes happy face,
but a sorrowful heart makes a stricken spirit
14 The mind of the wise seeks knowledge,
but the mouth of fools feeds on folly.
15 To the sad every day is a bad day,
but an endless feast to the cheerful.
16 Better is little, with the fear of the Lord,
than abundance of treasure and trouble therewith.
17 Better a dish of herbs, with love,
than a fatted ox, with hatred.
18 An angry man stirs up strife,
but a patient man stills contention.
19 The way of the sluggard is hedged with thorns,
but the path of the diligent runs like a highway.
20 A wise son makes his father glad,
but a fool of a man despises his mother.
21 Folly is joy to a man without sense,
but a man of good sense is straightforward.
22 Plans are frustrated where there is no counsel;
but, when many advise, they succeed.
23 Joy comes to the man who makes happy retort;
and a word in season, how good it is!
24 The wise man's path goes upward to life;

He avoids the way to Sheol beneath.	
The Lord uproots the house of the proud,	25
But the bounds of the widow he firmly maintains.	
Evil devices the Lord abhors,	26
but gracious words are his delight.	
He that is grasping destroys his own house,	27
but he who hates presents will live.	
Faithfulness broods in the heart of the righteous,	28
but evil pours from the mouth of the wicked.	
The Lord is far from the wicked,	29
but the prayer of the righteous he hears.	
Shining eyes gladden the heart,	30
and good news fattens the bones.	
He that listens to wholesome reproof	31
will dwell among the wise.	
He despises himself who rejecteth instruction.	32
but he gains understanding who heeds reproof.	
The fear of the Lord is instruction in wisdom,	33
and honour comes after humility.	
Man may order his thoughts,	16
but the word on his tongue is from God.	
A man's life may seem thoroughly pure to himself,	2
but the Lord weighs the spirit.	
Commit your work to the Lord,	3
and so will your plans succeed.	
God created each thing for an end of its own,	4
even the wicked for the day of disaster.	
All the proud-minded the Lord abhors;	5
assuredly none will escape unpunished.	
By kindness and faithfulness sin is atoned for,	6
and through fear of the Lord men escape disaster.	
When the Lord is pleased with the ways of a man,	7
he makes even his foes to become his friends.	
Better a little, with righteousness.	8
than great revenues with injustice.	
Man plans out his way,	9
but the Lord directs his steps.	
The lips of the king are an oracle,	10
and the sentence he utters infallible.	

- 11 Balance and scales are the Lord's,
all the weights of the bag are his work.
12 Kings shrink with abhorrence from wrong-doing,
for a throne is established by righteousness.
13 Honest lips are a king's delight;
he loves the man that speaks truly.
14 The wrath of a king bodes death,
but a wise man knows how to appease it.
15 When the king's face shines, there is life:
like a cloud of spring-rain is his favour.
- 16 Wisdom is better to win than gold,
and understanding is choicer than silver.
17 The path of the upright avoids misfortune;
he guards his life who gives heed to his way.
18 Pride goes before destruction.
and a haughty spirit before a fall.
19 Better be lowly of mind with the poor
than divide the spoil with the great.
20 He that gives heed to the word will be prosperous;
happy the man who trusts the Lord.
21 Wise men are called men of insight,
and winsome speech adds to persuasiveness.
22 To a wise man is wisdom a fountain of life,
but fools are chastised by their folly.
23 A wise mind utters thoughtful speech.
and touches the lips to persuasiveness.
24 Winsome words are a honeycomb,
sweet to the soul and healing to the body.
25 Many a way seems straight to a man
Which leads at the last to death.
26 The labourer's appetite labours for him,
for his hungry mouth urges him on.
27 A depraved man digs a pit of mischief,
while his lips are touched as with scorching fire.
28 A false man scatters discord,
and a whisperer separates friends.
29 A man of violence entices his neighbour,
and leads him into a hurtful way.
30 He who closes his eyes is devising some lie;

He who tightens his lips has concocted some mischief.	
The grey head is a crown of glory, which is won by a righteous life.	31
Patience is better than warrior's strength, and to rule o'er oneself than to capture a city.	32
The lot is cast into the lap, but the issue lies wholly with God.	33
Better a bit of dry bread, with peace, than a house full of feasting and strife.	17
A wise slave becomes lord of a profligate son; he will share the estate with the brothers.	2
Like the smelter for silver, the furnace for gold, is the Lord who tests the heart.	3
A bad man gives heed to wicked words; a false man listens to mischievous speech.	4
He that mocks the poor reviles his maker; he that joys at misfortune will not go unpunished.	5
The crown of old men is children's children, and the glory of children is their father.	6
On the lips of a fool honest words are unseemly; much more lying words on the lips of a noble man.	7
A bribe is like a magic stone; he that offers it prospers wherever he turns.	8
He that covers up wrong seeks love, but the gossip estranges his friend.	9
A rebuke cuts a wise man more deeply than a hundred stripes cut a fool.	10
The bad man is bent on playing the rebel; so a pitiless angel is sent against him.	11
Meet a bear robbed of her whelps rather than a fool in his folly.	12
Misfortune will haunt the house of the man who for good returns evil.	13
Strife may be started by idle words; so give over contention before there is quarrelling.	14
To acquit the guilty and condemn the innocent are both alike to the Lord detestable.	15
Why does the fool bring a fee to buy wisdom, when he has no mind?	16
A true friend loves at all times;	17

- a brother is born for adversity.
 18 He that gives his hand is a fool —
 the man who goes bail for another.
 19 He loves wounds who loves strife,
 and the man who builds loftily seeks destruction.
 20 The false heart finds no good.
 and the wily tongue comes to disaster.
 21 A man begets a fool to his sorrow;
 no joy can there be for the father of a fool.
 22 A happy heart is a healthful medicine,
 but a broken spirit dries up the bones.
 23 The wicked accept a bribe
 to deflect the course of justice.
 24 The man of good sense has his gaze fixed on wisdom,
 but a fool has his eyes at the end of the earth.
 25 A foolish son is a grief to his father,
 and bitterness to her that bore him.
 26 Since it is not right even to fine the innocent,
 to scourge men of honour is utterly wrong.
 27 He that spares his words is truly wise,
 and a cool-tempered man is a man of discretion.
 28 Even a fool may, if silent, be taken for wise —
 for a man of good sense, if he keeps his lips closed.
 18 The estranged friend seeks an occasion of quarrel;
 he tries by all means to stir up strife.
 2 A fool has no pleasure in prudence,
 but only in self-display.
 3 Wrongdoing brings down contempt,
 and disgrace follows dishonour.
 4 The words that are found on wise lips are deep waters,
 a bubbling brook, a fountain of life.
 5 It is wrong to favour the guilty,
 to give verdict against the innocent.
 6 A fool by his talk is involved in disputes,
 and his words cry aloud for a beating.
 7 The mouth of a fool is his ruin;
 his lips are a trap to him.
 8 Slanderous words are like dainty morsels;
 down they ghde to the innermost being.
 9 He that is slack in his business

is brother to him that destroys.	
The Lord is a mighty tower;	10
the righteous run in and are safe.	
A rich man's wealth is his fortified city,	11
and like a high wall are his riches.	
Pride of heart goes before destruction,	12
and before honour goes humility.	
For a man to answer before he has heard	13
is folly and shame to him.	
A man's spirit sustains his weakness,	14
but who can bear a crushed spirit?	
A sensible mind acquires knowledge,	15
and a wise ear seeks out wisdom.	
Presents prepare a man's way,	16
and bring him before the great.	
The first man to plead seems right,	17
but then comes the other and tests him.	
The lot puts an end to disputes,	18
and decides between the mighty.	
The rich man's wealth is his fortified city;	19
his riches resemble the bars of a fortress.	
A man's words will bear for him plenty of fruit.	20
and his speech will have an abundant harvest.	
Death and life are in the power of the tongue,	21
and those who love it must eat its fruit.	
He that finds a wife has found a blessing,	22
and won a sign of the Lord's good will.	
A poor man speaks like a supplicant,	23
but the rich man answers gruffly.	
There are friends that seek nothing but company,	24
and a friend who clings closer than brother.	
Better a poor man whose life is blameless	19
than one who is crooked, although he be rich.	
To act without knowledge is foolish;	2
the hasty foot misses the goal.	
A man ruins his life by his folly,	3
And then he fumes against God.	
Wealth adds many friends,	4
but the friend of the poor man withdraws.	
A false witness will not go unpunished;	5

- he that utters lies will not escape.
6 To the liberal many pay court;
all are friends of the man who gives.
7 A poor man's brothers all hate him;
much more do his friends stand aloof.
8 He loves his life who acquires wisdom,
and he finds good who observes understanding.
9 A false witness will not go unpunished;
he that utters lies will perish.
10 A luxurious life for a fool is unseemly;
much more for a servant to rule over princes.
11 By forbearance a man shows his wisdom;
to ignore an offence is his glory.
12 The wrath of a king is like the growl of a lion,
his favour like dew on the grass.
13 A silly son is his father's ruin,
and a quarrelsome wife is an endless drip.
14 House and wealth come to men from their fathers,
but a prudent wife is the gift of the Lord.
15 Indolence ends in a deep heavy sleep,
and the man that is slack will be hungry.
16 He that keeps the commandment preserves his life;
he that spurns the word will die.
17 To be kind to the poor is to lend to the Lord,
who will pay the good deed back.
18 Chastise your son, while yet there is hope,
and set not your heart on having him ruined.
19 He who pays a fine is very angry.
but, if he should scoff, he must pay still more.
20 Listen to counsel, receive instruction,
so that you may be wise in the days to come.
21 A man has many a plan in his mind;
but the Lord has his purpose — and that will stand.
22 A man's kindness brings him return;
better be poor than a cheat.
23 The fear of the Lord is the pathway to life,
to that quiet content which no evil can visit.
24 The lazy man buries his hand in the dish,
and refuses to carry it back to his mouth.
25 When a scoffer is beaten, a simpleton learns,

but reproof is enough to teach sensible men.	
That son is a thorough disgrace and scoundrel	26
who maltreats his father and drives out his mother.	
Cease, my son, to despise instruction,	27
to wander away from the words of knowledge.	
An unprincipled witness scoffs at justice,	28
and the mouth of the wicked pours out wrong.	
The scourgeo is prepared for the scoffer.	29
and stripes for the back of the fool.	
Wine is a mocker, strong drink is a brawler,	20
and they who reel under it do not act wisely.	
The wrath of a king is like the growl of a lion,	2
and he who provokes him endangers his life.	
It honours a man to keep from strife,	3
but every fool shows his teeth.	
In autumn the lazy man will not plough;	4
so in harvest he asks for a crop in vain.	
A plan may lie deep in the heart like well-water,	5
but a skilful man knows how to draw it up.	
Many a man professes kindness,	6
but who can find a man of fidelity?	
Happy the sons that come after the man	7
whose life has been righteous and blameless.	
Throned on the seat of judgment,	8
the king sifts all wrong with his eyes.	
Who can say, "I have cleansed my heart,	9
pure and sinless am I"?	
Divers weights and divers measures	10
are both alike to the Lord detestable.	
Even a child is known by his deeds,	11
as his conduct is good or bad.	
The hearing ear and the seeing eye	12
are both alike the Lord's creation.	
Love not sleep, lest you come to poverty;	13
open your eyes, that your bread may be plentiful.	
"Bad, bad," says the buyer;	14
but when he is gone, he brags.	
Lips of wisdom are store of gold,	15
wealth of coral and precious vessels.	
Take the garment of him who goes bail for another,	16

- and hold it in pledge for that other.
- 17 Bread won by deception tastes sweet to a man,
but at last his mouth will be hiled with gravel.
- 8 Take advice in arranging your plans,
and do not make war without guidance.
- 19 Who carries tales divulges secrets;
have nothing to do with a gossip.
- 20 He who curses his father or mother —
his lamp will go out in thick darkness.
- 21 Wealth hastily gotten at first
will remain unblessed in the end.
- 22 Do not say, "I will pay back evil";
but wait for the help of the Lord.
- 23 Divers weights the Lord abhors;
false balances are not good.
- 24 Since the Lord controls a man's steps,
how can man understand his way?
- 25 A man is ensnared if he dedicates rashly,
and only makes inquiry after his vow.
- 26 A wise king winnows the wicked,
and passes the wheel over them,
- 27 The spirit of man is the lamp of the Lord,
searching every room of his being.
- 28 Kindness and faithfulness guard the king,
and his throne is established by justice.
- 29 The glory of youth is its strength,
but grey hair is the beauty of age.
- 30 A bad man is doomed to the lash, whose stripes
will cut to his inmost soul.
- 21 The Lord guides the king's heart like watercourses,
turning it whither He will.
- 2 A man's life may seem thoroughly straight to himself,
but the Lord weighs the heart.
- 3 The doing of justice and right
to the Lord is more welcome than sacrifice.
- 4 A haughty look, a heart of pride,
the soil of the wicked is sin.
- 5 The plans of the diligent issue in gain,
but too much haste leads only to want.
- 6 He that wins him wealth by a fraudulent tongue

is pursuing a breath and a deadly snare.	
The violence of the wicked will sweep them away, because they refuse to act justly.	7
The way of the vicious is crooked, but a pure man does what is straight.	8
It is better to live on the roof in a corner, than in a spacious house with a quarrelsome woman.	9
The wicked man's passion is all to do harm; he looks on his neighbour with pitiless eye.	10
When a scoffer is punished, a fool becomes wise; but the wise are receptive, and learn by instruction.	11
The Lord considers the righteous, but the house of the wicked he overthrows.	12
He that stops his ears at the cry of the poor will find his own call unanswered.	13
A gift in secret extinguishes anger, and a bribe in the bosom soothes strong indignation.	14
When justice is done, the righteous rejoice; but evil-doers are ruined.	15
The man who strays from wisdom's way will rest where the dead are gathered.	16
The lover of pleasure will come to want, and lovers of wine and oil cannot grow rich.	17
For the righteous the wicked is ransom; the false take the place of the upright.	18
It is better to live in a desert land than with a provoking and quarrelsome woman.	19
In the wise man's homestead is precious treasure, but a silly man swallows it up.	20
The pursuit of justice and kindness is crowned with life and honour.	21
The wise man scales the strong men's city, and brings down the stronghold in which they trusted.	22
He who guards his mouth and his tongue preserves himself from trouble.	23
Scoffers men call the proud and haughty who act with insolent pride.	24
The desire of the sluggard will slay him, for his hands refuse to work.	25
Desires and petitions are endless,	26

- but the righteous gives unsparingly.
 27 The sacrifice of the wicked is detestable;
 much more when offered with vile intent.
 28 A lying witness will perish,
 but a trustworthy witness will stand forever.
 29 The wicked put on a bold face,
 but the upright take heed to their conduct.
 30 No wisdom nor understanding
 nor counsel can match the Lord.
 31 For the day of battle the horse may be harnessed,
 but only the Lord can dispense the victory.
 22 A fair name is more to be chosen than wealth;
 men's regard is far better than silver and gold.
 2 The rich and the poor meet together;
 the Lord is the maker of both.
 3 The prudent scent mischief and hide;
 the simple go on and are punished.
 4 The reward of the humble who fear the Lord
 is riches and honour and life.
 5 On the way of the crooked lie traps and snares;
 he who watches his life will keep far away.
 6 Train up a child for his destined way,
 and, even when old, he will not depart from it.
 7 The rich lords it over the poor,
 and the borrower is slave to the lender.
 8 He that sows wrong will reap trouble,
 and the gain he has toiled for will vanish.
 9 The man with the kindly eye will be blessed,
 for he gives of his bread to the poor.
 10 Expel the scoffer and discord will vanish,
 and strife and insult cease.
 11 The pure in heart are beloved of the Lord,
 and the winsome of speech have the king for a friend.
 12 The Lord is watching, alert and aware,
 and the aims of the false he subverts.
 13 The lazy man says, "There's a lion outside.
 on the street I am like to be murdered."
 14 The lewd woman's mouth is a deep, deep pit;
 he who angers the Lord will fall into it.
 15 Folly is bound to the mind of a child,

but the rod of correction removes it.
 He who crushes the poor in the end but enriches him, 16
 but a gift to the rich only tends to his poverty.

Second Collection of Proverbs

INCLINE YOUR EAR and hear my words, 17
 and set your heart to know their beauty.

Keep them in your mind, 18
 have them ever fixed on your lips.

That your trust may be in the Lord 19
 I teach you them this day,

As I wrote for you heretofore 20
 concerning counsels of wisdom —

to acquaint you with words of truth, 21
 and with answers for those who would question you.

Rob not the poor because he is poor, 22
 and crush not the weak in the gate;

For the Lord will defend their cause, 23
 and will rob of their lives those who rob them.

Make no friend of a man prone to anger, 24
 nor go with a man of passion,

in case you learn his ways. 25
 and get yourself ensnared.

Be not one of those that give pledges, 26
 of those that are surety for debt;

for if you have nothing to pay, 27
 your bed will be taken from under you.

Remove not the ancient landmark 28
 established by your fathers.

Do you see a man expert in his business? 29
 He will stand in the presence of kings.

but before obscure men he will not stand.
 If you sit at a ruler's table, 23

consider well who is before you;
 and set a knife to your throat, 2

- if you be a hearty eater.
- 4 Toil not to make yourself rich,
desist from this your purpose;
- 5 for no sooner seen than gone.
For riches make themselves wings
like an eagle that flies towards heaven.
- 6 Do not dine with a niggardly man,
and do not fancy his dainties;
- 7 for a reckoning soul has he.
He tells you to eat and drink,
but his heart is not with yours.
- 8 You must spit out the piece you have eaten,
for it is bread of deceit.
- 9 Speak not in the ears of a fool.
For your wisest words he despises —
your fair discourse is in vain.
- 10 Remove not the widow's landmark,
nor enter the fields of the fatherless;
- 11 for they have a mighty champion,
who will plead their cause against you.
- 12 Apply your mind to instruction,
your ear to the words of knowledge.
- 13 Leave not a child unchastised,
for your beating will save him from death.
- 14 It is for you to beat him.
and so will you save him from Sheol.
- 15 My son, if your heart be wise,
then my heart too will be glad.
- 16 I will rejoice from my soul,
when your lips utter words of rectitude.
- 17 Be not envious of sinners,
but ever fear the Lord;
- 18 for there is a future for you.
and your hope will not be cut off.
- 19 Listen, my son, and be wise,

and walk in the way of prudence.	
Mix not with men that drink wine,	20
or that gorge themselves with flesh;	
for gorging and drink make men paupers,	21
and drowsiness covers with rags.	
Listen to the father that begat you,	22
and despise not your aged mother;	
But let your father be glad,	25
and make your mother happy.	
For a righteous son makes a glad, glad father,	24
and a prudent son is the joy of his mother.	
Give heed to me, my son.	26
Let your eyes take note of my ways.	
For a deep, deep pit is the harlot,	27
the lewd woman a narrow well.	
She lies in wait like a robber,	28
and many are they she plunders.	

The Peril of Wine

Who is it that cries, "Ah! Woe is me!"	29
Who is it that has quarrels and complaints?	
Who is it that has senseless bruises?	
And who has the dull red eyes?	
Those that linger over wine,	30
those that drink spiced wine with a relish.	
Look not on the ruddy wine,	31
when in the cup it sparkles,	
smoothly it glides down;	
but at last it bites like a serpent,	32
and stings like an adder.	
Strange things your eyes behold,	33
your mind and your speech go a-wandering;	
Like one riding the sea are you	34
in the throes of a violent storm.	
I was struck, but I feel no pain,	35
of the blows I am all unconscious.	
O when will I wake from my wine?	
I would seek it once again.	

- 24 Be not envious of evil men,
and do not desire to be with them;
2 for they cherish designs of plunder,
and mischief is on their lips.
- 3 By wisdom a house is built up,
by intelligence it is established;
4 by knowledge its chambers are filled
with all precious and pleasant substance.
- 5 Wise men are better than strong men,
and knowledge is better than might;
6 for wars are waged by wise guidance.
and victory lies in counsellors.
- 7 Wisdom is too high for a fool;
so he opens not his mouth in the gate.
8 The man who deviseth mischief
is known among men as a schemer.
9 The scheming of fools is sin,
and the scoffer is hated of men.
- 10 If you have been slack, in the day of distress
your resource will be scanty.
11 Rescue those that are taken to death;
save those that are tottering to slaughter.
12 If you say, "It is not in my power,"
he who weighs the heart, he discerns;
He who watches your soul, he knows,
and on each he will bring back his deeds.
- 13 As the honey you eat, my son, is wholesome.
and sweet to your taste is the honeycomb,
14 even so, be assured, to your soul is wisdom.
- 15 Lie not in wait for the home of the just,
and do not assail his dwelling-place;
16 for the just, though he fall seven times, will rise,
but the wicked will stumble to ruin.
- 17 At the fall of your foe rejoice not,
and do not exult at his overthrow;

lest the Lord be displeased when he sees it, and turn His anger away from him.	18
Be not fretful because of evil-doers. nor envious of the wicked;	19
for the bad man will have no future. The lamp of the wicked is quenched.	20
Fear the Lord, my son, and the king, be not haughty to one or the other;	21
for swift is the ruin they raise, the disaster they send unforeseen.	22

Appendix to the Second Collection of Proverbs

THESE ALSO BELONG TO THE WISE MEN:	23
It is wrong to be partial in giving of judgment. All men will curse and all people will execrate him who pronounces the guilty man innocent.	24
But those whose decisions are just will fare pleasantly; blessings of fortune will rest upon them.	25
As one who kisses the lips is he who returns a straight answer.	26
Set your business in order without, make all ready in your fields: after that you may build up your house.	27
Bear not false witness against your neighbour, nor let your lips be deceitful.	28
Do not threaten to treat him as he treated you, and to visit his deed with retribution.	29

On the Sluggard

By the field of the sluggard I passed. by the vineyard of one that was foolish.	30
It was all overgrown with thistles; its surface was covered with nettles; its wall of stone was in ruins.	31

- 32 As I looked, I thought upon it,
and I drew from the sight a lesson.
33 "Just a little more sleep, a little more slumber,
a little more lying with folded hands."
34 So will poverty come upon you like a robber,
and want like an armed man.

Third Collection of Proverbs

- 25 THESE ALSO ARE PROVERBS OF SOLOMON, which the men of Hezekiah,
king of Judah, copied out.
- 2 The glory of God is his mystery,
but the glory of kings is investigation.
3 Like the height of the heavens and the depth of the earth,
so the purpose of kings is unsearchable.
- 4 Remove the dross from silver,
and forth it comes pure altogether.
5 Remove wicked men from the king,
and his throne is established by righteousness.
- 6 In the presence of a king claim not honour,
nor stand in the place of the great.
7 Better be told, "Come up hither,"
than be humbled before the prince.
- 8 Do not hastily bring up a law-suit
of something your eyes have seen.
For what will you do in the end,
when your neighbour has put you to shame?
9 Discuss the affair with your neighbour,
reveal not his secret to others;
10 lest those that have heard it reproach you
and your infamy pass not away.
- 11 Like apples of gold in carvings of silver
is a word that is fittingly spoken.
12 Like an earring of gold and a necklace of fine gold
is a wise man's reproof to a listening ear.
13 Like a drink cooled by snow in the time of harvest

is a faithful envoy to those that send him: he refreshes the soul of his master.	
As clouds and wind that yet bring no rain, so is one that boasts of gifts that he gives not.	14
An angry man can be won by forbearance, and bones can be broken by gentle words.	15
If you find honey, eat just what you need. lest, after a surfeit, you vomit it up.	16
In the house of your friend let your foot be but seldom, lest, sated with you, he detest you.	17
One who bears false witness against his neighbour is a hammer, a sword, and a sharp-pointed arrow.	18
In a crumbling tooth and a foot unsteady is the faithless man's trust in the day of distress.	19
As vinegar to a wound is a song to a sorrowful heart.	20
Give your enemy food, if he hunger; and water, if he be thirsty:	21
for so will you heap coals of fire on his head, and the Lord will give you recompense.	22
As the north wind brings forth rain, so slander an angry countenance.	23
It is better to live on the roof in a corner than in a spacious house with a quarrelsome woman.	24
Like cool water to one that is weary is good news from a distant land.	25
Like a fountain befouled or a ruined spring is a just man who falls before the wicked.	26
It is not good to eat much honey; be sparing then of your compliments.	27
Like a city whose walls are broken down is a man without self-control.	28
In a fool is honour as unbecoming as snow in summer or rain in harvest.	26
Like the aimless flight of a sparrow or swallow, the curse that is baseless does not come home.	2
A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the back of fools.	3
Do not answer a fool as beseems his folly, in case you, too, become like him.	4

- 5 Answer a fool as beseems his folly,
lest he fancy himself to be wise.
- 6 To send a fool with a message
is to cut off one's feet and to drink disaster.
- 7 Like the limp legs of the lame
is a proverb in the mouth of a fool.
- 8 Like a bundle of jewels on a heap of stones
is honour conferred on a fool.
- 9 Like a thorn-stick brandished by a drunken man
is a proverb in the mouth of a fool.
- 10 All fools must suffer sore anguish of body,
and their insolence will be shattered.
- 11 Like a dog that returns to his vomit,
a fool repeats his folly.
- 12 If you see a man who thinks himself wise,
there is far more hope for a fool than for him.

On the Sluggard

- 13 The lazy man saith, "There's a lion on the road,
there's a lion on the street."
- 14 As the door turns on its hinges,
so the lazy man in his bed.
- 15 The lazy man buries his hand in the dish —
too weary to carry it back to his mouth.
- 16 The lazy man thinks himself wiser
than seven who can answer discreetly.
- 17 To mix in a quarrel not your own
is to catch a dog by the ears.
- 18 Like a madman who hurls about
deadly fire-brands and arrows,
19 is the man who deceives his neighbour
and says that he did it in jest.
- 20 In the absence of wood the fire goes out.
In the absence of slander contention ceases.
- 21 As charcoal to embers or wood to fire
is a quarrelsome man for kindling strife.
- 22 Slanderous words are like dainty morsels,
down they glide to the innermost being.

On Hypocrisy

Like a sherd overlaid with silver slag	23
is a wicked heart with glowing lips.	
With his lips one who hates you dissembles.	24
but he cherishes guile in his heart.	
When he speaks you fair, trust him not:	25
in his heart lurk hateful things seven.	
One who veils his hatred with guile	36
has his malice uncovered in public.	
He who digs a pit will fall into it;	27
he who rolls a stone gets it back upon him,	
A false tongue brings destruction;	28
a flattering mouth works ruin.	
Boast not yourself of tomorrow,	27
for you do not know what a day may bring forth.	
Let another mouth praise you, not yours —	2
the lips of some other, not yours.	
A stone is heavy and sand is weighty,	3
but heavier than both the vexation caused by fools.	
Indignation is fierce, anger pours like a flood;	4
but who can stand before jealousy?	
Better an open reproof	5
than affection that is concealed.	
The wounds of a friend are sincere,	6
but profuse are the kisses of a foe.	
Honey is scorned by a man that is full,	7
but anything bitter is sweet to the hungry.	
Like a bird that strays from its nest	8
is a man that wanders from home.	
Oil and perfume rejoice the heart,	9
but sorrow of spirit does rend it asunder.	
Your friend and your father's friend forsake not;	10
and in your day of distress	
do not enter the house of your brother,	
near neighbour is better than distant brother.	
Be wise, my son, and gladden my heart.	11
that so I may answer the man who would taunt me.	
The prudent scent mischief and hide;	12
the simple go on and are punished.	

- 13 Take the garment of him who goes bail for another,
and hold it in pledge for that other.
- 14 If early in the morning
one loudly blesses another,
it is reckoned to him as a curse.
- 15 An endless drip on a rainy day
and a quarrelsome wife are alike;
- 16 he hides the wind that would hide her,
and his hand grasps at oil.
- 17 As iron sharpens iron,
so a man sharpens his friend.
- 18 He that tends a fig-tree will eat its fruit;
so one who attends to his lord will get honour.
- 19 As face answers to face
so the mind of one man to another.
- 20 Abaddon and Sheol are ever unsated.
and ever unsated the eyes of men.
- 21 As the smelter for silver, the furnace for gold,
so repute is the test of a man.
- 22 Though you bray a fool with a pestle
along with bruised grain in a mortar.
you will not get him rid of his folly.

Advice to Farmers

- 23 Look well to the state of your flock,
and give your mind to your herds;
- 24 For wealth lasts not forever,
nor riches through all generations.
- 25 When the hay is removed and the new growth appears,
and the grass of the uplands is all gathered in,
- 26 Then the lambs will supply you with clothing,
and the goats with the price of a field;
- 27 goats' milk enough there will be for your food,
and a livelihood for your slave-girls.
- 28 The wicked flee, when no man pursues,
but the righteous are bold as a lion.
- 2 By the sin of the violent quarrels arise,
but a man of sense will extinguish them.
- 3 A wicked man that oppresses the poor

is a deluging rain that leaves no food.	
Those who turn from instruction admire the wicked, but those who observe it are zealous against them.	4
The wicked have no understanding of justice, but who cares for the Lord understands it completely.	5
Better a poor man whose life is blameless than one who is crooked, although he be rich.	6
A son that is prudent observes instruction, but the comrade of profligates shames his father.	7
He that adds to his substance by interest or increase but gathers for him that is kind to the poor.	8
If one turns a deaf ear to instruction, his very prayers are detestable.	9
He that turns the upright to wicked ways will himself fall into the pit that he dug; but the blameless will come to prosperity.	10
A rich man may think himself wise, but a poor man with brains can see through him.	11
What a pageant there is, when the just are triumphant! When the wicked emerge into power, men hide.	12
No man will prosper that covers his sins, but those that confess and forsake them find mercy.	13
Happy the man who fears always, but the obstinate plunge to disaster.	14
A roaring lion, a prowling bear, is a bad man who rules an impoverished people, That prince has no prudence that plays the oppressor. but long will he live that detests unjust gain.	15 16
He who sheds the blood of a man — let him flee to a city, let none apprehend him.	17
The blameless life will be kept in safety, but the crooked life will suddenly fall.	18
He that tills his land will have plenty of bread. but idle pursuits end in plenty of poverty.	19
A trustworthy man will be richly blessed, but who hastes to get riches will not go unpunished.	20
It is wrong for a man to be partial, to sin for a piece of bread.	21
A greedy man hastes to be rich, not knowing that want will befall him.	22

- 23 A man who reproves gets more thanks in the end
than a smooth-tongued flatterer.
- 24 One who robs his parents and says, "It is no sin,"
is companion to him who destroys.
- 25 A greedy man stirs up strife;
he who trusts in the Lord will flourish.
- 26 He who trusts in himself is a fool;
he who walks in wisdom is safe.
- 27 He who gives to the poor will not come to want,
but who veileth his eyes will have many a curse.
- 28 When the wicked emerge into power, men hide;
when they perish, the righteous increase.
- 29 One who stiffens his neck against all reproof
will be suddenly crushed beyond healing.
- 2 When the just are in power, the people are glad;
when the wicked hold sway, the people groan.
- 3 A man who loves wisdom brings joy to his father,
but the comrade of harlots consumes his substance.
- 4 By justice a king sets his country erect,
but one whose exactions are heavy destroys it.
- 5 A man who cajols his neighbour
is spreading a net for his steps.
- 6 By his sin is a wicked man snared,
but the righteous does shout for joy.
- 7 To the righteous the cause of the poor is dear,
but the wicked care nothing at all.
- 8 Scoffers inflame a city (with discord),
but wise men turn passions aside.
- 9 When a wise man disputes with a fool,
he storms and laughs, and peace there is none.
- 10 Men of blood hate the blameless;
the wicked seek for his life.
- 11 The fool lets his temper go,
but a wise man restrains his anger.
- 12 If a ruler pays heed to false tales,
his officials all grow to be scoundrels.
- 13 Oppressor and poor meet together,
but the light in the eyes of them both is the Lord's.
- 14 If a king be faithful and just to the poor,
his throne will stand forever.

The rod of correction brings wisdom, but a child let loose brings disgrace on his mother.	15
When the wicked hold sway, wrong increases, but the righteous will gloat on their downfall.	16
Correct your son and your mind will be eased, and he will delight your soul.	17
People break loose in the absence of vision, but he who observes instruction is happy.	18
Not by words can a servant be trained; for he knows, but he will not obey.	19
See you a man of hasty speech, there is far more hope for a fool than for him.	20
The spoiled child will end as a servant, and come to grief at the last.	21
A passionate man stirs up strife, and much evil is wrought by hot temper.	22
Pride will lay a man low, but the lowly attain to honour.	23
His own foe is he who goes shares with a thief; he hears the curse, but he utters nothing.	24
The fear of man brings a snare, but who trusts the Lord is safe.	25
Many seek royal favour, but it is God who decides every man's fate.	26
The righteous abhor the unjust, and the wicked abhor the upright.	27

Collection of Brief Discourses and Aphorisms

THE WORDS OF AGUR, son of Jakeh, the Massaite. Oracle of the man. **30**

The Weary World-Problem

I have wearied myself, O God; O God, I am weary and spent: For dull as a brute am I, not a man with the mind of a man.	2
I have not learned wisdom,	3

and nothing I know of the Holy One.
 4 Who has climbed the heavens and come down?
 Who has gathered the wind in his fist?
 Who has tied in a garment the waters,
 or set up the bounds of the earth?
 What is his name, or his son's name?
 for surely you know.

5 The words of God have all been tested,
 he shields those who take refuge in him.
 6 To his words add you nothing at all,
 lest He should convict you of being a liar.

A Prayer for Preservation alike from Wealth and Poverty

7 For two things I entreat you;
 deny me not, before I die.
 8 Put falseness and lying away from me;
 give me neither riches nor poverty,
 grant me the food I need;
 9 lest, if surfeited, I deny you,
 and say, "Who then is the Lord?"
 Or poverty drive me to steal,
 and profane the name of my God.

Against Defamation

10 To a master defame not his servant,
 lest he curse you and you have to smart for it.

Four Evil Types

11 There are those who curse their fathers,
 and leave their mothers unblessed.
 12 There are others that think themselves pure,
 yet are all unwashed of their filthiness.
 13 There are others with haughty eyes
 and supercilious eyebrows.
 14 There are others whose teeth are swords —
 the teeth in their jaws are knives,
 to devour the poor from the earth.
 and the needy from off the ground.

Four Insatiable Things

There are three things that never are satisfied — four that say never, "Enough!"	15
Sheol; the womb that is barren; the earth unsated with water; and fire that says never, "Enough!"	16

Against Contempt of Parents

The eye that mocks a father, and scorns an aged mother, will be picked by the crows of the valley and clean devoured by vultures.	17
--	----

Four Mysterious Things

Three things are too wonderful for me — four are beyond my knowledge:	18
the way of a vulture in air, the way of a snake on a rock, the way of a ship on the sea, and the way of a man with a woman.	19

Four Intolerable Things

Under three things the earth does tremble — four she cannot bear:	21
A slave when he comes to the throne, a fool who has more than enough,	22
a plain woman when she gets married, a maid that is heir to her mistress.	23

Four Things Little but Wise

Of the small things of earth there are four. and wiser they are than the wisest.	24
The ants are a feeble folk, yet they lay up their food in the summer.	25
A feeble folk, too, are the conies, yet they make their house in the rocks.	26
The locusts again, though kingless,	27

- yet march, every one, in good order.
 28 And a lizard you could crush in your hand
 finds her way into royal palaces.

Four Stately Things

- 29 Three creatures there are whose step is stately,
 four whose step is majestic —
 30 The lion, most valiant of beasts,
 who in presence of foe never flinches;
 31 The proud strutting cock and the he-goat,
 and a king who is head of his army.
 32 Bluster you not in arrogance,
 but lay your hand on your mouth.
 33 As the churning of milk yields curd,
 and the wringing of the nose yields blood,
 so the churning of wrath yields strife.

Against Immorality and Intemperance

- 31 The words of Lemuel, king of Massa, which his mother taught
 him.
 2 O son whom I bore, give heed to my words;
 and observe my sayings, you son of my vows.
 3 Give not your strength to women,
 nor your love to those that slay kings.
 4 Nor for kings is it right to drink wine,
 or for princes to long for strong drink;
 5 Lest in drink they forget the law,
 and do wrong to the cause of the sorrowful.
 6 But give drink to him who is perishing,
 and wine to the bitter in soul;
 7 so that in drink he forget his poverty,
 and think of his sorrow no more.
 8 Open your mouth for the widow,
 do right by all fatherless children.
 9 Open your mouth in just judgment.
 defend the poor and the needy.

The Ideal Housewife

A woman of worth who can find?	10
Her price is far above corals.	
To her her husband trusts,	11
and finds no lack of gain.	
She does him good and not harm	12
all the days of his life.	
She looks out wool and flax.	13
and works it up as she will.	
Like the merchant-ships is she;	14
she brings her food from afar.	
She rises while yet it is night,	15
and gives her household food,	
and her maidens their portion appointed.	
She examines a field and buys it;	16
with her earnings she plants a vineyard,	
She girds her loins with strength,	17
and with vigour she plies her arms.	
She perceives that her profit is good;	18
her lamp never goes out in the night.	
She lays her hand on the distaff;	19
her hand takes hold of the spindle.	
She stretches her hand to the poor,	20
and her hand she extends to the needy.	
She fears not the snow for her household;	21
her household are all clad in scarlet.	
And coverlets she has made her;	22
her raiment is linen and purple.	
In the gates is her husband well known,	23
where he sits with the elders in council.	
Linen she makes and sells;	24
to the merchant she furnishes girdles.	
She is clothed with strength and glory;	25
she laughs at the days to come.	
Her mouth she opens in wisdom;	26
kind counsel is on her tongue.	
She looks well to the ways of her household;	27
she eats not the bread of idleness.	
Her children arise and bless her;	28

- her husband sings her praises:
29 “Many daughters have done nobly,
but you excel them all!”
30 Grace is deceptive, and beauty is transient.
but a woman of character — she will be praised.
31 Give her then what her hands have earned,
even the praise of her deeds in the gates.

THE BOOK OF DANIEL

Nebuchadnezzar's court

In the third year of the reign of King Jehoiakim of Judah, Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon laid siege to Jerusalem. 1

The LORD handed King Jehoiakim over to him, with some of the vessels of the house of God; and he carried them off to the land of Shinar to the temple of his god, and placed them in the temple treasury. 2

The king commanded Ashpenaz, the chief of his eunuchs, to bring to him some of the Israelite princes and nobles. They were to be young men who were without physical defect and handsome, comfortable with all types of knowledge, well taught and quick to learn and able to serve in the king's palace. They were to be taught the learning and the language of the Chaldeans. The king gave to them each day some of his rich food and some of the wine which he drank. He also commanded that they should be taught for three years, and that at the end of that time they should enter the royal service. 3 4 5 6

Among these young men were: Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, all of whom were from the tribe of Judah; but the chief of the king's eunuchs gave other names to them. To Daniel he gave the name Belteshazzar, and to Hananiah, Shadrach, and to Mishael, Meshach, and to Azariah, Abednego. 6 7

But Daniel made up his mind not to become ritually unclean by being contaminated by the rich food of the king nor with the wine which he drank. So he asked the chief of the king's eunuchs to help him avoid it. God helped Daniel to win the kindness and favor of the chief. 8 9

But the chief of the eunuchs said to Daniel, "I fear that my lord, the king, who has given you your food and your drink, will see that your faces are sadder than those of young men who are your own age, and so you will endanger my head with the king." 10

So Daniel went to the guardian whom the chief of the eunuchs had put over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, and said "Test us for ten days; and let us have vegetables to eat and water to drink. Then compare the way we look with that of the young 11 12 13

Daniel 2

men who eat of the king's rich food. Then do to us as seems best."
14 So he did as they asked and tested them for ten days. At the
15 end of ten days they looked better and they were healthier than
16 all the young men who ate the king's rich food. So the guardian
took away their rich food and the wine and gave them vegetables.
17 To these four young men God gave knowledge, learning, and
wisdom; and Daniel understood all kinds of visions and dreams.
18 On the date which the king had fixed for introducing all the
young men to the court, the chief of his eunuchs brought them to
19 Nebuchadnezzar, and the king talked with them. But not one of
all the young men was found equal to Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael,
20 and Azariah. So they began to serve the king. On every subject
which called for wisdom and understanding and about which the
king questioned them, he found them ten times better than all the
wise men and magicians who were in his entire kingdom.
21 Daniel remained at the court until the start of the reign of King
Cyrus.

A king's strange dream

2 Nebuchadnezzar in the second year of his reign had dreams, and
2 his mind was so troubled that he could not sleep. Then the king
sent for the magicians and the wise men, and the Chaldaens (who
studied the stars) to tell him what his dreams meant. So they came
3 in before the king, and he said to them, "I have had a dream and
my mind is troubled, for I want to know what the dream means."
4 Then those who studied the stars said to the king in Aramaic:
"O king, live forever! Tell the dream to your servants and we will
5 tell you what it means." The king answered, "What I now say is
certain: if you do not tell me the dream and what it means, you
will be torn limb from limb and your houses will be maderuins.
6 But if you tell the dream and what it means, you will receive
from me gifts and rewards and great honors; therefore tell me
7 the dream and what it means." They answered the second time,
"Let the king tell the dream to his servants, and we will tell what
8 it means." The king replied, "I see clearly that you wish to gain
9 time, for you know that what I have said is certain, and that if
you do not tell the dream to me, you will all suffer the same punishment.
So you have planned to speak lying and false words before me,
until the time when it is to happen has passed. Therefore

tell me the dream, and I will know that you can tell me what it means." The Chaldeans answered the king, "There is no man on earth who can do what the king asks, for no king, however great and powerful, has ever asked such a thing of any wise man or magician, or of one who studies the stars. What the king asks is too hard. There is no one else who can tell it to the king, except the gods, who do not live among mortals." This made the king very angry and he ordered all the wise men of Babylon put to death.

So the command was given that the wise men were to be put to death. Search was made for Daniel and his friends that they too might be put to death. Then Daniel approached Arioch, the captain of the king's guard, who had gone out to put the wise men of Babylon to death, and quietly and carefully asked, "Why is the king's command so harsh?" When Arioch told Daniel the facts, he went to the king and asked that he give him time to tell what the dream meant.

Then Daniel went to his house and told the facts to his friends, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, so that they might beg the God of heaven to be kind to them and to tell Daniel this secret, so that they might not die with the rest of the wise men of Babylon. Then the secret was told to Daniel in a vision at night, and he praised the God of heaven and said:

"Blessed be the name of God
from everlasting to everlasting!
For wisdom and power are his.

He controls the seasons and times,
he removes and installs kings,
He gives wisdom to the wise,
and knowledge to those who have insight.

He shows the deep, secret things;
he knows what is in the darkness,
and the light of truth dwells in him.

I give you thanks and praise,
For you gave me wisdom and strength,
and have made known the things we asked;

You have made known to us the king's secret!"

Daniel 2

24 Then Daniel went to Arioch, whom the king had commanded to kill the wise men of Babylon, and said to him, "Do not kill the wise men of Babylon. Take me to the king, and I will tell him what his dream means."

25 Then Arioch quickly brought Daniel to the king and said to him, "I have found a man among the captives from Judah who will tell you what this dream means." The king said to Daniel (whose name was Belteshazzar), "Can you make known to me the dream which I have had and what it means?" Daniel answered, "The secret which the king asks is something that neither wise men, magicians, nor those who study the stars can make known to him; but there is a God in heaven who tells secrets, and he has made known to King Nebuchadnezzar what will come in the future. Your dream and the visions which you had as you lay asleep are these:

31 "You, O king, had a vision and saw a great image. That image was large and it was exceedingly bright as it stood before you, and its appearance was terrifying. The head of the image was of fine gold, its breast and its arms of silver, its body and its thighs of bronze, its legs of iron, its feet part of iron and part of clay. You looked at it until a stone was cut out, not by human hands, which struck the image on its feet of iron and clay and broke them in pieces. Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold were all broken in pieces and became like the chaff which blows from the summer threshing-floors, and the wind carried them away so that nothing was left of them. But the stone that struck the image became a great mountain and filled the earth.

36 "This is the dream, and we will tell the king what it means: O king, you are the king of kings to whom the God of heaven has given the rule, the power, the strength, and the glory. Over the whole world he has given into your power, people, the wild beasts and the birds, and has made you rule over them all. You are the head of gold.

39 "After you will rise another kingdom not so strong as you are, and a third kingdom of bronze, which will rule over the whole earth. A fourth kingdom will be strong as iron, for iron breaks in pieces and shatters all things, and like iron which crushes, it will break in pieces and crush all things. As you saw the feet and toes, part clay and part iron, it will be a divided kingdom; but there will be in it some of the strength of the iron, for you saw the iron mixed

with clay. As the toes of the feet were part iron and part clay, so 42
 the kingdom will be partly strong and partly broken. You saw the 43
 iron mixed with clay, for the ruling families will arrange marriage
 alliances between each other, but they will not stick together, just
 as iron does not stick to clay.

“During the reigns of these kings the God of heaven will set up 44
 a kingdom which will never be destroyed, nor will the power be
 left to another people; but it will break in pieces and destroy all 45
 these kingdoms, and it will stand forever. This is shown by the
 fact that you saw a stone cut out of the mountain, but not with
 human hands<>. It broke in pieces the iron, the bronze, the clay,
 the silver, and the gold.

“The great God has made known to the king what is to come,
 and the dream is real and this meaning true.”

Then King Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face and worshipped 46
 Daniel, and ordered that a sacrifice and sweet odors should be
 offered to him. The king also said to Daniel, “Your God is the God 47
 of gods and the Lord of kings, and one who tells his secrets to his
 servant, for you have been able to tell this great secret.” Then the 48
 king gave Daniel a high position and many costly gifts, and made
 him ruler over the whole province of Babylon and chief over all
 the wise men in Babylon. But at Daniel’s request the king placed 49
 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego in charge of the province of
 Babylon; while Daniel stayed in the king’s court.

The test by fire

Nebuchadnezzar, the king, made a statue of gold ninety feet 3
 high and nine feet wide. He set it up in the plain of Dura, in the
 province of Babylon. Then he sent for the officers, the governors, 2
 the judges, the treasurers, and all the rulers of the provinces to
 attend the dedication of the statue he had set up. So the officers, 3
 the governors, the judges, the treasurers, and all the rulers of the
 provinces all came together for the dedication and stood before
 the statue that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

Then the herald cried aloud, “To you it is commanded, peo- 4
 ples, nations: The moment you hear the sound of the horn, pipe, 4
 lyre, trigon, harp, drum, and entire musical ensemble, you must
 fall down and worship the golden statue which King Nebuchad-
 nezzar has set up. Whoever does not fall down and worship will 6

7 be thrown into a burning, fiery furnace." So when all the people heard the sound of the horn, pipe, lyre, trigon, harp, drum, and entire musical ensemble, all the peoples, nations, and the speakers of all languages fell down and worshipped the golden statue that King Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

8 But at that time certain Chaldeans came near to the king and
9 made this accusation against the Jews: "O king, live forever! O king, you have commanded that every man who hears the sound of the horn, pipe, lyre, trigon, harp, drum, and entire musical ensemble must fall down and worship the golden statue, and that whoever does not fall down and worship will be thrown into a
11 burning, fiery furnace. There are certain Jews, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, whom you have placed in charge of the province of Babylon. These men, O king, have not obeyed your command; they do not serve your gods nor worship the golden statue which you have set up."

13 Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury gave command to
14 bring in Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. When they were brought before the king, Nebuchadnezzar said to them, "Is it true, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, that you do not serve my god
15 nor worship the golden statue which I have set up? If you are now ready, as soon as you hear the sound of the horn, pipe, lyre, trigon, harp, drum, and entire musical ensemble, to fall down and worship the statue which I have made, well and good; but if you do not worship, you will at once be thrown into a burning, fiery furnace. Where is there a god who can deliver you out of my hands?"
16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego replied, "O king, there is no
17 need of our answering you about this. Our God whom we serve is able to save us from the burning, fiery furnace; he will save us out
18 of your hand, O king. But if not, know, O king, that we will not serve your gods nor worship the golden image which you have set up."

19 Then Nebuchadnezzar was very angry and the appearance of his face changed, as he looked at Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. He ordered that the furnace should be heated seven times
20 hotter than usual. He also commanded certain strong men who were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, and
21 throw them into the burning, fiery furnace. Then these men were bound in their cloaks, their tunics, their robes, and their other garments, and were thrown into the burning, fiery furnace. As the
22

king's command was urgent and the furnace very hot, the flames destroyed the men who took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. But Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, fell down, bound, into the midst of the burning, fiery furnace. 23

Nebuchadnezzar, the king, was so astonished that he rose up hastily and said to his counsellors, "Did we not throw three men, bound, into the fire?" They answered, "True, O king." He said, "Now I see four men, unbound, walking in the midst of the fire, and they are unhurt, and the fourth looks like a god." 24 25

Then Nebuchadnezzar went near the door of the burning, fiery furnace and said, "Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, servants of the Most High God, come out." Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego came out of the fire. The officers, governors, and counsellors who were there saw that the fire had no power over the bodies of these men, and that the hair of their heads was not singed and that their cloaks were not harmed, and that there was no smell of fire. And Nebuchadnezzar said, "Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who has sent his angel to save his servants who trusted in him and refused to obey the king's command and have offered their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god except their own. Therefore I command that every people, nation, and speaker of every language that says anything against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego will be cut in pieces and their house will be made a ruin, for there is no other god who is so able to save as is this one." Then the king gave high positions, in the province of Babylon, to Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. 26 27 28 29 30

The king's madness

Nebuchadnezzar the king to all peoples, nations, and languages that live throughout the earth: May your peace be great. It has seemed good to me to show the signs and wonders that the Most High God worked for me. How great are his signs! And how mighty are his wonders! His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his rule lasts from generation to generation. 4 2 3

I, Nebuchadnezzar, was at rest in my house, and prosperous in my palace. I saw a dream that made me afraid; and the thoughts on my bed and the visions of my head troubled me. Therefore I made a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, 4 5

7 so that they might make known to me the interpretation of the dream. Then the magicians, the enchanters, the Chaldeans, and the astrologers came in, and I told the dream to them; but they did not make known to me its interpretation.

8 But at last there came before me Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and I told the dream to him: "Belteshazzar, chief of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in you, and no secret troubles you, tell me the secret visions of my dream that I have seen, and its interpretation. These were the visions of my head on my bed: I saw a tree in the midst of the earth, and its height was great. The tree grew and was strong, and its height reached to heaven, and it could be seen to the end of the earth. Its leaves were fair, and its fruit abundant, and in it was food for all; the animals of the field found shade under it, and the birds of the heavens nested in its branches, and every kind of living being was fed from it. I saw in the visions of my head on my bed a watcher, a holy one, came down from heaven. He cried aloud, 'Hew down the tree, and cut off its branches, shake off its leaves, and scatter its fruit; let the animals get away from under it, and the birds from its branches. But leave the stump of its roots in the earth, with a band of iron and bronze; bound with iron and bronze he will be fed with the grass of the field, and wet with the dew of heaven, and his portion will be with the animals. His mind will be changed so that it will not be that of a man, and an animals's mind will be given to him, and seven times will pass over him. The sentence is by the decree of the watchers, and the affair by the word of the holy ones, that the living may know that the Most High rules over human kingdoms of gives them to whoever he will, and can set up as ruler the humblest of people. This dream I, King Nebuchadnezzar, have seen; and you, O Belteshazzar, must declare the interpretation, since all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known to me the interpretation; but you are able, for the spirit of the holy gods is in you."

19 Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, was dumfounded for a moment, and his thoughts troubled him. The king said, "Belteshazzar, let not the dream or the interpretation trouble you." Belteshazzar answered, "My lord, I wish the dream applied to those who hate you, and its interpretation to your adversaries!
20 The tree which you saw, which grew and was strong, whose

height reached to heaven, and the sight of it to all the earth, whose
 leaves were fair, and whose fruit abundant, and in which was 21
 food for all; under which the animals sheltered, and upon whose
 branches the birds of the heavens had their nests, is you, O king 22
 — you who are great and strong; and your greatness has grown,
 and reaches to heaven, and your dominion to the end of the earth.
 You saw a watcher, a holy one, coming down from heaven, and 23
 saying. Hew down the tree and destroy it. This is the interpre- 24
 tation, O king, and it is the decree of the Most High, which has
 come upon my lord the king: You will be driven from people, 25
 and your dwelling will be with the animals of the field, and you
 will be made to eat grass as oxen, and will be wet with the dew
 of heaven, and seven times will pass over you; until you know
 that the Most High rules in human kingdoms and gives them to
 whomever he will. And as they commanded to leave the stump 26
 of the roots of the tree, so your kingdom will be secure to you
 as soon as you recognize that the heavens do rule. Therefore, O 27
 king, let my counsel be acceptable to you, and break off your sins
 by righteous works, and your iniquities by showing mercy to the
 poor; then perhaps there may be a continuation of your prosper-
 ity.”

All this happened to King Nebuchadnezzar: At the end of 28
 twelve months he was walking in the royal palace of Babylon. 29
 The king said, “Is not this great Babylon which I have built for 30
 a residence, by the might of my power and for the glory of my
 majesty?” While the word was in the king’s mouth, a voice came 31
 down from heaven: “King Nebuchadnezzar, to you it is spoken:
 The kingdom has passed away from you, and you will be dri- 32
 ven from people, and your home will be with the animals of the
 field; you will be made to eat grass as oxen; and seven times will
 pass over you, until you know that the Most High rules in hu-
 man kingdoms and gives them to whom he will.” The same hour 33
 the word was fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar; and he was driven
 from people, and ate grass like oxen, and his body was wet with
 the dew of heaven, until his hair had grown like eagles’ feathers
 and his nails like birds’ claws.

At the end of the appointed time I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted up 34
 my eyes to heaven, and my reason returned to me, and I blessed
 the Most High, and praised and honored him who lives forever;
 for his dominion is an everlasting dominion and his kingdom

25 lasts generation to generation; and all the inhabitants of the earth
are considered as nothing; and he does according to his will in the
army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and no
oone can stay his hand, or say to him. What are you doing? At
36 that same time my reason returned to me, and for the sake of
my royal honor, my majesty and my kingly appearance were re-
stored to me. Then my counsellors and my nobles sought eagerly
for me; and I was established in my kingdom, and still greater
37 power was added to me. Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise and ex-
tol and honor the King of heaven, for all his works are truth, and
his ways justice; and those who walk in pride he is able to humble.

The handwriting on the wall

5 Belshazzar, the king, made a great feast for a thousand of his no-
2 bles and drank wine before them all. Under the influence of wine,
he gave command to bring the gold and silver utensils which his
father, Nebuchadnezzar, had taken from the temple at Jerusalem,
so that the king, his nobles, his wives, and concubines might drink
3 from them. So they brought the golden vessels which were taken
from the temple of God which was at Jerusalem. The king, his
4 nobles, his wives, and concubines drank from them. They drank
wine and praised the gods of gold, of silver, of bronze, of iron, of
wood, and of stone.
5 At that moment the fingers of a human hand appeared and
wrote opposite the lamp on the plaster of the wall of the king's
palace; and the king saw the palm of the hand that wrote.
6 Then the king grew pale, and fear filled his mind, his legs trem-
7 bled and his knees knocked together. He called for the magicians
and the Chaldeans (who study the stars) and said to the wise
men of Babylon, "Whoever reads this writing and tells me what
it means will be clothed in purple and have a chain of gold about
8 his neck and will be the third ruler in the kingdom." Then all
the king's wise men came in, but they could not read the writing
9 nor tell the king what it meant. So King Belshazzar was greatly
troubled, and his face grew pale, and his nobles were thrown into
confusion.
10 Now the queen, because of what the king and his nobles had
said, came into the banquet-house and said, "O king, live for-
ever; let not your thoughts trouble you nor let yourself grow pale.

There is a man in your kingdom in whom is the spirit of the holy gods, and in the days of your father he was found to have light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods. King Nebuchadnezzar, your father, put him in charge of all the magicians, Chaldeans and those who study the stars. for an excellent spirit and knowledge and understanding, the interpreting of dreams and explaining of riddles and the solving of difficulties were found in this same Daniel, whose name the king changed to Beltshazzar. Now let Daniel be called, and he will tell what it means.”

So Daniel was brought in before the king, and the king said to him, “Are you that Daniel, one of the men who were carried away captive, whom the king, my father, brought from Judah? I have heard that the spirit of the gods is in you, and that you have understanding and great wisdom. The wise men and the magicians have been brought in before me to read this writing and to tell what it means; but they are not able. I have heard that you can tell what dreams mean and answer hard questions. Now if you can read the writing and tell what it means, you will be clothed with purple and have a chain of gold about your neck and will be the third ruler in the kingdom.”

Then Daniel answered the king, “Keep your gifts and give your rewards to another. Without them I will read the writing to the king, and tell what it means. O king, the Most High God gave Nebuchadnezzar, your father, the kingdom and power, glory and majesty. Because of the power that he gave him, all peoples, nations, and races trembled and feared him. He killed or kept alive as he wished; and he raised up or put down whom he pleased. But when he became proud and haughty, he was made to come down from his kingly throne and his glory was taken from him, and he was driven away from men, and his mind became like that of the beasts, and he lived with the wild asses; he was fed with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, until he learned that the Most High God rules over the realm of humanity and that he sets up over it whom he will.

“But you, his son Belshazzar, have not been humble, though you knew all this, but you have raised yourself against the Lord of heaven, and have had the utensils of his temple brought before you, and you, your nobles, your wives, and the others of your household have drunk wine from them. You have given praise to

the gods of silver, of gold, of bronze, of iron, of wood, and of stone, which cannot see nor hear nor know; and you have not praised the God in whose control are your very breath and all that you do.”

24 “Then the hand was sent out before him and traced this writing:

25 MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

26 “This is what it means: Mene: God has numbered the days your
27 kingdom and brought it to an end. Tekel: you are weighed in the
28 scales and found wanting. Upharsin: your kingdom is divided
and given to the Medes and Persians.”

29 Then at Belshazzar’s command Daniel was clothed with purple
and a chain of gold was put about his neck, and he was pro-
30 claimed the third ruler in the kingdom. But on that very night
31 Belshazzar, the Chaldean king, was killed, and Darius, the Mede,
who was sixty-two years old, received the kingdom.

Daniel in the lions’ den

6 It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom a hundred and twenty
2 officers who ruled the whole kingdom, and over them three chief
officials, of whom Daniel was one, so that these officers might re-
3 port to them and that the king should lose nothing. Daniel was
better than the other chief officials and the officers, for he had a
fine spirit; and the king intended to set him over the whole em-
pire.

4 Then the chief officials and the officers tried to find a way to
accuse Daniel of not having done his duty, but they could not find
anything against him, for he was faithful and was not guilty of any
mistake or wrong-doing.

5 Then these men said, “We will not find any way to accuse
this Daniel unless we find it in connection with the law of his
6 God.” So these chief officials and officers all went to the king,
7 and said to him, “King Darius, live forever. All the chief officials
of the kingdom, the counsellors and the officers, the judges and
the governors, have consulted together to have the king make a
law and give a strong command that whoever will ask a petition
of any god or person for thirty days, except of you, O king, will
8 be thrown into a den of lions. Now, O king, give the command
and sign the law that, like the law of the Medes and Persians, it

may not be changed." So King Darius signed the law and the 9
command.

When Daniel learnt that the law was signed, he went into his 10
house. His windows were open in his room toward Jerusalem,
and he knelt upon his knees three times a day and prayed, and
gave thanks to his God as he had done before. Then these men 11
rushed in and found Daniel praying and calling upon his God.
So they went before the king and spoke to him about the royal 12
command: "Have you not signed a command, that everyone who
asks a petition of any person or god within thirty days, except
of you, O king, will be thrown into the den of lions?" The king
answered, "The rule is fixed according to the law of the Medes 13
and Persians, which cannot be changed." Then they went on to
say to the king, "Daniel, who is one of the captives from Judah,
pays no attention to you, O king, nor to the command that you
have signed, but prays three times a day."

When the king heard these words, he was greatly displeased, 14
and set his heart on saving Daniel, and he worked until the sun
set to save him. Then these men all went to the king and said 15
to him, "Know, O king, that it is a law of the Medes and Persians,
that no command nor law which the king gives may be changed."

So the king gave his command, and they brought Daniel and 16
threw him into the den of lions. But the king said to Daniel, "Your
God, whom you always serve, will save you." Then a stone was 17
brought and laid at the entrance to the den; and the king sealed
it with his own seal-ring and with those of his nobles, that no
change might be made so as to rescue Daniel. Then the king went 18
to his palace and passed the night fasting alone; he could not sleep.

At dawn, as soon as it was light, the king rose and hurried to 19
the den of lions. When he came near to the den where Daniel
was, he called anxiously, "Daniel, servant of the living God, has 20
your God, whom you always serve, been able to save you from
the lions?" Daniel said to the king, "O king, live forever. My God 21
has sent his angel and has closed the lions' mouths, and they have
not hurt me, for I was innocent before him; and also before you, 22
O king, I have done no wrong." Then the king was very glad and 23
commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So
Daniel was taken up out of the den, and it was found that he was
not injured, for he had trusted in his God.

24 Then the king commanded that those men who had accused Daniel should be brought and thrown into the den of lions, with their wives and children. Before they reached the floor of the den, the lions pounced on them and tore them to pieces.

25 King Darius wrote to all the peoples, nations, and races in
26 all his kingdom, "May your peace be great! I make a law that throughout all my kingdom, men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel; for he is the living God, and is the same forever, and his kingdom is one that will not be destroyed; and his rule will be
27 without end. He saves and rescues, and does wonderful things in heaven and earth; it is he who has saved Daniel from the power of the lions."

28 So Daniel was successful and happy during the reign of Darius and the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

Vision of the great beasts

7 In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon Daniel had a dream and visions as he lay on his bed. Then he wrote down the dream:

2 "I saw in my vision by night the four winds of heaven broke
3 forth upon the great sea. Four great beasts came up from the sea,
4 each different from the other. The first was like a lion and had eagle's wings. I looked until its wings were stripped off, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made to stand upon two feet
5 as a person; and a human heart was given to it. And I saw a second beast, like a bear; and it was raised up on one side, and three ribs were in its mouth, between its teeth; and they said to it:
6 'Arise, devour much flesh.' After this I saw another like a leopard, which had upon its sides four wings of a bird; and the beast
6 had also four heads, and dominion was given to it. After this I saw in the night-visions a fourth beast, terrible and fearful, and exceedingly strong; and it had great iron teeth; it devoured and broke in pieces and stamped the rest with its feet; and it differed from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns. While
8 I considered the horns, another little horn came up among them, before which three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots; in this horn were eyes, like human eyes, and a mouth speaking arrogant things.

9 "I waited until thrones were set up, and an aged one took his seat; his clothing was white as snow, and his hair like spotless

wool, his throne was fiery flames, its wheels burning fire. A fiery stream issued and came forth before him: thousands of thousands ministered to him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him; the judgment was set and the books were opened.

“I looked at that time because of the sound of the arrogant words which the horn spoke — I looked even until the beast was slain, and its body destroyed, and given to be fuel for the fire. Also the rule of the rest of the beasts was taken away; but their lives were prolonged for a fixed time and season.

“I saw in the night-visions that there came with the clouds of heaven one like a human being, and he came even to the Aged One, and was brought near before him. There was given him dominion and glory, and sovereignty, that all the peoples, nations, and languages should serve him; his dominion is an everlasting dominion which will not pass away, and his sovereignty one which will not be destroyed.”

As for me, Daniel, my spirit was grieved by reason of this, and the visions of my head troubled me. I came near to one of those who stood by, and asked him the truth concerning all this. So he told me the interpretation of the things: “These four great beasts are four kings who will arise out of the earth. But the holy ones of the Most High will receive the sovereignty, and possess the sovereignty for ever, for ever and ever.

Then I desired to know the truth concerning the fourth beast, which was different from all of them, exceedingly terrible, whose teeth were of iron, and its nails of bronze; which devoured, broke in pieces, and stamped the rest with its feet: and concerning the ten horns that were on its head, and the other horn which came up, and before which three horns fell — it that had eyes, and a mouth that spoke arrogant things, and it appeared to be greater than the rest. I looked, and the same horn made war with the holy ones, and prevailed against them, until the Aged One came, and judgment was given to the holy one of the Most High, and the fixed time came that the holy ones possessed the sovereignty.

Thus he said: “The fourth beast will be a fourth kingdom upon earth, which will be different from all the kingdoms; and will devour the whole earth, and will tread it down, and break it in pieces. As for the ten horns, out of this kingdom ten kings will arise; and another will arise after them; and he will be different from the former, and he will put down three kings. He will speak

words against the Most High, and will continually harass the holy ones of the Most High; and he will think to change the fixed times and the law; and they will be given into his hand until a time and
26 times and half a time. But the judgment will be set, and they will take away his kingdom, to consume and to destroy finally. The
27 sovereignty, and the dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven, will surely be given to the holy people of the Most High; his sovereignty is an everlasting sovereignty, and all dominions will serve and obey him." Here is the
28 end of the matter. As for me, Daniel, my thoughts troubled me much, and I turned pale, but I kept the matter in my mind.

Vision of the ram and goat

8 In the third year of the reign of King Belshazzar a vision came to me, Daniel, after that which appeared to me previously.
2 I saw in a vision — and when I saw, I was in the Shushan, the royal palace, which is in the province of Elam — and I saw in a
3 vision, and I was by the River Ulai. Then I looked up and saw standing before the river a ram which had two horns, and the two horns were high, but one was higher than the other, and the
4 higher came up last. I saw the ram pushing westward and northward and southward, and no beast could stand before him, and none could escape, but he did as he pleased and exulted himself.
5 As I was observing, a he-goat came from the west over the face of the whole earth, without touching the ground; and the goat
6 had a conspicuous horn between his eyes. He came to the ram that had two horns, which I saw standing before the river, and
7 ran upon him in the fury of his power. I saw him come close to the ram, and he was angered against him, and stuck the ram, and broke his two horns; and the ram had no strength to stand
8 before him, but he threw him down to the ground and trampled upon him, and none could rescue the ram from him. The he-goat exulted himself exceedingly; and when he had become strong, the great horn was broken. In its place there came up four other horns toward the four winds of heaven.
9 Out of one of them came another little horn, which grew exceedingly great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the glorious land. It grew great, even to the host of heaven;
10 and some of the host, and of the stars it cast down to the ground

and trampled upon them. It exulted itself even to the prince of the host, and took away from him the daily sacrifice, and threw down the place of his sanctuary, and it set up the sacrilegious tithing over the daily sacrifice, and threw down truth to the ground, and did it and prospered.

Then I heard a holy one speaking; and another holy one said to the one who spoke, "For how long will the vision be that the daily sacrifice will be taken away and the appalling sacrilege set up and the sanctuary and the host trampled under foot?" He answered, "For two thousand and three hundred evenings and mornings. Then will the sanctuary be justified."

When I, Daniel, had seen the vision, I sought to understand it; and suddenly there stood before me one who had the appearance of a man. I heard a human voice between the banks of the Ulai, which called and said, "Gabriel, cause this man to understand the vision." So he came near where I stood; and when he came I was afraid and fell upon my face, but he said to me, "Understand, mortal, for the vision belongs to the time of the end." Now as he was speaking with me, I fell into a deep trance with my face toward the ground; but he touched me, and set me upright in my place. He said, "I will make you know what will be in the time of wrath, for it belongs to the appointed time of the end. The ram which you saw, with the two horns, represents the kings of Media and Persia. The he-goat is the king of Greece, and the great horn between his eyes is the first king. As for that which was broken so that four stood up in its place, four kingdoms will arise out of his nation, but not with his power. In the later days of their rule, when the transgressors have come to the full, a king defiant and skilled in dissimulation will stand up. His power will be mighty, but not by his own power; and he will utter monstrous things, and will achieve, and will destroy the mighty ones. His cleverness will be directed against the holy people; he will succeed through deceit, and devise great things, and he will destroy many unawares; he will also stand up against the prince of princes; but he will be destroyed, but not by human hands. The vision of the evenings and mornings which has been told is true; but hide the vision for it belongs to many days to come."

I, Daniel, fainted, and was sick for days; then I rose up and did the king's business and I wondered at the vision, but no one understood it.

Vision of the seventy weeks

9 In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, by birth a Mede,
 2 who was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans, in the first
 year of his reign, I, Daniel, perceived by the books the number of
 years concerning which the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah
 the prophet, that they should be completed while Jerusalem stood
 3 in ruins — namely seventy years. I turned my face to the Lord
 God, to apply myself to prayer and supplication, with fasting and
 4 sackcloth and ashes. I prayed to the LORD my God, and made con-
 fession, and said, “Oh, Lord, the great and the terrible God, who
 keeps the covenant and shows mercy to those who serve him and
 5 keep his commands, we have sinned and have dealt perversely,
 and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even turning aside
 6 from your precepts and from your ordinances; neither have we
 listened to your servants the prophets, who spoke in your name
 to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people
 7 of the land. Lord, righteousness belongs to you, but shame be-
 longs, as at this day, to the people of Judah, and to the inhabi-
 tants of Jerusalem, and to all Israel who are near, and those who
 are afar off, in the lands where you have driven them, because of
 their crimes which they have committed against you.
 8 “Lord, to us belongs shame, to our kings, to our princes, and to
 9 our ancestors, because we have sinned against you. To the Lord
 our God belongs compassion and forgiveness, for we have re-
 10 belled against him, neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD
 our God, to walk in his teachings which he set before us by his
 11 servants the prophets. All Israel have transgressed your law and
 have turned so as not to obey your voice. Therefore the curse has
 been poured out upon us, and the oath which is written in the law
 of Moses, the servant of God; for we have sinned against him. He
 12 has confirmed his words, which he spoke against us and against
 our rulers who ruled us, by bringing upon us a great misfortune;
 for under the whole heaven nothing has ever been done as has
 13 been done to Jerusalem. As it is written in the law of Moses, all
 this evil has come upon us; yet we have not entreated the favour
 of the LORD our God, that we should turn from our iniquities, and
 14 discern your faithfulness. Therefore the LORD has watched over
 the evil and brought it upon us, for the LORD our God is righteous
 in all his works which he does, and we have not obeyed his voice.

“Now, O Lord our God, who brought your people forth out of 15
 the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and have gained renown
 as at this day, we have sinned and we have done wickedly. O 16
 Lord, according to all your righteousness, let your anger and your
 wrath, I beg you, be turned away from your city, Jerusalem, your
 holy mountain; because for our sins and for the iniquities of our
 ancestors, Jerusalem and your people have become an object of
 reproach to all who are round about us. Listen, our God to the 17
 prayer of your servant, and to his supplications, and show favor to
 your sanctuary, which is desolate, for the sake of your servants, O
 Lord. O my God, incline your ear, and hear; open your eyes, and 18
 behold our desolations, and the city which bears your name; for
 we do not present our supplications before you because of our
 righteousness, but because of your great compassion. O Lord, 19
 hear! O Lord, forgive! O Lord, listen and perform; defer not, for
 your own sake, O my God, because your city and your people are
 called by your name.”

While I was speaking, and praying, and confessing, my sin and 20
 the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before
 the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God, while I was 21
 speaking in prayer, the man Gabriel, whom I had seen earlier in
 the vision, being made to fly swiftly, approached me about the
 time of the evening offering. He came, and talked with me, and 22
 said, “Daniel, I have now come forth to give you wisdom and in-
 sight. At the beginning of your supplications the command went 23
 forth, and I have come to tell you; for you are greatly beloved;
 therefore heed the word, and understand the vision.

“Seventy weeks have been decreed upon your people and 23
 upon your holy city, to make an end of the sacrilege, and to
 complete the sin, and to make atonement for iniquity, and to
 bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up vision and
 prophecy, and to anoint the most holy. Know therefore and 25
 discern, that from the going forth of the command to repeople
 and rebuild Jerusalem to the anointed one, the prince, will be
 seven weeks; sixty-two weeks will it be rebuilt, with broad 26
 places and streets. At the end of times (even after the sixty-two
 weeks) an anointed one will be cut off without judicial trial; and
 the city and the sanctuary will be destroyed together, and his
 end will come with a flood and even to the end there will be 27
 war, a sentence of desolations. The covenant will be annulled

for many for one week; and in the midst of the week the sacrifice and the offering will cease, and in its place will be an appalling abomination and that until the ruin determined upon, is poured out upon the appalling thing.”

Vision of the kings of north and south

10 In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a revelation came to Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the word was true, and it means great distress. He gave heed to the words, and understood the vision:

2 “In those days I, Daniel, was mourning three whole weeks. I
3 ate no pleasant bread, neither did any meat or wine enter my
4 mouth, nor did I anoint myself at all, until three whole weeks
5 were past. In the twenty-fourth day of the first month, as I was
6 by the side of the great river, I looked up, and there was a man
7 clothed in linen, with a belt of pure gold of Ophir; his body also
8 was like the chrysolith, and his face like lightning, and his eyes
9 like flaming torches, and his arms and his feet like polished
10 bronze, and the sound of his words like the sound of a
11 multitude. I, Daniel, alone saw the vision; for the men who were
12 with me did not see the vision, but a great trembling seized
13 them, and they fled to hide themselves. So I was left alone and
14 saw this great vision, and no strength was left in me, for my
15 fresh appearance was changed to pallor. Yet when I heard the
16 sound of his words, I fell into a deep trance with my face toward
17 the ground.

18 “Suddenly, a hand touched me, which set me trembling upon
19 my knees and upon the palms of my hands. He said to me,
20 ‘Daniel, greatly beloved, give heed to the words that I speak to
21 you, and stand upright, for to you have I now been sent.’ When
22 he had spoken this word to me, I stood trembling. Then he said
23 to me, ‘Do not be afraid, Daniel, for from the first day that you
24 set your heart to gain insight, and to humble yourself before
25 your God, your words were heard; and I have come because of
26 your words. The prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me
27 twenty-one days; but Michael, one of the chief princes, came to
28 help me; and I left him there with the prince of the kings of
29 Persia. Now I have come to make you understand what will
30 befall your people in the latter days; for the vision is yet for

many days. When he had said these words to me, I turned my face toward the ground, and was dumb. Then one who looked human touched my lips; then I opened my mouth, and spoke, and said to him who stood before me, 'My Lord, because of the vision my pangs have come upon me, and I retain no strength, for how can this the servant of my Lord talk with my Lord? For as for me, henceforth there remains no strength in me, nor is there breath left in me.

"Then another in appearance like a person touched me, and strengthened me. He said, 'Greatly beloved, fear not; peace be to you; be strong, be bold.' When he spoke to me I was strengthened, and said, 'Let my Lord speak; for you have strengthened me.' Then he said, 'Do you know why I have come to you? Now I will return to fight with the prince of Persia, and when I go forth, then the prince of Greece will come; and none who help me against these, except Michael, your prince, stand as my helper and defence.

"But now I will tell you what is written in the book of truth. Three more kings will stand up for Persia; and the fourth will be far richer than them all; and when he has grown strong through his riches, he will stir up all against the realm of Greece. Then a warrior king will stand up, who will rule with great dominion and do according to his will. When he has become strong, his kingdom will be broken, and will be divided to the four winds of heaven, but it will not belong to his posterity, nor will it be as great as his dominion, which he ruled, for his kingdom will be overthrown and will belong to others besides these.

"The king of the south will be strong, but one of his princes will be stronger than he, and will rule; his dominion will be great. At the end of some years they will make an alliance with one another, and the daughter of the king of the south will come to the king of the north to make an agreement, but that support will not retain strength, neither will his supports stand; but she will be given up, and they who brought her, and her child, and he who supported her.

"But in those times a shoot out of her roots will arise in his place, who will come to the army, and will enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and will act against them and prevail, and also will carry away their gods, together with their molten images and their costly things of silver and gold, captive into Egypt; and

9 he will refrain some years from the king of the north. Then another will come into the realm of the king of the south, but he will return to his own land.

10 His son will war, and will assemble a multitude of great forces, and he will come onward, and overflow, and pass through, and will return and war, even to his fortress. The king of the south will be enraged, and the will come forth and fight with him. even with the king of the north, and that one will raise a great multitude, 12 but the multitude will be delivered into his hands. The multitude will be carried away, and his heart will be exalted; and he will cast down tens of thousands, but he will not show himself strong.

13 "The king of the north will return, and will raise a multitude greater than the former; and he will come after a period of several years, with a great army and with much equipment. In those times many will stand up against the king of the south, also the sons of the violent among your people will lift themselves up to establish the vision, but they will be overthrown.

15 "So the king of the north will come, and cast up a mound, and take a well-fortified city; and the forces of the south will not stand, nor his chosen men, and there will be no strength to stand. But he who will come against him, will do as he desires, and none will withstand him; and he will stand in the glorious land, and in his hand will be destruction. He will set his face to come with the strength of his whole kingdom, but he will make an agreement with him; and he will perform them; and he will give him the daughter of women, to ruin it; but it will not avail nor will he attain it. After this he will turn his face to the coast-lands, and he will take many; but a consul will put an end to the insults offered by him; and will repay his insults sevenfold. Then he will turn his face toward the fortresses of his own land; but he will stumble and fall and will no longer be found.

20 "Then one will stand up in his place who will cause an exactor to pass through the glory of the kingdom; but within a few days he will be broken, but not in anger nor in battle. In his place there will stand up a contemptible person upon whom they had not conferred the royal honor; but he will come unexpectedly, 22 and will obtain the kingdom by intrigues. Forces will be utterly overwhelmed before him and will be broken, and also a prince of the covenant. After they make a league with him he will act

deceitfully; for he will rise and become strong, with a small nation. He will come unperceived, even into the fattest parts of a province; and he will do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he will scatter among them prey and spoil and riches, and he will devise plans against the strongholds, even for a time. He will arouse his might and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south will make war with an exceedingly great army; but he will not stand, for they will devise plans against him. Those who eat his dainties will ruin him, and his army will be swept away as a flood, and many will fall down slain. As for these kings, their hearts will be bent on mischief, and they will speak lies at one table; but it will not prosper, for yet the end will be at the time appointed.

“Then will he return to his land with great riches, and his heart will be against the holy covenant; and he will do his pleasure, and return to his own land. At the time appointed he will return, and enter into the south; but it will not be in the latter time as in the former; for ships of Kittim will come against him; therefore he will be cowed, and will return, and vent his rage on the holy covenant, and will do his pleasure. He will return and fix his attention on those who forsake the holy covenant. Forces sent by him will prevail, and they will profane the sanctuary, the fortress, and will take away the daily offering and set up the appalling abomination. He will pervert by specious promises, those who bring guilt upon the covenant; but the people who know their God will be valiant and do exploits.

“They who are wise among the people will give understanding to many; yet they will fall by the sword and by flame, by captivity and by spoil many days. Now when they are falling, they will be helped with a little help; but many will join themselves to them with false protestations. Some of those who are wise will fall, in order to refine them and cleanse them and make them white, until the time of the end, for it is yet for the time appointed.

“The king will do according to his will; and he will exalt and magnify himself above every god, and will speak marvellous things against the God of gods; and he will prosper until God's wrath be exhausted; for that which is decreed will be done. Neither will he regard the gods of his fathers; nor the desire of women, nor regard any god, for he will magnify himself above all. But in his place will he honor a god of fortresses; and a god

- whom his fathers knew not will he honor with gold and silver,
 39 with precious stones and costly things. He will procure for the
 strong fortresses the people of a foreign god. Whomsoever he
 regards with favor he will raise to great honor, and he will make
 them to rule over many, and he will divide the land for a price.
- 40 “‘At the time of the end the king of the south will contend with
 him; and the king of the north will come against him like a whirl-
 wind, with chariots, with horsemen, and with many ships; and
 he will enter into the countries, and he will overflow them and
 41 pass through. He will enter also into the glorious land, and many
 thousands will fall; but these will be delivered out of his hand:
 42 Edom, and Moab, and the remnant of the Ammonites. He will
 stretch forth his hand also upon the countries, and the land of
 43 Egypt will not escape. He will have power over the treasures of
 gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt; and
 44 the Libyans and Ethiopians will follow in his train. But rumors
 out of the east and north will trouble him; and he will go forth
 45 with great fury to destroy and to utterly exterminate many. He
 will plant his palace between the Mediterranean and the glorious
 holy mountain; so he will come to his end, and none will help
 him.
- 12 “‘At that time Michael will stand up, the great prince who
 stands for the children of my people; and there will be a time of
 affliction such as there never was since there was a nation, even
 to that time; and at that time your people will be delivered, every
 2 one who will be found written in the loyal book. Many of those
 who sleep in the dust of the earth will awake, some to everlast-
 3 ing life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt. They who
 are wise will shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they
 who turn many to righteousness as the stars forever and ever. But
 4 thou, Daniel, shut up the words and seal the book, to the time
 of the end; many will run to and fro and knowledge will be in-
 creased.’
- 5 “‘Then I, Daniel, looked, and behold, two others were standing,
 the one on the brink of the river on this side, and the other on the
 6 brink of the river on the other side. One said to the man clothed
 in linen, who was above the waters of the river, ‘How long will it
 7 be to the end of these marvels?’ The man clothed in linen, who
 was above the waters of the river, and he lifted up his right and
 his left hand to heaven, and swore by him who lives forever: ‘It

will be for a time, times, and a half; and when the power of the shatterer of the holy people will come to an end all these things will be finished.' I heard but I understood not. Then I said, 'My lord, what will be the end of these things?' He said, 'Go your way, Daniel; for the words are shut up and sealed until the time of the end. Many will cleanse themselves, and make themselves white, and be refined; but the wicked will do wickedly; and none of the wicked will understand, but they who are wise will understand. From the time that the daily sacrifice will be taken away, and the appalling abomination set up will be twelve hundred and ninety days. Blessed is he who waits and comes to the thousand, three hundred and thirty-five days. But go your way to the end. You will take your rest and stand up to receive your lot at the end of the days.'"

JOEL

The message of the LORD that came to Joel, son of Pethuel. 1

Locust plague and drought

HEAR THIS, elders, 2

pay attention, all inhabitants of the land,

Has this been in your days,
or in the days of your ancestors?

Recount it to your children; 3

let your children tell it to their children,
and their children to the generation that follows.

That which the shearer has left, 4

the swarmer has eaten,
that which the swarmer has left,
the devourer has eaten,
and that which the devourer has left,
the destroyer has eaten.

Awake, drunkards, and weep, 5

and wail, all drinkers of wine;
the new wine is cut off from your mouth.

For a nation has come up on my land, 6

powerful, and numberless;
its teeth are the teeth of a lion,
and its jaw-teeth are like those of a lioness.

It has laid my vine waste, 7

and barked my fig-tree;
it has peeled and cast it away,
bleached are the branches.

Wail as a bride, clad in sack-cloth, 8

for the husband of her youth.
Cut off are the cereal and drink-offerings 9
from the house of the LORD;
in mourning are the priests,

- who minister at the LORD's altar.
- 10 The fields are blasted,
the land is in mourning,
for blasted is the corn,
the new wine fails
and the oil is dried up.
- 11 Be dismayed, farmers;
wail, vine-dressers.
For the wheat and the barley;
for the harvest is lost from the fields.
- 12 The vine fails to bear fruit,
and the fig-tree is drooping;
the pomegranate, the palm also, and the apple;
all the trees of the field are dried up.
Yes, joy fails from the people.
- 13 Put on sackcloth, and beat your breasts, priests;
wail, ministers of the altar;
come, lie all night in sack-cloth, ministers of God;
for cereal-offering and drink-offering
are cut off from the house of your God.
- 14 Sanctify a fast,
summon an assembly,
gather the elders and all the inhabitants of the land
into the house of the LORD your God,
cry to the LORD:
- 15 Alas for the day!
Near at hand is the day of the LORD,
and as destruction from the Almighty it comes.
- 16 Is not food cut off
from before us,
gladness and joy
from the house of our God?
- 17 The grains shrivel under their hoes,
the store-houses are desolate,
the barns broken down,
for the corn is withered -
what will we put in them?
- 18 How the herds of cattle are filled with perplexity,

for they have no pasture!
The flocks of sheep are forlorn.

To you, the LORD, I cry. 19

For fire has devoured the pastures of the wilderness,
and flame has scorched all the trees of the field.

The wild animals also look up to you longingly, 20

for the water-courses are dried up,
and fire has devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

Blow a horn in Zion, 2

sound an alarm in my holy mountain,
let all the inhabitants of the land tremble,
for the day of the LORD comes,
for near is the day of darkness and gloom, 2
the day of cloud and thick darkness!

Like the light of dawn scattered over the mountains,
a people great and powerful;
its like has not been from of old,
neither will be any more after it,
even to the years of coming ages.

Before them the fire devours, 3

and behind them a flame burns;
like the garden of Eden is the land before them,
and after them it is a desolate desert,
nothing escapes them.

Their appearance is as the appearance of horses, 4
and like horsemen they run.

Like the sound of chariots on the tops of the mountains 5
they leap,
like the crackle of flames devouring stubble.
like a mighty people preparing for battle.

Peoples are in anguish before them, 6
all faces grow pale.

Like mighty men they run, 7
like warriors they mount up a wall,
they march each by himself,

- 8 they break not their ranks,
none jostles the other.
- They march each in his path.
 They fall upon the weapons without breaking.
- 9 They scour the city, they run on the wall.
 They climb up into the houses.
 Like a thief they enter the windows.
- 10 Earth trembles before them,
 heaven quakes,
 the sun and moon become dark,
 and the stars withdraw their shining;
- 11 and the LORD utters his voice before his army,
 for his host is exceedingly great.
 Mighty is he who performs his word.
 For great is the day of the LORD,
 it is terrible, who can endure it?
- 12 But now this is the message of the LORD:
 Turn to me with all your heart,
 and with fasting and weeping and mourning,
- 13 rend your hearts and not your garments,
 and turn to the LORD your God;
 for he indeed is gracious and merciful,
 slow to anger and plenteous in love,
 and relents of the evil.
- 14 Who knows but he will turn and relent,
 and leave a blessing behind him,
 a cereal and drink-offering for the LORD your God.
- 15 Blow a horn in Zion,
 sanctify a fast, summon an assembly,
- 16 gather the people, make holy the congregation,
 assemble the elders,
 gather the children,
 and the infants at the breast.
 Let the bridegroom come forth from his chamber,
 and the bride from her bridal tent.
- 17 Between the porch and the altar,

let the priests, the ministers of the LORD weep aloud,
let them say:

Spare, the LORD, your people.
Make not your heritage an object of reproach,
for the heathen to mock them.
Why should it be said among the nations, 'Where is
their God?'

Future blessings

THEN THE LORD became jealous for his land, and took pity upon 18
his people, and the LORD answered and said to his people: 19

I will send you corn, and wine, and oil.
And you will be satisfied with it;
I will not make you again
an object of reproach among the nations,
I will remove far from you the northern foe, 20
and I will drive it into a land barren and desolate,
its front into the eastern sea,
and its rear to the western sea.
And from it a stench will arise.

Fear not, land, exult.
Rejoice for the LORD has done great things. 21

Fear not, animals of the field. 22
For the pastures of the wilderness are putting forth new
grass,
for the trees bear their fruit,
fig-tree and vine yield their strength.

Be glad, then, sons of Zion, 23
and rejoice in the LORD your God,
For he has given you the early rain in just measure,
and poured down upon you the winter rain,
and sent the latter rain as before.

The threshing floors will be full of grain, 24
and the vats will overflow with new wine and oil.

I will make restoration to you for the years 25
which the swarmer has eaten.

- The devourer, the destroyer, and the shearer,
 my great army which I sent among you,
 26 and you will eat your food and be satisfied,
 and praise the name of the LORD your God,
 who has dealt so wonderfully by you,
 27 and you will know that I am in the midst of Israel,
 that I am the LORD your God and none else.
 And my people will never more be ashamed.
- 28 And it will come to pass afterwards
 that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh.
 And your sons and your daughters will prophesy,
 your old men will dream dreams.
 Your young men will see visions,
 29 and even upon your male and female slaves
 in those days, I will pour out my spirit.
- 30 And I will show signs in heaven and earth:
 Blood and fire and pillars of smoke.
 31 The sun will be turned into darkness,
 and the moon into blood
 before the coming of the great and terrible day of the LORD.
- 32 But whoever will call upon the name of the LORD will be saved.
 For in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem there will be those who es-
 cape, even as the LORD has said, and among the fugitives those
 whom the LORD calls.
- 3 For , in those days and in that time, when I bring back again
 2 the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem, I will also gather all the
 nations and bring them down into the Valley of Jehoshaphat, and
 there I will enter into judgment with them for my people and my
 heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and
 divided my land.
- 3 They have cast lots for my people.
 They have traded boys
 for prostitutes,
 and sold girls for wine,
 and drunk it.
- 4 What are you to me, Tyre and Sidon and all the districts of
 Philistia? Were you repaying any deed of mine, or were you

doing something for me? Quickly will I return your deed upon
 your heads. You who have taken my silver and my gold, and 5
 you have brought my goodly jewels into your palaces, you have 6
 sold the people of Judah and of Jerusalem to the Greeks, so that
 you might remove them far from their own borders. I am about 7
 to stir them up from the place to which you have sold them, and
 I will turn your deeds upon your own head. I will sell your sons 8
 and your daughters into the hands of the people of Judah, and
 they will sell them to the Sabeans, to a nation far off, for the
 LORD has spoken.

Proclaim this among the nations, sanctify war. 9
 Arouse the warriors,
 let all the fighting men muster and go up.
 Beat your ploughshares into swords, 10
 and your pruning-hooks into lances;
 let the weak say, I, indeed, am strong.
 Bestir yourselves and come, 11
 all you nations round about.
 Quickly gather yourselves together,
 ask the LORD to bring his warriors.

Let the nations rouse themselves 12
 and come up to the Valley of Jehoshaphat,
 for there will I sit to judge
 all the surrounding nations.

Put in the sickle, 13
 for the harvest is ripe;
 come, get you down,
 for the press is full.
 The vats overflow,
 for great is their wickedness.

Noisy multitudes, noisy multitudes 14
 in the valley of decision
 For near is the LORD's day in the valley of decision!

Sun and moon have turned dark, 15
 and the stars withdrawn their shining.

Whenever the LORD roars from Zion 16
 and utters his voice from Jerusalem,

- heaven and earth quake;
but the LORD is a refuge to his people,
and a fortress to the people of Israel.
- 17 And you will know that I am the LORD your God,
I who dwells in Zion,
and Jerusalem will be holy,
and strangers will not pass through her any more.
- 18 And it will come to pass in that day,
that the mountains will drop sweet wine,
the hills will flow with milk,
all the channels of Judah will flow with water,
fountain will spring from the house of Judah,
and will water the Valley of Shittim.
- 19 Egypt will become a desolation,
and Edom a wilderness,
because of the violence done to the people of Judah,
because they shed innocent blood in their land,
Judah will remain inhabited forever,
and Jerusalem from generation to generation.
- 20 I will avenge their blood which I have not yet avenged.
- The LORD lives in Zion!

THE VISION OF
OBADIAH
CONCERNING EDOM

The vision of Obadiah; what the LORD said about Edom:	1
We have heard a report from the LORD, a messenger has been sent among the nations; Rise up, let us rise against Edom in battle!	
I will make you small among the nations, and despised by all!	2
Your proud heart has misled you, you who live in the clefts of the rock, you who build on high your dwelling.	3
You say to yourselves, 'Who can bring me down to earth?'	
Though you build high as the eagle, though between the stars you set your nest, from there will I bring you down, says the LORD.	4
If thieves had come to you, marauders by night would they not have stolen only as much as they needed?	5
If grape-gatherers had come to you would they not have left some gleanings?	
Descendants of Esau, all your treasures are looted.	6
To your border they have driven you, all your allies have betrayed you.	7
Your avowed friends have overpowered you, they have set a trap for you. Where is your wisdom now?	
The LORD says:	8
On that day,	

Obadiah 1

- I will destroy the wise of Edom,
drive wisdom out of Mount Esau.
- 9 Your warriors will be filled with terror, Teman,
none will be left alive on Mount Esau.
- 10 Because of the violence done to your relatives, the people
of Jacob
shame covers you,
you are cut off forever.
- 11 In the day when you stood aloof,
in the day when strangers carried away their wealth,
and strangers entered into their gates,
and over Jerusalem cast lots,
you were as one of those strangers.
- 12 You should not have gloated in the day of your relatives;
in the day of their misfortune.
You should not have exulted over the land of Judah
in the day of their destruction.
You should not have laughed loudly
in their distress.
- 13 You should not have entered in at the gate of my people
in the day of their disaster.
You should not have gloated over their calamity,
in the day of their disaster,
nor stretched out your hand after their wealth
in the day of their disaster,
- 14 nor stood at the parting of the ways
to cut down their fugitives,
nor should you have betrayed their refugees
in the day of distress.
- 15 Near at hand is the LORD's day for all the nations.
As you have done so will it be done to you.
Your deed will come back upon your own head.
- 16 As you have drunk upon my holy mountain,
so all the nations will drink in turn;
They will drink deep
and be as though they had not been.

Obadiah 1

But on Mount Zion some will escape, 17
and those of the house of Jacob
will again enter into their possessions.
For the house of Jacob will be a fire,
and the house of Joseph a flame,
but the house of Esau will become stubble.
They will kindle and devour it.
Not even one of the house of Esau will escape,
for the LORD has spoken.

They will possess the Negeb and Mount Esau, 19
and the Shephelah of the Philistines.
They will possess the territory of Ephraim and Gilead,
and Benjamin will possess Gilead.
The exiles of Israel will possess the land of the Canaanites 20
as far as Zarephath.
The captives of Jerusalem who are in Sepharad
will possess the cities of the Negreb.
The rescued will come up on Mount Zion to judge Mount 21
Esau,
and the kingdom will belong to the LORD.

JONAH

Jonah runs away

THIS MESSAGE FROM THE LORD came to Jonah, the son of Amittai: 1
"Arise, go to that great city, Nineveh, and preach against it; for 2
their wickedness is known to me." But Jonah started to flee to 3
Tarshish from the presence of the LORD. He went down to Joppa
and found a ship going to Tarshish. So he paid the fare and went
aboard to go with them to Tarshish from the presence of the LORD.
But the LORD made a furious wind blow over the sea, and there 4
was such a great storm that the ship was in danger of breaking
to pieces. The sailors were terrified and each cried for help to his 5
own god. They threw the ship's cargo into the sea to make the
ship lighter. Meanwhile Jonah had gone down into the bottom 6
of the ship and lay fast asleep. The captain of the ship went and 6
said to him, "How can you sleep? Call on your god; perhaps that
god will think of us, so that we may not be lost."

The sailors said to one another, "Come, let us cast lots to 7
discover on whose account this evil has come upon us." So they
cast lots, and the lot indicated Jonah. So they said to him, "Tell 8
us, what is your business, and where do you come from? What
is your country and to what people do you belong?" He replied, 9
"I am a Hebrew, and a worshipper of the LORD, the God of
heaven, who made the sea and the dry land." Then the men 10
were greatly frightened and said to him, "What have you done?"
For they knew that he was fleeing from the presence of the
LORD, because he had told them.

Then they said to him, "What should we do to you, to make 11
the sea calm for us?" For the sea grew more and more stormy. He
said to them, "Take me up and throw me into the sea, and the sea 12
will be calm for you, for I know that it is because of me this fierce
storm has overtaken you." But instead the men rowed hard to get 13
back to the land; they could not, however, for the sea grew more
and more stormy ahead.

So they cried to the LORD and said, "We beg you, LORD, we beg 14
you, don't let us die for this man's life, and don't let us be guilty

- 15 of shedding innocent blood, for you are the LORD; you have done
 16 as it pleases you." And they took up Jonah, and threw him into
 the sea; and the sea became calm. Then the men greatly feared
 the LORD, and they offered a sacrifice and made vows to him.
 17 But the LORD arranged for a great fish to swallow Jonah, and
 Jonah was inside the fish three days and three nights.

Jonah's song

- 2 JONAH PRAYED TO THE LORD his God, out of the belly of the fish,
 2 and said:

I cried out of my distress, to the LORD
 and he answered me;
 Out of the midst of Sheol I cried aloud,
 and you heard my voice.

- 3 For you cast me into the heart of the seas,
 and the great flood rolled about me;
 all your breakers and your waves
 passed over me.

- 4 Then I said, I am driven out away from your sight;
 How will I ever again look towards your holy temple?

- 5 The waters surrounded me,
 the great deep engulfed me,
 the sea weeds were wrapped about my head.
 6 I went down to the roots of the mountains;
 the prison of the earth closed over me forever..

Yet you brought up my life from destruction,
 O LORD my God.

- 7 As my life slipped away,
 I remembered the LORD;
 and my prayer reached you,
 in your holy temple.

- 8 Those who worship worthless idols
 abandon their own mercy,
 9 but I will sacrifice to you

with loud thanksgiving!
I will pay that which I have vowed.
Salvation is the LORD's.

And the LORD spoke to the fish, and it threw up Jonah upon the 10
dry land.

The message to Nineveh

THIS MESSAGE FROM THE LORD came to Jonah the second time, 3
"Arise, go to that great city, Nineveh, and proclaim to it the 2
message that I tell you." So Jonah started for Nineveh, as the 3
LORD commanded. Now Nineveh was so large a city that it took
three days' journey to cross it. Jonah began by going a day's 4
journey into the city, and he proclaimed, "Forty days more and
Nineveh shall be overthrown."

And the people of Nineveh believed God; and they ordered a 5
fast and put on sackcloth, from the greatest to the least of them.
And when word came to the king of Nineveh, he rose from his 6
throne, took off his robe, dressed in sackcloth, and sat in ashes.
And he made this proclamation and published it in Nineveh: "By 7
the decree of the king and his nobles: People, beast, herd, and 8
flock shall not taste anything; let them not eat nor drink water.
Let both people and animals put on sackcloth and let them cry 8
earnestly to God; let them each turn from their evil ways and from
the deeds of violence which they are doing. Who knows? God 9
may relent and avert his fierce anger, so that we may not die."

When God saw that they turned from their evil course, he re- 10
lent the evil which he said he would do to them, and did not
do it.

Jonah sulks

BUT THIS SEEMED VERY WRONG TO JONAH and he became angry. He 4
prayed to the LORD and said, "Ah, LORD, wasn't this what I said 2
when I was still in my own country? That was why I fled at once
to Tarshish; for I knew that you are a gracious and merciful God,
patient, and loving and ready to forgive. Therefore, LORD, I beg 3
you, take my life from me; for it is better for me to die than to
live!" But the LORD said, "Are you doing right in being angry?" 4

5 Then Jonah went out of the city and sat down on the east side,
and there made a hut for himself and sat under it, waiting to see
6 what would become of the city. And the LORD arranged for a bush
to grow up over Jonah as a shade for his head to make him com-
7 fortable. The bush gave Jonah great pleasure; but at dawn the
next day God arranged for a worm which attacked the bush, so
8 that it wilted. And when the sun rose, God arranged a hot east
wind. And the sun beat upon Jonah's head, so that he was faint
and begged that he might die, saying, "It is better for me to die
9 than to live." But God said to Jonah, "Are you doing right in be-
ing angry about the bush?" He replied, "I have every right to be
as angry as I could possibly be!"

Jonah is rebuked

10 THE LORD said, "You care about a bush which has cost you no trou-
ble and which you have not made grow, which came up in a night
11 and wilted in a night. Should I not care for the great city Nin-
eveh, in which there are one hundred and twenty thousand peo-
ple who do not know their right hand from their left; and many
cattle too?"

NAHUM

A message about Nineveh, a vision which came to Nahum 1
from Elkosh.

God's wrath

A JEALOUS GOD IS THE LORD, 2
 vengeful is the LORD and full of wrath.
The LORD does not fail to punish.
 Vengeful is the LORD against his enemies.
The LORD is slow to anger, 3
 great in power.
The guilty will not escape
 his punishment.

Storm tempest is his path,
 and cloud is the dust of his feet.
He rebukes the sea and dries it up, 4
 and makes all the streams run dry.
Bashan and Carmel are languishing,
 and the bloom of Lebanon is withered.

The mountains tremble before him 5
 and the hills dissolve.
The earth heaves before him,
 the world and all who live in it.

Before his indignation who can stand? 6
 Who can withstand the heat of his anger?
His wrath pours forth like fire,
 he shatters rocks.

The LORD is good to those who hope in him, 7
 a place of refuge in the day of trouble.
In the midst of the overwhelming flood he rescues them. 8
An end he makes of those who rise up against him,
 and drives his enemies into darkness.

Why do you plot against the LORD? 9

He will end you.
He only takes vengeance once.

- 10 Thorns, tangled and drenched,
they are consumed like dry stubble.
- 11 Nineveh! From you has arisen
one who plots evil against the LORD,
a counsellor or wickedness.

Good news for Judah

- 12 THE LORD says:
"Though they are many and strong,
they will pass away and be gone.
Though I have afflicted you,
I will afflict you no more,
13 and now I will break his yoke from your necks
and snap your chains."
- 14 The LORD has given this command concerning you, Nineveh:
"Your name will no longer be remembered.
I will destroy every idol and image
in the house of your God .
I will destroy even your tomb,
for you are worthless."
- 15 Look! On the mountains a messenger
bringing good news,
announcing peace!
"Celebrate the feasts, Judah,
fulfill your vows.
Never again will evil Nineveh invade your land,
they are destroyed!"

Destruction of the city

- 2 NINEVEH! THE DESTROYER HAS COME UP AGAINST YOU;
mount guard upon the rampart;

watch the road; brace yourselves; strengthen your might to the utmost.	
For the LORD is restoring the majesty of Jacob and of Israel, though the devastators have plundered them and destroyed their vines.	2
The shields of his warriors are dyed red, his soldiers are clothed in scarlet, his chariots gleam like fire on the day he prepares for battle spears are shaken.	3
Chariots rush across the fields, plunge about in the open places; they look like flaming torches, as lightning they dart to and fro like lightening.	4
A leader rallies his nobles, they hurl themselves forward. They speed on toward the wall; the storming-shield is set up.	5
The water-gates are thrown open, and the palace dissolves in ruins.	6
The queen is stripped, she is carried off. Her maids moan like doves, beating upon their breasts.	7
Like a pool of water is Nineveh, her waters fast ebbing away. "Stand firm! Stand firm!" someone cries. But no one turns back.	8
"Loot the silver, loot the gold, for there is no end to the treasure, the wealth and precious things."	9
Nineveh is empty, desolate, devastated, with faint heart and knocking knee.	10

- There is weakness in every limb,
and faces grow pale.
- 11 Where now is the den of lions?
Where now the lair of their young?
Where the lion used to withdraw,
with his cubs, with none to disturb them?
- 12 The lion tore enough for his cubs,
and strangled the prey for his lionesses.
He filled his caves with the kill,
he filled his lairs with fresh meat.
- 13 “But see, I am against you,”
the LORD of hosts declares,
“I will burn up your chariots in smoke and fire.
The sword will devour your young lions.
You will never again prey on the land.
No more will your messengers be heard.”

Ruin

- 3 WOE TO THE BLOODY CITY!
Full of lies and plunder,
without end is the spoil.
- 2 Hear the crack of the whip,
hear the rattle of wheels.
Gallop horses,
jolting chariots.
- 3 Horsemen charging,
swords flashing,
spears glittering,
a multitude of slain,
a heap of carcasses.
No end to the corpses
over which people stumble!
- 4 “Because you acted like a whore,
bewitching the nations,
enticing the peoples,

I am against you, Nineveh" 5
 the LORD of hosts declares.
 "I will strip your clothes
 and show the nations your nakedness,
 and the kingdoms your shame.

 "I will fling loathsome filth at you, 6
 and make you an object of contempt,
 a spectacle,
 so that everyone who sees you
 will flee from you and say:
 'Nineveh is laid waste;
 who will mourn for her?'

 "Are you any better than Thebes, 8
 which stood on the banks of the Nile,
 with waters around as a rampart,
 whose wall was the sea of waters?
 Her strength was Ethiopia and Egypt. 9
 The Libyans were her helpers,
 and Put with its countless people.
 Yet she was exiled 10
 and made captive.
 On all corners of the streets
 her infants were dashed to pieces.
 Lots were cast for her nobles,
 all her great ones were bound in chains.

 "You too, Nineveh, will be drunk with fear; 11
 you too will seek a place of escape from the foe.
 All your fortresses are fig-trees with the first ripe figs; 12
 if shaken, they fall into the mouth of the eater!
 Your troops are weak as women before your foes; 13
 the gates of your land are wide open;
 your defenses burned down.

 "Draw water for the siege, 14
 strengthen your fortresses.
 Go to the clay pits and tread the clay;
 take up the brick moulds.
 There the fire will consume you, 15

the sword will cut you down.

“Multiply like the locust
or a swarm of grasshoppers.

- 16 Increase the numbers of your merchants
until they are more than the stars of heaven,
17 until your watchmen are locusts,
and your scribes like grasshoppers,
which swarm in the hedges on a cold day;
but when the sun rises
they fly away,
no one knows where.

- 18 “King of Assyria:
your princes slumber,
your nobles sleep!
Your people are scattered on the mountains
with no one to gather them!
19 There is no healing for your hurt,
your wound is incurable.
All who hear of your fate clap their hands in joy,
for who has escaped your limitless cruelty?”

HABAKKUK

Habakkuk's message

THE MESSAGE SEEN BY THE PROPHET HABAKKUK. 1

(Habakkuk)

How long, LORD, have I cried out 2
and without you hearing me!

I cry to you, "Violence!"
but you do not help.

Why do you make me look upon wickedness 3
and behold trouble?

Destruction and violence are before my eyes,
and fighting and quarrelling.

Therefore law is relaxed, 4
and justice is never rendered;
for the wicked surround the righteous,
so that justice is perverted.

(The Lord)

Look around dealers of treason, look well, 5
shudder and be shocked.

For I am about to do a work in your days;
you will not believe it when it is told.

For I am about to raise up the Chaldeans, 6
a nation grim and quick of action
who go through the whole breadth of the earth
to possess dwelling places not their own.

Awful and terrible are they. 7
They write their own rules.

Their horses are swifter than leopards, 8
and their riders quicker than the wolves of evening.
From afar they come swooping down,

like the eagle which hastens to devour.
 9 They all come to do violence,
 the direction of their faces is straight ahead,
 and they gather up captives like sand.

10 At kings they scoff,
 and princes are sport to them.
 They laugh at every fortress.
 and heap up earth and take it.
 11 Then they sweep on like the wind,
 Their strength is their god.

(Habakkuk)

12 Are you not eternal, LORD,
 my holy One, who does not die?
 LORD you have appointed them for judgment,
 you have established them for correction, my rock;
 13 With eyes too pure to see evil,
 can you not not look on iniquity?
 Why do you regard the treacherous in silence,
 while the wicked swallows the upright?

14 You have made people like the fish of the sea,
 like reptiles that have no ruler.
 15 The wicked sweep them all into their nets,
 and gather them into their drag-nets.
 16 Therefore they sacrifice to their net,
 and burn offerings to their drag-net;
 for by their nets are their portions generous,
 and their food is rich.
 17 Will they empty their nets continually,
 to slaughter nations unpitifully?

2 I will take my stand on my watch-tower,
 and station myself on a turret.
 I will watch to see what the LORD will say to me,
 what answer he will make to my complaint.

(The Lord)

2 Then the LORD answered me and said:

Inscribe the vision plainly on tablets, so that even someone running by could read it.	
Though the vision waits for the time set, it hastens to fulfilment and will not fail;	3
Though it linger long, wait for it. For it surely will come and will not be delayed.	
The strength of the proud fails, but the upright lives by their faithfulness.	4
Wealth is treacherous. the arrogant never have enough,	5
They makes their desire as wide as Sheol, are like death, unsatisfied, For they gather to themselves all the nations, bring together to themselves all peoples.	
Shouldn't everyone mock them? sing a taunt-song against them, and say:	6
Woe to the person who amasses what is not theirs, and loads himself down with pledges!	
Will your debtors not suddenly rise, and those who will overthrow you awake, and you become their prey?	7
For as you have plundered many peoples, the survivors will prey upon you.	8
You have shed blood and committed violence to the earth, peoples and their cities.	
Woe to them who seeks unjust gain for their dynasty, who sets their nest on high to be safe from the reach of misfortune!	9
You have planned only shame for your dynasty.	10
You have destroyed many peoples, and brought guilt upon yourself;	
the stone will cry out from the wall, and the beam from the timber will answer it.	11
Woe to the person who builds a city by bloodshed, and founds a town by crime	12

- 13 while the peoples toil for what fires will consume,
and the nations weary themselves for nothing!
- 14 This the LORD of hosts has said, and the earth will be as full of the
knowledge of the glory of the LORD as the seas are full of water.
- 15 Woe to him who in fury gives drink to his neighbor
to make him drunk, and see him naked.
- 16 You are filled with shame, not glory;
drink yourself and be uncovered.
The cup from the LORD's hand
will pass in turn to you,
and shame will cover your glory!
- 17 For the violence done to Lebanon will overwhelm you.
and the destruction of animals will terrify you,
because you shed people's blood on the earth,
destroyed people and their cities.
- 18 What use is an idol?
A human made it,
a metal image.
It cannot speak,
it cannot teach truth,
Why does its maker trust it?
- 19 Woe to the person who says to a block, awake!
to a dumb stone, arise!
It may be set with gold and silver,
but there is no breath at all within it.
- 20 The LORD is in his holy temple.
Let all the earth be silent before him!

Habakkuk's psalm

- 3 A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet, according to the Sigionnoth.
- 2 I have heard, LORD, of your fame,
I have seen, LORD, your work;
through the years you have make yourself known,
in wrath you remember mercy.
- 3 God comes from Teman,

and the Holy One from the mountain-land of Paran.
Selah

His glory covers the heavens,
 and his splendor fills the earth.

Before him it is like the light, 4
 rays he has at his side,
 where his power is hidden.

Before him pestilence stalks, 4
 after him plague follows.

He stands, and the earth trembles, 6
 he looks, and the nations melt away,
 and the mountains of old are scattered,
 the everlasting hills bow down.
 These are his ways from of old.

The tents of Cushan are afraid, 7
 the curtains of Midian tremble.

Is your wrath, LORD, with the rivers? 8
 Is your anger against the streams?
 Or your wrath against the sea?
 Is that why you ride on thy war-steeds?
 Why you mount your chariots of victory?

Why you bare your bow? 9
 Why you fill your quiver with shafts?

You split the earth with torrents.
 The mountains see you and writhe. 10
 The tempest of waters sweeps by.
 The great deep sends forth its voice.
 The height lifts up its hands.

The sun forgets to rise. 11
 The moon stands still in its place.

Your arrows go forth to give light.
 Your glittering spear is as lightning.

In rage you stride over the earth. 12
 In wrath you trample the nations.

You go forth to save your people. 13
 You go to help your anointed.
 You crush the head of the wicked nation,

- laying him bare from thigh to neck. *Selah*
- 14 You pierced his head with his spears,
as his champions storm out to scatter me,
as they rejoice to devour the poor secretly.
- 15 You tread the sea with your horses,
while the mighty waters roar.
- 16 I heard, and my body trembles,
and at the sound my lips quiver.
My bones begin to decay,
and my footsteps totter beneath me,
while I long for the day of distress
to come upon those who attack us.
- 17 Though the fig-tree bears no fruit,
and there is no vintage on the vines,
though the olive harvest fails,
and the fields produce no food,
though the flock be cut off from the fold,
and there is no herd in the stalls,
- 18 yet I will exult in the LORD,
and rejoice in the God who saves me.
- 19 The Lord GOD is my strength;
he makes my feet as sure as the feet of deer,
and causes me to walk on the heights!
- To the music director: Use stringed instruments.

ZEPHANIAH

The message of the LORD, which came to Zephaniah, son of 1
Cushi, son of Gedaliah, son of Amariah, son of Hezekiah, in the
time of Josiah of Judah who was son of Amon .

The Day of Judgment upon Judah

I will utterly destroy everything from off the face of the 2
earth,

says the LORD.

I will take away human and animal, 3
the birds of the heavens
and the fish of the sea.

I will cause the wicked to stumble,
and I will cut off humanity from the face of the earth.
says the LORD.

I will stretch out my hand over Judah 4
and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

and I will cut off from this place the last remnant of Baal
and the name of the heathen priests,
and those who worship on the housetops 5
the host of the heavens,

and those worshippers of the LORD
who also pay homage to Milcom,
and those who turn back 6
from following the LORD,

And those who do not seek the LORD
nor strive to find him.

Bow before the Lord God, 7

for near is the day of the LORD,
for the LORD has prepared a sacrifice,
he has sanctified his guests.

On the day of the LORD's sacrifice, 8

I will punish the officers and the royal princes,
and all those who clothe themselves in foreign apparel.

9 On that day,
and I will punish all who leap over the threshold,
who fill the house of their lord with violence and deceit.

10 Listen on that day, says the LORD.
A cry will be heard from the Fish Gate,
and a wailing from the New Quarter,
and a great din from the hills,
and a wailing from the inhabitants of the Mortar,
for all the merchants are destroyed,
all those laden with money are cut off.

12 I will search Jerusalem with a lamp and I will punish those
who are at ease,
sit comfortably with their wine, who are saying to them-
selves,
“the LORD brings neither prosperity nor calamity.”

13 Their wealth will become a prey
and their houses a desolation.
Though they build houses,
they will not inhabit them;
though they plant vineyards,
they will not drink wine from them.

14 Near is the day of the LORD!
near and rapidly approaching!
Near is the bitter day of the LORD,
and strong men will then cry out.

15 That day is a day of wrath,
a day of trouble and distress,
a day of destruction and desolation,
a day of darkness and gloom,
a day of clouds and thick darkness,
16 a day of the trumpet and battle-cry,
against the fortified cities
and against the high battlements.

And I will bring distress upon the people 17
and they will walk as the blind,
and their blood will be poured out as dust
and their flesh as dung.

Neither their silver nor their gold will be able to deliver them. For 18
in the day of the wrath of the LORD and in the fire of his jealousy
the whole earth will be devoured. For he will make a speedy end
of all the inhabitants of the earth.

The Imminent Judgment upon the Nations

BE ASHAMED WITHIN YOURSELVES, be ashamed, 2
before you become as the drifting chaff, 2
before the day of the LORD comes upon you,
before the day of the LORD's wrath comes upon you.

Seek the LORD all you meek of the earth, 3
you who execute his law;
Seek righteousness, seek meekness;
perhaps you may be hidden in the day of the LORD's
wrath.

For Gaza will be forsaken; 4
Ashkelon a desolation;

Ashdod - by noon will they rout her
and Ekron be torn up!

Woe to the dwellers by the seashore; 5
people of the Cherethites!

The word of the LORD is against you,
Canaan, land of the Philistines!

I will destroy you so that you will be without inhabitant, and you 6
will become shepherds cots and folds for flocks. *** In the house 7
of Ashkelon will they lie down at evening by the sea will they
feed.

I have heard the taunts of Moab, 8
and the revilings of the Ammonites,
how they have taunted my people,
and spoken boastfully concerning their border.

Therefore as I live, says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: 9
Moab will be like Sodom,

- and the Ammonites like Gomorrah,
 a breeding-place of nettles, and saltpits,
 and a desolation, forever;
 the residue of my people will plunder them,
 and the remnant of my nation will inherit them.
- 10 This will they have for their pride,
 because they have taunted and spoken boastfully
 against the people of the LORD of hosts.
- 11 The LORD will terrify them;
 he will reduce all the gods of the earth;
 then all the peoples of the nations will worship him,
 each in their own land.
- 12 You, also, Ethiopians,
 slain by his sword are you!
- 13 And I will stretch out my hand
 against the north and destroy Assyria;
 And I will make Nineveh a desolation,
 dry as the wilderness,
- 14 And herds will lie down in her,
 amidst every beast of the earth,
 Both desert owl and screech owl will lodge in its capitals.
 The owl will hoot in the window; the raven on the
 doorstep,
 for the city is destroyed.
- 15 This is the exultant city which sat secure. She who said to herself,
 I am and there is none else! How has she become a desolation! A
 lair of beasts! Every passerby hisses at her, shakes his hand.

Jerusalem's Deep-seated Corruption

- 3 WOE TO THE REBELLIOUS AND unclean city of oppression,
 2 She has not obeyed the voice, she has not accepted instruc-
 tion,
 In the LORD she has not trusted, to her God she has not
 drawn near.
- 3 Her rulers in her midst are roaring lions.
 Her judges are evening wolves, who leave nothing over un-
 til the morning,

Her prophets are braggarts, faithless men. 4
Her priests profane what is holy and do violence to the law.

The LORD is righteous in her midst, he does no wrong, 5
Morning by morning he establishes his decree,
Light is not lacking, an oversight is unknown.

"I have cut off nations, their turrets are destroyed; 6
I have laid waste their broad streets, so that none passes
over them.
Desolate are their cities without a man, without inhabitant."

I said, "Surely she will fear me, she will accept instruction. 7
Nothing will vanish from her eyes that I have impressed
upon her;
But the more zealously have they made all their deeds corrupt."

The Future Vindication and Exultation of Jerusalem

WAIT FOR ME, is the LORD's message, until the day when I stand 8
up as a witness, for it is my fixed purpose to gather the nations, to
collect the kingdoms, to pour upon them my wrath, even my hot
anger; for by the fire of my jealousy will all the earth be consumed.

In that day you will not be ashamed of all your transgressions 11
which you only have committed against me; for then I will put
out of the midst of you your proudly exulting ones, and you will
never again vaunt yourself in my holy mountain. But I will leave 12
in your midst a people humble and poor, and the remnant of Israel
will trust in the name of the LORD. They will not do evil, nor 13
speak falsehood, and a deceitful tongue will not be found in their
mouth; but they will pasture and lie down, and no one will make
them afraid.

Cry out with joy, O daughter of Zion, shout aloud, O Is- 14
rael!

Rejoice and exult with all your heart, O daughter of
Jerusalem.

The LORD has put away your adversaries, he has turned 15
away your foes;

the LORD is king in your midst, you will see evil no more.
16 In that day it will be said to Jerusalem, Fear not;
O Zion, let not your hands droop.
17 The LORD your God is in your midst, a victorious hero.
He will rejoice over you with joy, he will renew his love,
18 He will exult over you with singing, as on a day of festival.

I will take away from you your disgrace, and put away
from you your reproach.
19 I will destroy at that time all who afflict you.
I will deliver the lame, and gather the outcast,
I will make them an object of renown and fame in all the
earth.
20 I will do good to you, at the time when I gather you.
For I will make you an object of fame and renown among
all the peoples of the earth;
when I bring back your captivity before your eyes.

This says the LORD.

THE ADDRESSES OF
HAGGAI
TO THE TEMPLE BUILDERS

The call to rebuild the Temple

IN THE SECOND YEAR OF DARIUS THE KING, on the first day of the 1
sixth month, this message from the LORD came through Haggai
the prophet to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah,
and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest:

The LORD of hosts says: 2
The people say that the time has not yet come to rebuild
the temple of the LORD.

Then this message from the LORD came to Haggai the prophet: 3

Is it a time for you yourselves to dwell in your own 4
well-roofed houses,
while this temple lies in ruins?

The LORD of hosts says: 5

Consider your past experiences. 6
You sow much,

but bring in little; 6
you eat,

but you do not have enough;
you drink,

but are not filled;
you clothe yourselves,

but not enough to be warm;
and he who earns wages,

puts those wages in a bag with holes.

The LORD of hosts says: 7

Consider your experiences. 8

Go up to the mountains,
and bring wood
and rebuild the temple;
then I will be pleased with it,
and I will reveal my glory.

The LORD says:

- 9 You looked for much,
and it came to little;
and when you brought the harvest home,
I blew it away.
Why?

The LORD of hosts says:

- Because my temple lies in ruins,
while you shelter in your own houses.
10 The heavens withhold the dew,
and the earth withholds its fruit,
11 and I have called forth a drought upon the land
and upon the mountains,
and upon the grain and the new wine and the oil
and upon that which the ground brings forth,
and upon people and animals,
and upon all the labor of your hands.

- 12 Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and Joshua the son of Jehozadak the high priest, with all the rest of the people, obeyed the command of the LORD their God and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him to them. They showed proper respect for the LORD.

- 14 And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Jehozadak the high priest, and the spirit of all the rest of the people, so that they came and worked on the temple of the LORD of hosts, their God, in the twenty-fourth day of the sixth month.

The future glory of the new Temple

IN THE SECOND YEAR OF DARIUS THE KING, ON the twenty-first day of 15
the seventh month, this message from the LORD came to Haggai 2
the prophet, telling him to speak to Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, 2
governor of Judah, and to Joshua, the son of Jehozadak, the high
priest, and to all the remnant of the people:

Who is left among you that saw this temple in its former 3
glory?

And how do you see it now?

Is it not in your eyes as nothing?

The LORD says: 4

Yet now be strong, Zerubbabel,
be strong, Joshua, son of Jehozadak, the high priest,
be strong, all you people of the land.

The LORD says:

Begin the work, for I am with you.

The LORD of hosts says:

When your ancestors left Egypt I made a promise to you, 5
and I am still with you.

Do not be afraid!

The LORD of hosts says:: 6

In a little while, I will shake the heavens,
and the earth, and the sea, and the land.

And I will shake all nations, 7
and the precious things of all nations shall come here;
and I will fill this temple with glory,"

The LORD of hosts says:

The silver is mine, 8
and the gold is mine,

The later glory of this temple
shall be greater than the former.

The LORD of hosts says:

In this place I will grant prosperity.

This is the message of the LORD of hosts.

Former displeasure and the new promise of blessings

10 IN THE TWENTY-FOURTH DAY OF THE NINTH MONTH, in the second
 11 year of Darius, this message from the LORD came to Haggai the
 12 prophet: The LORD of hosts says: "Ask the priests for a ruling: 'If
 one carries consecrated meat in the fold of his garment, and with
 his garment touches bread, or stew, or wine, or oil, or any food,
 will it become holy?'"

And the priests answered: "No."

13 Then said Haggai, "If one that is unclean by reason of a dead
 body touches any of these, will it be unclean?"

And the priests answered: "It would be unclean."

14 Haggai replied: "So is this people and so is this nation before
 me; the LORD declares, and so is every work of their hands; and
 15 that which they offer there is unclean. Think back from this day,
 before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD;
 16 how were you? When you came to a heap of grain expecting
 twenty measures, there were only ten; when you came to the wine
 17 vat to draw out fifty vessels, there were only twenty. 'I struck
 with blasting and blight, with mildew and with hail all the work
 18 of your hands; yet you didn't turn to me,' says the LORD. 'Think
 back from this day, think! From the twenty-fourth day of the ninth
 month, from the day when the foundations of the temple of the
 19 LORD were laid, and consider. The seed is in the granary, but the
 vine and the fig tree and the pomegranate and the olive tree have
 not yet brought forth fruit. From this day will I bless you.'"

Zerubbabel

20 THIS MESSAGE FROM THE LORD came to Haggai a second time on the
 twenty-fourth day of the month:

21 Tell Zerubbabel, governor of Judah:
 I will shake the heavens and the earth;
 and I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms;
 and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the
 nations;
 and I will overthrow the chariots,
 and those who ride in them;

and the horses and their riders shall come down,
each by the sword of his fellow.

In that day, 23
the LORD of hosts says,
I will take you, Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of
Shealtiel,
the LORD says,
and will make you like a signet ring, for I have chosen you,
the LORD of hosts says.

ZECHARIAH

The Lesson from the Past

IN THE EIGHTH MONTH IN THE SECOND YEAR OF DARIUS, this message 1
of the LORD came to the prophet Zechariah, the son of Berechiah,
the son of Iddo:

The LORD was furious with your ancestors. So tell the peo- 2
ple this message of the LORD of hosts: "Return to me," says the 3
LORD of hosts. "Do not be like your ancestors to whom the for- 4
mer prophets cried, 'The LORD of hosts says to turn now from your
evil ways, and from your evil deeds'. They did not heed nor lis- 5
ten to me," says the LORD. "Your ancestors, where are they? And 6
the prophets, do they live forever? But did not my words and my
statutes with which I charged my servants the prophets overtake
your ancestors? And they turned and said, 'Just as the LORD of
hosts planned to do to us, according to our ways, and according
to our deeds, so he has dealt with us.'"

The Lord's Jealous Love for Zion

IN THE TWENTY-FOURTH DAY OF THE ELEVENTH MONTH, which is the 7
month Shebat, in the second year of Darius, this message of the
LORD came to the prophet Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the
son of Iddo:

I saw in the night and there was a man standing among the 8
myrtle trees that were in the valley-bottom, and behind him there
were horses, red, sorrel, and white. Then said I, "My Lord, what 9
are these?" And the messenger who was talking with me said ,
"I will show you what these are." And the man who was stand- 10
ing among the myrtle trees answered , "These are they whom the
LORD has sent to go to and fro through the earth." And the riders 11
answered the messenger of the LORD who was standing among
the myrtle trees, "We have gone up and down through the earth
and behold, all the earth is still and at peace."

Then the messenger of the LORD answered , "LORD of hosts, 12
how long will you have no pity for Jerusalem and the cities of

13 Judah with which you have been angry for seventy years? And
 the LORD answered the messenger who was talking with me with
 14 kind and comforting words. So the messenger who was talking
 with me said to me, "Proclaim now that the LORD of hosts says:
 15 "I am deeply concerned for Jerusalem. But I am deeply angry
 with the arrogant, complacent nations. I was only a little angry
 16 with Israel but they made the suffering worse. Therefore," says
 the LORD, "I am turning to show mercy to Jerusalem if my temple
 will be built in it," says the LORD of hosts, "and a measuring line
 17 will be stretched over Jerusalem." Proclaim again, "Thus says the
 LORD of hosts: "My cities will yet overflow with prosperity and
 the LORD will yet comfort Zion and choose Jerusalem."'"

Destruction of the Heathen Powers

18 NOW I LOOKED UP and saw four horns. I said to the messenger
 19 who was talking with me, 'What are these?' He answered, 'These
 are the horns which scattered Judah, Israel and Jerusalem.'
 20 Then the LORD showed me four smiths. I said, 'What are these
 21 coming to do?' He answered, 'The horns scattered Judah, so that
 no one dared lift their head. But the smiths have come to terrify
 them, to crush the horns of the nations which lifted up their horn
 against the land of Judah to scatter it's people.'

Promise that Jerusalem Shall be Gloriously Restored

2 THEN I LOOKED UP and saw a man with a measuring line in his
 2 hand. I said, 'Where are you going?' He replied, 'To measure
 3 Jerusalem, to see what is its breadth and length.' Then the mes-
 senger who talked with me stepped forward, and another mes-
 4 senger went out to meet him, and said to him, 'Run and tell to
 that young man that Jerusalem will be inhabited like a village
 without walls, because so many people and cattle will live there.
 5 For I, says the LORD, will be a wall of fire around her, and I will
 be the glory in the midst of her.'

6 Up! Away! Flee from the land of the north, says the LORD.
 For I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heav-
 ens, says the LORD.

7 Up, escape to Zion, you who live in Babylon.

This is what the LORD of hosts says to the nations which plundered you: 8
Whoever touches you touches the apple of my eye.
I will raise my hand against them. 9
They will be plunder for their own slaves; and you will know that the LORD of hosts has sent me.

Sing and rejoice, daughter of Zion! I am coming, 10
I will live among you, says the LORD.
Many nations will join themselves to the LORD in that day, 11
and will be his people, and he will live among you.
You will know that the LORD of hosts has sent me to you.
The LORD will inherit Judah as his portion in the holy land. 12
He will again choose Jerusalem.
Be silent, everyone, in the presence of the LORD, 13
because he is coming from his holy dwelling.

Purification of the Priesthood and Nation

THEN HE SHOWED ME JOSHUA, the high priest, standing before the messenger of the LORD and the Adversary standing at his right hand to accuse him. And the messenger of the LORD said to the Adversary, 'May the LORD rebuke you, Adversary! The LORD, who has chosen Jerusalem, rebuke you! Is not this man a brand plucked out of the fire?' Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments and was standing before the messenger. The messenger said to those who stood before him, 'Take off his filthy garments.' Then to Joshua he said, 'I have taken your guilt from you and I will clothe you in priestly robes.' And he ordered: 'Set a clean turban upon his head.' So they set a clean turban on his head, and clothed him with garments. The messenger of the LORD was standing by.

And the messenger of the LORD testified to Joshua: 'The LORD of hosts says: 'If you walk in my ways, and if you will keep my instructions, then you will rule my house and keep my courts and I will give you a place of access among these that stand by. Hear now, Joshua the high priest, you and your associates who sit before me; for they are men who are a sign; for I am going to bring forth my servant the Branch. On the stone that I have set before

Joshua, on one stone, are seven facets. I will engrave it,' says the LORD of hosts, 'and I will remove the guilt of that land in one day.
 10 In that day,' says the LORD of hosts, 'you will each invite your neighbor under the vine and under the fig tree.'

The Supporters of the Temple Service

4 THEN THE MESSENGER WHO TALKED WITH ME CAME AGAIN AND WOKE
 2 me, as someone who is woken from sleep. He said to me, 'What do you see?' I said, 'I see a candlestick, all of gold, with a bowl on its top, and seven lamps on it. There are seven pipes to each
 3 of the lamps, which are on its top, and two olive trees next to it, one on the right side of the bowl, and the other on its left side.' I
 4 said to the messenger who talked with me, 'What are these, my lord?' Then the messenger who talked with me answered, 'Don't
 5 you know what these are?' And I said, 'No, my lord.' He said to me, 'This is the message of the LORD regarding Zerubbabel: Not
 6 by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, says the LORD of hosts, will I make the great mountain before Zerubbabel a plain. He
 7 will bring forth the top stones with shoutings of, "Grace, grace, to it." Moreover this message of the LORD came to me: The hands
 8 of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house. His hands will also finish it. Then you will know that the LORD of hosts has
 9 sent me to you. For who has despised the day of small things? They will rejoice, and will see the plummet in the hand of Zerub-
 10 babel. Again I asked, 'What are these two olive trees on the right side of the candlestick and on its left side?' He answered me,
 11 'Don't you now what these are?' And I said, 'No, my lord.' Then
 12 he explained, 'They are the two anointed ones who attend the Lord of all the earth.'

The Flying Scroll

5 THEN AGAIN I LOOKED UP AND SAW A FLYING SCROLL. HE SAID TO ME,
 2 'What do you see?' I answered, 'I see a flying scroll; twenty cubits long, ten cubits wide.' Then he said to me, 'This is the curse that
 3 goes over the whole land. Every thief will be banished according to the writing on one side and everyone who lies under oath shall
 4 be banished according to the writing on the other side. I have sent

it out, says the LORD of hosts, and it will enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of anyone who swears falsely by my name. It will remain in the midst of his house and will consume it with its timber and its stones.'

The Woman in an Ephah

THEN THE MESSENGER WHO TALKED WITH ME CAME FORWARD, and said 5
to me, 'Look up and see what is now coming.' I said, 'What is it?' 6
He said, 'It is a measuring basket, full of the guilt of the land.' A 7
round leaden cover was lifted up, and there was a woman sitting
in the middle of the basket. He said, 'This is Wickedness.' He 8
thrust her down into the midst of the basket and he pushed the
round leaden cover back on its mouth. Then I looked up and saw 9
two women, and the wind was in their wings. They had wings
like the wings of a stork and they lifted up the basket between
them. Then I said to the messenger who talked with me, 'Where 10
are they taking the basket?' He said to me, 'To build her a house 11
in the land of Shinar. When it is prepared, they will rest the basket
there.'

The War-Chariots of the

LORD 6
Again I looked up, and saw four chariots come from between two
mountains. The mountains were mountains of brass. The first 2
chariot had red horses. The second chariot had black horses, the 3
third chariot white horses, and the fourth chariot dappled horses.
Then I said to the messenger who talked with me, 'What are 4
these, my lord?' The messenger answered me, 'These are the four 5
winds of heaven going out after standing before the Lord of all
the earth. The black horses are going toward the north country 6
and the white toward the west and the dappled toward the south
country.' And the red came out, and were impatient to patrol the 7
earth. So he said, 'Go, patrol the earth.' and they did so. Then he 8
cried out to me, 'The horses that went to the north country will
quiet my spirit in the north country.'

Preparations for the Crowning of Zerubbabel

- 9 NOW THIS MESSAGE OF THE LORD came to me: Take the gifts from the
 10 exiles Heldai, Tobijah and Jedaiah who have come from Babylon
 11 and go at once to Josiah the son of Zephaniah. Take their silver
 and gold and make a crown and set it on the head of the high
 priest, Joshua son of Jehozadak.
- 12 Tell him: 'Thus says the LORD of hosts: "Behold, the man whose
 name is the Branch. He will branch out from his place and rebuild
 13 the temple of the LORD. He will rebuild the temple and bear
 glory and will sit and rule upon his throne. A priest will stand by
 his throne and they will work together in peace and harmony. The
 14 crown will be a memorial in the temple of the LORD for Heldai
 and Tobijah and Jedaiah, and Josiah the son of Zephaniah. People
 15 from far away will come and build in the temple of the LORD and
 you will know that the LORD of hosts has sent me to you. This will
 happen if you diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.'"

The Lord's Real Demands

- 7 IN THE FOURTH YEAR OF THE REIGN OF KING DARIUS, on the fourth
 day of Chislev, the ninth month, the message of the LORD came
 2 to Zechariah. The city of Bethel had sent Sharezer and
 Regem-melech and their men, to entreat the favor of the LORD,
 3 and to ask the priests of the house of the LORD of hosts, and to
 the prophets 'Should I weep in the fifth month, separating
 4 myself, as I have done for many years?' Then this message of
 5 the LORD of hosts came to me: Tell all the people of the land, and
 to the priests, 'When you fasted and mourned in the fifth and in
 the seventh month, for these seventy years, did you really fast
 6 for me? When you eat and when you drink, do you not eat for
 yourselves, and drink for yourselves?
- 7 Wasn't it this which the LORD proclaimed by the earlier
 prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and prosperous, and
 her towns surrounding her and the Negreb and the Shephelah
 were inhabited?
- 8 The LORD gave this message to Zechariah: Execute true judg-
 19 ments. Show kindness and mercy to each other. Do not oppress
 the widow or the orphan, the resident alien or the poor. Let none
 of you devise evil against another in your hearts.

But they refused to listen, and turned a stubborn shoulder, 11
and stopped their ears so they wouldn't hear. They made their 12
hearts as hard as stone so they wouldn't accept the teaching and
the words that the LORD of hosts had sent by his spirit through the
earlier prophets. Great was the anger of the LORD of hosts: I called 13
and they would not hear, so they call and I do not hear, says the
LORD of hosts. I scattered them by a whirlwind out among nations 14
unknown to them. The land was left desolate behind them, with
no one crossing or returning, for they made the pleasant land a
desolation.

*Promises that the Scattered Exiles Will Return
and the Lord's Rule be Widely Acknowledged*

NOW THIS MESSAGE OF THE LORD of hosts came to me: 8
The LORD of hosts says: 2
I passionately care for Zion,
and I am fiercely protective of her.
The LORD says, I have returned to Zion, 3
and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem
and Jerusalem will be called, "The City of Truth"
and the mountain of the LORD of hosts, "The Holy Moun-
tain."
The LORD of hosts says: 4
Old men and old women will sit again in the squares of
Jerusalem,
each man with his staff in his hand because of old age.
And the streets of the city will be full of boys, 5
and of girls playing in its squares.
The LORD of hosts says: 6
Just because it seems impossible to the remnant of this peo-
ple in these days,
is it also impossible for me? says the LORD of hosts.
The LORD of hosts says: 7
I am about to rescue my people
from the land of the east and the land of the west,
and I will bring them and they will live in Jerusalem, 8
and they will be my people,

and I will be their God,
in truth and righteousness.

9 The LORD of hosts says: Let your hands be strong, you who hear
10 in these days the words of the prophets spoken when the founda-
11 tions for the house of the LORD of hosts were laid. For before those
12 days there were no wages for people or animals. No one could go
13 out or return safe from enemies, because I set each against their
14 neighbor. But now I will treat the remnant of the people differ-
15 ently from former days, says the LORD of hosts.

16 Peace will be sown.
The vine will bear its fruit and the ground will yield its
produce,
and the skies will give their dew.
I will give the remnant of this people all these things.
17 Just as you were accursed among the nations,
house of Judah and house of Israel,
so I will save you and you will be a blessing.
Do not be afraid, but let your hands be strong.

18 For the LORD of hosts says: As I planned to do evil to you when
19 your ancestors provoked me to anger, says the LORD of hosts, and
20 I did not relent, so again have I planned in these days to do good
21 to Jerusalem and to the house of Judah. Do not be afraid.

22 These are the things that you should do: Speak the truth to each
23 other. Render peaceful decisions in your gates. Let none of you
devise evil in your heart against one another. Do not love perjury.
All these are things I hate, says the LORD.

24 And this message of the LORD of hosts came to me: The LORD
25 of hosts says: The fast of the fourth month, and the fast of the
26 fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, will be
27 festivals of joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts for the house of
28 Judah. Therefore love truth and peace.

29 The LORD of hosts says: Peoples, and the inhabitants of many
30 cities will come, and the inhabitants of one city will go to another,
31 saying, 'Let us go speedily to entreat the favor of the LORD, and to
32 seek the LORD of hosts; I will go also.' Many peoples and strong
33 nations will come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to
34 entreat the favor of the LORD. The LORD of hosts says: In those
35 days ten people from all languages and nations will take hold of

the robe of a Jew, saying, 'We will go with you, for we have heard that God is with you.'

The Conquest of Israel's Foes

AN ORACLE: 9
The message of the LORD concerns the land of Hadrach,
it rests upon Damascus.
For the capital of Aram belongs to the LORD,
as the tribes of Israel do,
and also Hamath which borders on it. 2
Tyre and Sidon, for all their wisdom.
Tyre built for herself a fortress. 3
Heaped up silver as dust,
and gold like the dirt of the streets.
But now the Lord will dispossess her, 4
cast down her rampart into the sea.
She will be consumed in fire.

Ashkelon will see and fear, 5
and Gaza writhe in anguish,
Ekron, also for her hope will be put to shame.
The king will perish from Gaza,
Ashkelon will remain uninhabited.

A mixed race will settle in Ashdod, 6
and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.
I will take their blood from their mouth, 7
and their abominations from between their teeth.
They also will be a remnant for our God,
like a clan in Judah,
and Ekron will be like the Jebusites.

But I will encamp as a guard about my house, 8
so that none will pass through or return,
and no oppressor will pass through them again,
for now I have seen with my own eyes.

Rejoice greatly, daughter of Zion! 9
Shout aloud, daughter of Jerusalem!
Look, your king comes to you.

- Vindicated and victorious is he,
humble, and riding on a donkey,
on a colt, the foal of a donkey.
- 10 He will cut off chariots from Ephraim,
and horses from Jerusalem.
The battle-bow will be cut off,
and he will speak peace to the nations.
His rule will be from sea to sea,
from the river to the ends of the earth.
- 11 And you, too — because of your blood covenant,
I have set free your prisoners from the waterless pit.
12 To the stronghold will the prisoners of hope return.
This day I declare, I will restore double to you.
- 13 For I have bent Judah to me,
like a bow which I have filled with Ephraim like an arrow.
I will urge your sons, Zion, against the sons of Greece,
I will make you like the sword of a hero.
- 14 Then the LORD will be seen above them
and his arrow will go forth like lightning.
The LORD will blow a blast upon a trumpet,
and travel on the whirlwinds of the south.
- 15 The LORD of hosts will defend them.
They will devour and tread down the slingstones,
they will drink their blood like wine,
they will be full like a bowl,
like the crevices of the altar.
- 16 And the LORD their God will save them on that day,
as the flock of his people,
as the jewel of a crown
shining in his land.
- 17 How good and how beautiful will it be!
Corn will make the young men flourish
and new wine the young women!

*Victory and Restoration for the
Lord's Betrayed but Loyal People*

ASK FROM THE LORD rain, at the time of spring rain, from the LORD who forms the storm clouds, and the showers of rain he gives to you, and green in the field.	10
But the household gods speak nonsense, and the diviners see lies, and relate idle dreams.	2
In vain they offer comfort, so the people wander like sheep, They suffer because there is no shepherd.	
My wrath is hot against the shepherds, and on the leaders will I bring punishment.	3
For the LORD cares for his flock, the house of Judah, and will make them his splendid war-steeds.	
From Judah will come the cornerstone and the stay, from them the battle-bow, from them goes forth every ruler.	4
Together they will trample on warriors, as on the dirt of the streets in battle.	5
They fight, for the LORD is with them, putting the riders on horses to shame.	
I will make strong the house of Judah, I will bring deliverance to the house of Joseph, I will bring them back for I have compassion on them, they will be as if I had not driven them away For I am the LORD their God and will answer them.	6
The Ephraimites will be like warriors, their hearts will rejoice as with wine, their children will see and rejoice.	7
Their hearts will exult in the LORD.	
I will whistle for them, and gather them, and they will be as many as they once were.	8
I will sow them among the peoples,	9

but in distant lands they will remember me,
and they will bring up their children and come back.
10 I will bring them home from the land of Egypt,
and from Assyria will I gather them.
Into the land of Gilead and Lebanon I will bring them,
until the land overflows with them.
11 And when they pass through the sea of distress,
I will strike down the waves of the sea,
and all the deeps of the Nile will be dried up.
The pride of Assyria will be brought low
and the sceptre of Egypt turned aside.

*Fate of Judah's Traitorous Rulers
and the Ultimate Deliverance*

11 OPEN YOUR DOORS, Lebanon,
so that fire may devour your cedars.
2 Wail, pine-tree, for the cedar is fallen.
Wail, oaks of Bashan,
for the inaccessible forest has fallen.
3 Listen to the wailing of the shepherds!
Their glory is destroyed.
Listen to the roaring of young lions!
Blasted is the jungle of the Jordan.
4 The LORD said to me: shepherd the flock destined for slaughter,
5 whose possessors slaughter them, and hold themselves not
guilty! The people who sell them say, Blessed be the LORD, for I am
6 rich! And their own shepherds have no compassion for them. I
will no longer have pity on the people of this earth, says the LORD.
I will turn neighbor against neighbor, and put everyone into the
power of a king, and when the land is devastated I will not rescue
7 them. So I shepherded the flock of slaughter for the sheep-mer-
chants. I took two staves: one I called Mercy and the other I called
8 Union. So I shepherded the sheep. I set aside three of the shep-
herds in one month; for I was indignant against them, and they
9 also were displeased at me. I said, I will not shepherd you. What
is dead, let it die. What is set aside, let it be set aside. And let
10 those who are left devour one another's flesh. And I took my

staff, Mercy, and broke it, so as to break my covenant which I had made with all the peoples.

In that day it was broken, and the sheep-merchants who watched me knew that it was the LORD's message. And I said to them, 'If it is good in your sight, give me my wage. If not, don't.' So they weighed out my wage, thirty pieces of silver. And the LORD said to me, Cast it into the treasury — the precious wage that at which I was valued by them! So I took the thirty pieces of silver and cast them into the house of the LORD, into the treasury.

Then I broke my second staff called Union so as to dissolve the brotherhood between Judah and Jerusalem. And the LORD said to me: Take again the implements of a worthless shepherd. For I am about to appoint a shepherd over the land. Those who are thrust down he will not visit. Those who are scattered he will not seek out. The wounded he will not heal, the sick he will not make whole, but the flesh of the fat he will devour and even their hoofs he will tear.

Woe to my worthless shepherd, who deserts the flock!
May the sword strike his arm and his right eye.
May his arm completely wither.
And his right eye be blinded.

Jerusalem's Deliverance from Heathen Attack

AN ORACLE. THIS IS THE MESSAGE OF THE LORD about Israel. The LORD who stretches out the heavens, and lays the foundation of the earth, and forms the human spirit within people says:

Look! I am about to make Jerusalem a cup of drunkenness for all the surrounding peoples.

There will be a siege of Jerusalem.

On that day that I will make Jerusalem a stone to be lifted up by all the peoples.

All who lift it up will surely hurt themselves!

And all the nations of the earth will be gathered together against it.

On that day, says the LORD, I will strike every horse with panic and its rider with madness.

But over the house of Judah I will keep watch,

- though I strike every horse belonging to the peoples with blindness.
- 5 And the chieftains of Judah will say to themselves,
'The strength of the inhabitants is in the the LORD of hosts
their God.'
- 6 In that day I will make the chieftains of Judah
like a pan of fire in the woods,
like a torch among sheaves,
they will devour right and left all the surrounding peoples.
But Jerusalem will abide on its own site.
- 7 And the LORD will first give victory to the tents of Judah,
so that the glory of the house of David, and of the inhabi-
tants of Jerusalem be not exalted above Judah.
- 8 In that day the LORD will protect the inhabitants of
Jerusalem,
and the feeblest among them will in that day be like David,
and the house of David like God, like the messenger of the
LORD before them.
- 9 And in that day I will seek to destroy all the nations who
have come up against Jerusalem.
- 10 And I will pour out on the house of David and the inhab-
itants of Jerusalem
the spirit of pity and compassion. They will look on him
whom they have pierced
and they will lament for him as one laments for an only
son.
They will bitterly grieve for him as one grieves for the
first-born.
- 11 In that day mourning will be as great in Jerusalem
as the mourning for Hadad-rimmon in the plain of
Megiddo.
- 12 And the land will mourn, each family by itself:
the family of the house of David by itself,
and their wives by themselves,
and the family of the house of Nathan by itself,
and their wives by themselves,
- 13 and the family of the house of Levi by itself,
and their wives by themselves,

the family of the Shimeites by itself,
and their wives by themselves,
and all the families who are left, each by itself, 14
and their wives by themselves.

On that day a fountain will be opened for the house of 13
David,
and for the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for un-
cleanness.

And it will be on that day, says the LORD of hosts, 2
I will cut off the names of the idols from the land and they
will be remembered no more.
And the prophets and the unclean spirit I will banish from
the land.

If any man prophesy any more, 3
his father and his mother who bore him, will say to him,
'You will not live, for you speak falsehood in the name of
the LORD.'

And his father and his mother who bore him will stab him
through when he is seized by the prophetic frenzy.

And it will be in that day that the prophets will be 4
ashamed, each of his vision,
and will not wear the hairy mantle in order to deceive.

Each will say, 'I am not a prophet, 5
a tiller of the ground am I, for the ground is my possession
from my youth.'

And they will say to him, 'What are these scars on your 6
back?'

And he will say, 'The scars which I received in the house
of my friends.'

Awake, sword, against my shepherd, 7
against the man who stands near to me,
says the LORD of hosts.
I will strike the shepherd so that the sheep may be scat-
tered,
I will turn my hand against the little ones.

v 8 In all the land, says the LORD,
two-thirds in it will be cut off and die,
but a third will be left in it.

- 9 I will bring the third into the fire,
and melt it as one melts silver,
and test it as one tests gold.
Then they will call on my name,
and I myself will answer them.
I will say, 'They are my people.'
They will say, 'The LORD is my God.'

*The Judgment upon the Heathen
and the Exaltation of the Lord*

- 14 A DAY IS COMING FOR THE LORD, when your plundered possessions
2 will be divided while you watch. And all the nations will gather
to Jerusalem, to fight against it. The city will be taken and the
houses plundered and the women raped. Half of the city will go
3 into captivity, and the rest of the people left in the ruins. Then
the LORD will go forth and fight against these nations, as once he
4 fought in the day of battle. On that day his feet will stand on the
Mount of Olives, (which is opposite Jerusalem, on the east). The
Mount of Olives will be split into halves, from east to west, by
an exceedingly great valley; and half of the mountain will slide
5 northwards and half southwards. You will escape through my
valley — the valley between the hills will extend as far as Azel,
and you will flee as you fled from before the earthquake, in the
days of Uzziah king of Judah. But the LORD your God will come,
and all the holy ones with him.
6 And in that day, there will be no heat nor cold nor frost, but it
7 will be constant day — it is known to the LORD — with neither day
8 nor night. Even at evening time there will be light. And on that
day living waters will flow from Jerusalem, half of them to the
eastern sea and half of them to the western sea; in both summer
9 and winter. The LORD will be king over all the earth. On that day
10 the LORD will be one, and his name one. The land will be changed
to plain, from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem, but Jerusalem
will be high and inhabited as it stands, from the Benjamin Gate
up to the place of the first gate, and from the Tower of Hananel to
11 the Corner Gate, and as far as the king's winepresses. There will
be no more curse. Jerusalem will abide in security.

This is the plague with which the LORD will strike all the peoples 12
who array themselves against Jerusalem: he will make their flesh
rot while they stand on their feet, and their eyes will rot in their
sockets, and their tongues will rot in their mouth. On that day 13
a great panic sent by the Lord will fall on them. Everyone will
seize their neighbours and attack them. Even Judah will fight 14
at Jerusalem, and the wealth of the surrounding nations will be
gathered up — gold and silver and piles of clothing. Plague will 15
fall upon the horses, mules, camels, and asses, and on all the animals
in all those camps.

All who are left of all the nations which fought against 16
Jerusalem will come up from year to year to worship the King,
the LORD of hosts, and to keep the pilgrim-feast of tabernacles.
Whoever of all the peoples of the earth will not come up to 17
Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, on them there
will be no rain. If the family of Egypt does not go up nor enter 18
in, on them also will come the plague with which the LORD will
strike the nations. This will be the punishment for the sin of 19
Egypt and the punishment for the sin of all nations which do not
come up to keep the feast of the tabernacles.

On that day there will be inscribed upon the bells of the horses, 20
“Holy to the LORD” and the pots in the house of the LORD will
be as holy as the sacrificial bowls before the altars. Every pot in 21
Jerusalem and in Judah will be holy to the LORD of hosts and all
who sacrifice will come and take of them and cook the sacrifices
in them. There will be no more traffickers in the house of the LORD
of hosts in that day.

THE
GOOD NEWS ACCORDING TO
MATTHEW

The Birth, Parentage and Infancy

A GENEALOGY OF JESUS CHRIST, a descendant of David and Abraham. Abraham was the father of Isaac, Isaac of Jacob, Jacob of Judah and his brothers, Judah of Perez and Zerah, whose mother was Tamar, Perez of Hezron, Hezron of Aram, Aram of Aminadab, Aminadab of Nahshon, Nahshon of Salmon, Salmon of Boaz, whose mother was Rahab, Boaz of Obed, whose mother was Ruth, Obed of Jesse, Jesse of David the King. David was the father of Solomon, whose mother was Uriah's widow, Solomon of Rehoboam, Rehoboam of Abijah, Abijah of Asa, Asa of Jehoshaphat, Jehoshaphat of Joram, Joram of Uzziah, Uzziah of Jotham, Jotham of Ahaz, Ahaz of Hezekiah, Hezekiah of Manasseh, Manasseh of Amon, Amon of Josiah, Josiah of Jechoniah and his brothers, at the time of the Exile to Babylon. After the Exile to Babylon — Jechoniah was the father of Salathiel, Salathiel of Zerubbabel, Zerubbabel of Abiud, Abiud of Eliakim, Eliakim of Azor, Azor of Zadok, Zadok of Achim, Achim of Eliud, Eliud of Eleazar, Eleazar of Matthan, Matthan of Jacob, Jacob of Joseph, the husband of Mary, who was the mother of Jesus, who is called 'Christ'. So the whole number of generations from Abraham to David is fourteen; from David to the Exile to Babylon fourteen; and from the Exile to Babylon to the Christ fourteen.

This is how Jesus Christ was born: 18
His mother Mary was engaged to Joseph, but, before the marriage took place, she found herself to be pregnant by the power of the Holy Spirit. Her husband, Joseph, was a just man and, since he 19

20 did not want to disgrace her publicly, he resolved to put an end to their engagement privately. He had been thinking this over, when an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream.

21 “Joseph, son of David,” the angel said, “do not be afraid to take Mary for your wife, for her child has been conceived by the power of the Holy Spirit. She will give birth to a son; name him Jesus, for he will save his people from their sins.”

22 All this happened in fulfillment of these words of the Lord in the prophet, where he says —

23 “The virgin will conceive and will give birth to a son, and they will give him the name Immanuel’

24 — a word which means ‘God is with us.’ When Joseph woke up, 25 he did as the angel of the Lord had directed him. He made Mary his wife, but they did not sleep together before the birth of her son; and to this son he gave the name Jesus.

2 After the birth of Jesus at Bethlehem in Judea, in the reign of King Herod, some astrologers from the East arrived in Jerusalem, 2 asking: “Where is the newborn king of the Jews? For we saw 3 his star in the east, and have come to worship him.” When King Herod heard of this, he was much troubled, and so too was all 4 Jerusalem. He called together all the chief priests and teachers of the Law in the nation, and questioned them as to where the Christ was to be born.

5 “At Bethlehem in Judea,” was their answer, “for it is said in the prophet —

6 ‘And you, Bethlehem in Judah’s land, are in no way least among the chief cities of Judah, for out of you will come a ruler — who will shepherd my people Israel.’”

7 Then Herod secretly sent for the astrologers. He found out from 8 them the time of the appearance of the star. Sending them to Bethlehem he said: “Go and make a careful search for the child. When you have found him, bring word back to me, so that I, too, can 9 go and worship him.” The astrologers heard what the king had to say, and then continued their journey. The star which they had seen in the east led them on, until it reached and stood over the

place where the child was. At the sight of the star they were filled 10
with joy. Entering the house, they saw the child with his mother, 11
Mary, and fell at his feet and worshiped him. Then they opened
their treasure chests, and offered to the child presents of gold,
frankincense, and myrrh. But afterward, having been warned in 12
a dream not to go back to Herod, they returned to their own coun-
try by another road.

After they had left, an angel of the Lord appeared to Joseph in 13
a dream, and said:

“Get up, take the child and his mother, and seek refuge in
Egypt; and stay there until I tell you to return, for Herod is about
to search for the child, to put him to death.” Joseph woke up, 14
and taking the child and his mother by night, went into Egypt,
and there he stayed until Herod’s death; in fulfillment of these 15
words of the Lord in the prophet, where he says —

‘Out of Egypt I called my Son.’

When Herod found out that the astrologers had tricked him, he 16
flew into a rage. He sent and put to death all the boys in Bethle-
hem and the whole of that region, who were two years old or
under, guided by the time which he had learned from the as-
trologers. Then were fulfilled these words spoken in the prophet 17
Jeremiah, where he says —

‘A voice was heard in Ramah, 18
weeping and mourning loudly;
Rachel, weeping for her children,
refusing all comfort for they were dead.’

But, on the death of Herod, an angel of the Lord appeared in a 19
dream to Joseph in Egypt, and said: “Get up, take the child and
his mother, and go into the Land of Israel, for those who sought to
take the child’s life are dead.” He woke up, and taking the child 21
and his mother, went into the Land of Israel. But, hearing that
Archelaus had succeeded his father Herod as king of Judea, he
was afraid to go back there; and having been warned in a dream,
he went into the part of the country called Galilee. There he set- 23
tled in the town of Nazareth, in fulfillment of these words in the
prophets — ‘He will be called a Nazarene.’

The Preparation

3 ABOUT THAT TIME JOHN THE BAPTIST FIRST APPEARED, proclaiming in
 2 the wilderness of Judea: "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is
 3 at hand." John was the one who was spoken of in the prophet
 Isaiah, where he says —

"The voice of one crying aloud in the wilderness:
 "Make ready the way of the Lord,
 make his paths straight.""

4 John's clothes were made of camels' hair, with a leather strap
 5 around his waist, and his food was locusts and wild honey. At
 that time Jerusalem, and all Judea, as well as the whole district
 6 of the Jordan, went out to him and were baptized by him in the
 Jordan River, confessing their sins.

7 But when John saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees com-
 ing to receive his baptism, he said to them:

"You children of snakes! Who has prompted you to seek refuge
 8 from the coming judgment? Let your life, then, prove your re-
 9 pentance; and do not think that you can say among yourselves
 'Abraham is our ancestor,' for I tell you that out of these stones
 10 God is able to raise descendants for Abraham! Already the axe
 is lying at the root of the trees. Therefore every tree that fails to
 11 bear good fruit will be cut down and thrown into the fire. I, in-
 deed, baptize you with water to teach repentance; but he who is
 coming after me is more powerful than I, and I am not fit even to
 carry his sandals. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and
 12 with fire. His winnowing-fan is in his hand, and he will clear his
 threshing-floor, and store his grain in the barn, but the chaff he
 will burn with a fire that cannot be put out."

13 Then Jesus came from Galilee to the Jordan, to John, to be bap-
 14 tized by him. But John tried to prevent him.

"I need to be baptized by you," he said, "so why have you come
 to me?"

15 "This is the way it should be for now," Jesus answered,
 "because we should do everything that God requires." So John
 agreed.

16 After the baptism of Jesus, and just as he came up from the
 water, the heavens opened, and he saw the Spirit of God coming
 17 down like a dove and resting on him, and from the heavens there

came a voice which said: "This is my dearly loved son, who brings me great joy."

Then Jesus was led up into the wilderness by the Spirit to be tempted by the devil. And, after he had fasted for forty days and forty nights, he became hungry. The Tempter came to him, and said:

"If you are God's Son, tell these stones to become loaves of bread."

But Jesus answered: "Scripture says — 4

'It is not on bread alone that a person is to live, but on every word that comes from the mouth of God.'"

Then the devil took him to the Holy City, and, placing him on the parapet of the temple, said to him: "If you are God's Son, throw yourself down, for scripture says — 5 6

'He will give his angels commands about you, and on their hands they will lift you up, so you do not even strike your foot against a stone.'"

"Scripture also says," answered Jesus, 7

"You must not tempt the Lord your God."

The third time, the devil took Jesus to a very high mountain, and, showing him all the kingdoms of the world and their splendor, said to him: 8

"All these I will give you, if you will fall at my feet and worship me." 9

Then Jesus said to him: "Go away, Satan! For scripture says — 10

'You must worship the Lord your God, and worship him only.'"

Then the devil left him alone, and angels came and helped him. 11

The Work in Galilee

12 WHEN JESUS HEARD THAT JOHN HAD BEEN ARRESTED, he returned to
 13 Galilee. Afterward, leaving Nazareth, he went and settled at Capernaum, which is by the side of the sea, within the borders of Zebulun and Naphtali; in fulfillment of these words in the prophet Isaiah —

15 “The land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali,
 the land of the Road by the sea, and beyond the Jordan,
 with Galilee of the Gentiles —
 16 The people who were living in darkness
 have seen a great light,
 and, for those who were living in the shadow-land of
 death,
 a light has dawned!”

17 At that time Jesus began to proclaim —

 “Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.”

18 As Jesus was walking along the shore of the Sea of Galilee, he saw two brothers — Simon, also known as Peter, and his brother Andrew — casting a net into the sea; for they were fishermen.

19 “Come and follow me,” Jesus said, “and I will teach you to fish for people.” The two men left their nets at once and followed him.
 20
 21 Going further on, he saw two other men who were also brothers, James, Zebedee’s son, and his brother John, in their boat with their father, mending their nets. Jesus called them, and they at once left their boat and their father, and followed him.

23 Jesus went all through Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, proclaiming the good news of the kingdom, and curing every kind of disease and every kind of sickness among the people; and
 24 his fame spread all through Syria. They brought to him all who were ill with any form of disease, or who were suffering pain — any who were either possessed by demons, or were lunatic, or paralyzed; and he cured them. He was followed by large crowds from Galilee, the district of the Ten Towns, Jerusalem, Judea, and from beyond the Jordan.

On seeing the crowds of people, Jesus went up the hill; and, 5
when he had taken his seat, his disciples came up to him; and he 2
began to teach them, saying

“Blessed are the poor in spirit, 3
for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

Blessed are the mourners, 4
for they will be comforted.

Blessed are the gentle, 5
for they will inherit the earth.

Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, 6
for they will be satisfied.

Blessed are the merciful, 7
for they will find mercy.

Blessed are the pure in heart, 8
for they will see God.

Blessed are the peacemakers, 9
for they will be called children of God.

Blessed are those who have been persecuted in the cause 10
of righteousness,
for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

Blessed are you when people insult you, and persecute you, and 11
say all kinds of evil lies about you because of me. Be glad and 12
rejoice, because your reward in heaven will be great; this is the
way they persecuted the prophets who lived before you.

You are salt for the world. But if salt becomes tasteless, how 13
can it be made salty again? It is no longer good for anything, but
is thrown away, and trampled underfoot. It is you who are the 14
light of the world. A town that stands on a hill cannot be hidden.
People do not light a lamp and put it under a basket, but on the 15
lamp-stand, where it gives light to everyone in the house. Let 16
your light so shine before the eyes of others so that, seeing your
good actions, they will praise your Father who is in heaven.

Do not think that I have come to do away with the Law or the 17
prophets; I have not come to do away with them, but to complete
them. For I tell you, until the heavens and the earth disappear, not 18
even the smallest letter, nor one stroke of a letter, will disappear
from the Law until all is done. Whoever, therefore, breaks one 19
of these commandments, even the least of them, and teaches oth-
ers to do so, will be the least esteemed in the kingdom of heaven;

20 but whoever keeps them, and teaches others to do so, will be esteemed great in the kingdom of heaven. Indeed I tell you that, unless you obey God's commands better than of the teachers of the Law, and Pharisees, you will never enter the kingdom of heaven.

21 You have heard that to our ancestors it was said — 'You must not commit murder,' and 'Whoever commits murder will be brought to trial.' But I say to you that anyone who is angry at their brother or sister will be brought to trial; and whoever insults their brother or sister will be brought before the High Council, while whoever calls them a fool will be in danger of the fires of Gehenna. Therefore, when presenting your gift at the altar, if even there you remember that your brother or sister has something against you, leave your gift there, before the altar, go and be reconciled to them, first, then come and present your gift.

22 Be ready to make friends with your opponent, even when you meet them on your way to the court; otherwise they might hand you over to the judge, and the judge to the judicial officer, and you will be thrown into prison. I tell you, you will not come out until you have paid the last cent.

23 You have heard that it was said — 'You must not commit adultery.' But I say to you that anyone who looks at a woman and desires her has already committed adultery with her in his heart.

24 If your right eye causes you to sin, take it out and throw it away. It would be best for you to lose one part of your body, and not to have the whole of it thrown into Gehenna. And, if your right hand causes you to sin, cut it off and throw it away. It would be best for you to lose one part of your body, and not to have the whole of it go down to Gehenna.

25 It was also said — 'Let anyone who divorces his wife serve her with a notice of separation.' But I say to you that anyone who divorces his wife, except on the ground of some serious sexual sin, leads to her committing adultery; while anyone who marries her after her divorce is guilty of adultery. Again, you have heard that our ancestors were told — 'Do not break your oaths, keep your vows to the Lord.' But I say to you that you must not swear at all, either by heaven, since that is God's throne, or by the earth, since that is his footstool, or by Jerusalem, since that is the city of the Great King. Nor should you swear by your head, since you cannot make a single hair either white or black. Let your words

be simply 'Yes' or 'No'; anything beyond this comes from what is evil.

You have heard that it was said — 'An eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth.' But I say to you that you must not resist those who wrong you; but, if anyone strikes you on the right cheek, turn the other to them also. If someone sues you for your shirt, let them have your cloak as well. If you are forced to carry a soldier's pack for one mile, carry it two. Give to anyone who asks and, if someone wants to borrow from you, do not turn them away.

You have heard that it was said — 'You must love your neighbor and hate your enemy.' But what I tell you is this: love your enemies, and pray for those who persecute you, so that you may become children of your Father who is in heaven; for he causes his sun to rise on bad and good alike, and sends rain on the righteous and on the unrighteous. For, if you love only those who love you, what reward will you have? Even the tax-gatherers do this! And, if you only welcome your brothers and sisters, what are you doing more than others? Even the Gentiles do this! You, then, must become perfect — as your heavenly Father is perfect.

Take care not to perform your religious duties in public in order to be seen by others; if you do, your Father who is in heaven has no reward for you. Therefore, when you do acts of charity, do not have a trumpet blown in front of you, as hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets so that people will praise them. There, I tell you, is their reward! But, when you do acts of charity, do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing, so that your charity may be secret; and your Father, who sees what is in secret, will reward you.

And, when you pray, you are not to behave as hypocrites do. They like to pray standing in the synagogues and at the corners of the streets, so that people will see them. There, I tell you, is their reward! But, when one of you prays, they should go into their own room, shut the door, and pray to their Father who dwells in secret; and their Father, who sees what is secret, will reward them. When praying, do not repeat the same words over and over again, as is done by the Gentiles, who think that by using many words they will obtain a hearing. Do not imitate them; for God, your Father, knows what you need before you ask him. You, therefore, should pray like this —

- ‘Our Father, who is in heaven,
may your name be held holy,
10 your kingdom come, your will be done —
on earth, as in heaven.
11 Give us today
the bread that we will need;
12 and forgive us our wrong-doings,
as we have forgiven those who have wronged us;
13 and take us not into temptation,
but deliver us from evil.’
- 14 For, if you forgive others their offenses, your heavenly Father will
15 forgive you also; but, if you do not forgive others their offenses,
not even your Father will forgive your offenses.
- 16 And, when you fast, do not put on gloomy looks, as hypocrites
do who disfigure their faces so that they may be seen by people to
17 be fasting. That, I tell you, is their reward! But, when one of you
18 fasts, they should anoint their head and wash their face, so that
they may not be seen by people to be fasting, but by their Father
who dwells in secret; and their Father, who sees what is secret,
will reward them.
- 19 Do not store up treasures for yourselves on earth, where moth
20 and rust destroy, and where thieves break in and steal. But store
up treasures for yourselves in heaven, where neither moth nor
21 rust destroys, and where thieves do not break in or steal. For
22 where your treasure is, there will your heart be also. The lamp
of the body is the eye. If your eye is unclouded, your whole body
23 will be lit up; but, if your eye is diseased, your whole body will
be darkened. And, if the inner light is darkness, how intense must
24 that darkness be! No one can serve two masters, for either they
will hate one and love the other, or else they will attach them-
selves to one and despise the other. You cannot serve both God
and Money.
- 25 This is why I say to you: Do not be anxious about your life —
what you can get to eat or drink, or about your body — what you
can get to wear. Is not life more than food, and the body more than
26 clothing? Look at the wild birds — they neither sow, nor reap,
nor gather into barns; and yet your heavenly Father feeds them!
27 Aren’t you more precious than they? But which of you, by being
28 anxious, can prolong their life a single moment? And why be

anxious about clothing? Study the wild lilies, and how they grow. They neither toil nor spin; yet I tell you that even Solomon in all his splendor was not robed like one of these. If God so clothes even the grass of the field, which is living today and tomorrow will be thrown into the oven, won't he much more clothe you, you of little faith? Do not then ask anxiously 'What can we get to eat?' or 'What can we get to drink?' or 'What can we get to wear?' All these are the things for which the nations are seeking, and your heavenly Father knows that you need them all. But first seek his kingdom and the righteousness that he requires, and then all these things will be added for you. Therefore do not be anxious about tomorrow, for tomorrow will bring its own anxieties. Every day has trouble enough of its own.

Do not judge and you will not be judged. For, just as you judge others, you will yourselves be judged, and the standard that you use will be used for you. Why do you look at the speck of sawdust in your friend's eye, while you pay no attention at all to the plank of wood in yours? How will you say to your friend 'Let me take out the speck from your eye,' when all the time there is a plank in your own? Hypocrite! Take out the plank from your own eye first, and then you will see clearly how to take out the speck from your friend's.

Do not give what is sacred to dogs; they will turn and maul you. Do not throw your pearls before pigs; they will trample them underfoot. Ask, and it will be given to you; search, and you will find; knock, and the door will be opened to you. For the person who asks receives, the person who searches finds, and to the door will be opened to the person who knocks. Who among you, when their child asks them for bread, will give them a stone, or when they ask for a fish, will give them a snake? If you, then, wicked though you are, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father who is in heaven give what is good to those who ask him!

Do to others whatever you would wish them to do to you; for that is the teaching of both the Law and the prophets. Go in by the small gate. Broad and spacious is the road that leads to destruction, and those who go in by it are many; for small is the gate, and narrow the road, that leads to life, and those who find it are few.

15 Beware of false teachers — people who come to you in the guise
16 of sheep, but at heart they are ravenous wolves. By the fruit of
their lives you will know them. Do people pick grapes from thorn
17 bushes, or figs from thistles? So, too, every sound tree bears good
18 fruit, while a worthless tree bears bad fruit. A sound tree cannot
produce bad fruit, nor can a worthless tree bear good fruit. Every
19 tree that fails to bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the
20 fire. So it is by the fruit of their lives that you will know such peo-
21 ple. Not everyone who says to me ‘Master! Master!’ will enter the
kingdom of heaven, but only he who does the will of my Father
22 who is in heaven. On ‘that day’ many will say to me ‘Master, Mas-
ter, was not it in your name that we taught, and in your name that
we drove out demons, and in your name that we did many mira-
23 cles?’ And then I will say to them plainly ‘I never knew you. Go
from my presence, you who live in sin.’

24 Everyone, therefore, who listens to this teaching of mine and
acts on it may be compared to a prudent person, who built their
25 house on the rock. The rain poured down, the rivers rose, the
winds blew and beat on that house, but it did not fall, for its foun-
26 dations were on the rock. Everyone who listens to this teaching
of mine and does not act on it may be compared to a foolish per-
27 son, who built their house on the sand. The rain poured down,
the rivers rose, the winds blew and struck against that house, and
it fell; and great was its downfall.”

28 By the time that Jesus had finished speaking, the crowd was
29 filled with amazement at his teaching. For he taught them like
one who had authority, and not like their teachers of the Law.

8 When Jesus had come down from the hill, great crowds
2 followed him. He saw a leper who came up, and bowed to the
ground before him, and said: “Master, if only you are willing,
3 you are able to make me clean.” Stretching out his hand, Jesus
touched him, saying as he did so: “I am willing; become clean.”
4 Instantly he was made clean from his leprosy; and then Jesus
said to him: “Be careful not to say a word to anyone, but go and
show yourself to the priest, and offer the gift directed by Moses,
5 as evidence of your cure.” After Jesus had entered Capernaum,
a captain in the Roman army came up to him, entreating his

help. "Sir," he said, "my manservant is lying ill at my house 6
with a stroke of paralysis, and is suffering terribly."
"I will come and cure him," answered Jesus. "Sir," the captain 7
went on, "I am unworthy to receive you under my roof; but only 8
speak, and my manservant will be cured. For I myself am a man 9
under the orders of others, with soldiers under me; and, if I say to
one of them 'Go,' he goes, and to another 'Come,' he comes, and
to my slave 'Do this,' he does it." Jesus was surprised to hear this, 10
and said to those who were following him: "Never I tell you, in
any Israelite have I met with such faith as this! Yes, and many will 11
come in from East and West and take their places beside Abra-
ham, Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven; while the heirs 12
to the kingdom will be 'banished into the darkness' outside; there,
there will be weeping and grinding of teeth." Then Jesus said to 13
the captain: "Go now, and it will be according to your faith." And
the man was cured that very hour.

When Jesus went into Peter's house, he saw Peter's 14
mother-in-law prostrated with fever. On his taking her hand, 15
the fever left her, and she rose and began to take care of him. In 16
the evening the people brought to Jesus many who were
possessed by demons; and he drove out the spirits with a word, 17
and cured all who were ill, in fulfillment of these words in the
prophet Isaiah — 'He took our infirmities on himself, and bore
the burden of our diseases.'

Seeing a crowd around him, Jesus gave orders to go across. 18
A teacher of the Law came up to him, and said: "Teacher, I will 19
follow you wherever you go."

"Foxes have holes," answered Jesus, "and wild birds their 20
nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head."
"Master," said another, who was a disciple, "let me first go and 21
bury my father." But Jesus answered: "Follow me, and leave the 22
dead to bury their dead." Then he got into the boat, followed by 23
his disciples. Suddenly so great a storm came up on the sea, that 24
the waves broke right over the boat. But Jesus was asleep; and 25
the disciples came and roused him. "Master," they cried, "save
us; we are lost!"

"Why are you so timid?" he said. "You of little faith!" Then 26
Jesus rose and rebuked the winds and the sea, and a great calm
followed. The men were amazed, and exclaimed: "What kind of 27
man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!"

28 On getting to the other side — the country of the Gadarenes —
Jesus met two men who were possessed by demons, coming out
of the tombs. They were so violent that no one was able to pass
29 that way. Suddenly they shrieked out: "What do you want with
us, Son of God? Have you come here to torment us before our
30 time?" A long way off, there was a drove of many pigs, feeding;
31 and the foul spirits began begging Jesus: "If you drive us out,
send us into the drove of pigs."

32 "Go," he said. The spirits came out, and entered the pigs; and
the whole drove rushed down the steep slope into the sea, and
33 died in the water. At this the men who tended them ran away
and went to the town, carrying the news of all that had occurred,
34 and of what had happened to the possessed men. At the news
the whole town went out to meet Jesus, and, when they saw him,
they entreated him to go away from their region.

9 Afterward Jesus got into a boat, and, crossing over, came to
2 his own city. There some people brought to him a paralyzed
man on a bed. When Jesus saw their faith, he said to the man:
3 "Courage, child! Your sins are forgiven." Then some of the teach-
ers of the Law said to themselves: "This man is blaspheming!"
4 Knowing their thoughts, Jesus exclaimed: "Why do you cherish
5 such wicked thoughts? Which, I ask, is the easier? — to say 'Your
6 sins are forgiven'? Or to say 'Get up, and walk'? But to show you
that the Son of Man has power on earth to forgive sins" — then he
said to the paralyzed man — "Get up, take up your bed, and re-
7 turn to your home." The man got up and went to his home. When
8 the crowd saw this, they were awe-struck, and praised God for
giving such power to human beings.

9 As Jesus went along, he saw a man, called Matthew, sitting in
the tax office, and said to him: "Follow me." Matthew got up and
followed him.

10 And, later on, when he was having dinner in the house, a num-
ber of tax-gatherers and outcasts came in and took their places at
11 the table with Jesus and his disciples. When the Pharisees saw
this, they said to his disciples: "Why does your teacher eat in the
12 company of tax-gatherers and outcasts?" On hearing this, Jesus
said: "It is not those who are healthy who need a doctor, but those
13 who are ill. Go and learn what this means — 'I desire mercy, and
not sacrifice'; for I did not come to call the religious, but the out-
14 cast." Then John's disciples came to Jesus, and asked: "Why do

we and the Pharisees fast while your disciples do not?" Jesus answered: "Can the groom's friends mourn as long as the groom is with them? But the days will come, when the groom will be taken away from them, and they will fast then. Nobody ever puts a piece of unshrunk cloth on an old garment; for such a patch tears away from the garment, and a worse tear is made. Nor do people put new wine into old wine-skins; for, if they do, the skins burst, and the wine runs out, and the skins are lost; but they put new wine into fresh skins, and so both are preserved."

While Jesus was saying this, a synagogue leader came up and bowed to the ground before him. "My daughter," he said, "has just died; but come and place your hand on her, and she will be restored to life." So Jesus rose and followed him, and his disciples went also. But meanwhile a woman, who had been suffering from hemorrhage for twelve years, came up behind and touched the tassel of his cloak. "If I only touch his cloak," she said to herself, "I will get well." Turning and seeing her, Jesus said: "Courage, daughter! Your faith has delivered you." And at that very moment she became well. When Jesus reached the leader's house, seeing the flute players, and a number of people all in confusion, he said: "Go away, the little girl is not dead; she is asleep." They began to laugh at him; but, when the people had been sent out, Jesus went in, and took the little girl's hand, and she rose. The report of this spread through all that part of the country.

As Jesus was passing on from there, he was followed by two blind men, who kept calling out: "Take pity on us, Son of David!" When he had gone indoors, the blind men came up to him; and Jesus asked them: "Do you believe that I am able to do this?" "Yes, Master!" they answered. Then he touched their eyes, and said: "It will be according to your faith." Then their eyes were opened. Jesus sternly cautioned them. "See that no one knows of it," he said. But the men went out, and spread the news about him through all that part of the country. Just as they were going out, some people brought up to Jesus a dumb man who was possessed by a demon; and, as soon as the demon had been driven out, the dumb man spoke. The people were astonished at this, and exclaimed: "Nothing like this has ever been seen in Israel!" But the Pharisees said: "He drives out the demons by the help of the chief of the demons."

35 Jesus went around all the towns and the villages, teaching in
their synagogues, proclaiming the good news of the kingdom,
and curing every kind of disease and every kind of sickness. But,
36 when he saw the crowds, his heart was moved with compassion
for them, because they were distressed and harassed, 'like sheep
37 without a shepherd'; and he said to his disciples: "The harvest is
38 abundant, but the laborers are few. Therefore pray to the owner
of the harvest to send laborers to gather in his harvest."

10 Calling his twelve Disciples to him, Jesus gave them author-
ity over foul spirits, so that they could drive them out, as well
as the power of curing every kind of disease and every kind of
2 sickness. The names of the twelve apostles are these: First Si-
mon, also known as Peter, and his brother Andrew; James the
3 son of Zebedee, and his brother John; Philip and Bartholomew;
Thomas and Matthew the tax-gather; James the son of Alphaeus,
4 and Thaddaeus; Simon the Zealot, and Judas Iscariot — the apos-
tle who betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent out as his messengers, after giving
them these instructions — "Do not go to the Gentiles, nor enter
6 any Samaritan town, but make your way rather to the lost sheep
7 of Israel. On your way proclaim that the kingdom of heaven is
8 at hand. Cure the sick, raise the dead, make the lepers clean,
drive out demons. You have received free of cost, give free of cost.
9 Do not provide yourselves with gold, or silver, or coins in your
10 purses; not even with a bag for the journey, or a change of clothes,
or sandals, or even a staff; for the worker is worth his food. What-
11 ever town or village you visit, find out who is worthy in that
12 place, and remain there until you leave. As you enter the house,
13 greet it. Then, if the house is worthy, let your blessing rest on it,
14 but, if it is unworthy, let your blessing return on yourselves. If
no one welcomes you, or listens to what you say, as you leave that
15 house or that town, shake off its dust from your feet. I tell you, the
doom of the land of Sodom and Gomorrah will be more bearable
in the 'day of judgment' than the doom of that town.

16 Remember, I am sending you out as my messengers like sheep
among wolves. So be as wise as snakes, and as blameless as doves.
17 Be on your guard against others, for they will betray you to courts
18 of law, and scourge you in their synagogues; and you will be
brought before governors and kings for my sake so that you may

witness for me before them and the nations. Whenever they betray you, do not be anxious as to how you will speak or what you will say, for what you will say will be given you at the moment; for it will not be you who speak, but the Spirit of your Father that speaks within you. Brother will betray brother to death, and the father his child; and children will turn against their parents, and cause them to be put to death; and you will be hated by everyone because of me. Yet the person who endures to the end will be saved. But, when they persecute you in one town, escape to the next; for, I tell you, you will not have come to the end of the towns of Israel before the Son of Man comes. A student is not above his teacher, nor a servant above his master. It is enough for a student to be treated like his teacher, and a servant like his master. If the head of the house has been called Beelzebul, how much more the members of his household! Do not, therefore, be afraid of them. There is nothing concealed which will not be revealed, nor anything hidden which will not become known. What I tell you in the dark, say again in the light; and what is whispered in your ear, proclaim on the housetops. Do not be afraid of those who kill the body, but are unable to destroy both soul and body in Gehenna. Are not two sparrows sold for a one copper coin? Yet not one of them will fall to the ground without your Father's knowledge. While as for you, even the hairs of your head are numbered. Do not, therefore, be afraid; you are of more value than many sparrows. Everyone, therefore, who will publicly acknowledge me, I, too, will acknowledge before my Father who is in heaven; but, if anyone publicly disowns me, I, too, will disown him before my Father who is in heaven.

Do not imagine that I have come to bring peace to the earth. I have come to bring, not peace, but the sword. For I have come to set — 'a man against his father, and a daughter against her mother, and a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law. A person's enemies will be the members of their own household.' Anyone who loves father or mother more than me is not worthy of me; and anyone who loves son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. Anyone who does not take their cross and follow in my steps is not worthy of me. The person who has found their life will lose it, while the person who, for my sake, has lost their life will find it.

40 Anyone who welcomes you is welcoming me; and anyone
41 who welcomes me is welcoming him who sent me as his
42 messenger. The person who welcomes a prophet, because they
43 are a prophet, will receive a prophet's reward; and anyone who
44 welcomes a good person, because they are a good person, will
45 receive a good person's reward. And, if anyone gives but a cup
46 of cold water to one of these little ones because they are a
47 disciple, I tell you that they will assuredly not lose their reward."

11 After Jesus had finished giving directions to his twelve Disciples, he left that place in order to teach and preach in their towns.

2 Now John had heard in prison what the Christ was doing, and
3 he sent a message by his disciples, and asked — "Are you 'the
4 coming one,' or are we to look for someone else?" The answer
5 of Jesus to the question was — "Go and report to John what you
6 hear and see — the blind recover their sight and the lame walk,
7 the lepers are made clean and the deaf hear, the dead, too, are
8 raised to life, and the good news is told to the poor. Blessed is the
9 person who finds no hindrance in me."

7 While John's disciples were going back, Jesus began to say to
8 the crowds with reference to John: "What did you go out into the
9 wilderness to look at? A reed waving in the wind? If not, what did
10 you go out to see? A man richly dressed? Why, those who wear
11 rich things are to be found in the courts of kings! What, then, did
12 you go for? To see a prophet? Yes, I tell you, and far more than a
13 prophet. This is the man of whom scripture says — 'I am sending
14 my messenger ahead of you, and he will prepare your way before
15 you.' I tell you, no one born of a woman has yet appeared who
16 is greater than John the Baptist; and yet the least in the kingdom
17 of heaven is greater than he. From the time of John the Baptist
18 to this very hour, the kingdom of heaven has been taken by force,
19 and people using force have been seizing it. For the teaching of all
20 the prophets and of the Law continued until the time of John; and
21 — if you are ready to accept it — John is himself the Elijah who
22 was destined to come. If you have ears, listen. But to what will I
23 compare the present generation? It is like little children sitting in
24 the market-places and calling out to their playmates — 'We have
25 played the flute for you, but you have not danced; We have wailed,
26 but you have not mourned.' For, when John came, neither eating
27 nor drinking, people said 'He has a demon in him'; and now that
28 the Son of Man has come, eating and drinking, they are saying

'Here is a glutton and a wine-drinker, a friend of tax-gatherers and outcasts!' And yet wisdom is vindicated by her actions."

Then Jesus began to reproach the towns in which most of his miracles had been done, because they had not repented: "Alas for you, Chorazin! Alas for you, Bethsaida! For, if the miracles which were done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. Yet, I tell you, the doom of Tyre and Sidon will be more bearable in the 'day of judgment' than yours. And you, Capernaum! Will you 'exalt yourself to heaven'? 'You will go down to the place of death.' For, if the miracles which have been done in you had been done in Sodom, it would have been standing to this day. Yet, I tell you, the doom of Sodom will be more bearable in the 'day of judgment' than yours." At that same time Jesus uttered the words: "I thank you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that, though you have hidden these things from the wise and learned, you have revealed them to the child-like! Yes, Father, I thank you that this has seemed good to you. Everything has been committed to me by my Father; nor does anyone fully know the Son, except the Father, or fully know the Father, except the Son and those to whom the Son may choose to reveal him. Come to me, all you who toil and are burdened, and I will give you rest! Take my yoke on you, and learn from me, for I am gentle and humble, and 'you will find rest for your souls'; for my yoke is easy, and my burden is light."

About the same time Jesus walked through the cornfields one Sabbath. His disciples were hungry, and began to pick some ears of wheat and eat them. But, when the Pharisees saw this, they said: "Look! Your disciples are doing what it is not allowable to do on a Sabbath!"

"Haven't you read," replied Jesus, "what David did, when he and his companions were hungry — how he went into the house of God, and how they ate the consecrated bread, through it was not allowable for him or his companions to eat it, but only for the priests? And haven't you read in the law that, on the Sabbath, the priest in the Temple break the Sabbath and yet are not guilty? Here, however, I tell you, there is something greater than the Temple! Had you learned the meaning of the words — 'I desire mercy, and not sacrifice,' you would not have condemned those who are not guilty. For the Son of Man is lord of the Sabbath."

9 Passing on, Jesus went into their synagogue, and there he saw
10 a man with a withered hand. Some people asked Jesus whether
11 it was allowable to work a cure on the Sabbath — so that they
12 might have a charge to bring against him. But Jesus said to them:
13 “Which of you, if he had only one sheep, and that sheep fell into
14 a pit on the Sabbath, would not lay hold of it and pull it out? How
15 much more precious a person is than a sheep! Therefore it is al-
16 lowable to do good on the Sabbath.” Then he said to the man.
17 “Stretch out your hand.” The man stretched it out; and it had be-
18 come as sound as the other. On coming out, the Pharisees plotted
19 against Jesus, to put him to death.

20 Jesus, however, became aware of it, and went away from that
21 place. A number of people followed him, and he cured them all;
22 but he warned them not to make him known, in fulfillment of
23 these words in the prophet Isaiah — ‘Here is my chosen servant,
24 who I love and who pleases me! I will breathe my spirit on him,
25 and he will announce a time of judgment to the Gentiles. He will
26 not contend, nor cry aloud, Neither will anyone hear his voice in
27 the streets; a bruised reed he will not break, and a smoldering
28 wick he will not quench, until he has brought the judgment to
29 a victorious issue, and on his name will the Gentiles rest their
30 hopes.’

31 Then some people brought to Jesus a possessed man, who was
32 blind and dumb; and he cured him, so that the man who had
33 been dumb both talked and saw. At this all the people were as-
34 tounded. “Is it possible that this is the son of David?” they ex-
35 claimed. But the Pharisees heard of it and said: “He drives out
36 demons only by the help of Beelzebul the chief of the demons.”
37 Jesus, however, was aware of what was passing in their minds,
38 and said to them: “Any kingdom divided against itself becomes
39 a desolation, and any town or household divided against itself
40 will not last. So, if Satan drives Satan out, he must be divided
41 against himself; and how, then, can his kingdom last? And, if it
42 is by Beelzebul’s help that I drive out demons, by whose help is
43 it that your own sons drive them out? Therefore they will them-
44 selves be your judges. But, if it is by the help of the Spirit of God
45 that I drive out demons, then the kingdom of God must already
46 be upon you. How, again, can anyone get into a strong man’s
47 house and carry off his goods, without first securing him? Not
48 until then will he plunder his house. Anyone who is not with me

is against me, and the person who does not help me to gather is scattering. Therefore, I tell you, people will be forgiven every sin and slander; but slander against the Holy Spirit will not be forgiven. Whoever speaks against the Son of Man will be forgiven, but whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit will not be forgiven, either in the present age, or in the age to come.

You must assume either that both tree and fruit are good, or that both tree and fruit are worthless; since it is by its fruits that a tree is known. You children of snakes! How can you, evil as you are, say anything good? For what fills the heart will rise to the lips. A good person, from his good stores, produces good things; while an evil person, from his evil stores, produces evil things. I tell you that for every careless thing that people say, they must answer on the 'day of judgment.' For it is by your words that you will be acquitted, and by your words that you will be condemned."

At this point, some teachers of the Law and Pharisees spoke up. "Teacher," they said, "we want to see some sign from you."

"It is a wicked and unfaithful generation," answered Jesus, "that is asking for a sign, and no sign will be given it except the sign of the prophet Jonah. For, just as 'Jonah was inside the sea-monster three days and three nights,' so will the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. At the judgment, the people of Nineveh will stand up with this generation, and will condemn it, because they repented at Jonah's proclamation; and here is more than a Jonah! At the judgment the Queen of the South will rise up with the present generation, and will condemn it, because she came from the ends of the earth to listen to the wisdom of Solomon; and here is more than a Solomon! No sooner does a foul spirit leave a person, than it passes through places where there is no water, in search of rest, and does not find it. Then it says 'I will go back to the home which I left'; but, on coming there, it finds it unoccupied, and swept, and put in order. Then it goes and brings with it seven other spirits more wicked than itself, and they go in, and make their home there; and the last state of that man proves to be worse than the first. So, too, will it be with this wicked generation."

46 While he was still speaking to the crowds, his mother and
 47 brothers were standing outside, asking to speak to him. Some-
 48 one told him this, and Jesus replied: "Who is my mother? And
 49 who are my brothers?" Then, stretching out his hands towards
 his disciples, he said: "Here are my mother and my brothers! For
 50 anyone who does the will of my Father who is in heaven is my
 brother and sister and mother."

13 That same day, when Jesus had left the house and was sitting
 2 by the sea, such great crowds gathered around him, that he got
 into a boat, and sat in it, while all the people stood on the beach.
 3 Then he told them many truths in parables. "The sower," he be-
 4 gan, "went out to sow; and, as they were sowing, some seed fell
 5 along the path, and the birds came and ate it up. Some fell on
 rocky places, where it had not much soil, and, because the soil
 6 wasn't deep, sprang up at once. As soon as the sun had risen,
 it was scorched, and, because their roots were not deep enough,
 7 withered away. Some, again, fell into the brambles; but the bram-
 8 bles shot up and choked it. Some, however, fell on good soil, and
 yielded a return, sometimes one hundred, sometimes sixty, some-
 9 times thirty fold. Let those who have ears hear."

10 Afterward his disciples came to him, and said: "Why do you
 speak to them in parables?"

11 "To you," answered Jesus, "the knowledge of the hidden truths
 of the kingdom of heaven has been imparted, but not to those. For,
 12 to all who have, more will be given, and they will have abun-
 dance; but, from all who have nothing, even what they have will
 13 be taken away. That is why I speak to them in parables, because,
 though they have eyes, they do not see, and though they have
 14 ears, they do not hear or understand. In them is being fulfilled
 that prophecy of Isaiah which says —

'You will hear with your ears without ever understanding,
 and, though you have eyes, you will see without ever
 perceiving,
 15 for the mind of this nation has grown dense,
 and their ears are dull of hearing,
 their eyes also have they closed;
 Otherwise some day they might perceive with their eyes,
 and with their ears they might hear,
 and in their mind they might understand,

and might turn —
and I might heal them.'

But blessed are your eyes, for they see, and your ears, for they hear; for I tell you that many prophets and good people have longed for the sight of the things which you are seeing, yet never saw them, and to hear the things which you are hearing, yet never heard them.

Listen, then, yourselves to the parable of the sower. When any one hears the message of the kingdom without understanding it, the evil one comes and snatches away what has been sown in their mind. This is the person meant by the seed which was sown along the path. By the seed which was sown on rocky places is meant the person who hears the message, and at once accepts it joyfully; but, as they have no root, they stand for only a short time; and, when trouble or persecution arises because of the message, they fall away at once. By the seed which was sown among the brambles is meant the person who hears the message, but the cares of life and the glamour of wealth completely choke the message, so that it gives no return. But by the seed which was sown on the good ground is meant the person who hears the message and understands it, and really yields a return, sometimes one hundred, sometimes sixty, sometimes thirty fold."

Another parable which Jesus told them was this — "The kingdom of heaven is compared to a person who sowed good seed in their field. But, while everyone was asleep, their enemy came and sowed weeds among the wheat, and then went away. So, when the blades of corn shot up, and came into ear, the weeds made their appearance also. The owner's servants came to them, and said 'Was not it good seed that you sowed in your field? Where, then, do the weeds in it come from?' 'An enemy has done this,' was the owner's answer. 'Do you wish us, then,' they asked, 'to go and gather them together?' 'No,' said he, 'because while you are pulling up the weeds you might uproot the wheat with them. Let both grow side by side until harvest; and then I will say to the reapers, Gather the weeds together first, and tie them in bundles for burning; but bring all the wheat into my barn.'"

Another parable which he told them was this — "The kingdom of heaven is like a mustard seed, which a person took and sowed in his field. This seed is smaller than all other seeds, but, when

it has grown up, it is larger than the herbs and becomes a tree, so that 'the wild birds come and roost in its branches.'"

33 This was another parable which Jesus related — "The kingdom
of heaven is like some yeast which a woman took and covered up
34 in three pecks of flour, until the whole had risen." Of all this Jesus
spoke to the crowd in parables; indeed to them he used never to
35 speak at all except in parables, in fulfillment of these words in
the prophet — 'I will speak to them in parables; I will utter things
kept secret since the foundation of the world.'

36 Then Jesus left the crowd, and went into the house. Presently
his disciples came to him, and said: "Explain to us the parable of
37 the weeds in the field." He answered: "The sower of the good
38 seed is the Son of Man. The field is the world. By the good seed
is meant the people of the kingdom. The weeds are the wicked,
39 and the enemy who sowed them is the devil. The harvest time is
40 the close of the age, and the reapers are angels. And, just as the
weeds are gathered and burnt, so it will be at the close of the age.
41 The Son of Man will send his angels, and they will gather from
42 his kingdom all that hinders and those who live in sin, and 'will
throw them into the blazing furnace,' where there will be weeping
43 and grinding of teeth. Then will the righteous shine, like the sun,
in the kingdom of their Father. If you have ears, listen.

44 The kingdom of heaven is like a treasure hidden in a field,
which a person found and hid again, and then, in their delight,
went and sold everything that they had, and bought that field.

45 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a merchant in search of
46 choice pearls. Finding one of great value, they went and sold
47 everything that they had, and bought it. Or again, the kingdom
of heaven is like a net which was cast into the sea, and caught
48 fish of all kinds. When it was full, they hauled it up on the beach,
and sat down and sorted the good fish into baskets, but threw the
49 worthless ones away. So will it be at the close of the age. The an-
gels will go out and separate the wicked from the righteous, and
50 'will throw them into the blazing furnace,' where there will be
weeping and grinding of teeth.

51 Have you understood all this?" Jesus asked. "Yes," they an-
52 swered. Then he added: "So every teacher of the Law, who has
received instruction about the kingdom of heaven, is like a house-
holder who produces from his stores things both new and old."

When Jesus had finished these parables, he withdrew from that place. Going to his own part of the country, he taught the people in their synagogue in such a manner that they were deeply impressed. "Where did he get this wisdom?" they said, "and the miracles? Isn't he the carpenter's son? Isn't his mother called Mary, and his brothers James, and Joseph, and Simon, and Judas? And his sisters, too — are not they all living among us? Where, then did he get all this?" These things proved a hindrance to their believing in him. But Jesus said: "A prophet is not without honor, except in his own country and in his own house." He did not work many miracles there, because of their want of faith.

At that time Prince Herod heard of the fame of Jesus, and said to his attendants: "This must be John the Baptist; he must be risen from the dead, and that is why these miraculous powers are active in him." For Herod had arrested John, put him in chains, and shut him up in prison, to please Herodias, the wife of Herod's brother Philip. For John had said to him 'You have no right to be living with her.' Yet, though Herod wanted to put him to death, he was afraid of the people, because they looked on John as a prophet. But, when Herod's birthday came, the daughter of Herodias danced before his guests, and so pleased Herod, that he promised with an oath to give her whatever she asked. Prompted by her mother, the girl said 'Give me here, on a dish, the head of John the Baptist.' The king was distressed at this; yet, because of his oath and of the guests at his table, he ordered it to be given her. He sent and beheaded John in the prison; and his head was brought on a dish and given to the girl, and she took it to her mother. Then John's disciples came, and took the body away, and buried it; and went and told Jesus.

When Jesus heard of it, he left privately in a boat to a lonely spot. The people, however, heard of his going, and followed him in crowds from the towns on foot. On getting out of the boat, Jesus saw a great crowd, and his heart was moved at the sight of them; and he cured all the sick among them. In the evening the disciples came up to him, and said: "This is a lonely spot, and the day is now far advanced; send the crowds away so that they can to the villages, and buy themselves food." But Jesus said: "They need not go away, it is for you to give them something to eat." "We have nothing here," they said, "except five loaves and two fish."

18 "Bring them here to me," was his reply. Jesus ordered the peo-
19 ple to take their seats on the grass; and, taking the five loaves and
the two fish, he looked up to heaven, and said the blessing, and,
after he had broken the loaves, gave them to his disciples; and
20 they gave them to the crowds. Everyone had sufficient to eat,
and they picked up enough of the broken pieces that were left
21 to fill twelve baskets. The men who ate were about five thou-
sand in number, without counting women and children. Imme-
22 diately afterward Jesus made the disciples get into a boat and
cross over in advance of him, while he dismissed the crowds. Af-
23 ter dismissing the crowds, he went up the hill by himself to pray;
24 and, when evening fell, he was there alone. The boat was by this
time some miles from shore, laboring in the waves, for the wind
25 was against her. Three hours after midnight, however, Jesus came
towards the disciples, walking on the water. But, when they saw
26 him walking on the water, they were terrified. "It is a ghost," they
27 exclaimed, and cried out in fear. But Jesus at once spoke to them.
28 "Courage!" he said, "It is I; do not be afraid!" "Master," Peter ex-
claimed, "if it is you, tell me to come to you on the water." Jesus
29 said: "Come." So Peter got down from the boat, and walked on
the water, and went towards Jesus; but, when he felt the wind, he
30 was frightened, and, beginning to sink, cried out: "Master! Save
me!" Instantly Jesus stretched out his hand, and caught hold of
31 him. "You of little faith!" he said, "Why did you falter?" When
32 they had got into the boat, the wind dropped. But the men in the
33 boat threw themselves on their faces before him, and said: "You
are indeed God's Son."

34 When they had crossed over, they landed at Gennesaret. But
35 the people of that place, recognizing Jesus, sent out to the whole
36 country around, and brought to him all who were ill, begging
him merely to let them touch the tassel of his cloak; and all who
touched were made perfectly well.

15 Then some Pharisees and teachers of the Law came to Jesus,
2 and said: "How is it that your disciples break the traditions of our
ancestors? For they do not wash their hands when they eat food."
3 His reply was: "How is it that you on your side break God's com-
4 mandments out of respect for your own traditions? For God said
— 'Honor your father and mother,' and 'Anyone who abuses his
5 father or mother shall suffer death,' but you say 'Whenever any-
one says to his father or mother "Whatever of mine might have

been of service to you is ‘Given to God,’” he is in no way bound 6
to honor his father.’ In this way you have nullified the words of
God for the sake of your traditions. Hypocrites! It was well said 7
by Isaiah when he prophesied about you — ‘This is a people that 8
honor me with their lips, While their hearts are far removed from
me; but vainly do they worship me, For they teach but human 9
precepts.’” Then Jesus called the people to him, and said: “Lis- 10
ten, and mark my words. It is not what enters a person’s mouth 11
that ‘defiles’ them, but what comes out from their mouth — that
does defile them!” His disciples came up to him, and said: “Do 12
you know that the Pharisees were shocked on hearing what you
said?”

“Every plant,” Jesus replied, “that my heavenly Father has not 13
planted will be rooted up. Leave them be; they are but blind 14
guides; and, if one blind person guides another, both of them will
fall into a ditch.” Peter spoke up: “Explain this saying to us.” 15

“What, do even you understand nothing yet?” Jesus exclaimed. 16
“Don’t you see that whatever goes into the mouth passes into the 17
stomach, and is afterward expelled? But the things that come out
of the mouth proceed from the heart, and it is these that defile 18
a person; for out of the heart proceed evil thoughts — murder, 19
adultery, sexual immorality, theft, perjury, slander. These are the 20
things that defile a person; but eating with unwashed hands does
not defile a person.”

On going away from that place, Jesus went to the country 21
around Tyre and Sidon. There, a Canaanite woman of that 22
district came out and began calling to Jesus: “Take pity on me,
Master, Son of David; my daughter is grievously possessed by a
demon.” But Jesus did not answer her a word; and his disciples 23
came up and begged him to send her away. “She keeps calling
out after us,” they said. “I was not sent,” replied Jesus, “to 24
anyone except the lost sheep of Israel.” But the woman came, 25
and, bowing to the ground before him, said: “Master, help me.”

“It is not fair,” replied Jesus, “to take the children’s food and 26
throw it to dogs.” “Yes, Master,” she said, “for even dogs do feed 27
on the scraps that fall from their owners’ table.”

“Your faith is great,” was his reply to the woman; “it will be as 28
you wish!” And her daughter was cured that very hour.

On leaving that place, Jesus went to the shore of the Sea of 29
Galilee; and then went up the hill, and sat down. Great crowds 30

of people came to him, bringing with them those who were lame, crippled, blind, or dumb, and many others. They put them down
31 at his feet, and he cured them; and the crowds were astonished,
when they saw the dumb talking, the cripples made sound, the
lame walking about, and the blind with their sight restored; and
32 they praised the God of Israel. Afterward Jesus called his disci-
ples to him, and said: "My heart is moved at the sight of all these
people, for they have already been with me three days and they
have nothing to eat; and I am unwilling to send them away hun-
33 gry; they might faint on the way home." "Where can we," his
disciples asked, "in a lonely place find enough bread for such a
crowd as this?"

34 "How many loaves have you?" said Jesus. "Seven," they an-
35 swered, "and a few small fish." Telling the crowd to sit down on
36 the ground, Jesus took the seven loaves and the fish, and, after
saying the thanksgiving, broke them, and gave them to the dis-
37 ciples; and the disciples gave them to the crowds. Everyone had
sufficient to eat, and they picked up seven baskets full of the bro-
38 ken pieces left. The men who ate were four thousand in number
39 without counting women and children. Then, after dismissing
the crowds, Jesus got into the boat, and went to the region of Ma-
gadan.

16 Here the Pharisees and Sadducees came up, and, to test Jesus,
2 requested him to show them some sign from the heavens. But
Jesus answered: "In the evening you say 'It will be fine weather,
3 for the sky is as red as fire.' But in the morning you say 'Today it
will be stormy, for the sky is as red as fire and threatening.' You
learn to read the sky; yet you are unable to read the signs of the
4 times! A wicked and unfaithful generation is asking for a sign,
but no sign will be given it except the sign of Jonah." So he left
them and went away.

5 Now the disciples had crossed to the opposite shore, and had
6 forgotten to take any bread. Presently Jesus said to them: "Take
care and be on your guard against the leaven of the Pharisees and
7 Sadducees." But the disciples began talking among themselves
8 about their having brought no bread. On noticing this, Jesus said:
9 "Why are you talking among yourselves about your being short
of bread, you of little faith? Don't you yet see, nor remember the
five loaves for the five thousand, and how many baskets you took
10 away? Nor yet the seven loaves for the four thousand, and how

many basketfuls you took away? How is it that you do not see 11
 that I was not speaking about bread? Be on your guard against the 12
 leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees." Then they understood
 that he had told them to be on their guard, not against the leaven
 of bread, but against the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

On coming into the region of Caesarea Philippi, Jesus asked 13
 his disciples this question — "Who do people say that the Son of 14
 Man is?" "Some say John the Baptist," they answered, "Others,
 however, say that he is Elijah, while others again say Jeremiah, or
 one of the prophets."

"But you," he said, "who do you say that I am?" To this Simon 15
 Peter answered: "You are the Christ, the Son of the living God." 16

"Blessed are you, Simon, Son of Jonah," Jesus replied. "For no 17
 human being has revealed this to you, but my Father who is in 18
 heaven. Yes, and I say to you, Your name is 'Peter' — a Rock, and
 on this rock I will build my church, and the powers of the place
 of death will not prevail over it. I will give you the keys of the 19
 kingdom of heaven. Whatever you forbid on earth will be held in
 heaven to be forbidden, and whatever you allow on earth will be 20
 held in heaven to be allowed." Then he charged his disciples not
 to tell anyone that he was the Christ.

At that time Jesus Christ began to explain to his disciples that 21
 he must go to Jerusalem, and undergo much suffering at the 22
 hands of the councilors, and chief priests, and teachers of the
 Law, and be put to death, and rise on the third day. But Peter 23
 took Jesus aside, and began to rebuke him. "Master," he said,
 "please God that will never be your fate!" Jesus, however, 24
 turning to Peter, said: "Out of my way, Satan! You are a
 hindrance to me; for you look at things, not as God does, but as 25
 person does." Then Jesus said to his disciples: "If anyone wishes 26
 to walk in my steps, they must renounce self, and take up their
 cross, and follow me. For whoever wishes to save his life will 27
 lose it, and whoever, for my sake, loses his life will find it. What
 good will it do a person to gain the whole world, if he forfeits his 28
 life? Or what will a person give that is of equal value with his
 life? For the Son of Man is to come in his Father's glory, with his
 angels, and then he 'will give to everyone what his actions
 deserve.' I tell you, some of those who are standing here will
 not know death until they have seen the Son of Man coming into
 his kingdom."

17 Six days later, Jesus took with him Peter, and the brothers
2 James and John, and led them up a high mountain alone. There
his appearance was transformed before their eyes; his face shown
3 like the sun, and his clothes became as white as the light. All
at once Moses and Elijah appeared to them, talking with Jesus.
4 "Master," exclaimed Peter, interposing, "it is good to be here; if
you wish, I will make three tents here, one for you, one for Moses,
5 and one for Elijah." While he was still speaking, a bright cloud
enveloped them, and there was a voice from the cloud that said
— "This is my dearly loved son, who brings me great joy; listen
6 to him." The disciples, on hearing this, fell on their faces, greatly
7 afraid. But Jesus came and touched them, saying as he did so:
8 "Rise up, and do not be afraid." When they raised their eyes, they
9 saw no one but Jesus himself alone. As they were going down the
mountain side, Jesus gave them this warning — "Do not speak
of this vision to anyone, until the Son of Man has risen from the
10 dead." "How is it," his disciples asked, "that our teachers of the
Law say that Elijah has to come first?"
11 "Elijah indeed does come," Jesus replied, "and will restore
12 everything; and I tell you that Elijah has already come, and peo-
ple have not recognized him, but have treated him just as they
pleased. In the same way, too, the Son of Man is destined to un-
13 dergo suffering at people's hands." Then the disciples under-
stood that it was of John the Baptist that he had spoken to them.
14 When they came to the crowd, a man came up to Jesus, and,
15 kneeling down before him, said: "Master, take pity on my son,
for he is epileptic and suffers terribly; indeed, he often falls into
16 the fire and into the water; I brought him to your disciples, but
they could not cure him."
17 "Faithless and perverse generation!" Jesus exclaimed, "how
long must I be among you? How long must I have patience with
18 you? Bring the boy here to me." Then Jesus rebuked the demon,
and it came out of the boy; and he was cured from that very hour.
19 Afterward the disciples came up to Jesus, and asked him pri-
vately: "Why was it that we could not drive it out?"
20 "Because you have so little faith," he answered; "for, I tell you,
if your faith were only like a mustard seed, you could say to this
mountain 'Move from this place to that!' and it would be moved;
and nothing would be impossible to you."

While Jesus and his disciples were together in Galilee, he said 22
to them: "The Son of Man is destined to be betrayed into human 23
hands, and they will put him to death, but on the third day he
will rise." The disciples were greatly distressed.

After they had reached Capernaum, the collectors of the Tem- 24
ple-rate came up to Peter, and said: "Does not your Master pay
the Temple-rate?"

"Yes," answered Peter. But, on going into the house, before he 25
could speak, Jesus said: "What do you think, Simon? From whom
do earthly kings take taxes or tribute? From their sons, or from
others?" "From others," answered Peter. "Well then," continued 26
Jesus, "their sons go free. Still, so we don't offend them, go and 27
throw a line into the sea; take the first fish that rises, open its
mouth, and you will find in it a piece of money. Take that, and
give it to the collectors for both of us."

On the same occasion the disciples came to Jesus, and asked 18
him: "Who is really the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?" Jesus
called a little child to him, and placed it in the middle of them, 2
and then said: "I tell you, unless you change and become like
little children, you will not enter the kingdom of heaven at all. 3
Therefore, anyone who will humble themselves like this child — 4
that person will be the greatest in the kingdom of heaven. And 5
anyone who, for the sake of my name, welcomes even one little
child like this, is welcoming me. But, if anyone puts temptation 6
in the way of one of these little ones who believe in me, it would
be best for them to be sunk in the depths of the sea with a great
millstone hung around their neck. Alas for the world because 7
of such temptations! There cannot but be temptations but sorrow
awaits the person who does the tempting!

If your hand or your foot causes you to sin, cut it off, and throw 8
it away. It would be better for you to enter the life maimed or lame,
than to have both hands, or both feet, and be thrown into the fire
that never goes out. If your eye causes you to sin, take it out, and 9
throw it away. It would be better for you to enter the life with
only one eye, than to have both eyes and be thrown into the fires
of Gehenna. Beware of despising one of these little ones, for in 10
heaven, I tell you, their angels always see the face of my Father
who is in heaven.

What think you? If a person owns a hundred sheep, and one 12
of them strays, will the person not leave the ninety-nine on the

13 hills, and go and search for the one that is straying? And, if they
succeed in finding it, I tell you that they rejoice more over that
14 one sheep than over the ninety-nine which did not stray. So, too,
it is the will of my Father who is in heaven that not one of these
little ones should be lost.

15 If your brother or sister does wrong, go to them and convince
them of their fault when you are both alone. If they listen to you,
16 you have won them over. But, if they do not listen to you, take
with you one or two others, so that 'on the evidence of two or
17 three witnesses, every word may be put beyond dispute.' If they
refuse to listen to them, speak to the church; and, if they also
refuse to listen to the church, treat him as you would a Gentile
or a tax-gatherer.

18 I tell you, all that you forbid on earth will be held in heaven
to be forbidden, and all that you allow on earth will be held in
19 heaven to be allowed. Again, I tell you that, if but two of you on
earth agree as to what they will pray for, whatever it be, it will be
20 granted them by my Father who is in heaven. For where two or
three have come together in my name, I am present with them."

21 Then Peter came up, and said to Jesus: "Master, how often am
I to forgive someone who wrongs me? As many as seven times?"
22 But Jesus answered: "Not seven times, but 'seventy times seven.'
23 Therefore the kingdom of heaven may be compared to a king who
wished to settle accounts with his servants. When he had begun
24 to do so, one of them was brought to him who owed him ten thou-
25 sand bags of gold; and, as he could not pay, his master ordered
him to be sold towards the payment of the debt, together with his
26 wife, and his children, and everything that he had. The servant
threw himself down on the ground before him and said 'Have
27 patience with me, and I will pay you all.' The master was moved
with compassion; and he let him go, and forgave him the debt.
28 But, on going out, that same servant came upon one of his fellow
servants who owed him a hundred silver coins. Seizing him by the
29 throat, he said 'Pay what you owe me.' His fellow servant threw
himself on the ground and begged for mercy. 'Have patience with
30 me,' he said, 'and I will pay you.' But the other would not, but
went and put him in prison until he should pay his debt. When
31 his fellow servants saw what had happened, they were greatly
distressed, and went to their master and laid the whole matter be-
32 fore him. So the master sent for the servant, and said to him 'You

wicked servant! When you begged me for mercy, I forgave you the whole of that debt. Shouldn't you, also, to have shown mercy to your fellow servant, just as I showed mercy to you?' Then his master, in anger, handed him over to the jailers, until he should pay the whole of his debt. So, also, will my heavenly Father do to you, unless each one of you forgives his brother or sister from your heart." 33 34 35

The Journey to Jerusalem

AT THE CONCLUSION OF THIS TEACHING, Jesus withdrew from Galilee, and went into that district of Judea which is on the other side of the Jordan. Great crowds followed him, and he cured them there. Presently some Pharisees came up to him, and, to test him, said: "Has a man the right to divorce his wife for every cause?" 19 2 3

"Haven't you read," replied Jesus, "that at the beginning the Creator 'made them male and female,' and said — 'For this reason a man will leave his father and mother, and be united to his wife, and the man and his wife will become one'? So that they are no longer two, but one. What God himself, then, has yoked together people must not separate." "Why, then," they said, "did Moses direct that a man should 'serve his wife with a notice of separation and divorce her'?" 4 5 6 7

"Moses, owing to the hardness of your hearts," answered Jesus, "permitted you to divorce your wives, but that was not so at the beginning. But I tell you that anyone who divorces his wife, except on the ground of some serious sexual sin, and marries another woman, is guilty of adultery." "If that," said the disciples, "is the position of a man with regard to his wife, it is better not to marry." 8 9 10

"It is not everyone," replied Jesus, "who can accept this teaching, but only those who have been enabled to do so. Some men, it is true, have from birth been disabled for marriage, while others have been disabled by their fellow men, and others again have disabled themselves for the sake of the kingdom of heaven. Accept this if you can." 11 12

Then some little children were brought to Jesus, for him to place his hands on them, and pray; but the disciples found fault 13

14 with those who had brought them. Jesus, however, said: "Let the
15 little children come to me, and do not hinder them, for it is to the
childlike that the kingdom of heaven belongs." So he placed his
hands on them, and then went on his way.

16 A man came up to Jesus, and said: "Teacher, what good thing
must I do to obtain eternal life?"

17 "Why ask me about goodness?" answered Jesus. "There is but
One who is good. If you want to enter the life, keep the command-
18 ments." "What commandments?" asked the man. "These," an-
swered Jesus: — "'You must not kill. You must not commit adul-
tery. You must not steal. You must not say what is false about oth-
19 ers. Honor your father and your mother.' And 'You must love
20 your neighbor as you love yourself.'" "I have observed all these,"
said the young man. "What is still wanting in me?"

21 "If you wish to be perfect," answered Jesus, "go and sell your
property, and give to the poor, and you will have wealth in
22 heaven; then come and follow me." On hearing these words, the
young man went away distressed, for he had great possessions.
23 At this, Jesus said to his disciples: "I tell you that a rich person
24 will find it hard to enter the kingdom of heaven! I say again, it is
easier for a camel to get through a needle's eye than for a rich
25 person to enter the kingdom of heaven!" On hearing this, the
disciples exclaimed in great astonishment: "Who then can
26 possibly be saved?" But Jesus looked at them, and said: "With
people this is impossible, but with God everything is possible."
27 Then Peter turned and said to Jesus: "But we — we left
everything, and followed you; what, then, will we have?"

28 "I tell you," answered Jesus, "that at the new creation, 'when
the Son of Man takes his seat on his throne of glory,' you who
followed me will be seated on twelve thrones, as judges of the
29 twelve tribes of Israel. Everyone who has left houses, or broth-
ers, or sisters, or father, or mother, or children, or land, for my
sake, will receive many times as much, and will 'gain eternal life.'
30 But many who are first now will then be last, and those who are
20 last will be first. For the kingdom of heaven is like an employer
who went out in the early morning to hire laborers for his vine-
2 yards. He agreed with the laborers to pay them the standard daily
3 rate of two silver coins, and sent them into his vineyard. On go-
ing out again, about nine o'clock, he saw some others standing in

the marketplace, doing nothing. 'You also may go into my vine- 4
yard,' he said, 'and I will pay you what is fair.' So they went. 5
Going out again about midday and about three o'clock, he did
as before. When he went out about five, he found some others 6
standing there, and said to them 'Why have you been standing
here all day long, doing nothing?' 'Because no one has hired us,' 7
they answered. 'You also may go into my vineyard,' he said. In 8
the evening the owner of the vineyard said to his steward 'Call the
laborers, and pay them their wages, beginning with the last, and
ending with the first. Now when those who had been hired about 9
five o'clock went up, they received two silver coins each. So, when 10
the first went up, they thought that they would receive more, but
they also received two silver coins each; at which they began to 11
grumble at their employer. 'These last,' they said, 'have done only 12
one hour's work, and yet you have put them on the same footing
with us, who have borne the brunt of the day's work, and the
heat.' 'My friend,' was his reply to one of them, 'I am not treating 13
you unfairly. Didn't you agree with me for two silver coins? Take
what belongs to you, and go. I choose to give to this last man the 14
same as to you. Don't I have the right to do as I choose with what 15
is mine? Are you envious because I am liberal?' So those who are 16
last will be first, and the first last."

When Jesus was on the point of going up to Jerusalem, he gath- 17
ered the twelve disciples around him by themselves, and said to
them as they were on their way: "Listen! We are going up to 18
Jerusalem; and there the Son of Man will be betrayed to the chief
priests and teachers of the Law, and they will condemn him to
death, and give him up to the Gentiles for them to mock, and to 19
scourge, and to crucify; and on the third day he will rise."

Then the mother of Zebedee's sons came to him with her sons, 20
bowing to the ground, and begging a favor. "What is it that you
want?" he asked. "I want you to say," she replied, "that in your
kingdom these two sons of mine may sit, one on your right, and
the other on your left."

"You do not know what you are asking," was Jesus' answer. 22
"Can you drink the cup that I am to drink?" "Yes," they
exclaimed, "we can."

"You will indeed drink my cup," he said, "but as to a seat at 23
my right and at my left — that is not mine to give, but it is for
those for whom it has been prepared by my Father." On hearing 24

25 of this, the ten others were very indignant about the two brothers. Jesus, however, called the ten to him, and said: "The rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them as you know, and their high officials oppress them. Among you it is not so. No, whoever wants
26 to become great among you must be your servant, and whoever
27 wants to take the first place among you, must be your slave; just
28 as the Son of Man came, not to be served, but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many."

29 As they were going out of Jericho, a great crowd followed him. Two blind men who were sitting by the roadside, hearing that Jesus was passing, called out: "Take pity on us, Master, Son of David!" The crowd told them to be quiet; but the men only called
30 out the louder: "Take pity on us, Master, Son of David!" Then
31 Jesus stopped and called them. "What do you want me to do for
32 you?" he said. "Master," they replied, "we want our eyes to be
33 opened." So Jesus, moved with compassion, touched their eyes,
34 and immediately they recovered their sight, and followed him.

The Last Days

21 WHEN THEY HAD ALMOST REACHED JERUSALEM, having come as far as Bethphage, on the Mount of Olives, Jesus sent on two disciples.
2 "Go to the village facing you," he said, "and you will immediately find an ass tethered, with a foal by her side; untie her, and lead her
3 here for me. And, if anyone says anything to you, you are to say this — 'The Master wants them'; and he will send them at once."
4 This happened in fulfillment of these words in the prophet —
5 'Say to the people of Zion — "Your King is coming to you, gentle, and riding on an ass, and on the foal of a beast of burden."'"
6 So the disciples went and did as Jesus had directed them. They
7 led the ass and the foal back, and, when they had put their
8 cloaks on them, he seated himself on them. The immense crowd of people spread their cloaks in the road, while some cut
9 branches off the trees, and spread them on the road. The crowds that led the way, as well as those that followed behind, kept shouting: "God save the Son of David! Blessed is he who comes
10 in the name of the Lord! God save him from on high!" When he had entered Jerusalem, the whole city was stirred, and asked —

“Who is this?”, to which the crowd replied — “This is the prophet Jesus from Nazareth in Galilee.” 11

Jesus went into the Temple Courts, and drove out all those who were buying and selling there. He overturned the tables of the money changers, and the seats of the pigeon-dealers, and said to them: “Scripture says ‘My house will be called a house of prayer’; but you are making it ‘a den of robbers.’” While he was still in the Temple Courts, some blind and some lame people came up to him, and he cured them. But, when the chief priests and the teachers of the Law saw the wonderful things that Jesus did, and the boys who were calling out in the Temple Courts “God save the Son of David!”, they were indignant, and said to him: “Do you hear what these boys are saying?” 12 13 14 15 16

“Yes,” answered Jesus; “but did you never read the words — ‘Out of the mouths of babes and sucklings you have called forth perfect praise?’”

Then he left them, and went out of the city to Bethany, and spent the night there. 17

The next morning, in returning to the city, Jesus became hungry; and, noticing a solitary fig tree by the roadside, he went up to it, but found nothing on it but leaves. So he said to it: “Never again will fruit be gathered off you.” And suddenly the fruit tree withered up. When the disciples saw this, they exclaimed in astonishment: “How suddenly the fig tree withered up!” 18 19 20

“I tell you,” replied Jesus, “if you have faith, without ever a doubt, you will do what not only what has been done to the fig tree, but, even if you should say to this hill ‘Be lifted up and hurled into the sea!’ it would be done. And whatever you ask for in your prayers will, if you have faith, be granted you.” 21 22

After Jesus had come into the Temple Courts, the chief priests and the councilors of the Nation came up to him as he was teaching, and said: “What authority have you to do these things? Who gave you this authority?” 23

“I, too,” said Jesus in reply, “will ask you one question; if you will give me an answer to it, then I, also, will tell you what authority I have to act as I do. It is about John’s baptism. What was its origin? Divine or human?” But they began arguing among themselves: “If we say ‘divine,’ he will say to us ‘Why then didn’t you believe him?’ But if we say ‘human,’ we are afraid of the people, 24 25 26

27 for everyone regards John as a prophet." So the answer they gave
Jesus was — "We do not know."

"Then I," he said, "refuse to tell you what authority I have to do
28 these things. What do you think of this? There was a man who
had two sons. He went to the elder and said 'Go and work in the
29 vineyard today my son.' 'Yes, sir,' he answered; but he did not go.
30 Then the father went to the second son, and said the same. 'I will
not,' he answered; but afterward he was sorry and went. Which of
31 the two sons did as his father wished?" "The second," they said.
"I tell you," added Jesus, "that tax-gatherers and prostitutes are
32 going into the kingdom of God before you. For when John came
to you, walking in the path of righteousness, you did not believe
him, but tax-gatherers and prostitutes did; and yet you, though
you saw this, even then were not sorry, nor did you believe him.

33 Listen to another parable. A man, who was an employer, once
planted a vineyard, put a fence around it, dug a winepress in it,
built a tower, and then let it out to tenants and went abroad. When
34 the time for the grape harvest drew near, he sent his servants to
the tenants, to receive his share of the produce. But the tenants
35 seized his servants, beat one, killed another, and stoned a third. A
second time the owner sent some servants, a larger number than
36 before, and the tenants treated them in the same way. As a last
resource he sent his son to them. 'They will respect my son,' he
37 said. But the tenants, on seeing his son, said to each other 'Here
is the heir! Come, let us kill him, and get his inheritance.' So they
38 seized him, and threw him outside the vineyard, and killed him.
Now, when the owner of the vineyard comes, what will he do to
39 those tenants?" "Miserable wretches!" they exclaimed, "he will
put them to a miserable death, and he will let out the vineyard
40 to other tenants, who will pay him his share of the produce at
the proper times." Then Jesus added: "Have you never read in
41 the scriptures? — 'The stone which the builders despised — Has
now itself become the corner-stone; This corner-stone has come
42 from the Lord, and is marvelous in our eyes.' That, I tell you, is
why the kingdom of God will be taken from you, and given to a
43 nation that does produce the fruit of the kingdom. Yes, and he
who falls on this stone will be dashed to pieces, while anyone on
44 whom it falls — it will scatter him as dust."

After listening to these parables, the chief priests and the Pharisees saw that it was about them that he was speaking; yet, although eager to arrest him, they were afraid of the crowds, who regarded him as a prophet.

Once more Jesus spoke to them in parables. "The kingdom of heaven," he said, "may be compared to a king who gave a banquet in honor of his son's wedding. He sent his servants to call those who had been invited to the banquet, but they were unwilling to come. A second time he sent some servants, with orders to say to those who had been invited 'I have prepared my breakfast, my cattle and fat beasts are killed and everything is ready; come to the banquet.' They, however, took no notice, but went off, one to their farm, another to their business; while the rest, seizing his servants, ill-treated them and killed them. The king, in anger, sent his troops, put those murderers to death, and set their city on fire. Then he said to his servants 'The banquet is prepared, but those who were invited were not worthy. So go to the cross-roads, and invite everyone you find to the banquet.' The servants went out into the roads and collected all the people whom they found, whether bad or good; and the bridal-hall was filled with guests. But, when the king went in to see his guests, he noticed there a man who had not put on a wedding-robe. So he said to him 'My friend, how is it that you came in here without a wedding-robe?' The man was speechless. Then the king said to the attendants 'Tie him hand and foot, and 'put him out into the darkness' outside, where there will be weeping and grinding of teeth.' For many are called, but few chosen."

Then the Pharisees went away and conferred together as to how they might lay a trap for Jesus in the course of conversation. They sent their disciples, with the Herodians, to say to him: "Teacher, we know that you are an honest person, and that you teach the way of God honestly, and are not afraid of anyone; for you pay no regard to a person's position. Tell us, then, what you think. Are we right in paying taxes to the Emperor, or not?" Perceiving their malice, Jesus answered: "Why are you testing me, you hypocrites? Show me the coin with which the tax is paid." And, when they had brought him a coin, he asked: "Whose head and title are these?" "The Emperor's," they answered: at which he said to them: "Then pay to the Emperor what belongs to the

22 Emperor, and to God what belongs to God." They wondered at his answer, and left him alone and went away.

23 That same day some Sadducees came up to Jesus, maintaining that there is no resurrection. Their question was this: — "Teacher,
24 Moses said — 'should a man die without children, the man's brother will become the husband of the widow, and raise a family
25 for his brother.' Now we had living among us seven brothers; of whom the eldest married and died, and, as he had no family, left
26 his wife for his brother. The same thing happened to the second
27 and the third brothers, and indeed to all the seven. The woman
28 herself died last of all. At the resurrection, then, whose wife will she be out of the seven, all of them having been married to her?"

29 "Your mistake," replied Jesus, "is due to your ignorance of the
30 scriptures, and of the power of God. For at the resurrection there is no marrying or being married, but all who rise are as angels
31 in heaven. As to the resurrection of the dead, have you not read these words of God — 'I am the God of Abraham, and the God
32 of Isaac, and the God of Jacob'? He is not the God of dead people, but of living." The crowds, who had been listening to him, were
33 greatly struck with his teaching.

34 When the Pharisees heard that Jesus had silenced the Sadducees, they collected together. Then one of them, a Student of the Law, to test him, asked this question — "Teacher, what is the
35 great commandment in the Law?" His answer was: "'You must
36 love the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul,
37 and with all your mind.' This is the great first commandment. The
38 second, which is like it, is this — 'You must love your neighbor as you love yourself.' On these two commandments hang all the
39 Law and the prophets." Before the Pharisees separated, Jesus put this question to them — "What do you think about the Christ? Whose son is he?" "David's," they said. "How is it, then," Jesus
40 replied, "that David, speaking under inspiration, calls him 'lord,'
41 in the passage — 'The Lord said to my Lord: "Sit at my right hand,
42 until I put your enemies beneath your feet'"? Since, then, David
43 calls him 'lord,' how is he David's son?" No one could say a word in answer; nor did anyone after that day venture to question him
44 further.

23 Then Jesus speaking to the crowds and to his disciples, said:
2 "The teachers of the Law and the Pharisees now occupy the chair
3 of Moses. Therefore practice and lay to heart everything that they

tell preach but do not practice. While they make up heavy loads 4
and pile them on other people's shoulder's they decline, them- 5
selves, to lift a finger to move them. All their actions are done to 6
attract attention. They widen their phylacteries, and increase the 7
size of their tassels, and like to have the place of honor at dinner, 8
and the best seats in the synagogues, and to be greeted in the 9
markets with respect, and to be called 'Rabbi' for everybody. But 10
do not allow yourselves to be called 'Rabbi,' for you have only 11
one teacher, and you yourselves are all brothers and sisters. And 12
do not call anyone on the earth your 'Father,' for you have only 13
one Father, the heavenly Father. Nor must you allow yourselves 14
to be called 'leaders,' for you have only one leader, the Christ. The 15
person who wants to be the greatest among you must be your serv- 16
vant. Whoever exalts themselves will be humbled, and whoever 17
humbles themselves will be exalted. But alas for you, teachers 18
of the Law and Pharisees, hypocrites that you are! You turn the 19
key of the kingdom of heaven in people's faces. For you do not 20
go in yourselves, and do not allow those who try to go in to do 21
so. Alas for you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, hypocrites 22
that you are! You scour land and sea to make a single convert, 23
and, when they are gained, you make them twice as deserving of 24
Gehenna as you are yourselves. Alas for you, you blind guides! 25
You say 'if any answer by the Temple, their oath counts for noth-
ing; but, if anyone swears by the gold of the Temple, their oath is
binding them'! Fools that you are and blind! Which is the more
important? The gold? Or the Temple which has given sacredness
to the gold? You say, too, 'If anyone swears by the altar, their oath
counts for nothing, but, if anyone swears by the offering placed
on it, their oath is binding on them'! Blind indeed! Which is the
more important? The offering? Or the altar which gives sacred-
ness to the offering? Therefore a person, swearing by the altar,
swears by it and by all that is on it, and a person, swearing by the
Temple, swears by it and by him who dwells in it, while a person,
swearing by heaven, swears by the throne of God, and by him who
sits on it. Alas for you, teachers of the Law and Pharisees, hyp-
ocrites that you are! You pay tithes on mint, fennel, and caraway
seed, and have neglected the weightier matters of the Law — jus-
tice, mercy, and good faith. These last you ought to have put into
practice, without neglecting the first. You blind guides, to strain
out a gnat and to swallow a camel! Alas for you, teachers of the

26 Law and Pharisees, hypocrites that you are! You clean the outside
of the cup and the dish, but inside they are filled with the results
of greed and self-indulgence. You blind Pharisee! First clean the
27 inside of the cup and the dish, so that the outside may become
clean as well. Alas for you, teachers of the Law and Pharisees,
hypocrites that you are! You are like whitewashed tombs, which
indeed look fair outside, while inside they are filled with dead
28 people's bones and all kinds of filth. It is the same with you. Out-
wardly, and to others, you have the look of religious people, but
29 inwardly you are full of hypocrisy and sin. Alas for you, teachers
of the Law and Pharisees, hypocrites that you are! You build the
tombs of the prophets, and decorate the monuments of religious
30 people, and say 'Had we been living in the days of our ancestors,
we should have taken part in their murder of the prophets! By
31 doing this you are furnishing evidence against yourselves that
you are true children of the people who murdered the prophets.
32 Fill up the measure of your ancestor's guilt. You snakes and chil-
33 dren of snakes! How can you escape being sentenced to Gehenna?
34 That is why I send you prophets, wise people, and teachers of the
Law, some of whom you will crucify and kill, and some of whom
you will scourge in your synagogues, and persecute from town
35 to town; in order the blood on your heads may fall every drop of
innocent 'blood split on earth,' from the blood of innocent Abel
36 down to that of Zechariah, Barachiah's son, whom you murdered
between the Temple and the altar. All this, I tell you, will come
37 home to the present generation. Jerusalem! Jerusalem! She who
slays the prophets and stones the messengers sent to her — Oh,
how often have I wished to gather your children around me, as a
hen gathers her brood under her wings, and you would not come!
38 Verily, your house is left to you desolate! For nevermore, I tell
39 you, will you see me, until you say — 'Blessed is He who comes
in the name of the Lord!'"

24 Leaving the Temple Courts, Jesus was walking away, when his
disciples came up to draw his attention to the Temple buildings.
2 "Do you see all these things?" was his answer. "I tell you, not a
single stone will be left here on another, which will not be thrown
3 down," so, while Jesus was sitting on the Mount of Olives, his dis-
ciples came up to him privately and said: "Tell us when this will
be, and what will be the sign of your coming, and of the close of
4 the age." Jesus replied to them: "See that no one leads you astray;

for, many will take my name, and come saying 'I am the Christ,' 5
and will lead many astray. You will hear of wars and rumors of 6
wars; take care not to be alarmed, for such things must occur; but
the end is not yet here. For 'nation will rise against nation and 7
kingdom against kingdom,' and there will be famines and earth-
quakes in various places. All this, however, will be but the be- 8
ginning of the birth pangs! When that time comes, they will give 9
you up to persecution, and will put you to death, and you will be
hated by all nations because of me. And then many will fall away, 10
and will betray one another, and hate one another. Many false 11
prophets, also, will appear and lead many astray; and, owing to 12
the increase of wickedness, the love of most will grow cold. Yet 13
the person who endures to the end will be saved. This good news 14
of the kingdom will be proclaimed throughout the world as a wit-
ness to all nations; and then will come the end. As soon, then, as 15
you see 'the Foul Desecration,' mentioned by the prophet Daniel,
standing in the Holy place," (the reader must consider what this
means) "then those of you who are in Judea must take refuge in 16
the mountains; and a man on the housetop must not go down to
get the things that are in his house; nor must one who is on their 17
farm turn back to get his cloak. Alas for pregnant women, and for
those who are nursing infants in those days! Pray, too, that your 20
flight may not take place in winter, nor on a Sabbath; for that will
be 'a time of great distress, the like of which has not occurred from 21
the beginning of the world down to the present time' — no, nor
ever will again. Had not those days been limited, not a single soul 22
would escape; but for the sake of 'God's people' a limit will be put
to them. At that time, if anyone should say to you 'Look! Here is 23
the Christ!' or 'Here he is!'; do not believe it; for false Christs and
false prophets will arise, and will display great signs and marvels, 24
so that, were it possible, even God's people would be led astray.
Remember, I have told you beforehand. Therefore, if people say 25
to you 'He is in the wilderness!'; do not go out there; or 'He is in
an inner room!'; do not believe it; for, just as lightning will start 27
from the east and flash across to the west, so will it be with the
coming of the Son of Man. Wherever a dead body lies, there will 28
the vultures flock.' Immediately after the distress of those days, 29
'the sun will be darkened, the moon will not give her light, the
stars will fall from the heavens,' and 'the forces of the heavens
will be convulsed.' Then will appear the sign of the Son of Man 30

in the heavens; and all the peoples of the earth will mourn, when they see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of the heavens,'
31 with power and great glory; and he will send his angels, with a great trumpet, and they will gather his people around him from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.
32 Learn the lesson taught by the fig tree. As soon as its branches are full of sap, and it is bursting into leaf, you know that summer
33 is near. And so may you, as soon as you see all these things, know that he is at your doors. I tell you, even the present generation
34 will not pass away, until all these things have taken place. The heavens and the earth will pass away, but my words will never
35 pass away. But about that day and hour, no one knows — not even the angels of heaven, not even the Son — but only the Father
36 himself. For, just as in the days of Noah, so will it be at the coming of the Son of Man. In those days before the flood they went on
37 eating and drinking, marrying and being married, up to the very day on which Noah entered the ark, taking not notice until the
38 flood came and swept them one and all away; and so will it be at the coming of the Son of Man. At that time, of two men on a
39 farm one will be taken and one left; of two women grinding with the hand-mill one will be taken and one left. Therefore watch; for
40 you cannot be sure on what day your Master is coming. But this you do know, that, had the owner of the house known at what
41 time of night the thief was coming, they would have been on the watch, and would not have allowed their house to be broken into.
42 Therefore, you must also prepare, since it is just when you are least expecting him that the Son of Man will come. Who, then
43 is that trustworthy, careful servant, who has been placed by their master over his household, to give them their food at the proper
44 time? Happy will that servant be whom their master, when he comes home, will find doing this. I tell you that their master will
45 put them in charge of the whole of his property. But, should the servant be a bad servant, and say to themselves 'My master is a
46 long time in coming,' and begin to beat their fellow servants, and eat and drink with drunkards, that servant's master will come on
47 a day when they do not expect him, and at an hour of which they are unaware, and will flog the servant severely, and assign them
48 their place among the hypocrites, where there will be weeping and grinding of teeth.
49
50
51

Then the kingdom of heaven will be like ten bridesmaids who 25
took their lamps and went out to meet the groom. Five of them 2
were foolish, and five were prudent. The foolish ones took their 3
lamps, but took no oil with them; while the prudent ones, be- 4
sides taking their lamps, took oil in their jars. As the groom was 5
late in coming, they all became drowsy, and slept. But at mid- 6
night a shout was raised — ‘The groom is coming! Come out to 7
meet him!’ Then all the bridesmaids woke up and trimmed their 8
lamps, and the foolish said to the prudent ‘Give us some of your 9
oil; our lamps are going out.’ But the prudent ones answered ‘No, 10
There may not be enough for you and for us. Go instead to those 11
who sell it, and buy for yourselves.’ But while they were on their 12
way to buy it, the groom came; and the bridesmaids who were 13
ready went in with him to the banquet, and the door was shut.
Afterward the other bridesmaids came. ‘Sir, Sir,’ they said, ‘open 11
the door to us!’ But the groom answered ‘I tell you, I do not know 12
you.’ Therefore watch, since you know neither the day nor the 13
hour.

For it is as though a man, going on his travels, called his ser- 14
vants, and gave his property into their charge. He gave five bags 15
of gold to one, two to another, and one bag to a third, in propor- 16
tion to the ability of each. Then he set out on his travels. The 17
servant who had received the five bags of gold went at once and
traded with it, and made another five bags. So, too, the servant 18
who had received the two bags of gold made another two bags.
But the servant who had received the one bag went and dug a 19
hole in the ground, and hid his master’s money. After a long time
the master of those servants returned, and settled accounts with 20
them. The servant who had received the five bags of gold came
up and brought five bags more. ‘Sir,’ he said, ‘you entrusted me 21
with five bags of gold; look, I have made another five bags!’ ‘Well
done, good, trustworthy servant!’ said his master. ‘You have been
trustworthy with a small sum; now I will place a large one in your 22
hands; come and share your master’s joy!’ Then the one who had
received the two bags of gold came up and said ‘Sir, you entrusted 23
me with two bags pounds; look, I have made another two!’ ‘Well
done, good, trustworthy servant!’ said his master. ‘You have been
trustworthy with a small sum; now I will place a large one in your 24
hands; come and share your master’s joy!’ The man who had re-
ceived the single bag of gold came up, too, and said ‘Sir, I knew

25 that you were a hard man; you reap where you have not sown, and
gather up where you have not winnowed; and, in my fear, I went
26 and hid your money in the ground; look, here is what belongs to
you!' 'You lazy, worthless servant!' was his master's reply. 'You
27 knew that I reap where I have not sown, and gather up where I
have not winnowed? Then you ought to have placed my money in
the hands of bankers, and I, on my return, should have received
28 my money, with interest. 'Therefore,' he continued, 'take away
from him the one bag of gold, and give it to the one who has the
29 ten bags. For, to him who has, more will be given, and he will
have abundance; but, as for him who has nothing, even what he
30 has will be taken away from him. As for the useless servant, 'put
him out into the darkness' outside, where there will be weeping
and grinding of teeth.'

31 When the Son of Man has come in his glory and all the angels
32 with him, then he 'will take his seat on his throne of glory'; and all
the nations will be gathered before him, and he will separate the
people — just as a shepherd separates sheep from goats — placing
33 the sheep on his right hand, and the goats on his left. Then the
king will say to those on his right 'Come, you who are blessed by
34 my Father, enter into possession of the kingdom prepared for you
ever since the beginning of the world. For, when I was hungry,
35 you gave me food; when I was thirsty, you gave me drink; when
I was a stranger, you took me to your homes; when I was naked,
36 you clothed me; when I fell ill, you visited me; and when I was in
prison, you came to me.' Then the righteous will answer 'Lord,
37 when did we see you hungry, and feed you? Or thirsty, and give
you a drink? When did we see you a stranger, and take you to
38 our homes? Or naked, and clothe you? When did we see you ill,
39 or in prison, and come to you?' And the king will reply 'I tell
you, as often as you did it to one of these my brothers or sisters,
40 however unimportant they seemed, you did it to me.' Then he
will say to those on his left 'Go from my presence, accursed, into
the 'permanent fire which has been prepared for the devil and
42 his angels.' For, when I was hungry, you gave me no food; when
43 I was thirsty, you gave me no drink; when I was a stranger, you
did not take me to your homes; when I was naked, you did not
clothe me; and, when I was ill and in prison, you did not visit me.'
44 Then they, in their turn, will answer 'Lord, when did we see you
hungry, or thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or ill, or in prison, and

did not supply your wants?' And then he will reply 'I tell you, as often as you failed to do it to one of these, however unimportant, you failed to do it to me.' And these last will go away 'into lasting correction,' but the righteous 'into lasting life.'"

When Jesus had finished teaching all of that, he said to his disciples: "You know that in two days time the Festival of the Passover will be here; and that the Son of Man is to be given up to be crucified." Then the chief priests and the councilors of the Nation met in the house of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas, and plotted together to arrest Jesus by stealth and put him to death; but they said: "Not during the Festival, or the people may riot."

After Jesus had reached Bethany, and while he was in the house of Simon the leper, a woman came up to him with an alabaster jar of very costly perfume, and poured the perfume on his head as he sat at the table. The disciples were indignant at seeing this. "What is this waste for?" they exclaimed. "It could have been sold for a large sum, and the money given to poor people."

"Why are you troubling the woman?" Jesus said, when he noticed it. "For this is a beautiful deed that she has done to me. You always have the poor with you, but you will not always have me. In pouring this perfume on my body, she has done it for my burying. I tell you, wherever, in the whole world, this good news is proclaimed, what this woman has done will be told in memory of her."

It was then that one of the Twelve, named Judas Iscariot, made his way to the chief priests, and said "What are you willing to give me, if I betray Jesus to you?" The Priests 'weighed him out thirty pieces of silver' as payment. So from that time Judas looked for an opportunity to betray Jesus.

On the first day of the Festival of the unleavened bread, the disciples came up to Jesus, and said: "Where do you wish us to make preparations for you to eat the Passover?"

"Go into the city to a certain man," he answered, "and say to him 'The teacher says — My time is near. I will keep the Passover with my disciples at your house.'" The disciples did as Jesus directed them, and prepared the Passover. In the evening Jesus took his place with the twelve disciples, and, while they were eating, he said: "I tell you that one of you will betray me." In great grief they began to say to him, one by one: "Can it be I, Master?"

23 “The one who dipped his bread beside me in the dish,” replied
24 Jesus, “is the one who will betray me. True, the Son of Man must
go, as scripture says of him, yet alas for that man by whom the Son
of Man is being betrayed! For that man ‘it would be better never to
25 have been born!’” Judas, who was betraying him, turned to him
and said: “Can it be I, Rabbi?”

“It is,” answered Jesus.

26 While they were eating, Jesus took some bread, and, after say-
ing the blessing, broke it and, as he gave it to his disciples, said:
27 “Take it and eat it; this is my body.” Then he took a cup, and,
after saying the thanksgiving, gave it to them, with the words:
28 “Drink from it, all of you; for this is my covenant blood, which is
29 poured out for many for the forgiveness of sins. I tell you that I
will never, after this, drink of this juice of the grape, until that day
when I will drink it new with you in the kingdom of my Father.”

30 They then sang a hymn, and went out to the Mount of Olives.
31 Then Jesus said to them: “Even you will all fall away from me
tonight. Scripture says — ‘I will strike down the shepherd, and
32 the sheep of the flock will be scattered.’ But, after I have risen, I
will go before you into Galilee.” “If everyone else falls away from
33 you,” Peter answered, “I will never fall away!”

34 “I tell you,” replied Jesus, “that this very night, before the cock
35 crows, you will disown me three times!” “Even if I must die with
you,” Peter exclaimed, “I will never disown you!” All the disciples
spoke in the same way.

36 Then Jesus came with them to a garden called Gethsemane,
and he said to his disciples: “Sit down here while I go and pray
37 over there.” Taking with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee,
38 he began to show signs of sadness and deep distress of mind. “I
am sad at heart,” he said, “sad even to death; wait here and watch
39 with me.” Going on a little further, he threw himself on his face
in prayer. “My Father,” he said, “if it is possible, let me be spared
40 this cup; only, not as I will, but as you will.” Then he came to
his disciples, and found them asleep. “What!” he said to Peter,
41 “could none of you watch with me for one hour? Watch and pray
so that you don’t fall into temptation. True, the spirit is eager, but
42 human nature is weak.” Again, a second time, he went away, and
prayed. “My Father,” he said, “if I cannot be spared this cup, but
43 must drink it, your will be done!” And coming back again he
44 found them asleep, for their eyes were heavy. So he left them,

and went away again, and prayed a third time, again saying the same words. Then he came to the disciples, and said: "Sleep on now, and rest yourselves. Look - my time is close at hand, and the Son of Man is being betrayed into the hands of wicked people. Up, and let us be going. Look! My betrayer is close at hand." And, while he was still speaking, Judas, who was one of the Twelve, came in sight; and with him was a great crowd of people, with swords and clubs, sent from the chief priests and councilors of the nation. Now the betrayer had arranged a signal with them. "The man whom I kiss," he had said, "will be the one; arrest him." So he went up to Jesus at once, and exclaimed: "Welcome, Rabbi!" and kissed him; at which Jesus said to him: "Friend, do what you have come for." The men went up, seized Jesus, and arrested him. Suddenly one of those who were with Jesus stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and striking the high priest's servant, cut off his ear. "Sheathe your sword," Jesus said, "for all who draw the sword will be put to the sword. Do you think that I cannot ask my Father for help, when he would at once send to my aid more than twelve legions of angels? But in that case how would the scriptures be fulfilled, which say that this must be?" Jesus at the same time said to the crowds: "Have you come out, as if after a robber, with swords and clubs, to take me? I have sat teaching day after day in the Temple Courts, and yet you did not arrest me." The whole of this occurred in fulfillment of the Prophetic scriptures. Then the disciples all forsook him and fled.

Those who had arrested Jesus took him to Caiaphas, the high priest, where the teachers of the Law and the councilors had assembled. Peter followed him at a distance as far as the courtyard of the offices, to see the end. Meanwhile the chief priests and the whole of the High Council were trying to get such false evidence against Jesus, as would warrant putting him to death, but they did not find any, although many came forward with false evidence. Later on, however, two men came forward and said: "This man said 'I am able to destroy the Temple of God, and to build it in three days.'" Then the high priest stood up, and said to Jesus: "Have you no answer? What is this evidence which these men are giving against you?" But Jesus remained silent. The high priest said to him: "I order you, by the living God, to tell us whether you are the Christ, the Son of God."

64 "It is true," Jesus answered; "Moreover I tell you all that here-
65 after you will 'see the Son of Man sitting on the right hand of
the Almighty, and coming on the clouds of the heavens.'" Then
the high priest tore his robes. "This is blasphemy!" he exclaimed.
"Why do we want any more witnesses? You have just heard his
66 blasphemy! What is your decision?" They answered: "He de-
67 serves death." Then they spat in his face, and struck him, while
68 others dealt blows at him, saying as they did so: "Now play the
69 prophet for us, you Christ! Who was it that struck you?" Peter,
meanwhile, was sitting outside in the courtyard; and a maidservant
70 came up to him, and exclaimed: "Why, you were with Je-
sus the Galilean!" But Peter denied it before them all. "I do not
71 know what you mean," he replied. When he had gone out into
the gateway, another maid saw him, and said to those who were
72 there: "This man was with Jesus of Nazareth!" Again he denied
73 it with an oath: "I do not know the man!" But soon afterward
those who were standing by came up and said to Peter: "You also
are certainly one of them; why, even your way of speaking proves
74 it!" Then Peter said: "I swear that I do not know the man! May
God punish me if I am lying!" At that moment a cock crowed; and
75 Peter remembered the words which Jesus had said — 'Before a
cock has crowed, you will disown me three times'; and he went
outside, and wept bitterly.

27 At daybreak all the chief priests and the councilors of the na-
tion consulted together against Jesus, to bring about his death.
2 They put him in chains and led him away, and gave him up to the
3 Roman Governor, Pilate. Then Judas, who betrayed him, seeing
that Jesus was condemned, repented of what he had done, and
returned the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and coun-
4 cilors. "I did wrong in betraying a good man to his death," he
said. "What has that to do with us?" they replied. "You must see
5 to that yourself." Judas flung down the pieces of silver in the Tem-
6 ple, and left; and went away and hanged himself. The chief priests
took the pieces of silver, but they said: "We must not put them into
7 the Temple treasury, because they are blood-money." So, after
consultation, they bought with them the 'Potter's Field' for a bur-
8 ial-ground for foreigners; and that is why that field is called the
9 'Field of Blood' to this very day. Then it was that these words spo-
ken by the prophet Jeremiah were fulfilled — 'They took the thirty
pieces of silver, the price of him who was valued, whom some of

the people of Israel valued, and gave them for the Potter's field, 10
as the Lord commanded me.' Meanwhile Jesus was brought be- 11
fore the Roman Governor. "Are you the king of the Jews?" asked 12
the Governor. "It is true," answered Jesus. While charges were 13
being brought against him by the chief priests and councilors, Je- 14
sus made no reply. Then Pilate said to him: "Don't you hear how 15
many accusations they are making against you?" Yet Jesus made 16
no reply — not even a single word; at which the Governor was 17
greatly astonished. Now, at the feast, the Governor was accus- 18
tomed to grant the people the release of any one prisoner whom 19
they might choose. At that time they had a notorious prisoner 20
called Barabbas. So, when the people had collected, Pilate said 21
to them: "Which do you wish me to release for you? Barabbas?
Or Jesus who is called 'Christ'?" For he knew that it was out of
jealousy that they had given Jesus up to him. While he was still
on the Bench, his wife sent this message to him — "Do not have
anything to do with that good man, for I have been very unhappy
today in a dream because of him." But the chief priests and the
councilors persuaded the crowds to ask for Barabbas, and to kill
Jesus. The Governor, however, said to them: "Which of these two
do you wish me to release for you?"

"Barabbas," they answered. "What then," Pilate asked, 22
"should I do with Jesus who is called 'Christ?' "Crucify him," 23
they all replied. "Why, what harm has he done?" he asked. But 24
they kept shouting furiously: "Crucify him!" When Pilate saw 25
that his efforts were unavailing, but that, on the contrary, a riot
was beginning, he took some water, and washed his hands in the
sight of the crowd, saying as he did so: "I am not answerable for
this bloodshed; you must see to it yourselves." And all the 26
people answered: "His blood be on our heads and on our
children's!" The Pilate released Barabbas to them; but Jesus he 27
scourged, and gave him up to be crucified.

After that, the Governor's soldiers took Jesus with them into 28
the Government house, and gathered the whole garrison around
him. They stripped him, and put on him a red military cloak, and 29
having twisted some thorns into a crown, put it on his head, and a
rod in his right hand, and then, going down on their knees before
him, they mocked him. "Long life to you, king of the Jews!" they
said. They spat at him and, taking the rod, kept striking him on 30
the head; and, when they had left off mocking him, they took off 31

the military cloak, and put his own clothes on him, and led him away to be crucified.

32 As they were on their way out, they came upon a man from
Cyrene of the name of Simon; and they compelled him to go
33 with them to carry the cross. On reaching a place named
34 Golgotha (a place named from its likeness to a skull), they gave
him some wine to drink which had been mixed with gall; but
35 after tasting it, Jesus refused to drink it. When they had
crucified him, they divided his clothes among them by casting
36 lots. Then they sat down, and kept watch over him there. Above
37 his head they fixed the accusation against him written out —
38 'THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.' At the same time
two robbers were crucified with him, one on the right, the other
39 on the left. The passers-by railed at him, shaking their heads as
40 they said: "You who 'destroy the Temple and build one in three
days,' save yourself! If you are God's Son, come down from the
41 cross!" In the same way the chief priests, with the Teachers of the
42 Law and councilors, said in mockery: "He saved others, but he
cannot save himself! He is the 'king of Israel'! Why doesn't he
43 come down from the cross now, then we will believe in him. He
has trusted in God; if God wants him, let him deliver him now;
44 for he said 'I am God's Son.'" Even the robbers, who were
45 crucified with him, insulted him in the same way. After midday
a darkness came over all the country, lasting until three in the
46 afternoon. About three Jesus called out loudly: "Eloi, Eloi, lema
sabachthani" — that is to say, 'My God, my God, why have you
47 forsaken me?' Some of those standing by heard this, and said:
48 "The man is calling for Elijah!" One of them immediately ran
and took a sponge, and, filling it with common wine, put it on
49 the end of a rod, and offered it to him to drink. But the rest said:
50 "Wait and let us see if Elijah is coming to save him." But Jesus,
51 uttering another loud cry, gave up his spirit. Suddenly the
Temple curtain was torn in two from top to bottom, the earth
52 shook, the rocks were torn asunder, the tombs opened, and the
53 bodies of many of God's people who had fallen asleep rose, and
they, leaving their tombs, went, after the resurrection of Jesus,
54 into the Holy City, and appeared to many people. The Roman
captain, and the men with him who were watching Jesus, on
seeing the earthquake and all that was happening, became
greatly frightened and exclaimed: "This must indeed have been

God's Son!" There were many women there, watching from a distance, who had accompanied Jesus from Galilee and had been attending on him. Among them were Mary of Magdala, Mary the mother of James and Joseph, and the mother of Zebedee's sons.

When evening had fallen, there came a rich man belonging to Ramah, named Joseph, who had himself become a disciple of Jesus. He went to see Pilate, and asked for the body of Jesus. Pilate ordered it to be given him. So Joseph took the body, and wrapped it in a clean linen sheet, and laid it in his newly made tomb which he had cut in the rock; and, before he left, he rolled a great stone against the entrance of the tomb. Mary of Magdala and the other Mary remained behind, sitting in front of the grave.

The next day — that is, the day following the Preparation-day — the chief priests and Pharisees came in a body to Pilate, and said: "Sir, we remember that, during his lifetime, that impostor said 'I will rise after three days.' So order the tomb to be made secure until the third day. Otherwise his disciples may come and steal him, and then say to the people 'He has risen from the dead,' when the latest imposture will be worse than the first."

"You may have a guard," was Pilate's reply; "go and make the tomb as secure as you can." So they went and made the tomb secure, by sealing the stone, in presence of the guard.

The Risen Life

AFTER THE SABBATH, as the first day of the week began to dawn, Mary of Magdala and the other Mary had gone to look at the grave, when suddenly a great earthquake occurred. For an angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled away the stone, and seated himself on it. His appearance was as dazzling as lightning, and his clothing was as white as snow; and, in their terror of him, the men on guard trembled violently and became like dead men. But the angel, addressing the women, said; "You need not be afraid. I now that it is Jesus, who was crucified, for whom you are looking. He is not here; for he has risen, as he said he would. Come, and see the place where he was lying; and then go quickly and say to his disciples 'He has risen from the dead, and is going before you into Galilee; there you will see him.'

8 Remember, I have told you." They left the tomb quickly, in awe
9 and great joy, and ran to tell the news to the disciples. Suddenly
Jesus met them. "Welcome!" he said. The women went up to him,
and clasped his feet, bowing to the ground before him. Then Je-
10 sus said to them: "Do not be afraid; go and tell my brothers and
11 sisters to set out for Galilee, and they will see me there." While
they were still on their way, some of the guard came into the city,
and reported to the chief priests everything that had happened.
12 So they and the councilors met and, after holding a consulta-
13 tion, gave a large sum of money to the soldiers, and told them to
say that his disciples came in the night, and stole him while they
14 were asleep; "And should this matter come before the Governor,"
they added, "we will satisfy him, and see that you have nothing
15 to fear." So the soldiers took the money, and did as they were in-
structed. This story spread widely; the people of Judea still tell it
today.
16 The eleven disciples went to Galilee, to the mountain where Jesus
17 told them to meet him; and, when they saw him, they bowed to
the ground before him; although some felt doubtful. Then Jesus
18 came up, and spoke to them, saying:
"All authority in heaven and on the earth has been given to
19 me. Therefore go and make disciples of all the nations, baptiz-
ing them into the faith of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit,
20 and teaching them to lay to heart all the commands that I have
given you; and, remember, I myself am with you every day until
the close of the age."

THE GOOD NEWS ACCORDING TO MARK

The Preparation

THE BEGINNING OF THE GOOD NEWS ABOUT JESUS CHRIST.	1
It is said in the prophet Isaiah —	2
'I am sending my messenger ahead of you; he will prepare your way.	
The voice of one crying aloud in the wilderness:	3
"Prepare the road for the Lord, make a straight path for him."	
John the Baptizer appeared in the wilderness, proclaiming a bap- tism on repentance, for the forgiveness of sins. The whole of Judea, as well as all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, went out to him; and they were baptized by him in the Jordan River, confessing their sins.	4 5
John wore clothes made of camels' hair, with a leather strap around his waist, and lived on locusts and wild honey; and he proclaimed — "After me is coming someone more powerful than I am, and I am not fit even to stoop down and unfasten his sandals. I have baptized you with water, but he will baptize you with the Holy Spirit."	6 7 8
Now about that time Jesus came from Nazareth in Galilee, and was baptized by John in the Jordan. Just as he was coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens split open and the Spirit coming down to him like a dove, and from the heavens came a voice — "You are my dearly loved son; you bring me great joy."	9 10 11
Immediately afterward the Spirit drove Jesus out into the wilderness; and he was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted by Satan, and among the wild beasts, while the angels helped him.	12 13

The Work in Galilee

14 AFTER JOHN HAD BEEN ARRESTED, Jesus went to Galilee, proclaiming
15 the good news of God — “The time has come, and the kingdom
of God is at hand; repent, and believe the good news.”

16 As Jesus was going along the shore of the Sea of Galilee, he saw
Simon and his brother Andrew casting a net in the sea, for they
17 were fishermen. “Come and follow me,” Jesus said, “and I will
18 teach you to fish for people.” They left their nets at once, and
followed him.

19 Going on a little further, he saw James, Zebedee’s son, and
his brother John, who were in their boat mending the nets. Je-
20 sus called them at once, and they left their father Zebedee in the
boat with the crew, and went after him.

21 They walked to Capernaum. On the next Sabbath Jesus went
22 into the synagogue and began to teach. The people were amazed
at his teaching, for he taught them like one who had authority,
23 and not like the teachers of the Law. Now there was in their syn-
agogue at the time a man under the power of a foul spirit, who
24 called out: “What do you want with us, Jesus of Nazareth? Have
you come to destroy us? I know who you are — the Holy One of
25 God!” But Jesus rebuked the spirit: “Be silent! Come out from
26 him.” The foul spirit threw the man into a fit, and with a loud
27 cry came out from him. They were all so amazed that they kept
asking each other: “What is this? What is this, a new kind of teach-
ing? He gives his commands with authority even to the foul spir-
28 its, and they obey him!” His fame spread at once in all directions,
through the whole region of Galilee.

29 As soon as they had left the synagogue, they went to the house
30 of Simon and Andrew, along with James and John. Now Simon’s
mother-in-law was lying ill with a fever, and they at once told
31 Jesus about her. Jesus went up to her and, grasping her hand,
raised her up; the fever left her, and she began to take care of them.

32 In the evening, after sunset, the people brought to Jesus all
33 who were ill or possessed by demons; and the whole city was
34 gathered around the door. Jesus cured many who were ill with
various diseases, and drove out many demons, and would not
permit them to speak, because they knew him to be the Christ.

In the morning, long before daylight, Jesus got up and went out to a lonely spot, and there he began to pray. But Simon and his companions went out searching for him; and, when they found him, they exclaimed: "Everyone is looking for you!" But Jesus said to them: "Let us go somewhere else, into the country towns nearby so that I can make my proclamation in them also; for that was why I came." And he went about making his proclamation in their synagogues all through Galilee, and driving out the demons.

One day a leper came to Jesus and, falling on his knees, begged him for help. "If only you are willing," he said, "you are able to make me clean." Moved with compassion, Jesus stretched out his hand and touched him, saying as he did so: "I am willing; become clean." Instantly the leprosy left the man, and he became clean; and then Jesus, after sternly warning him, immediately sent him away, and said to him: "Be careful not to say anything to anyone; but go and show yourself to the priest, and make the offerings for your cleansing directed by Moses, as evidence of your cure." The man, however, went away, and began to speak about it publicly, and to spread the story so widely, that Jesus could no longer go openly into a town, but stayed outside in lonely places; and people came to him from every direction.

Some days later, when Jesus came back to Capernaum, the news spread that he was in a house there; and so many people collected together, that after a while there was no room for them even around the door; and he began to tell them his message. Some people came, bringing to him a paralyzed man, who was being carried by four of them. Being, however, unable to get him near to Jesus, owing to the crowd, they removed the roofing above Jesus; and, when they had made an opening, they let down the mat on which the paralyzed man was lying. When Jesus saw their faith, he said to the man: "Child, your sins are forgiven."

But some of the teachers of the Law who were sitting there were debating in their minds: "Why does this man speak like this? He is blaspheming! Who can forgive sins except God?" Jesus, at once intuitively aware that they were debating with themselves in this way, said to them: "Why are you debating in your minds about this? Which is easier? — to say to the paralyzed man, 'Your sins are forgiven'? Or to say 'Get up, and take up your mat, and walk'? But so you may know that the Son of Man has

11 power to forgive sins on earth" — here he said to the paralyzed
12 man — "To you I say, Get up, take up your mat, and return to
your home." The man got up, and immediately took up his mat,
and went out before them all; at which they were amazed, and, as
they praised God, they said: "We have never seen anything like
this!"

13 Jesus went out again to the sea; and all the people came to him,
14 and he taught them. As he went along, he saw Levi, the son of
Alphaeus, sitting in the tax office, and said to him: "Follow me."
Levi got up and followed him.

15 Later on he was in his house having dinner, and a number of
tax-gatherers and outcasts took their places at the table with Jesus
16 and his disciples; for many of them were following him. When the
teachers of the Law belonging to the party of the Pharisees saw
that he was eating in the company of such people, they said to his
disciples: "Why does he eat with the tax-gatherers and outcasts?"
17 Hearing this, Jesus said: "It is not those who are healthy who
need a doctor, but those who are ill. I did not come to call the
religious, but the outcast."

18 Now John's disciples and the Pharisees were fasting, and peo-
ple came and asked Jesus: "Why is it that John's disciples and
19 the disciples of the Pharisees fast, while yours do not?" Jesus an-
swered: "Can the groom's friends fast, while the groom is with
them? As long as they have the groom with them, they cannot
20 fast. But the days will come, when the groom will be taken away
from them, and they will fast then — when that day comes.

21 "No one ever sews a piece of unshrunk cloth on an old garment;
if they do, the patch tears away from it — the new from the old —
22 and a worse tear is made. And no one ever puts new wine into
old wine-skins; if they do, the wine will burst the skins, and both
the wine and the skins are lost. But new wine is put into fresh
skins."

23 One Sabbath, as Jesus was walking through the cornfields,
his disciples began to pick the ears of wheat as they went along.
24 "Look!" the Pharisees said to him, "why are they doing what is
not allowed on the Sabbath?"

25 "Have you never read," answered Jesus, "what David did
when he was in need and hungry, he and his companions —
26 How he went into the house of God, in the time of Abiathar the

high priest, and ate the consecrated bread, which only the priests are allowed to eat, and gave some to his comrades as well?"

Then Jesus added: "The Sabbath was made for people, and not people for the Sabbath; so the Son of Man is lord even of the Sabbath."

On another occasion Jesus went in to a synagogue, where there was a man whose hand was withered. And they watched Jesus closely, to see if he would cure the man on the Sabbath, so that they might have a charge to bring against him. "Stand out in the middle," Jesus said to the man with the withered hand; and to the people he said: "Is it allowable to do good at the Sabbath — or harm? To save a life, or destroy it?" As they remained silent, Jesus looked around at them in anger, grieving at the hardness of their hearts, and said to the man: "Stretch out your hand." The man stretched it out; and his hand had become sound. Immediately on leaving the synagogue, the Pharisees and the Herodians united in laying a plot against Jesus, to put him to death.

Then Jesus went away with his disciples to the sea, followed by a great number of people from Galilee. A great number, hearing of all that he was doing, came to him from Judea, from Jerusalem, from Edom, from beyond the Jordan, and from the country around Tyre and Sidon. So Jesus told his disciples to keep a small boat close by, so that the crowd would not crush him. For he had cured many of them, and so people kept crowding around him, so all who were sick might touch him. The foul spirits, too, whenever they caught sight of him, flung themselves down before him, and screamed out: "You are the Son of God"! But he repeatedly warned them not to make him known.

Jesus made his way up the hill, and called those whom he wished; and they went to him. He appointed twelve — whom he also named 'apostles' — so that they might be with him, and that he might send them out as his messengers, to preach, and with power to drive out demons. So he appointed the Twelve — Peter (which was the name that Jesus gave to Simon), James, the son of Zebedee, and his brother John (to whom he gave the name of Boanerges, which means the Thunderers), Andrew, 18

19 Philip, Bartholomew, Matthew, Thomas, James the son of
Alphaeus, Thaddaeus, Simon the Zealot, and Judas Iscariot, the
man who betrayed him.

20 Jesus went into a house; and again a crowd collected, so that
21 they were not even able to eat their food. When his relatives heard
of it, they went to take charge of him, for they said that he was out
of his mind.

22 The teachers of the Law, who had come down from Jerusalem,
said: "He has Beelzebul in him! He drives the demons out by the
23 help of their chief." So Jesus called them to him, and answered
24 them in parables: "How can Satan drive out Satan? When a king-
25 dom is divided against itself, it cannot last; and when a household
26 is divided against itself, it will not be able to last. So, if Satan is
in revolt against himself and is divided, he cannot last — his end
has come!

27 "No man who has broken into a strong man's house can carry
off his goods, without first tying him up; and not until then will
28 he plunder his house. I tell you that people will be forgiven every-
29 thing — their sins, and all the slanders that they utter; but who-
ever slanders the Holy Spirit remains unforgiven to the end; he
30 has to answer for an enduring sin." This was said in reply to the
31 charge that he had a foul spirit in him. His mother and his broth-
ers came, and stood outside, and sent to ask him to come to them.
32 There was a crowd sitting around Jesus, and some of them said
to him: "Look, your mother and your brothers are outside, asking
for you."

33 "Who is my mother? And my brothers?" was his reply. Then
34 he looked around on the people sitting in a circle around him,
35 and said: "Here are my mother and my brothers! Whoever does
the will of God is my brother and sister and mother."

4 Jesus again began to teach by the sea; and, as an immense
crowd was gathering around him, he got into a boat, and sat in it
on the sea, while all the people were on the shore at the water's
edge.

2 Then he taught them many truths in parables; and in the course
of his teaching he said to them:

“Listen! The sower went out to sow; and presently, as he was 3
 sowing, some of the seed fell along the path; and the birds came, 4
 and ate it up. Some fell on rocky ground, where it had not much 5
 soil, and, because the soil wasn’t deep, sprang up at once; but, 6
 when the sun rose, it was scorched, and, because their roots were
 not deep enough, withered away. Some of the seed fell among 7
 brambles; but the brambles shot up and completely choked it,
 and it yielded no return. Some fell into good soil, and, shoot- 8
 ing up and growing, yielded a return, amounting to thirty, sixty,
 and even a hundred fold.” And Jesus said: “Let anyone who has 9
 ears to hear with hear.”

Afterward, when he was alone, his followers and the Twelve 10
 asked him about his parables; and he said: “To you the hidden 11
 truth of the kingdom of God has been imparted; but to those who
 are outside it all teaching takes the form of parables so that —
 ‘Though they have eyes, they may see without perceiving; and 12
 though they have ears, they may hear without understanding;
 otherwise some day they might turn and be forgiven.’

“You do not know the meaning of this parable?” he went on; 13
 “Then how will you understand all the other parables? The sower 14
 sows the message. The people meant by the seed that falls along
 the path are these — where the message is sown, but, as soon 15
 as they have heard it, Satan immediately comes and carries away
 the message that has been sown in them. So, too, those meant 16
 by the seed sown on the rocky places are the people who, when
 they have heard the message, at once accept it joyfully; but, as 17
 they have no root, they stand only for a short time; and so, when
 trouble or persecution arises because of the message, they fall
 away at once. Those meant by the seed sown among the brambles 18
 are different; they are the people who hear the message, but the
 cares of life, and the glamour of wealth, and cravings for many 19
 other things come in and completely choke the message, so that
 it gives no return. But the people meant by the seed sown on the 20
 good ground are those who hear the message, and welcome it,
 and yield a return, thirty, sixty, and even a hundred fold.”

Jesus said to them: “Is a lamp brought to be put under a bas- 21
 ket or under the couch, instead of being put on the lamp-stand?
 There is nothing hidden that will not come to light and nothing 22
 is concealed that will not be brought into the open. Let all who 23
 have ears to hear with hear.

24 Take care what you listen to," said Jesus. "The standard you
25 use will be used for you, and more will be added for you. For, to
those who have, more will be given; while, from those who have
nothing, even what they have will be taken away."

26 Jesus also said: "This is what the kingdom of God is like — like
27 a man who has scattered seed on the ground, and then sleeps by
night and rises by day, while the seed is shooting up and growing
28 — he knows not how. The ground bears the crop of itself — first
29 the blade, then the ear, and then the full grain in the ear; but,
as soon as the crop is ready, immediately he 'puts in the sickle
because harvest has come'."

30 Jesus also said: "To what can we liken the kingdom of God?
31 By what can we illustrate it? Perhaps by the growth of a mustard
seed. This seed, when sown in the ground, though it is smaller
32 than all other seeds, yet, when sown, shoots up, and becomes
larger than any other herb, and puts out great branches, so that
even 'the wild birds can roost in its shelter.'"

33 With many such parables Jesus used to speak to the people of
34 his message, as far as they were able to receive it; and to them he
never used to speak except in parables; but in private to his own
disciples he explained everything.

35 In the evening of the same day, Jesus said to them: "Let us go
36 across." So, leaving the crowd behind, they took him with them,
just as he was, in the boat; and there were other boats with him. A
37 violent squall came on, and the waves kept dashing into the boat,
38 so that the boat was actually filling. Jesus was in the stern asleep
on the cushion; and the disciples roused him and cried: "Teacher!
39 Is it nothing to you that we are lost?" Jesus rose and rebuked
the wind, and said to the sea: "Hush! Be still!" Then the wind
40 dropped, and a great calm followed. "Why are you so timid?" he
41 exclaimed. "Have you no faith yet?" But they were struck with
great awe, and said to one another: "Who can this be that even
the wind and the sea obey him?"

5 They came to the other side of the sea — the country of the
2 Gerasenes; and, as soon as Jesus had got out of the boat, he met
a man coming out of the tombs, who was under the power of a
3 foul spirit, and who made his home in the tombs. No one had

ever been able to secure him, even with a chain; for, though he 4
had many times been left secured with fetters and chains, he had
snapped the chains and broken the fetters to pieces, and no one 5
could master him. Night and day alike, he was continually shriek-
ing in the tombs and among the hills, and cutting himself with 6
stones. Catching sight of Jesus from a distance, he ran and bowed
to the ground before him, shrieking out in a loud voice: "What do 7
you want with me, Jesus, Son of the Most High God? For God's
sake do not torment me!" For Jesus had said: "Come out from the 8
man, you foul spirit." And he asked him: "What is your name?" 9
"My name," he said, "is Legion, for there are many of us;" and he 10
begged Jesus again and again not to send them away out of that
country.

There was a large drove of pigs close by, feeding on the hillside; 11
and the spirits begged Jesus: "Send us into the pigs so that we can
take possession of them." Jesus gave them leave. They came out, 12
and entered into the pigs; and the drove — about two thousand
in number — rushed down the steep slope into the sea and were 13
drowned in the sea.

Then the men who tended them ran away, and carried the news 14
to the town, and to the country around; and the people went to
see what had happened. When they came to Jesus, they found 15
the possessed man sitting there, clothed and in his right mind
— the man who had had the 'Legion' in him — and they were
awe-struck. Then those who had seen it related to them all that 16
had happened to the possessed man, as well as about the pigs; so
they began to beg Jesus to leave their region. 17

As Jesus was getting into the boat, the possessed man begged 18
him to let him stay with him. But Jesus refused. "Go back to your
home, to your own people," he said, "and tell them of all that the 19
Lord has done for you, and how he took pity on you." So the man
went, and began to proclaim in the district of the Ten Towns all 20
that Jesus had done for him; and everyone was amazed.

By the time Jesus had recrossed in the boat to the opposite 21
shore, a great number of people had gathered to meet him, and
were standing by the sea. One of the leaders of the synagogue, 22
whose name was Jairus, came and, as soon as he saw Jesus, threw
himself at his feet and begged him repeatedly, saying, "My little 23
daughter is at death's door. Please come and place your hands on
her so that she may recover and live." So Jesus went with him. A 24

great number of people followed Jesus, and kept pressing around him.

25 Meanwhile a woman who for twelve years had suffered from
26 hemorrhage, and undergone much at the hands of many doctors,
(spending all she had without obtaining any relief, but, on the
27 contrary, growing worse), heard about Jesus, came behind in the
28 crowd, and touched his cloak. "If I can only touch his clothes,"
29 she said, "I will get well!" At once her bleeding stopped, and
30 she felt in herself that she was cured of her affliction. Jesus at
once became aware of the power that had gone out from him, and,
turning around in the crowd, he said: "Who touched my clothes?"

31 "You see the people pressing around you," exclaimed his dis-
32 ciples, "and yet you say 'Who touched me?'" But Jesus looked
33 about to see who had done it. Then the woman, in fear and trem-
bling, knowing what had happened to her, came and threw her-
self down before him, and told him the whole truth. "Daughter,"
34 he said, "your faith has delivered you. Go, and peace be with
you; be free from your affliction."

35 Before he had finished speaking, some people from the house
of the synagogue leader came and said: "Your daughter is dead!
36 Why should you trouble the teacher further?" But Jesus, over-
hearing what they were saying, said to the synagogue leader: "Do
37 not be afraid; only have faith." And he allowed no one to accom-
pany him, except Peter, James, and John, the brother of James.
38 Presently they reached the leader's house, where Jesus saw a
scene of confusion — people weeping and wailing incessantly.
39 "Why this confusion and weeping?" he said on entering. "The
40 little child is not dead; she is asleep." They began to laugh at
him; but he sent them all out, and then, with the child's father
and mother and his companions, went into the room where she
41 was lying. Taking her hand, Jesus said to her: "Talitha ; OK, so
it's not a name, koum!" — which means 'little girl, I am speaking
42 to you — Rise!' The little girl stood up at once, and began to walk
about; for she was twelve years old. And, as soon as they saw it,
43 they were overwhelmed with amazement; but Jesus repeatedly
cautioned them not to let anyone know of it, and told them to give
her something to eat.

6 On leaving that place, Jesus, followed by his disciples, went
2 to his own part of the country. When the Sabbath came, he be-
gan to teach in the synagogue; and the people, as they listened,

were deeply impressed. "Where did he get this?" they said, "and what is this wisdom that has been given him? And these miracles which he is doing? Isn't he the carpenter, the son of Mary, and the brother of James, and Joses, and Judas, and Simon? And aren't his sisters, too, living here among us?" This proved a hindrance to their believing in him; at which Jesus said: "A prophet is not without honor, except in his home town, and among his own relatives, and in his own home." And he could not work any miracle there, beyond placing his hands on a few infirm persons, and curing them; and he wondered at the want of faith shown by the people. Jesus went around the villages, one after another, teaching.

He called the Twelve to him, and began to send them out as his messengers, two and two, and gave them authority over foul spirits. He instructed them to take nothing but a staff for the journey — not even bread, or a bag, or coins in their purse; but they were to wear sandals, and not to put on a second coat. "Whenever you go to stay at a house," he said, "remain there until you leave that place; and if a place does not welcome you, or listen to you, as you go out of it shake off the dust that is on the soles of your feet, as a protest against them." So they set out, and proclaimed the need of repentance. They drove out many demons, and anointed with oil many who were infirm, and cured them. Now King Herod heard of Jesus; for his name had become well known. People were saying — "John the Baptizer must have risen from the dead, and that is why these miraculous powers are active in him." Others again said — "He is Elijah," and others — "He is a prophet, like one of the great prophets." But when Herod heard of him, he said — "The man whom I beheaded — John — he must be risen!"

For Herod himself had sent and arrested John, and put him in prison, in chains, to please Herodias, the wife of his brother Philip, because Herod had married her. For John had said to Herod — "You have no right to be living with your brother's wife." So Herodias was incensed against John, and wanted to put him to death, but was unable to do so, because Herod stood in fear of John, knowing him to be an upright and holy man, and

protected him. He had listened to John, but still remained much perplexed, and yet he found pleasure in listening to him.

21 A suitable opportunity, however, occurred when Herod, on
his birthday, gave a dinner to his high officials, and his generals,
22 and the foremost men in Galilee. When his daughter — that is,
the daughter of Herodias — came in and danced, she delighted
Herod and those who were dining with him. “Ask me for what-
ever you like,” the king said to the girl, “and I will give it to you”;
23 and he swore to her that he would give her whatever she asked
24 him — up to half his kingdom. The girl went out, and said to her
mother “What must I ask for?”

25 “The head of John the Baptizer,” answered her mother. So she
went in as quickly as possible to the king, and made her request.
“I want you,” she said, “to give me at once, on a dish, the head of
26 John the Baptist.” The king was much distressed; yet, because of
his oath and of the guests at his table, he did not like to refuse her.
27 He immediately dispatched one of his bodyguard, with orders
to bring John’s head. The man went and beheaded John in the
28 prison, and, bringing his head on a dish, gave it to the girl, and
the girl gave it to her mother.

29 When John’s disciples heard of it, they came and took his body
away, and laid it in a tomb.

30 When the apostles came back to Jesus, they told him all that
31 they had done and all that they had taught. “Come by yourselves
privately to some lonely spot,” he said, “and rest for a while” —
for there were so many people coming and going that they had
32 not time even to eat. So they set off privately in their boat for a
lonely spot. Many people saw them going, and recognized them,
33 and from all the towns they flocked together to the place on foot,
and got there before them. On getting out of the boat, Jesus saw
34 a great crowd, and his heart was moved at the sight of them, be-
cause they were ‘like sheep without a shepherd’; and he began to
35 teach them many things. When it grew late, his disciples came
up to him, and said: “This is a lonely spot, and it is already late.
36 Send the people away, so that they may go to the farms and vil-
37 lages around and buy themselves something to eat.” But Jesus
answered: “It is for you to give them something to eat.” “Are we
to go and spend almost a year’s wages on bread,” they asked, “to
give them to eat?”

“How many loaves have you?” he asked; “Go, and see.” When they had found out, they told him: “Five, and two fish.” Jesus directed them to make all the people take their seats on the green grass, in parties; and they sat down in groups — in hundreds, and in fifties. Taking the five loaves and the two fish, Jesus looked up to heaven, and said the blessing; he broke the loaves into pieces, and gave them to his disciples for them to serve out to the people, and he divided the two fish also among them all. Everyone had sufficient to eat; and they picked up enough broken pieces to fill twelve baskets, as well as some of the fish. The people who ate the bread were five thousand in number.

Immediately afterward Jesus made his disciples get into the boat, and cross over in advance, in the direction of Bethsaida, while he himself was dismissing the crowd. After he had taken leave of the people, he went away up the hill to pray. When evening fell, the boat was out in the middle of the sea, and Jesus on the shore alone. Seeing them laboring at the oars — for the wind was against them — about three hours after midnight Jesus came towards them, walking on the water, intending to join them. But, when they saw him walking on the water, they thought it was a ghost, and cried out; for all of them saw him, and were terrified. But Jesus at once spoke to them. “Courage!” he said, “it is I; do not be afraid!” Then he got into the boat with them, and the wind dropped. The disciples were utterly amazed, for they had not understood about the loaves, their minds being slow to learn. When they had crossed over, they landed at Gennesaret, and moored the boat. But they had no sooner left her than the people, recognizing Jesus, hurried over the whole country-side, and began to carry about on mats those who were ill, wherever they heard he was. So wherever he went — to villages, or towns, or farms — they would lay their sick in the market-places, begging him to let them touch only the tassel of his cloak; and all who touched were made well.

One day the Pharisees and some of the teachers of the Law who had come from Jerusalem gathered around Jesus. They had noticed that some of his disciples ate their food with their hands ‘defiled,’ by which they meant unwashed. (For the Pharisees, and

indeed all strict Jews, will not eat without first scrupulously washing their hands, holding in this to the traditions of their ancestors. When they come from market, they will not eat without first sprinkling themselves; and there are many other customs which they have inherited and hold to, such as the ceremonial washing of cups, and jugs, and copper pans). So the Pharisees and the teachers of the Law asked Jesus this question — “How is it that your disciples do not follow the traditions of our ancestors, but eat their food with defiled hands?” His answer was: “It was well said by Isaiah when he prophesied about you hypocrites in the words — ‘This is a people who honor me with their lips, while their hearts are far removed from me; but vainly do they worship me, For they teach but human precepts.’ You neglect God’s commandments and hold to human traditions. Wisely do you set aside God’s commandments,” he exclaimed, “to keep your own traditions! For while Moses said ‘Honor your father and your mother,’ and ‘Let anyone who abuses their father or mother suffer death,’ you say ‘If a person says to their father or mother “Whatever of mine might have been of service to you is Korban” (which means ‘Given to God’) — why, then you do not allow them to do anything further for their father or mother! In this way you nullify the words of God by your traditions, which you hand down; and you do many similar things.”

Then Jesus called the people to him again, and said: “Listen to me, all of you, and mark my words. There is nothing external to a person, which by going into them can ‘defile’ them; but the things that come out of a person are the things that defile them.”

When Jesus went indoors, away from the crowd, his disciples began questioning him about this saying. “What, do even you understand so little?” exclaimed Jesus. “Don’t you see that there is nothing external to a person, which by going into a person, can ‘defile’ them, because it does not pass into his heart, but into his stomach, and is afterward got rid of? — in saying this Jesus pronounced all food ‘clean.’ “It is what comes out from a person,” he added, “that defiles them, for it is from within, out of the hearts of people, that there come evil thoughts — sexual immorality, theft, murder, adultery, greed, wickedness, deceit, indecency, envy, slander, haughtiness, folly; all these wicked things come from within, and do defile a person.”

On leaving that place, Jesus went to the district of Tyre and Sidon. He went into a house, and did not wish anyone to know it, but could not escape notice. For a woman, whose little daughter had a foul spirit in her, heard of him immediately, and came and threw herself at his feet — the woman was a foreigner, from Syrian Phoenicia — and she begged him to drive the demon out of her daughter. “Let the children be satisfied first,” answered Jesus. “For it is not fair to take the children’s food, and throw it to dogs.”

“Yes, Master,” she replied; “even the dogs under the table do feed on the children’s crumbs.”

“For saying that,” he answered, “you may go. The demon has gone out of your daughter.” The woman went home, and found the child lying on her bed, and the demon gone.

On returning from the district of Tyre, Jesus went, by way of Sidon, to the Sea of Galilee, across the district of the Ten Towns. Some people brought to him a man who was deaf and almost dumb, and they begged Jesus to place his hand on him. Jesus took him aside from the crowd quietly, put his fingers into the man’s ears, and touched his tongue with saliva. Then, looking up to heaven, he sighed, and said to the man: “Ephphatha!” which means ‘Be opened.’ The man’s ears were opened, the string of his tongue was freed, and he began to talk plainly. Jesus insisted on their not telling anyone; but the more he insisted, the more perseveringly they made it known, and a profound impression was made on the people. “He has done everything well!” they exclaimed. “He makes even the deaf hear and the dumb speak!”

About that time, when there was again a great crowd of people who had nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples to him, and said: “My heart is moved at the sight of all these people, for they have already been with me three days and they have nothing to eat; and if I send them away to their homes hungry, they will break down on the way; and some of them have come a long distance.” “Where will it be possible,” his disciples answered, “to get sufficient bread for these people in this lonely place?”

“How many loaves have you?” he asked. “Seven,” they answered. Jesus told the crowd to sit down on the ground. Then he

took the seven loaves, and, after saying the thanksgiving, broke them, and gave them to his disciples to serve out; and they served
7 them out to the crowd. They had also a few small fish; and, after
8 he had said the blessing, he told the disciples to serve out these as
9 well. The people had sufficient to eat, and they picked up seven
10 baskets full of the broken pieces that were left. There were about
11 four thousand people. Then Jesus dismissed them. Immediately
12 afterward, getting into the boat with his disciples, Jesus went to
13 the district of Dalmanutha.

14 Here the Pharisees came out, and began to argue with Jesus,
15 asking him for some sign from the heavens, to test him. Sighing
16 deeply, Jesus said: "Why does this generation ask for a sign? I tell
17 you, no sign will be given it." So he left them to themselves, and,
18 getting into the boat again, went away to the opposite shore.

19 Now the disciples had forgotten to take any bread with them,
20 one loaf being all that they had in the boat. So Jesus gave them
21 this warning. "Take care," he said, "beware of the leaven of the
22 Pharisees and the leaven of Herod." They began talking to one
23 another about their being short of bread; and, noticing this, Je-
24 sus said to them: "Why are you talking about your being short of
25 bread? Don't you yet see or understand? Are your minds still so
26 slow or comprehension?" "Though you have eyes, do you not see?
27 And though you have ears, do you not hear?" Don't you remem-
28 ber, when I broke up the five loaves for the five thousand, how
29 many baskets of broken pieces you picked up?"

30 "Twelve," they said. "And when the seven for the four thou-
31 sand, how many basketfuls of broken pieces did you pick up?"

32 "Seven," they said. "Don't you understand now?" he repeated.

33 They came to Bethsaida. There some people brought a blind
34 man to Jesus, and begged him to touch him. Taking the blind
35 man's hand, Jesus led him to the outskirts of the village, and,
36 when he had put saliva on the man's eyes, he placed his hands
37 on him, and asked him: "Do you see anything?" The man looked
38 up, and said: "I see the people, for, as they walk about, they look
39 to me like trees." Then Jesus again placed his hands on the man's
40 eyes; and the man saw clearly, his sight was restored, and he saw
41 everything with perfect distinctness. Jesus sent him to his home,
42 and said: "Do not go even into the village."

Afterward Jesus and his disciples went into the villages 27
 around Caesarea Philippi; and on the way he asked his disciples
 this question — “Who do people say that I am?”
 “John the Baptist,” they answered, “but others say Elijah, while 28
 others say one of the prophets.”

“But you,” he asked, “who do you say that I am?” To this Peter 29
 replied: “You are the Christ.” At which Jesus charged them not to 30
 say this about him to anyone. Then he began to teach them that 31
 the Son of Man must undergo much suffering, and that he must be
 rejected by the councilors, and the chief priests, and the teachers
 of the Law, and be put to death, and rise again after three days. He
 said all this quite openly. But Peter took Jesus aside, and began 32
 to rebuke him. Jesus, however, turning around and seeing his 33
 disciples, rebuked Peter. “Out of my sight, Satan!” he exclaimed.
 “For you look at things, not as God does, but as people do.”

Calling the people and his disciples to him, Jesus said: “If any- 34
 one wishes to walk in my steps, they must renounce self, take up
 their cross, and follow me. For whoever wishes to save their life 35
 will lose it, and whoever, for my sake and for the sake of the good
 news, will lose their life will save it. What good is it to a per- 36
 son to gain the whole world and forfeit their life? For what could 37
 a person give that is of equal value with their life? Whoever is 38
 ashamed of me and of my teaching, in this unfaithful and wicked
 generation, of them will the Son of Man be ashamed, when he
 comes in his Father’s glory with the holy angels.”

“I tell you,” he added, “that some of those who are standing 9
 here will not know death until they have seen the kingdom of God
 come in power.”

Six days later, Jesus took with him Peter, James, and John, and 2
 led them up a high mountain alone by themselves. There his ap- 3
 pearance was transformed before their eyes, and his clothes be-
 came whiter than any launderer in the whole world could bleach 4
 them. And Elijah appeared to them, in company with Moses; and 5
 they were talking with Jesus. “Rabbi,” said Peter, interposing, “it
 is good to be here; let us make three tents, one for you, one for 6
 Moses, and one for Elijah.” For he did not know what to say, be- 7
 cause they were much afraid. Then a cloud came down and en-
 veloped them; and from the cloud there came a voice — “This is 8
 my dearly loved son; listen to him.” And suddenly, on looking

around, they saw that there was now no one with them but Jesus alone.

9 As they were going down the mountainside, Jesus cautioned
them not to relate what they had seen to anyone, until after the
10 Son of Man had risen from the dead. They seized on these words
and discussed with one another what this 'rising from the dead'
11 meant. "How is it," they asked Jesus, "that our teachers of the
Law say that Elijah has to come first?"

12 "Elijah does indeed come first," answered Jesus, "and re-estab-
lish everything; and does not scripture speak, with regard to the
Son of Man, of his undergoing much suffering and being utterly
13 despised? But I tell you that Elijah has come, and people have
treated him just as they pleased, as scripture says of him."

14 When they came to the other disciples, they saw a great crowd
around them, and some teachers of the Law arguing with them.
15 But, as soon as they saw Jesus, all the people, in great astonish-
ment, ran up and greeted him. "What are you arguing about with
16 them?" Jesus asked. "Teacher," answered a man in the crowd, "I
brought my son to see you, as he has a spirit in him that makes
17 him mute; and, wherever it seizes him, it dashes him down; he
foams at the mouth and grinds his teeth, and he is pining away. I
18 asked your disciples to drive the spirit out, but they failed."

19 "Faithless generation!" exclaimed Jesus. "How long must I be
with you? How long must I have patience with you? Bring the boy
20 to me." They brought him to Jesus; but no sooner did the boy see
him than the spirit threw him into convulsions; and he fell on the
21 ground, and rolled about, foaming at the mouth. "How long has
22 he been like this?" Jesus asked the boy's father. "From his child-
hood," he answered; "and it has often thrown him into fire and
into water to put an end to his life; but, if you can possibly do
23 anything, take pity on us, and help us!" Why say 'possibly'?" Je-
sus replied. "Everything is possible for one who has faith." The
24 boy's father immediately cried out: "I have faith; help my want
25 of faith!" But, when Jesus saw that a crowd was quickly collect-
ing, he rebuked the foul spirit: "Deaf and dumb spirit, it is I who
command you. Come out from him and never enter him again."
26 With a loud cry the spirit threw the boy into repeated convul-
sions, and then came out from him. The boy looked like a corpse,
27 so that most of them said that he was dead. But Jesus took his
hand, and lifted him; and he stood up.

When Jesus had gone indoors, his disciples asked him privately: "Why couldn't we drive it out?" 28

"A spirit of this kind," he said, "can be driven out only by prayer." 29

Leaving that place, Jesus and his disciples went on their way through Galilee; but he did not wish anyone to know it, for he was instructing his disciples, and telling them — "The Son of Man is being betrayed into the hands of his fellow men, and they will put him to death, but, when he has been put to death, he will rise again after three days." But the disciples did not understand his meaning and were afraid to question him. 30 31 32

They came to Capernaum. When Jesus had gone into the house, he asked them: "What were you discussing on the way?" But they were silent; for on the way they had been arguing with one another which was the greatest. Sitting down, Jesus called the Twelve and said: "If anyone wishes to be first, he must be last of all, and servant of all." Then Jesus took a little child, and placed it in the middle of them. Taking it in his arms, he said to them: "Anyone who, for the sake of my name, welcomes even a little child like this is welcoming me, and anyone who welcomes me is welcoming not me, but him who sent me as his messenger." 33 34 35 36 37

"Teacher," said John, "we saw a man driving out demons by using your name, and we tried to prevent him, because he did not follow us." 38

"None of you must prevent the man," answered Jesus, "for no one will use my name in working a miracle, and yet find it easy to speak evil of me. He who is not against us is for us. If anyone gives you a cup of water because you belong to Christ, I tell you, he will assuredly not lose his reward." 39 40 41

'And, if anyone puts temptation in the way of one of these little ones who believe in me, it would be far better for him if he had been thrown into the sea with a great millstone around his neck. If your hand causes you to sin, cut it off. It would be better for you to enter the life maimed, than to have both your hands and go into Gehenna, into the fire that cannot be put out. If your foot causes you to sin, cut it off. It would be better for you to enter the life lame, than to have both your feet and be thrown into Gehenna. If 42 43 44 45

47 your eye causes you to sin, tear it out. It would be better for you
 48 to enter the kingdom of God with only one eye, than to have both
 49 eyes and be thrown into Gehenna, where 'their worm does not
 50 die, and the fire is not put out.'

49 "For it is by fire that everyone will be salted.

50 "Salt is good, but, if the salt should lose its saltiness, what will
 you use to season it?

"You must have salt in yourselves, and live at peace with one
 another."

The Journey to Jerusalem

10 ON LEAVING THAT PLACE, JESUS went into the district of Judea on the
 other side of the Jordan. Crowds gathered about him again; and
 2 again, as usual, he began teaching them. Presently some Phar-
 isees came up and, to test him, asked: "Has a husband the right
 to divorce his wife?"

3 "What direction did Moses give you?" replied Jesus. "Moses,"
 4 they said, "permitted a man to 'draw up in writing a notice of
 separation and divorce his wife.'"

5 "It was owing to the hardness of your hearts," said Jesus, "that
 6 Moses gave you this direction; but, at the beginning of the Cre-
 7 ation, God 'made them male and female.' 'For this reason a man
 8 will leave his father and mother, and the man and his wife will
 9 become one;' so that they are no longer two, but one. What God
 himself, then, has yoked together no one must separate."

10 When they were indoors, the disciples asked him again about
 11 this, and he said: "Anyone who divorces his wife and marries
 12 another woman is guilty of adultery against his wife; and, if the
 woman divorces her husband and marries another man, she is
 guilty of adultery."

13 Some of the people were bringing little children to Jesus, for
 him to touch them; but the disciples rebuked those who had
 14 brought them. When, however, Jesus saw this, he was
 indignant. "Let the little children come to me," he said, "do not
 hinder them; for it is to the childlike that the kingdom of God
 15 belongs. I tell you, unless a person receives the kingdom of God
 16 like a child, they will not enter it at all." Then he embraced the
 children, and, placing his hands on them, gave them his blessing.

As Jesus was resuming his journey, a man came running up to him, and threw himself on his knees before him. "Good teacher," he asked, "what must I do to gain eternal life?" 17

"Why do you call me good?" answered Jesus. "No one is good but God. You know the commandments — 'Do not kill. Do not commit adultery. Do not steal. Do not say what is false about others. Do not cheat. Honor your father and your mother.'" 18 19

"Teacher," he replied, "I have observed all these from my childhood." Jesus looked at the man, and his heart went out to him, and he said: "There is still one thing wanting in you; go and sell all that you have, and give to the poor, and you will have wealth in heaven; then come and follow me." But the man's face clouded at these words, and he went away distressed, for he had great possessions. 20 21 22

Then Jesus looked around, and said to his disciples: "How hard it will be for people of wealth to enter the kingdom of God!" The disciples were amazed at his words. But Jesus said again: "My children, how hard a thing it is to enter the kingdom of God! It is easier for a camel to get through a needle's eye, than for a rich person to enter the kingdom of God." 23 24 25

"Then who can be saved?" they exclaimed in the greatest astonishment. Jesus looked at them, and answered: "With people it is impossible, but not with God; for everything is possible with God." 26 27

"But we," began Peter, "we left everything and have followed you." 28

"I tell you," said Jesus, "there is no one who has left house, or brothers, or sisters, or mother, or father, or children, or land, for my sake and for the good news, who will not receive a hundred times as much, even now in the present — houses, and brothers, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and land, though not without persecutions — and in the age that is coming, eternal life. But many who are first now will then be last, and the last will be first." 29 30 31

One day, when they were on their way, going up to Jerusalem, Jesus was walking in front of the apostles, who were filled with misgivings; while those who were following behind were 32

33 alarmed. Gathering the Twelve around him once more, Jesus began to tell them what was about to happen to him. "Listen!" he said. "We are going up to Jerusalem; and there the Son of Man will be betrayed to the chief priests and the teachers of the Law, and they will condemn him to death, and they will give
34 him up to the Gentiles, who will mock him, spit on him, and scourge him, and put him to death; and after three days he will rise again."

35 James and John, the two sons of Zebedee, went to Jesus, and said: "Teacher, we want you to do for us whatever we ask."

36 "What do you want me to do for you?" he asked. "Grant us
37 this," they answered, "to sit, one on your right, and the other on your left, when you come in glory."

38 "You do not know what you are asking," Jesus said to them. "Can you drink the cup that I am to drink? Or receive the baptism that I am to receive?"

39 "Yes," they answered, "we can."

"You will indeed drink the cup that I am to drink," Jesus said,
40 "and receive the baptism that I am to receive, but as to a seat at my right or at my left — that is not mine to give, but it is for those for whom it has been prepared."

41 On hearing of this, the ten others were at first very indignant
42 about James and John. But Jesus called the ten to him, and said: "Those who are regarded as ruling among the Gentiles lord it over
43 them, as you know, and their great men oppress them. But among you it is not so. No, whoever wants to become great among you
44 must be your servant, and whoever wants to take the first place among you must be the servant of all; for even the Son of Man
45 came, not be served, but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many."

46 They came to Jericho. When Jesus was going out of the town with his disciples and a large crowd, Bartimaeus, the son of
47 Timaeus, a blind beggar, was sitting by the roadside. Hearing that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to call out: "Jesus, Son of
48 David, take pity on me." Many of the people kept telling him to be quiet; but the man continued to call out all the louder: "Son of
49 David, take pity on me." Then Jesus stopped. "Call him," he said. So they called the blind man. "Have courage!" they
50 exclaimed. "Get up; he is calling you." The man threw off his
51 cloak, sprang up, and came to Jesus. "What do you want me to

do for you?" said Jesus, addressing him. "Rabboni," the blind man answered, "I want to recover my sight."

"You may go," Jesus said; "your faith has delivered you." Immediately he recovered his sight, and began to follow Jesus along the road. 52

The Last Days

WHEN THEY HAD ALMOST REACHED JERUSALEM, as far as Bethphage and Bethany, near the Mount of Olives, Jesus sent on two of his disciples. "Go to the village facing you," he said; "and, as soon as you get there, you will find a foal tethered, which no one has ever ridden; untie it, and bring it. And, if anyone says to you 'Why are you doing that?', say 'The Master wants it, and will be sure to send it back here at once.'" The two disciples went, and finding a foal tethered outside a door in the street, they untied it. Some of the bystanders said to them: "What are you doing, untying the foal?" And the two disciples answered as Jesus had told them; and they allowed them to go. Then they brought the foal to Jesus, and, when they had laid their cloaks on it, he seated himself on it. Many of the people spread their cloaks on the road, while some strewed boughs which they had cut from the fields; and those who led the way, as well as those who followed, kept shouting: "'God save him! Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord! Blessed is the coming kingdom of our father David! 'God save him from on high!'" 11
Jesus entered Jerusalem, and went into the Temple Courts; and, after looking around at everything, as it was already late, he went out to Bethany with the Twelve.

The next day, after they had left Bethany, Jesus became hungry; and, noticing a fig-tree at a distance in leaf, he went to it to see if by any chance he could find something on it; but, on coming up to it, he found nothing but leaves, for it was not the season for figs. So, addressing the tree, he exclaimed: "May no one ever again eat of your fruit!" And his disciples heard what he said. 12 13 14

They came to Jerusalem. Jesus went into the Temple Courts, and began to drive out those who were buying and selling there. He overturned the tables of the money changers, and the seats 15

16 of the pigeon-dealers, and would not allow anyone to carry any-
17 thing across the Temple Courts. Then he began to teach. "Does
not scripture say," he asked, "'My house will be called a house
of prayer for all the nations'? But you have made it a den of rob-
18 bers.'" Now the chief priests and the teachers of the Law heard
this and began to look for some way of putting Jesus to death;
for they were afraid of him, since all the people were greatly im-
19 pressed by his teaching. As soon as evening fell, Jesus and his
disciples went out of the city.

20 As they passed by early in the morning, they noticed that the
21 fig-tree was withered up from the roots. Then Peter recalled what
had occurred. "Look, Rabbi," he exclaimed, "the fig-tree which
you doomed is withered up!"

22 "Have faith in God!" replied Jesus. "I tell you that if anyone
23 should say to this hill 'Be lifted up and hurled into the sea!', with-
out ever a doubt in his mind, but in the faith that what he says
24 will be done, he would find that it would be. And therefore I say
to you 'Have faith that whatever you ask for in prayer is already
granted you, and you will find that it will be.'

25 "And, whenever you stand up to pray, forgive any grievance
that you have against anyone, so that your Father who is in heaven
also may forgive you your offenses."

27 They came to Jerusalem again. While Jesus was walking about
in the Temple Courts, the chief priests, the teachers of the Law,
28 and the councilors came up to him. "What authority have you to
do these things?" they said. "Who gave you the authority to do
them?"

29 "I will put one question to you," said Jesus. "Answer me that,
30 and then I will tell you what authority I have to act as I do. It is
about John's baptism. Was it of divine or human origin? Answer
31 me that." They began arguing together; "If we say 'divine,' he will
32 say 'Why then didn't you believe him?' Yet can we say 'human'?"
— They were afraid of the people, for everyone regarded John as
33 undoubtedly a prophet. So their answer to Jesus was — "We do
not know."

"Then I," replied Jesus, "refuse to tell you what authority I have
to do these things."

Jesus began to speak to them in parables: "A man once planted a vineyard, put a fence around it, dug a wine-press, built a tower, and then let it out to tenants and went abroad. At the proper time he sent a servant to the tenants, to receive from them a share of the produce of the grape harvest; but they seized him, and beat him, and sent him away empty-handed. A second time the owner sent a servant to them; this man, too, the tenants struck on the head, and insulted. He sent another, but him they killed; and so with many others — some they beat and some they killed. He had still one son, who was very dear to him; and him he sent to them last of all. 'They will respect my son,' he said. But those tenants said to one another 'Here is the heir! Come, let us kill him, and his inheritance will be ours.' So they seized him, and killed him, and threw his body outside the vineyard. What will the owner of the vineyard do? He will come and put the tenants to death, and he will let the vineyard to others.

'Have you never read this passage of scripture? — 'The stone which the builders despised has now itself become the corner-stone; this corner-stone has come from the Lord, and is marvelous in our eyes.'"

After this his enemies were eager to arrest him, but they were afraid of the crowd; for they saw that it was at them that he had aimed the parable. So they left him alone, and went away.

Afterward they sent to Jesus some of the Pharisees and Herodians, to set a trap for him in the course of conversation. These men came to him and said: "Teacher, we know that you are an honest man, and are not afraid of anyone, for you pay no regard to a person's position, and teach the way of God honestly; are we right in paying taxes to the Emperor, or not? Should we pay, or should we not pay?" Knowing their hypocrisy, Jesus said to them: "Why are you testing me? Bring me a coin to look at." And, when they had brought it, he asked: "Whose head and title are these?" "The Emperor's," they said; and Jesus replied: "Pay to the Emperor what belongs to the Emperor, and to God what belongs to God." And they wondered at him.

Next came some Sadducees — the men who maintain that there is no resurrection. Their question was this — "Teacher, in

our scriptures Moses decreed that, should a man's brother die, leaving a widow but no child, the man should take the widow as
20 his wife, and raise up a family for his brother. There were once seven brothers; of whom the eldest took a wife, but died and left
21 no family; and the second took her, and died without family; and so did the third. All the seven died and left no family. The woman
22 herself died last of all. At the resurrection whose wife will she be, all seven brothers having had her as their wife?"

24 "Is not the reason of your mistake," answered Jesus, "your ignorance of the scriptures and of the power of God? When people rise from the dead, there is no marrying or being married; but they are as angels in heaven.

26 "As to the dead, and the fact that they rise, have you never read in the book of Moses, in the passage about the Bush, how God spoke to him saying — 'I am the God of Abraham, and the God
27 of Isaac, and the God of Jacob'? He is not God of dead people, but of living. You are greatly mistaken."

28 Then came up one of the teachers of the Law who had heard their discussions. Knowing that Jesus had answered them wisely, he asked him this question: "Which commandment is the most important of all?"

29 "The most important," answered Jesus, "is — 'Hear, Israel; the Lord our God is the one Lord; and you must love the Lord your
30 God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your mind, and with all your strength.' The second is this — 'You must
31 love your neighbor as you love yourself.' There is no commandment greater than these."

32 "Wisely answered, teacher!" exclaimed the teacher of the Law. "It is true, as you say, that 'there is one God,' and that 'there is
33 no other besides him'; and to 'love him with all one's heart, and with all one's understanding, and with all one's strength,' and to 'love one's neighbor as one loves oneself' is far beyond all 'burnt offerings and sacrifices.'" Seeing that he had answered with discernment, Jesus said to him: "You are not far from the kingdom of God."

After that no one ventured to question him further.

35 While Jesus was teaching in the Temple Courts, he asked: "How is it that the teachers of the Law say that the Christ is to be
36 David's son? David said himself, speaking under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit — 'The Lord said to my lord: "Sit

at my right hand, until I put your enemies beneath your feet.”
David himself calls him ‘lord,’ how comes it, then, that he is to
be his son?” 37

The mass of the people listened to Jesus with delight. In the
course of his teaching, Jesus said: “See that you are on your guard
against the teachers of the Law, who delight to walk about in long
robes, and to be greeted in the streets with respect, and to have
the best seats in the synagogues, and places of honor at dinner.
They are the men who rob widows of their homes, and make
a pretense of saying long prayers. Their sentence will be all the
heavier.” 38 39 40

Then Jesus sat down opposite the chests for the Temple offer-
ings, and watched how the people put money into them. Many
rich people were putting in large sums; but one poor widow came
and put in two small coins, worth very little. Then, calling his
disciples to him, Jesus said: “I tell you that this poor widow has
put in more than all the others who were putting money into the
chests; for everyone else put in something from what he had to
spare, while she, in her need, put in all she had — everything that
she had to live on.” 41 42 43 44

As Jesus was walking out of the Temple Courts, one of his dis-
ciples said to him: “Teacher, look what fine stones and buildings
these are!” 13

“Do you see these great buildings?” asked Jesus. “Not a single
stone will be left here on another, which will not be thrown
down.” 2

When Jesus had sat down on the Mount of Olives, facing the
Temple, Peter, James, John and Andrew questioned him privately:
“Tell us when this will be, and what will be the sign when all this
is drawing to its close.” 3 4

Then Jesus began: “See that no one leads you astray. Many will
take my name, and come saying ‘I am He,’ and will lead many
astray.” 5 6

“And, when you hear of wars and rumors of wars, do not be
alarmed; such things must occur; but the end is not yet. For
‘nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom’; 7 8

there will be earthquakes in various places; there will be famines. This will be but the beginning of the birth-pangs.

9 “See to yourselves! They will betray you to courts of law; and you will be taken to synagogues and beaten; and you will be brought up before governors and kings for my sake, so that you
10 can bear witness before them. But the good news must first be
11 proclaimed to every nation. Whenever they betray you and hand you over for trial, do not be anxious beforehand as to what you will say, but say whatever is given you at the moment; for it
12 will not be you who speak, but the Holy Spirit. Brother will betray brother to death, and the father his child; and children will turn against their parents, and cause them to be put to
13 death; and you will be hated by everyone because of me. Yet the person who endures to the end will be saved.

14 “As soon, however, as you see ‘the Foul Desecration’ standing where it ought not” (the reader must consider what this means) “then those of you who are in Judea must take refuge in the mountains; and a person on the house-top must not go down, or go in to get anything out of their house: nor must one who is on their farm turn back to get their cloak. And alas for pregnant women,
15 and for those who are nursing infants in those days! Pray, too,
16 that this may not occur in winter. For those days will be a time of distress, the like of which has not occurred from the beginning of
17 God’s creation until now — and never will again. And, had not the Lord put a limit to those days, not a single soul would escape; but, for the sake of God’s own chosen people, he did limit them.

21 “And at that time if anyone should say to you ‘Look, here is the
22 Christ!’ ‘Look, there he is!’, do not believe it; for false Christs and false prophets will arise, and display signs and marvels, to lead
23 astray, were it possible, even God’s people. But see that you are on your guard! I have told you all this beforehand.

24 “In those days, after that time of distress, ‘the sun will be darkened, the moon will not give her light, the stars will be falling from the heavens,’ and ‘the forces that are in the heavens will be convulsed.’ Then will be seen the ‘Son of Man coming in clouds’
25 with great power and glory; and then he will send the angels,
26 and gather his people from the four winds, from one end of the world to the other.

28 “Learn the lesson taught by the fig-tree. As soon as its branches are full of sap, and it is bursting into leaf, you know that summer

is near. And so may you, as soon as you see these things happen- 29
 ing, know that he is at your doors. I tell you that even the present 30
 generation will not pass away, until all these things have taken
 place. The heavens and the earth will pass away, but my words 31
 will not pass away.

“But about ‘that day,’ or ‘the hour,’ no one knows — not even 32
 the angels in heaven, not even the Son — but only the Father.

“See that you are on the watch; for you do not know when 33
 the time will be. It is like a man going on a journey, who leaves 34
 his home, puts his servants in charge — each having their spe- 35
 cial duty — and orders the porter to watch. Therefore watch, for
 you cannot be sure when the Master of the house is coming —
 whether in the evening, at midnight, at daybreak, or in the morn- 36
 ing — otherwise he might come suddenly and find you asleep. 37
 And what I say to you I say to all — Watch!”

It was now two days before the Festival of the Passover and the 14
 unleavened bread. The chief priests and the teachers of the Law
 were looking for an opportunity to arrest Jesus by stealth, and to
 put him to death; for they said: “Not during the Festival, or the 2
 people may riot.”

When Jesus was still at Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, 3
 while he was sitting at the table, a woman came with an alabaster
 jar of choice spikenard perfume of great value. She broke the jar,
 and poured the perfume on his head. Some of those who were 4
 present said to one another indignantly: “Why has the perfume
 been wasted like this? This perfume could have been sold for 5
 more than a year’s wages, and the money given to the poor.”

“Leave her alone,” said Jesus, as they began to find fault with 6
 her, “why are you troubling her? This is a beautiful deed that she
 has done for me. You always have the poor with you, and when- 7
 ever you wish you can do good to them; but you will not always
 have me. She has done what she could; she has perfumed my 8
 body beforehand for my burial. And I tell you, wherever, in the 9
 whole world, the good news is proclaimed, what this woman has
 done will be told in memory of her.”

After this, Judas Iscariot, one of the Twelve, went to the chief 10
 priests, to betray Jesus to them. They were glad to hear what he 11

said, and promised to pay him. So he began looking for a good opportunity to betray Jesus.

12 On the first day of the Festival of the unleavened bread, when
it was customary to kill the Passover lambs, his disciples said to
Jesus: "Where do you wish us to go and make preparations for
13 your eating the Passover?" Jesus sent forward two of his disciples
and said to them: "Go into the city, and there a man carrying a
14 pitcher of water will meet you; follow him; and, wherever he goes
in, say to the owner of the house 'The teacher says — Where is my
15 room where I am to eat the Passover with my disciples?' He will
himself show you a large upstairs room, set out ready; and there
16 make preparations for us." So the disciples set out and went into
the city, and found everything just as Jesus had told them; and
they prepared the Passover.

17 In the evening he went there with the Twelve, and when they had
18 taken their places and were eating, Jesus said: "I tell you that one
of you is going to betray me — one who is eating with me." They
19 were grieved at this, and began to say to him, one after another:
"Can it be I?"

20 "It is one of you Twelve," said Jesus, "the one who is dipping
21 his bread beside me into the dish. True, the Son of Man must go,
as scripture says of him, yet alas for that man by whom the Son
of Man is being betrayed! For that man 'it would be better never
to have been born!'"

22 While they were eating, Jesus took some bread, and, after say-
ing the blessing, broke it, and gave it to them, and said: "Take
23 it; this is my body." Then he took a cup, and, after saying the
thanksgiving, gave it to them, and they all drank from it. "This
24 is my covenant-blood," he said, "which is poured out on behalf
of many. I tell you that I will never again drink of the juice of the
25 grape, until that day when I will drink it new in the kingdom of
God."

26 They then sang a hymn, and went out up the Mount of Olives,
27 presently Jesus said to them: "All of you will fall away; for scrip-
ture says — 'I will strike down the shepherd, and the sheep will be
28 scattered.' Yet, after I have risen, I will go before you into Galilee."

29 "Even if everyone else falls away," said Peter, "I will not."

"I tell you," answered Jesus, "that you yourself today — yes, 30
 this very night — before the cock crows twice, will disown me
 three times." But Peter vehemently protested: "Even if I must die 31
 with you, I will never disown you!" And they all said the same.

Presently they came to a garden known as Gethsemane, and 32
 Jesus said to his disciples "Sit down here while I pray." He took 33
 with him Peter, James, and John; and began to show signs of great
 dismay and deep distress of mind. "I am sad at heart," he said, 34
 "sad even to death; wait here, and watch." Going on a little fur- 35
 ther, he threw himself on the ground, and began to pray that, if it
 were possible, he might be spared that hour. "Abba, Father," he 36
 said, "all things are possible to you; take away this cup from me;
 yet, not what I will, but what you will."

Then he came and found the three apostles asleep. "Simon," he 37
 said to Peter, "are you asleep? Couldn't you watch for one hour?
 Watch and pray," he said to them all, "so that you may not fall 38
 into temptation. True, the spirit is willing, but the flesh is weak."
 Again he went away, and prayed in the same words; and coming 39
 back again he found them asleep, for their eyes were heavy; and 40
 they did not know what to say to him.

A third time he came, and said to them: "Sleep on now, and rest 41
 yourselves. Enough! My time has come. Look: the Son of Man is
 being betrayed into the hands of wicked people. Up, and let us 42
 be going. Look! My betrayer is close at hand."

And just then, while he was still speaking, Judas, who was one 43
 of the Twelve, came up; and with him a crowd of people, with
 swords and clubs, sent by the chief priests, the teachers of the 44
 Law, and the councilors. Now the betrayer had arranged a signal
 with them. "The man whom I kiss," he had said, "will be the one; 45
 arrest him and take him away safely." As soon as Judas came, he
 went up to Jesus at once, and said: "Rabbi!" and kissed him. Then 46
 the men seized Jesus, and arrested him.

One of those who were standing by drew his sword, and struck 47
 at the high priest's servant, and cut off his ear. But Jesus spoke up, 48
 and said to the men: "Have you come out, as if after a robber, with
 swords and clubs, to take me? I have been among you day after 49
 day in the Temple Courts teaching, and yet you did not arrest me;

50 but this is in fulfillment of the scriptures." And all the apostles
51 forsook him, and fled. One young man did indeed follow him,
52 wrapped only in a linen sheet. They tried to arrest him; but he
left the sheet in their hands, and fled naked.

53 Then they took Jesus to the high priest; and all the chief priests,
54 the councilors, and the teachers of the Law assembled. Peter, who
had followed Jesus at a distance into the courtyard of the high
priest, was sitting there among the police officers, warming him-
self at the blaze of the fire.

55 Meanwhile the chief priest and the whole of the High Council
were trying to get such evidence against Jesus as would warrant
56 his being put to death, but they could not find any; for, though
there were many who gave false evidence against him, yet their
57 evidence did not agree. Presently some men stood up, and gave
58 this false evidence against him — "We ourselves heard him say
'I will destroy this Temple made with hands, and in three days
59 build another made without hands.'" Yet not even on that point
did their evidence agree.

60 Then the high priest stood forward, and questioned Jesus.
"Have you no answer to make?" he asked. "What is this
61 evidence which these men are giving against you?" But Jesus
remained silent, and made no answer.

A second time the high priest questioned him. "Are you," he
asked, "the Christ, the Son of the Blessed One?"

62 "I am," replied Jesus, "and you will all see the Son of Man sit-
ting on the right hand of the Almighty; and 'coming in the clouds
63 of heaven.'" At this the high priest tore his vestments. "Why do
64 we want any more witnesses?" he exclaimed. "You heard his blas-
phemy? What is your verdict?" They all condemned him, declar-
ing that he deserved death.

65 Some of those present began to spit at him, and to blindfold
his eyes, and strike him, saying, as they did so, "Now play the
prophet!" and even the police officers received him with blows.

66 While Peter was in the courtyard down below, one of the high
67 priest's maidservants came up; and, seeing Peter warming him-
self, she looked closely at him, and exclaimed: "Why, you were
68 with Jesus, the Nazarene!" But Peter denied it. "I do not know or

understand what you mean," he replied. Then he went out into the porch; and there the maidservant, on seeing him, began to say again to the bystanders: "This is one of them!" But Peter again denied it. 69 70

Soon afterward the bystanders again said to him: "You certainly are one of them; why you are a Galilean!" But he said to them: "I swear that I do not know the man you are talking about! May God punish me if I am lying!" At that moment, for the second time, a cock crowed; and Peter remembered the words that Jesus had said to him — 'Before a cock has crowed twice, you will disown me three times'; and, as he thought of it, he began to weep. 71 72

As soon as it was daylight, the chief priests, after holding a consultation with the councilors and teachers of the Law — that is to say, the whole High Council — put Jesus in chains, and took him away, and gave him up to Pilate. "Are you the king of the Jews?" asked Pilate. "It is true," replied Jesus. Then the chief priests brought a number of charges against him. So Pilate questioned Jesus again. "Have you no reply to make?" he asked. "Listen, how many charges they are bringing against you." But Jesus still made no reply whatever; at which Pilate was astonished. 15 2 3 4 5
Now, at the feast, Pilate used to grant the people the release of any one prisoner whom they might ask for. A man called Barabbas was in prison, with the rioters who had committed murder during a riot. So, when the crowd went up and began to ask Pilate to follow his usual custom, he answered: "Do you want me to release the 'king of the Jews' for you?" For he was aware that it was out of jealousy that the chief priests had given Jesus up to him. But the chief priests incited the crowd to get Barabbas released instead. Pilate, however, spoke to them again: "What should I do then with the man whom you call the 'king of the Jews'?" Again they shouted: "Crucify him!" 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13

"Why, what harm has he done?" Pilate kept saying to them. But they shouted furiously: "Crucify him!" And Pilate, wishing to satisfy the crowd, released Barabbas to them, and, after scourging Jesus, gave him up to be crucified. 14 15

The soldiers then took Jesus away into the courtyard — that is the Government house — and they called the whole garrison 16

17 together. They dressed him in a purple robe, and, having twisted
18 a crown of thorns, put it on him, and then began to salute him.
19 "Long life to you, king of the Jews!" they said. And they kept
striking him on the head with a rod, spitting at him, and bowing
20 to the ground before him — going down on their knees; and,
when they had left off mocking him, they took off the purple robe,
and put his own clothes on him.

21 They led Jesus out to crucify him; and they compelled a
passer-by, Simon from Cyrene, who was on his way in from the
country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to go with them to
carry his cross.

22 They brought Jesus to the place which was known as Golgotha
23 — a name which means 'place of a Skull.' There they offered him
24 drugged wine; but Jesus refused it. Then they crucified him, and
divided his clothes among them, casting lots for them, to settle
what each should take.

25 It was nine in the morning when they crucified him. The words
26 of the charge against him, written up over his head, read — 'THE
27 KING OF THE JEWS.' And with him they crucified two robbers,
one on the right, and the other on the left.

29 The passers-by railed at him, shaking their heads, as they said:
"Ah! You who would destroy the Temple and build one in three
30 days, come down from the cross and save yourself!" In the same
31 way the chief priests, with the teachers of the Law, said to one an-
32 other in mockery: "He saved others, but he cannot save himself!
Let the Christ, the 'king of Israel,' come down from the cross now
so that we can see it and believe." Even the men who had been
crucified with Jesus insulted him.

33 At midday, a darkness came over the whole country, lasting
34 until three in the afternoon. And, at three, Jesus called out
loudly: 'Eloi, Eloi, lama sabacthani?' which means 'My God,
35 my God, why have you forsaken me?' Some of those standing
around heard this, and said: "Listen! He is calling for Elijah!"
36 And a man ran, and, soaking a sponge in common wine, put it
on the end of a rod, and offered it to him to drink, saying as he
did so: "Wait and let us see if Elijah is coming to take him
37 down." But Jesus, giving a loud cry, breathed his last. The
38

Temple curtain was torn in two from top to bottom. The Roman officer, who was standing facing Jesus, on seeing the way in which he breathed his last, exclaimed: "This man must indeed have been 'God's Son!'" 39

There were some women also watching from a distance, among them being Mary of Magdala, Mary the mother of James the Little and of Joseph, and Salome — all of whom used to accompany Jesus when he was in Galilee, and give him support — besides many other women who had come up with him to Jerusalem. 40 41

The evening had already fallen, when, as it was the Preparation day — the day before the Sabbath — Joseph from Ramah, a councillor of good position, who was himself living in expectation of the kingdom of God, came and ventured to go in to see Pilate, and to ask for the body of Jesus. But Pilate was surprised to hear that he had already died. So he sent for the officer, and asked if he were already dead; and, on learning from the officer that it was so, he gave the corpse to Joseph. Joseph, having bought a linen sheet, took Jesus down, and wound the sheet around him, and laid him in a tomb which had been cut out of the rock; and then rolled a stone up against the entrance of the tomb. Mary of Magdala and Mary, the mother of Joseph, were watching to see where he was laid. 42 43 44 45 46 47

The Risen Life Announced

WHEN THE SABBATH WAS OVER, Mary of Magdala, Mary the mother of James, and Salome bought some spices, so that they might go and anoint the body of Jesus. Very early on the first day of the week they went to the tomb, after sunrise. They were saying to one another: "Who will roll away the stone for us from the entrance of the tomb?" But, on looking up, they saw that the stone had already been rolled back; it was a very large one. Going into the tomb, they saw a young man sitting on their right, in a white robe, and they were dismayed; but he said to them: "Do not be dismayed; you are looking for Jesus, the Nazarene, who has been crucified; he has risen, he is not here! Look! Here is the place 16 2 3 4 5 6

7 where they laid him. But go, and say to his disciples and to Peter
‘He is going before you into Galilee; there you will see him, as
8 he told you.’” They went out, and fled from the tomb, for they
were trembling and bewildered; and they did not say a word to
anyone, for they were frightened;

A late appendix

(Inserted in some manuscripts from an ancient source)

9 AFTER HIS RISING AGAIN, early on the first day of the week, Jesus
appeared first of all to Mary of Magdala, from whom he had dri-
10 ven out seven demons. She went and told the news to those who
11 had been with him and who were now in sorrow and tears; yet
even they, when they heard that he was alive and had been seen by
12 her, did not believe it. Afterward, altered in appearance, he made
himself known to two of them, as they were walking, on their way
13 into the country. They also went and told the rest, but they did
14 not believe even them. Later on, he made himself known to the
Eleven themselves as they were at a meal, and reproached them
with their want of faith and their stubbornness, because they did
not believe those who had seen him after he had risen from the
15 dead. Then he said to them: “Go into all the world, and proclaim
16 the good news to all creation. He who believes and is baptized
will be saved; but he who refuses to believe will be condemned.
17 Moreover these signs will attend those who believe. In my name
18 they will drive out demons; they will speak with ‘tongues’; they
will take up snakes in their hands; and, if they drink any poison,
it will not hurt them; they will place their hands on sick people
19 and they will recover.” So the Lord Jesus, after he had spoken
to them, was taken up into heaven, and sat at the right hand of
20 God. But they set out, and made the proclamation everywhere,
the Lord working with them, and confirming the message by the
signs which attended it.

Another appendix

BUT ALL THAT HAD BEEN REVEALED TO THEM THEY REPORTED briefly
to Peter and his companions. Afterward Jesus himself sent them

out, from east to west, the sacred and imperishable proclamation
of eternal salvation.

THE GOOD NEWS ACCORDING TO LUKE

Dedication

TO HIS EXCELLENCY, Theophilus. 1
 Many attempts have been already made to draw up an because of
 those events which have reached their conclusion among us, just
 as they were reported to us by those who from the beginning 2
 were eye-witnesses, and afterward became bearers of the mes-
 sage. And, therefore, I also, since I have investigated all these 3
 events with great care from their very beginning, have resolved
 to write a connected history of them for you, in order that you 4
 may be able to satisfy yourself of the accuracy of the story which
 you have heard from the lips of others.

Birth, Parentage, Infancy and Boyhood

IN THE REIGN OF HEROD, king of Judea, there was a priest named 5
 Zechariah, who belonged to the division called after Abijah. His
 wife, whose name was Elizabeth, was also a descendant of
 Aaron. They were both righteous people, who lived blameless 6
 lives, guiding their steps by all the commandments and
 ordinances of the Lord. But they had no child, Elizabeth being 7
 barren; and both of them were advanced in years.
 One day, when Zechariah was officiating as priest before God, 8
 during the turn of his division, it fell to him by lot, in accor- 9
 dance with the practice among the priests, to go into the Temple
 of the Lord and burn incense; and, as it was the Hour of Incense, 10
 the people were all praying outside. And an angel of the Lord 11
 appeared to him, standing on the right of the Altar of Incense.
 Zechariah was startled at the sight and was awe-struck. But the 12
 13

angel said to him: "Do not be afraid, Zechariah; your prayer has been heard, and your wife Elizabeth will bear you a son, whom
14 you will call by the name John. He will be to you a joy and a del-
15 light; and many will rejoice over his birth. For he will be great in
the sight of the Lord; he will not drink any wine or strong drink,
and he will be filled with the Holy Spirit from the very hour of his
16 birth, and will reconcile many of the Israelites to the Lord their
17 God. He will go before him in the spirit and with the power of
Elijah, 'to reconcile fathers to their children' and the disobedient
to the wisdom of the righteous, and so make ready for the Lord a
people prepared for him."

18 "How can I be sure of this?" Zechariah asked the angel. "For I
am an old man and my wife is advanced in years."

19 "I am Gabriel," the angel answered, "who stand in the presence
of God, and I have been sent to speak to you and to bring you this
20 good news. And now you will be silent and unable to speak until
the day when this takes place, because you did not believe what
I said, though my words will be fulfilled in due course."

21 Meanwhile the people were watching for Zechariah, wonder-
22 ing at his remaining so long in the Temple. When he came out, he
was unable to speak to them, and they perceived that he had seen
a vision there. But Zechariah kept making signs to them, and re-
23 mained dumb. And, as soon as his term of service was finished,
24 he returned home. After this his wife, Elizabeth, became preg-
25 nant and lived in seclusion for five months. "The Lord has done
this for me," she said, "he has shown me kindness and taken away
the public disgrace of childlessness under which I have been liv-
ing."

26 Six months later the angel Gabriel was sent from God to a town
27 in Galilee called Nazareth, to a maiden there who was engaged
to a man named Joseph, a descendant of David. Her name was
28 Mary. Gabriel came into her presence and greeted her, saying:
"You have been shown great favor - the Lord is with you.."

29 Mary was much disturbed at his words, and was wondering to
30 herself what such a greeting could mean, when the angel spoke
again: "Do not be afraid, Mary, for you have found favor with
31 God. And now, you will conceive and give birth to a son, and

you will give him the name Jesus. The child will be great and 32
will be called 'Son of the Most High,' and the Lord God will give 33
him the throne of his ancestor David, and he will reign over the
descendants of Jacob for ever; And to his kingdom there will be
no end."

"How can this be?" Mary asked the angel. "For I have no hus- 34
band."

"The Holy Spirit will descend on you," answered the angel, 35
"and the Power of the Most High will overshadow you; and there- 36
fore the child will be called 'holy,' and 'Son of God.' And Eliza-
beth, your cousin, is herself also expecting a son in her old age;
and it is now the sixth month with her, though she is called bar-
ren; for no promise from God will fail to be fulfilled." 37

"I am the servant of the Lord," exclaimed Mary; "let it be with 38
me as you have said." Then the angel left her.

Soon after this Mary set out, and made her way quickly into 39
the hill-country, to a town in Judah; and there she went into 40
Zechariah's house and greeted Elizabeth. When Elizabeth heard 41
Mary's greeting, the child moved within her, and Elizabeth
herself was filled with the Holy Spirit, and cried aloud: "Blessed 42
are you among women, and blessed is your unborn child! But 43
how have I this honor, that the mother of my Lord should come
to me? For, as soon as your greeting reached my ears, the child 44
moved within me with delight! Happy indeed is she who 45
believed that the promise which she received from the Lord
would be fulfilled."

And Mary said: 46

"My soul exalts the Lord,
my spirit delights in God my Savior; 47

for he has remembered his humble servant girl; 48

And from this hour all ages will count me happy!

Great things has the Almighty done for me; 49

And holy is his name.

From age to age his mercy rests 50

On those who honor him.

Mighty are the deeds of his arm; 51

He scatters the proud with their own devices,

he casts down princes from their thrones, 52

and the humble he uplifts,

53 the hungry he loads with gifts,
and the rich he sends empty away.

54 He has stretched out his hand to his servant Israel,
Ever mindful of his mercy

55 (As he promised to our ancestors)
For Abraham and his race for ever.”

56 Mary stayed with Elizabeth about three months, and then
57 returned to her home. When Elizabeth’s time came, she gave
58 birth to a son; and her neighbors and relatives, hearing of the
59 great goodness of the Lord to her, came to share her joy. A week
60 later they met to circumcise the child, and were about to call him
‘Zechariah’ after his father, when his mother spoke up: “No, he
is to be called John.”

61 “You have no relation of that name!” they exclaimed; and they
62 made signs to the child’s father, to find out what he wished the
63 child to be called. Asking for a writing-tablet, he wrote the words
64 — ‘His name is John.’ Everyone was surprised; and immediately
Zechariah recovered his voice and the use of his tongue, and be-
65 gan to bless God. All their neighbors were awe-struck at this; and
throughout the hill-country of Judea the whole story was much
66 talked about; and all who heard it kept it in mind, asking one
another — “What can this child be destined to become?” For the
Power of the Lord was with him.

67 Then his father Zechariah was filled with the Holy Spirit, and,
speaking under inspiration, said:

68 “Blessed is the Lord, the God of Israel,
Who has visited his people and wrought their deliver-
ance,

69 and has raised up for us the Strength of our salvation
In the house of his servant David —

70 As he promised by the lips of his holy prophets of old —
71 salvation from our enemies and from the hands of all
who hate us,

72 showing mercy to our ancestors,
And mindful of his sacred covenant.

73 This was the oath which he swore to our ancestor Abra-
ham —

That we should be rescued from the hands of our ene- 74
mies,
and should serve him without fear in holiness and right- 75
eousness,
In his presence all our days.
And you, child, will be called prophet of the Most High, 76
For you will go before the Lord to make ready his way,
to give his people the knowledge of salvation 77
In the forgiveness of their sins,
through the tender mercy of our God, 78
Whereby the Dawn will break on us from heaven,
to give light to those who live in darkness and the shadow 79
of death,
And guide our feet into the way of peace.”

The child grew and became strong in spirit; and he lived in the 80
Wilds until the time came for his appearance before Israel.

About that time an edict was issued by the Emperor Augustus 2
that a census should be taken of the whole Empire. (This was the 2
first census taken while Quirinius was Governor of Syria). And 3
everyone went to his own town to be registered. Among others 4
Joseph went up from the town of Nazareth in Galilee to Bethle-
hem, the town of David, in Judea — because he belonged to the 5
family and house of David — To be registered with Mary, his en- 5
gaged wife, who was about to become a mother. While they were 6
there her time came, and she gave birth to her first child, a son. 7
And because there was no room for them in the inn, she swathed 8
him around and laid him in a manger. In that same country-side 8
were shepherds out in the open fields, watching their flocks that 9
night, when an angel of the Lord suddenly stood by them, and 9
the glory of the Lord shone around them; and they were seized 9
with fear. “Have no fear,” the angel said. “For I bring you good 10
news of a great joy in store for all the nation. This day there has 11
been born to you, in the town of David, a Savior, who is Christ and 11
Lord. And this will be the sign for you. You will find the infant 12
swathed, and lying in a manger.” 12

Then suddenly there appeared with the angel a multitude of 13
the heavenly Host, praising God, and singing —

“glory to God on high, 14

And on earth peace among those in whom he finds pleasure.”

15 Now, when the angels had left them and gone back to heaven, the shepherds said to one another: “Let us go at once to Bethlehem, and see this thing that has happened, of which the Lord has told us.” So they went quickly, and found Mary and Joseph, and the infant lying in a manger; and, when they saw it, they told of all that had been said to them about this child. All who heard the shepherds were astonished at their story, while Mary treasured up all that they said, and thought about it often in her thoughts.
20 And the shepherds went back, giving glory and praise to God for all that they had heard and seen, as it had been told them.

21 Eight days after the birth of the child, when it was time to circumcise him, he received the name Jesus — the name given him by the angel before his conception.

22 When the period of purification of mother and child, required by the Law of Moses, came to an end, his parents took the child up to Jerusalem to present him to the Lord, in compliance with the Law of the Lord that ‘every first-born male will be dedicated to the Lord,’ And also to offer the sacrifice required by the Law of the Lord — ‘a pair of turtle-doves or two young pigeons.’

25 There was at that time in Jerusalem a man named Simeon, a righteous and devout man, who lived in constant expectation of the Consolation of Israel, and under the guidance of the Holy Spirit. It had been revealed to him by the Holy Spirit that he should not die until he had seen the Lord’s Christ. Moved by the Spirit, Simeon came into the Temple Courts, and, when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him what was customary under the Law, Simeon himself took the child in his arms, and blessed God, and said:

29 “Now, Lord, you will let your servant go,
According to your word, in peace,
30 for my eyes have seen the salvation
31 Which you have prepared in the sight of all nations —

A light to bring light to the Gentiles, 32
And to be the glory of your people Israel.”

While the child’s father and mother were wondering at what was 33
said about him, Simeon gave them his blessing, and said to Mary, 34
the child’s mother: “This child is appointed to be the cause of
the fall and rise of many in Israel, and to be a sign much spo- 35
ken against — Yes, the sword will pierce your own heart — and
so the thoughts in many minds will be disclosed.”

There was also a prophet named Hannah, a daughter of 36
Phanuel and of the tribe of Asher. She was far advanced in years,
having lived with her husband for seven years after marriage, 37
and then a widow, until she had reached the age of eighty-four. 38
She never left the Temple Courts, but, fasting and praying,
worshiped God night and day. At that moment she came up, 39
and began publicly to thank God and to speak about the child to
all who were looking for the deliverance of Jerusalem.

When the child’s parents had done everything required by the 39
Law of the Lord, they returned to Galilee to their own town of
Nazareth. The child grew and became strong and wise, and the 40
blessing of God was on him.

Every year the child’s parents used to go to Jerusalem at the 41
Passover Festival. When Jesus was twelve years old, they went 42
according to custom to Jerusalem, and had finished their visit; 43
but, when they started to return, the boy Jesus remained behind
in Jerusalem, without their knowing it. Thinking that he was with 44
their fellow travelers, they went one day’s journey before search-
ing for him among their relatives and acquaintances; and then, 45
as they did not find him, they returned to Jerusalem, searching
everywhere for him. It was not until the third day that they found 46
him in the Temple Courts, sitting among the teachers, now listen-
ing to them, now asking them questions. All who listened to him 47
marveled at his intelligence and his answers.

His parents were amazed when they saw him, and his mother 48
said to him: “My child, why have you treated us like this? Your
father and I have been searching for you in great distress.”

“What made you search for me?” he answered. “Didn’t you 49
know that I must be in my Father’s house?” His parents did not 50

51 understand what he meant. However he went down with them to
 Nazareth, and submitted himself to their control; and his mother
 52 treasured all that was said in her heart. And Jesus grew in wis-
 dom as he grew in years, and 'gained the blessing of God and
 people.'

The Preparation

3 IN THE FIFTEENTH YEAR OF THE REIGN OF THE EMPEROR TIBERIUS, when
 Pontius Pilate was Governor of Judea, Herod Ruler of Galilee, his
 brother Philip Ruler of the territory comprising Ituraea and Tra-
 2 chonitis, and Lysanias Ruler of Abilene, and when Annas and Ca-
 iaphas were high priests, a command from God came to John, the
 3 son of Zechariah, while he was in the wilderness. And John went
 through the whole district of the Jordan, proclaiming baptism on
 4 repentance, for the forgiveness of sins. This was in fulfillment of
 what is said in the writings of the prophet Isaiah —

'The voice of one crying aloud in the wilderness:

"Make ready the way of the Lord,

Make his paths straight.

5 Every chasm will be filled,

Every mountain and hill will be leveled,

The winding ways will be straightened,

The rough roads made smooth,

6 and everyone will see the salvation of God."

7 And John said to the crowds that went to be baptized by him:
 "You children of snakes! Who has prompted you to seek refuge
 8 from the coming judgment? Let your lives, then, prove your re-
 pentance; and do not begin to say among yourselves 'Abraham is
 our ancestor,' for I tell you that out of these stones God is able to
 9 raise descendants for Abraham! Already, indeed, the axe is lying
 at the root of the trees. Therefore every tree that fails to bear good
 fruit will be cut down and thrown into the fire."

10 "What are we to do then?" the people asked. "Let anyone who
 11 has two coats," answered John, "share with the person who has
 none; and anyone who has food do the same."

12 Even tax-gatherers came to be baptized, and said to John:
 "Teacher, what are we to do?"

“Do not collect more than you have authority to demand,” John answered. And when some soldiers on active service asked “And we — what are we to do?” he said: “Never use violence, or exact anything by false accusation; and be content with your pay.”

Then, while the people were in suspense, and were all debating with themselves whether John could be the Christ, John, addressing them all, said: “I, indeed, baptize you with water; but there is coming one more powerful than I, and I am not fit even to unfasten his sandals. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and with fire. His winnowing-fan is in his hand so that he may clear his threshing-floor, and store the grain in his barn, but the chaff he will burn with a fire that cannot be put out.”

And so with many different appeals John told his good news to the people. But Prince Herod, being rebuked by John respecting Herodias, the wife of Herod’s brother, and for all the evil things that he had done, crowned them all by shutting John up in prison.

Now after the baptism of all the people, and when Jesus had been baptized and was still praying, the heavens opened, and the Holy Spirit came down on him in the form of a dove, and from the heavens came a voice — “You are my dearly loved son; you bring me great joy.”

When beginning his work, Jesus was about thirty years old. He was regarded as the son of Joseph, whose ancestors were —

- Eli, Mattith, Levi, Melchiah, Janna, Joseph, Mattithiah, 24
 - Amos, Nahum, Azaliah, Nogah, Mattith, Mattithiah, 25
 - Shimei, Joseph, Josheh, Johanan, Rhesa, Zerubbabel, 27
 - Salathiel, Neriah, Melchiah, Addi, Cosam, Elmodam, Er, 28
 - Joshua, Eliezer, Joram, Mattith, Levi, Simeon, Judah, 29
 - Joseph, Jonam, Eliakim, Meleah, Menan, Mattithiah, 30
 - Nathan, David, Jesse, Obed, Boaz, Salah, Nahshon, 32
 - Aminadab, Arni, Hezron, Perez, Judah, Jacob, Isaac, 33
 - Abraham, Terah, Nahor, Serug, Reu, Peleg, Eber, Shelah, 34
 - Kenan, Arpachshad, Shem, Noah, Lamech, Methuselah, 36
 - Enoch, Jared, Mahalalel, Kenan, Enosh, Seth and Adam 37
- the son of God.

- 4 On returning from the Jordan, full of the Holy Spirit, Jesus was led by the power of the Spirit through the wilderness for forty days, tempted by the devil.
- 2 All that time he ate nothing; and, when it was over, he became hungry. So the devil said to him: "If you are God's Son, tell this stone to become a loaf of bread." And Jesus answered him: "Scripture says — 'It is not on bread alone that a person is to live.'"
- 5 And the devil led Jesus up, and showing him in a single moment all the kingdoms of the earth, said to him: "I will give you all this power, and the splendor of them; for it has been given into my hands and I give it to whom I wish. If you worship me, it will all be yours." And Jesus answered him: "Scripture says — 'You should worship the Lord your God, and worship him only.'"
- 9 The devil next led him into Jerusalem, and, placing him on the parapet of the Temple, said: "If you are God's Son throw yourself down from here, for scripture says — 'He will give his angels commands about you, to guard you safely;' And 'On their hands they will lift you up, otherwise you might strike your foot against a stone.'" But Jesus answered him: "It is said — 'You must not tempt the Lord your God.'"
- 13 When he had tried every kind of temptation, the devil left Jesus, until another opportunity.

The Work in Galilee

- 14 MOVED BY THE POWER OF THE SPIRIT, Jesus returned to Galilee. Reports about him spread through all that region; and he began to teach in their synagogues, and was honored by everyone.
- 16 Coming to Nazareth, where he had been brought up, Jesus, as was his custom, went on the Sabbath into the synagogue, and stood up to read the scriptures. He was given the book of the prophet Isaiah; and Jesus opened the book and found the place where it says —
- 18 "The Spirit of the Lord is on me,
For he has consecrated me to bring good news to the poor,

He has sent me to proclaim release to captives and restoration of sight to the blind,
 To set the oppressed at liberty,
 to proclaim the accepted year of the Lord.' 19

Then, closing the book and returning it to the attendant, he sat down. The eyes of all in the synagogue were fixed on him, and Jesus began: 20

"This very day this passage has been fulfilled in your hearing." 21

All who were present spoke well of him, and were astonished at the beautiful words that fell from his lips. "Isn't Joseph's son?" they asked. "Doubtless," said Jesus, "you will remind me of the saying — 'Doctor, cure yourself;' and you will say 'Do here in your own country all that we have heard that has been done at Capernaum.' I tell you," he continued, "that no prophet is acceptable in his own country. There were, doubtless, many widows in Israel in Elijah's days, when the heavens were closed for three years and six months, and a severe famine prevailed throughout the country; and yet it was not to one of them that Elijah was sent, but to a widow at Zarephath in Sidonia. And there were many lepers in Israel in the time of the prophet Elisha, yet it was not one of them who was made clean, but Naaman the Syrian." All the people in the synagogue, as they listened to this, became enraged. Starting up, they drove Jesus out of the town, and led him to the brow of the hill on which their town stood, intending to hurl him down. But he passed through the middle of the crowd and went on his way. 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30

Then Jesus went down to Capernaum, a city in Galilee. On the Sabbath he taught the people. They were amazed at his teaching, because his words were spoken with authority. In the synagogue there was a man with the spirit of a foul demon in him, who called out loudly: "Stop! What do you want with us, Jesus of Nazareth? Have you come to destroy us? I know who you are — the Holy One of God!" But Jesus rebuked the demon. "Be silent! Come out from him," he said. The demon flung the man down in the middle of the people, and then came out from him, without causing him further harm. And they were all lost in amazement, and kept saying to one another: "What words are these? For he gives his 31 32 33 34 35 36

37 commands to the foul spirits with a marvelous authority, and they
38 come out." And rumors about Jesus traveled through every place
in the region.

38 On leaving the synagogue, Jesus went into Simon's house. Now
Simon's mother-in-law was suffering from a severe attack of fever,
39 and they asked Jesus to cure her. Bending over her, he rebuked
the fever; the fever left her, and she immediately got up and began
40 to take care of them. At sunset, all who had friends suffering from
various diseases took them to Jesus; and he placed his hands on
41 everyone of them and cured them. And even demons came out
from many people, screaming 'You are the Son of God.' Jesus re-
buked them, and would not allow them to speak, because they
knew that he was the Christ.

42 At daybreak, Jesus went out and walked to a lonely spot. But
crowds of people began to look for him; and they came to where
he was and tried to detain him and prevent his leaving them. Je-
43 sus, however, said to them: "I must take the good news of the
kingdom of God to the other town also, for that was why I was
44 sent." And he continued to make his proclamation in the syna-
gogues of Judea.

5 Once, when the people were pressing around Jesus as they lis-
tened to God's message, he happened to be standing by the shore
of the Lake of Gennesaret, and saw two boats close to the shore.
2 The fishermen had gone away from them and were washing the
3 nets. So, getting into one of the boats, which belonged to Simon,
Jesus asked him to push off a little way from the shore, and then
4 sat down and taught the people from the boat. When he had fin-
ished speaking, he said to Simon: "Push off into deep water, and
throw out your nets for a haul."
5 "We have been hard at work all night, Sir," answered Simon, "and
have not caught anything, but, at your bidding, I will throw out
6 the nets." They did so, and enclosed such a great shoal of fish
7 that their nets began to break. So they signaled to their partners
in the other boat to come and help them; and they came and filled
both the boats so full of fish that they were almost sinking. When
8 Simon Peter saw this, he threw himself down at Jesus' knees,
9 exclaiming: "Master, leave me, for I am a sinful man!" For he

and all who were with him were lost in amazement at the haul of fish which they had made; and so, too, were James and John, Zebedee's sons, who were Simon's partners. "Do not be afraid," Jesus said to Simon; "from today you will catch people." And, when they had brought their boats to shore, they left everything, and followed him.

On one occasion Jesus was staying in a town, when he saw a man who was covered with leprosy. When the leper saw Jesus, he threw himself on his face and implored his help: "Master, if only you are willing, you are able to make me clean." Stretching out his hand, Jesus touched him, saying as he did so: "I am willing; become clean."

Instantly the leprosy left the man; and then Jesus impressed on him that he was not to say a word to anyone, "but," he added, "set out and show yourself to the priest, and make the offerings for your cleansing, in the manner directed by Moses, as evidence of your cure." However, the story about Jesus spread all the more, and great crowds came together to listen to him, and to be cured of their illnesses; but Jesus used to withdraw to lonely places and pray.

On one of those days, when Jesus was teaching, some Pharisees and Doctors of the Law were sitting near by. (They had come from all the villages in Galilee and Judea, and from Jerusalem; and the power of the Lord was on Jesus, so that he could work cures.) And there some men brought on a bed a man who was paralyzed. They tried to get him in and lay him before Jesus; but, finding no way of getting him in owing to the crowd, they went up on the roof and lowered him through the tiles, with his pallet, into the middle of the people and in front of Jesus. When he saw their faith, Jesus said: "Friend, your sins have been forgiven you." The teachers of the Law and the Pharisees began debating about this. "Who is this man who speaks so blasphemously?" they asked. "Who can forgive sins except God?"

When Jesus became aware of the way in which they were debating, he turned to them and exclaimed: "What are you debating with yourselves? Which is the easier? — to say 'Your sins have been forgiven you'? Or to say 'Get up, and walk'? But so that

you may know that the Son of Man has power on earth to forgive sins" — he spoke to the paralyzed man — "To you I say, Get up, and take up your pallet, and go to your home." Instantly the man stood up before their eyes, took up what he had been lying on, and went to his home, praising God. The people, one and all, were lost in amazement, and praised God; and in great awe they said: "We have seen marvelous things today!"

27 After this, Jesus went out; and he noticed a tax-gatherer, named Levi, sitting in the tax office, and said to him: "Follow me." Levi left everything and got up and followed him. And 28 Levi gave a great entertainment at his house, in honor of Jesus; 29 and a large number of tax-gatherers and others were having dinner with them.

30 The Pharisees and the teachers of the Law belonging to their party complained of this to the disciples of Jesus." In answer Jesus said: "It is not those who are well who need a doctor, but those 31 who are ill. I have not come to call the religious, but the outcast, to repent."

32 "John's disciples," they said to Jesus, "Often fast and say prayers, and so do the disciples of the Pharisees, while yours are eating and drinking!"

33 But Jesus answered them: "Can you make the groom's friends fast while the groom is with them? But the days will come — a time when the groom will be taken away from them; and they will fast then, when those days come." Then, as an illustration, Jesus said to them: "No one ever tears a piece from a new garment and puts it on an old one; for, if they do, they will not only tear the new garment, but the piece from the new one will not match the 34 old. And no one puts new wine into old wine-skins; for, if they do, the new wine will burst the skins, and the wine itself will run 35 out, and the skins be lost. But new wine must be put into fresh skins. No one after drinking old wine wishes for new. 'No,' they say, 'the old is excellent.'" 36 37 38 39

6 One Sabbath Jesus was walking through cornfields, and his disciples were picking the ears of wheat, and rubbing them in

their hands, and eating them. “Why are you doing what it is not allowable to do on the Sabbath?” asked some of the Pharisees. Jesus’ answer was: “Haven’t you read even of what David did, when he was hungry, he and his companions — That he went into the house of God, and took the consecrated bread and ate it, and gave some to his companions, though only the priests are allowed to eat it?” Then Jesus added: “The Son of Man is lord even of the Sabbath.”

On another Sabbath Jesus went into the synagogue and taught; and there was a man there whose right hand was withered. The teachers of the Law and the Pharisees watched Jesus closely, to see if he would work cures on the Sabbath, so that they might find a charge to bring against him. Jesus, however, knew what was in their minds, and said to the man whose hand was withered: “Stand up and come out into the middle.” The man stood up; and Jesus said to them: “I ask you, is it allowable to do good on the Sabbath — or harm? To save a life, or let it perish?” Then, looking around at them all, he said to the man: “Stretch out your hand.” The man did so; and his hand had become sound. But the teachers of the Law and the Pharisees were mad with rage, and consulted together what they could do to Jesus.

Now about that time, Jesus went out, up the hill, to pray, and spent the whole night in prayer to God. When day came, he summoned his disciples, and chose twelve of them, whom he also named ‘apostles.’ They were Simon (whom Jesus also named Peter), and his brother Andrew, James, John, Philip, Bartholomew, Matthew, Thomas, James son of Alphaeus, Simon known as the Zealot, Judas son of James, and Judas Iscariot, who proved a traitor. Afterward Jesus came down the hill with them and took his stand on a level place. With him were a large crowd of his disciples, and great numbers of people from the whole of Judea, Jerusalem, and the coast district of Tyre and Sidon, who had come to hear him and to be restored to health. Those, too, who were troubled with foul spirits were cured; and everyone in the crowd was trying to touch him, because a power went out from him which restored them all.

Then, raising his eyes and looking at his disciples, Jesus said:

“Blessed are you who are poor, for yours is the kingdom of God.

- 21 Blessed are you who hunger now, for you will be satisfied.
Blessed are you who weep now, for you will laugh.
- 22 Blessed are you when people hate you,
and when they expel you from among them,
and insult you,
and reject your name as an evil thing —
because of the Son of Man.
- 23 Then indeed you may be glad and dance for joy, for be sure
that your reward in heaven will be great; for that is what
24 their ancestors did to the prophets. But
'alas for you who are rich,'
for you have had your comforts in full.
- 25 Alas for you who are sated now,
for you will hunger.
Alas for you who laugh now,
for you will mourn and weep.
- 26 Alas for you when everyone speaks well of you;
for this is what their ancestors did to the false prophets.
- 27 But to you who hear I say — love your enemies, show kind-
28 ness to those who hate you, bless those who curse you,
29 pray for those who insult you. When someone gives one
of you a blow on the cheek, offer the other cheek as well;
and, when anyone takes away your cloak, do not keep back
30 your coat either. Give to everyone who asks of you; and,
when anyone takes away what is yours, do not demand its
31 return. Do to others as you wish them to do to you.
- 32 If you love only those who love you, what thanks will
be due to you? Why, even the outcast love those who love
33 them! For, if you show kindness only to those who show
kindness to you, what thanks will be due to you? Even the
34 outcast do that! If you lend only to those from whom you
expect to get something, what thanks will be due to you?
Even the outcast lend to the outcast in the hope of get-
35 ting as much in return! But love your enemies, and show
them kindness, and lend to them, never despairing. Then
your reward will be great, and you will be sons of the Most
High, for he is kind to the thankless and the bad.

Learn to be merciful — even as your Father is merciful. 36
 Do not judge, and you will not be judged; do not condemn, 37
 and you will not be condemned. Forgive, and you
 will be forgiven. Give, and others will give to you. A gener- 38
 ous measure, pressed and shaken down, and running over,
 will they pour into your lap; For The standard you use will
 be the standard used for you.”

Then, speaking in parables, Jesus said: “Can one blind person 39
 guide another? Will they not both fall into a ditch? A student 40
 is not above their teacher; yet every finished student will be like
 their teacher. And why do you look at the speck of sawdust in 41
 someone’s eye, while you pay no attention at all to the plank of
 wood in your own? How can you say to your friend ‘Friend, let 42
 me take out the speck in your eye,’ while you yourself do not see
 the plank in your own? Hypocrite! Take out the plank from your
 own eye first, and then you will see clearly how to take out the
 speck in your friend’s. There is no such thing as a good tree bear- 43
 ing worthless fruit, or, on the other hand, a worthless tree bearing
 good fruit. For every tree is known by its own fruit. People do not 44
 gather figs off thorn bushes, nor pick a bunch of grapes off a bram-
 ble. A good person, from the good stores of their heart, brings out 45
 what is good; while a bad person, from their bad stores, brings out
 what is bad. For what fills someone’s heart will rise to their lips.
 Why do you call me ‘Master! Master!’ and yet fail to do what I 46
 tell you? Everyone who comes to me and listens to my teaching 47
 and acts on it — I will show you to whom they may be compared.
 They may be compared to a person building a house, who dug, 48
 and went deep, and laid the foundation on the rock. Then, when a
 flood came, the river swept down on that house, but had no power
 to shake it, because it had been built well. But those who have 49
 listened and not acted on what they have heard may be compared
 to a person who built a house on the ground without any founda-
 tion. The river swept down on it, and the house immediately
 collapsed; and great was the crash that followed.”

When Jesus had brought to a conclusion all that he had then 7
 had to say to the people, he entered Capernaum.

2 A captain in the Roman army had a slave whom he valued, and
3 who was seriously ill — almost at the point of death. And, hearing
4 about Jesus, he sent some Jewish councilors to him, with the
5 request that he would come and save his slave's life. When they
6 found Jesus, they earnestly implored him to do so. "He deserves
7 the favor from you," they said, "For he is devoted to our nation,
8 and himself built our synagogue for us." So Jesus went with
9 them. But, when he was no great distance from the house, the
10 captain sent some friends with the message — "Do not trouble
11 yourself, Sir; for I am unworthy to receive you under my roof.
12 That was why I did not even venture to come to you myself; but
13 speak, and let my manservant be cured. For I myself am a man
14 under the orders of others, with soldiers under me; and if I say
15 to one of them 'Go,' he goes, and to another 'Come,' he comes,
16 and to my slave 'Do this,' he does it." Jesus was surprised to hear
17 these words from him; and, turning to the crowd which was following
18 him, he said: "I tell you, nowhere in Israel have I met with
19 such faith as this!" And, when the messengers returned to the
20 house, they found the slave recovered.

21 Shortly after, Jesus went to a town called Nain, his disciples and
22 a great crowd going with him. Just as he approached the gate of
23 the town, there was a dead man being carried out for burial —
24 an only son, and his mother was a widow. A large number of the
25 people of the town were with her. When he saw her, the Master
26 was moved with compassion for her, and he said to her: "Do not
27 weep." Then he went up and touched the bier, and the bearers
28 stopped; and Jesus said: "Young man, I am speaking to you —
29 Rise!" The dead man sat up and began to talk, and Jesus restored
30 him to his mother. Everyone was awe-struck and began praising
31 God. "A great prophet has arisen among us," they said; "and God
32 has visited his people."

33 And this story about Jesus spread all through Judea, and in the
34 neighboring countries as well.

35 All these events were reported to John by his disciples. So he
36 summoned two of them, and sent them to the Master to ask —
37 "Are you 'the coming one,' or are we to look for someone else?"

When these men found Jesus, they said: "John the Baptist has sent you to you to ask — 'Are you 'the coming one,' or are we to look for somebody else?'" At that very time Jesus had cured many people of diseases, afflictions, and wicked spirits, and had given many blind people their sight. So his answer to the question was: "Go and report to John what you have witnessed and heard — the blind recover their sight, the lame walk, the lepers are made clean, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised to life, the good news is told to the poor. And blessed is the person who finds no hindrance in me."

When John's messengers had left, Jesus, speaking to the crowds, began to say with reference to John: "What did you go out into the wilderness to look at? A reed waving in the wind? If not, what did you go out to see? A man dressed in rich clothing? Why, those who are accustomed to fine clothes and luxury live in royal palaces. What then did you go to see? A prophet? Yes, I tell you, and far more than a prophet. This is the man of whom scripture says —

'I am sending my messenger ahead of you,
and he will prepare your way before you.'

There is, I tell you, no one born of a woman who is greater than John; and yet the least in the kingdom of God is greater than he."

(All the people, when they heard this, and even the tax-gatherers, having accepted John's baptism, acknowledged the justice of God. But the Pharisees and the students of the Law, having rejected John's baptism, frustrated God's purpose in regard to them.)

"To what then," Jesus continued, "should I compare the people of the present generation? What are they like? They are like some little children who are sitting in the marketplace and calling out to one another — 'We have played the flute for you, but you have not danced; We have wailed, but you have not wept!' For now that John the Baptist has come, not eating bread or drinking wine, you are saying 'He has a demon in him'; and now that the Son of Man has come, eating and drinking, you are saying 'Here is a glutton and a wine-drinker, a friend of tax-gatherers and outcasts.' And yet wisdom is vindicated by all her children."

36 One of the Pharisees asked Jesus to dine with him, so Jesus
37 went to his house and took his place at the table. Just then a
woman, who was an outcast in the town, having heard that Je-
sus was eating in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster jar
38 of perfume, and placed herself behind Jesus, near his feet, weep-
ing. Then she began to make his feet wet with her tears, and she
dried them with the hair of her head, repeatedly kissing his feet
and anointing them with the perfume.

39 When the Pharisee who had invited Jesus saw this, he said to
himself: "Had this man been 'The prophet,' he would have known
who, and what sort of woman, this is who is touching him, and
40 that she is an outcast." But, addressing him, Jesus said: "Simon,
I have something to say to you."

"Pray do so, teacher," Simon answered; and Jesus began:
41 "There were two people who were in debt to a moneylender;
42 one owed five hundred silver coins, and the other fifty. As they
were unable to pay, he forgave them both. Which of them, do
you think, will love him the more?"

43 "I suppose," answered Simon, "it will be the man to whom he
forgave the greater debt."

44 "You are right," said Jesus, and then, turning to the woman, he
said to Simon: "Do you see this woman? I came into your house
— you gave me no water for my feet, but she has made my feet
45 wet with her tears and dried them with her hair. You did not
give me one kiss, but she, from the moment I came in, has not
46 ceased to kiss my feet. You did not anoint even my head with
47 oil, but she has anointed my feet with perfume. And for this, I
tell you, her sins, many as they are, have been pardoned, because
she has loved greatly; but one who has little pardoned him, loves
48 but little." Then he said to the woman: "Your sins have been par-
49 doned." The other guests began to say to one another: "Who is
50 this man who even pardons sins?" But Jesus said to the woman:
"Your faith has delivered you; go, and peace be with you."

8 Shortly afterward, Jesus went on a journey through the towns
and villages, proclaiming the good news of the kingdom of God.
2 With him went the Twelve, as well as some women who had
been cured of wicked spirits and of infirmities. They were Mary,

known as Mary of Magdala (from whom seven demons had been expelled), and Joanna (the wife of Herod's steward, Chuza), and Susannah, and many others — all of whom provided for Jesus and his apostles out of their own resources. 3

Once, when a great crowd was collecting, and, when the people of town after town were flocking to Jesus, he spoke to them in the form of a parable: "The sower went out to sow his seed; and, as he was sowing, some of the seed fell along the path and was trodden on; and the wild birds ate it up. Other seed fell on rock, and, as soon as it began to grow, because it had no moisture, it withered away. Other seed fell in the middle of brambles, but the brambles grew up with it and choked it entirely. Other seed fell into rich soil, and grew, and gave a hundredfold return." After saying this, Jesus cried aloud: "Let those who have ears to hear with hear." 4 5 6 7 8

His disciples asked Jesus the meaning of this parable. "To you," he said, "the knowledge of the hidden truths of the kingdom of God has been imparted, but to others in parables only, so that 'though they have eyes they may not see, and though they have ears, they may not understand.' This is the parable — The seed is God's message. By the seed which fell along the path are meant those who hear the message; but then comes the devil and carries away the message from their minds, to prevent their believing it and being saved. By the seed which fell on the rock are meant those who, as soon as they hear the message, welcome it joyfully; but they have no root, and believe it only for a time, and, when the time of temptation comes, they draw back. By that which fell among the brambles are meant those who hear the message, but who, as they go on their way, are completely choked by this world's cares and wealth and pleasures, and bring nothing to perfection. But by that in the good ground are meant those who, having heard the message, keep it in the good, rich soil of their hearts, and patiently yield a return. 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

No one sets light to a lamp and then covers it with a bowl or puts it underneath a couch, but they put it on a lamp-stand, so that anyone who comes in may see the light. Nothing is hidden which will not be brought into the light of day, not ever kept hidden which will not some day become known and come into the light of day. Take care, then, how you listen. For, to all those who have, more will be given; while, from all those who have nothing, even what they seem to have will be taken away." 16 17 18

19 Presently Jesus' mother and brothers came where he was, but
20 they were not able to join him because of the crowd. So word
was brought to him — 'Your mother and your brothers are stand-
21 ing outside, wanting to see you.' His reply, spoken to them all,
was: "My mother and my brothers are those who listen to God's
teaching and do what it says."

22 One day about that time, Jesus got into a boat with his disciples
23 and said to them: "Let us go across the lake." So they put off.
While they were sailing, Jesus fell asleep. A squall swept down on
24 the lake, and their boat was filling and they were in danger. So the
disciples came and roused him. "Sir, Sir," they cried, "we are lost!"
Jesus rose and rebuked the wind and the rushing waves, and they
25 fell, and a calm followed. "Where is your faith?" he exclaimed.
But in great awe and amazement they said to one another: "Who
can this be, who commands even the winds and the waves, and
they obey him?"

26 And they reached the country of the Gerasenes, which is on
27 the opposite side to Galilee; and, on getting ashore, Jesus met
a man, who had demons in him, coming out of the town. For a
long time this man had worn no clothing, and he had not lived
28 in a house, but in the tombs. Catching sight of Jesus, he shrieked
out and threw himself down before him, and in a loud voice ex-
claimed: "What do you want with me, Jesus, Son of the Most High
29 God? I beg you not to torment me." For Jesus was commanding
the foul spirit to come out of the man. On many occasions it had
seized him, and, even when secured with chains and fetters, and
watched, he would break through anything that bound him, and
be driven by the demon into the Wilds.

30 "What is your name?" Jesus asked.

"Legion," he answered (for many demons had taken possession
31 of him); and the demons begged Jesus not to order them away
32 into the bottomless pit. There was a drove of many pigs close
by feeding on the hill-side; and the demons begged Jesus to give
33 them leave to enter into them. Jesus gave them leave. They came
out from the man and took possession of the pigs; and the drove
rushed down the steep slope into the lake and were drowned.
34 When the men who tended them saw what had happened, they
ran away, and carried the news to the town, and to the country

around. The people went out to see what had happened, and, 35
when they came to Jesus, they found the man from whom the
demons had gone out, sitting, clothed and in his right mind, at
Jesus' feet; and they were awe-struck. Those who had seen it told 36
them how the possessed man had been delivered. Then all the 37
people in the region of the Gerasenes asked Jesus to leave them,
for they were terrified. Jesus got into a boat and returned. The 38
man from whom the demons had gone out begged Jesus to let him
be with him; but Jesus sent him away. "Go back to your home," 39
he said, "and relate the story of all that God has done for you."
So the man went through the whole town and proclaimed, as he
went, all that Jesus had done for him.

On his return, Jesus was welcomed by the people; for everyone 40
was looking out for him. And a man named Jairus, who was a 41
synagogue leader, came to Jesus, and threw himself at Jesus' feet,
with entreaties that he would come to his house, because his only 42
daughter, who was about twelve years old, was dying. As Jesus
was going, the people were pressing closely around him. And a 43
woman, who had suffered from hemorrhage for twelve years, and
whom no one could cure, came up behind and touched the tassel 44
of his cloak. Instantly the hemorrhage ceased.

"Who touched me?" Jesus asked; and, while everyone was deny- 45
ing having done so, Peter exclaimed: "Why, Sir, the people are
crowding around you and pressing against you!"

"Somebody touched me," said Jesus; "for I felt that power had 46
gone out from me." Then the woman, when she saw that she 47
was discovered, came forward trembling, and threw herself down
before him; and, in the presence of all the people, she told him her
reason for touching him, and that she had been cured instantly.

"Daughter," he said, "your faith has delivered you. Go, and 48
peace be with you."

Before he had finished speaking, someone came from the 49
house of the synagogue leader and said: "Your daughter is
dead! Do not trouble the teacher further." But Jesus, hearing 50
this, spoke to the leader: "Do not be afraid; only have faith, and
she will yet be delivered." When he reached the house, he did 51
not allow anyone to go in with him, except Peter, John, and

52 James, and the child's father and mother. And everyone was weeping and mourning for her.

53 "Do not weep," Jesus said, "she is not dead; she is asleep." They
54 began to laugh at him, for they knew that she was dead. But,
55 taking her by the hand, Jesus said in a loud voice: "Child, rise!"
56 The child's spirit returned to her, and she instantly stood up; and
Jesus ordered them to give her something to eat. Her parents were amazed, but Jesus impressed on them that they were not to tell anyone what had happened.

9 Jesus called the Twelve together, and gave them power and
2 authority over all demons, as well as to cure diseases. He sent
them out as his messengers, to proclaim the kingdom of God, and
3 to work cures. "Do not," he said to them, "take anything for your
journey; not even a staff, or a bag, or bread, or any silver, or a
4 change of clothes with you. Whatever house you go to stay in,
5 remain there, and leave from that place. If people do not welcome
you, as you leave that town, shake even the dust off your feet, as
6 a protest against them." Then they set out and went from village
to village, telling the good news and curing people everywhere.
7 Prince Herod heard of all that was happening, and was
perplexed, because it was said by some that John must be risen
8 from the dead. Some again said that Elijah had appeared, and
9 others that one of the old prophets had risen again. But Herod
himself said: "John I beheaded; but who is this of whom I hear
such things?" And he endeavored to see him.

10 When the apostles returned, they related to Jesus all that they
had done. Then Jesus went privately to a town called Bethsaida,
11 taking the apostles with him. But the people recognized him and
followed him in crowds; and Jesus welcomed them and spoke to
them about the kingdom of God, while he cured those who were
12 in need of help. The day was drawing to a close, when the twelve
came up to him, and said: "Send the crowd away, so that they
may make their way to the villages and farms around about, and
find themselves lodgings and provisions, for we are in a lonely
13 spot here." But Jesus said: "It is for you to give them something
to eat."

“We have not more than five loaves and two fish,” they answered; “unless indeed we are to go and buy food for all these people.” (For the men among them were about five thousand.) 14
 “Get them seated in companies,” was his reply, “about fifty in each.” This they did, and got all the people seated. Taking the 15
 five loaves and the two fish, Jesus looked up to heaven and said the blessing over them. Then he broke them in pieces, and gave 16
 them to his disciples to set before the people. Everyone had sufficient to eat, and what was left of the broken pieces was picked up 17
 — twelve baskets.

Afterward, when Jesus was alone, praying, his disciples joined 18
 him, and he asked them this question — “Who do the people say that I am?”

“John the Baptist,” was their answer; “others, however, say that 19
 you are Elijah, while others say that one of the old prophets has risen again.”

“But you,” he went on, “who do you say that I am?” And to 20
 this Peter answered: “The Christ of God.”

Jesus, however, strictly charged them not to say this to anyone; 21
 he told them that the Son of Man must undergo much suffering, 22
 and be rejected by the councilors, and chief priests, and teachers of the Law, and be put to death, and rise on the third day. And to 23
 all present he said: “If any one wishes to walk in my steps, they must renounce self, and take up their cross daily, and follow me. 24
 For whoever wishes to save their life will lose it, and whoever, for 25
 my sake, loses his life — that person will save it. What good does 26
 it do someone if, when they have gained the whole world, they have lost or forfeited themselves? Whoever is ashamed of me and 26
 of my teaching, the Son of Man will be ashamed of them, when he comes in his glory and the glory of the father and of the holy 27
 angels. Indeed, I tell you, some who are standing before me will not know death, until they have seen the kingdom of God.”

About eight days after speaking these words, Jesus went up the 28
 mountain to pray, taking with him Peter, John, and James. As he 29
 was praying, the aspect of his face was changed, and his clothing became of a glittering whiteness. And all at once two men were 30
 talking with Jesus; they were Moses and Elijah, who appeared in 31

32 a glorified state, and spoke of his departure, which was destined to take place at Jerusalem. Peter and his companions had been overpowered by sleep but, suddenly becoming wide awake, they saw Jesus glorified and the two men who were standing beside him.

33 And, as Moses and Elijah were passing away from Jesus, Peter exclaimed: "Sir, it is good to be here; let us make three tents, one for you, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah." He did not know
34 what he was saying; and, while he was speaking, a cloud came down and enveloped them; and they were afraid, as they passed
35 into the cloud; and from the cloud came a voice which said —
36 "This is my Son, the Chosen One; him you must hear." And, as the voice ceased, Jesus was found alone. The apostles kept silence, and told no one about any of the things that they had seen.

37 The next day, when they had come down from the mountain, a
38 great crowd met Jesus. And just then a man in the crowd shouted out: "Teacher, I entreat you to look at my son, for he is my only
39 child; all at once a spirit will seize him, suddenly shriek out, and throw him into convulsions until he foams, and will leave him
40 only when he is utterly exhausted. I entreated your disciples to drive the spirit out, but they could not."

41 "Faithless and perverse generation!" Jesus exclaimed; "how long must I be with you and have patience with you? Lead your son
42 here." While the boy was coming up to Jesus, the demon dashed him down and threw him into convulsions. But Jesus rebuked the
43 foul spirit, and cured the boy, and gave him back to his father. And all present were struck with awe at the majesty of God.

In the midst of the general astonishment at all that Jesus was
44 doing, he said to his disciples: "Listen carefully to my words. For the Son of Man is destined to be betrayed into the hands of his
45 fellow men." But the disciples did not understand the meaning of this; it had been concealed from them so that they did not see
it, and they were afraid to question him as to what he meant.

46 A discussion arose among the disciples as to which of them
47 was the greatest; and Jesus, knowing of the discussion that was occupying their thoughts, took hold of a little child, and placed
48 it beside him, and then said to them: "Anyone who, for the sake

of my name, welcomes even this little child is welcoming me; and anyone who welcomes me is welcoming him who sent me as his messenger. For whoever is least among you all — that person is great.”

John said: “Sir, we saw a man driving out demons by using your name, and we tried to prevent him, because he does not follow you with us.” 49

“None of you must prevent him,” Jesus said to John; “whoever’s not against you is for you.” 50

The Journey to Jerusalem

AS THE DAYS BEFORE HIS BEING TAKEN UP TO HEAVEN WERE growing few, Jesus set his face resolutely in the direction of Jerusalem; and he sent on messengers in advance. On their way, they went into a Samaritan village to make preparations for him, but the people there did not welcome him, because his face was set in the direction of Jerusalem. When James and John saw this, they said: “Master, do you wish us to call for fire to come down from the heavens and consume them?” But Jesus turned and rebuked them. And they made their way to another village. 51
52
53
54
55
56

And, while they were on their way, a man said to Jesus: “I will follow you wherever you go.” 57

“Foxes have holes,” he replied, “and wild birds their nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head.” To another man Jesus said: “Follow me.” 58
59

“Let me first go and bury my father,” said the man. But Jesus said: “Leave the dead to bury their dead; but go yourself and carry far and wide the news of the kingdom of God.” 60

“Master,” said another, “I will follow you; but first let me say goodbye to my family.” But Jesus answered: “No one who looks back, after putting their hand to the plow, is fitted for the kingdom of God.” 61
62

- 10 After this, the Master appointed seventy-two other disciples, and sent them on as his messengers, two and two, in advance, to every town and place that he was himself intending to visit.
- 2 "The harvest," he said, "is abundant, but the laborers are few. Therefore pray to the owner of the harvest to send laborers to gather in his harvest. Now, go. Remember, I am sending you out as my messengers like lambs among wolves. Do not take a purse with you, or a bag, or sandals; and do not stop to greet anyone on your journey. Whatever house you go to stay at, begin by praying for a blessing on it. Then, if anyone there is deserving of a blessing, your blessing will rest on him; but if not, it will come back on yourselves. Remain at that same house, and eat and drink whatever they offer you; for the worker is worth their wages. Do not keep changing from one house to another. Whatever town you visit, if the people welcome you, eat what is set before you; cure the sick there, and tell people 'The kingdom of God is close at hand. But, whatever town you go to visit, if the people do not welcome you, go out into its streets and say 'We wipe off the dust of your town which has clung to Our feet; still, be assured that the kingdom of God is close at Hand.' I tell you that the doom of Sodom will be more bearable on 'that day' than the doom of that town. Alas for you, Chorazin! Alas for you, Bethsaida! For, if the Miracles which have been done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have sat in sackcloth and ashes and repented long ago. Yet the doom of Tyre and Sidon will be more bearable at the judgment than yours. And you, Capernaum! Will you 'exalt yourself to heaven'? 'You will go down to the place of death.' Anyone who listens to you is listening to me, and anyone who rejects you is rejecting me; while the person who rejects me is rejecting him who sent me as his messenger."
- 17 When the seventy-two returned, they exclaimed joyfully: "Master, even the demons submit to us when we use your name." And Jesus replied: "I have had visions of Satan, fallen, like lightning from the heavens. Remember, I have given you the power to 'trample on snakes and scorpions,' and to meet all the strength of the Enemy. Nothing will ever harm you in any way. Yet do not rejoice in the fact that the spirits submit to you, but rejoice that your names have been enrolled in heaven."
- 21 At that same time, moved to exultation by the Holy Spirit, Jesus said:

"I thank you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that, though you have hidden these things from the wise and learned, you have revealed them to the childlike! Yes, Father, I thank you that this has seemed good to you.

Everything has been committed to me by my Father; nor does anyone know who the Son is, except the Father, or who the Father is, except the Son and those to whom the Son may choose to reveal him." 22

Then, turning to his disciples, Jesus said to them alone: "Blessed are the eyes that see what you are seeing; for, I tell you, many prophets and kings wished for the sight of the things which you are seeing, yet never heard them." 23 24

Just then a Student of the Law came forward to test Jesus further. "Teacher," he said, "what must I do if I am to 'gain eternal life'?" 25

"What is said in the Law?" answered Jesus. "What do you read there?" His reply was — 26 27

"You must love the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your strength, and with all your mind; and your neighbor as you love yourself."

"You have answered right," said Jesus; "do that, and you will live." But the man, wanting to justify himself, said to Jesus: "And who is my neighbor?" 28 29

To which Jesus replied: "A man was once going down from Jerusalem to Jericho when he fell into the hands of robbers, who stripped him of everything, and beat him, and went away leaving him half dead. As it chanced, a priest was going down by that road. He saw the man, but passed by on the opposite side. A Levite, too, did the same; he came up to the spot, but, when he saw the man, passed by on the opposite side. But a Samaritan, traveling that way, came upon the man, and, when he saw him, he was moved with compassion. He went to him and bound up his wounds, dressing them with oil and wine, and then put him on his own mule, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him. The next day he took out two silver coins and gave them to the innkeeper. 'Take care of him,' he said, 'and whatever more 30 31 32 33 34 35

36 you may spend I will myself repay you on my way back.' Now
 which, do you think, of these three men," asked Jesus, "proved
 himself a neighbor to the man who fell into the robbers' hands?"
 37 "The one that took pity on him," was the answer; at which Jesus
 said: "Go and do the same yourself."

38 As they continued their journey, Jesus came to a village, where
 39 a woman named Martha welcomed him to her house. She had
 a sister called Mary, who seated herself at the Master's feet, and
 40 listened to his teaching; but Martha was distracted by the many
 preparations that she was making. So she went up to Jesus and
 said: "Master, do you approve of my sister's leaving me to make
 preparations alone? Tell her to help me."
 41 "Martha, Martha," replied the Master, "you are anxious and trou-
 42 ble yourself about many things; but only a few are necessary, or
 rather one. Mary has chosen the good part, and it will not be taken
 away from her."

11 One day Jesus was at a certain place praying, and, when he
 had finished, one of his disciples said to him: "Master, teach us to
 pray, as John taught his disciples."

2 "When you pray," Jesus answered, "say —

'Father,

May your name be held holy,
 your kingdom come.

3 Give us each day the bread that we will need;

4 and forgive us our sins,

for we ourselves forgive everyone who wrongs us;

and take us not into temptation.'"

5 Jesus also said to them: "Suppose that one of you who has a friend
 were to go to him in the middle of the night and say 'Friend, lend
 6 me three loaves, for a friend of mine has arrived at my house after
 a journey, and I have nothing to offer him;' And suppose that the
 7 other should answer from inside 'Do not trouble me; the door is
 already fastened, and my children and I are in bed; I cannot get up
 8 and give you anything'; I tell you that, even though he will not get
 up and give him anything because he is a friend, yet because of
 his persistence he will rouse himself and give him what he wants.

And so I say to you — Ask, and your prayer will be granted: 9
search, and you will find; knock, and the door will be opened to 10
you. For the person who asks receives, everyone who searches 10
finds, and to the person who knocks the door will be opened.
What father among you, if his son asks him for a fish, will give 11
him a snake instead, or, if he asks for an egg, will give him a 12
scorpion? If you, then, naturally wicked though you are, know 13
how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will the
Father in heaven give the Holy Spirit to those who ask him!"

Once Jesus was driving out a dumb demon, and, when the 14
demon had gone out, the dumb man spoke. The people were 14
amazed at this; but some of them said: "He drives out demons by 15
the help of Beelzebul, the chief of the demons"; while others, to 16
test him, asked him for some sign from the heavens. Jesus him- 17
self, however, was aware of what they were thinking, and said to 17
them: "Any kingdom wholly divided against itself becomes a des- 18
olation; and a divided house falls. So, too, if Satan is wholly 18
divided against himself, how can his kingdom last? Yet you say that 19
I drive out demons by the help of Beelzebul. But, if it is by Beelze- 19
bul's help that I drive out demons, by whose help is it that your 20
own sons drive them out? Therefore they will themselves be your 20
judges. But, if it is by the hand of God that I drive out demons, 21
then the kingdom of God must already be upon you. When a 21
strong man is keeping guard, fully armed, over his own mansion, 22
his property is in safety; but, when one still stronger has attacked 22
and overpowered him, he takes away all the weapons on which 23
the other had relied, and divides his spoil. Whoever who is not 23
with me is against me, and the person who does not help me to 24
gather is scattering. No sooner does a foul spirit leave someone, 24
than it passes through places where there is no water, in search of 25
rest; and finding none, it says 'I will go back to the home which 25
I left'; but, on coming there, it finds it unoccupied, swept, and 26
put in order. Then it goes and brings with it seven other spir- 26
its more wicked than itself, and they go in, and make their home 27
there; and the last state of that person proves to be worse than the 27
first." As Jesus was saying this, a woman in the crowd, raising
her voice, exclaimed: "Happy was the mother who bore you and

28 nursed you!" But Jesus replied: "Rather, happy are those who listen to God's message and keep it."

29 As the crowds increased, Jesus began to speak: "This generation is a wicked generation. It is asking a sign, but no sign will be given
30 it except the sign of Jonah. For, as Jonah became a sign to the people of Nineveh, so will the Son of Man be to this generation. At
31 the judgment the Queen of the South will rise up with the people of this generation, and will condemn them, because she came from the ends of the earth to listen to the wisdom of Solomon;
32 and here is more than a Solomon! At the judgment the men of Nineveh will stand up with this generation, and will condemn it, because they repented at Jonah's proclamation; and here is more
33 than a Jonah! No one sets light to a lamp, and then puts it in the cellar or under a basket, but he puts it on the lamp-stand, so that
34 anyone who comes in may see the light. The lamp of the body is your eye. When your eye is unclouded, your whole body, also, is lit up; but, as soon as your eye is diseased, your body, also, is darkened.
35 Take care, therefore, that the inner light is not darkness. If, then, your whole body is lit up, and no corner of it darkened, the whole will be lit up, just as when a lamp gives you light by its
36 brilliance."

37 As Jesus finished speaking, a Pharisee asked him to breakfast with him, and Jesus went in and took his place at the table. The Pharisee noticed, to his astonishment, that Jesus omitted the ceremonial washing before breakfast. But the Master said to him:
38 "You Pharisees do, it is true, clean the outside of the cup and of the plate, but inside you yourselves are filled with greed and wickedness. Fools! Did not the maker of the outside make the inside too?
39 Only give away what is in them in charity, and at once you have the whole clean. But alas for you Pharisees! You pay tithes on mint, rue, and herbs of all kinds, and pass over justice and love to God. These last you ought to have put into practice without
40 neglecting the first. Alas for you Pharisees! You delight to have the front seat in the synagogues, and to be greeted in the markets
43

with respect. Alas for you! You are like unsuspected graves, over which men walk unawares.” 44

Here one of the students of the Law interrupted him by saying: 45
“Teacher, when you say this, you are insulting us also.” But 46
Jesus went on: “Alas for you, too, you students of the Law! You load people with loads that are too heavy to carry, but do not, yourselves, touch them with one of your fingers. Alas for you! 47
You build the monuments of the prophets whom your ancestors killed. You are actually witnesses to your ancestors’ acts and show your approval of them, because, while they killed the prophets, you build tombs for them. That is why the wisdom of God said — “I will send to them prophets and apostles, some of whom they will persecute and kill, in order that the ‘blood’ of all the prophets ‘that has been spilt’ since the creation of the world may be exacted from this generation — From the blood of Abel down to the blood of Zechariah, who was slain between the altar and the house of God.” Yes, I tell you, it will be exacted from this generation. Alas for you students of the Law! You have taken away the key of the door of knowledge. You have not gone in yourselves and you have hindered those who try to go in.” 51

When Jesus left the house, the teachers of the Law and the Pharisees began to press him hard and question him closely on many subjects, laying traps for him, so as to seize on anything that he might say. 52
53
54

Meanwhile the people had gathered in thousands, so that they trod on one another, when Jesus, addressing himself to his disciples, began by saying to them: “Be on your guard against the leaven — that is, the hypocrisy — of the Pharisees. There is nothing, however covered up, which will not be uncovered, nor anything kept secret which will not become known. So all that you have said in the dark will be heard in the light, and what you have spoken in the ear, within closed doors, will be proclaimed on the housetops. To you who are my friends I say, Do not be afraid of those who kill the body, but after that can do no more. I will show you of whom you should be afraid. Be afraid of him who, after killing you, has the power to fling you into Gehenna. Yes, I say, be afraid of him. Are not five sparrows sold for two copper 12
2
3
4
5
6

7 coins? Yet not one of them has escaped God's notice. No, even the
8 hairs of your head are all numbered. Do not be afraid; you are of
9 more value than many sparrows. Everyone, I tell you, who pub-
10 licly acknowledges me, the Son of Man, also, will acknowledge
11 me before God's angels; but the person who publicly disowns me
12 will be altogether disowned before God's angels. Everyone who
13 will say anything against the Son of Man will be forgiven, but for
14 the person who slanders the Holy Spirit there will be no forgive-
15 ness. Whenever they take you before the synagogue Courts or the
16 magistrates or other authorities, do not be anxious as to how you
17 will defend yourselves, or what your defense will be, or what you
18 will say; for the Holy Spirit will show you at the moment what
19 you ought to say."

20 "Teacher," a man in the crowd said to Jesus, "tell my brother to
21 share the property with me." But Jesus said to him: "Man, who
22 made me a judge or an arbiter between you?" And then he added:
23 "Take care to keep yourselves free from every form of covetous-
24 ness; for even in the height of their prosperity a person's true life
25 does not depend on what they have."

26 Then Jesus told them this parable — "There was once a rich
27 man whose land was very fertile; and he began to ask himself
28 'What will I do, for I have nowhere to store my crops? This is
29 what I will do,' he said; 'I will pull down my barns and build
30 larger ones, and store all my grain and my goods in them; and
31 I will say to myself, Now you have plenty of good things put
32 by for many years; take your ease, eat, drink, and enjoy yourself.'
33 But God said to the man 'Fool! This very night your life is being
34 demanded; and as for all you have prepared — who will have it?'
35 So it is with those who lay by wealth for themselves and are not
36 rich to the glory of God."

37 And Jesus said to his disciples: "That is why I say to you, Do
38 not be anxious about the life here — what you can get to eat; or
39 about your body — what you can get to wear. For life is more than
40 food, and the body than its clothes. Think of the ravens — they
41 neither sow nor reap; they have neither storehouse nor barn; and
42 yet God feeds them! And how much more precious are you than
43 birds! But which of you, by being anxious, can prolong your life
44 a moment? And, if you cannot do even the smallest thing, why
45 be anxious about other things? Think of the lilies, and how they
46 grow. They neither toil nor spin; yet, I tell you, even Solomon in all

his splendor was not robed like one of these. If, even in the field, 28
God so clothes the grass which is living today and tomorrow will
be thrown into the oven, how much more will he clothe you, you
of little faith! And you — do not be always seeking what you 29
can get to eat or what you can get to drink; and do not waver.
These are the things for which all the nations of the world are 30
seeking, and your Father knows that you need them. No, seek 31
his kingdom, and these things will be added for you. So do not 32
be afraid, my little flock, for your Father has been pleased to give
you the kingdom.

Sell what belongs to you, and give in charity. Make yourselves 33
purses that will not wear out — an inexhaustible treasure in
heaven, where no thief comes near, or moth works ruin. For 34
where your treasure is, there also will your heart be. Make 35
yourselves ready, with your lamps alight; and be like servants 36
who are waiting for their Master's return from his wedding, so
that, when he comes and knocks, they may open the door for
him at once. Happy are those servants whom, on his return, the 37
Master will find watching. I tell you that he will make himself
ready, and have them take their places at the table, and will 38
come and serve them. Whether it is late at night, or in the early
morning that he comes, if he finds all as it should be, then happy 39
are they. This you do know, that, had the owner of the house
known at what time the thief was coming, he would have been
on the watch, and would not have let his house be broken into.
You must also prepare, for when you are least expecting him the 40
Son of Man will come."

"Master," said Peter, "are you telling this parable with refer- 41
ence to us or to everyone?"

"Who, then," replied the Master, "is that trustworthy steward, 42
the careful man, who will be placed by his master over his estab-
lishment, to give them their rations at the proper time? Happy 43
will that servant be whom his master, when he comes home, will
find doing this. His master, I tell you, will put him in charge of 44
the whole of his property. But should that servant say to himself 45
'My master is a long time coming,' and begin to beat the menser-
vants and the maidservants, and to eat and drink and get drunk,
that servant's master will come on a day when he does not ex- 46
pect him, and at an hour of which he is unaware, and will flog
him severely and assign him his place among the untrustworthy.

47 The servant who knows his master's wishes and yet does not
48 prepare and act accordingly will receive many lashes; while one
who does not know his master's wishes, but acts so as to deserve a
flogging, will receive but few. From everyone to whom much has
49 been given much will be expected, and from the man to whom
much has been entrusted the more will be demanded. I came to
cast fire on the earth; and what more can I wish, if it is already
50 kindled? There is a baptism that I must undergo, and how great
51 is my distress until it is over! Do you think that I am here to give
52 peace on earth? No, I tell you, but to cause division. For from this
time, if there are five people in a house, they will be divided, three
against two, and two against three.

53 'Father will be opposed to son and son to father, mother
to daughter and daughter to mother, mother-in-law to her
daughter-in-law and daughter-in-law to her
mother-in-law.'

54 And to the people Jesus said: "When you see a cloud rising in
the west, you say at once 'There is a storm coming,' and come it
55 does. And when you see that the wind is in the south, you say
56 'It will be burning hot,' and so it proves. Hypocrites! You know
how to judge of the earth and the sky; how is it, then, that you
57 cannot judge of this time? Why don't you yourselves decide what
58 is right? When, for instance, you are going with your opponent
before a magistrate, on your way to the court do your best to be
quit of him; otherwise he might drag you before the judge, then
the judge will hand you over to the bailiff of the court, and the
59 bailiff throw you into prison. You will not, I tell you, come out
until you have paid the very last cent."

13 Just at that time some people had come to tell Jesus about the
Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with the blood of their
2 sacrifices. "Do you suppose," replied Jesus, "that, because these
Galileans have suffered in this way, they were worse sinners than
3 any other Galileans? No, I tell you; but, unless you repent, you
4 will all perish as they did. Or those eighteen men at Siloam on
whom the tower fell, killing them all, do you suppose that they
were worse offenders than any other inhabitants of Jerusalem?"

No, I tell you; but, unless you repent, you will all perish in the same manner." 5

And Jesus told them this parable — "A man, who had a fig tree growing in his vineyard, came to look for fruit on it, but could not find any. So he said to his gardener 'Three years now I have come to look for fruit on this fig tree, without finding any! Cut it down. Why should it rob the soil?' 'Leave it this one year more, Sir,' the man answered, 'until I have dug around it and manured it. Then, if it bears in future, well and good; but if not, you can have it cut down.'" 6 7 8 9

Jesus was teaching on a Sabbath in one of the synagogues, and he saw before him a woman who for eighteen years had suffered from weakness owing to her having an evil spirit in her. She was bent double, and was wholly unable to raise herself. When Jesus saw her, he called her to him, and said: "Woman, you are released from your weakness." He placed his hands on her, and she was instantly made straight, and began to praise God. But the synagogue leader, indignant that Jesus had worked the cure on the Sabbath, intervened and said to the people: "There are six days on which work ought to be done; come to be cured on one of those, and not on the Sabbath." 10 11 12 13 14

"You hypocrites!" the Master answered him. "Does not every one of you let your ox or your ass loose from its manger, and take it out to drink, on the Sabbath? But this woman, a daughter of Abraham, who has been kept in bondage by Satan for now eighteen years, ought not she to have been released from her bondage on the Sabbath?" As he said this, his opponents all felt ashamed; but all the people rejoiced to see all the wonderful things that he was doing. 15 16 17

So Jesus said: "What is the kingdom of God like? And to what can I liken it? It is like a mustard seed which a man took and put in his garden. The seed grew and became a tree, and 'the wild birds roosted in its branches.'" And again Jesus said: "To what can I liken the kingdom of God? It is like some yeast which a woman took and covered in three pecks of flour, until the whole had risen." 18 19 20 21

22 Jesus went through towns and villages, teaching as he went,
23 and making his way towards Jerusalem. "Master," someone
asked, "are there but few in the path of salvation?" And Jesus
24 answered: "Strive to go in by the small door. Many, I tell you,
25 will seek to go in, but they will not be able, when once the
master of the house has got up and shut the door, while you
begin to say, as you stand outside and knock, 'Sir, open the door
for us.' His answer will be — 'I do not know where you come
26 from.' Then you will begin to say 'We have eaten and drunk in
your presence, and you have taught in our streets,' and his reply
27 will be — 'I do not know where you come from. Leave my
28 presence, all you who are living in wickedness.' There, there
will be weeping and grinding of teeth, when you see Abraham,
Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God,
29 while you yourselves are being driven outside. People will come
from East and West, and from North and South, and take their
30 places at the banquet in the kingdom of God. there are some
who are last now who will then be first, and some who are first
now who will then be last!"

31 Just then some Pharisees came up to Jesus and said: "Go
32 away and leave this place, for Herod wants to kill you." But
Jesus answered: "Go and say to that fox 'Look you, I am driving
out demons and will be completing cures today and tomorrow,
33 and on the third day I will have done.' But today and tomorrow
and the day after I must go on my way, because it cannot be that
34 a prophet should meet his end outside Jerusalem. Jerusalem!
Jerusalem! You who slays the prophets and stones the
messengers sent to you — Oh, how often have I wished to gather
your children around me, as a hen takes her brood under her
35 wings, and you would not come! Verily your house is left to you
desolate! And never, I tell you, will you see me, until you say —

'Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord.'"

14 On one occasion, as Jesus was going, on a Sabbath into the
house of one of the leading Pharisees to dine, they were watching
2 him closely. There he saw before him a man who was suffering
3 from dropsy. "Is it allowable," said Jesus, addressing the students
of the Law and the Pharisees, "to work a cure on the Sabbath, or

is it not?" They remained silent. Jesus took hold of the man and 4
cured him, and sent him away. And he said to them: "Which of 5
you, finding that your son or your ox has fallen into a well, will
not immediately pull them out on the Sabbath day?" And they 6
could not make any answer to that.

Observing that the guests were choosing the best places for them- 7
selves, Jesus told them this parable — "When you are invited 8
by anyone to a wedding banquet, do not seat yourself in the best
place. Someone of higher rank might have been invited by your 9
host; and the host who invited you both will come and say to
you 'Make room for this person,' and then you will begin in con- 10
fusion to take the lowest place. No, when you are invited, go and
take the lowest place, so that, when the host who has invited you
comes, he may say to you 'Friend, come higher up'; and then you 11
will be honored in the eyes of all your fellow guests. For every-
one who exalts themselves will be humbled, and everyone who
humbles themselves will be exalted."

Then Jesus went on to say to the man who had invited him: 12
"When you give a breakfast or a dinner, do not ask your friends,
or your brothers or sisters, or your relatives, or rich neighbors,
because they might invite you in return, and so you should be 13
repaid. No, when you entertain, invite the poor, the crippled, the
lame, the blind; and then you will be happy indeed, since they 14
cannot reward you; for you will be rewarded at the resurrection
of the good."

One of the guests heard what he said and exclaimed: "Happy 15
will be the person who will eat bread in the kingdom of God!"
But Jesus said to him: "A man was once giving a great dinner. 16
He invited many people, and sent his servant, when it was time
for the dinner, to say to those who had been invited 'Come, for 17
everything is now ready.' They all with one accord began to ask
to be excused. The first said to the servant 'I have bought a field
and am obliged to go and look at it. I must ask you to consider me 18
excused.' The next said 'I have bought five pairs of bullocks, and
I am on my way to try them. I must ask you to consider me ex- 19
cused'; while the next said 'I am just married, and for that reason
I am unable to come.' On his return the servant told his master 20
all these answers. Then in anger the owner of the house said to
his servant 'Go out at once into the streets and alleys of the town,
and bring in here the poor, and the crippled, and the blind, and 21

22 the lame.' Presently the servant said 'Sir, your order has been car-
 23 ried out, and still there is room.' 'Go out,' the master said, 'into
 24 the roads and hedgerows, and make people come in, so that my
 house may be filled; for I tell you all that not one of those people
 who were invited will taste my dinner.'"

25 One day, when great crowds of people were walking with Je-
 26 sus, he turned and said to them: "If any one comes to me and
 does not hate their father, and mother, and wife, and children,
 and brothers, and sisters, yes and even their life, he can be no dis-
 27 ciple of mine. Whoever does not carry their own cross, and walk
 28 in my steps, can be no disciple of mine. Why, which of you, when
 you want to build a tower, does not first sit down and reckon the
 29 cost, to see if you have enough to complete it? — Otherwise, if
 you have laid the foundation and are not able to finish it, every-
 30 one who sees it will laugh at you, and say 'Here is a person who
 31 began to build and was not able to finish!' Or what king, when
 he is setting out to fight another king, does not first sit down and
 consider if with ten thousand men he is able to meet one who
 32 is coming against him with twenty thousand? And if he cannot,
 then, while the other is still at a distance, he sends envoys and asks
 33 for terms of peace. And so with everyone of you who does not bid
 farewell to all you have — you cannot be a disciple of mine. Yes,
 34 salt is good; but, if the salt itself should lose its strength, what
 35 will be used to season it? It is not fit either for the land or for the
 manure heap. People throw it away. Let those who have ears to
 hear with hear!"

15 The tax-gatherers and the outcasts were all drawing near to
 2 Jesus to listen to him; but the Pharisees and the teachers of the
 Law found fault.

"This man always welcomes outcasts, and takes meals with
 them!" they complained.

3 So Jesus told them this parable — "Who among you who has
 4 a hundred sheep, and has lost one of them, does not leave the
 ninety-nine out in the open country, and go after the lost sheep
 5 until he finds it? And, when he has found it, he puts in on his
 6 shoulders rejoicing; and, on reaching home, he calls his friends
 and his neighbors together, and says 'Come and rejoice with me,

for I have found my sheep which was lost.' So, I tell you, there will 7
be more rejoicing in heaven over one outcast who repents, than
over ninety-nine religious people, who have no need to repent.
Or again, what woman who has ten silver coins, if she loses one 8
of them, does not light a lamp, and sweep the house, and search
carefully until she finds it? And, when she has found it, she calls 9
her friends and neighbors together, and says 'Come and rejoice
with me, for I have found the coin which I lost.' So, I tell you, 10
there is rejoicing in the presence of God's angels over one outcast
who repents."

Then Jesus continued: "A man had two sons; and the younger 11
of them said to his father 'Father, give me my share of the inher- 12
itance.' So the father divided the property between them. A few 13
days later the younger son got together all that he had, and went
away into a distant land; and there he squandered his inheritance
by leading a dissolute life. After he has spent all that he had, there 14
was a severe famine through all that country, and he began to be
in actual want. So he went and engaged himself to one of the peo- 15
ple of that country, who sent him into his fields to tend pigs. He
even longed to satisfy his hunger with the bean-pods on which 16
the pigs were feeding; and no one gave him anything. But, when
he came to himself, he said 'How many of my father's hired serv- 17
ants have more bread than they can eat, while here am I starving
to death! I will get up and go to my father, and say to him "Father, 18
I sinned against heaven and against you; I am no longer fit to be 19
called your son; make me one of your hired servants.'" And he 20
got up and went to his father. But, while he was still a long way
off, his father saw him and was deeply moved; he ran and threw
his arms around his neck and kissed him. 'Father,' the son said, 21
'I sinned against heaven and against you; I am no longer fit to be
called your son; make me one of your hired servants.' But the 22
father turned to his servants and said 'Be quick and fetch a robe —
the very best — and put it on him; give him a ring for his finger
and sandals for his feet; and bring the fattened calf and kill it, 23
and let us eat and make merry; for here is my son who was dead, 24
and is alive again, was lost, and is found.' So they began mak-
ing merry. Meanwhile the elder son was out in the fields; but, on 25
coming home, when he got near the house, he heard music and
dancing, and he called one of the servants and asked what it all 26
meant. 'Your brother has come back,' the servant told him, 'and 27

- 28 your father has killed the fattened calf, because he has him back
safe and sound.' This made him angry, and he would not go in.
29 But his father came out and begged him to do so. 'No,' he said to
his father, 'look at all the years I have been serving you, without
ever once disobeying you, and yet you have never given me even a
young goat, so that I might have a merrymaking with my friends.
30 But, no sooner has this son of yours come, who has eaten up your
property in the company of prostitutes, than you have killed the
31 fattened calf for him.' 'Child,' the father answered, 'you are al-
32 ways with me, and everything that I have is yours. We could but
make merry and rejoice, for here is your brother who was dead,
and is alive; who was lost, and is found.'"
- 16 Jesus said to his disciples: "There was a rich man who had
a steward; and this steward was maliciously accused to him of
2 wasting his estate. So the master called him and said 'What is
this that I hear about you? Give in your accounts, for you cannot
3 act as steward any longer.' 'What am I to do,' the steward asked
himself, 'now that my master is taking the steward's place away
from me? I have not strength to dig, and I am ashamed to beg. I
4 know what I will do, so that, as soon as I am turned out of my
5 stewardship, people may welcome me into their homes.' One by
one he called up his master's debtors. 'How much do you owe
6 my master?' he asked of the first. 'Four hundred and forty gal-
lons of oil,' answered the man. 'Here is your agreement,' he said;
7 'sit down at once and make it two hundred and twenty.' And
you, the steward said to the next, 'how much do you owe?' 'Sev-
enty quarters of wheat,' he replied. 'Here is your agreement,' the
8 steward said; 'make it fifty-six.' His master complimented this
dishonest steward on the shrewdness of his action. And indeed
9 men of the world are shrewder in dealing with their fellow men
than those who have the light. And I say to you 'Win friends for
yourselves with your dishonest money,' so that, when it comes to
an end, there may be a welcome for you into the Eternal Home.
10 The person who is trustworthy in the smallest matter is trustwor-
thy in a great one also; and the person who is dishonest in the
11 smallest matter is dishonest in a great one also. So, if you have
proved untrustworthy with the 'dishonest money,' who will trust
12 you with the true? And, if you have proved untrustworthy with
what does not belong to us, who will give you what is really our
13 own? No servant can serve two masters, for, either they will hate

one and love the other, or else they will attach themselves to one and despise the other. You cannot serve both God and Money.”

All this was said within hearing of the Pharisees, who were 14
lovers of money, and they began to sneer at Jesus.

“You,” said Jesus, “are the ones who justify themselves be- 15
fore the world, but God can read your hearts; and what is highly
esteemed among people may be an abomination in the sight of
God. The Law and the prophets sufficed until the time of John. 16
Since then the good news of the kingdom of God has been told,
and everybody has been forcing their way into it. It would be 17
easier for the heavens and the earth to disappear than for one
stroke of a letter in the Law to be lost. Everyone who divorces 18
his wife and marries another woman is an adulterer, and the man
who marries a divorced woman is an adulterer. There was once a 19
rich man, who dressed in purple robes and fine linen, and feasted
every day in great splendor. Near his gateway there had been laid 20
a beggar named Lazarus, who was covered with sores, and who
longed to satisfy his hunger with what fell from the rich man’s 21
table. Even the dogs came and licked his sores. After a time the
beggar died, and was taken by the angels to be with Abraham. 22
The rich man also died and was buried. In the place of death
he looked up in his torment, and saw Abraham at a distance and 23
Lazarus at his side. So he called out ‘Pity me, Father Abraham,
and send Lazarus to dip the tip of his finger in water and cool 24
my tongue, for I am suffering agony in this flame.’ ‘Child,’ 25
answered Abraham, ‘remember that you in your lifetime received
what you thought desirable, just as Lazarus received what was
not desirable; but now he has his consolation here, while you are
suffering agony. And not only that, but between you and us there 26
lies a great chasm, so that those who wish to pass from here to
you cannot, nor can they cross from there to us.’ ‘Then, Father,’ 27
he said, ‘I beg you to send Lazarus to my father’s house — For
I have five brothers to warn them, so that they may not come to 28
this place of torture also.’ ‘They have the writings of Moses and
the prophets,’ replied Abraham; ‘let them listen to them.’ ‘But, 29
Father Abraham,’ he urged, ‘if someone from the dead were to go
to them, they would repent.’ ‘If they do not listen to Moses and 30
the prophets,’ answered Abraham, ‘they will not be persuaded,
even if someone were to rise from the dead.’” 31

17 Jesus said to his disciples: "It is inevitable that there should be temptations but sorrow awaits the person who does the tempting!
2 It would be good for them if they had been flung into the sea with a millstone around their neck, rather than that they should
3 prove a trap even one of these little ones. Be on your guard! If your brother or sister does wrong, rebuke them; but if they repent,
4 forgive them. Even if they wrong you seven times a day, but turns to you every time and says 'I am sorry,' you must forgive them."
5 "Give us more faith," said the apostles to the Master; but the Master said: "If your faith were only like a mustard seed, you could
6 say to this mulberry tree 'Be uprooted and planted in the sea,' and it would obey you. Which of you, if he had a servant ploughing,
7 or tending the sheep, would say to him, when he came in from the fields, 'Come at once and take your place at the table,' Instead
8 of saying 'Prepare my dinner, and then make yourself ready and serve me while I am eating and drinking, and after that you will
9 eat and drink yourself'? Does he feel grateful to his servant for doing what he is told? And so with you — when you have done
10 all that you have been told, still say 'We are but useless servants; we have done no more than we ought to have done.'"

11 On the way to Jerusalem Jesus passed between Samaria and
12 Galilee. As he was entering a village, ten lepers met him. Standing
13 still, some distance off, they called out loudly: "Jesus! Sir! Pity us!" When Jesus saw them, he said: "Go and show yourselves
14 to the priest." And, as they were on their way, they were made clean. One of them, finding he was cured, came back, praising
15 God loudly, and threw himself on his face at Jesus' feet, thanking him for what he had done; and this man was a Samaritan. "Were
16 not all the ten made clean? exclaimed Jesus. But the nine — where are they? Were there none to come back and praise God except
17 this foreigner? Get up," he said to him, "and go on your way. Your faith has delivered you."

Being once asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God was to come, Jesus answered: "The kingdom of God does not come in a way that can be seen, nor will people say 'Look, here it is!' or 'There it is!'; for the kingdom of God is within you! The day will come," he said to his disciples, "when you will long to see but one of the days of the Son of Man, and will not see it. People will say to you 'There he is! Or 'Here he is!' Do not go and follow them. For, just as lightning will lighten and flare from one side of the heavens to the other, so will it be with the Son of Man. But first he must undergo much suffering, and he must be rejected by the present generation. As it was in the days of Noah, so will it be again in the days of the Son of Man. They were eating and drinking and marrying and being married, up to the very day on which Noah entered the ark, and then the flood came and destroyed them all. So, too, in the days of Lot. People were eating, drinking, buying, selling, planting, building; but, on the very day on which Lot came out of Sodom, it rained fire and sulfur from the skies and destroyed them all. It will be the same on the day on which the Son of Man reveals himself. On that day, if a person is on their house-top and their goods in the house, they must not go down to get them; nor again must one who is on the farm turn back. Remember Lot's wife. Whoever is eager to get the most out of their life will lose it; but whoever will lose it will preserve it. On that night, I tell you, of two people on the same bed, one will be taken and the other left; of two women grinding grain together, one will be taken and the other left."

"Where will it be, Master?" asked the disciples. "Where there is a body," said Jesus, "there will the vultures flock."

Jesus told his disciples a parable to show them that they should always pray and never despair. "There was," he said, "in a certain town a judge, who had no fear of God nor regard for people. In the same town there was a widow who went to him again and again, and said 'Grant me justice against my opponent.' For a time the judge refused, but afterward he said to himself 'Although I am without fear of God or regard for people, yet, as this widow is so troublesome, I will grant her justice, to stop her from plaguing me with her endless visits.'" Then the Master added: "Listen to what

7 this iniquitous judge says! And God — won't he see that his own
people, who cry to him night and day, have justice done them —
8 though he holds his hand? He will, I tell you, give them justice
soon enough! Yet, when the Son of Man comes, will he find faith
on earth?"

9 Another time, speaking to people who were satisfied that they
were religious, and who regarded everyone else with scorn, Jesus
10 told this parable — "Two men went up into the Temple Courts
11 to pray. One was a Pharisee and the other a tax-gatherer. The
Pharisee stood forward and began praying to himself in this way
— 'God, I thank you that I am not like other men — thieves,
12 rogues, adulterers — or even like this tax-gatherer. I fast twice a
13 week, and give a tenth of everything I get to God.' Meanwhile the
tax-gatherer stood at a distance, not venturing even 'to raise his
eyes to heaven'; but he kept striking his breast and saying 'God,
14 have mercy on me, a sinner.' This man, I tell you, went home
pardoned, rather than the other; for everyone who exalts himself
will be humbled, while everyone who humbles himself will be
exalted."

15 Some of the people were bringing even their babies to Jesus, for
him to touch them; but, when the disciples saw it, they began
16 to find fault with those who had brought them. Jesus, however,
called the little children to him. "Let the little children come to
me," he said, "and do not hinder them; for it is to the childlike
17 that the kingdom of God belongs. I tell you, unless a man re-
ceives the kingdom of God like a child, he will not enter it at all."

18 And one of the leaders asked Jesus this question — "Good
teacher, what must I do if I am to gain eternal life?"
19 "Why do you call me good?" answered Jesus. "No one is good but
20 God. You know the commandments — 'Do not commit adultery,
Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not say what is false about others,
Honor your father and your mother.'"

"I have observed all these," he replied, "from childhood." 21
Hearing this, Jesus said to him: "There is one thing still lacking 22
in you; sell everything that you have, and distribute to the poor,
and you will have wealth in heaven; then come and follow me."
But the man became greatly distressed on hearing this, for he 23
was extremely rich. Seeing this, Jesus said to his disciples: 24
"How hard it is for the wealthy to enter the kingdom of God! It 25
is easier, indeed, for a camel to get through a needle's eye than
for a rich person to enter the kingdom of God!"

"Then who can be saved?" asked those who heard this. But Je- 26
sus said: "What is impossible with people is possible with God." 27

"But we," said Peter, "we left what belonged to us and followed 28
you."

"I tell you," he answered, "that there is no one who has left 29
house, or wife, or brothers, or parents, or children, for the sake of
the kingdom of God, who will not receive many times as much 30
in the present, and in the age that is coming eternal life."

Gathering the Twelve around him, Jesus said to them: "Listen! 31
We are going up to Jerusalem; and there everything that is written
in the prophets will be done to the Son of Man. For he will be 32
given up to the Gentiles, mocked, insulted and spat on; they will 33
scourge him, and then put him to death; and on the third day he
will rise again." The apostles did not comprehend any of this; his 34
meaning was unintelligible to them, and they did not understand
what he was saying.

As Jesus was getting near Jericho, a blind man was sitting by 35
the roadside, begging. Hearing a crowd going by, the man asked 36
what was the matter; and, when people told him that Jesus of 37
Nazareth was passing, he shouted out: "Jesus, Son of David, take 38
pity on me!" Those who were in front kept telling him to be quiet, 39
but he continued to call out the louder: "Son of David, take pity
on me!" Then Jesus stopped and ordered the man to be brought 40
to him. And, when he had come close up to him, Jesus asked him:
"What do you want me to do for you?" 41

42 "Master," he said, "I want to recover my sight." And Jesus said:
43 "Recover your sight, your faith has delivered you." Instantly he
recovered his sight, and began to follow Jesus, praising God. And
all the people, on seeing it, gave glory to God.

19 Jesus entered Jericho and made his way through the town.
2 There was a man there, known by the name of Zacchaeus, who
3 was a commissioner of taxes and a rich man. He tried to see what
Jesus was like; but, being short, he was unable to do so because of
4 the crowd. So he ran on ahead and climbed into a mulberry tree,
5 to see Jesus, for he knew that he must pass that way. When Jesus
came to the place, he looked up and said to him: "Zacchaeus, be
quick and come down, for I must stop at your house today." So
6 Zacchaeus got down quickly, and joyfully welcomed him. On
7 seeing this, everyone began to complain: "He has gone to stay
8 with a man who is an outcast." But Zacchaeus stood forward and
said to the Master: "Listen, Master! I will give half my property to
the poor, and, if I have defrauded anyone of anything, I will give
him back four times as much."
9 "salvation has come to this house today," answered Jesus, "for
10 even this man is a son of Abraham. The Son of Man has come to
'search for those who are lost' and to save them."
11 As the people were listening to this, Jesus went on to tell
them a parable. He did so because he was near Jerusalem, and
because they thought that the kingdom of God was going to be
12 proclaimed at once. He said: "A nobleman once went to a distant
country to receive his appointment to a kingdom and then
13 return. He called ten of his servants and gave them ten pounds
of silver each, and told them to trade with them during his
14 absence. But his subjects hated him and sent envoys after him to
15 say 'We will not have this man as our king.' On his return, after
having been appointed king, he directed that the servants to
whom he had given his money should be summoned, so that he
16 might learn what amount of trade they had done. The first came
17 up, and said 'Sir, your ten pounds have made a hundred.' 'Well
done, good servant!' exclaimed the master. 'As you have proved
trustworthy in a very small matter, I appoint you governor over
18 ten towns.' When the second came, he said 'Your ten pounds,

Sir, have produced fifty.' So the master said to him 'And you I 19
 appoint over five towns.' Another servant also came and said 20
 'Sir, here are your ten pounds; I have kept them put away in a 21
 handkerchief. For I was afraid of you, because you are a stern 21
 man. You take what you have not planted, and reap what you 22
 have not sown.' The master answered 'Out of your own mouth I 22
 judge you, you worthless servant. You knew that I am a stern 23
 man, that I take what I have not planted, and reap what I have 24
 not sown? Then why didn't you put my money into a bank? 23
 And I, on my return, could have claimed it with interest. Take 24
 away from him the ten pounds,' he said to those standing by,
 'and give them to the one who has the hundred.' 'But, Sir,' they 25
 said, 'he has a hundred pounds already!' 'I tell you,' he 26
 answered, 'that, to him who has, more will be given, but, from 27
 him who has nothing, even what he has will be taken away. But 27
 as for my enemies, these men who would not have me as their 28
 king, bring them here and put them to death in my presence.'"

After saying this, Jesus went on in front, going up to Jerusalem. 28

The Last Days

IT WAS WHEN JESUS HAD ALMOST REACHED BETHPHAGE and Bethany, 29
 near the Mount of Olives, that he sent on two of the disciples. "Go 30
 to the village facing us," he said, "and, when you get there, you 30
 will find a foal tethered, which no one has yet ridden; untie it and 31
 lead it here. And, if anybody asks you 'Why are you untying it?,' 31
 you are to say this — 'The Master wants it.'" So the two who were 32
 sent went and found it as Jesus had told them. While they were 33
 untying the foal, the owners asked them — "Why are you unty- 33
 ing the foal?" And the two disciples answered — "The Master 34
 wants it." Then they led it back to Jesus, and threw their cloaks 35
 on the foal and put Jesus on it. As he went along, the people kept 36
 spreading their cloaks in the road. When he had almost reached 37
 the place where the road led down the Mount of Olives, everyone 37
 of the many disciples began in their joy to praise God loudly for
 all the miracles that they had seen:

"Blessed is He who comes — 38
 Our king — in the name of the Lord!
 Peace in heaven,

And glory on high.”

39 Some of the Pharisees in the crowd said to him: “Teacher, restrain
40 your disciples.” But Jesus answered: “I tell you that if they are
silent, the stones will call out.”

41 When he drew near, on seeing the city, he wept over it, and said:
42 “If only you had known, while yet there was time — even you —
the things that make for peace! But now they have been hidden
43 from your sight. For a time is coming when your enemies will
surround you with earthworks, and encircle you, and hem you
44 in on all sides; they will trample you down and your children
within you, and they will not leave in you one stone on another,
because you did not know ‘the time of your visitation.’”

45 Jesus went into the Temple Courts and began to drive out those
46 who were selling, saying as he did so: “Scripture says — ‘My
house will be a house of prayer’; but you have made it ‘a den of
robbers.’”

47 Jesus continued to teach each day in the Temple Courts; but the
chief priests and teachers of the Law were eager to take his life,
48 and so also were the leaders of the people. Yet they could not see
what to do, for the people all hung on his words.

20 On one of these days, when Jesus was teaching the people in the
Temple Courts and telling the good news, the chief priests and
the teachers of the Law, joined by the councilors, confronted him,
2 and addressing him, said: “Tell us what authority you have to do
these things. Who is it who has given you this authority?”

3 “I, too,” said Jesus in reply, “will ask you one question. Give me
4 an answer to it. It is about John’s baptism — was it of divine or
5 of human origin?” But they began arguing together: “If we say
6 ‘divine,’ he will say ‘Why didn’t you believe him?’ But, if we say
‘human,’ the people will all stone us, for they are persuaded that
7 John was a prophet.” So they answered that they did not know
8 its origin. “Then I,” said Jesus, “refuse to tell you what authority
I have to do these things.”

9 But Jesus began to tell the people this parable — “A man once
planted a vineyard, and then let it out to tenants, and went abroad

for a long while. At the proper time he sent a servant to the 10
 tenants, so that they could give him a share of the produce of
 the vineyard. The tenants, however, beat him and sent him away
 empty-handed. The owner afterward sent another servant; but 11
 the tenants beat and insulted this man too, and sent him away
 empty-handed. He sent a third; but they wounded this man also, 12
 and threw him outside. 'What should I do?' said the owner of 13
 the vineyard. 'I will send my son, who is very dear to me. Perhaps
 they will respect him.' But, on seeing him, the tenants consulted 14
 with one another. 'Here is the heir!' they said. 'Let us kill him,
 and then the inheritance will become ours.' So they threw him 15
 outside the vineyard and killed him. Now what will the owner of
 the vineyard do to them? He will come and put those tenants to 16
 death, and will let the vineyard to others."

"heaven forbid!" they exclaimed when they heard it. But Je- 17
 sus looked at them and said: "What then is the meaning of this
 passage? —

'The stone which the builders despised has now itself be-
 come the corner-stone.'

Everyone who falls on that stone will be dashed to pieces, while 18
 anyone on whom it falls — it will scatter him as dust."

After this the teachers of the Law and the chief priest were 19
 eager to lay hands on Jesus then and there, but they were afraid
 of the people; for they saw that it was at them that he had aimed
 this parable. Having watched their opportunity, they afterward 20
 sent some spies, who pretended to be good men, to catch Jesus
 in the course of conversation, and so enable them to give him up
 to the Governor's jurisdiction and authority. These spies asked 21
 Jesus a question. They said: "Teacher, we know that you are right
 in what you say and teach, and that you do not take any account
 of a person's position, but teach the way of God honestly; are we 22
 right in paying tribute to the Emperor or not?" Seeing through 23
 their deceitfulness, Jesus said to them: "Show me a coin. Whose
 head and title are on it?" 24

"The Emperor's," they said; and Jesus replied: "Well then, pay 25
 to the Emperor what belongs to the Emperor, and to God what
 belongs to God." They could not lay hold of this answer before the 26
 people; and, in their wonder at his reply, they held their tongues.

27 Presently there came up some Sadducees, who maintain that
 28 there is no resurrection. Their question was this — “Teacher,
 Moses laid down for us in his writings that —

‘Should a man’s married brother die, and should he be
 childless, the man should take the widow as his wife, and
 raise up a family for his brother.’

29 Well, there were once seven brothers; of whom the eldest, after
 30 taking a wife, died childless. The second and third brothers both
 31 took her as their wife; and so, too, did all seven — dying with-
 32 out children. The woman herself was the last to die. About the
 33 woman, then — at the resurrection, whose wife is she to be, all
 seven brothers having had her as their wife?”

34 “The men and women of this world,” said Jesus, “marry and
 35 are given in marriage; but, for those who are thought worthy
 to attain to that other world and the resurrection from the dead,
 36 there is no marrying or being married, nor indeed can they die
 again, for they are like angels and, having shared in the resurrec-
 37 tion, they are God’s children. As to the fact that the dead rise,
 even Moses indicated that, in the passage about the Bush, when
 he calls the Lord —

‘The God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God
 of Jacob.’

38 Now he is not God of dead people, but of living. For in his sight
 all are alive.”

39 “Well said, teacher!” exclaimed some of the teachers of the
 40 Law, for they did not venture to question him any further. But
 41 Jesus said to them: “How is it that people say that the Christ is
 42 to be David’s son? For David, in the book of Psalms, says himself
 —

‘The Lord said to my lord: “Sit at my right hand,
 43 until I put your enemies as a stool for your feet.”’

44 David, then, calls him ‘lord,’ so how is he David’s son?”

45 While all the people were listening, Jesus said to the disciples:
 46 “Be on your guard against the teachers of the Law, who delight
 to walk about in long robes, and like to be greeted in the streets
 with respect, and to have the best seats in the synagogues, and

places of honor at dinner. These are the men who rob widows of 47
 their houses, and make a pretense of saying long prayers. Their
 sentence will be all the heavier."

Looking up, Jesus saw the rich people putting their gifts into 21
 the chests for the Temple offerings. He saw, too, a widow in poor 2
 circumstances putting two small coins into them. "I tell you", he 3
 said "that this poor widow has put in more than all the others; for 4
 everyone else here put in something from what he had to spare, 4
 while she, in her need, has put in all she had to live on."

When some of them spoke about the Temple being decorated 5
 with beautiful stones and offerings, Jesus said: "As for these 6
 things that you are looking at, a time is coming when not one
 stone will be left on another here, which will not be thrown
 down." So the disciples questioned Jesus: "But, teacher, when 7
 will this be? And what sign will there be when this is near?"
 And Jesus said: "See that you are not led astray; for many will 8
 take my name, and come saying 'I am He,' and 'The time is close
 at hand.' Do not follow them. And, when you hear of wars and 9
 disturbances, do not be terrified, for these things must occur first;
 but the end will not be at once." Then he said to them: "Nati- 10
 on will rise against nation and kingdom against kingdom,' And
 there will be great earthquakes, and plagues and famines in var- 11
 ious places, and there will be terrible appearances and signs in
 the heavens. Before all this, they will lay hands on you and per- 12
 secute you, and they will betray you to synagogues and put you in
 prison, when you will be brought before kings and governors for 13
 the sake of my name. Then will be your opportunity of witness-
 ing for me. Make up your minds, therefore, not to prepare your 14
 defense; for I will myself give you words, and a wisdom which 15
 all your opponents together will be unable to resist or defy. You
 will be betrayed even by your parents and brothers and sisters 16
 and sisters and relatives and friends, and they will cause some of
 you to be put to death, and you will be hated by everyone be- 17
 cause of me my name. Yet not a single hair of your heads will 18
 be lost! By your endurance you will win yourselves life. As soon, 19
 however, as you see Jerusalem surrounded by armed camps, then 20
 you may know that the hour of her desecration is at hand. Then 21

those of you who are in Judea must take refuge in the mountains, those who are in Jerusalem must leave at once, and those who are in the country places must not go into it. For these are to be the days of vengeance, when all that scripture says will be fulfilled. Alas for pregnant women, and for those who are nursing infants in those days! For there will be great suffering in the land, and anger against this people. They will fall by the edge of the sword, and will be taken prisoners to every land, and 'Jerusalem will be under the heel of the Gentiles,' until their day is over — as it will be. There will be signs, too, in the sun and moon and stars, and on the earth despair among the nations, in their dismay at the roar of the sea and the surge. People's hearts will fail them through dread of what is coming upon the world; for 'the forces of the heavens will be convulsed.' Then will be seen the 'Son of Man coming in a cloud' with power and great glory. And, when these things begin to occur, look upwards and lift your heads, for your deliverance will be at hand."

Then he taught them a lesson, saying — "Look at the fig tree and all the other trees. As soon as they shoot, you know, as you look at them, without being told, that summer is near. And so may you, as soon as you see these things happening, know that the kingdom of God is near. I tell you that even the present generation will not pass away until all has taken place. The heavens and the earth will pass away, but my words will never pass away. Be on your guard or your minds will become dulled by debauches or drunkenness or the anxieties of life, and 'that day' will close on you suddenly like a trap. For come it will on all who are living upon the face of the whole earth. Be on the watch at all times, and pray that you may have strength to escape all that is destined to happen, and to stand in the presence of the Son of Man."

During the days, Jesus continued to teach in the Temple Courts, but he went out and spent the nights on the hill called the 'Mount of Olives.' And all the people would get up early in the morning and come to listen to him in the Temple Courts.

The feast of the unleavened bread, known as the Passover, was near. The chief priest and the teachers of the Law were looking for an opportunity of destroying Jesus, for they were afraid of the people. 22

Now Satan took possession of Judas, who was known as Iscariot, and who belonged to the Twelve; and he went and discussed with the chief priests and officers in charge at the Temple the best way of betraying Jesus to them. They were glad of this, and agreed to pay him. So Judas assented, and looked for an opportunity to betray Jesus to them, in the absence of a crowd. 2

When the day of the Festival of the unleavened bread came, on which the Passover lambs had to be killed, Jesus sent forward Peter and John, saying to them: "Go and make preparations for our eating the Passover." 3

"Where do you wish us to make preparations?" they asked. "Listen," he answered, "when you have got into the city, a man carrying a pitcher of water will meet you; follow him into whatever house he enters; and you will say to the owner of the house 'The teacher says to you — Where is the room where I am to eat the Passover with my disciples?' The man will show you a large upstairs room, set out; there make preparations." 4

So Peter and John went on, and found everything just as Jesus had told them, and they prepared the Passover. 5

When the time came, Jesus took his place at the table, and the apostles with him. "I have most earnestly wished," he said, "to eat this Passover with you before I suffer. For I tell you that I will not eat it again, until it has had its fulfillment in the kingdom of God." Then, on receiving a cup, after saying the thanksgiving, he said: "Take this and share it among you. For I tell you that I will not, after today, drink of the juice of the grape, until the kingdom of God has come." Then Jesus took some bread, and, after saying the thanksgiving, broke it and gave to them, with the words: "This is my body. Yet see! The hand of the man who is betraying me is beside me on the table! True, the Son of Man is passing, by the way ordained for him, yet alas for that man by whom he is being betrayed!" Then they began questioning one another which of them it could be who was going to do this. 6

And a dispute arose among them as to which of them was to be regarded as the greatest. Jesus, however, said: "The kings of the 7

26 Gentiles lord it over them, and their oppressors are styled 'Benefactors.' But with you it must not be so. No, let the greatest among
27 you become like the youngest, and him who leads like him who serves. Which is the greater — the master at the table or his servant? Is not it the master at the table? Yet I myself am among you
28 as one who serves. You are the men who have stood by me in my trials; and, just as my Father has assigned me a kingdom, I assign
29 you places, so that you may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and be seated on twelve thrones as judges of the twelve
30 tribes of Israel. Simon! Simon! listen. Satan demanded leave to sift you all like wheat, but I prayed for you, Simon, that your faith
31 should not fail. And you, when you have returned to me, are to strengthen the others."

32 "Master," said Peter, "with you I am ready to go both to prison and to death."

33 "I tell you, Peter," replied Jesus, "the cock will not crow today until you have disowned all knowledge of me three times." Then he said to them all: "When I sent you out as my messengers, without either purse, or bag, or sandals, were you in need of anything?"

34 "No; nothing," they answered. "Now, however," he said, "he who has a purse must take it and his bag as well; and he who has not must sell his cloak and buy a sword. For, I tell you, that passage of scripture must be fulfilled in me, which says — 'He was counted among the godless'; indeed all that refers to me is finding its fulfillment."

35 "Master," they exclaimed, "look, here are two swords!"
36 "Enough!" said Jesus.

37 Jesus then went out, and made his way as usual to the Mount of Olives, followed by his disciples. And, when he reached the spot, he said to them: "Pray that you may not fall into temptation." Then he withdrew about a stone's throw, and knelt
38 down and began to pray. "Father," he said, "if it is your pleasure, spare me this cup; only, not my will but your be done." Presently there appeared to him an angel from heaven, who
39 strengthened him.¹⁰ And, as his anguish became intense, he

prayed still more earnestly, while his sweat was like great drops of blood falling on the ground. Then he rose from praying, and came to the disciples and found them sleeping for sorrow. "Why are you asleep?" he asked them. "Rise and pray so that you don't fall into temptation." While he was still speaking, a crowd appeared in sight, led by the man called Judas, who was one of the Twelve. Judas approached Jesus, to kiss him; at which Jesus said to him: "Judas, is it by a kiss that you betray the Son of Man?" But when those who were around Jesus saw what was going to happen, they exclaimed: "Master, should we use our swords?" And one of them struck the high priest's servant and cut off his right ear; at which Jesus said: "Let me at least do this"; and, touching his ear, he healed the wound. Then, turning to the chief priests and officers in charge at the Temple and councilors, who had come for him, he said: "Have you come out, as if after a robber, with swords and clubs? When I was with you day after day in the Temple Courts, you did not lay hands on me; but now your time has come, and the power of darkness."

Those who had taken Jesus prisoner took him away into the house of the high priest. Peter followed at a distance. But, when they had lit a fire in the centre of the courtyard and had all sat down there, Peter seated himself in the middle of them. Presently a maidservant saw him sitting near the blaze of the fire. She looked carefully at him and said: "Why, this man was one of his companions!" But Peter denied it. "I do not know him," he replied. A little while afterward someone else — a man — saw him and said: "Why, you are one of them!" "No," Peter said, "I am not." About an hour later another man declared positively: "This man also was certainly with him. Why, he is a Galilean!" But Peter said: "I do not know what you are speaking about." Instantly, while he was still speaking, a cock crowed. And the Master turned and looked at Peter; and Peter remembered the words that the Master had said to him — "Before a cock has crowed today, you will disown me three times"; and he went outside and wept bitterly.

¹⁰ Some early manuscripts do not contain verses 43 or 44.

63 The men who held Jesus kept making sport of him and beating
64 him. They blindfolded him and then questioned him. "Now play
65 the prophet," they said; "who was it that struck you?" And they
heaped many other insults on him.

66 At daybreak the National Council met — both the chief priests
and the teachers of the Law — and took Jesus before their High
67 Council. "If you are the Christ," they said, "tell us so."
68 "If I tell you," replied Jesus, "you will not believe me; and, if I
69 question you, you will not answer. But from this hour 'the Son of
Man will be seated on the right hand of God Almighty.'"

70 "Are you, then, the Son of God?" they all asked. "It is true,"
71 answered Jesus, "I am." At this they exclaimed: "Why do we
want any more evidence? We have heard it ourselves from his
own lips!"

23 Then they all rose in a body and led Jesus before Pilate. And
2 they began to accuse him: "This is a man whom we found mis-
leading our people, preventing them from paying taxes to the Em-
peror, and giving out that he himself is 'Christ, a king.'"

3 "Are you the king of the Jews?" Pilate asked him. "It is true,"
4 replied Jesus. But Pilate, turning to the chief priests and the peo-
ple, said: "I do not see anything to find fault with in this man."
5 But they insisted: "He is stirring up the people by his teaching all
through Judea; he began with Galilee and has now come here."
6 Hearing this, Pilate asked if the man was a Galilean; and, having
7 satisfied himself that Jesus came under Herod's jurisdiction, he
sent him to Herod, who also was at Jerusalem at the time. When
8 Herod saw Jesus, he was exceedingly pleased, for he had been
wanting to see him for a long time, having heard a great deal
about him; and he was hoping to see some sign given by him.
9 So he questioned him at some length, but Jesus made no reply.
10 Meanwhile the chief priests and the teachers of the Law stood
11 by and vehemently accused him. And Herod, with his soldiers,
treated Jesus with scorn; he mocked him by throwing a gorgeous
12 robe around him, and then sent him back to Pilate. And Herod
and Pilate became friends that very day, for before that there had
been ill-will between them.

So Pilate summoned the chief priests, and the leading men, and the people, and said to them: "You brought this man before me charged with misleading the people; and yet, for my part, though I examined him before you, I did not find this man to blame for any of the things of which you accuse him; nor did Herod either; for he has sent him back to us. And, as a fact, he has not done anything deserving death; so I will have him scourged, and then release him." But they began to shout as one man: "Kill this fellow, but release Barabbas for us." (Barabbas was a man who had been put in prison for a riot that had broken out in the city and for murder.) Pilate, however, wanting to release Jesus, called to them again; but they kept calling out: "Crucify, crucify him!"

"Why, what harm has this man done?" Pilate said to them for the third time. "I have found nothing in him for which he could be condemned to death. So I will have him scourged, and then release him." But they persisted in loudly demanding his crucifixion; and their clamor gained the day. Pilate decided that their demand should be granted. He released the man who had been put in prison for riot and murder, as they demanded, and gave Jesus up to be dealt with as they pleased.

And, as they were leading Jesus away, they laid hold of Simon from Cyrene, who was on his way in from the country, and they put the cross on his shoulders, for him to carry it behind Jesus. There was a great crowd of people following him, many being women who were beating their breasts and wailing for him. So Jesus turned and said to them: "Women of Jerusalem, do not weep for me, but weep for yourselves and for your children. A time, I tell you, is coming, when it will be said — 'Happy are the women who are barren, and those who have never borne children or nursed them!' At that time people will begin to say to the mountains 'Fall on us,' and to the hills 'Cover us.' If what you see is done while the tree is green, what will happen when it is dry?" There were two others also, criminals, led out to be executed with Jesus. When they had reached the place called 'The Skull,' there they crucified Jesus and the criminals, one on the right, and one on the left. Then Jesus said: "Father, forgive them; they do not know what they are doing." His clothes they divided

35 among them by casting lots. Meanwhile the people stood look-
36 ing on. Even the leading men said with a sneer: "He saved others,
37 let him save himself, if he is God's Christ, his chosen one." The
38 soldiers, too, came up in mockery, bringing him common wine,
and saying as they did so: "If you are the king of the Jews, save
yourself." Above him were the words —

'THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.'

39 One of the criminals who were hanging beside Jesus railed at
40 him. "Aren't you the Christ? Save yourself and us," he said. But
the other rebuked him. "Haven't you," he said, "any fear of God,
41 now that you are under the same sentence? And we justly so,
for we are only reaping our deserts, but this man has not done
42 anything wrong. Jesus," he went on, "do not forget me when you
43 have come to your kingdom." And Jesus answered: "I tell you,
this very day you will be with me in Paradise."

44 It was nearly midday, when a darkness came over the whole
45 country, lasting until three in the afternoon, the sun being
eclipsed; and the Temple curtain was torn down the middle.
46 Then Jesus, with a loud cry, said: "Father, into your hands I
47 commit my spirit." And with these words he expired. The
Roman captain, on seeing what had happened, praised God,
48 exclaiming: "This must have been a good man!" All the people
who had collected to see the sight watched what occurred, and
49 then went home beating their breasts. All the friends of Jesus
had been standing at a distance, with the women who
accompanied him from Galilee, watching all this.

50 Now there was a man of the name of Joseph, who was a mem-
ber of the Council, and who bore a good and upright character.
51 (This man had not assented to the decision and action of the
Council.) He belonged to Ramah, a town in Judea, and lived in
52 expectation of the kingdom of God. He now went to see Pilate,
53 and asked for the body of Jesus; and, when he had taken it down,
he wrapped it in a linen sheet, and laid him in a tomb cut out of
54 stone, in which no one had yet been buried. It was the Prepa-
55 ration day, and just before the Sabbath began. The women who
had accompanied Jesus from Galilee followed, and saw the tomb

and how the body of Jesus was laid, and then went home, and prepared spices and perfumes. 56

The Risen Life

DURING THE SABBATH THEY RESTED, as directed by the commandment. But very early on the first day of the week they went to the tomb, taking with them the spices that they had prepared. They found that the stone had been rolled away from the tomb; and, on going into it, they could not find the body. While they were at a loss to account for this, all at once two men stood beside them, in dazzling clothing. But, when in their fear the women bowed their faces to the ground, the men said to them: "Why are you looking among the dead for him who is living? Remember how he spoke to you before he left Galilee — How he said that the Son of Man must be betrayed into the hands of wicked men, and be crucified, and rise again on the third day." Then they remembered the words of Jesus, and, on returning from the tomb, they told all this to the Eleven and to all the rest. There were Mary of Magdala, and Joanna, and Mary, the mother of James. The other women, too, spoke about this to the apostles. What they said seemed to the apostles mere nonsense, and they did not believe them. 24
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11

It happened that very day that two of the disciples were going to a village called Emmaus, which was about seven miles from Jerusalem, talking together, as they went, about all that had just taken place. While they were talking about these things and discussing them, Jesus himself came up and went on their way with them; but their eyes were blinded so that they could not recognize him. "What is this that you are saying to each other as you walk along?" Jesus asked. They stopped, with sad looks on their faces, and then one of them, whose name was Cleopas, said to Jesus: "Are you staying by yourself at Jerusalem, that you have not heard of the things that have happened there within the last few days?" "What things do you mean?" asked Jesus. "Why, about Jesus of Nazareth," they answered, "who, in the eyes of God and all the people, was a prophet, whose power was felt in both his words 13
14
15
16
17
18
19

20 and actions; and how the chief priests and our leading men gave
him up to be sentenced to death, and afterward crucified him.
21 But we were hoping that he was the Destined Deliverer of Israel;
yes, and besides all this, it is now three days since these things
22 occurred. And what is more, some of the women among us have
greatly astonished us. They went to the tomb at daybreak And,
23 not finding the body of Jesus there, came and told us that they
24 had seen a vision of angels who told them that he was alive. So
some of our number went to the tomb and found everything just
as the women had said; but they did not see Jesus."

25 Then Jesus said to them: "Foolish men, slow to accept all that
26 the prophets have said! Was not the Christ bound to undergo this
27 suffering before entering into his glory?" Then, beginning with
Moses and all the prophets, he explained to them all through the
28 scriptures the passages that referred to himself. When they got
near the village to which they were walking, Jesus appeared to
29 be going further; but they pressed him not to do so. "Stay with
us," they said, "for it is getting towards evening, and the sun in al-
30 ready low." So Jesus went in to stay with them. After he had taken
his place at the table with them, he took the bread and said the
31 blessing, and broke it, and gave it to them. Then their eyes were
opened and they recognized him; but he disappeared from their
32 sight. "How our hearts glowed," the disciples said to each other,
"while he was talking to us on the road, and when he explained
the scriptures to us!"

33 Then they immediately got up and returned to Jerusalem,
where they found the Eleven and their companions all together,
34 who told them that the Master had really risen, and had
35 appeared to Simon. So they also related what had happened
during their walk, and how they had recognized Jesus at the
36 breaking of the bread. While they were still talking about these
37 things, Jesus himself stood among them. In their terror and
38 alarm they thought they saw a spirit, but Jesus said to them:
"Why are you so startled? And why do doubts arise in your
39 minds? Look at my hands and my feet, and you will know that it
is I. Feel me, and look at me, for a spirit has not flesh and bones,
41 as you see that I have." While they were still unable to believe it
all, overcome with joy, and were wondering if it were true, Jesus
42 said to them: "Have you anything here to eat?" They handed
43 him a piece of broiled fish, and he took it and ate it before their

eyes. "This is what I told you," he said, "when I was still with 44
you — that everything that had been written about me in the
Law of Moses, the prophets, and the Psalms, must be fulfilled."

Then he enabled them to understand the meaning of the 45
scriptures, saying to them: "Scripture says that the Christ 46
should suffer, and that he should rise again from the dead on the
third day, and that repentance for forgiveness of sins should be 47
proclaimed on his authority to all the nations — beginning at
Jerusalem. You yourselves are to be witnesses to all this. And 48
now I am myself about to send you that which my Father has 49
promised. But you must remain in the city until you have been
invested with power from above."

After this, Jesus led them out as far as Bethany, and there raised 50
his hands and blessed them. As he was in the act of blessing them, 51
he left them. They returned to Jerusalem full of joy; and they were 52
constantly in the Temple Courts, blessing God. 53

THE GOOD NEWS ACCORDING TO JOHN

Introduction

IN THE BEGINNING THE WORD WAS; and the Word was with God; and the Word was God.	1
He was in the beginning with God; through him all things came into being, and nothing came into being apart from him.	2 3
That which came into being in him was life; and the life was the light of humanity; and the light shines in the darkness, and the darkness never overpowered it.	4 5
There appeared a man sent from God, whose name was John;	6
he came as a witness — to bear witness to the light so that through him everyone might believe.	7
He was not the light, but he came to bear witness to the light.	8
That was the true light which enlightens everyone coming into the world.	9
He was in the world; and through him the world came into being — yet the world did not know him.	10
He came to his own — yet his own did not receive him.	11
But to all who did receive him he gave power to become children of God — to those who believe in his name.	12

- 13 For not to natural conception, nor to human instincts, nor
to human will did they owe the new life,
but to God.
- 14 And the Word became human, and lived among us,
(We saw his glory — the glory of the Only Son sent
from the Father),
full of love and truth.
- 15 (John bears witness to him; he cried aloud — for it was he
who spoke —
“He who is coming’ after me is now before me,
for he was ever first”);
- 16 out of his fullness we have all received some gift,
gift after gift of love;
- 17 for the Law was given through Moses,
love and truth came through Jesus Christ.
- 18 No one has ever yet seen God;
God the Only Son, who is ever with the Father —
He has revealed him.

The Preparation

- 19 WHEN THE RELIGIOUS AUTHORITIES IN JERUSALEM SENT SOME Priests
and Levites to ask John — “Who are you?”, he told them clearly
and simply: “I am not the Christ.”
- 21 “What then?” they asked. “Are you Elijah?”
“No,” he said, “I am not.”
“Are you ‘the prophet’?” He answered, “No.”
- 22 “Who then are you?” they continued; “tell us so that we have
an answer to give to those who have sent us. What do you say
about yourself?”
- 23 “I,” he answered, “am —
‘The voice of one crying aloud in the wilderness — “make
a straight road for the Lord”’,
as the prophet Isaiah said.”
- 24 These men had been sent from the Pharisees; and their next
question was: “Why then do you baptize, if you are not the Christ
or Elijah or ‘the prophet’?” John’s answer was — “I baptize with
27 water, but among you stands one whom you do not know; he is

coming after me, yet I am not worthy even to unfasten his sandal.” This happened at Bethany, across the Jordan, where John was baptizing. 28

The next day John saw Jesus coming towards him, and exclaimed: “Here is the Lamb of God, who takes away the sin of the world! I was taking about him when I said ‘After me there is coming a man who ranks ahead of me, because before I was born he already was.’ I did not know who he was, but I have come baptizing with water to make him known to Israel.” John also said: 32

“I saw the Spirit come down from heaven like a dove and rest on him. I myself did not know him, but he who sent me to baptize with water, he said to me ‘He on whom you see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him — he it is who baptizes with the Holy Spirit.’ This I have seen myself, and I have declared my belief that he is the Son of God.” 34

The next day, when John was standing with two of his disciples, he looked at Jesus as he passed and exclaimed: “There is the Lamb of God!” The two disciples heard him say this, and followed Jesus. But Jesus turned around, and saw them following. “What are you looking for?” he asked. “Rabbi,” they answered (or, as we should say, ‘teacher’), “where are you staying?” “Come, and you will see,” he replied. So they went, and saw where he was staying, and spent that day with him. 39

It was then about four in the afternoon. One of the two, who heard what John said and followed Jesus, was Andrew, Simon Peter’s brother. He first found his own brother Simon, and said to him: “We have found the Messiah!” (a word which means ‘Christ,’ or ‘Consecrated’.) Then he brought him to Jesus. Looking straight at him, Jesus said: “You are Simon, the son of John; you will be called Cephas” (which means ‘Peter,’ or ‘Rock’). The following day Jesus decided to leave for Galilee. He found Philip, and said to him: “Follow me.” Philip was from Bethsaida, the same town as Andrew and Peter. He found Nathanael and said to him: “We have found him of whom Moses wrote in the Law, and of whom the prophets also wrote — Jesus of Nazareth, Joseph’s son!” 45

- 46 "Can anything good come out of Nazareth?" asked Nathanael.
 47 "Come and see," replied Philip. When Jesus saw Nathanael coming towards him, he said: "Here is a true Israelite, in whom there is no deceit!"
 48 "How do you know me?" asked Nathanael. "Even before Philip called you," replied Jesus, "when you were under the fig tree, I saw you."
 49 "Rabbi," Nathanael exclaimed, "you are the Son of God, you are king of Israel!"
 50 "Do you believe in me," asked Jesus, "because I told you that I saw you under the fig tree? You will see greater things than those!
 51 In truth I tell you," he added, "you will all see heaven open, and 'the angels of God ascending and descending' on the Son of Man."

The Work in Judaea, Galilee and Samaria

- 2 TWO DAYS AFTER THIS THERE WAS A WEDDING AT CANA IN Galilee, and
 2 Jesus' mother was there. Jesus himself, too, with his disciples,
 3 was invited to the wedding. And, when the wine ran short, his mother said to him: "They have no wine left."
 4 "What do you want with me?" answered Jesus. "My time has not
 5 come yet." His mother said to the servants: "Do whatever he tells
 6 you." There were standing there six stone water-jars, in accordance with the Jewish rule of 'purification,' each holding twenty or thirty gallons.
 7 Jesus said to the servants: "Fill the water-jars with water." And,
 8 when they had filled them to the brim, he added: "Now take some out, and carry it to the Master of the feast." The servants did so.
 9 And, when the Master of the feast had tasted the water which had now become wine, not knowing where it had come from —
 10 although the servants who had taken out the water knew — He called the groom and said to him: "Everyone puts good wine on the table first, and inferior wine afterward, when his guests have drunk freely; but you have kept back the good wine till now!"
 11 This, the first sign of his mission, Jesus gave at Cana in Galilee, and by it revealed his glory; and his disciples believed in him.

After this, Jesus went down to Capernaum — he, his mother, 12
his brothers, and his disciples; but they stayed there only a few
days.

Then, as the Jewish Passover was near, Jesus went up to 13
Jerusalem. In the Temple Courts he found people who were 14
selling bullocks, sheep, and pigeons, and the money changers at
their counters. So he made a whip of cords, and drove them all 15
out of the Temple Courts, and the sheep and bullocks as well; he
scattered the money of the money changers, and overturned
their tables, and said to the pigeon-dealers: "Take these things 16
away. Do not turn my Father's house into a market house." His 17
disciples remembered that scripture said — 'Passion for your
house will consume me.'

Then some of the religious authorities asked Jesus: "What sign 18
are you going to show us, since you act in this way?"

"Destroy this temple," was his answer, "and I will raise it in 19
three days."

"This Temple," the authorities replied, "has been forty-six 20
years in building, and are you going to 'raise it in three days'?"
But Jesus was speaking of his body as a temple. Afterward, 21
when he had risen from the dead, his disciples remembered that 22
he had said this; and they believed the passage of scripture, and
the words which Jesus had spoken.

While Jesus was in Jerusalem, during the Passover Festival, 23
many came to trust in him, when they saw the signs of his mission
that he was giving. But Jesus did not put himself in their power 24
because he knew what was in their hearts. He did not need any- 25
one to tell him about people because he could read what was in
them..

Now there was a Pharisee named Nicodemus, who was a leading 3
man among his people. This man came to Jesus by night, and said 2
to him: "Rabbi, we know that you are a teacher come from God;

for no one could give such signs as you are giving, unless God were with him."

3 "In truth I tell you," exclaimed Jesus, "unless a person is reborn, they cannot see the kingdom of God."

4 "How can a person," asked Nicodemus, "be born when they are old? Can they be born a second time?"

5 "In truth I tell you," answered Jesus, "unless a person owes their birth to water and Spirit, they cannot enter the kingdom of God. All that owes its birth to human nature is human, and all that owes its birth to the Spirit is spiritual. Do not wonder at my telling you that you all need to be reborn. The wind blows wherever it wants, and you can hear the sound it makes, but you do not know where it comes from, or where it goes; it is the same with everyone who owes his birth to the Spirit."

9 "How can that be?" asked Nicodemus. "What! You a teacher of Israel," exclaimed Jesus, "and yet do not understand this! In truth I tell you that we speak of what we know, and state what we have seen; and yet you do not accept our statements. If, when I tell you earthly things, you do not believe me, how will you believe me when I tell you of heavenly things? No one has ascended to heaven, except him who descended from heaven — the Son of Man himself. And, as Moses lifted up the snake in the desert, so must the Son of Man be lifted up; so that everyone who believes in him may have eternal life."

16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only Son, so that everyone who believes in him may not be lost, but have eternal life. For God did not send his Son into the world to condemn the world, but so that the world might be saved through him. The person who believes in him escapes condemnation, while the person who does not believe in him is already condemned, because they have not believed in the only Son of God. The ground of their condemnation is this, that though the light has come into the world, people preferred the darkness to the light, because their actions were wicked. For the person who lives an evil life hates the light, and will not come to it, fearing that their actions will be exposed; but the person who lives by the truth comes into the light, so it can be clearly seen that God is in all they do.

After this, Jesus went with his disciples into the country parts 22
of Judea; and there he stayed with them, and baptized. John, also, 23
was baptizing at Aenon near Salim, because there were many
streams there; and people were constantly coming and being bap-
tized. (For John had not yet been imprisoned). Now a discussion 24
arose between some of John's disciples and a fellow Jew on the 25
subject of 'purification;' and the disciples came to John and said: 26
"Rabbi, the man who was with you on the other side of the Jordan,
and to whom you have yourself borne testimony — he, also, is
baptizing, and everybody is going to him." John's answer was — 27
"A person can gain nothing but what is given them from heaven.
You are yourselves witnesses that I said 'I am not the Christ,' but 28
'I have been sent before him as a messenger.' It is the groom who 29
has the bride; but the groom's friend, who stands by and listens
to him, is filled with joy when he hears the groom's voice. This
joy I have felt to the full. He must become greater, and I less." 30
He who comes from above is above all others; but a child of earth 31
is earthly, and his teaching is earthly, too. He who comes from
heaven is above all others. He states what he has seen and what he 32
heard, and yet no one accepts his statement. They who did accept 33
his statement confirm the fact that God is true. For he whom God 34
sent as his messenger gives us God's own teaching, for God does
not limit the gift of the Spirit. The Father loves his Son, and has 35
put everything in his hands. The person who believes in the Son 36
has eternal life, while a person who rejects the Son will not even
see that life, but remains under 'God's displeasure.'

Now, when the Master heard that the Pharisees had been 4
told that he was making and baptizing more disciples than John 2
(Though it was not Jesus himself, but his disciples, who
baptized), he left Judea, and set out again for Galilee. He had to 3
pass through Samaria, and, on his way, he came to a Samaritan 4
town called Shechem, near the plot of land that Jacob gave to his 5
son Joseph. Jacob's Spring was there, and Jesus, being tired after 6
his journey, sat down beside the spring, just as he was. It was
then about midday. A woman of Samaria came to draw water; 7
and Jesus said to her — "Give me some to drink," For his 8
disciples had gone into the town to buy food. "How is it," 9

- replied the Samaritan woman, "that you who are a Jew ask for water from a Samaritan woman like me?" (For Jews do not associate with Samaritans). "If you knew of the gift of God,"
- 10 replied Jesus, "and who it is that is saying to you 'Give me some water,' you would have asked him, and he would have given you 'living water'."
- 11 "You have no bucket, Sir, and the well is deep," she said; "where
- 12 did you get that 'living water?' Surely you are not greater than our ancestor Jacob who gave us the well, and used to drink from it himself, and his sons, and his cattle!"
- 13 "All who drink of this water," replied Jesus, "will be thirsty
- 14 again; but whoever once drinks of the water that I will give him will never thirst any more; but the water that I will give him will become a spring welling up within him — a source of eternal life."
- 15 "Give me this water, Sir," said the woman, "so that I may not be thirsty, nor have to come all the way here to draw water."
- 16 "Go and call your husband," said Jesus, "and then come back."
- 17 "I have no husband," answered the woman. "You are right in
- 18 saying 'I have no husband,'" replied Jesus, "For you have had five husbands, and the man with whom you are now living is not your husband; in saying that, you have spoken the truth."
- 19 "I see, Sir, that you are a prophet!" exclaimed the woman. "It
- 20 was on this mountain that our ancestors worshiped; and yet you Jews say that the proper place for worship is in Jerusalem."
- 21 "Believe me," replied Jesus, "a time is coming when it will be
- 22 neither on this mountain nor in Jerusalem that you will worship the Father. You Samaritans do not know what you worship; we know what we worship, for salvation comes from the Jews. But
- 23 a time is coming, indeed it is already here, when the true worshipers will worship the Father spiritually and truly; for such are the worshipers that the Father desires. God is Spirit; and those
- 24 who worship him must worship spiritually and truly."
- 25 "I know," answered the woman, "that the Messiah, who is called the Christ, is coming; when once he has come, he will tell us everything."
- 26 "I am he," Jesus said to her, "I who am speaking to you." At
- 27 this moment his disciples came up, and were surprised to find him talking with a woman; but none of them asked 'What do you want?' or 'Why are you talking with her?' So the woman, leaving
- 28 her pitcher, went back to the town, and said to the people: "Come

and see someone who has told me everything that I have done. 29
Can he be the Christ?" And the people left the town and went to 30
see Jesus.

Meanwhile the disciples kept saying to him: "Take something 31
to eat, Rabbi."

"I have food to eat," he answered, "of which you know noth- 32
ing."

"Can anyone have brought him anything to eat?" the disciples 33
said to one another. "My food," replied Jesus, "is to do the will of 34
him who sent me, and to complete his work. Don't you say that 35
it still wants four months to harvest? Why, look up, and see how
white the fields are for harvest! Already the reaper is receiving 36
wages and gathering in sheaves for eternal life, so that sower and
reaper rejoice together. For here the proverb holds good — 'One 37
sows, another reaps.' I have sent you to reap that on which you 38
have spent no labor; others have labored, and you have reaped
the results of their labor."

Many from that town came to believe in Jesus — Samaritans 39
though they were — because the woman had said: 'He has told 40
me everything that I have done.' And, when these Samaritans
had come to Jesus, they begged him to stay with them, and he 41
stayed there two days. But far more came to believe in him be- 42
cause of what he said himself, and they said to the woman: "It is
no longer because of what you say that we believe in him, for we
have heard him ourselves and know that he really is the Savior of
the world."

After these two days Jesus went on to Galilee; for he himself 43
declared that 'a prophet is not honored in his own country.' When 44
he entered Galilee, the Galileans welcomed him, for they had 45
seen all that he did at Jerusalem during the Festival, at which they
also had been present. So Jesus came again to Cana in Galilee, 46
where he had turned the water into wine. Now there was one of
the king's officers whose son was lying ill at Capernaum. When 47
this man heard that Jesus had returned from Judaea to Galilee, he
went to him, and begged him to come down and cure his son; for
he was at the point of death. Jesus answered: "Unless you all see 48
signs and wonders, you will not believe."

49 "Sir," said the officer, "come down before my child dies." And
 50 Jesus answered: "Go, your son is living." The man believed what
 51 Jesus said to him, and went; and, while he was on his way down,
 52 his servants met him, and told him that his child was living. So
 he asked them at what time the boy began to get better. "It was
 yesterday, about one o'clock," they said, "that the fever left him."
 53 By this the father knew that it was at the very time when Jesus
 had said to him 'Your son is living' ; and he himself, with all his
 54 household, believed in Jesus. This was the second occasion on
 which Jesus gave a sign of his mission on coming from Judea to
 Galilee.

5 Sometime after this there was a Jewish Festival; and Jesus went
 2 up to Jerusalem. There is in Jerusalem, near the sheep-gate, a bath
 with five colonnades around it. It is called in Hebrew 'Bethesda.'
 3 In these colonnades a large number of sick people were lying
 5 — blind, lame, and crippled. One man who was there had been
 6 crippled for thirty-eight years. Jesus saw the man lying there,
 and, finding that he had been in this state a long time, said to
 him: "Do you wish to be cured?"
 7 "I have no one, Sir," the sick man answered, "to put me into the
 bath when there is a troubling of the water, and, while I am get-
 ting to it, someone else steps down before me."
 8 "Stand up," said Jesus, "take up your mat, and walk." The man
 9 was cured immediately, and took up his mat and began walk-
 10 ing. Now it was the Sabbath. So the religious authorities said to
 the man who had been cured: "This is the Sabbath; you must not
 carry your mat."
 11 "The man who cured me," he answered, "said to me 'Take up
 your mat and walk.'"
 12 "Who was it," they asked, "that said to you 'Take up your mat
 13 and walk?'" But the man who had been restored did not know
 who it was; for Jesus had moved away, because there was a crowd
 14 there. Afterward Jesus found the man in the Temple Courts, and
 said to him: "You are cured now; do not sin again, or something
 worse may happen to you."
 15 The man went away, and told the authorities that it was Jesus
 16 who had cured him. And that was why they began to persecute

Jesus — because he did things of this kind on the Sabbath. But Jesus replied: “My Father works to this very hour, and I work also.” This made the authorities all the more eager to kill him, because not only was he doing away with the Sabbath, but he actually called God his own Father — putting himself on an equality with God. So Jesus made this further reply: “In truth I tell you, the Son can do nothing of himself; he does only what he sees the Father doing; whatever the Father does, the Son does also. For the Father loves his Son, and shows him everything that he is doing; and he will show him still greater things — so that you will be filled with wonder. For, just as the Father raises the dead and gives them life, so also the Son gives life to whom he pleases. The Father himself does not judge any one, but has ‘entrusted the work of judging entirely to his Son,’ So that everyone may honor the Son, just as they honor the Father. The person who does not honor the Son fails to honor the Father who sent him. In truth I tell you that the person who listens to my message and believes him who sent me, has eternal life, and does not come under condemnation, but has already passed out of death into life. In truth I tell you that a time is coming, indeed it is already here, when the dead will listen to the voice of the Son of God, and when those who listen will live. For, just as the Father has inherent life within him, so also he has granted to the Son to have inherent life within him; and, because he is Son of Man, he has also given him authority to act as judge. Do not wonder at this; for the time is coming when all who are in their graves will hear his voice, and will come out — those who have done good rising to life, and those who have lived evil lives rising for condemnation. I can do nothing of myself; I judge as I am taught; and the judgment that I give is just, because my aim is not to do my own will, but the will of him who sent me.

If I bear testimony to myself, my testimony is not trustworthy; it is another who bears testimony to me, and I know that the testimony which he bears to me is trustworthy. You have yourselves sent to John, and he has testified to the truth. But the testimony which I receive is not from people; I am saying this for your salvation. He was the ‘Lamp that was burning’ and shining, and you were ready to rejoice, for a time, in his light. But the testimony which I have is of greater weight than John’s; for the work that the Father has given me to carry out — the work that I am doing — is in itself proof that the Father has sent me as his messenger.

37 The Father who has sent me has himself borne testimony to me.
38 You have neither listened to his voice, nor seen his form; and you
have not taken his message home to your hearts, because you do
39 not believe him whom he sent as his messenger. You search the
scriptures, because you think that you find in them immortal life;
40 and, though it is those scriptures that bear testimony to me, you
refuse to come to me to have life.

41 I do not receive honor from people, but I know this of you,
42 that you have not the love of God in your hearts. I have come in
my Father's name, and you do not receive me; if another comes
44 in his own name, you will receive him. How can you believe in
me, when you receive honor from one another and do not desire
45 the honor which comes from the only God? Do not think that I
will accuse you to the Father; your accuser is Moses, on whom
46 you have been resting your hopes. For, had you believed Moses,
you would have believed me, for it was of me that Moses wrote;
47 but, if you do not believe his writings, how will you believe my
teaching?"

6 After this, Jesus crossed the Sea of Galilee — otherwise called
2 the Lake of Tiberias. A great crowd of people, however, followed
him, because they saw the signs of his mission in his work among
3 those who were sick. Jesus went up the hill, and sat down there
4 with his disciples. It was near the time of the Jewish Festival of
5 the Passover. Looking up, and noticing that a great crowd was
coming towards him, Jesus said to Philip: "Where are we to buy
6 bread for these people to eat?" He said this to test him, for he
7 himself knew what he meant to do. "Even if we spent a year's
wages on bread," answered Philip, "it would not be enough for
each of them to have a little."

8 "There is a boy here," said Andrew, another of his disciples, Si-
9 mon Peter's brother, "Who has five barley loaves and two fish;
but what is that for so many?"

10 "Make the people sit down," said Jesus. It was a grassy spot;
so the people, who numbered about five thousand, sat down, and
11 then Jesus took the loaves, and, after saying the thanksgiving,
distributed them to those who were sitting down; and the same
12 with the fish, giving the people as much as they wanted. When

they were satisfied, Jesus said to his disciples: "Collect the broken pieces that are left, so that nothing may be wasted." The disciples did so, and filled twelve baskets with the pieces of the five barley loaves, which were left after all had eaten. 13

When the people saw the signs which Jesus gave, they said: "This is certainly 'the prophet who was to come' into the world." But Jesus, having discovered that they were intending to come and carry him off to make him king, went again up the hill, quite alone. 14 15

When evening fell, his disciples went down to the sea, and, getting into a boat, began to cross to Capernaum. By this time darkness had set in, and Jesus had not yet come back to them; the sea, too, was getting rough, for a strong wind was blowing. When they had rowed three or four miles, they caught sight of him walking on the water and approaching the boat, and they were frightened. But Jesus said to them: "It is I; do not be afraid!" And after this they were glad to take him into the boat; and the boat at once arrived off the shore, for which they had been making. 16 17 18 19 20 21

The people who remained on the further side of the sea had seen that only one boat had been there, and that Jesus had not gone into it with his disciples, but that they had left without him. Some boats, however, had come from Tiberias, from near the spot where they had eaten the bread after the Master had said the thanksgiving. So, on the next day, when the people saw that Jesus was not there, or his disciples either, they themselves got into the boats, and went to Capernaum to look for him. And, when they found him on the other side of the sea, they said: "When did you get here, Rabbi?" 22 23 24 25

"In truth I tell you," answered Jesus, "it is not because of the signs which you saw that you are looking for me, but because you had the bread to eat and were satisfied. Work, not for the food that perishes, but for the food that lasts for eternal life, which the Son of Man will give you; for on him the Father — God himself — has set the seal of his approval." 26 27

"How," they asked, "are we to do the work that God wants us to do?" 28

29 "The work that God wants you to do," answered Jesus, "is to believe in him whom God sent as his messenger."

30 "What sign, then," they asked, "are you giving, which we may see, and so believe you? What is the work that you are doing? Our ancestors had the manna to eat in the desert; as scripture says — 'He gave them bread from heaven to eat.'"

32 "In truth I tell you," replied Jesus, "Moses did not give you the bread from heaven, but my Father does give you the true bread from heaven; for the bread that God gives is that which comes down from heaven, and gives life to the world."

34 "Master," they exclaimed, "give us that bread always!"

35 "I am the life-giving bread," Jesus said to them; "whoever comes to me will never be hungry, and whoever believes in me will never thirst again. But, as I have said already, you have seen me, and yet you do not believe in me. All those whom the Father gives me will come to me; and no one who comes to me will I ever turn away. For I have come down from heaven, to do, not my own will, but the will of him who sent me; and his will is this — that I should not lose one of all those whom he has given me, but should raise them up at the Last day. For it is the will of my Father that everyone who sees the Son, and believes in him, should have immortal life; and I myself will raise him up at the Last day."

41 The people began murmuring against Jesus for saying — 'I am the bread which came down from heaven.' "Is not this Jesus, Joseph's son," they asked, "whose father and mother we know? How is it that he now says that he has come down from heaven?"

43 "Do not murmur among yourselves," said Jesus in reply. "No one can come to me, unless the Father who sent me draws him to me; and I will raise him up at the Last day. It is said in the prophets — 'And they will all be taught by God.' Everyone who is taught by the Father and learns from him comes to me. Not that anyone has seen the Father, except him who is from God — he has seen the Father. In truth I tell you, the person who believes in me has eternal life. I am the life-giving bread. Your ancestors ate the manna in the desert, and yet died. The bread that comes down from heaven is such that whoever eats of it will never die. I am the living bread that has come down from heaven. If anyone eats of this bread, they will live for ever; and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world."

They began disputing with one another: "How is it possible for this man to give us his flesh to eat?" 52

"In truth I tell you," answered Jesus, "unless you eat the flesh of the Son of Man, and drink his blood, you have not life within you. Everyone who takes my flesh for their food, and drinks my blood, has eternal life; and I will raise them up at the Last day. For my flesh is true food, and my blood true drink. Everyone who takes my flesh for their food, and drinks my blood, remains united to me, and I to them. As the living Father sent me as his messenger, and as I live because the Father lives, so the person who takes me for their food will live because I live. That is the bread which has come down from heaven — not such as your ancestors ate, and yet died; the person who takes this bread for their food will live for ever." 53
54
55
56
57
58

All this Jesus said in a synagogue, when he was teaching in Capernaum. On hearing it, many of his disciples said: "This is harsh doctrine! Who can bear to listen to it?" But Jesus, aware that his disciples were murmuring about it, said to them: "Is this a hindrance to you? What, then, if you should see the Son of Man ascending where he was before? It is the Spirit that gives life; human strength achieves nothing. In the teaching that I have been giving you there is Spirit and there is life. Yet there are some of you who do not believe in me." For Jesus knew from the first who they were that did not believe in him, and who it was that would betray him; and he added: "This is why I told you that no one can come to me, unless enabled by the Father." After this many of his disciples drew back, and did not go about with him any longer. So Jesus said to the Twelve: "Do you also wish to leave me?" But Simon Peter answered: "Master, to whom would we go? Eternal life is in your teaching; and we have learned to believe and to know that you are the Holy One of God." 59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69

"Didn't I myself choose you to be the Twelve?" replied Jesus; "and yet, even of you, one is playing the 'devil's' part." He meant Judas, the son of Simon Iscariot, who was about to betray him, though he was one of the Twelve. 70
71

After this, Jesus went about in Galilee, for he would not do so in Judea, because the religious authorities (in Jerusalem) were eager to put him to death. When the Jewish Festival of Tabernacles 7
2

3 was near, his brothers said to him: "Leave this part of the country,
4 and go into Judea, so that your disciples, as well as we, may see
5 the work that you are doing. For no one does a thing privately, if
6 they are seeking to be widely known. Since you do these things,
7 you should show yourself publicly to the world." For even his
8 brothers did not believe in him.

9 "My time," answered Jesus, "is not come yet, but your time is
10 always here. The world cannot hate you, but it does hate me,
11 because I testify that its ways are evil. Go yourselves up to the
12 Festival; I am not going to this Festival yet, because my time has
13 not yet come." After telling them this, he stayed on in Galilee.

14 But, when his brothers had gone up to the Festival, Jesus also
15 went up — not publicly, but privately. The authorities were look-
16 ing for him at the Festival and asking 'Where is he?'; and there
17 were many whispers about him among the people, some saying
18 'He is a good man;' others: 'No! He is leading the people astray.'
19 No one, however, spoke freely about him, because they were
20 afraid of the authorities.

21 About the middle of the Festival week, Jesus went up into the
22 Temple Courts, and began teaching. The authorities were aston-
23 ished. "How has this man got his learning," they asked, "when
24 he has never studied?" So, in reply, Jesus said: "My teaching is
25 not my own; it is his who sent me. If anyone has the will to do
26 God's will, they will find out whether my teaching is from God,
27 or whether I speak on my own authority. The person who speaks
28 on their own authority seeks honor for themselves; but the person
29 who seeks the honor of him that sent him is sincere, and there is
30 nothing false in him. Was not it Moses who gave you the Law?
31 Yet not one of you obeys it! Why are you seeking to put me to
32 death?"

33 "You must be possessed by a demon!" the people exclaimed.
34 "Who is seeking to put you to death?"

35 "There was one thing I did," replied Jesus, "at which you are
36 all still wondering. But that is why Moses has instituted circum-
37 cision among you not, indeed, that it began with him, but with
38 our ancestors and that is why you circumcise even on a Sabbath.
39 When a man receives circumcision on a Sabbath to prevent the

Law of Moses from being broken, how can you be angry with me for making a man sound and well on a Sabbath? Do not judge by appearances; judge justly." At this some of the people of Jerusalem exclaimed: "Is not this the man who they are seeking to put to death? Yet here he is, speaking out boldly, and they say nothing to him! Is it possible that our leading men have really discovered that he is the Christ? Yet we know where this man is from; but, when the Christ comes, no one will be able to tell where he is from." Therefore, Jesus, as he was teaching in the Temple Courts, raised his voice and said: "Yes; you know me and you know where I am from. Yet I have not come on my own authority, but he who sent me may be trusted; and him you do not know. I do know him, for it is from him that I have come, and he sent me as his messenger." So they sought to arrest him; but no one touched him, for his time was not come yet. Many of the people, however, believed in him. "When the Christ comes," they said, "will he give more signs of his mission than this man has given?" The Pharisees heard the people whispering about him in this way, and so the chief priests and the Pharisees sent officers to arrest him; at which Jesus said: "I will be with you but a little longer, and then I am going to him who sent me. You will look for me, and you will not find me; and you will not be able to come where I will be."

"Where is this man going," the people asked one another, "that we would not find him? Will he go to our countrymen abroad, and teach foreigners? What does he mean by saying 'You will look for me, and you will not find me; and you will not be able to come where I will be?'"

On the last and greatest day of the Festival, Jesus, who was standing by, exclaimed: "If anyone thirsts, they should come to me, and drink. I tell you what I have myself seen in the presence of my Father; and you, in the same way, do what you have learned from your father." (By this he meant the Spirit, which those who had believed in him were to receive; for the Spirit had not yet come, because Jesus had not yet been exalted.) Some of the people, when they heard these words, said: "This is certainly the Prophet!"; others said: "the Christ!"; but some asked: "What!

42 Does the Christ come from Galilee? Is not it said in scripture
 43 that it is of the race of David, and from Bethlehem, the village
 44 to which David belonged, that the Christ is to come?" So there
 45 was a sharp division among the people because of Jesus. Some
 46 of them wanted to arrest him, and yet no one touched him. When
 47 the officers returned to the chief priests and Pharisees, they were
 48 asked: "Why have you not brought him?"
 49 "No one ever spoke as he speaks!" they answered. "What! Have
 50 you been led astray too?" the Pharisees replied. "Have any of our
 51 leading men believed in him, or any of the Pharisees? As for these
 52 people who do not know the Law — they are cursed! But one of
 53 their number, Nicodemus, who before this had been to see Jesus,
 54 said to them: "Does our Law pass judgment on a person without
 55 first giving them a hearing, and finding out what they have been
 56 doing?"
 57 "Are you also from Galilee?" they retorted. "Search, and you
 58 will find that no prophet is to arise in Galilee!"

59 And everyone went home except Jesus, who went to the
 60 Mount of Olives¹¹. But he went again into the Temple Courts
 61 early in the morning, and all the people came to him; and he sat
 62 down and taught them. Presently, however, the Teachers of the
 63 Law and the Pharisees brought a woman who had been caught
 64 in adultery, and placed her in the middle of the Court, and said
 65 to Jesus:
 66 "Teacher, this woman was found in the act of adultery. Now
 67 Moses, in the Law, commanded us to stone such women to
 68 death; what do you say?"
 69 They said this to test him, in order to have a charge to bring
 70 against him. But Jesus stooped down, and wrote on the ground
 71 with his finger. However, as they continued asking him, he raised
 72 himself, and said:
 73 "Let the person among you who has never done wrong throw
 74 the first stone at her."

¹¹ This passage is inserted in some manuscripts from an ancient source, and found either after John 7:53 or after Luke 21.38 or elsewhere.

And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground. When 8
they heard that, they went out one by one, beginning with the 9
eldest; and Jesus was left alone with the woman in the middle of
the Court. Raising himself, Jesus said to her: 10
“Woman, where are they? Did no one condemn you?”
“No one, Sir,” she answered. 11
“Neither do I condemn you,” said Jesus “go, and do not sin
again.”

Jesus again addressed the people. “I am the light of the world,” 12
he said. “The person who follows me will not walk in darkness,
but will have the light of life.”
“You are bearing testimony to yourself!” exclaimed the Pharisees, 13
“your testimony is not trustworthy.”
“Even if I bear testimony to myself,” answered Jesus, “my tes- 14
timony is trustworthy; for I know where I came from, and where
I am going; but you do not know where I come from, nor where
I am going. You judge by appearances; I judge no one. Yet, even 15
if I were to judge, my judgment would be trustworthy; because 16
I am not alone, but the Father who sent me is with me. Why, 17
in your own Law it is said that the testimony of two persons is
trustworthy. I, who bear testimony to myself, am one, and the 18
Father who sent me also bears testimony to me.” “Where is your 19
father, then?” they asked. “You know neither me nor my Father,”
replied Jesus. “If you had known me, you would have also known
my Father.” These statements Jesus made in the Treasury, while 20
teaching in the Temple Courts. Yet no one arrested him, for his
time had not then come.

Jesus again spoke to the people. “I am going away,” he said, 21
“and you will look for me, but you will die in your sin; you cannot
come where I am going.”
“Is he going to kill himself,” the people exclaimed, “that he says 22
— ‘You cannot go where I am going?’” “You,” added Jesus, “are 23
from below, I am from above; you are of this present world, I am
not; and so I told you that you would die in your sins, for, unless 24
you believe that I am what I am, you will die in your sins.”

25 “Who are you?” they asked. “Why ask exactly what I have been
26 telling you?” said Jesus. “I have still much that concerns you to
speak of and to pass judgment on; yet he who sent me may be
trusted, and I speak to the world only of the things which I have
27 heard from him.” They did not understand that he meant the Fa-
28 ther. So Jesus added: “When you have lifted up the Son of Man,
then you will understand that I am what I am, and that I do noth-
ing of myself, but that I say just what the Father has taught me.
29 Moreover, he who sent me is with me; he has not left me alone;
30 for I always do what pleases him.” While he was speaking in this
31 way, many came to believe in him. So Jesus went on to say to
those who had believed him: “If you remain constant to my mes-
32 sage, you are truly my disciples; and you find out the truth, and
the truth will set you free.”

33 “We are descendants of Abraham,” was their answer, “and
have never yet been in slavery to anyone. What do you mean by
34 saying ‘you will be set free’?” “In truth I tell you,” replied Jesus,
35 “everyone who sins is a slave to sin. And a slave does not re-
36 main in the home always; but a son remains always. If, then, the
37 Son sets you free, you will be free indeed! I know that you are
descendants of Abraham; yet you are seeking to put me to death,
38 because my message finds no place in your hearts. I tell you what
I have myself seen in the presence of my Father; and you, in the
same way, do what you have learned from your father.”

39 “Our father is Abraham,” was their answer. “If you are Abra-
40 ham’s children,” replied Jesus, “do what Abraham did. But, as it
is, you are seeking to put me to death — a man who has told you
the truth as he heard it from God. Abraham did not act in that
41 way. You are doing what your own father does.”

“We are not bastards,” they said, “we have one Father — God
himself.”

42 “If God were your Father,” Jesus replied, “you would have
loved me, for I came out from God, and now am here; and I have
43 not come of myself, but he sent me as his messenger. How is it
that you do not understand what I say? It is because you cannot
44 bear to listen to my message. As for you, you are children of your
Father the devil, and you are determined to do what your father
loves to do. He was a murderer from the first, and did not stand
by the truth, because there is no truth in him. Whenever he lies,
he does what is natural to him; because he is a liar, and the father

of lying. But, as for me, it is because I speak the truth to you that 45
you do not believe me. Which of you can convict me of sin? Why 46
then don't you believe me, if I am speaking truth? The person 47
who comes from God listens to God's teaching; the reason why
you do not listen is because you do not come from God."

"Aren't we right, after all," replied the people, "in saying that 48
you are a Samaritan, and are possessed by a demon?"

"I am not possessed by a demon," Jesus answered, "but I am 49
honoring my Father; and yet you dishonor me. Not that I am seek- 50
ing honor for myself; there is one who is seeking my honor, and
he decides. In truth I tell you, if anyone lays my message to heart, 51
he will never really die."

"Now we are sure that you are possessed by a demon," the 52
people replied. "Abraham died, and so did the prophets; and yet
you say 'If anyone lays my message to heart, they will never know 53
death.' Are you greater than our ancestor Abraham, who died?
And the prophets died too. Whom do you make yourself out to 54
be?"

"If I do honor to myself," answered Jesus, "such honor counts 54
for nothing. It is my Father who does me honor — and you say
that he is your God; and yet you have not learned to know him; 55
but I know him; and, if I were to say that I do not know him, I
should be a liar like you; but I do know him, and I lay his message 56
to heart. Your ancestor Abraham rejoiced that he would see my
day; and he did see it, and was glad."

"You are not fifty years old yet," the people exclaimed, "and 57
have you seen Abraham?"

"In truth I tell you," replied Jesus, "before Abraham existed I 58
was." At this they took up stones to throw at him; but Jesus hid 59
himself, and left the Temple Courts.

As Jesus passed by, he saw a man who had been blind from 9
his birth. "Rabbi," asked his disciples, "who was it that sinned, 2
this man or his parents, that he was born blind?"

"Neither the man nor the parents," replied Jesus; "but he was 3
born blind so that the work of God should be made plain in him.
We must do the work of him who sent me, while it is day; night 4
is coming, when no one can work. As long as I am in the world, I 5

6 am the light of the world." Saying this, Jesus spat on the ground,
7 made clay with the saliva, and put it on the man's eyes. "Go," he
said, "and wash your eyes in the Bath of Siloam" (a word which
means 'messenger'). So the man went and washed his eyes, and
8 returned able to see. His neighbors, and those who had formerly
known him by sight as a beggar, exclaimed: "Is not this the man
who used to sit and beg?"

9 "Yes," some said, "it is"; while others said: "No, but he is like
him." The man himself said: "I am he."

10 "How did you get your sight, then?" they asked. "The man
11 whom they call Jesus," he answered, "made clay, and anointed
my eyes, and said to me 'Go to Siloam and wash your eyes.' So I
went and washed my eyes, and gained my sight."

12 "Where is he?" they asked. I do not know," he answered. They
13 took the man, who had been blind, to the Pharisees. Now it was
14 a Sabbath when Jesus made the clay and gave him his sight. So
the Pharisees also questioned the man as to how he had gained
his sight. "He put clay on my eyes," he answered, "and I washed
them, and I can see."

16 "The man cannot be from God," said some of the Pharisees,
"for he does not keep the Sabbath."

"How is it possible," retorted others, "for a bad man to give
17 signs like this?" So there was a difference of opinion among them,
and they again questioned the man; "What do you yourself say
18 about him, for it is to you that he has given sight?" The religious
authorities, however, refused to believe that he had been blind
and had gained his sight, until they had called his parents and
19 questioned them. "Is this your son," they asked, "who you say
was born blind? If so, how is it that he can see now?"

20 "We know that this is our son," answered the parents, "and
21 that he was born blind; but how it is that he can see now we do
not know; nor do we know who it was that gave him his sight.
Ask him — he is old enough — he will tell you about himself."

22 His parents spoke in this way because they were afraid of the
authorities; for the authorities had already agreed that, if anyone
should acknowledge Jesus as the Christ, he should be expelled
23 from their synagogues. This was why his parents said 'He is old
24 enough; ask him.' So the authorities again called the man who
had been blind, and said to him: "Give God the praise; we know
that this is a bad man."

"I know nothing about his being a bad man," he replied; "one 25
thing I do know, that although I was blind, now I can see."

"What did he do to you?" they asked. "How did he give you 26
your sight?"

"I told you just now," he answered, "and you did not listen. 27
Why do you want to hear it again? Surely you also do not want to
become his disciples?"

"You are his disciple," they retorted scornfully; "but we are 28
disciples of Moses. We know that God spoke to Moses; but, as 29
for this man, we do not know where he comes from."

"Well," the man replied, "this is very strange; you do not know 30
where he comes from, and yet he has given me my sight! We 31
know that God never listens to bad people, but, when a person is
god-fearing and does God's will, God listens to them. Since the 32
world began, such a thing was never heard of as anyone's giving
sight to a person born blind. If this man had not been from God, 33
he could not have done anything at all."

"You," they retorted, "were born totally depraved; and are you 34
trying to teach us?" So they expelled him. Jesus heard of their 35
having put him out; and, when he had found the man, he asked:
"Do you believe in the Son of Man?"

"Tell me who he is, Sir," he replied, "so that I may believe in 36
him."

"Not only have you seen him," said Jesus; "but it is he who is 37
now speaking to you."

"Then, Sir, I do believe," said the man, bowing to the ground 38
before him; and Jesus added: "It was to put people to the test that 39
I came into this world, in order that those that cannot see should
see, and that those that can see should become blind." Hearing 40
this, some of the Pharisees who were with him said: "Then are we
blind too?"

"If you had been blind," replied Jesus, "you would have had no 41
sin to answer for; but, as it is, you say 'We can see,' and so your 10
sin remains. In truth I tell you, whoever does not go into the
sheepfold through the door, but climbs up at some other place, 2
that person is a thief and a robber; but the person who goes in
through the door is shepherd to the sheep. For him the watchman 3
opens the door; and the sheep listen to his voice; and he calls his
own sheep by name, and leads them out. When he has brought 4
them all out, he walks in front of them, and his sheep follow him,

5 because they know his voice. They will not follow a stranger, but
will run away from him; because they do not know a stranger's
6 voice." This was the allegory that Jesus told them, but they did
7 not understand of what he was speaking. So he continued: "In
8 truth I tell you, I am the door for the sheep. All who came before
me were thieves and robbers; but the sheep did not listen to them.
9 I am the door; he who goes in through me will be safe, and he
10 will go in and out and find pasture. The thief comes only to steal,
to kill, and to destroy; I have come so that they may have life,
11 and may have it in greater fullness. I am the good shepherd. The
12 good shepherd lays down his life for his sheep. The hired man
who is not a shepherd, and who does not own the sheep, when
he sees a wolf coming, leaves them and runs away; then the wolf
13 seizes them, and scatters the flock. He does this because he is
14 only a hired man and does not care about the sheep. I am the
good shepherd; and I know my sheep, and my sheep know me —
15 Just as the Father knows me and I know the Father — and I lay
16 down my life for the sheep. I have other sheep besides, which do
not belong to this fold; I must lead them also, and they will listen
to my voice; and they will become one flock under 'one shepherd.'
17 This is why the Father loves me, because I lay down my life —
18 to receive it again. No one took it from me, but I lay it down of
myself. I have authority to lay it down, and I have authority to
receive it again. This is the command which I received from my
Father."

19 In consequence of these words a difference of opinion again
20 arose among the people. Many of them said: "He is possessed
21 by a demon and is mad; why do you listen to him?" Others said:
"This is not the teaching of one who is possessed by a demon. Can
a demon give sight to the blind?"

22 Soon after this the Festival of the Rededication was held at
23 Jerusalem. It was winter; and Jesus was walking in the Temple
24 Courts, in the Colonnade of Solomon, when the people gathered
around him, and said: "How long are you going to keep us in
suspense? If you are the Christ, tell us so frankly."

25 "I have told you so," replied Jesus, "and you do not believe me.
The work that I am doing in my Father's name bears testimony to

me. But you do not believe me, because you are not of my flock. 26
My sheep listen to my voice; I know them, and they follow me; 27
and I give them eternal life, and they will not be lost; nor will any- 28
one snatch them out of my hands. What my Father has entrusted 29
to me is more than all else; and no one can snatch anything out of
the Father's hands. The Father and I are one." 30

Some of the people again brought stones to throw at him; and 31
seeing this, Jesus said: "I have done before your eyes many good 32
actions, inspired by the Father; for which of them would you stone
me?"

"It is not for any good action that we would stone you," they 33
answered, "but for blasphemy; and because you, who are only a
man, make yourself out to be God."

"Are there not," replied Jesus, "these words in your Law — 34
'I said "You are gods"'? If those to whom God's word were ad- 35
dressed were said to be 'gods' — and scripture cannot be set aside
— Do you say of one whom the Father has consecrated and sent 36
as his messenger to the world 'You are blaspheming,' because I
said 'I am God's Son'? If I am not doing the work that my Father 37
is doing, do not believe me; if I am doing it, even though you do 38
not believe me, believe what that work shows; so that you may
understand, and understand more and more clearly, that the Fa-
ther is in union with me, and I with the Father." The authorities 39
again sought to arrest him; but he escaped their hands.

Then Jesus again crossed the Jordan to the place where John 40
used to baptize at first, and stayed there some time, during which
many people came to see him. "John gave no sign of his mission," 41
they said; "but everything that he said about this man was true."
And many learned to believe in Jesus there. 42

Now a man named Lazarus, of Bethany, was lying ill; he 11
belonged to the same village as Mary and her sister Martha. This
Mary, whose brother Lazarus was ill, was the Mary who 2
anointed the Master with perfume, and wiped his feet with her
hair. The sisters, therefore, sent this message to Jesus — 'Master, 3
your friend is ill'; and, when Jesus heard it, he said: "This illness 4

is not to end in death, but is to redound to the honor of God, in
5 order that the Son of God may be honored through it." Jesus
6 loved Martha and her sister, and Lazarus. Yet, when he heard of
the illness of Lazarus, he still stayed two days in the place where
7 he was. Then, after that, he said to his disciples: "Let us go to
Judea again."
8 "Rabbi," they replied, "the authorities there were but just now
seeking to stone you; and are you going there again?"
9 "Are not there twelve hours in the day?" answered Jesus. "If
someone walks about in the daytime, they do not stumble, be-
10 cause they can see the light of the sun; but, if they walk about at
11 night, they stumble, because they have not the light." And, when
he had said this, he added: "Our friend Lazarus has fallen asleep;
but I am going so that I may wake him."
12 "If he has fallen asleep, Master, he will get well," said the dis-
13 ciples. But Jesus meant that he was dead; they, however, sup-
14 posed that he was speaking of natural sleep. Then he said to them
15 plainly: "Lazarus is dead; and I am glad for your sakes that I was
not there, so that you may learn to believe in me. But let us go to
16 him." At this, Thomas, who was called 'The Twin,' said to his fel-
low disciples: "Let us go too, so that we may die with him." When
17 Jesus reached the place, he found that Lazarus had been four
18 days in the tomb already. Bethany being only about two miles
19 from Jerusalem, a number of the people had come there to com-
20 fort Martha and Mary because of brother's death. When Martha
heard that Jesus was coming, she went to meet him; but Mary sat
21 quietly at home. "Master," Martha said to Jesus, "if you had been
22 here, my brother would not have died. Even now, I know that
God will grant you whatever you ask him."
23 "Your brother will rise to life," said Jesus. "I know that he will,"
24 replied Martha, "in the resurrection at the Last day."
25 "I am the resurrection and the life," said Jesus. "He who be-
26 lieves in me will live, though he die; and he who lives and be-
lieves in me will never die. Do you believe this?"
27 "Yes Master," she answered; "I have learned to believe that you
are the Christ, the Son of God, 'who was to come' into the world."
28 After saying this, Martha went and called her sister Mary, and
29 whispered: "The teacher is here, and is asking for you." As soon
as Mary heard that, she got up quickly, and went to meet him.
30 Jesus had not then come into the village, but was still at the place

where Martha had met him. So the people, who were in the house with Mary, comforting her, when they saw her get up quickly and go out, followed her, thinking that she was going to the tomb to weep there. When Mary came where Jesus was and saw him, she threw herself at his feet. "Master," she exclaimed, "if you had been here, my brother would not have died!" When Jesus saw her weeping, and the people who had come with her weeping also, he groaned deeply, and was greatly distressed. "Where have you buried him?" he asked. "Come and see, Master," they answered. Jesus burst into tears. "How he must have loved him!" the people exclaimed; but some of them said: "Could not this man, who gave sight to the blind man, have also prevented Lazarus from dying?" Again groaning inwardly, Jesus came to the tomb. It was a cave, and a stone lay against the mouth of it. "Move the stone away," said Jesus. "Master," said Martha, the sister of the dead man, "by this time the smell must be offensive, for this is the fourth day since his death."

"Didn't I tell you," replied Jesus, "that, if you would believe in me, you should see the glory of God?" So they moved the stone away; and Jesus, with uplifted eyes, said:

"Father, I thank you that you have heard my prayer; I know that you always hear me; but I say this for the sake of the people standing near, so that they may believe that you have sent me as your messenger."

Then, after saying this, Jesus called in a loud voice: "Lazarus! Come out!" The dead man came out, wrapped hand and foot in a winding-sheet; his face, too, had been wrapped in a cloth. "Set him free," said Jesus, "and let him go."

In consequence of this, many of the people, who had come to visit Mary and had seen what Jesus did, learned to believe in him. Some of them, however, went to the Pharisees, and told them what he had done. The chief priests and the Pharisees called a meeting of the High Council, and said: "What are we to do, now that this man is giving so many signs? If we allow him to continue as we are doing, everyone will believe in him; and the Romans will come and will take from us both our city and our Nationality." One of them, however, Caiaphas, who was high priest that

50 year, said to them: "You are utterly mistaken. You do not con-
51 sider that it is better for you that one person should die for the
52 people, rather than the whole nation should be destroyed." Now
53 he did not say this of his own accord; but, as high priest that year,
54 he prophesied that Jesus was to die for the nation — And not for
55 the nation only, but also that he might unite in one body the chil-
56 dren of God now scattered far and wide. So from that day they
57 plotted to put Jesus to death.

54 In consequence of this, Jesus did not go about publicly among the
55 people any more, but left and went into the country bordering on
56 the wilderness, to a town called Ephraim, where he stayed with
57 his disciples. But the Jewish Festival of the Passover was near;
and many people had gone up from the country to Jerusalem, for
their 'purification,' before the Festival began. So they looked for
Jesus there, and said to one another, as they stood in the Temple
Courts: "What do you think? Do you think he will come to the
Festival?" The chief priests and the Pharisees had already issued
orders that, if anyone learned where Jesus was, he should give
information, so that they might arrest him.

The Last Days

12 SIX DAYS BEFORE THE PASSOVER JESUS CAME TO BETHANY, where
2 Lazarus, whom he had raised from the dead, was living. There
3 a supper was given in honor at which Martha waited, while
4 Lazarus was one of those present at the table. So Mary took a
5 pound of choice spikenard perfume of great value, and anointed
6 the feet of Jesus with it, and then wiped them with her hair. The
7 whole house was filled with the scent of the perfume. One of
8 the disciples, Judas Iscariot, who was about to betray Jesus,
asked: "Why was not this perfume sold for a year's wages, and
the money given to poor people?" He said this, not because he
cared for the poor, but because he was a thief, and, being in
charge of the purse, used to take what was put in it. "Leave her
alone," said Jesus, "so that she may keep it until the day when
my body is being prepared for burial. The poor you always have
with you, but you will not always have me."

Now great numbers of people found out that Jesus was at 9
Bethany; and they came there, not only because of him, but also
to see Lazarus, whom he had raised from the dead. The chief 10
priests, however, plotted to put Lazarus, as well as Jesus, to
death, because it was owing to him that many of the people had 11
left them, and were becoming believers in Jesus. On the 12
following day great numbers of people who had come to the
Festival, hearing that Jesus was on his way to Jerusalem, took 13
palm branches, and went out to meet him, shouting as they
went: "God save Him! Blessed is He who Comes in the name of
the Lord' — The king of Israel!" Having found a young ass, 14
Jesus seated himself on it, in accordance with the passage of
scripture — 'Fear not, people of Zion; Your king is coming to 15
you, Sitting on the foal of an ass.' His disciples did not 16
understand all this at first; but, when Jesus had been exalted,
then they remembered that these things had been said of him in
scripture, and that they had done these things for him. 17
Meanwhile the people who were with him, when he called
Lazarus out of the tomb and raised him from the dead, were
telling what they had seen. This, indeed, was why the crowd 18
met him — because people had heard that he had given this sign
of his mission. So the Pharisees said to one another: "You see 19
that you are gaining nothing! Why, all the world has run after
him!"

Among those who were going up to worship at the Festival 20
were some Greeks, who went to Philip of Bethsaida in Galilee, 21
and said: "Sir, we wish to see Jesus." Philip went and told An- 22
drew, and then together they went and told Jesus. This was his 23
reply — "The time has come for the Son of Man to be exalted. In 24
truth I tell you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the ground and
dies, it remains solitary; but, if it dies, it becomes fruitful. A 25
person who loves their life loses it; while someone who hates their
life in the present world will preserve it for eternal life. If some- 26
one is ready to serve me, let them follow me; and where I am,
there my servant will be also. If a person is ready to serve me, 27
my Father will honor them. Now I am distressed at heart and
what can I say? Father, bring me safe through this hour — yet it

28 was for this reason that I came to this hour — Father, honor your
own name." At this there came a voice from heaven, which said:
29 "I have already honored it, and I will honor it again." The crowd
of bystanders, who heard the sound, said that it was thundering.
Others said: "An angel has been speaking to him."
30 "It was not for my sake that the voice came," said Jesus, "but
31 for yours. Now this world is on its trial. Now the Spirit that is
32 ruling this world will be driven out; and I, when I am lifted up
33 from the earth, will draw all people to myself." By these words he
34 indicated what death he was destined to die. "We," replied the
people, "have learned from the Law that the 'Christ is to remain
for ever'; how is it, then, that you say that the Son of Man must be
'lifted up' Who is this 'Son of Man'?"
35 "Only a little while longer," answered Jesus, "will you have the
light among you. Travel on while you have the light, so that dark-
ness may not overtake you; he who travels in the darkness does
36 not know where he is going. While you still have the light, be-
lieve in the light, so that you may be 'children of light.'" After he
37 had said this, Jesus went away, and hid himself from them. But,
though Jesus had given so many signs of his mission before their
38 eyes, they still did not believe in him, in fulfillment of the words
of the prophet Isaiah, where he says — 'Lord, who has believed
our teaching? And to whom has the might of the Lord been re-
39 vealed?' The reason why they were unable to believe is given by
40 Isaiah elsewhere, in these words — 'He has blinded their eyes,
and blunted their mind, so that they should not see with their
eyes, and perceive with their mind, and turn — And I should heal
41 them.' Isaiah said this, because he saw Christ's glory; and it was
42 of him that he spoke. Yet for all this, even among the leading
men there were many who came to believe in Jesus; but, because
of the Pharisees, they did not acknowledge it, because they were
43 afraid that they should be expelled from their synagogues; for
44 they valued honor from people more than honor from God. But
Jesus had proclaimed: "He who believes in me believes, not in me,
45 but in him who sent me; and he who sees me sees him who sent
me. I have come as a light into the world, so that no one who be-
46 lieves in me should remain in the darkness. When anyone hears
47 my teaching and pays no heed to it, I am not his judge; for I came
48 not to judge the world, but to save the world. He who rejects me,
and disregards my teaching, has a judge already — the message

which I have delivered will itself be his judge at the Last day. For I have not delivered it on my own authority; but the Father, who sent me, has himself given me his command as to what I should say, and what message I should deliver. And I know that eternal life lies in keeping his command. Therefore, whatever I say, I say only what the Father has taught me.”

Before the Passover Festival began, Jesus knew that the time had come for him to leave the world and go to the Father. He had loved those who were his own in the world, and he loved them to the last. The devil had already put the thought of betraying Jesus into the mind of Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon; and at supper, Jesus — although knowing that the Father had put everything into his hands, and that he had come from God, and was to return to God — Rose from his place, and, taking off his upper garments, tied a towel around his waist. He then poured some water into the basin, and began to wash the disciples’ feet, and to wipe them with the towel which was tied around him. When he came to Simon Peter, Peter said: “You, Master! Are you going to wash my feet?”

“You do not understand now what I am doing,” replied Jesus, “but you will learn by and by.”

“You will never wash my feet!” exclaimed Peter. “Unless I wash you,” answered Jesus, “you have nothing in common with me.”

“Then, Master, not my feet only,” exclaimed Simon Peter, “but also my hands and my head.”

“He who has bathed,” replied Jesus, “has no need to wash, unless it be his feet, but is altogether clean; and you,” he said to the disciples, “are clean, yet not all of you.” For he knew who was going to betray him, and that was why he said ‘You are not all clean.’ When he had washed their feet, and had put on his upper garments and taken his place, he spoke to them again. “Do you understand what I have been doing to you?” he asked. “You yourselves call me ‘the teacher’ and ‘the Master’, and you are right, for I am both. If I, then — ‘the Master’ and ‘the teacher’ — have washed your feet, you also ought to wash one another’s feet; for I have given you an example, so that you may do just as I have done to you. In truth I tell you, a servant is not greater

17 than their master, neither is a messenger greater than the one who
18 sends them. Now that you know these things, happy are you if
19 you do them. I am not speaking about all of you. I know whom I
20 have chosen; but this is in fulfillment of the words of scripture —
21 ‘He that is eating my bread has lifted his heel against me.’ For the
22 future I will tell you of things before they take place, so that, when
23 they take place, you may believe that I am what I am. In truth I tell
24 you, the one who receives anyone that I send receives me; and the
25 person who receives me receives him who sent me.” After saying
26 this, Jesus was much troubled, and said solemnly: “In truth I tell
27 you that it is one of you who will betray me.” The disciples looked
28 at one another, wondering whom he meant. Next to Jesus, in the
29 place on his right hand, was one of his disciples, whom he loved.
30 So Simon Peter made signs to that disciple, and whispered: “Tell
31 me who it is that he means.” Being in this position, that disciple
32 leant back on Jesus’ shoulder, and asked him: “Who is it, Master?”
33 “It is the one,” answered Jesus, “to whom I will give a piece of
34 bread after dipping it in the dish.” And, when Jesus had dipped
35 the bread, he took it and gave it to Judas, the son of Simon Is-
cariot; and it was then, after he had received it, that Satan took
possession of him. So Jesus said to him: “Do at once what you
are going to do.” But no one at the table understood why he said
this to Judas. Some thought that, as Judas kept the purse, Jesus
meant that he was to buy some things needed for the Festival, or
to give something to the poor. After taking the piece of bread,
Judas went out immediately; and it was night.

31 When Judas had gone out, Jesus said: “Now the Son of Man has
32 been exalted, and God has been exalted through him; and God
33 will exalt him with himself — yes, he will exalt him forthwith.
34 My children, I am to be with you but a little while longer. You
35 will look for me; and what I said to the people — ‘You cannot
come where I am going’ — I now say to you. I give you a new
commandment — love one another; love one another as I have
loved you. It is by this that everyone will recognize you as my
disciples — by your loving one another.”

“Where are you going, Master?” asked Peter. “I am going where you cannot now follow me,” answered Jesus, “but you will follow me later.” 36

“Why cannot I follow you now, Master?” asked Peter. “I will lay down my life for you.” 37

“Will you lay down your life for me?” replied Jesus. “In truth I tell you, the cock will not crow until you have disowned me three times. Do not let your hearts be troubled. Believe in God; believe also in me. In my Father’s Home there are many dwellings. If it had not been so, I should have told you, for I am going to prepare a place for you. And, since I go and prepare a place for you, I will return and take you to be with me, so that you may be where I am; and you know the way to the place where I am going.” 38 14 2 3 4

“We do not know where you are going, Master,” said Thomas; “so how can we know the way?” Jesus answered: “I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no one ever comes to the Father except through me. If you had recognized me, you would have known my Father also; for the future you will recognize him, indeed you have already seen him.” 5 6 7

“Master, show us the Father,” said Philip, “and we will be satisfied.” 8

“Have I been all this time among you,” said Jesus, “and yet you, Philip, have not recognized me? The person who has seen me has seen the Father, how can you say, then, ‘Show us the Father’? Don’t you believe that I am in union with the Father, and the Father with me? In giving you my teaching I am not speaking on my own authority; but the Father himself, always in union with me, does his own work. Believe me,” he said to them all, “when I say that I am in union with the Father and the Father with me, or else believe me because of the work itself. In truth I tell you, the person who believes in me will themselves do the work that I am doing; and they will do greater work still, because I am going to the Father. Whatever you ask, in my name, I will do, so that the Father may be honored in the Son. If you ask anything, in my name, I will do it. If you love me, you will lay my commands to heart, and I will ask the Father, and he will give you another helper, to be with you always — the Spirit of truth. The world cannot receive this Spirit, because it does not see him or recognize him, but you recognize him, because he is always with you, and is within you. I will not leave you bereaved; I will come to you. In 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18

19 a little while the world will see me no more, but you will still see
20 me; because I am living, you will be living also. At that time you
will recognize that I am in union with the Father, and you with
21 me, and I with you. It is they who have my commands and lays
them to heart that loves me; and the person who loves me will be
loved by my Father, and I will love them, and will reveal myself
to them."

22 "What has happened, Master," said Judas (not Judas Iscariot),
"that you are going to reveal yourself to us, and not to the world?"

23 "Whoever loves me," Jesus answered, "will lay my message to
heart; and my Father will love him, and we will come to him and
24 make our home with him. The person who does not love me will
not lay my message to heart; and the message to which you are
listening is not my own, but comes from the Father who sent me.
25 I have told you all this while still with you, but the helper — the
26 Holy Spirit whom the Father will send in my name — will teach
you all things, and will recall to your minds all that I have said to
27 you. Peace be with you! My own peace I give you. I do not give
to you as the world gives. Do not let your hearts be troubled, or
28 dismayed. You heard me say that I was going away and would
return to you. Had you loved me, you would have been glad that
I was going to the Father, because the Father is greater than I.
29 And this I have told you now before it happens, so that, when
30 it does happen, you may still believe in me. I will not talk with
you much more, for the Spirit that is ruling the world is coming.
31 He has nothing in common with me; but he is coming so that the
world may see that I love the Father, and that I do as the Father
commanded me. Come, let us be going.

15 I am the True Vine, and my Father is the Vine-grower. Any un-
2 fruitful branch in me he takes away, and he cleanses every fruitful
3 branch, so that it may bear more fruit. You are already clean be-
4 cause of the message that I have given you. Remain united to me,
and I will remain united to you. As a branch cannot bear fruit by
itself, unless it remains united to the vine; no more can you, un-
5 less you remain united to me. I am the Vine, you are the branches.
If you remains united to me, while I remain united to you — you
6 bear fruit plentifully; for you can do nothing apart from me. If

anyone does not remain united to me, they are thrown away, as a branch would be, and withers up. Such branches are collected and thrown into the fire, and are burnt. If you remain united to me, and my teaching remains in your hearts, ask whatever you wish, and it will be yours. It is by your bearing fruit plentifully, and so showing yourselves my disciples, that my Father is honored. As the Father has loved me, so have I loved you; remain in my love. If you lay my commands to heart, you will remain in my love; just as I have laid the Father's commands to heart and remain in his love. I have told you all this so that my own joy may be yours, and that your joy may be complete. This is my command — love one another, as I have loved you. No one can give greater proof of love than by laying down their life for their friends. And you are my friends, if you do what I command you. I no longer call you 'servants,' because a servant does not know what their master is doing; but I have given you the name of 'friends,' because I made known to you everything that I learned from my Father. It wasn't you who chose me, but I who chose you, and I appointed you to go and bear fruit — fruit that should remain, so that the Father might grant you whatever you ask in my name. I am giving you these commands that you may love one another. If the world hates you, you know that it has first hated me. If you belonged to the world, the world would love its own. Because you do not belong to the world, but I have chosen you out of the world — that is why the world hates you. Remember what I said to you — 'A servant is not greater than their master.' If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they have laid my message to heart, they will lay yours to heart also. But they will do all this to you, because you believe in my name, for they do not know him who sent me. If I had not come and spoken to them, they would have had no sin to answer for; but as it is, they have no excuse for their sin. The person who hates me hates my Father also. If I had not done among them such work as no one else ever did, they would have had no sin to answer for; but, as it is, they have both seen and hated both me and my Father. And so is fulfilled what is said in their Law — 'They hated me without cause.' But, when the helper comes, whom I will send to you from the Father — the Spirit of truth, who comes from the Father — will bear testimony to me; yes, and you also are to bear testimony, because you have been with me from the first. I have spoken to

2 you in this way so that you may not falter. They will expel you
from their synagogues; indeed the time is coming when anyone
who kills you will think that they are making an offering to God.
3 They will do this, because they have not learned to know the Fa-
4 ther, or even me. But I have spoken to you of these things so that,
when the time for them comes, you may remember that I told you
5 about them myself. I did not tell you all this at first, because I was
with you. But now I am to return to him who sent me; and yet not
6 one of you asks me — ‘Where are you going?’ Although your
hearts are full of sorrow at all that I have been saying to you. Yet
7 I am only telling you the truth; it is for your good that I should
go away. For otherwise the helper will never come to you, but, if
8 I leave you, I will send him to you. And he, when he comes, will
bring conviction to the world as to sin, and as to righteousness,
9 and as to judgment; as to sin, for people do not believe in me; as
10 to righteousness, for I am going to the Father, and you will see me
no longer; as to judgment, for the Spirit that is ruling this world
11 has been condemned. I have still much to say to you, but you
12 cannot bear it now. Yet when he — The Spirit of truth — comes,
he will guide you into all truth; for he will not speak on his own
13 authority, but he will speak of all that he hears; and he will tell
14 you of the things that are to come. He will honor me; because he
15 will take of what is mine, and will tell it to you. Everything that
the Father has is mine; that is why I said that he takes of what is
16 mine, and will tell it to you. In a little while you will no longer
17 see me; and then in a little while you will see me indeed.” At this
some of his disciples said to one another: “What does he mean by
saying to us ‘In a little while you will not see me, and then in a
18 little while you will see me indeed’; and by saying ‘Because I am
going to the Father’? What does he mean by ‘In a little while’?”
19 they said; “we do not know what he is speaking about.” Jesus
saw that they were wanting to ask him a question, and said: “Are
you trying to find out from one another what I meant by saying
‘In a little while you will not see me; and then in a little while you
20 will see me indeed’? In truth I tell you that you will weep and
mourn, but the world will rejoice; you will suffer pain, but your
21 pain will turn to joy. A woman in labor is in pain because her
time has come; but no sooner is the child born, than she forgets
her trouble in her joy that a child has been born into the world.
22 You, in the same way, are sorry now; but I will see you again, and

your hearts will rejoice, and no one will rob you of your joy. And 23
 at that time you will not ask me anything; in truth I tell you, if you
 ask the Father for anything, he will grant it to you in my name. So
 far you have not asked for anything, in my name; ask, and you 24
 will receive, so that your joy may be complete. I have spoken to 25
 you of all this in figures; a time is coming, however, when I will
 not speak any longer to you in figures, but will tell you about the
 Father plainly. You will ask, at that time, in my name; and I do 26
 not say that I will intercede with the Father for you; for the Father 27
 himself loves you, because you have loved me, and have believed
 that I came from the Father. I came out from the Father, and have 28
 come into the world; and now I am to leave the world, and go to
 the Father."

"At last," exclaimed the disciples, "you are using plain words and 29
 not speaking in figures at all. Now we are sure that you know 30
 everything, and need not wait for anyone to question you. This
 makes us believe that you did come from God."

"Do you believe that already?" Jesus answered. "Listen! A 31
 time is coming — indeed it has already come — when you are 32
 to be scattered, each going his own way, and to leave me alone;
 and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me. I have spo- 33
 ken to you in this way, so that in me you may find peace. In the
 world you will find trouble; yet, take courage! I have conquered
 the world."

After saying this, Jesus raised his eyes heaven-wards, and said: 17

"Father, the hour has come; honor your Son, so that your
 Son may honor you; even as you gave him power over all 2
 humanity, so that he should give eternal life to all those
 whom you has given him. And the eternal life is this — to 3
 know you the one true God, and Jesus Christ whom you
 has sent as your messenger. I have honored you on earth 4
 by completing the work which you has given me to do;
 and now do you honor me, Father, at your own side, with 5
 the honor which I had at your side before the world be-
 gan. I have revealed you to those whom you gave me from 6
 the world; they were your own, and you gave them to me;
 and they have laid your message to heart. They recognize 7

8 now that everything that you gave me was from you; for
I have given them the teaching which you gave me, and
they received it, and clearly understood that I came from
you, and they believed that you has sent me as your mes-
9 senger. I intercede for them; I am not interceding for the
world, but for those whom you has given me, for they are
10 your own — All that is mine is yours, and all that is yours
11 is mine — and I am honored in them. Now I am to be in
this world no longer, but they are still to be in the world,
and I am to come to you. Holy Father, keep them by that
12 revelation of your name which you has given me, so that
they may be one, as we are. Whilst I was with them, I kept
them by that revelation, and I have guarded them; and not
13 one of them has been lost, except that lost soul — in ful-
fillment of scripture. But now I am to come to you; and I
14 am speaking like this, while still in the world, so that they
may have my own joy, in all its fullness, in their hearts. I
15 have given them your message; and the world hated them,
because they do not belong to the world, even as I do not
16 belong to the world. I do not ask you to take them out of
the world, but to keep them from evil. They do not belong
17 to the world, even as I do not belong to the world. Con-
secrate them by the truth; your message is truth. Just as
18 you has sent me as your messenger to the world, so I send
19 them as my messengers to the world. And it is for their
sakes that I am consecrating myself, so that they also may
20 be truly consecrated. But it is not only for them that I am
interceding, but also for those who believe in me through
21 their message, that they all may be one — that as you, Fa-
ther, are in union with us — and so the world may believe
22 that you have sent me as your messenger. I have given
them the honor which you has given me, so that they may
23 be one as we are one — I in union with them and you
with me — that so they may be perfected in their union,
and so that the world may know that you have sent me
24 as your messenger, and that you have loved them as you
have loved me. Father, my desire for all those whom you
have given me is that they may be with me where I am, so
that they may see the honor which you have given me; for

thou did love me before the beginning of the world. Righteous Father, though the world did not know you, I knew you; and these people knew that you have sent me as your messenger. I have made you known to them, and will do so still; that the love that you have had for me may be in their hearts, and that I may be in them also.”

When Jesus had said this, he went out with his disciples and crossed the brook Kedron to a place where there was a garden, into which he and his disciples went. The place was well known to Judas, the betrayer, for Jesus and his disciples had often met there. So Judas, who had obtained the soldiers of the Roman garrison, and some police officers from the chief priests and the Pharisees, came there with lanterns, torches, and weapons. Jesus, aware of all that was coming upon him, went to meet them, and said to them: “For whom are you looking?”

“Jesus of Nazareth,” was their answer. “I am he,” said Jesus. (Judas, the betrayer, was also standing with them.) When Jesus said ‘I am he,’ they drew back and fell to the ground. So he again asked for whom they were looking, and they answered: “Jesus of Nazareth.”

“I have already told you that I am he,” replied Jesus, “so, if it is for me that you are looking, let these people go.” This was in fulfillment of his words — ‘Of those whom you have given me I have not lost one.’ At this, Simon Peter, who had a sword with him, drew it, and struck the high priest’s servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant’s name was Malchus. But Jesus said to Peter: “Sheathe your sword. Should I not drink the cup which the Father has given me?”

So the soldiers of the garrison, with their commanding officer and the Jewish police, arrested Jesus and bound him, and took him first of all to Annas. Annas was the father-in-law of Caiaphas, who was high priest that year. It was Caiaphas who had counseled the religious authorities, that it was best that one person should die for the people. Meanwhile Simon Peter followed Jesus, and so did another disciple. That disciple, being well-known

16 to the high priest, went with Jesus into the high priest's court-
17 yard, while Peter stood outside by the door. Presently the other
18 disciple — the one well-known to the high priest — went out and
19 spoke to the portress, and brought Peter in. So the maidservant
20 said to Peter: "Aren't you also one of this man's disciples?"
21 "No, I am not," he said. The servants and police officers were
22 standing around a charcoal fire (which they had made because
23 it was cold), and were warming themselves. Peter, too, was with
24 them, standing and warming himself. The high priest questioned
25 Jesus about his disciples and about his teaching. "For my part,"
26 answered Jesus, "I have spoken to all the world openly. I always
27 taught in some synagogues, or in the Temple Courts, places where
everyone assembles, and I never spoke of anything in secret. Why
question me? Question those who have listened to me as to what
I have spoken about to them. They must know what I said." When
Jesus said this, one of the police officers, who was standing near,
gave him a blow with his hand. "Do you answer the high priest
like that?" he exclaimed. "If I said anything wrong, give evidence
about it," replied Jesus; "but if not, why do you strike me?" Annas
sent him bound to Caiaphas the high priest. Meanwhile Simon
Peter was standing there, warming himself; so they said to him:
"Aren't you also one of his disciples?" Peter denied it. "No, I am
not," he said. One of the high priest's servants, a relation of the
man whose ear Peter had cut off, exclaimed: "Didn't I myself see
you with him in the garden?" Peter again denied it; and at that
moment a cock crowed.

28 From Caiaphas they took Jesus to the Government house. It
was early in the morning. But they did not enter the Government
house themselves, otherwise they might become 'defiled,' and so
29 be unable to eat the Passover. Therefore Pilate came outside to
speak to them. "What charge do you bring against this man?" he
30 asked. "If he had not been a criminal, we should not have given
31 him up to you," they answered. "Take him yourselves," said Pi-
late, "and try him by your own Law."

"We have no power to put anyone to death," the authorities
32 replied — In fulfillment of what Jesus had said when indicating
33 the death that he was destined to die. After that, Pilate went

into the Government house again, and calling Jesus up, asked him: "Are you the king of the Jews?"

"Do you ask me that yourself?" replied Jesus, "or did others say it to you about me?" 34

"Do you take me for a Jew?" was Pilate's answer. "It is your own nation and the chief priests who have given you up to me. What have you done?" 35

"My kingly power," replied Jesus, "is not due to this world. If it had been so, my servants would be doing their utmost to prevent my being given up to the authorities; but my kingly power is not from the world." 36

"So you are a king after all!" exclaimed Pilate. "Yes, it is true I am a king," answered Jesus. "I was born for this, I have come into the world for this — to bear testimony to the truth. Everyone who is on the side of truth listens to my voice." 37

"What is truth?" exclaimed Pilate. After saying this, he went out to the crowd again, and said: "For my part, I find nothing with which he can be charged. It is, however, the custom for me to grant you the release of one man at the Passover Festival. Do you wish for the release of the king of the Jews?" 38 39

"No, not this man," they shouted again, "but Barabbas!" This Barabbas was a robber. 40

After that, Pilate had Jesus scourged. The soldiers made a crown with some thorns and put it on his head and threw a purple robe around him. They kept coming up to him and saying: "Long live the king of the Jews!" and they gave him blow after blow with their hands. Pilate again came outside, and said to the people: "Look! I am bringing him out to you, so that you may know that I find nothing with which he can be charged." Then Jesus came outside, wearing the crown of thorns and the purple robe; and Pilate said to them: "Here is the man!" When the chief priests and the police officers saw him, they shouted: "Crucify him! Crucify him!" 19 2 3 4 5 6

"Take him yourselves and crucify him," said Pilate. "For my part, I find nothing with which he can be charged."

"But we," replied the crowd, "have a Law, under which he deserves death for making himself out to be the Son of God." When 7

8 Pilate heard what they said, he became still more alarmed; and,
9 going into the Government house again, he said to Jesus: "Where
10 do you come from?" But Jesus made no reply. So Pilate said to
him: "Do you refuse to speak to me? Don't you know that I have
power to release you, and have power to crucify you?"
11 "You would have no power over me at all," answered Jesus,
"if it had not been given you from above; and, therefore, the man
12 who betrayed me to you is guilty of the greater sin." This made
Pilate anxious to release him; but the crowd shouted: "If you re-
lease that man, you are no friend of the Emperor! Anyone who
makes himself out to be a king is setting himself against the Em-
13 peror!" On hearing what they said, Pilate brought Jesus out, and
took his seat on the Bench at a place called 'The Stone Pavement'
14 — in Hebrew 'Gabbatha.' It was the Passover Preparation day,
and about noon. Then he said to the crowd: "Here is your king!"
15 At that the people shouted: "Kill him! Kill him! Crucify him!"
"What! Should I crucify your king?" exclaimed Pilate. "We
16 have no king but the Emperor," replied the chief priests; so
Pilate gave Jesus up to them to be crucified.

17 So they took Jesus; and he went out, carrying his cross himself, to
the place which is named from a skull, or, in Hebrew, Golgotha.
18 There they crucified him, and two others with him — one on each
19 side, and Jesus between them. Pilate also had these words written
and put up over the cross — 'JESUS OF NAZARETH, THE KING
20 OF THE JEWS.' These words were read by many people, because
the place where Jesus was crucified was near the city; and they
21 were written in Hebrew, Latin and Greek. The chief priests said
to Pilate: "Do not write 'The king of the Jews', but write what the
22 man said — 'I am the king of the Jews.'" But Pilate answered:
"What I have written, I have written."

23 When the soldiers had crucified Jesus, they took his clothes
and divided them into four shares — a share for each soldier —
and they took the coat also. The coat had no seam, being woven
24 in one piece from top to bottom. So they said to one another: "Do

not let us tear it, but let us cast lots for it, to see who will have it.”
This was in fulfillment of the words of scripture —

‘They shared my clothes among them,
And over my clothing they cast lots.’

That was what the soldiers did. Meanwhile near the cross of Jesus 25
were standing his mother and his mother’s sister, as well as Mary
the wife of Clopas and Mary of Magdala. When Jesus saw his 26
mother, and the disciple whom he loved, standing near, he said
to his mother: “There is your son.” Then he said to that disciple: 27
“There is your mother.” And from that very hour the disciple took
her to live in his house.

Afterward, knowing that everything was now finished, Jesus 28
said, in fulfillment of the words of scripture: “I am thirsty.” There
was a bowl standing there full of common wine; so they put a 29
sponge soaked in the wine on the end of a hyssop-stalk, and held
it up to his mouth. When Jesus had received the wine, he ex- 30
claimed: “All is finished!” Then, bowing his head, he resigned his
spirit to God. It was the Preparation day, and so, to prevent the 31
bodies from remaining on the crosses during the Sabbath (for that
Sabbath was a great day), the Jews asked Pilate to have the legs 32
broken and the bodies removed. Accordingly the soldiers came
and broke the legs of the first man, and then those of the other 33
who had been crucified with Jesus; but, on coming to him, when
they saw that he was already dead, they did not break his legs. 34
One of the soldiers, however, pierced his side with a spear, and
blood and water immediately flowed from it. This is the state- 35
ment of one who actually saw it — and his statement may be re-
lied on, and he knows that he is speaking the truth — and it is 36
given in order that you also may be convinced. For all this hap-
pened in fulfillment of the words of scripture — ‘Not one of its 37
bones will be broken.’ And there is another passage which says
— ‘They will look on him whom they pierced.’ After this, Joseph 38
of Ramah, a disciple of Jesus — but a secret one, owing to his
fear of the religious authorities — begged Pilate’s permission to
remove the body of Jesus. Pilate gave him leave; so Joseph went 39
and removed the body. Nicodemus, too — the man who had for-
merly visited Jesus by night — came with a roll of myrrh and

40 aloes, weighing nearly a hundred pounds. They took the body
of Jesus, and wound it in linen with the spices, according to the
41 Jewish mode of burial. At the place where Jesus had been cruci-
fied there was a garden, and in the garden a newly made tomb
42 in which no one had ever been laid. And so, because of its being
the Preparation day, and as the tomb was close at hand, they laid
Jesus there.

The Risen Life

20 ON THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK, early in the morning, while it was
still dark, Mary of Magdala went to the tomb, and saw that the
2 stone had been removed. So she came running to Simon Peter,
and to that other disciple who was Jesus' friend, and said to them:
"They have taken away the Master out of the tomb, and we do not
3 know where they have laid him!" So, Peter started off with that
4 other disciple, and they went to the tomb. The two began running
together; but the other disciple ran faster than Peter, and reached
5 the tomb first. Stooping down, he saw the linen wrappings lying
6 there, but did not go in. Presently Simon Peter came following
behind him, and went into the tomb; and he looked at the linen
7 wrappings lying there, and the cloth which had been on Jesus'
head, not lying with the wrappings, but rolled up on one side,
8 separately. Then the other disciple, who had reached the tomb
first, went inside too, and he saw for himself and was convinced.
9 For they did not then understand the passage of scripture which
10 says that Jesus must rise again from the dead. The disciples then
returned to their companions.
11 Meanwhile Mary was standing close outside the tomb, weeping.
12 Still weeping, she leant forward into the tomb, and perceived
two angels clothed in white sitting there, where the body of Je-
sus had been lying, one where the head and the other where the
13 feet had been. "Why are you weeping?" asked the angels. "They
have taken my Master away," she answered, "and I do not know
14 where they have laid him." After saying this, she turned around,
and looked at Jesus standing there, but she did not know that it
15 was Jesus. "Why are you weeping? Whom are you seeking?" he
asked. Supposing him to be the gardener, Mary answered: "If it

was you, Sir, who carried him away, tell me where you have laid him, and I will take him away myself."

"Mary!" said Jesus. She turned around, and exclaimed in Hebrew: "Rabboni!" (or, as we should say, 'teacher'). "Do not hold me," Jesus said; "for I have not yet ascended to the Father. But go to my brothers, and tell them that I am ascending to him who is my Father and their Father, my God and their God." Mary of Magdala went and told the disciples that she had seen the Master, and that he had said this to her.

In the evening of the same day — the first day of the week — after the doors of the room, in which the disciples were, had been shut because they were afraid of the religious authorities, Jesus came and stood among them and said: "Peace be with you"; after which he showed them his hands and his side. The disciples were filled with joy when they saw the Master. Again Jesus said to them: "Peace be with you. As the Father has sent me as his messenger, so I am sending you." After saying this, he breathed on them, and said: "Receive the Holy Spirit; if you remit anyone's sins, they have been remitted; and, if you retain them, they have been retained."

But Thomas, one of the Twelve, called 'The Twin,' was not with them when Jesus came; so the rest of the disciples said to him: "We have seen the Master!"

"Unless I see the marks of the nails in his hands," he exclaimed, "and put my finger into the marks, and put my hand into his side, I will not believe it." A week later the disciples were again in the house, and Thomas with them. After the doors had been shut, Jesus came and stood among them, and said: "Peace be with you." Then he said to Thomas: "Place your finger here, and look at my hands; and place your hand here, and put it into my side; and do not refuse to believe, but believe." And Thomas exclaimed: "My Master, and my God!"

"Is it because you have seen me that you have believed?" said Jesus. "Blessed are they who have not seen, and yet have believed!"

30 There were many other signs of his mission that Jesus gave
in presence of the disciples, which are not recorded in this book;
31 but these have been recorded so that you may believe that Jesus
is the Christ, the Son of God — and that, through your belief in
his name, you may have life.

21 Later on, Jesus showed himself again to the disciples by the Sea
2 of Tiberias. It was in this way: — Simon Peter, Thomas, who was
called 'The Twin,' Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, Zebedee's sons,
and two other disciples of Jesus, were together, when Simon Peter
3 said: "I am going fishing."
"We will come with you," said the others. They went out and
4 got into the boat, but caught nothing that night. Just as day was
breaking, Jesus came and stood on the beach; but the disciples
5 did not know that it was he. "My children," he said, "have you
anything to eat?"
6 "No," they answered. "Cast your net to the right of the boat,"
he said, "and you will find fish." So they cast the net, and now
7 they could not haul it in because of the quantity of fish. The
disciple whom Jesus loved said to Peter: "It is the Master!"
When Simon Peter heard that it was the Master, he fastened his
coat around him (for he had taken it off), and threw himself into
8 the sea. But the rest of the disciples came in the boat (for they
were only about a hundred yards from shore), dragging the net
9 full of fish. When they had come ashore, they found a charcoal
fire ready, with some fish already on it, and some bread as well.
10 "Bring some of the fish which you have just caught," said Jesus.
11 So Simon Peter got into the boat and hauled the net ashore full
of large fish, a hundred and fifty-three of them; and yet,
12 although there were so many, the net had not been torn. And
Jesus said to them: "Come and breakfast." Not one of the
disciples ventured to ask him who he was, knowing that it was
13 the Master. Jesus went and took the bread and gave it to them,
14 and the fish too. This was the third time that Jesus showed
himself to the disciples after he had risen from the dead.

When breakfast was over, Jesus said to Simon Peter: "Simon, 15
son of John, do you love me more than the others?"

"Yes, Master," he answered, "you know that I am your friend."

"Feed my lambs," said Jesus. Then, a second time, Jesus asked: 16
"Simon, son of John, do you love me?"

"Yes, Master," he answered, "you know that I am your friend."

"Tend my sheep," said Jesus. The third time, Jesus said to him: 17
"Simon, son of John, are you my friend?" Peter was hurt at his
third question being 'Are you my friend?'; and exclaimed: "Mas-
ter, you know everything! You can tell that I am your friend."

"Feed my sheep," said Jesus. "In truth I tell you," he continued, 18
"when you were young, you used to put on your own clothes,
and walk wherever you wished; but, when you have grown old,
you will have to stretch out your hands, while someone else puts
on your clothes, and takes you where you do not wish." Jesus 19
said this to show the death by which Peter was to honor God,
and then he added: "Follow me." Peter turned around, and saw
the disciple whom Jesus loved following — the one who at the
supper leant back on the Master's shoulder, and asked him who
it was who would betray him. Seeing him, Peter said to Jesus: 21
"Master, what about this man?"

"If it is my will that he should wait until I come," answered 22
Jesus, "what has that to do with you? Follow me yourself." So 23
the report spread among his followers that that disciple was not
to die; yet Jesus did not say that he was not to die, but said "If it
is my will that he should wait until I come, what has that to do
with you?"

It is this disciple who states these things, and who recorded 24
them; and we know that his statement is true.

There are many other things which Jesus did; but, if every one of 25
them were to be recorded in detail, I suppose that even the world
itself would not hold the books that would be written.

THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES

The Church and the Jews

The Doings of the Apostles Peter and John

THE FIRST ACCOUNT WHICH I DREW UP, Theophilus, dealt with all 1
 that Jesus did and taught from the very first, down to that day 2
 on which he was taken up to heaven, after he had, by the help of
 the Holy Spirit, given instructions to the apostles whom he had
 chosen. With abundant proofs, he showed himself to them, still 3
 living, after his death; appearing to them from time to time during
 forty days, and speaking of all that related to the kingdom of God.
 And once, when he had gathered them together, he charged them 4
 not to leave Jerusalem, but to wait there for the fulfillment of the
 Father's promise — "that promise," he said, "of which you have
 heard me speak; for, while John baptized with water, you will be 5
 baptized with the Holy Spirit before many days have passed."

So, when the apostles had met together, they asked Jesus this 6
 question — "Master, is this the time when you intend to re-estab-
 lish the kingdom for Israel?" His answer was: "It is not for you 7
 to know times or hours, for the Father has reserved these for his
 own decision; but you will receive power, when the Holy Spirit 8
 will have descended on you, and will be witnesses for me not only
 in Jerusalem, but throughout Judea and Samaria, and to the ends
 of the earth."

No sooner had Jesus said this than he was caught up before 9
 their eyes, and a cloud received him from their sight. While they
 were still gazing up into the heavens, as he went, suddenly two 10
 men, clothed in white, stood beside them, and said: "People of
 Galilee, why are you standing here looking up into the heavens? 11
 This same Jesus, who has been taken from you into the heavens,

will come in the same way in which you have seen him go into the heavens.”

- 12 Then the apostles returned to Jerusalem from the hill called
 Olivet, which is about three quarters of a mile from the city. When
 13 they reached Jerusalem, they went to the upstairs room, where
 they were staying. There were there Peter, John, James, and An-
 drew, Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew and Matthew, James the
 son of Alphaeus, Simon the Zealot, and Judas the son of James.
 14 They all united in devoting themselves to prayer, and so did some
 women, and Mary, the mother of Jesus, and his brothers.

- 15 About this time, at a meeting of the Lord’s followers, when
 there were about a hundred and twenty present, Peter rose to
 16 speak. “Friends,” he said, “it was necessary who the prediction
 of scripture should be fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit made by
 the lips of David about Judas, who acted as guide to the men that
 17 arrested Jesus, for he was one of our number and had his part
 allotted him in this work of ours.” (This man had bought a piece
 18 of land with the price of his treachery; and, falling heavily, his
 19 body had burst open, and all his bowels protruded. This became
 known to everyone living in Jerusalem, so that the field came to
 be called, in their language, ‘Akeldama,’ which means the ‘Field
 of Blood.’)
 20 “For in the book of Psalms,” Peter continued, “it is said —

‘Let his home,
 And let no one live in it’;

and also —

‘His office let another take.’

- 21 Therefore, from among the men who have been with us all the
 22 time that Jesus, our Master, went in and out among us — From
 his baptism by John down to that day on which he was taken from
 us — someone must be found to join us as a witness of his resur-
 23 rection.” So they put forward two men, Joseph called Barsabas,
 24 whose other name was Justus, and Matthias; and they offered
 this prayer —

“Lord, who reads all hearts, show which of these two men
you have chosen To take the place in this apostolic work, 25
which Judas has abandoned, to go to his proper place.”

Then they drew lots between them; and, the lot having fallen on 26
Matthias, he was added to the number of the eleven apostles.

In the course of the Festival at the close of the Harvest the dis- 2
ciples had all met together, when suddenly there came from the 2
heavens a noise like a strong wind rushing by; it filled the whole
house in which they were sitting. Then there appeared tongues of 3
what seemed to be flame, separating, so that one settled on each
of them; and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and be- 4
gan to speak with strange ‘tongues’ as the Spirit prompted their
utterances.

Now there were then staying in Jerusalem religious Jews from 5
every country in the world; and, when this sound was heard, 6
numbers of people collected, in the greatest excitement, because
each of them heard the disciples speaking in his own language.
They were utterly amazed, and kept asking in astonishment: 7

“What! Are not all these people who are speaking Galileans?
Then how is it that we each of us hear them in our own language? 8
Some of us are Parthians, some Medes, some Elamites; and some 9
of us live in Mesopotamia, in Judea and Cappadocia, in Pontus
and Roman Asia, in Phrygia and Pamphylia, in Egypt and the 10
districts of Libya adjoining Cyrene; some of us are visitors from
Rome, either Jews by birth or converts, and some are Cretans 11
and Arabians — yet we all alike hear them speaking in our own
tongues of the great things that God has done.” They were all 12
utterly amazed and bewildered.

“What does it mean?” they asked one another. But there were 13
some who said with a sneer: “They have had too much new wine.”

Then Peter, surrounded by the eleven other apostles, stood up, 14
and, raising his voice, addressed the crowd. “People of Judea,”
he began, “and all you who are staying in Jerusalem, let me tell
you what this means. Mark well my words. These people are not 15
drunk, as you suppose; for it is only now nine in the morning! No!
This is what is spoken of in the prophet Joel — 16

‘It will come about in the last days,’ God says, 17

- ‘That I will pour out my Spirit on all humanity;
 Your sons and your daughters will become prophets,
 Your young men will see visions,
 And your old men dream dreams;
 18 Yes, even on the slaves — for they are mine — both
 men and women,
 I will in those days pour out my Spirit,
 And they will become prophets;
 19 And I will show wonders in the heavens above,
 And signs on the earth below —
 Blood and fire and mist of smoke;
 20 The sun will become darkness,
 And the moon blood-red,
 Before the day of the Lord comes — that great and aw-
 ful day.
 21 Then will everyone who invokes the name of the
 Lord be saved.’
- 22 People of Israel, listen to what I am saying. Jesus of Nazareth,
 a man whose mission from God to you was proved by miracles,
 wonders, and signs, which God showed among you through him,
 23 as you know full well — He, I say, in accordance with God’s defi-
 nite plan and with his previous knowledge, was betrayed, and
 you, by the hands of lawless men, nailed him to a cross and put
 24 him to death. But God released him from the pangs of death and
 raised him to life, it being impossible for death to retain its hold
 25 on him. Indeed he was the one David was referring to when he
 said —
- ‘I have had the Lord ever before my eyes,
 For he stands at my right hand, so that I should not be
 disquieted.
 26 Therefore my heart was cheered, and my tongue told its
 delight;
 Yes, even my body, too, will rest in hope;
 27 For you will not abandon my soul to the place of death,
 Nor surrender me, your holy one, to undergo corrup-
 tion.
 28 You have shown me the path to life,
 You will fill me with gladness in your presence.’

Friends, I can speak to you the more confidently about the patriarch David, because he is dead and buried, and his tomb is here among us to this very day. David, then, prophet as he was, knowing that God 'had solemnly sworn to him to set one of his descendants on his throne,' looked into the future, and referred to the resurrection of the Christ when he said that 'he had not been abandoned to the place of death, nor had his body undergone corruption.' It was this Jesus, whom God raised to life; and of that we are ourselves all witnesses. And now that he has been exalted to the right hand of God, and has received from the Father the promised gift of the Holy Spirit, he has begun to pour out that gift, as you yourselves now see and hear. It was not David who went up into heaven; for he himself says —

'The Lord said to my master: "Sit on my right hand,
Until I put your enemies as a footstool under your feet.'" 35

So let the whole nation of Israel know beyond all doubt, that God has made him both Lord and Christ — this Jesus whom you crucified."

When the people heard this, they were conscience-smitten, and said to Peter and the rest of the apostles: "Friends, what can we do?"

"Repent," answered Peter, "and be baptized every one of you in the faith of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your sins; and then you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. For the promise is for you and for your children, and also for all those now far away, who may be called by the Lord our God."

Peter spoke to them for a long time using many other arguments and pleaded with them — "Save yourselves from the perverse spirit of this age." So those who accepted his teaching were baptized, and about three thousand people joined the disciples on that day alone. They devoted themselves to the teaching of the apostles and to the Common life of the church, to the breaking of the bread and to the Prayers.

A deep impression was made on everyone, and many wonders and signs were done at the hands of the apostles. All who became believers in Christ held everything for the common use; they sold their property and their goods, and shared the proceeds among them all, according to their individual needs. Every day they devoted themselves to meeting together in the Temple

Courts, and to the breaking of bread at their homes, while they partook of their food in simple-hearted gladness, praising God, and winning the goodwill of all the people. And the Lord daily added to their company those who were in the path of salvation.

3 One day, as Peter and John were going up into the Temple
4 Courts for the three o'clock Prayers, a man, who had been lame
5 from his birth, was being carried by. This man used to be set down
6 every day at the gate of the Temple called 'the Beautiful Gate,' to
7 beg of those who went in. Seeing Peter and John on the point of
8 entering, he asked them to give him something. Peter fixed his
9 eyes on him, and so did John, and then Peter said: "Look at us."
10 The man was all attention, expecting to get something from them;
11 but Peter added: "I have no gold or silver, but I give you what I
12 have. In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, get up and walk."
13 Grasping the lame man by the right hand, Peter lifted him up.
14 Instantly the man's feet and ankles became strong, and, leaping
15 up, he stood and began to walk about, and then went with them
16 into the Temple Courts, walking, and leaping, and praising God.
17 All the people saw him walking about and praising God; and,
18 when they recognized him as the man who used to sit begging
19 at the Beautiful Gate of the Temple, they were utterly astonished
20 and amazed at what had happened to him. While the man still
21 clung to Peter and John, the people all quickly gathered around
22 them in the Colonnade named after Solomon, in the greatest as-
23 tonishment.
24 On seeing this, Peter said to the people: "People of Israel, why
25 are you surprised at this? And why do you stare at us, as though
26 we, by any power or piety of our own, had enabled this man to
27 walk? The God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, the God of our
28 ancestors, has done honor to his servant Jesus — him whom you
29 gave up and disowned before Pilate, when he had decided to set
30 him free. You, I say, disowned the holy and righteous one, and
31 asked for the release of a murderer! The guide to life you put to
32 death! But God raised him from the dead — and of that we are
33 ourselves witnesses. And it is by faith in the name of Jesus, that
34 this man, whom you all see and know, has — by his name — been
35 made strong. Yes, it is the faith inspired by Jesus that has made

this complete cure of the man, before the eyes of you all. And yet, my friends, I know that you acted as you did from ignorance, and your rulers also. But it was in this way that God fulfilled all that he had long ago foretold, as to the sufferings of his Christ, by the lips of all the prophets. Therefore, repent and turn so that your sins may be wiped away; so that happier times may come from the Lord himself, and so that he may send you, in Jesus, your long-appointed Christ. But heaven must be his home, until the days of the Universal Restoration, of which God has spoken by the lips of his holy prophets from the very first. Moses himself said —

‘The Lord your God will raise up from among yourselves a prophet, as he raised me. To him you will listen whenever he speaks to you. And it will be that should anyone among the people not listen to that prophet, he will be utterly destroyed.’

Yes, and all the prophets from Samuel onwards, and all their successors who had a message to deliver, told of these days. You yourselves are the heirs of the prophets, and heirs, too, of the covenant which God made with your ancestors, when he said to Abraham —

‘In your descendants will all the nations of the earth be blessed.’

For you, first, God raised up his servant, and sent him to bless you, by turning each one of you from his wicked ways.” While Peter and John were still speaking to the people, the chief priest, with the officer in charge at the Temple and the Sadducees, came up to them, much annoyed because they were teaching the people, and because, through Jesus, they were preaching the resurrection from the dead. They arrested the apostles and, as it was already evening, had them placed in custody until the next day. Many, however, of those who had heard the apostles’ message became believers in Christ, the number of the men alone amounting to about five thousand.

The next day, a meeting of the leaders of the people, the councilors, and the teachers of the Law was held in Jerusalem. There

6 were present Annas the high priest, Caiaphas, John, Alexander,
7 and all who were of High-Priestly rank. They had Peter and John
brought before them, and questioned them.

“By what power,” they asked, “Or in whose name have men like
you done this thing?”

8 Then, Peter, filled with the Holy Spirit, said: “Leaders of the
9 people and councilors, since we are on our trial today for a kind
act done to a helpless man, and are asked in what way the man
10 here before you has been cured, let me tell you all and all the
people of Israel, that it is by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth,
whom you crucified and whom God raised from the dead — it
is, I say, by his name that this man stands here before you lame
11 no longer. Jesus is ‘the stone which, scorned by you the builders,
12 has yet become the corner stone.’ And salvation is in him alone;
for there is no other name in the whole world, given to people, to
which we must look for our salvation.”

13 When the Council saw how boldly Peter and John spoke, and
found that they were uneducated men of humble station, they
were surprised, and realized that they had been companions of
14 Jesus. But, when they looked at the man who had been healed,
15 standing there with them, they had nothing to say. So they ordered
them out of court, and then began consulting together.

16 “What are we to do to these men?” they asked one another.
“That a remarkable sign has been given through them is obvious
17 to everyone living in Jerusalem, and we cannot deny it. But, to
prevent this thing from spreading further among the people, let
us warn them not to speak in this name any more to anyone what-
ever.”

18 So they called the apostles in, and ordered them not to speak
or teach in the name of Jesus.

19 But Peter and John replied: “Whether it is right, in the sight of
20 God, to listen to you rather than to him — judge for yourselves,
for we cannot help speaking of what we have seen and heard.”
21 However, after further warnings, the Council set them at liberty,
not seeing any safe way of punishing them, because of the people,
22 for they were all praising God for what had occurred; for the man
who was the subject of this miraculous cure was more than forty
years old.

After they had been set at liberty, the apostles went to their friends and told them what the chief priests and the councilors had said to them. All who heard their story, moved by a common impulse, raised their voices to God in prayer:

“Sovereign Lord, it is you who has ‘made the heavens, the earth, the sea, and everything that is in them,’ And who, by the lips of our ancestor, your servant David, who spoke under the influence of the Holy Spirit, have said —

‘Why did the nations rage,
And the peoples form vain designs?
The kings of the earth set their array,
And its rulers gathered together,
Against the Lord and against his Christ.’

There have indeed gathered together in this city against your holy servant Jesus, whom you has consecrated the Christ, not Herod and Pontius Pilate only, but the nations and the people of Israel besides — Yet only to do what you, by your power and of your own will, did long ago destine to be done. Now, therefore, Lord, mark their threats, and enable your servants, with all fearlessness, to tell your message, while you stretch out your hand to heal, and cause signs and wonders to take place through the name of your holy servant Jesus.”

When their prayer was ended, the place in which they were assembled was shaken; and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and began to tell God’s message fearlessly.

The whole body of those who had become believers in Christ were of one heart and mind. Not one of them claimed any of his goods as his own, but everything was held for the common use. The apostles continued with great power to bear their testimony to the resurrection of the Lord Jesus, and God’s blessing rested on them all abundantly. Nor was there anyone in need among them, for all who were owners of land or houses sold them, and brought the proceeds of the sales And laid them at the apostles’ feet; and then everyone received a share in proportion to his wants. A Levite of Cyprian birth, named Joseph, (who had received from the apostles the additional name of ‘Barnabas’ — which means

37 'The Consoler,') Sold a farm that belonged to him, and brought the money and laid it at the apostles' feet.

5 There was, however, a man named Ananias, who, with his wife
2 Sapphira, sold some property, and, with her connivance, kept back some of the proceeds. He brought only a part and laid it at the apostles' feet.

3 "Ananias," Peter exclaimed, "how is it that Satan has so taken possession of your heart that you have lied to the Holy Spirit, and
4 kept back a part of the money paid for the land? While it was unsold, was not it your own? And after it was sold, was not the money at your own disposal? How did you come to think of such a thing? You have lied, not to people, but to God!"

5 As Ananias heard these words, he fell down and expired; and
6 everyone who heard of it was appalled. The young men got up, and, winding the body in a sheet, carried it out and buried it.

7 After an interval of about three hours his wife came in, not
8 knowing what had happened. "Is it true," Peter asked, addressing her, "that you sold your land for such a sum?"

9 "Yes," she answered, "we did." Then Peter said: "How did you come to agree to provoke the Spirit of the Lord? Listen! The footsteps of those who have buried your husband are at the door; and they will carry you out too."

10 Instantly Sapphira fell down at Peter's feet and expired. On coming in, the young men found her dead; so they carried her
11 out and buried her by her husband's side. The whole church and all who heard of these events were appalled.

12 Many signs and wonders continued to occur among the people, through the instrumentality of the apostles, whose custom it
13 was to meet all together in the Colonnade of Solomon; but of the rest no one ventured to join them. On the other hand, the people
14 were full of their praise, and still larger numbers, both of men and women, as they became believers in the Lord, were added to their
15 number. The consequence was that people would bring out their sick even into the streets, and lay them on mattresses and mats, in the hope that, as Peter came by, at least his shadow might fall

on someone of them. Besides this, the inhabitants of the towns 16
around Jerusalem flocked into the city, bringing with them their
sick and those who were troubled by foul spirits; and they were
cured everyone.

At this the high priest was roused to action, and he and all his 17
supporters (who formed the party of the Sadducees), moved by
jealousy, arrested the apostles, and had them placed in custody. 18
An angel of the Lord, however, opened the prison doors at night 19
and led them out. "Go," he said, "and stand in the Temple Courts, 20
and tell the people the whole message of this new life." When 21
they heard this, they went at daybreak into the Temple Courts,
and began to teach. The high priest and his party, on their arrival,
summoned the High Council, including all the leaders of the peo-
ple among the Israelites, and sent to the jail to fetch the apostles.
But, when the officers got there, they did not find them in the 22
prison; so they returned and reported that, while they had found 23
the goal barred securely and the guards posted at the doors, yet,
on opening them, they had not found anyone inside. When the 24
officer in charge at the Temple and the chief priests heard their
story, they were perplexed about the apostles and as to what all
this would lead to. Presently, however, someone came and told 25
them, that the men whom they had put in prison were actually
standing in the Temple Courts, teaching the people. Then, the 26
officer went with his men and fetched the apostles — without us-
ing violence, for they were afraid of being stoned by the people
— And then brought them before the Council. The high priest 27
demanded an explanation from them.
"We gave you strict orders," he said, "not to teach in this name. 28
Yet you have actually flooded Jerusalem with your teaching, and
you want to make us responsible for the death of this man."

To this Peter and the apostles replied: "We must obey God 29
rather than people. The God of our ancestors raised Jesus, whom 30
you put to death by hanging him on a cross. It is this Jesus whom 31
God has exalted to his right hand, to be a guide and a Savior, to
give Israel repentance and forgiveness of sins. And we are wit- 32
ness to the truth of this, and so is the Holy Spirit — the gift of God
to those who obey him."

33 The members of the Council became frantic with rage on hear-
34 ing this, and were for putting the apostles to death. But Gamaliel,
a Pharisee, who was a Doctor of the Law and who was held in
universal respect, rose in the Council, and directed that the men
should be taken out of court for a little while.

35 He then said: "People of Israel, take care as to what you intend
36 to do with these men. For not long ago Theudas appeared, pro-
fessing to be somebody, and was joined by a body of some four
hundred men. But he was killed; and all his followers scattered
37 and dwindled away. After him, Judas the Galilean appeared at
the time of the census, and induced people to follow him; Yet he,
38 too, perished and all his followers were dispersed. And, in this
present case, my advice to you is not to interfere with these men,
but to leave them alone, for, if their designs and their work are
39 merely of human origin, they will come to an end; but, if they
are of divine origin, you will be powerless to put an end to them
— or else you may find yourselves fighting against God!"

40 The Council followed his advice, and, calling the apostles in,
had them flogged, and then, after cautioning them not to speak in
41 the name of Jesus, set them free. But the apostles left the Council,
rejoicing that they had been thought worthy to suffer disgrace for
42 that name; and never for a single day, either in the Temple Courts
or in private houses, did they cease to teach, or to tell the good
news of Jesus, the Christ.

6 About this time, when the number of the disciples was con-
stantly increasing, complaints were made by the Greek speaking
Jews against the Aramaic speaking Jews, that their widows were
2 being overlooked in the daily distribution. The Twelve, therefore,
called together the general body of the disciples and said to them:
3 "It is not well for us to see to the distribution at the tables and ne-
glect God's message. Therefore, friends, look for seven men of
4 reputation among yourselves, wise and spiritually-minded men,
and we will appoint them to attend to this matter; while we, for
our part, will devote ourselves to prayer, and to the delivery of
the message."

5 This proposal was unanimously agreed to; and the disciples
chose Stephen — a man full of faith and of the Holy Spirit —

and Philip, Prochorus, Nicanor, Timon, Parmenas, and Nicholas of Antioch, a former convert to Judaism; and they brought these 6
men to the apostles, who, after praying, placed their hands on
them.

So God's message spread, and the number of the disciples con- 7
tinued to increase rapidly in Jerusalem, and a large body of the
priests accepted the faith.

Meanwhile Stephen, divinely helped and strengthened, was 8
showing great wonders and signs among the people. But some 9
members of the Synagogue of the Freed Slaves (as it was called),
Cyrenians, Alexandrians, and Visitors from Cilicia and Roman
Asia, were roused to action and began disputing with Stephen;
yet they were quite unable to withstand the wisdom and the 10
inspiration with which he spoke. Then they induced some men 11
to assert that they had heard Stephen saying blasphemous
things against Moses, and against God; and they stirred up the 12
people, as well as the councilors and the teachers of the Law,
and set on Stephen, and arrested him, and brought him before
the High Council. There they produced witnesses who gave 13
false evidence.

"This man," they said, "is incessantly saying things against this 14
Holy place and the Law; indeed, we have heard him declare that
this Jesus of Nazareth will destroy this place, and change the cus- 15
toms handed down to us by Moses." The eyes of all the members
of the Council were riveted on Stephen, and they saw his face
looking like the face of an angel.

Then the high priest asked: "Is this true?" Stephen replied: 7
"Brothers and fathers, hear what I have to say. God, who 2
manifests himself in the glory, appeared to our ancestor
Abraham when he was in Mesopotamia, and before he settled in
Haran, and said to him — 'Leave your country and your 3
kindred, and come into the country that I will show you.' And 4
so Abraham left the country of the Chaldaeans and settled in
Haran; and from there, after his father's death, God caused him
to migrate into this country, in which you are now living. God 5

did not at that time give him any part of it, not even a foot of ground. But he promised to 'give him possession of it and his descendants after him, though at that time he had no child.

6 God's words were these — 'Abraham's descendants will live in
a foreign country, where they will be enslaved and ill-treated for
7 four hundred years. But I myself will judge the nation, to which
they will be enslaved,' God said, 'and after that they will leave
8 the country and worship me in this place.' Then God made with
Abraham the covenant of circumcision; and under it Abraham
became the father of Isaac, and circumcised him when he was
eight days old; and Isaac became the father of Jacob; and Jacob
9 of the Twelve Patriarchs. The Patriarchs, out of jealousy, sold
10 Joseph into slavery in Egypt; but God was with him, and
delivered him out of all his troubles, and enabled him to win
favor and show wisdom before Pharaoh, king of Egypt, who
appointed him Governor of Egypt and of his whole household.

11 Then a famine spread over the whole of Egypt and Canaan,
causing great distress, and our ancestors could find no food.
12 Hearing, however, that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob sent our
13 ancestors there on their first visit. In the course of their second
visit, Joseph revealed himself to his brothers, and his family
14 became known to Pharaoh. Then Joseph sent an urgent
invitation to his father Jacob and to his relatives, seventy-five
15 persons in all; and so Jacob went down into Egypt. There he
16 died, and our ancestors also, and their bodies were removed to
Shechem, and laid in the tomb which Abraham had bought for a
17 sum of money from the sons of Hamor in Shechem. As the time
drew near for the fulfillment of the promise which God had
made to Abraham, the people increased largely in numbers in
18 Egypt, until a new king, who knew nothing of Joseph, came to
19 the throne. This king acted deceitfully towards our race and
ill-treated our ancestors, making them abandon their own
20 infants, so that they should not be reared. It was just at this time
that Moses was born. He was an exceedingly beautiful child,
and for three months was brought up in his own father's house;
21 and, when he was abandoned, the daughter of Pharaoh found
22 him and brought him up as her own son. So Moses was
educated in all the learning of the Egyptians, and proved his
23 ability both by his words and actions. When he was in his
24 fortieth year, he resolved to visit his fellow Israelites; and,

seeing an Israelite ill-treated, he defended him, and avenged the man, who was being wronged, by striking down the Egyptian. He thought his own people would understand that God was using him to save them; but they failed to do so. The next day he again appeared on the scene, when some of them were fighting, and tried to make peace between them. 'Men,' he said, 'you are brothers; how is it that you are ill-treating one another?' But the man who was ill-treating his fellow workman pushed Moses aside saying — 'Who made you a ruler and judge over us? Do you mean to make away with me as you did yesterday with that Egyptian?' At these words Moses took to flight, and became an exile in Midian; and there he had two sons born to him. Forty years had passed when there appeared to him, in the desert of Mount Sinai, an angel in a flame of fire in a bush. When Moses saw it, he was astonished at the vision; but on his going nearer to look at it more closely, the voice of the Lord was heard to say — 'I am the God of your ancestors, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.' Moses trembled, and did not dare to look. Then the Lord said to him — 'Take your sandals off your feet, for the spot where you are standing is holy ground. I have seen the oppression of my people who are in Egypt, and heard their groans, and I have come down to deliver them. Come now and I will send you into Egypt.' This same Moses, whom they had disowned with the words — 'Who made you a ruler and a judge?' was the man whom God sent to be both a ruler and a deliverer, under the guidance of the angel that had appeared to him in the bush. He it was who led them out, after he had shown wonders and signs in Egypt, in the Red Sea, and in the desert during forty years. This was the Moses who said to the people of Israel — 'God will raise up for you, from among yourselves, a prophet, as he raised up me.' He, too, it was who was present at the assembly in the desert, with the angel who talked to him on Mount Sinai, and with our ancestors, and who received living truths to impart to you. Yet our ancestors refused him obedience; more than that, they rejected him, and in their hearts turned back to Egypt, while they said to Aaron — 'Make us Gods who will lead the way for us, since, as for this Moses who has brought us out of Egypt, we do not know what has become of him.' That was the time when they made the calf and offered sacrifice to their idol, and held festivities in honor of

42 their own handiwork! So God turned from them and left them to the worship of the Starry Host, as is written in the book of the prophets —

‘Did you offer victims and sacrifices to me, house of Israel,
All those forty years in the desert?

43 You took with you the tent where Moloch is worshiped
And the star of the god Rephan —

The images which you had made to worship.
Therefore I will exile you beyond Babylon.’

44 Our ancestors had the tent where they worshiped God in the desert, constructed, just as he who spoke to Moses had directed
45 him to make it, after the model which he had seen. This tent, which was handed down to them, was brought into this country by our ancestors who accompanied Joshua (at the conquest of the nations that God drove out before their advance), and remained
46 here until the time of David. David found favor with God, and prayed that he might provide the God of Jacob with a place to reside. But it was Solomon who built a house for God. Yet it is
47 not in buildings made by hands that the Most High dwells. As the prophet says —

49 ‘The heavens are a throne for me,
And the earth a stool for my feet.
What manner of house will you build me, saith the Lord,
Or what place is there where I may rest?

50 Was it not my hand that made all these things?’

51 Stubborn race, heathen in heart and ears, you are for ever resisting the Holy Spirit; your ancestors did it, and you are doing it still. Which of the prophets escaped persecution at their hands? They killed those who foretold the coming of the righteous one; of whom you, in your turn, have now become the betrayers and
53 murderers — You who received the Law as transmitted by angels and yet failed to keep it.”

54 As they listened to this, the Council grew frantic with rage, and
55 gnashed their teeth at Stephen. He, filled as he was with the Holy Spirit, fixed his eyes intently on the heavens, and saw the glory of God and Jesus standing at God’s right hand.

56 “Look,” he exclaimed, “I see heaven open and the Son of Man
57 standing at God’s right hand!” At this, with a loud shout, they

stopped their ears and all rushed on him, forced him outside the city, and began to stone him, the witnesses laying their clothes at the feet of a young man named Saul. And they stoned Stephen, while he cried to the Lord: "Lord Jesus! Receive my spirit!" Falling on his knees, he called out loudly: "Lord! Do not charge them with this sin;" and with these words he fell asleep.

Saul approved of his being put to death. 8

On that very day a great persecution broke out against the church which was in Jerusalem; and its members, with the exception of the apostles, were all scattered over the districts of Judea and Samaria. Some religious men buried Stephen, with loud lamentations for him. But Saul began to devastate the church; he entered house after house, dragged out men and women alike, and threw them into prison.

Now those who were scattered in different directions went from place to place proclaiming the good news. Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and there began to preach the Christ. The people, one and all, listened attentively to what Philip told them, when they heard of, and saw, the miracles which he was working. For there were many instances of people with foul spirits, where the spirits, with loud screams, came out of them; and many who were paralyzed or lame were cured, so that there was great rejoicing throughout that city. There was staying in the city a man named Simon, who had been practicing magic there and mystifying the Samaritan people, giving himself out to be some great being. Everyone, high and low, paid attention to him. 'This man,' they used to say, 'must be that power of God which people call "The Great Power."' And they paid attention to him because they had for a long time been mystified by his magic arts. However, when they came to believe Philip, as he told them the good news about the kingdom of God and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women. Even Simon believed, and after his baptism attached himself to Philip, and was in his turn mystified at seeing signs and great miracles constantly occurring.

When the apostles at Jerusalem heard that the Samaritans had welcomed God's message, they sent Peter and John to them; and they, on their arrival, prayed that the Samaritans might receive the

16 Holy Spirit. (As yet the Spirit had not descended on any of them; they had only been baptized into the faith of the Lord Jesus). Then
 17 Peter and John placed their hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit.

18 When Simon saw that it was through the placing of the apostles' hands on them that the Spirit was given, he brought them
 19 a sum of money and said: "Give me also this power of yours, so that, if I place my hands on anyone, he may receive the Holy Spirit."

20 "A curse on you and on your money," Peter exclaimed, "for thinking that God's free gift can be bought with gold! You have no share or part in our message, for your 'heart is not right with God.' Therefore repent of this wickedness of yours, and pray to the Lord, that, if possible, you may be forgiven for such a thought;
 23 for I see that you have fallen into the 'bitterness of envy' and the 'fetters of sin.'"

24 "Pray to the Lord for me, all of you," Simon answered, "so that none of the things you have spoken of may happen to me."

25 Peter and John, having borne their testimony and delivered the Lord's message, returned to Jerusalem, telling the good news, as they went, in many Samaritan villages.

26 Meanwhile an angel of the Lord had said to Philip: "Set out on a journey southwards, along the road that runs down from
 27 Jerusalem to Gaza." (It is now deserted). So Philip set out on a journey; and on his way he came on an official of high rank, in the service of Candace, Queen of the Abyssinians. He was her treasurer, and had been to Jerusalem to worship, and was now
 28 on his way home, sitting in his carriage and reading the prophet Isaiah.

29 The Spirit said to Philip: "Go up to the carriage over there and
 30 keep close to it." So Philip ran up, and he heard the Abyssinian reading the prophet Isaiah.

"Do you understand what you are reading?" he asked. "How
 31 can I," the other answered, "unless someone will explain it to me?" and he invited Philip to get up and sit by his side. The passage of scripture which he was reading was this —

'Like a sheep, he was led away to slaughter,
 And as a lamb is dumb in the hands of its shearer,
 So he refrains from opening his lips.

He was humiliated and justice was denied him. 33
Who will tell the story of his generation?
For his life is cut off from earth.'

"Now," said the Treasurer, addressing Philip, "tell me, of whom 34
is the prophet speaking? Of himself, or of someone else?" Then
Philip began, and, taking this passage as his text, told him the 35
good news about Jesus.

Presently, as they were going along the road, they came to some 36
water, and the Treasurer exclaimed: "Look! Here is water; what
is to prevent my being baptized?" So he ordered the carriage to 38
stop, and they went down into the water — both Philip and the
Treasurer — and Philip baptized him. But, when they came up 39
out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught Philip away, and
the Treasurer saw no more of him; for he continued his journey
with a joyful heart. But Philip was found at Ashdod, and, as he 40
went on his way, he told the good news in all the towns through
which he passed, until he came to Caesarea.

Meanwhile Saul, still breathing murderous threats against 9
the disciples of the Lord, went to the high priest, and asked him 2
to give him letters to the Jewish congregations at Damascus,
authorizing him, if he found there any supporters of the Way,
whether men or women, to have them put in chains and brought
to Jerusalem.

While on his journey, as he was nearing Damascus, suddenly a 3
light from the heavens flashed around him. He fell to the ground 4
and heard a voice saying to him — "Saul, Saul, why are you per-
secuting me?"

"Who are you, Lord?" he asked. 5

"I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting," the voice answered;
"Yet stand up and go into the city, and you will be told what you 6
must do."

The men traveling with Saul were meanwhile standing speech- 7
less; they heard the sound of the voice, but saw no one. When Saul 8
got up from the ground, though his eyes were open, he could see
nothing. So his men led him by the hand, and brought him into
Damascus; and for three days he was unable to see, and took 9
nothing either to eat or to drink.

- 10 Now there was at Damascus a disciple named Ananias, to whom, in a vision, the Lord said: "Ananias."
11 "Yes, Lord," he answered. "Go at once," said the Lord, "to the 'Straight Street', and ask at Judas's house for a man named Saul, 12 from Tarsus. He is at this moment praying, and he has seen, in a vision, a man named Ananias coming in and placing his hands on him, so that he may recover his sight."
13 "Lord," exclaimed Ananias, "I have heard from many people about this man — how much harm he has done at Jerusalem to 14 your people there. And, here, too, he holds authority from the chief priests to put in chains all those who invoke your name." But 15 the Lord said to him: "Go, for this man is my chosen instrument to uphold my name before the Gentiles and their kings, and the 16 people of Israel. I will myself show him all that he has to suffer for my name."
17 So Ananias went, entered the house, and, placing his hands on Saul, said: "Saul, my brother, I have been sent by the Lord — by Jesus, who appeared to you on your way here — so that you may 18 recover your sight and be filled with the Holy Spirit." Instantly it seemed as if a film fell from Saul's eyes, and his sight was restored. 19 Then he got up and was baptized, and, after he had taken food, he felt his strength return.

Saul stayed for some days with the disciples who were at Damascus, and at once began in the synagogues to proclaim Jesus as 20 the Son of God. All who heard him were amazed.

"Is not this," they asked, "the man who worked havoc in 21 Jerusalem among those that invoke this name, and who had also come here for the express purpose of having such persons put in 22 chains and taken before the chief priests?" Saul's influence, however, kept steadily increasing, and he confounded the Jewish people who lived in Damascus by the proofs that he gave that Jesus was the Christ.

23 After some time some of them laid a plot to kill Saul, but it became known to him. They even watched the gates day and night, 24 to kill him; but his disciples let him down by night through an opening in the wall, lowering him in a basket.

On his arrival in Jerusalem, Saul attempted to join the disciples, 26
but they were all afraid of him, as they did not believe that he
was really a disciple. Barnabas, however, taking him by the hand, 27
brought him to the apostles, and told them the whole story of
how Saul on his journey had seen the Lord, and how the Lord had
talked to him, and how in Damascus he had spoken out fearlessly
in the name of Jesus. After that, Saul remained in Jerusalem, in 28
close intercourse with the apostles; and he spoke fearlessly in the
name of the Lord, talking and arguing with the Jews of foreign 29
birth, who, however, made attempts to kill him. But, when the 30
followers found this out, they took him down to Caesarea, and
sent him on his way to Tarsus.

And so it came about that the church, throughout Judea, 31
Galilee, and Samaria, enjoyed peace and became firmly
established; and, ordering its life by respect for the Lord and the
help of the Holy Spirit, it increased in numbers.

Peter, while traveling from place to place throughout the country, 32
went down to visit the people of Christ living at Lydda. There he 33
found a man named Aeneas, who had been bedridden for eight
years with paralysis. "Aeneas," Peter said to him, "Jesus Christ 34
cures you. Get up, and make your bed." Aeneas got up at once;
and all the inhabitants of Lydda and of the Plain of Sharon saw 35
him, and came over to the Lord's side.

At Jaffa there lived a disciple whose name was Tabitha, which is 36
in Greek 'Dorcas' — a Gazelle. Her life was spent in doing kind
and charitable actions. Just at that time she was taken ill, and 37
died; and they had washed her body and laid it out in an upstairs
room. Jaffa was near Lydda, and the disciples, having heard that 38
Peter was at Lydda, sent two men with the request that he come
to them without delay. Peter returned with them at once. On his 39
arrival, he was taken upstairs, and all the widows came around
him in tears, showing the coats and other clothing which Dorcas

40 had made while she was among them. But Peter sent everybody out of the room, and knelt down and prayed. Then, turning to the body, he said: "Tabitha! Stand up."
41 She opened her eyes, and, seeing Peter, sat up. Giving her his hand, Peter raised her up, and, calling in the widows and others of
42 Christ's people, presented her to them alive. This became known all through Jaffa, and numbers of people came to believe in the
43 Lord. And Peter stayed some days at Jaffa with a tanner named Simon.

10 At Caesarea there was a man named Cornelius, a captain in the
2 regiment known as the 'Italian Regiment,' A religious man and one who revered God, with all his household. He was liberal in his charities to the people, and prayed to God constantly. One
3 afternoon, about three o'clock, he distinctly saw in a vision an
4 angel from God come to him, and call him by name. Cornelius fixed his eyes on him and, in great alarm, said: "What is it, Lord?"
"Your prayers and your charities," the angel answered, "have
5 been an acceptable offering to God. And now, send messengers to Jaffa and fetch a man called Simon, who is also known as
6 Peter. He is lodging with a tanner named Simon, who has a house near the sea."

7 When the angel, who had spoken to him, had gone, Cornelius called two servants and a religious soldier, who was one of his
8 constant attendants, and, after telling them the whole story, sent them to Jaffa.

9 On the next day, while these men were on their way, just as they were nearing the town, Peter went up on the housetop about
10 midday to pray. He became hungry and wanted something to eat; but while it was being prepared, he fell into a trance, and saw that
11 the heavens were open, and that something like a great sail was descending, let down by its four corners towards the earth. In it
12 were all kinds of quadrupeds, reptiles, and birds. Then he was aware of a voice which said — "Stand up, Peter, kill something,
13 and eat."

14 "No, Lord, I cannot," answered Peter, "for I have never eaten anything 'defiled' and 'unclean'." Again he was aware of a voice
15 which said — "What God has pronounced 'clean', do not regard

as 'defiled.'" This happened three times, and then suddenly it was all taken up into the heavens. 16

While Peter was still perplexed as to the meaning of the vision that he had seen, the men sent by Cornelius, having enquired the way to Simon's house, came up to the gate, and called out and asked if the Simon, who was also known as Peter, was lodging there. Peter was still pondering over the vision, when the Spirit said to him: "There are two men looking for you at this moment. Go down at once and do not hesitate to go with them, for I have sent them." 17 18 19 20

Peter went down to the men and said: "I am the person you are looking for. What is your reason for coming?" 21

The men replied: "Our captain, Cornelius, a pious man who reverences God and is well spoken of by the whole Jewish nation, has been instructed by a holy angel to send for you to his house, and to listen to what you have to say." So Peter invited them in and entertained them. 22 23

The next day he lost no time in setting out with them, accompanied by some of the Lord's followers from Jaffa; and the day following he entered Caesarea. Cornelius was expecting them, and had invited his relatives and intimate friends to meet them. So, when Peter entered the city, Cornelius met him, and, throwing himself at Peter's feet, bowed to the ground. Peter, however, lifted him up, saying as he did so: "Stand up, I am only human like yourself." 24 25 26

Talking with him as he went, Peter entered the house, where he found a large gathering of people, to whom he said: "You are doubtless aware that it is forbidden for a Jew to be intimate with a foreigner, or even to enter his house; and yet God has shown me that I ought not to call anyone 'defiled' or 'unclean.' That was why I came, when I was sent for, without raising any objection. And now I ask your reason for sending for me." 27 28 29

"Just three days ago this very hour," Cornelius said, "I was in my house, saying the Afternoon Prayers, when a man in dazzling clothing suddenly stood before me. 'Cornelius,' he said, 'your prayer has been heard, and your charities have been accepted, by God. Therefore send to Jaffa, and invite the Simon, who is also known as Peter, to come here. He is lodging in the house of Simon the tanner, near the sea.' Accordingly I sent to you at once, and you have been so good as to come. And now we are all here in the 30 31 32 33

presence of God, to listen to all that you have been instructed by the Lord to say." Then Peter began.

"I see, beyond all doubt," he said, "that 'God does not show partiality,' But that in every nation he who reverences him and does what is right is acceptable to him. God has sent his message to the Israelites and told them, through Jesus Christ, the good news of peace — and Jesus is Lord of all! You yourselves know the story which spread through all Judea, how, beginning from Galilee, after the baptism which John proclaimed — The story, I mean, of Jesus of Nazareth, and how God consecrated him his Christ by enduing him with the Holy Spirit and with power; and how he went about doing good and curing all who were under the power of the devil, because God was with him. We are ourselves, too, witnesses to all that he did in Judea and in Jerusalem; yet they put him to death by hanging him on a cross! This Jesus God raised on the third day, and enabled him to appear, not indeed to everyone, but to witnesses chosen beforehand by God — to us, who ate and drank with him after his resurrection from the dead. Further, God charged us to proclaim to the people, and solemnly affirm, that it is Jesus who has been appointed by God judge of the living and the dead. To him it is that all the prophets bear witness, when they say that everyone who believes in him receives through his name forgiveness of sins."

Before Peter had finished saying these words, the Holy Spirit fell on all who were listening to the message. Those converts from Judaism, who had come with Peter, were amazed that the gift of the Holy Spirit had been bestowed even on the Gentiles; for they heard them speaking with 'tongues' and extolling God. At this Peter asked: "Can anyone refuse the water for the baptism of these people, now that they have received the Holy Spirit as we did ourselves?" And he directed that they should be baptized in the faith of Jesus Christ; after which they asked him to stay there a few days longer.

11 The apostles and the followers throughout Judea heard that
 2 even the Gentiles had welcomed God's message. But, when Peter went up to Jerusalem, those who were converts from Judaism
 3 began to attack him, on the ground that he had visited people

who were not circumcised, and had taken meals with them. So 4
Peter began to relate the facts to them as they had occurred. "I 5
was in the town of Jaffa," he said, "and was praying; and, while
in a trance, I saw a vision. There was something like a great sail
descending, let down by its four corners out of the heavens; and
it came right down to me. Looking intently at it, I began to dis- 6
tinguish quadrupeds, wild beasts, reptiles, and birds; and I also 7
heard a voice saying to me — 'Stand up, Peter, kill something and
eat.' 'No, Lord, I cannot,' I answered, 'for nothing 'defiled' or 'un- 8
clean' has ever passed my lips.' Then a second time there came 9
a voice from the heavens. "What God has pronounced 'clean,'" 10
it said, "you must not call 'defiled.'" This happened three times, 11
and then all was drawn up again into the heavens. At that mo-
ment three men, who had been sent from Caesarea to see me,
came up to the house in which we were. The Spirit told me to 12
go with them without hesitation. These six companions also went
with me. And, when we came into the man's house, he told us 13
how he had seen the angel standing in his house, and how the an-
gel had said to him — 'Send to Jaffa and fetch the Simon, who is
also known as Peter; for he will tell you truths, which will prove 14
the means of salvation to you and all your household.' I had but 15
just begun to speak," continued Peter, "when the Holy Spirit fell
on them, exactly as on us at the first; and I recalled the saying of 16
the Master — 'John baptized with water, but you will be baptized
with the Holy Spirit.' Since then, God had given them the very 17
same gift as he gave us when we became believers in Jesus Christ
the Master — who was I that I could thwart God?"
On hearing this statement, they said no more, but broke out into 18
praise of God. "So even to the Gentiles," they exclaimed, "God
has granted the repentance which leads to life!"

Now those who had been scattered in different directions, in 19
consequence of the persecution that followed the death of
Stephen, went as far as Phoenicia, Cyprus, and Antioch, telling
the message — but only to Jews. Some of them, however, who 20
were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, on coming to Antioch,
addressed themselves also to the Jews of foreign birth, telling
them the good news about that Lord Jesus. The power of the 21

22 Lord was with them, so that a great number who had learned to
believe came over to the Lord's side. The news about them
23 reached the ears of the church at Jerusalem, and they sent
Barnabas to Antioch. On coming there he saw to his great joy
24 these tokens of the loving kindness of God, and encouraged
them all to make up their minds to be faithful to the Lord — For
Barnabas was a good man and full of the Holy Spirit and of faith
— and a large number of people took their stand on the Lord's
25 side. Afterward Barnabas left for Tarsus to look for Saul; and,
26 when he had found him, he brought him to Antioch. And so it
came about that, for a whole year, they attended the meetings of
the church there, and taught a large number of people; and it
was in Antioch that the disciples were first called 'Christians.'

27 During this time, some prophets came to Antioch from
28 Jerusalem. One of them, named Agabus, came forward and,
under the influence of the Spirit, foretold a great famine that
was to spread over all the world — a famine which occurred in
29 the reign of Claudius. So the disciples, without exception,
determined, in proportion to their means, to send something to
30 help the followers living in Judea. And this they did, sending it
to the officers of the church by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

12 It was at that time that King Herod began to ill-treat some of the
2 members of the church. He had James, the brother of John, be-
3 headed; and, when he saw that the Jews were pleased with this,
he proceeded to arrest Peter also. (This was during the Festival
4 of the unleavened bread.) After seizing Peter, Herod put him in
prison, and entrusted him to the keeping of four Guards of four
5 soldiers each, intending, after the Passover, to bring him up be-
fore the people. So Peter was kept in prison, but meanwhile the
6 prayers of the church were being earnestly offered to God on his
behalf. Just when Herod was intending to bring him before the
7 people, on that very night Peter was asleep between two soldiers,
chained to them both, while there were sentries in front of the
door, guarding the prison. Suddenly an angel of the Lord stood
by him, and a light shone in the cell. The angel struck Peter on

the side, and roused him with the words: "Get up quickly." The chains dropped from his wrists, and then the angel said: "Put on your belt and sandals." When Peter had done so, the angel added: "Throw your cloak around you and follow me."

Peter followed him out, not knowing that what was happening under the angel's guidance was real, but thinking that he was seeing a vision. Passing the first Guard, and then the second, they came to the iron gate leading into the city, which opened to them of itself; and, when they had passed through that, and had walked along one street, all at once the angel left him.

Then Peter came to himself and said: "Now I know beyond all doubt that the Lord has sent his angel, and has rescued me from Herod's hands and from all that the Jewish people have been expecting." As soon as he realized what had happened, he went to the house of Mary, the mother of John who was also known as Mark, where a number of people were gathered together, praying. On his knocking at the door in the gate, a maidservant, named Rhoda, came to answer it. She recognized Peter's voice, but in her joy left the gate unopened, and ran in, and told them that Peter was standing outside.

"You are mad!" they exclaimed. But, when she persisted that it was so, they said: "It must be his spirit!"

Meanwhile Peter went on knocking, and, when they opened the gate and saw him, they were amazed. Peter signed to them with his hand to be silent, and then told them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison, adding: "Tell James and the others all this." Then he left the house, and went away to another place.

In the morning there was a great stir among the soldiers — what could have become of Peter! And, when Herod had made further search for him and failed to find him, he closely questioned the Guard, and ordered them away to execution. Then he went down from Judea to stay at Caesarea.

It happened that Herod was deeply offended with the people of Tyre and Sidon, but they went in a body to him, and, having succeeded in winning over Blastus, the Chamberlain, they begged Herod for a reconciliation, because their country was dependent on the king's for its food supply. On an appointed day Herod, wearing his state robes, seated himself on his throne, and delivered an oration. The people kept shouting: "It is the voice of God, and not of a person!"

- 23 Instantly an angel of the Lord struck him, because he did not give God the glory; and he was attacked with worms, and died.
- 24 Meanwhile the Lord's message kept extending, and spreading far and wide.
- 25 When Barnabas and Saul had carried out their mission, they returned to Jerusalem, and took with them John, who was also known as Mark.

The Church and the Gentiles

Doings of the Apostle Paul

- 13 AMONG THE MEMBERS OF THE CHURCH AT ANTIOCH THERE WERE several prophets and teachers — Barnabas, Simeon who was known by the name of 'Black', Lucius of Cyrene, Manaen, foster-brother of
- 2 Prince Herod, and Saul. While they were engaged in the worship of the Lord and were fasting, the Holy Spirit said: "Set apart for me Barnabas and Saul, for the work to which I have called them."
- 3 Accordingly, after fasting and prayer, they placed their hands on them and dismissed them.
- 4 Barnabas and Saul, sent on this mission, as they were, by the Holy Spirit, went down to Seleucia, and from there sailed to
- 5 Cyprus. On reaching Salamis, they began to tell the message of God in the Jewish synagogues; and they had John with them as
- 6 an assistant. After passing through the whole island, they reached Paphos, where they found an astrologer who pretended to be a prophet — a Jew by birth, whose name was Barjoshua.
- 7 He was at the court of the Governor, Sergius Paulus, a man of intelligence, who sent for Barnabas and Saul and asked to be
- 8 told God's message. But Elymas, the astrologer (for that is the meaning of the word), opposed them, eager to divert the
- 9 Governor's attention from the faith. However, Saul (who is the same as Paul), full of the Holy Spirit, fixed his eyes on him and
- 10 said: "You incarnation of deceit and all fraud! You son of the devil! You opponent of all that is good! Will you never cease to

divert 'the straight paths of the Lord'? Listen! The hand of the Lord is on you even now, and you will be blind for a time and unable to see the sun." Immediately a mist and darkness fell on him, and he went feeling about for someone to guide him. When the Governor saw what had happened, he became a believer in Christ, being greatly impressed by the teaching about the Lord.

After this, Paul and his companions set sail from Paphos and went to Perga in Pamphylia, where John left them and returned to Jerusalem. The others went on from Perga and arrived at Antioch in Pisidia. There they went into the synagogue on the Sabbath and took their seats. After the reading of the Law and the prophets, the synagogue leader sent them this message — "Friends, if you have any helpful words to address to the people, now is the time to speak." So Paul rose and, motioning with his hand, said: "People of Israel and all here who worship God, hear what I have to say. The God of this people Israel chose our ancestors, and during their stay in Egypt increased the prosperity of the people, and then 'with uplifted arm brought them out from that land.' For about forty years 'he bore with them in the desert'; then, after destroying seven heathen nations in Canaan, he allotted their land to this people — For about four hundred and fifty years. In later times he gave them Judges, of whom the prophet Samuel was the last. And, when they demanded a king, God gave them Saul the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, who reigned for forty years. After removing him, he raised David to the throne, and bore this testimony to him — 'In David, the son of Jesse, I have found a man after my own heart, who will carry out all my purposes.' It was from this man's descendants that God, in accordance with his promise, gave Israel a Savior — Jesus; John having first proclaimed, before the appearance of Jesus, a baptism on repentance for all the people of Israel. As John was drawing towards the end of his career, he said what do you suppose that I am? I am not the Christ. But there is "one coming" after me, whose sandal I am not worthy to untie.' Brothers and sisters, descendants of Abraham, and all those among you who worship God, it was to us that the message of this salvation was

27 sent. The people of Jerusalem and their leaders, failing to recognize Jesus, and not understanding the utterances of the prophets that are read every Sabbath, fulfilled them by condemning him.
28 They found no ground at all for putting him to death, and yet demanded his execution from Pilate; and, after carrying out everything written about him, they took Jesus down from the cross,
29 and laid him in a tomb. But God raised him from the dead; and
30 he appeared for many days to those who had gone up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, and who are now witnesses for him to the people. We also have good news to tell you, about the promise
31 made to our ancestors — That our children have had this promise completely fulfilled to them by God, by his raising Jesus. That is just what is said in the second Psalm —

‘You are my Son; this day I have become your Father.’

34 As to his raising Jesus from the dead, never again to return to corruption, this is what is said —

‘I will give to you the sacred promises made to David;’

35 And, therefore, in another Psalm it is said —

‘You will not give up the Holy One to undergo corruption.’

36 David, after obediently doing God’s will in his own time, ‘fell asleep and was laid by the side of his ancestors, and did undergo corruption; but Jesus, whom God raised from the dead, did not undergo corruption. I would, therefore, like you to know, friends, that through Jesus forgiveness of sins is being proclaimed to you,
37 and that, in union with him, everyone who believes in him is absolved from every sin from which under the Law of Moses you could not be absolved. Beware, therefore, that what is said in the prophets does not come true of you —

41 ‘Look, you despisers, and wonder, and perish;

For I am doing a deed in your days —

A deed which, though told you in full, you will never believe.’”

42 As Paul and Barnabas were leaving the synagogue, the people begged for a repetition of this teaching on the next Sabbath. After the congregation had dispersed, many of the Jews, and of the

converts who joined in their worship, followed Paul and Barnabas, who talked with them and urged them to continue to rely on the loving kindness of God.

On the following Sabbath, almost all the city gathered to hear God's message. But the sight of the crowds of people filled the minds of the Jews with jealousy, and they kept contradicting Paul's statements in violent language. Then Paul and Barnabas spoke out fearlessly, and said:

"It was necessary that the message of God should be told to you first; but, since you reject it and reckon yourselves not worthy of the eternal life — we turn to the Gentiles! For this is the Lord's command to us —

'I have destined you for a light to the Gentiles,
A means of salvation to the ends of the earth.'"

On hearing this, the Gentiles were glad and extolled God's message; and all those who had been enrolled for eternal life became believers in Christ; and the Lord's message was carried throughout that district. But the Jews incited the women of high social standing who worshiped with them, and the leading men of the town, and started a persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and drove them out of their region. They, however, shook the dust off their feet in protest, and went to Iconium, leaving the disciples full of joy and of the Holy Spirit.

The same thing occurred in Iconium, where Paul and Barnabas went into the Jewish synagogue, and spoke in such a way that a great number of both Jews and Greeks believed in Christ. But the Jews who refused to believe stirred up the Gentiles, and poisoned their minds against the Lord's followers. Therefore Paul and Barnabas spent a long time there, and spoke out fearlessly, relying on the Lord, who confirmed the message of his love by permitting signs and wonders to take place at their hands. But the townspeople were divided, some siding with the Jews, some with the apostles; and, when there was an attempt on the part of both Gentiles and Jews, with their leaders, to resort to violence and to stone them, the apostles heard of it, and took refuge in Lystra and Derbe, towns in Lycaonia, and in the district around, and there they continued to tell the good news.

8 In the streets of Lystra there used to sit a man who had no power in his feet; he had been lame from his birth, and had never walked.

9 This man was listening to Paul speaking, when Paul, looking intently at him, and seeing that he had the faith to be healed, said loudly: "Stand upright on your feet."

10

11 The man leaped up, and began walking about, and the crowd, seeing what Paul had done, called out in the Lycaonian language: "The Gods have come down to us in human form." So they called Barnabas 'Zeus,' and Paul 'Hermes,' because he took the lead in speaking; and the priest of Zeus-beyond-the-Walls, accompanied by the crowd, brought bullocks and garlands to the gates, with the intention of offering sacrifices. But, when the apostles Barnabas and Paul heard of it, they tore their clothes and rushed out into the crowd.

12

13

14

15 "Friends, why are you doing this?" they shouted. "We are only people like yourselves, and we have come with the good news that you should turn away from these follies to a living God, 'who made the heavens, the earth, the sea, and everything that is in them.' In bygone times he permitted all the nations to go their own ways. Yet he has not failed to give you, in the good he does, some revelation of himself — sending you from heaven rain and fruitful seasons, and gladdening your hearts with plenty and good cheer." Even with this appeal they could hardly restrain the people from offering sacrifice to them.

16

17

18

19 Presently, however, there came some Jews from Antioch, and Iconium who, after they had won over the people, stoned Paul, and dragged him out of the town, thinking him to be dead. But, when the disciples had gathered around him, he got up and went back into the town; the next day he went with Barnabas to Derbe.

20

21 After telling the good news throughout that town, and making a number of converts, they returned to Lystra, Iconium, and Antioch, reassuring the minds of the disciples, urging them to remain true to the faith, and showing that it is only through many troubles that we can enter the kingdom of God. They also appointed officers for them in every church, and, after prayer and fasting, commended them to the Lord in whom they had learned to believe. Paul and Barnabas then went through Pisidia, and came into Pamphylia, and, after telling the message at Perga, went down to Attaleia. From there they sailed to Antioch — the place where they had been committed to the gracious care of God

22

23

24

25

26

for the work which they had now finished. After their arrival, 27
they gathered the church together, and gave an account of all that
God had helped them to do, and especially how he had opened
to the Gentiles the door of faith; and at Antioch they stayed with 28
the disciples for a considerable time.

But certain persons came down from Judea, and began to teach 15
the Lord's followers that, unless they were circumcised, in ac-
cordance with the custom required by Moses, they could not be
saved. This gave rise to a serious dispute, and much discussion, 2
between Paul and Barnabas and these people, and it was there-
fore settled that Paul and Barnabas and others of their number
should go up to Jerusalem, to consult the apostles and officers of
the church about the matter under discussion.

The church, therefore, sent them on their journey, and they made 3
their way through Phoenicia and Samaria, telling the story of the
conversion of the Gentiles, to the great joy of all the followers. On
their arrival at Jerusalem, they were welcomed by the church, as 4
well as by the apostles and the officers, and gave an account of all
that God had helped them to do. Some of the Pharisees' party, 5
however, who had become believers in Christ, came forward and
declared that they were bound to circumcise converts and to di-
rect them to observe the Law of Moses. The apostles and the offi- 6
cers of the church held a meeting to consider this question. After
much discussion, Peter rose and said: 7

"You, my friends, know well that long ago God singled me out
— that through my lips the Gentiles should hear the message of
the good news, and become believers in Christ. Now God, who 8
reads all hearts, declared his acceptance of the Gentiles, by giving
them the Holy Spirit, just as he did to us. He made no distinction 9
between them and us, when he purified their hearts by their faith.
Why, then, do you now provoke God, by putting on the necks of 10
these disciples a yoke which neither our ancestors nor we were
able to bear? No, it is through the loving kindness of the Lord 11
Jesus that we, just as they do, believe that we have been saved."

Every voice in the assembly was hushed, as they listened to 12
Barnabas and Paul, while they gave an account of all the signs
and wonders which God had shown among the Gentiles through

13 them. After they had finished speaking, James addressed the Council.

14 “Friends,” he began, “hear what I have to say. Simon has described the manner in which God first visited the Gentiles, in order to take from among them a people to bear his name. And that is in harmony with the words of the prophets, where they say —

16 ‘After this I will return;
And I will rebuild the house of David which has fallen —
Its ruins I will rebuild,
And will set it up once more;

17 That so the rest of mankind may earnestly seek the Lord —

Even all the Gentiles on whom my name has been bestowed.

18 Says the Lord, as he does these things, foreknown from of old.’

19 In my judgment, therefore, we should not add to the difficulties of those Gentiles who are turning to God, but we should write to them to abstain from food that has been polluted by being sacrificed to idols, from impurity, from eating the flesh of strangled animals, and from blood. For in every town, for generations past, there have been those who preach Moses, read as he is in the synagogues every Sabbath.”

22 It was then decided by the apostles and the officers, with the assent of the whole church, to choose some of their number, and send them to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas. Those chosen were Judas (called Barsabas) and Silas, who were leaders among the community. They were bearers of the following letter —

24 ‘The apostles, and the followers who are the officers of the church, send their greetings to the followers of the Lord of Gentile birth in Antioch, Syria, and Cilicia. As we had heard that some of our number had upset you by their assertions, and unsettled your minds — without instructions from us — We met and decided to choose certain men and send them to you with our dear friends Barnabas and Paul, who have risked their lives for the name of our Lord, Jesus Christ. We are accordingly sending Judas and Silas, and they will tell you by word of mouth what we are now writing. We have, therefore, decided, under the guidance

of the Holy Spirit, to lay no further burden on you beyond these necessary conditions — That you abstain from food offered to idols, from blood, from eating the flesh of strangled animals, and from impurity. If you guard yourselves against such things, it will be well with you. Farewell.’ 29

So the bearers of this letter were sent on their way, and went down to Antioch. There they called a meeting of all the followers, and delivered the letter, the reading of which caused great rejoicing by its encouraging contents. Judas and Silas, who were themselves prophets, further encouraged the them by many an address, and strengthened their faith. After some stay, they were dismissed with kind farewells from the followers, and returned to those who had sent them. 30 31 32 33

Paul and Barnabas, however, remained in Antioch, where they taught and, with the help of many others, told the good news of the Lord’s message. Some time after this, Paul said to Barnabas: “Let us go back and visit the Lord’s followers in every town in which we have told the Lord’s message, and see how they are prospering.” Barnabas wished to take with them John, whose other name was Mark; but Paul felt that they ought not to take with them the man who had deserted them in Pamphylia, and had not gone on with them to their work. This caused such unpleasant feeling between them that they parted ways, Barnabas taking Mark and sailing for Cyprus, while Paul chose Silas for his companion and, after he had been committed by the followers to the gracious care of the Lord, started on his journey and went through Syria and Cilicia, strengthening the churches in the faith. 35 36 37 38 39 40 41

Among other places Paul went to Derbe and Lystra. At the latter place they found a disciple, named Timothy, whose mother was a Jewish woman who was a believer, while his father was a Greek, and who was well spoken of by the followers of the Lord in Lystra and Iconium. Wishing to take this man with him on his journey, Paul caused him to be circumcised out of consideration for the Jews in that region, for they all knew that his father had been a Greek. As they traveled from town to town, they gave the followers the decisions which had been reached by the apostles and officers of the church at Jerusalem, for them to observe. 16 2 3 4

So the churches grew stronger in the faith, and increased in numbers from day to day. 5

6 They next went through the Phrygian district of Galatia, but
7 were restrained by the Holy Spirit from delivering the message
8 in Roman Asia. When they reached the borders of Mysia, they
9 attempted to go into Bithynia, but the Spirit of Jesus did not per-
10 mit them. Passing through Mysia, they went down to Troas; and
11 there one night Paul saw a vision. A Macedonian was standing
12 and appealing to him — ‘Come over to Macedonia and help us.’
13 So, immediately after Paul had seen the vision, we looked for an
14 opportunity to cross over to Macedonia, concluding that God had
15 summoned us to tell the good news to the people there.

16 Accordingly we set sail from Troas, and ran before the wind
17 to Samothrace, reaching Neapolis the next day. From there we
18 made our way to Philippi, which is the principal city of that part
19 of Macedonia, and also a Roman Settlement.
20 In that city we spent several days. On the Sabbath we went out-
21 side the gate to the riverside, where we supposed there would
22 be a place of prayer; and we sat down and talked to the women
23 who were gathered there. Among them was a woman, named
24 Lydia, belonging to Thyatira, a dealer in purple cloth, who was
25 accustomed to join in the worship of God. The Lord touched this
26 woman’s heart, so that she gave attention to the message deliv-
27 ered by Paul, and, when she and her household had been bap-
28 tized, she urged us to become her guests.

“Since you have shown your conviction,” she said, “that I really
am a believer in the Lord, come and stay in my house.” And she
insisted on our doing so.

16 One day, as we were on our way to the place of prayer, we
17 were met by a girl possessed by a divining spirit, who made large
18 profits for her masters by fortune-telling. This girl followed Paul
19 and the rest of us, calling: “These men are servants of the most
20 high God, and they are bringing you news of a way to salvation.”
21 She had been doing this for several days, when Paul, much vexed,
22 turned and said to the spirit within her: “In the name of Jesus
23 Christ I command you to leave her.” That very moment the spirit
24 left her.

When her masters saw that there was no hope of further profit from her, they seized Paul and Silas, dragged them into the public square to the authorities, and took them before the Magistrates.

"These men are causing a great disturbance in our town," they complained; "They are Jews, and they are teaching customs which it is not right for us, as Romans, to sanction or adopt."

The mob rose as one person against them, and the Magistrates stripped them of their clothing and ordered them to be beaten with rods. After beating them severely, the Magistrates put them in prison, with orders to the jailer to keep them in safe custody. On receiving so strict an order, the Governor put them into the inner cell, and secured their feet in the stocks. About midnight, while Paul and Silas were praying and singing hymns to God, and while the prisoners were listening to them, suddenly there was an earthquake of such violence that the jail was shaken to its foundations; all the doors flew open, and all the prisoners' chains were loosened. Roused from his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, the Governor drew his sword intending to kill himself, in the belief that the prisoners had escaped. But Paul called our loudly: "Do not harm yourself; we are all here."

Calling for a light, the Governor rushed in, and flung himself trembling at the feet of Paul and Silas. Then he led them out, and said: "What must I do to be saved?"

"Believe in Jesus, our Lord," they replied, "and you will be saved, you and your household too." Then they spoke to him of God's message, and to all his household as well. And that very hour of the night he took them and washed their wounds, and he himself and everyone belonging to him were baptized without delay. Afterward he took them up to his house and set before them something to eat, rejoicing that he, with all his household, had come to believe in God.

In the morning the Magistrates sent the police with an order for the men to be discharged. The jailer told Paul of his instructions. "The Magistrates have sent an order for your discharge," he said, "so you had better leave the place at once and go quietly away."

But Paul's answer to them was: "They have flogged us in public without trial, though we are Roman citizens, and they have put us in prison, and now they are for sending us out secretly! No, indeed! Let them come and take us out themselves." The police reported his words to the Magistrates, who, on hearing that Paul

39 and Silas were Roman citizens, were alarmed, and went to the
prison, and did their best to conciliate them. Then they took them
40 out, and begged them to leave the city. When Paul and Silas left
the prison, they went to Lydia's house, and, after they had seen
the Lord's followers, and encouraged them, they left the place.

17 After passing through Amphipolis and Apollonia, Paul and
Silas came to Thessalonica. Here the Jews had a synagogue; and,
2 following his usual custom, Paul joined them, and for three Sab-
baths addressed them, drawing his arguments from the scrip-
3 tures. He laid before them and explained that the Christ must
undergo suffering and rise from the dead; and "It is this man,"
he declared, "who is the Christ — this Jesus about whom I am
telling you."

4 Some of the people were convinced, and threw in their lot with
Paul and Silas, as did also a large body of Greeks who were accus-
tomed to join in the Jewish services, and a great number of lead-
5 ing women. But the Jewish leaders, becoming jealous, engaged
some worthless fellows from the streets, and, getting a mob to-
gether, kept the city in an uproar. They attacked Jason's house,
with the intention of bringing Paul and Silas before the Popular
6 Assembly; and, not finding them there, they proceeded to drag
Jason and some of the Lord's followers before the city magistrates,
shouting out:

"These men, who have turned the world upside down, have
7 now come here, and have been harbored by Jason! They are all
defying the decrees of the Emperor. They say that someone else
is king — a man called Jesus!"

8 On hearing this, the people and the city magistrates were much
concerned; and, before letting them go, they took bail from Jason
9 and the others. That very night the followers sent Paul and Silas
10 off to Berea; and on reaching that place, they went to the Jew-
11 ish synagogue. These Jews of Berea were better disposed than
those in Thessalonica, for they welcomed the message with great
readiness, and daily examined the scriptures to see if what was
12 said was true. As a consequence, many of them became believ-
ers in Christ, besides a considerable number of Greek women of

position, and of men also. But, when the Jewish leaders in Thessalonica found out that God's message had been delivered by Paul at Bereoa, they came there too, exciting and disturbing the minds of the people. The followers immediately arranged for Paul to go away to the coast, but both Silas and Timothy stayed behind in Bereoa. The friends who escorted Paul took him as far as Athens, and, after receiving a message for Silas and Timothy to join him as quickly as possible, they started on their return.

While Paul was waiting for them at Athens, his heart was stirred at seeing the whole city full of idols. So he argued in the synagogue with the Jews and with those who joined in their worship, as well as daily in the public Square with those who happened to be there. Among others, some Epicurean and Stoic Philosophers joined issue with him. Some asked "What is this prater wanting to make out?", while others said "He seems to be a preacher of foreign Deities." (This was because he was telling the good news about Jesus and the resurrection). So they laid hold of him and took him to the Court of Areopagus. "May we hear," they asked, "what new teaching this is which you are giving? For you are bringing some strange things to our notice, and we should like to know what they mean." (All Athenians and the foreigners staying in the city found no time for anything else but telling, or listening to, the last new thing.)

So Paul took his stand in the middle of the Court, and said — "People of Athens, on every hand I see signs of your being very devout. For as I was going about, looking at your sacred shrines, I came upon an altar with this inscription — 'To an Unknown God.' What, therefore, you worship in ignorance, that I am now proclaiming to you. The God who made the world and all things that are in it — he, Lord as he is of heaven and Earth, does not live in temples made by hands, neither do human hands minister to his wants, as though he needed anything, since he himself gives, to all, life, and breath, and all things. He made all races of the earth's surface — fixing a time for their rise and fall, and the limits of their settlements — That they might search for God, if by any means they might feel their way to him and find him. And yet he

28 is not really far from any one of us; for in him we live and move and are. To use the words of some of your own poets —

‘His offspring, too, are we.’

29 Therefore, as the offspring of God, we must not think that the Deity has any resemblance to anything made of gold, or silver, or
30 stone — a work of human art and imagination. True, God looked with indulgence on the days of people’s ignorance, but now he is announcing to everyone everywhere the need for repentance,
31 because he has fixed a day on which he intends to ‘judge the world with justice,’ by a man whom he has appointed — and of this he has given all people a pledge by raising this man from the dead.”

32 On hearing of a resurrection of the dead, some began jeering, but others said that they wanted to hear what he had to say
33 about that another time. And so Paul left the Court. There were,
34 however, some people who joined him, and became believers in Christ. Among them were Dionysius, a member of the Court of Areopagus, a woman named Damaris, and several others.

18 On leaving Athens, Paul next went to Corinth. There he met
2 a Jew of the name of Aquila, from Pontus, who, with his wife Priscilla, had lately come from Italy, in consequence of the order which had been issued by the Emperor Claudius for all Jews to
3 leave Rome. Paul paid them a visit, and, since their trade was the same as his, he stayed and worked with them — their trade
4 was tent-making. Every Sabbath Paul gave addresses in the synagogue, trying to convince both Jews and Greeks.

5 But, when Silas and Timothy had come down from Macedonia, Paul devoted himself entirely to delivering the message, earnestly maintaining before the Jews that Jesus was the Christ. However,
6 as they set themselves against him and became abusive, Paul shook his clothes in protest and said to them: “Your blood be on your own heads. My conscience is clear. From this time forward I will go to the Gentiles.”

7 So he left, and went to the house of a certain Titius Justus, who had been accustomed to join in the worship of God, and whose
8 house was next door to the synagogue. Crispus, the synagogue leader, came to believe in the Lord, and so did all his household; and many of the Corinthians, as they listened to Paul, became
9 believers in Christ and were baptized. One night the Lord said to

Paul, in a vision: "Have no fear, but continue to speak, and refuse to be silenced; for I am with you, and no one will do you harm, for I have many people in this city." So he settled there for a year and a half, and taught God's message among the people.

While Gallio was governor of Greece, some of the Jewish leaders made a combined attack on Paul, and brought him before the Governor's Bench, charging him with persuading people to worship God in a way forbidden by the Law. Just as Paul was on the point of speaking, Gallio said to them:

"If this were a case of misdemeanor or some serious crime, there would be some reason for my listening patiently to you; but, since it is a dispute about words, and names, and your own Law, you must see to it yourselves. I do not choose to be a judge in such matters."

Saying this, he drove them back from the Bench. Then they all set on Sosthenes, the synagogue leader, and beat him in front of the Bench, but Gallio did not trouble himself about any of these things.

Paul remained there some time after this, and then took leave of the followers, and sailed to Syria with Priscilla and Aquila, but not before his head had been shaved at Cenchreae, because he was under a vow. They put into Ephesus, and there Paul, leaving his companions, went into the synagogue and addressed the Jews. When they asked him to prolong his stay, he declined, saying however, as he took his leave, "I will come back again to you, please God," and then set sail from Ephesus. On reaching Caesarea, he went up to Jerusalem and exchanged greetings with the church, and then went down to Antioch. After making some stay in Antioch, he set out on a tour through the Phrygian district of Galatia, strengthening the faith of all the disciples as he went.

Meanwhile there had come to Ephesus an Alexandrian Jew, named Apollos, an eloquent man, who was well-versed in the scriptures. He had been well-instructed in the Way of the Lord, and with burning zeal he spoke of, and taught carefully, the facts about Jesus, though he knew of no baptism but John's. This man began to speak out fearlessly in the synagogue; and when Priscilla and Aquila heard him, they took him home and explained the

- 27 Way of God to him more carefully still. When he wanted to cross to Greece, the followers furthered his plans, and wrote to the disciples there to welcome him. On his arrival he proved of great assistance to those who had, through the loving kindness of God,
- 28 become believers in Christ, for he vigorously confuted the Jews, publicly proving by the scriptures that Jesus was the Christ.
- 19 While Apollos was at Corinth, Paul passed through the inland districts of Roman Asia, and went to Ephesus. There he found
- 2 some disciples, of whom he asked: "Did you, when you became believers in Christ, receive the Holy Spirit?"
- "No," they answered, "we did not even hear that there was a Holy Spirit."
- 3 "What then was your baptism?" Paul asked. "John's baptism
- 4 was a baptism on repentance," rejoined Paul, "and John told the people (speaking of the 'one coming' after him) that they should believe in him — that is in Jesus."
- 5 On hearing this, they were baptized into the faith of the Lord
- 6 Jesus, and, after Paul had placed his hands on them, the Holy Spirit descended on them, and they began to speak with 'tongues' and to preach. There were about twelve of them in all.
- 8 Paul went to the synagogue there, and for three months spoke out fearlessly, giving addresses and trying to convince his hearers, about the kingdom of God. Some of them, however, hardened their hearts and refused to believe, denouncing the Way before the people. So Paul left them and withdrew his disciples, and
- 10 gave daily addresses in the lecture-hall of Tyrannus. This went on for two years, so that all who lived in Roman Asia, Jews and Greeks alike, heard the Lord's message.
- 11 God did miracles of no ordinary kind by Paul's hands; so that
- 12 people would carry home to the sick handkerchiefs or aprons that had touched his body, and their diseases would leave them and the wicked spirits go out of them. An attempt was made by some itinerant Jews, who were exorcists, to use the name of the Lord Jesus over those who had wicked spirits in them.
- "I order you," they would say, "by the Jesus, whom Paul preaches." The seven sons of Sceva, a Jewish chief priest, were
- 14 doing this; but the wicked spirit answered them: "Jesus I acknowledge, and Paul I know, but you — who are you?"
- 16 Then the man, in whom this wicked spirit was, sprang on them, mastered both of them, and so completely overpowered

them, that they fled out of the house, stripped of their clothes, and wounded. This incident came to the knowledge of all the Jews and Greeks living at Ephesus; they were all awe-struck, and the name of the Lord Jesus was held in the highest honor. Many, too, of those who had become believers in Christ came with a full confession of their practices; while a number of people, who had practiced magic, collected their books and burnt them publicly; and on reckoning up the price of these, they found it amounted to fifty thousand silver coins. So irresistibly did the Lord's message spread and prevail.

Sometime after these events Paul resolved to go through Macedonia and Greece, and then make his way to Jerusalem. "And after I have been there," he said, "I must visit Rome also." So he sent to Macedonia two of his helpers, Timothy and Erastus, while he himself stayed for some time longer in Roman Asia. Just about that time a great disturbance arose about the Way. A silversmith named Demetrius, who made silver models of the shrine of Artemis, and so gave a great deal of work to the artisans, got these men together, as well as the workmen engaged in similar occupations, and said:

"Men, you know that our prosperity depends on this work, and you see and hear that not only at Ephesus, but in almost the whole of Roman Asia, this Paul has convinced and won over great numbers of people, by his assertion that those Gods which are made by hands are not Gods at all. So that not only is this business of ours likely to fall into discredit, but there is the further danger that the Temple of the great Goddess Artemis will be thought nothing of, and that she herself will be deprived of her splendor — though all Roman Asia and the whole world worship her."

When they heard this, the men were greatly enraged, and began shouting — "Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!" The commotion spread through the whole city, and the people rushed together into the amphitheater, dragging with them Gaius and Aristarchus, two Macedonians who were Paul's traveling companions. Paul wished to go into the amphitheater and face the people, but the disciples would not let him, while some of the chief religious officials of the province, who were friendly to him,

32 sent repeated entreaties to him not to trust himself inside. Mean-
while some were shouting one thing and some another, for the
33 Assembly was all in confusion, most of those present not even
knowing why they had met. But some of the crowd prompted
Alexander, whom several of the Jewish leaders had pushed to the
front, and he waved his hand to show that he wanted to speak in
34 their defense to the people. However, when they recognized him
as a Jew, one cry broke from them all, and they continued shout-
ing for two hours — “Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!”

35 When the Recorder had succeeded in quieting the crowd, he
said: “People of Ephesus, who is there, I ask you, who needs to
be told that this city of Ephesus is the Warden of the Temple of
the great Artemis, and of the statue which fell down from Zeus?
36 As these are undeniable facts, you ought to keep calm and do
nothing rash; for you have brought these men here, though they
37 are neither robbers of Temples nor blasphemers of our Goddess.
If, however, Demetrius and the artisans who are acting with him
38 have a charge to make against anyone, there are court days and
there are Magistrates; let both parties take legal proceedings. But
39 if you want anything more, it will have to be settled in the regular
40 Assembly. For I tell you that we are in danger of being proceeded
against for today’s riot, there being nothing to account for it; and
in that case we will be at a loss to give any reason for this disor-
derly gathering.”

41 With these words he dismissed the Assembly.

20 When the uproar had ceased, Paul sent for the disciples, and,
with encouraging words, bade them goodbye, and started on his
2 journey to Macedonia. After going through those districts and
speaking many encouraging words to the disciples, he went into
3 Greece, where he stayed three months. He was about to sail to
Syria, when he learned that a plot had been laid against him by
several of the Jewish leaders; so he decided to return by way of
4 Macedonia. He was accompanied by Sopater the son of Pyrrhus,
of Beroea, Aristarchus and Secundus from Thessalonica, Gaius
of Derbe, and Timothy, as well as by Tychicus and Trophimus of
5 Roman Asia. These people went to Troas and waited for us there;

while we ourselves sailed from Philippi after the Passover, and 6
joined them five days later at Troas, where we stayed for a week.
On the first day of the week, when we had met for the breaking 7
of bread, Paul, who was intending to leave the next day, began to
address those who were present, and prolonged his address until 8
midnight. There were a good many lamps in the upstairs room,
where we had met; and a young man named Eutychus, sitting 9
at the window, was gradually overcome with great drowsiness,
as Paul continued his address. At last, quite overpowered by his
drowsiness, he fell from the third story to the ground, and was 10
picked up for dead. But Paul went down, threw himself on him,
and put his arms around him.

“Do not be alarmed,” he said, “he is still alive.” Then he went 11
upstairs; and, after breaking and partaking of the bread, he talked
with them at great length until daybreak, and then left. Mean- 12
while they had taken the lad away alive, and were greatly com-
forted.

We started first, went on board ship, and sailed for Assos, in- 13
tending to take Paul on board there. This was by his own arrange-
ment, as he intended to go by land himself. So, when he met us 14
at Assos, we took him on board and went on to Mitylene. The 15
day after we had sailed from there, we arrived off Chios, touched
at Samos the following day, and the next day reached Miletus;
for Paul had decided to sail past Ephesus, so as to avoid spend- 16
ing much time in Roman Asia. He was making haste to reach
Jerusalem, if possible, by the Festival at the close of the Harvest.

From Miletus, however, he sent to Ephesus and invited the offi- 17
cers of the church to meet him; and, when they came, he said to
them: “You know well the life that I always led among you from 18
the very first day that I set foot in Roman Asia, serving the Lord,
as I did, in all humility, amid the tears and trials which fell to my 19
lot through the plots of some of the Jewish leaders. I never shrank
from telling you anything that could be helpful to you, or from 20
teaching you both in public and in private. I earnestly pointed
both Jews and Greeks to the repentance that leads to God, and 21
to faith in Jesus, our Lord. And now, under spiritual constraint, 22

23 I am here on my way to Jerusalem, not knowing what will hap-
pen to me there, except that in town after town the Holy Spirit
plainly declares to me that imprisonment and troubles await me.
24 But I count my life of no value to myself, if only I may complete
the course marked out for me, and the task that was allotted me
by the Lord Jesus — which was to declare the good news of the
25 love of God. And now, I tell you, I know that none of you will
ever see my face again — you among whom I have gone about
26 proclaiming the kingdom. Therefore I declare to you this day,
that my conscience is clear in regard to the fate of any of you, for
27 I have not shrunk from announcing the whole purpose of God
28 regarding you. Be watchful over yourselves, and over the whole
flock, of which the Holy Spirit has placed you in charge, to shep-
herd the church of God, which he won for himself at the cost of
29 his life. I know that, after my departure, merciless wolves will
30 get in among you, who will not spare the flock; and from among
yourselves, too, people will arise, who will teach perversions of
31 truth, so as to draw away the disciples after them. Therefore, be
on your guard, remembering how for three years, night and day,
32 I never ceased, even with tears, to warn each one of you. And
now I commend you to the Lord and to the message of his love
— a message which has the power to build up your characters,
and to give you your place among all those who have become
33 Christ's people. I have never coveted anyone's gold or silver or
34 clothing. You, yourselves, know that these hands of mine pro-
35 vided not only for my own wants, but for my companions also. I
left nothing undone to show you that, laboring as I labored, you
ought to help the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord
Jesus, how he said himself — 'It is more blessed to give than to
36 receive.'" When Paul had finished speaking, he knelt down and
37 prayed with them all. All were in tears; and throwing their arms
38 around Paul's neck, they kissed him again and again, grieving
most of all over what he had said — that they would never see his
face again. Then they escorted him to the ship.

21 When we had torn ourselves away and had set sail, we ran before
the wind to Cos; the next day we came to Rhodes, and from there
2 to Patara, where we found a ship crossing to Phoenicia, and went

on board and set sail. After sighting Cyprus and leaving it on the left, we sailed to Syria, and put into Tyre, where the ship was to discharge her cargo. There we found the disciples and stayed a week with them. Speaking under the influence of the Spirit, they warned Paul not to set foot in Jerusalem. However, when we had come to the end of our visit, we went on our way, all the disciples with their wives and children escorting us out of the city. We knelt down on the beach, and prayed, and then said goodbye to one another; after which we went on board, and they returned home. After we had made the run from Tyre, we landed at Ptolemais, and exchanged greetings with the followers there, and spent a day with them. The next day we left, and reached Caesarea, where we went to the house of Philip, the missionary, who was one of 'the Seven,' and stayed with him. He had four unmarried daughters, who had the gift of prophecy. During our visit, which lasted several days, a prophet, named Agabus, came down from Judea. He came to see us, and, taking Paul's belt, and binding his own feet and hands with it, said: "This is what the Holy Spirit says — 'The man to whom this belt belongs will be bound like this by the religious authorities in Jerusalem, and they will give him up to the Gentiles.'" When we heard that, and the people of the place began to entreat Paul not to go up to Jerusalem.

It was then that Paul made the reply: "Why are you weeping and breaking my heart like this? For my part, I am ready not only to be bound, but even to suffer death at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus." So, as he would not be persuaded, we said no more to him, only adding — "The Lord's will be done."

At the end of our visit, we made our preparations, and started on our way up to Jerusalem. Some of the disciples from Caesarea went with us, and brought Mnason with them, a Cypriot disciple of long standing, with whom we were to stay. On our arrival at Jerusalem, the followers of the Lord there gave us a hearty welcome; and the next day Paul went with us to see James, and all the officers of the church were present. After greeting them, Paul related in detail all that God had done among the Gentiles through

20 his efforts; and, when they had heard it, they began praising God, and said to Paul:

21 “You see, brother, that those of our people who have become believers in Christ may be numbered by tens of thousands, and they are all naturally earnest in upholding the Jewish Law. Now they have heard it said about you, that you teach all of our people in foreign countries to forsake Moses, for you tell them not to circumcise their children or even to observe Jewish customs. Well now, as they are certain to hear of your arrival, do what we are going to suggest. We have four men here, who have of their own accord put themselves under a vow. Join these men, share their purification, and bear their expenses, so that they may shave their heads; and then all will see that there is no truth in what they have been told about you, but that, on the contrary, you yourself rule your life in obedience to the Jewish Law. As to the Gentiles who have become believers in Christ, we have sent our decision that they should avoid food offered to idols, and blood, and the flesh of strangled animals, and impurity.”

26 Paul joined the men, and the next day shared their purification, and went into the Temple, and gave notice of the expiration of the period of purification when the usual offering should have been made on behalf of each of them.

27 But, just as the seven days were drawing to a close, some of the Jewish people from Roman Asia caught sight of Paul in the Temple, and caused great excitement among all the people present, by seizing Paul and shouting: “People of Israel! Help! This is the man who teaches everyone everywhere against our people, our Law, and this place; and, what is more, he has actually brought Greeks into the Temple and defiled this sacred place.” (For they had previously seen Trophimus the Ephesian in Paul’s company in the city, and were under the belief that Paul had taken him into the Temple.)

30 The whole city was stirred, and the people quickly collected, seized Paul, and dragged him out of the Temple, when the doors were immediately shut. They were bent on killing him, when it was reported to the officer commanding the garrison, that all

Jerusalem was in commotion. He instantly got together some officers and soldiers, and charged down on the crowd, who, when they saw the commanding officer and his soldiers, stopped beating Paul. Then he went up to Paul, arrested him, ordered him to be doubly chained, and proceeded to inquire who he was, and what he had been doing. Some of the crowd said one thing, and some another; and, as he could get no definite reply because of the uproar, he ordered Paul to be taken into the barracks. When Paul reached the steps, he was actually being carried by the soldiers, owing to the violence of the mob; for the people were following in a mass, shouting out: "Kill him!"

Just as he was about to be taken into the Fort, Paul said to the commanding officer: "May I speak to you?"

"Do you know Greek?" asked the commanding officer. "Aren't you, then, the Egyptian who some time ago raised an insurrection and led the four thousand Bandits out into the wilderness?"

"No," said Paul, "I am a Jew of Tarsus in Cilicia, a citizen of a city of some note; and I beg you to give me permission to speak to the people."

The commanding officer gave his permission, and Paul, standing on the steps, made signs with his hand to the people, and, when comparative silence had been obtained, he said to them in Hebrew: "Brothers and fathers, listen to the defense which I am about to make." When they heard that he was speaking to them in Hebrew, they were still more quiet; and Paul went on:

"I am a Jew, from Tarsus in Cilicia, but I was brought up in this city under the teaching of Gamaliel, and educated in accordance with the strict system of our ancestral Law. I was as zealous in God's service as any of you who are here today. In my persecution of this Way I did not stop even at the taking of life. I put in chains, and imprisoned, men and women alike — And to that the high priest himself and all the Council can testify. For I had letters of introduction from them to our fellow Jews at Damascus, and I was on my way to that place, to bring those whom I might find there prisoners to Jerusalem for punishment. While I was still on my way, just as I was getting close to Damascus, about midday, suddenly there flashed from the heavens a great light all around me. I fell to the ground, and heard a voice saying to me 'Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting me?' 'Who are you, Lord?' I replied. Then the voice said 'I am Jesus of Nazareth

9 whom you are persecuting.' The men with me saw the light, but
10 did not hear the speaker's voice. Then I said 'What am I to do,
Lord?' 'Get up and go into Damascus,' The Lord said to me, 'and
there you will be told all that you have been appointed to do.' In
11 consequence of that dazzling light I could not see, but my com-
12 panions held me by the hand, until I reached Damascus. There a
man named Ananias, a strict observer of our Law, well spoken of
13 by all the Jewish inhabitants, came to see me. Standing close to
me, he said 'Saul, my brother, recover your sight.' And then and
14 there I recovered my sight and looked up at him. Then he said
'The God of our ancestors has appointed you to learn his will,
and to see the righteous one, and to hear words from his lips; for
15 you will be a witness for him to all the world of what you have
16 just seen and heard. And now why wait any longer: Be baptized
17 at once, wash away your sins, and invoke his name. After my re-
turn to Jerusalem, while I was praying one day in the Temple, I fell
18 into a trance, and saw Jesus saying to me 'Make haste and leave
Jerusalem at once, because they will not accept your testimony
19 about me.' 'Lord,' I answered, 'these people know that I used to
imprison and scourge, in synagogue after synagogue, those who
20 believed in you; and, when the blood of your martyr, Stephen,
was being shed, I was myself standing by, approving of his death,
and took charge of the clothes of those who were murdering him.
21 But Jesus said to me 'Go; for I will send you to the Gentiles far
away'."

22 Up to this point the people had been listening to Paul, but at
these words they called out: "Kill him! A fellow like this ought
23 not to have been allowed to live!" As they were shouting, tearing
24 off their clothes, and throwing dust in the air, the commanding
officer ordered Paul to be taken into the Fort, and directed that he
should be examined under the lash so that he might find out the
reason for their outcry against him.

25 But just as they had tied him up to be scourged, Paul said to
the captain standing near: "Is it legal for you to scourge a Roman
26 citizen, unconvicted?" On hearing this, the captain went and re-
ported it to the commanding officer. "Do you know what you are
27 doing?" he said. "This man is a Roman citizen." So the command-
ing officer went up to Paul and said: "Tell me, are you a Roman
citizen?"

"Yes," replied Paul. "I had to pay a heavy price for my position as citizen," said the officer. "I am one by birth," rejoined Paul. 28

The men who were to have examined Paul immediately drew back, and the officer, finding that Paul was a Roman citizen, was alarmed at having put him in chains. 29

On the next day the commanding officer, wishing to find out the real reason why Paul was denounced by the Jewish leaders, had his chains taken off, and directed the chief priests and the whole of the High Council to assemble, and then took Paul down and brought him before them. Paul fixed his eyes on the Council, and began: 23

"Brothers, for my part, I have always ordered my life before God, with a clear conscience, up to this very day." At this, the high priest Ananias ordered the men standing near to strike him on the mouth; Paul turned to him and said: 2

"God will strike you, you whitewashed wall! Are you sitting there to try me in accordance with law, and yet, in defiance of law, order me to be struck?" The people standing near said to Paul: "Do you know that you are insulting God's high priest?" 3

"I did not know, brothers, that it was the high priest," said Paul, "for scripture says — 4

'Of the Ruler of your people you should speak no ill!'" 5

Noticing that some of those present were Sadducees and others Pharisees, Paul called out in the Council: "Brothers, I am a Pharisee and a son of Pharisees. It is on the question of hope for the dead and of their resurrection that I am on my trial." 6

As soon as he said this, a dispute arose between the Pharisees and the Sadducees; and there was a sharp division of opinion among those present. (For Sadducees say there is no such thing as a resurrection, and that there is neither angel nor spirit, while Pharisees believe in both.) So a great uproar ensued, and some of the Teachers of the Law belonging to the Pharisees' party stood up and hotly protested: "We find nothing whatever wrong in this man. Suppose a spirit did speak to him, or an angel..." The dispute was becoming so violent, that the commanding officer, fearing that Paul would be torn in pieces between them, ordered the 7 8 9 10

Guard to go down and rescue him from them, and take him into the Fort.

11 That night the Lord came and stood by Paul, and said:
12 "Courage! You have borne witness for me in Jerusalem and you
13 must bear witness in Rome also." In the morning some Jewish
14 men combined together, and took an oath that they would not
15 eat or drink until they had killed Paul. There were more than
16 forty in the plot; and they went to the chief priests and the
17 councilors, and said: "We have taken a solemn oath not to touch
18 food until we have killed Paul. So we want you now, with the
19 consent of the Council, to suggest to the commanding officer
20 that he should bring Paul down before you, as though you
21 intended to go more fully into his case; but, before he comes
22 here, we will be ready to make away with him."

16 However, the son of Paul's sister, hearing of the plot, went to
17 the Fort, and on being admitted, told Paul about it. Paul called
18 one of the Captains of the garrison and asked him to take the lad
19 to the commanding officer, as he had something to tell him. The
20 captain went with the lad to the commanding officer, and said:
21 "The prisoner Paul called me and asked me to bring this lad to
22 you, as he has something to tell you."

19 The commanding officer took the lad by the hand, and, step-
20 ping aside, asked what it was he had to tell him. "Some men
21 have agreed," answered the lad, "to ask you to bring Paul down
22 before the Council tomorrow, on the plea of your making further
23 inquiry into his case. But do not let them persuade you, for more
24 than forty of them are lying in wait for him, who have taken an
25 oath that they will not eat or drink, until they have made away
with him; and they are at this very moment in readiness, count-
ing on your promise." The commanding officer then dismissed
the lad, cautioning him not to mention to anybody that he had
given him that information. Then he called two Captains, and
ordered them to have two hundred soldiers ready to go to Cae-
sarea, as well as seventy troopers and two hundred lancers, by
nine o'clock that night, and to have horses ready for Paul to ride,
so that they might take him safely to Felix, the Governor. He also
wrote a letter along these lines:

26 'Claudius Lysias sends his compliments to His Excellency
27 Felix the Governor. The man whom I send with this had

been seized by some Jews, and was on the point of being killed by them, when I came upon them with the force under my command, and rescued him, as I learned that he was a Roman citizen. Wanting to know exactly the ground of the charges they made against him, I brought him before their Council, when I found that their charges were connected with questions of their own Law, and that there was nothing alleged involving either death or imprisonment. Having, however, information of a plot against the man, which was about to be put into execution, I am sending him to you at once, and I have also directed his accusers to prosecute him before you.'

The soldiers, in accordance with their orders, took charge of Paul and conducted him by night to Antipatris; and on the next day, leaving the troopers to go on with him, they returned to the Fort. On arriving at Caesarea, the troopers delivered the letter to the Governor, and brought Paul before him. As soon as Felix had read the letter, he enquired to what province Paul belonged, and, learning that he came from Cilicia, he said: "I will hear all you have to say as soon as your accusers have arrived." And he ordered Paul to be kept under guard in Herod's Government house.

Five days afterward the high priest Ananias came down with some of the councilors and a barrister named Tertullus. They laid an information with the Governor against Paul; and, when the hearing came on, Tertullus began his speech for the prosecution. "We owe it to your Excellency," he said, "that we are enjoying profound peace, and we owe it to your foresight that this nation is constantly securing reforms — advantages which we very gratefully accept at all times and places. But — not to be tedious — I beg you, with your accustomed fairness, to listen to a brief statement of our case. We have found this man a public pest; he is one who stirs up disputes among our people all the world over, and is a ringleader of the Nazarene heretics. He even attempted to desecrate the Temple itself, but we caught him; and you will be able, by examining him on all these points, to satisfy yourself as to the charges which we are bringing against him."

9 The Jewish crowd also joined in the attack and bore out his statements. On a sign from the Governor, Paul made this reply:

10 “Knowing, as I do, for how many years you have acted as judge to this nation, it is with confidence that I undertake my own defense. For you can easily verify that it is not more than twelve days ago that I went up to worship at Jerusalem, where my prosecutors never found me holding discussions with anyone, or causing a crowd to collect — either in the Temple, or in the synagogues, or about the city; and they cannot establish the charges which they are now making against me. This, however, I do acknowledge to you, that it is as a believer in the Way which they call heretical, that I worship the God of my ancestors. At the same time, I believe everything that is in accordance with the Law and that is written in the prophets; and I have a hope that rests in God — a hope which they also cherish — that there will one day be a resurrection of good and bad alike. This being so, I strive at all times to keep my conscience clear before both God and people. After some years’ absence I had come to bring charitable gifts to my nation, and to make offerings; and it was while engaged in this that they found me in the Temple, after completing a period of purification, but not with any crowd or disorder. There were, however, some Jews from Roman Asia who ought to have been here before you, and to have made any charge that they may have against me — Or else let my opponents here say what they found wrong in me when I was before the Council, except as to the one sentence that I shouted out as I stood among them — ‘It is about the resurrection of the dead that I am on my trial before you today.’”

22 Felix, however, adjourned the case — though he had a fairly accurate knowledge of all that concerned the Way — with the promise: “When Lysias, the commanding officer, comes down, I will give my decision in your case.” So he gave orders to the captain in charge of Paul to keep him in custody, but to relax the regulations, and not to prevent any of his personal friends from attending to his wants.

24 Some days later Felix came with his wife Drusilla, who was Jewish, and, sending for Paul, listened to what he had to say about faith in Christ Jesus. But, while Paul was speaking at length about righteousness, self-control, and the coming judgment, Felix became terrified, and interrupted him — “Go for the present, but,

when I find an opportunity, I will send for you again." He was 26
 hoping, too, for a bribe from Paul, and so he used to send for him
 frequently and talk with him. But, after the lapse of two years, 27
 Felix was succeeded by Porcius Festus; and, wishing to gain popu-
 larity with the Jewish leaders, he left Paul a prisoner.

Three days after Festus had arrived in his province, he left 25
 Caesarea and went up to Jerusalem. There the chief priests and
 the leading men among the Jews laid an information before him 2
 against Paul, and asked a favor of him, to Paul's injury — to have 3
 Paul brought to Jerusalem. All the while they were plotting to
 make away with him on the road. But Festus answered that Paul 4
 was in prison at Caesarea, and that he himself would be leaving
 for that place shortly.

"So let the influential men among you," he said, "go down with 5
 me, and if there is anything amiss in the man, charge him formally
 with it." After staying among them some eight or ten days, 6
 Festus went down to Caesarea. The next day he took his seat on the
 Bench, and ordered Paul to be brought before him. On Paul's ap- 7
 pearance, the Jewish leaders who had come down from Jerusalem
 surrounded him, and made many serious charges, which they
 failed to establish. Paul's answer to the charge was — 'I have not 8
 committed any offense against the Jewish Law, or the Temple, or
 the Emperor.' But, as Festus wished to gain popularity with the 9
 Jews, he interrupted Paul with the question:

"Are you willing to go up to Jerusalem and be tried on these
 charges before me there?"

"No," replied Paul, "I am standing at the Emperor's court, 10
 where I ought to be tried. I have not wronged the Jews, as you
 yourself are well aware. If, however, I am breaking the law and 11
 have committed any offense deserving death, I do not ask to es-
 cape the penalty; but, if there is nothing in the accusations of these
 people, no one has the power to give me up to them. I appeal to
 the Emperor."

Festus, after conferring with his Council, answered: "You have 12
 appealed to the Emperor; to the Emperor you will go."

Some days later King Agrippa and Bernice came down to Cae- 13
 sarea, and paid a visit of congratulation to Festus; and, as they 14

were staying there for several days, Festus laid Paul's case before the king. "There is a man here," he said, "left a prisoner by Felix, about whom, when I came to Jerusalem, the Jewish chief priest and the councilors laid an information, demanding judgment against him. My answer to them was, that it was not the practice of Romans to give up anyone to their accusers until the accused had met them face to face, and had also had an opportunity of answering the charges brought against them. So they met here, and without loss of time I took my seat on the Bench the very next day, and ordered the man to be brought before me. But, when his accusers came forward, they brought no charge of wrong-doing such as I had expected; but I found that there were certain questions in dispute between them about their own religion, and about some dead man called Jesus, whom Paul declared to be alive. And, as I was at a loss how to enquire into questions of this kind, I asked Paul if he were willing to go up to Jerusalem, and be put on trial there. Paul, however, appealed to have his case reserved for the consideration of his August Majesty, so I ordered him to be detained in custody, until I could send him to the Emperor."

22 "I should like to hear this man myself," Agrippa said to Festus. "You will hear him tomorrow," Festus answered.

23 So the next day, when Agrippa and Bernice had come in full state and had entered the Audience Chamber, with the superior officers and the principal people of the city, by the order of Festus Paul was brought before them. Then Festus said: "King Agrippa, and all here present, you see before you the man about whom the whole Jewish people have applied to me, both at Jerusalem and here, loudly asserting that he ought not to be allowed to live. I found, however, that he had not done anything deserving death; so, as he had himself appealed to his August Majesty, I decided to send him. But I have nothing definite to write about him to my Imperial Master; and for that reason I have brought him before you all, and especially before you, King Agrippa, that, after examining him, I may have something to write. For it seems to me absurd to send a prisoner, without at the same time stating the charges made against him."

26 Turning to Paul, Agrippa said: "You are at liberty to speak for yourself." Then Paul stretched out his hand and began his defense. "I have been congratulating myself, King Agrippa," he

said, "that it is before you that I have to make my defense today, with regard to all the charges brought against me by my own people, especially as you are so well-versed in all the customs and questions of the Jewish world. I beg you therefore to give me a patient hearing. My life, then, from youth upwards, was passed, from the very first, among my own nation, and in Jerusalem, and is within the knowledge of all Jews; and they have always known — if they choose to give evidence — that, in accordance with the very strictest form of our religion, I lived a true Pharisee. Even now, it is because of my hope in the promise given by God to our ancestors that I stand here on my trial — A promise which our twelve tribes, by earnest service night and day, hope to see fulfilled. It is for this hope, your Majesty, that I am accused — and by Jews themselves! Why do you all hold it incredible that God should raise the dead? I myself, it is true, once thought it my duty to oppose in every way the name of Jesus of Nazareth; and I actually did so at Jerusalem. Acting on the authority of the chief priests, I myself threw many of the people of Christ into prison, and, when it was proposed to put them to death, I gave my vote for it. Time after time, in every synagogue, I tried by punishments to force them to blaspheme. So frantic was I against them, that I pursued them even to towns beyond our borders. It was while I was traveling to Damascus on an errand of this kind, entrusted with full powers by the chief priests, that at midday, your Majesty, I saw right in my path, coming from the heavens, a light brighter than the glare of the sun, which shone all around me and those traveling with me. We all fell to the ground, and then I heard a voice saying to me in Hebrew — 'Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting me? By kicking against the goad you are punishing yourself.' 'Who are you, Lord?' I asked. And the Lord said: "I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting; but get up and stand upright; for I have appeared to you in order to appoint you a servant and a witness of those revelations of me which you have already had, and of those in which I will yet appear to you, since I am choosing you out from your own people and from the Gentiles, to whom I now send you, to open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan to God; so that they may receive pardon for their sins, and a place among those who have become God's people, by faith in me.' After that, King Agrippa, I did not fail to obey the heavenly vision; on the contrary, first to

those at Damascus and Jerusalem, and then through the whole of Judea, and to the Gentiles as well, I began to preach repentance
21 and conversion to God, and a life befitting that repentance. This is why some men seized me in the Temple, and made attempts on
22 my life. However I have received help from God to this very day, and so stand here, and bear my testimony to high and low alike
— without adding a word to what the prophets, as well as Moses,
23 declared should happen — That the Christ must suffer, and that, by rising from the dead, he was destined to be the first to bring
news of light, not only to our nation, but also to the Gentiles.”

24 While Paul was making this defense, Festus called out loudly: “You are mad, Paul; your great learning is driving you mad.”

25 “I am not mad, your Excellency,” he replied; “on the contrary,
26 the statements that I am making are true and sober. Indeed, the king knows about these matters, so I speak before him without
constraint. I am sure that there is nothing whatever of what I
have been telling him that has escaped his attention; for all this
27 has not been done in a corner. King Agrippa, do you believe the
prophets? I know you do.”

28 But Agrippa said to Paul: “You are soon trying to make a Christian of me!”

29 “Whether it is soon or late,” answered Paul, “I pray to God
that not only you, but all who are listening to me, might today be-
30 come just what I am myself — except for these chains!” Then the
king rose, with the Governor and Bernice and those who had been
31 sitting with them, and, after retiring, discussed the case among
themselves. “There is nothing,” they said, “deserving death or
32 imprisonment in this man’s conduct”; and, speaking to Festus,
Agrippa added: “The man might have been discharged, if he had
not appealed to the Emperor.”

27 As it was decided that we were to sail to Italy, Paul and some
other prisoners were put in charge of a captain of the Augustan
2 Guard, named Julius. We went on board a ship from Adramytium,
which was on the point of sailing to the ports along the coast
of Roman Asia, and put to sea. Aristarchus, a Macedonian from
3 Thessalonica, went with us. The next day we put in to Sidon,
where Julius treated Paul in a friendly manner, and allowed him

to go to see his friends and receive their hospitality. Putting to 4
sea again, we sailed under the lee of Cyprus, because the wind 5
was against us; and, after crossing the sea of Cilicia and Pam- 6
phylia, we reached Myra in Lycia. There the Roman officer found 7
an Alexandrian ship on her way to Italy, and put us on board of 8
her. For several days our progress was slow, and it was only with 9
difficulty that we arrived off Cnidus. As the wind was still un- 10
favorable when we came off Cape Salmone, we sailed under the 11
lee of Crete, and with difficulty, by keeping close in shore, we 12
reached a place called 'Fair Havens,' near which was the town of 13
Lasea.

This had taken a considerable time, and sailing was already dan- 9
gerous, for the Fast was already over; and so Paul gave this warn- 10
ing. "My friends," he said, "I see that this voyage will be attended 11
with injury and much damage, not only to the cargo and the ship, 12
but to our own lives also."

The Roman officer, however, was more influenced by the cap- 11
tain and the owner than by what was said by Paul. And, as the 12
harbor was not a suitable one to winter in, the majority were in 13
favor of continuing the voyage, in hope of being able to reach 14
Phoenix, and winter there. Phoenix was a Cretan harbor, open 15
to the north-east and south-east. So, when a light wind sprang 16
up from the south, thinking that they had found their opportu- 17
nity, they weighed anchor and kept along the coast of Crete, close 18
in shore. But shortly afterward a hurricane came down on us off 19
the land — a north-easter, as it is called. The ship was caught by 20
it and was unable to keep her head to the wind, so we had to give 21
way and let her drive before it. Running under the lee of a small 22
island called Cauda, we only just managed to secure the ship's 23
boat, and, after hoisting it on board, the men frapped the ship. 24
But, afraid of being driven on to the Syrtis Sands, they lowered 25
the yard, and then drifted. So violently were we tossed about by 26
the storm, that the next day they began throwing the cargo over- 27
board, and, on the following day, threw out the ship's tackle with 28
their own hands. As neither sun nor stars were visible for several 29
days, and, as the gale still continued severe, all hope of our being 30
saved was at last abandoned.

It was then, when they had gone a long time without food, 21
that Paul came forward, and said: "My friends, you should have 22
listened to me, and not have sailed from Crete and so incurred 23

22 this injury and damage. Yet, even as things are, I beg you not to
lose courage, for there will not be a single life lost among you —
23 only the ship. For last night an angel of the God to whom I belong,
24 and whom I serve, stood by me, and said — ‘Have no fear, Paul;
you must appear before the Emperor, and God himself has given
25 you the lives of all your fellow voyagers.’ Therefore, courage, my
friends! For I believe God, that everything will happen exactly as
26 I have been told. We will, however, have to be driven on some
island.”

27 It was now the fourteenth night of the storm, and we were
drifting about in the Adriatic Sea, when, about midnight, the
28 sailors began to suspect that they were drawing near land. So
they took soundings, and found twenty fathoms of water. After
waiting a little, they took soundings again, and found fifteen
29 fathoms. Then, as they were afraid of our being driven on some
rocky coast, they let go four anchors from the stern, and longed
30 for daylight. The sailors wanted to leave the ship, and had
lowered the boat, on pretense of running out anchors from the
31 bows, when Paul said to the Roman officer and his men:
32 “Unless the sailors remain on board, you cannot be saved.” So
the soldiers cut the ropes which held the boat, and let her drift
33 away. In the interval before daybreak Paul kept urging them all
to take something to eat.

“It is a fortnight today,” he said, “that, owing to your anxiety,
34 you have gone without food, taking nothing. So I beg you to take
something to eat; your safety depends on it, for not one of you
35 will lose even a hair of his head.” With these words he took some
bread, and, after saying the thanksgiving to God before them all,
36 broke it in pieces, and began to eat; and the men all felt cheered
and had something to eat themselves. There were about sev-
37 enty-six of us on board, all told. After satisfying their hunger,
they further lightened the ship by throwing the grain into the
38 sea. When daylight came, they could not make out what land it
was, but, observing a creek in which there was a beach, they con-
39 sulted as to whether they could run the ship safely into it. Then
they cast off, and abandoned the anchors, and at the same time
40 unlashd the gear of the steering oars, hoisted the foresail to the
wind, and made for the beach. They got, however, into a kind of
41 channel, and there ran the ship aground. The bows stuck fast and
could not be moved, while the stern began breaking up under the

strain. The advice of the soldiers was that the prisoners should be 42
killed, so that none of them could swim away and make their es- 43
cape. But the Roman officer, anxious to save Paul, prevented their
carrying out their intention, and ordered that those who could 44
swim should be the first to jump into the sea and try to reach the
shore; and that the rest should follow, some on planks, and oth-
ers on different pieces of the ship. In these various ways everyone
managed to get safely ashore.

When we were all safe, we found that the island was called 28
Malta. The island's people showed us marked kindness, for they 2
lit a fire and took us all under shelter, because it had come on to
rain and was cold. Paul had gathered a quantity of dry sticks and 3
laid them on the fire, when a poisonous snake, driven out by the
heat, fastened on his hand. When the islanders saw the creature 4
hanging from his hand, they said to one another: "Evidently this
man is a murderer, for though he has been saved from the sea,
Justice has not allowed him to live." However, Paul shook the 5
creature off into the fire and took no harm. The islanders were 6
expecting inflammation to set in, or that he would suddenly fall
dead; but, after waiting for a long time, and seeing that there was
nothing amiss with him, they changed their minds and said that
he was a God.

In that region there was an estate belonging to the Governor of 7
the island, whose name was Publius. He took us up to his house,
and for three days entertained us most courteously. It happened 8
that the father of Publius was lying ill of fever and dysentery. So
Paul went to see him; and, after praying, he placed his hands on
him and cured him. After this, all the people in the island who 9
had any illness came to Paul, and were cured. They also presented 10
us with many gifts, and when we set sail they put supplies of
necessaries on board.

After three months, we set sail in a ship that had wintered in 11
the island. She was an Alexandrian vessel, and had the Twin sons
of Zeus for her figure-head. We put in at Syracuse and stayed 12
there three days, and from there we worked to windward and so 13

got to Rhegium. A day later a south wind sprang up and took us to
14 Puteoli in two days. There we found some of the Lord's followers,
and were urged to stay a week with them; after which we went on
15 to Rome. The followers there had heard about us, and came out
as far as the Market of Appius and the Three Taverns to meet us.
At sight of them Paul thanked God and was much cheered. On
16 our reaching Rome, Paul was allowed to live by himself, except
for the soldier who was in charge of him.

17 Three days after our arrival, Paul invited the leading Jews to meet
him; and, when they came, he said: "Brothers, although I had
done nothing hostile to the interests of our nation or to our an-
18 cestral customs, yet I was sent from Jerusalem as a prisoner, and
handed over to the Romans. The Romans, when they had exam-
ined me, were ready to release me, because there was nothing in
19 my conduct deserving death. But, as the Jewish leaders opposed
my release, I was compelled to appeal to the Emperor — not, in-
20 deed, that I had any charge to make against my own nation. This,
then, is my reason for urging you to come to see me and talk with
me; because it is for the sake of the hope of Israel that I am here
in chains."

21 "We," was their reply, "have not had any letter about you from
Judea, nor have any of our fellow Jews come and reported or said
22 anything bad about you. But we will be glad to hear from you
what your views are, for, with regard to this sect, we are well
aware that it is spoken against on all sides."

23 They then fixed a day with him, and came to the place where he
was staying, in even larger numbers, when Paul proceeded to lay
the subject before them. He bore his testimony to the kingdom
of God, and tried to convince them about Jesus, by arguments
drawn from the Law of Moses and from the prophets — speaking
24 from morning until evening. Some were inclined to accept what
he said; others, however, rejected it. So, as they disagreed among
25 themselves, they began to disperse, Paul adding only —

"True, indeed, was the declaration made by the Holy Spirit,
through the prophet Isaiah to your ancestors —

26 'Go to this nation and say —

“You will hear with your ears without ever understand-
ing,

And, though you have eyes, you will see without
ever perceiving.”

For the mind of this nation has grown dense, 27

And their ears are dull of hearing,

Their eyes also have they closed;

Otherwise some day they might see with their eyes,

And with their ears they might hear,

And in their mind they might understand, and might
turn —

And I might heal them.’

Understand, then, that this salvation of God was sent for the Gen- 28
tiles; and they will listen.”

For two whole years Paul stayed in a house which he rented 30

for himself, welcoming all who came to see him, proclaiming the 31
kingdom of God, and teaching about the Lord Jesus Christ, with
perfect fearlessness, unhindered.

PAUL'S LETTER TO THE ROMANS

Introduction

FROM PAUL, a servant of Jesus Christ, who has been called to be- 1
 come an apostle, and has been set apart to tell God's good news. 2
 This good news God promised long ago through his prophets in 3
 the sacred scriptures, concerning his Son, Jesus Christ, our Lord; 4
 who, as to his human nature, was descended from David, but, as 5
 to the spirit of holiness within him, was miraculously designated 6
 Son of God by his resurrection from the dead. Through him we 7
 received the gift of the apostolic office, to win submission to the 8
 faith among all nations for the glory of his name. And among 9
 these nations are you — you who have been called to belong to 10
 Jesus Christ. 11
 To all in Rome who are dear to God and have been called to be- 12
 come Christ's people, may God, our Father, and the Lord Jesus 13
 Christ bless you and give you peace.

First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, because 8
 the report of your faith is spreading throughout the world. God, 9
 to whom I offer the worship of my soul as I tell the goodness of 10
 his Son, is my witness how constantly I mention you when I pray, 11
 asking that, if he be willing, I may some day at last find the way 12
 open to visit you. For I long to see you, in order to impart to you 13
 some spiritual gift and so give you fresh strength — or rather that
 both you and I may find encouragement in each other's faith. I
 want you to know, my friends, that I have many times intended
 coming to see you — but until now I have been prevented — that
 I might find among you some fruit of my labors, as I have already
 among the other nations.

Faith the Ground of Acceptance

14 I HAVE A DUTY TO BOTH THE GREEK and the barbarian, to both the
15 cultured and the ignorant. And so, for my part, I am ready to tell
the good news to you also who are in Rome.

16 For I am not ashamed of the good news; it is the power of God
which brings salvation to everyone who believes, to the Jew first,
17 but also to the Greek. For in it there is a revelation of the di-
vine righteousness resulting from faith and leading on to faith;
as scripture says — ‘Through faith the righteous will find life.’

18 So, too, there is a revelation from heaven of the divine wrath
against every form of ungodliness and wickedness on the part of
those people who, by their wicked lives, are stifling the truth. This
19 is so, because what can be known about God is plain to them; for
20 God himself has made it plain. For ever since the creation of the
universe God’s invisible attributes — his everlasting power and
divinity — are to be seen and studied in his works, so that people
21 have no excuse; because, although they learned to know God,
yet they did not offer him as God either praise or thanksgiving.
Their speculations about him proved futile, and their undiscern-
22 ing minds were darkened. Professing to be wise, they showed
23 themselves fools; and they transformed the glory of the immortal
God into the likeness of mortal humans, and of birds, and beasts,
and reptiles.

24 Therefore God abandoned them to impurity, letting them fol-
low the cravings of their hearts, until they dishonored their own
25 bodies; for they had substituted a lie for the truth about God,
and had revered and worshiped created things more than the
26 Creator, who is to be praised for ever. Amen. That, I say, is why
God abandoned them to degrading passions. Even the women
among them perverted the natural use of their bodies to the un-
27 natural; while the men, disregarding that for which women were
intended by nature, were consumed with passion for one another.
Men indulged in vile practices with men, and incurred in their
own persons the inevitable penalty for their perverseness.

28 Then, as they would not keep God before their minds, God
abandoned them to depraved thoughts, so that they did all kinds
29 of shameful things. They reveled in every form of wickedness,
evil, greed, vice. Their lives were full of envy, murder, quarreling,
30 treachery, malice. They became back-biters, slanderers, impious,

insolent, boastful. They devised new sins. They disobeyed their parents. They were undiscerning, untrustworthy, without natural affection or pity. Well aware of God's decree, that those who do such things deserve to die, not only are they guilty of them themselves, but they even applaud those who do them. 31 32

Therefore you have nothing to say in your own defense, whoever you are who set yourself up as a judge. In judging others you condemn yourself, for you who set yourself up as a judge do the very same things. And we know that God's judgment falls unerringly on those who do them. You who judge those that do such things and yet are yourself guilty of them — do you suppose that you of all people will escape God's judgment? Or do you think lightly of his abundant kindness, patience, and forbearance, not realizing that his kindness is meant to lead you to repentance? Hard-hearted and impenitent as you are, you are storing up for yourself wrath on the 'day of wrath,' when God's justice as a judge will be revealed; for 'he will give to everyone what their actions deserve.' To those who, by perseverance in doing good, aim at glory, honor, and all that is imperishable, he will give immortal life; while as to those who are factious, and disobedient to truth but obedient to evil, wrath and anger, distress and despair, will fall on every human being who persists in wrongdoing — on the Jew first, but also on the Greek. But there will be glory, honor, and peace for everyone who does right — for the Jew first, but also for the Greek, since God shows no partiality. All who, when they sin, are without Law will also perish without Law; while all who, when they sin, are under Law, will be judged as being under Law. It is not those who hear the words of a Law that are righteous before God, but it is those who obey it that will be pronounced righteous. When Gentiles, who have no Law, do instinctively what the Law requires, they, though they have no Law, are a Law to themselves; for they show the demands of the Law written on their hearts; their consciences corroborating it, while in their thoughts they argue either in self-accusation or, it may be, in self-defense — on the day when God passes judgment on people's inmost lives, as the good news that I tell declares that he will do through Christ Jesus. 2 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16

But, perhaps, you bear the name of 'Jew,' and are relying on Law, and boast of belonging to God, and understand his will, and, having been carefully instructed from the Law, have learned to 17 18

19 appreciate the finer moral distinctions. Perhaps you are confident that you are a guide to the blind, a light to those who are in
 20 the dark, an instructor of the unintelligent, and a teacher of the childish, because in the Law you possess the outline of all knowledge and truth. Why, then, you teacher of others, don't you teach
 21 yourself? Do you preach against stealing, and yet steal? Do you forbid adultery, and yet commit adultery? Do you loathe idols, and yet plunder temples? Boasting, as you do, of your Law, do
 22 you dishonor God by breaking the Law? For, as scripture says —
 23 'The Gentiles insult God's name because of you!' Circumcision has its value, if you are obeying the Law. But, if you are a breaker of the Law, your circumcision is no better than uncircumcision.
 24 If, then, an uncircumcised man pays regard to the requirements of the Law, won't he, although not circumcised, be regarded by
 25 God as if he were? Indeed, the person who, owing to his birth, remains uncircumcised, and yet scrupulously obeys the Law, will condemn you, who, for all your written Law and your circumcision,
 26 are yet a breaker of the Law. For a man who is only a Jew outwardly is not a real Jew; nor is outward bodily circumcision real circumcision. The real Jew is the person who is a Jew in soul;
 27 and the real circumcision is the circumcision of the heart, a spiritual and not a literal thing. Such a person wins praise from God, though not from people.

3 What is the advantage, then, of being a Jew? Or what is the good of circumcision? Great in every way. First of all, because the
 2 Jews were entrusted with God's utterances. What follows then? Some, no doubt, showed a want of faith; but will their want of
 3 faith make God break faith? Heaven forbid! God must prove true, though everyone prove a liar! As scripture says of God — 'That you may be pronounced righteous in what you say, and gain your cause when people would judge you.'

5 But what if our wrong-doing makes God's righteousness all the clearer? Will God be wrong in inflicting punishment? (I can
 6 but speak as a person.) Heaven forbid! Otherwise how can God judge the world?

7 But, if my falsehood redounds to the glory of God, by making his truthfulness more apparent, why am I like others, still condemned as a sinner? Why should we not say — as some people slanderously assert that we do say — 'Let us do evil that good may come'? The condemnation of such people is indeed just!

What follows, then? Are we Jews in any way superior to others? 9
 Not at all. Our indictment against both Jews and Greeks was that
 all alike were in subjection to sin. As scripture says — 10
 'There is not even one who is righteous,
 not one who understands, 11
 not one who is searching for God!
 They have all gone astray; 12
 they have one and all become depraved;
 there is no one who is doing good — no, not one!
 'Their throats are like opened graves;
 they deceive with their tongues.' 13
 'The venom of snakes lies behind their lips,'
 'And their mouths are full of bitter curses.' 14
 'Swift are their feet to shed blood. 15
 Distress and trouble dog their steps, 16
 and the path of peace they do not know.' 17
 'The fear of God is not before their eyes.' 18

Now we know that everything said in the Law is addressed to 19
 those who are under its authority, in order that every mouth may
 be closed, and to bring the whole world under God's judgment.
 For 'no human being will be pronounced righteous before God' 20
 as the result of obedience to Law; for it is Law that shows what
 sin is.
 But now, quite apart from Law, the divine righteousness stands 21
 revealed, and to it the Law and the prophets bear witness — the
 divine righteousness which is bestowed, through faith in Jesus 22
 Christ, on all, without distinction, who believe in him. For all 23
 have sinned, and all fall short of God's glorious ideal, but, in his 24
 loving kindness, are being freely pronounced righteous through
 the deliverance found in Christ Jesus. For God set him before 25
 the world, to be, by the shedding of his blood, a means of recon-
 ciliation through faith. And this God did to prove his righteous-
 ness, and because, in his forbearance, he had passed over the sins
 that people had previously committed; as a proof, I repeat, at the 26
 present time, of his own righteousness, that he might be right-
 eous in our eyes, and might pronounce righteous the person who
 takes their stand on faith in Jesus.

27 What, then, becomes of our boasting? It is excluded. By what
sort of Law? A Law requiring obedience? No, a Law requiring
faith.

28 For we conclude that a person is pronounced righteous on the
29 ground of faith, quite apart from obedience to Law. Or can it be
that God is the God only of the Jews? Isn't he also the God of the
30 Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also, since there is only one God,
and he will pronounce those who are circumcised righteous as
the result of faith, and also those who are uncircumcised on their
showing the same faith.

31 Do we, then, use this faith to abolish Law? Heaven forbid! No,
we establish Law.

4 What then, it may be asked, are we to say about Abraham, the
2 ancestor of our nation? If he was pronounced righteous as the
result of obedience, then he has something to boast of. Yes, but not
3 before God. For what are the words of scripture? 'Abraham had
faith in God, and his faith was regarded by God as righteousness.'
4 Now wages are regarded as due to the person who works, not as
5 a favor, but as a debt; while, as for the person who does not rely
on their obedience, but has faith in him who can pronounce the
godless righteous, their faith is regarded by God as righteousness.

6 In precisely the same way David speaks of the blessing pro-
nounced on the person who is regarded by God as righteous apart
7 from actions — 'Blessed are those whose wrong-doings have
8 been forgiven and over whose sins a veil has been drawn! Blessed
9 the man whom the Lord will never regard as sinful!' Is this bless-
ing, then, pronounced on the circumcised only or on the uncir-
cumcised as well? We say that — 'Abraham's faith was regarded
10 by God as righteousness.' Under what circumstances, then, did
11 this take place? After his circumcision or before it? Not after, but
before. And it was as a sign of this that he received the rite of
circumcision — to show the righteousness due to the faith of an
uncircumcised man — in order that he might be the father of all
who have faith in God even when uncircumcised, so that they also
12 may be regarded by God as righteous; as well as father of the cir-
cumcised — to those who are not only circumcised, but who also
follow our father Abraham in that faith which he had while still
13 uncircumcised. For the promise that he should inherit the world
did not come to Abraham or his descendants through Law, but
14 through the righteousness due to faith. If those who take their

stand on Law are to inherit the world, then faith is robbed of its
15 meaning and the promise comes to nothing! Law entails punish-
ment; but, where no Law exists, no breach of it is possible. That 16
is why everything is made to depend on faith: so that everything
may be God's gift, and in order that the fulfillment of the promise
may be made certain for all Abraham's descendants — not only
for those who take their stand on the Law, but also for those who
take their stand on the faith of Abraham. (He is the Father of us
all; as scripture says — 'I have made you the Father of many nations.' 17
And this they do in the sight of that God in whom Abra-
ham had faith, and who gives life to the dead, and speaks of what
does not yet exist as if it did. With no ground for hope, Abraham, 18
sustained by hope, put faith in God; in order that, in fulfillment
of the words — 'So many will your descendants be,' he might
become 'the Father of many nations.' Though he was nearly a 19
hundred years old, yet his faith did not fail him, even when he
thought of his own body, then utterly worn out, and remembered
that Sarah was past bearing children. He was not led by want of 20
faith to doubt God's promise. On the contrary, his faith gave him
strength; and he praised God, in the firm conviction that what
God has promised he is also able to carry out. And therefore his 22
faith 'was regarded as righteousness.' Now these words — 'it was 23
regarded as righteousness' — were not written with reference to
Abraham only; but also with reference to us. Our faith, too, will 24
be regarded by God in the same light, if we have faith in him who
raised Jesus, our Lord, from the dead; for Jesus 'was given up 25
to death to atone for our offenses,' and was raised to life that we
might be pronounced righteous.

Therefore, having been pronounced righteous as the result of 5
faith, let us enjoy peace with God through Jesus Christ, our Lord.
It is through him that, by reason of our faith, we have obtained 2
admission to that place in God's favor in which we now stand. So
let us exult in our hope of attaining God's glorious ideal. And not 3
only that, but let us also exult in our troubles; for we know that 4
trouble develops endurance, and endurance strength of charac-
ter, and strength of character hope, and that 'hope never disap- 5
points.' For the love of God has filled our hearts through the Holy
Spirit which was given us; seeing that, while we were still pow- 6
erless, Christ, in God's good time, died on behalf of the godless.
Even for an upright person scarcely anyone will die. For a really 7

8 good person perhaps someone might even dare to die. But God
9 puts his love for us beyond all doubt by the fact that Christ died on
10 our behalf while we were still sinners. Much more, then, now that
11 we have been pronounced righteous by virtue of the shedding of
12 his blood, will we be saved through him from the wrath of God.
13 For if, when we were God's enemies, we were reconciled to him
14 through the death of his Son, much more, now that we have be-
15 come reconciled, will we be saved by virtue of Christ's life. And
16 not only that, but we exult in God, through Jesus Christ, our Lord,
17 through whom we have now obtained this reconciliation.
18 Therefore, just as sin came into the world through one man,
19 and through sin came death; so, also, death spread to all human-
20 ity, because every person has sinned. Even before the time of the
21 Law there was sin in the world; but sin cannot be charged against
22 someone where no Law exists. Yet, from Adam to Moses, death
23 reigned even over those whose sin was not a breach of a law, as
24 Adam's was. And Adam foreshadows the One to come. But there
25 is a contrast between Adam's offense and God's gracious gift. For,
26 if by reason of the offense of the one man the whole race died,
27 far more were the loving kindness of God, and the gift given in
28 the loving kindness of the one man, Jesus Christ, lavished on the
29 whole race. There is a contrast, too, between the gift and the re-
30 sults of the one man's sin. The judgment, which followed on the
31 one man's sin, resulted in condemnation, but God's gracious gift,
32 which followed on many offenses, resulted in a decree of right-
33 eousness. For if, by reason of the offense of the one man, death
34 reigned through that one man, far more will those, on whom
35 God's loving kindness and his gift of righteousness are lavished,
36 find life, and reign through the one man, Jesus Christ. Briefly
37 then, just as a single offense resulted for all humanity in condem-
38 nation, so, too, a single decree of righteousness resulted for all
39 humanity in that declaration of righteousness which brings life.
40 For, as through the disobedience of the one man the whole race
41 was rendered sinful, so, too, through the obedience of the one,
42 the whole race will be rendered righteous. Law was introduced
43 in order that offenses might be multiplied. But, where sins were
44 multiplied, the loving kindness of God was lavished the more, in
45 order than, just as sin had reigned in the realm of death, so, too,
46 might Loving-kindness reign through righteousness, and result
47 in eternal life, through Jesus Christ, our Lord.

Difficulties arising from this Teaching

WHAT ARE WE TO SAY, then? Are we to continue to sin, in order that 6
 God's loving kindness may be multiplied? Heaven forbid! We be- 2
 came dead to sin, and how can we go on living in it? Or can it be 3
 that you do not know that all of us, who were baptized into union
 with Christ Jesus, in our baptism shared his death? Consequently, 4
 through sharing his death in our baptism, we were buried with
 him; that, just as Christ was raised from the dead by a manifesta- 5
 tion of the Father's power, so we also may live a new life. If we 5
 have become united with him by the act symbolic of his death,
 surely we will also become united with him by the act symbolic 6
 of his resurrection. We recognize the truth that our old self was 6
 crucified with Christ, in order that the body, the stronghold of
 sin, might be rendered powerless, so that we should no longer be 7
 slaves to sin. For the man who has so died has been pronounced 7
 righteous and released from sin. And our belief is, that, as we 8
 have shared Christ's death, we will also share his life. We know, 9
 indeed, that Christ, having once risen from the dead, will not die 9
 again. Death has power over him no longer. For the death that 10
 he died was a death to sin, once and for all. But the life that he 10
 now lives, he lives for God. So let it be with you — regard your- 11
 selves as dead to sin, but as living for God, through union with 11
 Christ Jesus. Therefore do not let sin reign in your mortal bod- 12
 ies and compel you to obey its cravings. Do not offer any part 13
 of your bodies to sin, in the cause of unrighteousness, but once
 for all offer yourselves to God (as those who, though once dead, 13
 now have life), and devote every part of your bodies to the cause
 of righteousness. For sin will not lord it over you. You are living 14
 under the reign, not of Law, but of love. 14
 What follows, then? Are we to sin because we are living under 15
 the reign of love and not of Law? Heaven forbid! Surely you know 16
 that, when you offer yourselves as servants, to obey anyone, you
 are the servants of the person whom you obey, whether the ser-
 vice be a service sin which leads to death, or a service Duty which
 leads to righteousness. God be thanked that, though you were 17
 once servants of sin, yet you learned to give hearty obedience to
 that form of doctrine under which you were placed. Set free from 18

19 the control of sin, you became servants to righteousness. I can but
speak as people do because of the weakness of your earthly nature.
Once you offered every part of your bodies to the service of impurity,
and of wickedness, which leads to further wickedness. Now, in the same way,
offer them to the service of righteousness,
20 which leads to holiness. While you were still servants of sin, you
21 were free as regards righteousness. But what were the fruits that
you reaped from those things of which you are now ashamed?
22 For the end of such things is death. But now that you have been
set free from the control of sin, and have become servants to God,
the fruit that you reap is an ever increasing holiness, and the end
23 eternal life. The wages of sin are death, but the gift of God is
eternal life, through union with Christ Jesus, our Lord.

7 Surely, friends, you know (for I am speaking to people who
know what Law means) that Law has power over a person only
2 as long as they live. For example, by law a married woman is
bound to her husband while he is living; but, if her husband dies,
3 she is set free from the law that bound her to him. If, then, during
her husband's lifetime, she unites herself to another man, she will
be called an adulteress; but, if her husband dies, the law has no
4 further hold on her, nor, if she unites herself to another man, is
she an adulteress. And so with you, my friends; as far as the Law
was concerned, you underwent death in the crucified body of the
Christ, so that you might be united to another, to him who was
raised from the dead, in order that our lives might bear fruit for
5 God. When we were living merely earthly lives, our sinful passions,
aroused by the Law, were active in every part of our bodies,
6 with the result that our lives bore fruit for death. But now we are
set free from the Law, because we are dead to that which once
kept us under restraint; and so we serve under new, spiritual conditions,
and not under old, written regulations.

7 What are we to say, then? That Law and sin are the same thing?
Heaven forbid! On the contrary, I should not have learned what
sin is, had not it been for Law. If the Law did not say 'You must
8 not covet,' I should not know what it is to covet. But sin took
advantage of the Commandment to arouse in me every form of
covetousness, for where there is no consciousness of Law sin shows
9 no sign of life. There was a time when I myself, unconscious of
Law, was alive; but when the Commandment was brought home
10 to me, sin sprang into life, while I died! The Commandment that

should have meant life I found to result in death! sin took advantage of the Commandment to deceive me, and used it to bring about my death. And so the Law is holy, and each Commandment is also holy, and just, and good. Did, then, a thing, which in itself was good, involve death in my case? Heaven forbid! It was sin that involved death; so that, by its use of what I regarded as good to bring about my death, its true nature might appear; and in this way the Commandment showed how intensely sinful sin is. We know that the Law is spiritual, but I am earthly — sold into slavery to sin. I do not understand my own actions. For I am so far from habitually doing what I want to do, that I find myself doing the thing that I hate. But when I do what I want not to do, I am admitting that the Law is right. This being so, the action is no longer my own, but is done by the sin which is within me. I know that there is nothing good in me — I mean in my earthly nature. For, although it is easy for me to want to do right, to act rightly is not easy. I fail to do the good thing that I want to do, but the bad thing that I want not to do — that I habitually do. But, when I do the thing that I want not to do, the action is no longer my own, but is done by the sin which is within me. This, then, is the law that I find — when I want to do right, wrong presents itself! At heart I delight in the Law of God; but throughout my body I see a different law, one which is in conflict with the law accepted by my reason, and which endeavors to make me a prisoner to that law of sin which exists throughout my body. Miserable man that I am! Who will deliver me from the body that is bringing me to this death? Thank God, there is deliverance through Jesus Christ, our Lord! Well then, for myself, with my reason I serve the Law of God, but with my earthly nature the Law of sin.

There is, therefore, now no condemnation for those who are in union with Christ Jesus; for through your union with Christ Jesus, the Law of the life-giving Spirit has set you free from the Law of sin and death. What Law could not do, in so far as our earthly nature weakened its action, God did, by sending his own Son, with a nature resembling our sinful nature, to atone for sin. He condemned sin in that earthly nature, so that the requirements of the Law might be satisfied in us who live now in obedience, not to our earthly nature, but to the Spirit. They who follow their earthly nature are earthly-minded, while they who follow the Spirit are spiritually minded. To be earthly-minded means

7 death, to be spiritually minded means life and peace; because to
8 be earthly-minded is to be an enemy to God, for such a mind does
9 not submit to the Law of God, nor indeed can it do so. They who
10 are earthly cannot please God. You, however, are not earthly but
11 spiritual, since the Spirit of God lives within you. Unless a person
12 has the Spirit of Christ, they do not belong to Christ; but, if Christ
13 is within you, then, though the body is dead as a consequence of
14 sin, the spirit is life as a consequence of righteousness. And, if the
15 Spirit of him who raised Jesus from the dead lives within you, he
16 who raised Christ Jesus from the dead will give life even to your
17 mortal bodies, through his Spirit living within you.

18 So then, friends, we owe nothing to our earthly nature, that
19 we should live in obedience to it. If you live in obedience to your
20 earthly nature, you will inevitably die; but if, by the power of the
21 Spirit, you put an end to the evil habits of the body, you will live.
22 All who are guided by the Spirit of God are sons of God. For you
23 did not receive the spirit of a slave, to fill you once more with fear,
24 but the spirit of a son which leads us to cry 'Abba, Our Father.' The
25 Spirit himself unites with our spirits in bearing witness to our
26 being God's children, and if children, then heirs — heirs of God,
27 and joint heirs with Christ, since we share Christ's sufferings in
28 order that we may also share his glory.

29 I do not count the sufferings of our present life worthy of men-
30 tion when compared with the glory that is to be revealed and be-
31 stowed on us. All Nature awaits with eager expectation the ap-
32 pearing of the sons of God. For Nature was made subject to im-
33 perfection — not by its own choice, but owing to him who made
34 it so — yet not without the hope that some day Nature, also, will
35 be set free from enslavement to decay, and will attain to the free-
36 dom which will mark the glory of the children of God. We know,
37 indeed, that all Nature alike has been groaning in the pains of la-
38 bor to this very hour. And not Nature only; but we ourselves also,
39 though we have already a first gift of the Spirit — we ourselves
40 are inwardly groaning, while we eagerly await our full adoption
41 as sons — the redemption of our bodies. By our hope we were
42 saved. But the thing hoped for is no longer an object of hope when
43 it is before our eyes; for who hopes for what is before his eyes? But
44 when we hope for what is not before our eyes, then we wait for
45 it with patience.

So, also, the Spirit supports us in our weakness. We do not even know how to pray as we should; but the Spirit himself pleads for us in sighs that can find no utterance. Yet he who searches all our hearts knows what the Spirit's meaning is, because the pleadings of the Spirit for Christ's people are in accordance with his will. But we do know that God causes all things to work together for the good of those who love him — those who have received the call in accordance with his purpose. For those whom God chose from the first he also destined from the first to be transformed into likeness to his Son, so that his Son might be the eldest among many brothers and sisters. And those whom God destined for this he also called; and those whom he called he also pronounced righteous; and those whom he pronounced righteous he also brought to glory.

What are we to say, then, in the light of all this? 31

If God is on our side, who can there be against us?

God did not withhold his own Son, but gave him up on behalf of us all; will he not, then, with him, freely give us all things? 32

Who will bring a charge against any of God's people? He who pronounces them righteous is God! 33

Who is there to condemn them? He who died for us is Christ Jesus! — or, rather, it was he who was raised from the dead, and who is now at God's right hand and is even pleading on our behalf! 34

Who is there to separate us from the love of the Christ? Will trouble, or difficulty, or persecution, or hunger, or nakedness, or danger, or the sword? 35

scripture says — 'For your sake we are being killed all the day long, We are regarded as sheep to be slaughtered.' Yet amid all these things we more than conquer through him who loved us! For I am persuaded that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor archangels, nor the present, nor the future, nor any powers, nor height, nor depth, nor any other created thing, will be able to separate us from the love of God revealed in Christ Jesus, our Lord! 36
37
38
39

Gentiles and Jews

9 I AM SPEAKING THE TRUTH AS ONE IN UNION WITH CHRIST; it is no lie;
 2 and my conscience, enlightened by the Holy Spirit, bears me out
 when I say that there is a great weight of sorrow on me and that
 3 my heart is never free from pain. I could wish that I were myself
 accursed and severed from the Christ, for the sake of my people
 4 — my own flesh and blood. For they are Israelites, and theirs
 are the adoption as sons, the visible presence, the Covenants, the
 5 revealed Law, the Temple worship, and the Promises. They are
 descended from the Patriarchs; and, as far as his human nature
 was concerned, from them came the Christ — he who is supreme
 over all things, God for ever blessed. Amen.
 6 Not that God's Word has failed. For it is not all who are de-
 7 scended from Israel who are true Israelites; nor, because they
 are Abraham's descendants, are they all his children; but — 'It
 8 is Isaac's children who will be called your descendants.' This
 means that it is not the children born in the course of nature who
 are God's children, but it is the children born in fulfillment of the
 9 Promise who are to be regarded as Abraham's descendants. For
 these words are the words of a promise — 'About this time I will
 10 come, and Sarah will have a son.' Nor is that all. There is also
 the case of Rebecca, when she was about to bear children to our
 11 ancestor Isaac. For in order that the purpose of God, working
 through selection, might not fail — a selection depending, not on
 obedience, but on his call — Rebecca was told, before her chil-
 12 dren were born and before they had done anything either right
 or wrong, that 'the elder would be a servant to the younger.' The
 13 words of scripture are — 'I loved Jacob, but I hated Esau.'
 14 What are we to say, then? Is God guilty of injustice? Heaven
 15 forbid! For his words to Moses are — 'I will take pity on whom
 I take pity, and be merciful to whom I am merciful.' So, then, all
 16 depends, not on human wishes or human efforts, but on God's
 17 mercy. In scripture, again, it is said to Pharaoh — 'It was for this
 purpose that I raised you to the throne, to show my power by
 my dealings with you, and to make my name known throughout
 18 the world.' So, then, where God wills, he takes pity, and where
 19 he wills, he hardens the heart. Perhaps you will say to me —
 'How can anyone still be blamed? For who withstands his pur-
 20 pose?' I might rather ask 'Who are you who are arguing with

God?’ Does a thing which a person has moulded say to the person who has moulded it ‘Why did you make me like this?’ Has not the potter absolute power over their clay, so that out of the same lump they make one thing for better, and another for common, use? And what if God, intending to reveal his displeasure and make his power known, bore most patiently with the objects of his displeasure, though they were fit only to be destroyed, so as to make known his surpassing glory in dealing with the objects of his mercy, whom he prepared beforehand for glory, and whom he called — even us — Not only from among the Jews but from among the Gentiles also! This, indeed, is what he says in the book of Hosea — ‘Those who were not my people, I will call my people, and those who were unloved I will love. And in the place where it was said to them — “You are not my people”, they will be called sons of the living God.’ And Isaiah cries aloud over Israel — ‘Though the sons of Israel are like the sand of the sea in number, only a remnant of them will escape! For the Lord will execute his sentence on the world, fully and without delay.’ It is as Isaiah foretold — ‘Had not the Lord of Hosts spared some few of our race to us, we should have become like Sodom and been made to resemble Gomorrah.’

What are we to say, then? Why, that Gentiles, who were not in search of righteousness, secured it — a righteousness which was the result of faith; while Israel, which was in search of a Law which would ensure righteousness, failed to discover one. And why? Because they looked to obedience, and not to faith, to secure it. They stumbled over ‘the Stumbling-block.’ As scripture says — ‘See, I place a Stumbling-block in Zion — a Rock which will prove a hindrance; and he who believes in him will have no cause for shame.’

My friends, my heart’s desire and prayer to God for my people is for their salvation. I can testify that they are zealous for the honor of God; but they are not guided by true insight, for, in their ignorance of the divine righteousness, and in their eagerness to set up a righteousness of their own, they refused to accept with submission the divine righteousness. For Christ has brought Law to an end, so that righteousness may be obtained by everyone who believes in him. For Moses writes that, as for the righteousness which results from Law, ‘those who practice it will find life through it.’ But the righteousness which results from faith finds

expression in these words — ‘Do not say to yourself “Who will go up into heaven?”’ — which means to bring Christ down — ‘or
7 “Who will go down into the depths below?”’ — which means to
8 bring Christ up from the dead. No, but what does it say? ‘The
9 message of faith’ which we proclaim. For, if with your lips you
acknowledge the truth of the message that JESUS IS LORD, and
believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, you will
10 be saved. For with their hearts people believe and so attain to
righteousness, while with their lips they make their Profession of
11 faith and so find salvation. As the passage of scripture says — ‘No
12 one who believes in him will have any cause for shame.’ For no
distinction is made between the Jew and the Greek, for all have
13 the same Lord, and he is bountiful to all who invoke him. For
14 ‘everyone who invokes the name of the Lord will be saved.’ But
how, it may be asked, are they to invoke one in whom they have
not learned to believe? And how are they to believe in one whose
words they have not heard? And how are they to hear his words
15 unless someone proclaims him? And how is anyone to proclaim
him unless they are sent as his messengers? As scripture says —
‘How beautiful are the feet of those who bring good news!’
16 Still, it may be said, everyone did not give heed to the good
news. No, for Isaiah asks — ‘Lord, who has believed our teach-
17 ing?’ And so we gather, faith is a result of teaching, and the teach-
18 ing comes in the message of Christ. But I ask ‘Is it possible that
people have never heard?’ No, indeed, for — ‘Their voices spread
through all the earth, and their message to the ends of the world.’
19 But again I ask ‘Did not the people of Israel understand? First
there is Moses, who says — ‘I, the Lord, will stir you to rivalry
with a nation which is no nation; Against an undiscerning nation
20 I will arouse your anger.’ And Isaiah says boldly — ‘I was found
by those who were not seeking me; I made myself known to those
21 who were not inquiring of me. But of the people of Israel he says
— ‘All day long I have stretched out my hands to a people who
disobey and contradict.’
11 I ask, then, ‘Has God rejected his people?’ Heaven forbid! For
I myself am an Israelite, a descendant of Abraham, of the tribe of
2 Benjamin. God has not rejected his people, whom he chose from
the first. Have you forgotten the words of scripture in the story of
3 Elijah — how he appeals to God against Israel? ‘Lord, they have
killed your prophets, they have pulled down your altars, and I

only am left; and now they are eager to take my life.' But what 4
 was the divine response? 'I have kept for myself seven thousand 5
 who have never bowed the knee to Baal.' And so in our own time, 6
 too, there is to be found a remnant of our nation selected by God 7
 in love. But if in love, then no longer as a result of obedience. Oth- 8
 erwise love would cease to be love. What follows from this? Why, 9
 that Israel as a nation failed to secure what it was seeking, while 10
 those whom God selected did secure it. The rest grew callous; 11
 as scripture says — 'God has given them a deadness of mind — 12
 eyes that are not to see and ears that are not to hear — and it is 13
 so to this very day.' David, too, says — 'May their feasts prove a 14
 snare and a trap to them — a hindrance and a retribution; may 15
 their eyes be darkened, so that they cannot see; and do you always 16
 make their backs to bend.' I ask then — 'Was their stumbling to 17
 result in their fall?' Heaven forbid! On the contrary, through their 18
 falling away salvation has reached the Gentiles, to stir the rivalry 19
 of Israel. And, if their falling away has enriched the world, and 20
 their failure has enriched the Gentiles, how much more will result 21
 from their full restoration! 22

But I am speaking to you who were Gentiles. Being myself an 13
 apostle to the Gentiles, I exalt my office, in the hope that I may 14
 stir my countrymen to rivalry, and so save some of them. For, if 15
 their being cast aside has meant the reconciliation of the world, 16
 what will their reception mean, but life from the dead? If the first 17
 handful of dough in holy, so is the whole mass; and if the root is 18
 holy, so are the branches. Some, however, of the branches were 19
 broken off, and you, who were only a wild olive, were grafted in 20
 among them, and came to share with them the root which is the 21
 source of the richness of the cultivated olive. Yet do not exult over 22
 the other branches. But, if you do exult over them, remember that 23
 you do not support the root, but that the root supports you. But 24
 branches, you will say, were broken off, so that I might be grafted 25
 in. True; it was because of their want of faith that they were bro- 26
 ken off, and it is because of your faith that you are standing. Do 27
 not think too highly of yourself, but beware. For, if God did not 28
 spare the natural branches, neither will he spare you. See, then, 29
 both the goodness and the severity of God — his severity towards 30
 those who fell, and his goodness towards you, provided that you 31
 continue to confide in that goodness; otherwise you, also, will be 32
 cut off. And they, too, if they do not continue in their unbelief, 33

24 will be grafted in; for God has it in his power to graft them in again. If you were cut off from your natural stock — a wild olive — and were grafted, contrary to the course of nature, on a good olive, much more will they — the natural branches — be grafted back into their parent tree.

25 My friends, so that you don't think too highly of yourselves, I want you to recognize the truth, hitherto hidden, that the callousness which has come over Israel is only partial, and will continue
26 only until the whole Gentile world has been gathered in. And then all Israel will be saved. As scripture says — 'From Zion will come the Deliverer; he will banish ungodliness from Jacob. And
27 they will see the fulfillment of my covenant, when I have taken away their sins.' From the standpoint of the good news, the Jews
28 are God's enemies for your sake; but from the standpoint of God's selection, they are dear to him for the sake of the Patriarchs. For
29 God never regrets his gifts or his call. Just as you at one time were disobedient to him, but have now found mercy in the day of
30 their disobedience; so, too, they have now become disobedient in your day of mercy, in order that they also in their turn may now
31 find mercy. For God has given all alike over to disobedience, that to all alike he may show mercy. Oh! The unfathomable wisdom
32 and knowledge of God! How inscrutable are his judgments, how untraceable his ways! Yes — 'Who has ever comprehended the
33 mind of the Lord? Who has ever become his counsellor? Or who has first given to him, so that he may claim a reward?' For all
34 things are from him, through him, and for him. And to him be all glory for ever and ever! Amen.

Advice on Daily Life

- 12 I ENTREAT YOU, then, friends, by the mercies of God, to offer your bodies as a living and holy sacrifice, acceptable to God, for this
2 is your rational worship. Do not conform to the fashion of this world; but be transformed by the complete change that has come over your minds, so that you may discern what God's will is — all that is good, acceptable, and perfect.
- 3 In fulfillment of the charge with which I have been entrusted, I tell every one of you not to think more highly of himself than he ought to think, but to think until he learns to think soberly —

in accordance with the measure of faith that God has allotted to each. For, just as in the human body there is a union of many parts, and each part has its own function, so we, by our union in Christ, many though we are, form but one body, and individually we are related one to another as its parts. Since our gifts differ in accordance with the particular charge entrusted to us, if our gift is to preach, let our preaching correspond to our faith; if it is to minister to others, let us devote ourselves to our ministry; the teacher to their teaching, the counselor to their counsel. Let the person who gives in charity do so with a generous heart; let the person who is in authority exercise due diligence; let the person who shows kindness do so in a cheerful spirit. Let your love be sincere. Hate the wrong; cling to the right. In the love of the community of the Lord's followers, be affectionate to one another; in showing respect, set an example of deference to one another; never flagging in zeal; fervent in spirit; serving the Master; rejoicing in your hope; steadfast under persecution; persevering in prayer; relieving the wants of Christ's people; devoted to hospitality. Bless your persecutors — bless and never curse. Rejoice with those who are rejoicing, and weep with those who are weeping. Let the same spirit of sympathy animate you all, not a spirit of pride; enjoy the company of ordinary people. Do not think too highly of yourselves. Never return injury for injury. Aim at doing what everyone will recognize as honorable. If it is possible, as far as rests with you, live peaceably with everyone. Never avenge yourselves, dear friends, but make way for the wrath of God; for scripture declares — "It is for me to avenge, I will requite," says the Lord.' Rather — 'If your enemy is hungry, feed him; if he is thirsty, give him to drink. By doing this you will heap coals of fire on his head.' Never be conquered by evil, but conquer evil with good.

Let everyone obey the supreme Authorities. For no Authority exists except by the will of God, and the existing Authorities have been appointed by God. Therefore he who sets himself against the authorities is resisting God's appointment, and those who resist will bring a judgment on themselves. A good action has nothing to fear from Rulers; a bad action has. Do you want to have no reason to fear the Authorities? Then do what is good, and you will win their praise. For they are God's servants appointed for your good. But, if you do what is wrong, you may well be afraid; for

the sword they carry is not without meaning! They are God's servants to inflict his punishments on those who do wrong. You are bound, therefore, to obey, not only through fear of God's punishments, but also as a matter of conscience. This, too, is the reason for your paying taxes; for the officials are God's officers, devoting themselves to this special work. In all cases pay what is due from you — tribute where tribute is due, taxes where taxes are due, respect where respect is due, and honor where honor is due.

Owe nothing to anyone except love; for they who love their neighbor have satisfied the Law. The commandments, 'You must not commit adultery, You must not kill, You must not steal, You must not covet,' and whatever other commandment there is, are all summed up in the words — 'You must love your neighbor as you love yourself.' Love never wrongs a neighbor. Therefore love fully satisfies the Law. This I say, because you know the crisis that we have reached, for the time has already come for you to rouse yourselves from sleep; our salvation is nearer now than when we accepted the faith.

The night is almost gone; the day is near. Therefore let us have done with the deeds of darkness, and arm ourselves with the weapons of light. Being in the light of day, let us live becomingly, not in revelry and drunkenness, not in lust and licentiousness, not in quarreling and jealousy. No! Arm yourselves with the spirit of the Lord Jesus Christ, and spend no thought on your earthly nature, to satisfy its cravings.

As for those whose faith is weak, always receive them as friends, but not for the purpose of passing judgment on their scruples. One person's faith permits of their eating food of all kinds, while another whose faith is weak eats only vegetable food. The person who eats meat must not despise the person who abstains from it; nor must the person who abstains from eating meat pass judgment on the one who eats it, for God himself has received them. Who are you, that you should pass judgment on the servant of another? Their standing or falling concerns their own master. And stand they will, for their Master can enable them to stand. Again, one person considers some days to be more sacred than others, while another considers all days to be alike. Everyone ought to be fully convinced in their own mind. The person who observes a day, observes it to the Master's honor. They, again, who eat meat eat it to the Master's

honor, for they give thanks to God; while the person who abstains from it abstains from it to the Master's honor, and also gives thanks to God. There is not one of us whose life concerns ourselves alone, and not one of us whose death concerns ourself alone; for, if we live, our life is for the Master, and, if we die, our death is for the Master. Whether, then, we live or die we belong to the Master. The purpose for which Christ died and came back to life was this — that he might be Lord over both the dead and the living. I would ask the one 'Why do you judge other followers of the Lord?' And I would ask the other 'Why do you despise them?' For we will all stand before the court of God. For scripture says — "As surely as I live," says the Lord, "every knee will bend before me; and every tongue will make acknowledgment to God." So, then, each one of us will have to render account of himself to God.

Let us, then, cease to judge one another. Rather let this be your resolve — never to place a stumbling-block or an obstacle in the way of a fellow follower of the Lord. Through my union with the Lord Jesus, I know and am persuaded that nothing is 'defiling in itself.' A thing is 'defiling' only to the person who holds it to be so. If, for the sake of what you eat, you wound your fellow follower's feelings, your life has ceased to be ruled by love. Do not, by what you eat, ruin someone for whom Christ died! Do not let what is right for you become a matter of reproach. For the kingdom of God does not consist of eating and drinking, but of righteousness and peace and gladness through the presence of the Holy Spirit. The person who serves the Christ in this way pleases God, and wins the approval of their fellows. Therefore our efforts should be directed towards all that makes for peace and the mutual building up of character. Do not undo God's work for the sake of what you eat. Though everything is 'clean,' yet, if a person eats so as to put a stumbling-block in the way of others, they do wrong. The right course is to abstain from meat or wine or, indeed, anything that is a stumbling-block to your fellow follower of the Lord. As for yourself — keep this faith of yours to yourself, as in the presence of God. Happy the person who never has to condemn themselves in regard to something they think right! The person, however, who has misgivings stands condemned if they still eat, because their doing so is not the result of faith. And anything not done as the result of faith is a sin.

15 We, the strong, ought to take on our own shoulders the weak-
2 nesses of those who are not strong, and not merely to please our-
3 selves. Let each of us please our neighbor for our neighbor's
4 good, to help in the building up of their character. Even the Christ
5 did not please himself! On the contrary, as scripture says of him
6 — 'The reproaches of those who were reproaching you fell upon
7 me.' Whatever was written in the scriptures in days gone by was
8 written for our instruction, so that, through patient endurance,
9 and through the encouragement drawn from the scriptures, we
10 might hold fast to our hope. And may God, the giver of this pa-
11 tience and this encouragement, grant you to be united in sympa-
12 thy in Christ, so that with one heart and one voice you may praise
13 the God and Father of Jesus Christ, our Lord. Therefore always
14 receive one another as friends, just as the Christ himself received
15 us, to the glory of God. For I tell you that Christ, in vindication
16 of God's truthfulness, has become a minister of the covenant of
17 circumcision, so that he may fulfill the promises made to our an-
18 cestors, and that the Gentiles also may praise God for his mercy.
19 As scripture says — 'Therefore will I make acknowledgment to
20 you among the Gentiles and sing in honor of your name.' And
21 again it says — 'Rejoice, you Gentiles, with God's people.' And
22 yet again — 'Praise the Lord, all you Gentiles, and let all Peoples
23 sing his praises.' Again, Isaiah says — 'There will be a Scion of the
24 house of Jesse, One who is to arise to rule the Gentiles; on him will
25 the Gentiles rest their hopes.' May God, who inspires our hope,
26 grant you perfect happiness and peace in your faith, until you are
27 filled with this hope by the power of the Holy Spirit.

28 I am persuaded, my friends — yes, I Paul, with regard to you —
29 that you are yourselves full of kindness, furnished with all Chris-
30 tian learning, and well able to give advice to one another. But
31 in parts of this letter I have expressed myself somewhat boldly
32 — by way of refreshing your memories — because of the charge
33 with which God has entrusted me, that I should be a minister of
34 Christ Jesus to go to the Gentiles — that I should act as a priest
35 of God's good news, so that the offering up of the Gentiles may
36 be an acceptable sacrifice, consecrated by the Holy Spirit. It is,
37 then, through my union with Christ Jesus that I have a proud
38 confidence in my work for God. For I will not dare to speak of
39 anything but what Christ has done through me to win the obe-
40 dience of the Gentiles — by my words and actions, through the

power displayed in signs and marvels, and through the power of the Holy Spirit. And so, starting from Jerusalem and going as far as Illyria, I have told in full the good news of the Christ; yet always with the ambition to tell the good news where Christ's name had not previously been heard, so as to avoid building on another's foundations. But as scripture says — 'They to whom he had never been proclaimed will see; and they who have never heard will understand!'

Conclusion

THAT IS WHY I HAVE SO OFTEN BEEN PREVENTED FROM COMING TO YOU. But now there are no further openings for me in these parts, and I have for several years been longing to come to you whenever I may be going to Spain. For my hope is to visit you on my journey, and then to be sent on my way by you, after I have first partly satisfied myself by seeing something of you. Just now, however, I am on my way to Jerusalem, to take help to Christ's people there. For Macedonia and Greece have been glad to make a collection for the poor among Christ's people at Jerusalem. Yes, they were glad to do so; and indeed it is a duty which they owe to them. For the Gentile converts who have shared their spiritual blessings are in duty bound to minister to them in the things of this world. When I have settled this matter, and have secured to the poor at Jerusalem the enjoyment of these benefits, I will go, by way of you, to Spain. And I know that, when I come to you, it will be with a full measure of blessing from Christ.

I beg you, then, friends, by Jesus Christ, our Lord, and by the love inspired by the Spirit, to join me in earnest prayer to God on my behalf. Pray that I may be rescued from those in Judea who reject the faith, and that the help which I am taking to Jerusalem may prove acceptable to Christ's people; so that, God willing, I may be able to come to you with a joyful heart, and enjoy some rest among you. May God, the giver of peace, be with you all. Amen.

I commend to your care our sister, Phoebe, who is a minister of the church at Cenchreae; and I ask you to give her a Christian welcome — one worthy of Christ's people — and to aid her in any matter in which she may need your assistance. She has proved herself a staunch friend and protector and to many others.

3 Give my greeting to Prisca and Aquila, my fellow workers in
4 the cause of Christ Jesus, who risked their own lives to save mine.
It is not I alone who thank them, but all the churches among the
5 Gentiles thank them also. Give my greeting, also, to the church
that meets at their house, as well as to my dear friend Epaphroditus,
6 one of the first in Roman Asia to believe in Christ; to Mary, who
7 worked hard for you; to Andronicus and Junia, fellow Jews and
once my fellow prisoners, who are people of note among the apos-
8 tles, and who became Christians before I did; to my dear Chris-
9 tian friend Ampliatus; to Urban, our fellow worker in the cause
10 of Christ, and to my dear friend Stachys; to that proved Chris-
11 tian Apelles; to the household of Aristobulus; to my country-
man Herodion; to the Christians in the household of Narcissus; to
12 Tryphaena and Tryphosa, who have worked hard for the Master;
to my dear friend Persis, for she has done much hard work for the
13 Master; to that eminent Christian, Rufus, and to his mother, who
14 has been a mother to me also; to Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes,
15 Patrobas, Hermas, and our friends with them; also to Philologus
and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas, and to all Christ's
16 people who are with them. Greet one another with a sacred kiss.
All the churches of the Christ send you greetings.

17 I beg you, friends, to be on your guard against people who,
by disregarding the teaching which you received, cause divisions
18 and create difficulties; dissociate yourselves from them. For such
persons are not serving Christ, our Master, but are slaves to their
own appetites; and, by their smooth words and flattery, they de-
19 ceive simple-minded people. Everyone has heard of your ready
obedience. It is true that I am very happy about you, but I want
you to be well versed in all that is good, and innocent of all that
20 is bad. And God, the giver of peace, will before long crush Satan
under your feet.

May the blessing of Jesus, our Lord, be with you.

21 Timothy, my fellow worker, sends you his greetings, and Lu-
cius, Jason, and Sosipater, my countrymen, send theirs.

22 I Tertius, who am writing this letter, send you my Christian
greeting.

23 My host Gaius, who extends his hospitality to the whole
church, sends you his greeting; and Erastus, the city treasurer,
and Quartus, our dear friend, add theirs.

Now to him who is able to strengthen you, as promised in 25
the good news entrusted to me and in the proclamation of Jesus
Christ, in accordance with the revelation of that hidden purpose,
which in past ages was kept secret but now has been revealed and, 26
in obedience to the command of the immortal God, made known
through the writings of the prophets to all nations, to secure sub-
mission to the faith — to him, I say, the wise and only God, be 27
ascribed, through Jesus Christ, all glory for ever and ever. Amen.

PAUL'S FIRST LETTER TO THE CORINTHIANS

Introduction

TO THE CHURCH OF GOD IN CORINTH, to those who have been conse- 1
 crated by union with Christ Jesus and called to become his people,
 and also to all, wherever they may be, who invoke the name of our
 Lord Jesus Christ — their Master and ours, from Paul, who has 2
 been called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and
 from Sosthenes, our fellow follower of the Lord.
 May God, our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ bless you and 3
 give you peace.

I always thank God about you for the blessing bestowed on you 4
 in Christ Jesus. For through union with him you were enriched 5
 in every way — in your power to preach, and in your knowledge
 of the truth; and so became yourselves a confirmation of my tes- 6
 timony to the Christ. There is no gift in which you are deficient, 7
 while waiting for the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ. And 8
 God himself will strengthen you to the end, so that at the day of
 our Lord Jesus Christ you may be found blameless. God will not 9
 fail you, and it is he who called you into communion with his Son,
 Jesus Christ, our Lord.

The State of the Church at Corinth

BUT I APPEAL TO YOU, my friends, by the name of our Lord Jesus 10
 Christ, to agree in what you profess, and not to allow divisions
 to exist among you, but to be united — of one mind and of one
 opinion. For I have been informed, my friends, by the members of 11
 Chloe's household, that party feeling exists among you. I mean
 this: that every one of you says either 'I follow Paul,' or 'I Apollos,' 12
 or 'I Cephas,' or 'I Christ.' You have torn the Christ in pieces! Was 13

14 it Paul who was crucified for you? Or were you baptized into the
 15 faith of Paul? I am thankful that I did not baptize any of you ex-
 16 cept Crispus and Gaius, so that no one can say that you were bap-
 17 tized into my faith. I baptized also the household of Stephanas. I
 do not know that I baptized anyone else. My mission from Christ
 was not to baptize, but to tell the good news; not, however, in the
 language of philosophy, in case the cross of the Christ should be
 robbed of its meaning.

18 The message of the cross is indeed mere folly to those who are
 in the path to ruin, but to us who are in the path of salvation it is
 19 the power of God. For scripture says —

‘I will bring the philosophy of the philosophers to nought,
 and the shrewdness of the shrewd I will bring to nothing.’

20 Where is the philosopher? Where the teacher of the Law? Where
 the disputant of today? Has not God shown the world’s philoso-
 21 phy to be folly? For since the world, in God’s wisdom, did not
 by its philosophy learn to know God, God saw fit, by the ‘folly’
 22 of our proclamation, to save those who believe in Christ! While
 Jews ask for miraculous signs, and Greeks study philosophy, we
 23 are proclaiming Christ crucified! — to the Jews an obstacle, to
 24 the Gentiles mere folly, but to those who have received the call,
 whether Jews or Greeks, Christ, the power of God and the wis-
 25 dom of God! For God’s ‘folly’ is wiser than people, and God’s
 ‘weakness’ is stronger than people.

26 Look at the facts of your call, friends. There are not many
 among you who are wise, as people reckon wisdom, not many
 27 who are influential, not many who are high-born; but God chose
 what the world counts foolish to put its wise to shame, and God
 chose what the world counts weak to put its strong to shame,
 28 and God chose what the world counts poor and insignificant —
 29 things that to it are unreal — to bring its ‘realities’ to nothing, so
 30 that in his presence no one should boast. But you, by your union
 with Christ Jesus, belong to God; and Christ, by God’s will,
 became not only our wisdom, but also our righteousness,
 31 holiness, and deliverance, so that — in the words of scripture —

‘Whoever boasts should boast of the Lord!’

For my own part, friends, when I came to you, it was with no 2
display of eloquence or philosophy that I came to tell the hid- 2
den purpose of God; for I had determined that, while with you,
I would forget everything Jesus Christ — and him crucified! In- 3
deed, when I came among you, I was weak, and full of fears, and
in great anxiety. My message and my proclamation were not de- 4
livered in the persuasive language of philosophy, but were accom- 5
panied by the manifestation of spiritual power, so that your faith
should be based, not on the human wisdom, but on the power of
God.

Yet there is a philosophy that we teach to those whose faith is 6
matured, but it is not the philosophy of today, or of the leaders of
today — whose downfall is at hand. No, it is a divine philosophy 7
that we teach, one concerned with the hidden purpose of God
— that long hidden philosophy which God, before time began,
destined for our glory. This philosophy is not known to any of 8
the leaders of today; for, had they known it, they would not have
crucified our glorified Lord. It is what scripture speaks of as — 9

‘What eye never saw, nor ear ever heard,
what never entered people’s minds —
even all that God has prepared for those who love him.’

Yet to us God revealed it through his Spirit; for the Spirit fath- 10
oms all things, even the inmost depths of God’s being. For what 11
person is there who knows what a person is, except the person’s
own spirit within them? So, also, no one comprehends what God
is, except the Spirit of God. And as for us, it is not the spirit of the 12
world that we have received, but the Spirit that comes from God,
so that we may realize the blessings given to us by him. And we 13
speak of these gifts, not in language taught by human philosophy,
but in language taught by the Spirit, explaining spiritual things in
spiritual words. The merely intellectual person rejects the teach- 14
ing of the Spirit of God; for to them it is mere folly; they cannot
grasp it, because it is to be understood only by spiritual insight.
But the person with spiritual insight is able to understand every- 15
thing, although they themselves are understood by no one. For
‘who has so comprehended the mind of the Lord as to be able to 16
instruct him?’ We, however, have the mind of Christ.

But I, my friends, could not speak to you as people with spir- 3
itual insight, but only as worldly-minded — mere infants in the

2 faith of Christ. I fed you with milk, not with solid food, for you were not then able to take it.

No, and even now you are not able; you are still worldly. While
 3 there exist among you jealousy and party feeling, is it not true that you are worldly, and are acting merely as other people do?
 4 When one says 'I follow Paul,' and another 'I follow Apollos,'
 5 aren't you like other people? What, I ask, is Apollos? Or what is Paul? Servants through whom you were led to accept the faith;
 6 and that only as the Lord helped each of you. I planted, and Apollos watered, but it was God who caused the growth. Therefore
 7 neither the one who plants, nor the one who waters, counts for anything, but only God who causes the growth. In this the person who plants and the person who waters are one; yet each will
 8 receive their own reward in proportion to their own labor. For we are God's fellow workers; you are God's harvest field, God's building.

10 In fulfillment of the charge which God had entrusted to me, I laid the foundation like a skillful master; but someone else is
 11 now building on it. Let everyone take care how they build; for no one can lay any other foundation than the one already laid —
 12 Jesus Christ. Whatever is used by those who build on this foundation, whether gold, silver, costly stones, wood, hay, or straw, the
 13 quality of each man's work will become known, for the day will make it plain; because that day is to be ushered in with fire, and the fire itself will test the quality of every man's work. If anyone's
 14 work, which they have built on that foundation, still remains, they will gain a reward. If anyone's work is burnt up, they will suffer
 15 loss; though they themselves will escape, but only as one who has passed through fire.

16 Don't you know that you are God's Temple, and that God's Spirit has his home in you? If any one destroys the Temple of God, God will destroy them; for the Temple of God is sacred, and so also are you.

18 Let no one deceive himself. If any one among you imagines that, as regards this world, they are wise, they should become a
 19 'fool,' that they may become wise. For in God's sight this world's wisdom is folly. Scripture tells of —

‘One who catches the wise in their own craftiness,’

And it says again —

20

‘The Lord sees how fruitless are the deliberations of the wise.’

Therefore let no one boast about people; for all things are yours 21
— Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or 22
death, or the present, or the future — all things are yours! But 23
you are Christ’s and Christ is God’s.

Let people look on us as Christ’s servants, and as stewards of 4
the hidden truths of God. Now what we look for in stewards is 2
that they should be trustworthy. But it weighs very little with me 3
that I am judged by you or by any human tribunal. No, I do not
even judge myself; for, though I am conscious of nothing against 4
myself, that does not prove me innocent. It is the Lord who is my
judge. Therefore do not pass judgment before the time, but wait 5
until the Lord comes. He will throw light on what is now dark
and obscure, and will reveal the motives in people’s minds; and
then everyone will receive due praise from God.

All this, friends, I have, for your sakes, applied to Apollos and 6
myself, so that, from our example, you may learn to observe the
precept — ‘Keep to what is written,’ that none of you may speak 7
boastfully of one teacher to the disparagement of another. For
who makes any one of you superior to others? And what have 8
you that was not given you? But if you received it as a gift, why
do you boast as if you had not? Are you all so soon satisfied? Are 8
you so soon rich? Have you begun to reign without us? Would
indeed that you had, so that we also might reign with you! For, 9
as it seems to me, God has exhibited us, the apostles, last of all, as
people doomed to death. We are made a spectacle to the universe,
both to angels and to people! We, for Christ’s sake, are ‘fools,’ but 10
you, by your union with Christ, are people of discernment. We are
weak, but you are strong. You are honored, but we are despised.
To this very hour we go hungry, thirsty, and naked; we are beaten; 11
we are homeless; we work hard, toiling with our own hands. We 12
meet abuse with blessings, we meet persecution with endurance,
we meet slander with gentle appeals. We have been treated as the 13
scum of the earth, the vilest of the vile, to this very hour.

14 It is with no wish to shame you that I am writing like this; but to
 15 warn you as my own dear children. Though you may have thou-
 sands of instructors in the faith of Christ, yet you have not many
 fathers. It was I who, through union with Christ Jesus, became
 16 your father by means of the good news. Therefore I entreat you
 17 — Follow my example. This is my reason for sending Timothy to
 you. He is my own dear faithful child in the Master's service, and
 he will remind you of my methods of teaching the faith of Christ
 Jesus — methods which I follow everywhere in every church.

18 Some, I hear, are puffed up with pride, thinking that I am not
 19 coming to you. But come to you I will, and that soon, if it please
 the Lord; and then I will find out, not what words these people
 20 use who are so puffed up, but what power they possess; for the
 21 kingdom of God is based, not on words, but on power. What do
 you wish? Am I to come to you with a rod, or in a loving and
 gentle spirit?

5 There is a wide-spread report respecting a case of immoral-
 ity among you, and that, too, of a kind that does not occur even
 among the Gentiles — a man, I hear, is living with his father's
 2 wife! Instead of grieving over it and taking steps for the expul-
 sion of the man who has done this thing, is it possible that you
 3 are still puffed up? For I myself, though absent in body, have
 been present with you in spirit, and in the name of our Lord Jes-
 us I have already passed judgment, just as if I had been present,
 4 on the man who has acted in this way. I have decided — having
 been present in spirit at your meetings, when the power of the
 5 Lord Jesus was with us — to deliver such a man as this over to
 Satan, that what is sensual in him may be destroyed, so that his
 6 spirit may be saved at the day of the Lord. Your boasting is un-
 seemly. Don't you know that even a little leaven leavens all the
 7 dough? Get rid entirely of the old leaven, so that you may be
 like new dough — free from leaven, as in truth you are. For our
 8 passover lamb is already sacrificed — Christ himself; therefore
 let us keep our festival, not with the leaven of former days, nor
 with the leaven of vice and wickedness, but with the unleavened
 bread of sincerity and truth.

9 I told you, in my letter, not to associate with immoral people —
 10 not, of course, meaning people of the world who are in immoral,
 or who are covetous and grasping, or who worship idols; for then
 11 you would have to leave the world altogether. But, as things are,

I say that you are not to associate with anyone who, although a follower of Christ in name, is immoral, or covetous, or an idolater, or abusive, or a drunkard, or grasping — no, not even to sit down to eat with such people. What have I to do with judging those outside the church? Is it not for you to judge those who are within the church, while God judges those who are outside? 'Put away the wicked from among you.'

Can it be that, when one of you has a dispute with another, they dare to have their case tried before the heathen, instead of before Christ's people? Don't you know that Christ's people will try the world? And if the world is to be tried by you, are you unfit to try the most trivial cases? Don't you know that we are to try angels — to say nothing of the affairs of this life? Why, then, if you have cases relating to the affairs of this life, do you set to try them those who carry no weight with the church? To your shame I ask it. Can it be that there is not one among you wise enough to decide between two of their fellow followers? Must a follower sue a fellow follower? In front of unbelievers? To begin with, it is undoubtedly a loss to you to have lawsuits with one another. Why not rather let yourselves be wronged? Why not rather let yourselves be cheated? Instead of this, you wrong and cheat others yourselves — yes, even other followers! Don't you know that wrong-doers will have no share in God's kingdom? Do not be deceived. No one who is immoral, or an idolater, or an adulterer, or licentious, or a sexual pervert, or a thief, or covetous, or a drunkard, or abusive, or grasping, will have any share in God's kingdom. Such some of you used to be; but you washed yourselves clean. You became Christ's people! You were pronounced righteous through the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, and through the Spirit of our God!

Everything is allowable for me! Yes, but everything is not profitable. Everything is allowable for me! Yes, but for my part, I will not let myself be enslaved by anything. Food exists for the stomach, and the stomach for food; but God will put an end to both the one and the other. The body, however, exists, not for

14 immorality, but for the Lord, and the Lord for the body; and, as
15 God has raised the Lord, so he will raise up us also by the
16 exercise of his power. Don't you know that your bodies are
17 Christ's members? Am I, then, to take the members that belong
18 to the Christ and make them the members of a prostitute?
19 Heaven forbid! Or don't you know that a man who unites
20 himself with a prostitute is one with her in body (for 'the two,' it
is said, 'will become one'); while a man who is united with the
Lord is one with him in spirit? Shun all immorality. Every other
sin that people commit is something outside the body; but an
immoral person sins against their own body. Again, don't you
know that your body is a shrine of the Holy Spirit that is within
you – the Spirit which you have from God? Moreover, you are
not your own masters; you were bought, and the price was paid.
Therefore, honor God in your bodies.

Answers to Questions Asked by the Church at Corinth

7 WITH REFERENCE TO THE SUBJECTS ABOUT WHICH YOU WROTE TO ME:
2 It is good for a man to remain single. But, owing to the preva-
3 lence of immorality, I advise every man to have his own wife, and
4 every woman her husband. A husband should give his wife her
5 due, and a wife her husband. It is not the wife, but the husband,
6 who exercises power over her body; and so, too, it is not the hus-
7 band, but the wife, who exercises power over his body. Do not
deprive each other of what is due — unless it is only for a time
and by mutual consent, so that your minds may be free for prayer
until you again live as man and wife — otherwise Satan might
take advantage of your want of self-control and tempt you. I say
this, however, as a concession, not as a command. I should wish
everyone to be just what I am myself. But everyone has his own
gift from God — one in one way, and one in another.

8 My advice, then, to those who are not married, and to widows, is
9 this: It would be good for them to remain as I am myself. But, if
10 they cannot control themselves, they should marry, for it is better
to marry than to be consumed with passion. To those who are
married my direction is — yet it is not mine, but the Master's —

that a woman is not to leave her husband (if she has done so, she 11
should remain as she is, or else be reconciled to her husband) and
also that a man is not to divorce his wife. To all others I say — I, not 12
the Master — If a follower of the Lord is married to a woman, who
is an unbeliever but willing to live with him, he should not divorce
her; and a woman who is married to a man, who is an unbeliever 13
but willing to live with her, should not divorce her husband. For,
through his wife, the husband who is an unbeliever has become 14
associated with Christ's people; and the wife who is an unbeliever
has become associated with Christ's people through the Lord's
follower whom she has married. Otherwise your children would
be 'defiled,' but, as it is, they belong to Christ's people. However,
if the unbeliever wishes to be separated, let them be so. Under 15
such circumstances neither is bound; God has called you to live
in peace. How can you tell, wife, whether you may not save your 16
husband? And how can you tell, husband, whether you may not
save your wife?

In any case, a person should continue to live in the condition 17
which the Lord has allotted to them, and in which they were when
God called them. This is the rule that I lay down in every church.
Was a man already circumcised when he was called? Then he 18
should not efface his circumcision. Has a man been called when
uncircumcised? Then he should not be circumcised. Circumcision
is nothing; the want of it is nothing; but to keep the commands 19
of God is everything. Let everyone remain in that condition of 20
life in which they were when the call came to them. Were you
a slave when you were called? Do not let that trouble you. No, 21
even if you are able to gain your freedom, still do your best. For 22
the person who was a slave when they were called to the master's
service is the Master's freedman; so, too, the person who was free
when called is Christ's slave. You were bought, and the price was 23
paid. Do not let yourselves become slaves to people. Friends, let 24
everyone remain in the condition in which they were when they
were called, in close communion with God.

With regard to unmarried women, I have no command from 25
the Master to give you, but I tell you my opinion, and the Master
in his mercy has made me worthy to be trusted. I think, then, that, 26

in view of the time of suffering that has now come upon us, what I have already said is best — that a man should remain as he is. Are
27 you married to a wife? Then do not seek to be separated. Are you
28 separated from a wife? Then do not seek for a wife. Still, if you
should marry, that is not wrong; nor, if a young woman marries, is
that wrong. But those who marry will have much trouble to bear,
29 and my wish is to spare you. What I mean, friends, is this — the
time is short. Meanwhile, let those who have wives live as if they
30 had none, those who are weeping as if not weeping, those who
are rejoicing as if not rejoicing, those who buy as if not possessing,
31 and those who use the good things of the world as using them
32 sparingly; for this world as we see it is passing away. I want you
to be free from anxiety. The unmarried man is anxious about the
33 Master's cause, desiring to please him; while the married man is
34 anxious about worldly matters, desiring to please his wife; and so
his interests are divided. Again, the unmarried woman, whether
she is old or young, is anxious about the Master's cause, striving
to be pure both in body and in spirit, while the married woman
is anxious about worldly matters, desiring to please her husband.
35 I say this for your own benefit, not with any intention of putting
a halter around your necks, but in order to secure for the Master
seemly and constant devotion, free from all distraction.
36 If, however, a father thinks that he is not acting fairly by his un-
married daughter, when she is past her youth, and if under these
circumstances her marriage ought to take place, he should act as
he thinks right. He is doing nothing wrong — let the marriage
37 take place. On the other hand, a father, who has definitely made
up his mind, and is under no compulsion, but is free to carry
out his own wishes, and who has come to the decision, in his
own mind, to keep his unmarried daughter at home will be doing
38 right. In short, the one who consents to his daughter's marriage
is doing right, and yet the other will be doing better.
39 A wife is bound to her husband as long as he lives; but, if the
husband should pass to his rest, the widow is free to marry any-
40 one she wishes, provided he is a believer. Yet she will be happier
if she remains as she is — in my opinion, for I think that I also
have the Spirit of God.

With reference to food that has been offered in sacrifice to idols 8
— We are aware that all of us have knowledge! Knowledge breeds 2
conceit, while love builds up character. If someone thinks that 2
they know anything, they have not yet reached that knowledge 3
which they ought to have reached. On the other hand, if a per- 3
son loves God, they are known by God. With reference, then, to 4
eating food that has been offered to idols — we are aware that 4
an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is no God but one.
Even supposing that there are so-called ‘gods’ either in heaven 5
or on earth — and there are many such ‘gods’ and ‘lords’ — Yet 5
for us there is only one God, the Father, from whom all things 6
come (and for him we live), and one Lord, Jesus Christ, through 6
whom all things come (and through him we live). Still, it is not 7
everyone that has this knowledge. Some people, because of their 7
association with idols, continued down to the present time, eat
the food as food offered to an idol; and their consciences, while 8
still weak, are dulled. What we eat, however, will not bring us 8
nearer to God. We lose nothing by not eating this food, and we
gain nothing by eating it. But take care that this right of yours 9
does not become in any way a stumbling-block to the weak. For 9
if someone should see you who possess this knowledge, feasting 10
in an idol’s temple, will not their conscience, if they are weak,
become so hardened that they, too, will eat food offered to idols?
And so, through this knowledge of yours, the weak person is ru- 11
ined — someone for whose sake Christ died! In this way, by sin- 12
ning against your fellow followers of the Lord and injuring their
consciences, while still weak, you sin against Christ. Therefore, 13
if what I eat makes a follower of the Lord fall, rather than make
them fall, I will never eat meat again.

Am I not free? Am I not an apostle? Have I not seen our Lord 9
Jesus? Aren’t you yourselves my work achieved in union with the
Lord? If I am not an apostle to others, yet at least I am to you; for 2
you are the seal that stamps me as an apostle in union with the
Lord. The defense that I make to my critics is this: Haven’t we a 3
right to food and drink? Haven’t we a right to take a wife with 3
us, if she is a Christian, as the other apostles and the Master’s 3
brothers and Cephas all do? Or is it only Barnabas and I who 6

7 have no right to give up working for our bread? Does anyone
ever serve as a soldier at his own expense? Does anyone plant
a vineyard and not eat its produce? Or does anyone look after a
8 herd and not drink the milk? Am I, in all this, speaking only from
9 the human standpoint? Does not the Law also say the same? For
in the Law of Moses it is said —

‘You should not muzzle a bullock while it is treading out
the grain.’

10 Is it the bullocks that God is thinking of? Or is not is said entirely
for our sakes? Surely it was written for our sakes, for the plowman
ought not to plow, nor the thrasher to thrash, without expecting
11 a share of the grain. Since we, then, sowed spiritual seed for you,
is it too much that we should reap from you an earthly harvest?
12 If others share in this right over you, don’t we even more? Still
we did not avail ourselves of this right. No, we endure anything
rather than impede the progress of the good news of the Christ.
13 Don’t you know that those who do the work of the Temple live
on what comes from the Temple, and that those who serve at the
14 altar share the offerings with the altar? So, too, the Master has ap-
pointed that those who tell the good news should get their living
15 from the good news. I, however, have not availed myself of any of
these rights. I am not saying this to secure such an arrangement
for myself; indeed, I would far rather die — Nobody will make my
16 boast a vain one! If I tell the good news, I have nothing to boast
17 of, for I can but do so. Woe is me if I do not tell it! If I do this work
willingly, I have a reward; but, if unwillingly, I have been charged
18 to perform a duty. What is my reward, then? To present the good
news free of all cost, and so make but a sparing use of the rights
which it gives me.

19 Although I was entirely free, yet, to win as many converts as
20 possible, I made myself everyone’s slave. To the Jews I became
like a Jew, to win Jews. To those who are subject to Law I became
like a man subject to Law — though I was not myself subject to
21 Law — to win those who are subject to Law. To those who have
no Law I became like a man who has no Law — not that I am free
from God’s Law; no, for I am under Christ’s Law — to win those
22 who have no law. To the weak I became weak, to win the weak. I
have become all things to all people, so as at all costs to save some.

And I do everything for the sake of the good news, so that with them I may share in its blessings. 23

Don't you know that on a racecourse, though all run, yet only one wins the prize? Run in such a way that you may win. Every athlete exercises self-restraint in everything; they, indeed, for a crown that fades, we for one that is unfading. I, therefore, run with no uncertain aim. I box — not like a man hitting the air. No, I bruise my body and make it my slave, so that I, who have called others to the contest, will not myself be rejected. 24
25
26
27

I want you to bear in mind, friends, that all our ancestors were beneath the cloud, and all passed through the sea; that in the cloud and in the sea they all underwent baptism as followers of Moses; and that they all ate the same supernatural food, and all drank the same supernatural water, for they used to drink from a supernatural rock which followed them, and that rock was the Christ. Yet with most of them God was displeased; for they were 'struck down in the desert.' Now these things happened as warnings to us, to teach us not to long for evil things as our ancestors longed. Do not become idolaters, as some of them became. Scripture says — 10
2
3
4
5
6
7

'The people sat down to eat and drink, and stood up to dance.'

Nor let us act immorally, as some of them acted, with the result that twenty-three thousand of them fell dead in a single day. Nor let us try the patience of the Lord too far, as some of them tried it, with the result that they 'were, one after another, destroyed by the snakes.' And do not murmur, as some of them murmured, and so 'were destroyed by the angel of death.' These things happened to them by way of warning, and were recorded to serve as a caution to us, in whose days the close of the ages has come. 8
9
10
11

Therefore let the person who thinks that they stand take care that they do not fall. No temptation has come upon you that is not common to all humanity. God will not fail you, and he will not allow you to be tempted beyond your strength; but, when he sends the temptation, he will also provide the way of escape, so that you may have strength to endure. 12
13

14 Therefore, my dear friends, shun the worship of idols. I speak
15 to you as man of discernment; form your own judgment about
16 what I am saying. In the cup of blessing which we bless, is not
there a sharing in the blood of the Christ? And in the bread which
17 we break, is not there a sharing in the body of the Christ? The
bread is one, and we, though many, are one body; for we all par-
18 take of that one bread. Look at the people of Israel. Do not those
19 who eat the sacrifices share with the altar? What do I mean? That
20 an offering made to an idol, or the idol itself, is anything? No;
what I say is that the sacrifices offered by the Gentiles 'are offered
to demons and to a being who is no God,' and I do not want you to
21 share with demons. You cannot drink both the Cup of the Lord
and the cup of demons. You cannot partake at the Table of the
22 Lord and at the table of demons. Or 'are we to rouse the jealousy
of the Lord'? Are we stronger than he?
23 Everything is allowable! Yes, but everything is not profitable.
Everything is allowable! Yes, but everything does not build up
24 character. A person must not study their own interests, but the
interests of others.
25 Eat anything that is sold in the market, without making in-
26 quiries to satisfy your scruples; for 'the earth, with all that is in
27 it, belongs to the Lord.' If an unbeliever invites you to his house
and you consent to go, eat anything that is put before you, without
28 making inquiries to satisfy your scruples. But, if anyone should
say to you 'This has been offered in sacrifice to an idol,' then, for
29 the sake of the speaker and his scruples, do not eat it. I do not
say 'your' scruples, but 'his.' For why should the freedom that I
30 claim be condemned by the scruples of another? If, for my part,
I take the food thankfully, why should I be abused for eating that
for which I give thanks?
31 Whether, then, you eat or drink or whatever you do, do every-
32 thing to the honor of God. Do not cause offense either to Jews or
33 Greeks or to the church of God; for I, also, try to please every-
body in everything, not seeking my own advantage, but do what
11 is best for others, so that they may be saved. Imitate me, as I
myself imitate Christ.

I praise you, indeed, because you never forget me, and are 2
keeping my injunctions in mind, exactly as I laid them on you.
But I am anxious that you should understand that the Christ is 3
the head of every man, that man is the head of woman, and that
God is the head of the Christ. Any man who keeps his head cov- 4
ered, when praying or preaching in public, dishonors him who
is his head; while any woman, who prays or preaches in public 5
bare-headed, dishonors him who is her head; for that is to make
herself like one of the shameless women who shave their heads.
Indeed, if a woman does not keep her head covered, she may as 6
well cut her hair short. But, since to cut her hair short, or shave it
off, marks her as one of the shameless women, she should keep 7
her head covered. A man ought not to have his head covered, for
he has been from the beginning 'the likeness of God' and the re-
flection of his glory, but woman is the reflection of man's glory.
For it was not man who was taken from woman, but woman who 8
was taken from man. Besides, man was not created for the sake of 9
woman, but woman for the sake of man. And, therefore, a woman
ought to wear on her head a symbol of her subjection, because of 10
the presence of the angels. Still, when in union with the Lord,
woman is not independent of man, or man of woman; for just as 11
woman came from man, so man comes by means of woman; and
all things come from God. judge for yourselves. Is it fitting that a 12
woman should pray to God in public with her head uncovered?
Does not nature herself teach us that, while for a man to wear his 13
hair long is degrading to him, a woman's long hair is her glory?
Her hair has been given her to serve as a covering. If, however, 14
anyone still thinks it right to contest the point — well, we have no 15
such custom, nor have the churches of God. 16

In giving directions on the next subject, I cannot praise you; be- 17
cause your meetings do more harm than good. To begin with, 18
I hear you and, to some extent, I believe it. Indeed, there must 19
be actual parties among you, for so only will the people of real
worth become known. When you meet together, as I understand, 20
it is not possible to eat the Lord's Supper; for, as you eat, each 21
of you tries to secure his own supper first, with the result that
one has too little to eat, and another has too much to drink! Have

22 you no houses in which you can eat and drink? Or are you trying to show your contempt for the church of God, and to humiliate the poor? What can I say to you? Should I praise you? In this matter I cannot praise you. For I myself received from the Lord the account which I have in turn given to you — how the Lord
23 Jesus, on the very night of his betrayal, took some bread, and, after saying the thanksgiving, broke it and said “This is my own
24 body given on your behalf. Do this in memory of me.” And in the same way with the cup, after supper, saying “This cup is the new covenant made by my blood. Do this, whenever you drink it, in
25 memory of me.” For whenever you eat this bread and drink the cup, you proclaim the Lord’s death — until he comes. Therefore,
26 whoever eats the bread, or drinks the Lord’s cup, in an irreverent spirit, will have to answer for an offense against the Lord’s
27 body and blood. Let everyone look into their own heart, and only then eat of the bread and drink from the cup. For the person who
28 eats and drinks brings a judgment on themselves by their eating and drinking, when they do not discern the body. That is why so
29 many among you are weak and ill, and why some are sleeping. But, if we judged ourselves rightly, we should not be judged. Yet,
30 in being judged by the Lord, we are undergoing discipline, so that we may not have judgment passed on us with the rest of the
31 world. Therefore, my friends, when you meet together to eat the Supper, wait for one another. If anyone is hungry, they should
32 eat at home, so that your meetings may not bring a judgment on you. The other details I will settle when I come.

12 In the next place, friends, I do not want you to be ignorant about spiritual gifts. You know that there was a time when you were Gentiles, going astray after idols that could not speak, just as you
3 happened to be led. Therefore I tell you plainly that no one who speaks under the influence of the Spirit of God says ‘JESUS IS ACCURSED,’ and that no one can say ‘JESUS IS LORD,’ except
4 under the influence of the Holy Spirit. Gifts differ, but the Spirit is the same; ways of serving differ, yet the Master is the same; results differ, yet the God who brings about every result is in every
5 case the same. To each of us there is given spiritual illumination
6 for the general good. To one is given the power to speak with

wisdom through the Spirit; to another the power to speak with knowledge, due to the same Spirit; to another faith by the same Spirit; to another power to cure diseases by the one Spirit; to another supernatural powers; to another the gift of preaching; to another the gift of distinguishing between true and false inspiration; to another varieties of the gift of 'tongues'; to another the power to interpret 'tongues.' All these result from one and the same Spirit, who distributes his gifts to each individually as he wills.

For just as the human body is one whole, and yet has many parts, and all its parts, many though they are, form but one body, so it is with the Christ; for it was by one Spirit that we were all baptized to form one body, whether Jews or Greeks, slaves or free, and were all imbued with one Spirit. The human body, I repeat, consists not of one part, but of many. If the foot says 'Since I am not a hand, I do not belong to the body,' it does not because of that cease to belong to the body. Or if the ear says 'Since I am not an eye, I do not belong to the body,' it does not because of that cease to belong to the body. If all the body were an eye, where would the hearing be? If it were all hearing, where would the sense of smell be? But in fact God has placed each individual part just where he thought fit in the body. If, however, they all made up only one part, where would the body be? But in fact, although it has many parts, there is only one body. The eye cannot say to the hand 'I do not need you,' nor, again, the head to the feet 'I do not need you.' No! Those parts of the body that seem naturally the weaker are indispensable; and those parts which we deem less honorable we surround with special honor; and our ungraceful parts receive a special grace which our graceful parts do not require. Yes, God has so constructed the body — by giving a special honor to the part that lacks it — As to secure that there should be no disunion in the body, but that the parts should show the same care for one another. If one part suffers, all the others suffer with it, and if one part has honor done it, all the others share its joy. Together you are the body of Christ, and individually its parts. In the church God has appointed, first, apostles, secondly preachers, thirdly teachers; then he has given supernatural powers, then power to cure diseases, aptness for helping others, capacity to govern, varieties of the gift of 'tongues.' Can everyone be an apostle? Can everyone

30 be a preacher? Can everyone be a teacher? Can everyone have su-
pernatural powers? Can everyone have power to cure diseases?
Can everyone speak in 'tongues'? Can everyone interpret them?
31 Strive for the greater gifts.

Yet I can still show you a way beyond all comparison the best.

13 Though I speak in the 'tongues' of people, or even of angels,
yet have not love, I have become mere echoing brass, or a clang-
2 ing cymbal! Even though I have the gift of preaching, and fathom
all hidden truths and all the depths of knowledge; even though
I have such faith as might move mountains, yet have not love, I
3 am nothing! Even though I dole my substance to the poor, even
though I sacrifice my body in order to boast, yet have not love,
4 it avails me nothing! love is long-suffering, and kind; Love is
never envious, never boastful, never conceited, never behaves un-
5 becomingly; love is never self-seeking, never provoked, never
reckons up her wrongs; love never rejoices at evil, but rejoices
6 in the triumph of truth; love bears with all things, every trustful,
7 ever hopeful, ever patient. Love never fails. But, whether it be
the gift of preaching, it will be done with; whether it be the gift
of 'tongues,' it will cease; whether it be knowledge, it, too, will
9 be done with. For our knowledge is incomplete, and our preach-
10 ing is incomplete, but, when the perfect has come, that which is
incomplete will be done with. When I was a child, I talked as a
11 child, I felt as a child, I reasoned as a child; now that I am a man,
I have done with childish ways. As yet we see, in a mirror, dimly,
12 but then — face to face! As yet my knowledge is incomplete, but
then I will know in full, as I have been fully known. Meanwhile
13 faith, hope, and love endure — these three, but the greatest of
14 these is love. Seek this love earnestly, and strive for spiritual gifts,
2 above all for the gift of preaching. The person who, when speak-
ing, uses the gift of 'tongues' is speaking, not to people, but to
God, for no one understands them; yet in spirit they are speaking
3 of hidden truths. But those who preach are speaking to their fel-
low men and women words that will build up faith, and give them
4 comfort and encouragement. Those who, when speaking, use the
gift of 'tongues' builds up their own faith, while those who preach
5 build up the faith of the church. Now I want you all to speak
in 'tongues,' but much more I wish that you should preach. A

preacher is worth more than one who speaks in 'tongues,' unless they interprets their words, so that the faith of the church may be built up. This being so, friends, what good will I do you, if I come to you and speak in 'tongues,' unless my words convey some revelation, or knowledge, or take the form of preaching or teaching? Even with inanimate things, such as a flute or a harp, though they produce sounds, yet unless the notes are quite distinct, how can the tune played on the flute or the harp be recognized? If the bugle sounds a doubtful call, who will prepare for battle? And so with you; unless, in using the gift of 'tongues,' you utter intelligible words, how can what you say be understood? You will be speaking to the winds! There is, for instance, a certain number of different languages in the world, and not one of them fails to convey meaning. If, however, I do not happen to know the language, I will be a foreigner to those who speak it, and they will be foreigners to me. And so with you; since you are striving for spiritual gifts, be eager to excel in such as will build up the faith of the church. Therefore anyone who, when speaking, uses the gift of 'tongues' should pray for ability to interpret them. If, when praying, I use the gift of 'tongues,' my spirit indeed prays, but my mind is a blank. What, then, is my conclusion? Simply this — I will pray with my spirit, but with my mind as well; I will sing with my spirit, but with my mind as well. If you bless God with your spirit only, how can people in the congregation who are without your gift say 'Amen' to your thanksgiving? They do not know what you are saying! Your thanksgiving may be excellent, but the other is not helped by it. Thank God, I use the gift of 'tongues' more than any of you. But at a meeting of the church I would rather speak five words with my mind, and so teach others, than ten thousand words when using the gift of 'tongues.' My friends, do not show yourselves children in understanding. In wickedness be infants, but in understanding show yourselves adults. It is said in the Law —

'In strange tongues and by the lips of strangers will I speak to this people, but even then they will not listen to me, says the Lord.'

Therefore the gift of the 'tongues' is intended as a sign, not for those who believe in Christ, but for those who do not, while the

23 gift of preaching is intended as a sign, not for those who do not believe in Christ, but for those who do. So, when the whole church meets, if all present use the gift of 'tongues,' and some people who are without the gift, or who are unbelievers, come in, will
24 not they say that you are mad? While, if all those present use the gift of preaching, and an unbeliever, or someone without the gift, comes in, they are convinced of their sinfulness by them all, they
25 are called to account by them all; the secrets of their heart are revealed, and then, throwing themselves on their face, they will worship God, and declare 'God is indeed among you!'

26 What do I suggest, then, friends? Whenever you meet for worship, each of you comes, either with a hymn, or a lesson, or a revelation, or the gift of 'tongues,' or the interpretation of them;
27 let everything be directed to the building up of faith. If any of you use the gift of 'tongues,' not more than two, or at the most three, should do so — each speaking in his turn — and someone
28 should interpret them. If there is no one able to interpret what is said, they should remain silent at the meeting of the church, and speak to themselves and to God. Of preachers two or three
29 should speak, and the rest should weigh well what is said. But, if some revelation is made to another person as he sits there, the
30 first speaker should stop. For you can all preach in turn, so that all may learn some lesson and all receive encouragement. (The spirit that moves the preachers is within the preachers' control;
31 for God is not a God of disorder, but of peace.) This custom prevails in all the churches of Christ's people.

34 At the meetings of the church married women should remain silent, for they are not allowed to speak in public; they should
35 take a subordinate place, as the Law itself directs. If they want information on any point, they should ask their husbands about it at home; for it is unbecoming for a married woman to speak at
36 a meeting of the church. What! Did God's message to the world originate with you? Or did it find its way to none but you?
37 If anyone thinks that he has the gift of preaching or any other spiritual gift, he should recognize that what I am now saying to
38 you is a command from the Lord. Anyone who ignores it may be
39 ignored. Therefore, my friends, strive for the gift of preaching,

and yet do not forbid speaking in 'tongues.' Let everything be done in a proper and orderly manner. 40

The Apostle's Teaching as to the Resurrection of the Dead

NEXT, friends, I would like to remind you of the good news which I told you, and which you received — the good news on which you have taken your stand, and by means of which you are being saved. I would like to remind you of the words that I used in telling it to you, since you are still holding fast to it, and since it was not in vain that you became believers in Christ. For at the very beginning of my teaching I gave you the account which I had myself received — that Christ died for our sins (as the scriptures had foretold), that he was buried, that on the third day he was raised (as the scriptures had foretold), and that he appeared to Cephas, and then to the Twelve. After that, he appeared to more than five hundred of his followers at one time, most of whom are still alive, though some have gone to their rest. After that, he appeared to James, and then to all the apostles. Last of all, he appeared even to me, who am, as it were, the abortion. For I am the meanest of the apostles, I who am unworthy of the name of 'apostle,' because I persecuted the church of God. But it is through the love of God that I am what I am, and the love that he showed me has not been wasted. No, I have toiled harder than any of them, and yet it was not I, but the love of God working with me. Whether, then, it was I or whether it was they, this we proclaim, and this you believed. 15
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11

Now, if it is proclaimed of Christ that he has been raised from the dead, how is it that some of you say that there is no such thing as a resurrection of the dead? But, if there is no such thing as a resurrection of the dead, then even Christ has not been raised; and, if Christ has not been raised, then our proclamation is without meaning, and our faith without meaning also! Yes, and we are being proved to have borne false testimony about God; for we testified of God that he raised the Christ, whom he did not raise, if, indeed, the dead do not rise! For, if the dead do not rise, then even Christ himself has not been raised, and, if Christ has not 12
13
14
15
16
17

18 been raised, your faith is folly — your sins are on you still! Yes,
and they, who have passed to their rest in union with Christ, per-
19 ished! If all that we have done has been to place our hope in Christ
for this life, then we of all people are the most to be pitied.
20 But, in truth, Christ has been raised from the dead, the first-fruits
21 of those who are at rest. For, since through a man there is death,
22 so, too, through a man there is a resurrection of the dead. For,
as through union with Adam all die, so through union with the
23 Christ will all be made to live. But each in their proper order
— Christ the first-fruits; afterward, at his coming, those who be-
24 long to the Christ. Then will come the end — when he surrenders
the kingdom to his God and Father, having overthrown all other
25 rule and all other authority and power. For he must reign until
26 God 'has put all his enemies under his feet.' The last enemy to be
27 overthrown is death; for God has placed all things under Christ's
feet. (But, when it is said that all things have been placed under
28 Christ, it is plain that God is excepted who placed everything under
him.) And, when everything has been placed under him, the
29 Son will place himself under God who placed everything under
him, so that God may be all in all! Again, what good will they be
30 doing who are baptized on behalf of the dead? If it is true that the
dead do not rise, why are people baptized on their behalf? Why,
31 too, do we risk our lives every hour? Daily I face death — I swear
it, friends, by the pride in you that I feel through my union with
32 Christ Jesus, our Lord. If with only human hopes I had fought in
the arena at Ephesus, what should I have gained by it? If the dead
do not rise, then — 'Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we will
33 die!' Do not be deceived.

'Good character is marred by evil company.'

34 Wake up to a righteous life, and cease to sin. There are some who
have no true knowledge of God. I speak in this way to shame you.

35 Someone, however, may ask 'How do the dead rise? And in
36 what body will they come?' You foolish person! The seed you
37 yourself sow does not come to life, unless it dies! And when you
sow, you sow not the body that will be, but a mere grain — per-
38 haps of wheat, or something else. God gives it the body that he
39 pleases — to each seed its special body. All forms of life are not

the same; there is one for people, another for beasts, another for birds, and another for fish. There are heavenly bodies, and earthly bodies; but the beauty of the heavenly bodies is not the beauty of the earthly. There is a beauty of the sun, and a beauty of the moon, and a beauty of the stars; for even star differs from star in beauty. It is the same with the resurrection of the dead. Sown a mortal body, it rises immortal; sown disfigured, it rises beautiful; sown weak, it rises strong; sown a human body, it rises a spiritual body. As surely as there is a human body, there is also a spiritual body. That is what is meant by the words — 'Adam, the first man, became a human being'; the last Adam became a life-giving spirit. That which comes first is not the spiritual, but the human; afterward comes the spiritual; the first man was from the dust of the earth; the second man from heaven. Those who are of the dust are like him who came from the dust; and those who are of heaven are like him who came from heaven. And as we have borne the likeness of him who came from the dust, so let us bear the likeness of him who came from heaven. This I say, friends — Flesh and blood can have no share in the kingdom of God, nor can the perishable share the imperishable. Listen, I will tell you God's hidden purpose! We will not all have passed to our rest, but we will all be transformed — in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet-call; for the trumpet will sound, and the dead will rise immortal, and we, also, will be transformed. For this perishable body of ours must put on an imperishable form, and this dying body a deathless form. And, when this dying body has put on its deathless form, then indeed will the words of scripture come true —

'death has been swallowed up in victory! Where, Death, is your victory? Where, death, is your sting?'

It is sin that gives death its sting, and it is the Law that gives sin its power. But thanks be to God, who gives us the victory, through Jesus Christ, our Lord. Therefore, my dear friends, stand firm, unshaken, always diligent in the Lord's work, for you know that, in union with him, your toil is not in vain.

Conclusion

16 WITH REFERENCE TO THE COLLECTION FOR CHRIST'S PEOPLE, I want you to follow the instructions that I gave to the churches in Galatia. On
 2 the first day of every week each of you should put by what he can afford, so that no collections need be made after I have come. On
 3 my arrival, I will send any persons, whom you may authorize
 4 by letter, to carry your gift to Jerusalem; and, if it appears to be worth while for me to go also, they will go with me.
 5 I will come to you as soon as I have been through Macedonia —
 6 for I am going through Macedonia — And I will probably make some stay with you or, perhaps, remain for the winter, so that you
 7 may yourselves send me on my way, wherever I may be going. I do not propose to pay you a visit in passing now, for I hope to stay
 8 with you for some time, if the Lord permits. I intend, however, staying at Ephesus until the Festival at the close of the Harvest; for
 9 a great opening for active work has presented itself, and there are many opponents.

10 If Timothy comes, take care that he has no cause for feeling anxious while he is with you. He is doing the Master's work no less
 11 than I am. No one, therefore, should slight him. See him safely on his way to me, for I am expecting him with some of our friends.

12 As for our friend Apollos, I have often urged him to go to you with the others. He has, however, been very unwilling to do so as yet; but he will go as soon as he finds a good opportunity.

13 Be watchful; stand firm in your faith; be brave; be strong. Let everything you do be done in a loving spirit.

15 I have another request to make of you, friends. You remember Stephanas and his household, and that they were the first-fruits gathered in from Greece, and set themselves to serve Christ's people. I want you, on your part, to show deference to such people as
 16 these, as well as to every fellow laborer and earnest worker. I am glad Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus have come, for they
 17 have made up for your absence; they have cheered my heart, and your hearts also. Recognize the worth of such people as these.

19 The churches in Roman Asia send you their greetings. Aquila and Prisca and the church that meets at their house send you

many Christian greetings. All of the Lord's followers send you 20
greetings. Greet one another with a sacred kiss.
I, Paul, add this greeting in my own handwriting. Accursed be 21
anyone who has no love for the Lord. THE LORD IS COMING. 22
May the blessing of the Lord Jesus be with you. My love to all of 23
you who are in union with Christ Jesus. 24

PAUL'S SECOND LETTER TO THE CORINTHIANS

Introduction

TO THE CHURCH OF GOD IN CORINTH, and to all Christ's people 1
throughout Greece, from Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus, by the
will of God, and from Timothy, who is also a follower. May 2
God, our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ bless you and give
you peace.

Blessed is the God and Father of Jesus Christ our Lord, the 3
all-merciful Father, the God ever ready to console, who consoles 4
us in all our troubles, so that we may be able to console those
who are in any trouble with the consolation that we ourselves
receive from him. It is true that we have our full share of the 5
sufferings of the Christ, but through the Christ we have also our
full share of consolation. If we meet with trouble, it is for the 6
sake of your consolation and salvation; and, if we find
consolation, it is for the sake of the consolation that you will
experience when you are called to endure the sufferings that we
ourselves are enduring; and our hope for you remains 7
unshaken. We know that, as you are sharing our sufferings, you
will also share our consolation. We want you, friends, to know 8
that, in the troubles which befell us in Roman Asia, we were
burdened altogether beyond our strength, so much so that we
even despaired of life. Indeed, we had the presentiment that we 9
must die, so that we might rely, not on ourselves, but on God
who raises the dead. And from so imminent a death God 10
delivered us, and will deliver us again; for in him we have
placed our hopes of future deliverance, while you, also, help us
by your prayers. And then many lips will give thanks on our 11
behalf for the blessing granted us in answer to many prayers.

The Apostle's Relations with his Converts

12 INDEED, our main ground for satisfaction is this — Our conscience
tells us that our conduct in the world, and still more in our rela-
tions with you, was marked by a purity of motive and a sincerity
13 that were inspired by God, and was based, not on worldly policy,
but on the help of God. We never write anything to you other than
14 what you will acknowledge to the very end — And, indeed, you
have already partly acknowledged it about us — that you have a
right to be proud of us, as we will be proud of you, on the day of
our Lord Jesus.

15 With this conviction in my mind, I planned to come to see you
16 first, so that your pleasure might be doubled — To visit you both
on my way to Macedonia, and to come to you again on my return
from Macedonia, and then to get you to send me on my way into
17 Judea. As this was my plan, where, pray, did I show any fickleness
of purpose? Or do you think that my plans are formed on mere
18 impulse, so that in the same breath I say 'Yes' and 'No'? As God
is true, the message that we brought you does not waver between
19 'Yes' and 'No! The Son of God, Christ Jesus, whom we — Silas,
Timothy, and I — proclaimed among you, never wavered between
20 'Yes' and 'No.' With him it has always been 'Yes.' For, many as
were the promises of God, in Christ is the 'Yes' that fulfills them.
Therefore, through Christ again, let the 'Amen' rise, through us, to
21 the glory of God. God who brings us, with you, into close union
22 with Christ, and who consecrated us, also set his seal on us, and
gave us his Spirit in our hearts as a pledge of future blessings.
23 But, as my life will answer for it, I call God to witness that it was
24 to spare you that I deferred my visit to Corinth. I do not mean that
we are to dictate to you with regard to your faith; on the contrary,
we work with you for your true happiness; indeed, it is through
2 your faith that you are standing firm. For my own sake, as well,
2 I decided not to pay you another painful visit. If it is I who cause
you pain, why, who is there to cheer me, except the person whom
3 I am paining? So I wrote as I did because I was afraid that if I
had come, I should have been pained by those who ought to have
made me glad; for I felt sure that it was true of you all that my joy
4 was in every case yours also. I wrote to you in sore trouble and

distress of heart and with many tears, not to give you pain, but to let you see how intense a love I have for you.

Now whoever has caused the pain has not so much pained 5
me, as he has, to some extent — not to be too severe — pained 6
every one of you. The man to whom I refer has been sufficiently 6
punished by the penalty inflicted by the majority of you; so that 7
now you must take the opposite course, and forgive and encour- 7
age him, or else he may be overwhelmed by the intensity of his 8
pain. So I entreat you to assure him of your love. I had this fur- 8
ther object, also, in what I wrote — to find out whether you might 9
be relied on to be obedient in everything. Anyone you forgive, I 10
forgive them, too. Indeed, for my part, whatever I have forgiven 10
(if I have had to forgive anything), I have forgiven for your sakes,
in the presence of Christ, so as to prevent Satan from taking ad- 11
vantage of us; for we are not ignorant of his devices.

When I went to the district around Troas to tell the good news 12
of the Christ, even though there was an opening for serving the 12
Master, I could get no peace of mind because I failed to find Ti- 13
tus, my friend; so I took leave of the people there, and went on to 13
Macedonia. All thanks to God, who, through our union with the 14
Christ, leads us in one continual triumph, and uses us to spread 14
the sweet perfume of the knowledge of him in every place. For 15
we are the fragrance of Christ ascending to God — both among 15
those who are in the path of salvation and among those who are in 16
the path to ruin. To the latter we are a stench which arises from 16
death and tells of death; to the former a fragrance which arises 17
from life and tells of life. But who is equal to such a task? Unlike 17
many people, we are not in the habit of making profit out of God's
message; but in all sincerity, and bearing God's commission, we
speak before him in union with Christ.

Are we beginning to commend ourselves again? Or are we like 3
some who need letters of commendation to you, or from you? You 3
yourselves are our letter — a letter written on our hearts, and one 2
which everybody can read and understand. All can see that you 3
are a letter from Christ delivered by us, a letter written, not with
ink, but with the Spirit of the living God, not on 'tablets of stone,'
but on 'tablets of human hearts.'

The Ministry of the Apostles

4 THIS, then, is the confidence in regard to God that we have gained
 5 through the Christ. I do not mean that we are fit to form any
 6 judgment by ourselves, as if on our own authority; our fitness
 comes from God, who himself made us fit to be ministers of a
 new covenant, of which the substance is, not a written Law, but a
 Spirit. For the written Law means death, but the Spirit gives life.
 7 If the system of religion which involved death, embodied in a
 written Law and engraved on stones, began amid such glory, that
 the Israelites were unable to gaze at the face of Moses because of
 8 its glory, though it was but a passing glory, will not the religion
 9 that confers the Spirit have still greater glory? For, if there was
 a glory in the religion that involved condemnation, far greater is
 10 the glory of the religion that confers righteousness! Indeed, that
 which then had glory has lost its glory, because of the glory which
 11 surpasses it. And, if that which was to pass away was attended
 with glory, far more will that which is to endure be surrounded
 with glory!

12 With such a hope as this, we speak with all plainness; unlike
 13 Moses, who covered his face with a veil, to prevent the Israelites
 from gazing at the disappearance of what was passing away. But
 14 their minds were slow to learn. Indeed, to this very day, at the
 public reading of the old covenant, the same veil remains ; only
 15 for those who are in union with Christ does it pass away. But,
 even to this day, whenever Moses is read, a veil lies on their hearts.
 16 'Yet, whenever someone turns to the Lord, the veil is removed.'
 17 And the 'Lord' is the Spirit, and, where the Spirit of the Lord is,
 18 there is freedom. And all of us, with faces from which the veil
 is lifted, seeing, as if reflected in a mirror, the glory of the Lord,
 are being transformed into his likeness, from glory to glory, as it
 is given by the Lord, the Spirit.

4 Therefore, since it is by God's mercy that we are engaged
 2 in this ministry, we do not lose heart. No, we have renounced
 the secrecy prompted by shame, refusing to adopt crafty ways,
 or to tamper with God's message, and commending ourselves to
 everyone's conscience, in the sight of God, by our exhibition of
 3 the truth. And, even if the good news that we bring is veiled,

it is veiled only in the case of those who are on the path to ruin — people whose minds have been blinded by the God of this age, unbelievers as they are, so that the light from the good news of the glory of the Christ, who is the incarnation of God, should not shine for them. (For it is not ourselves that we proclaim, but Christ Jesus, as Lord, and ourselves as your servants for Jesus' sake.) Indeed, the same God who said 'Out of darkness light will shine,' has shone in on our hearts, so that we should bring out into the light the knowledge of the glory of God, seen in the face of Christ.

This treasure we have in these earthen vessels, so that its all-prevailing power may be seen to come from God, and not to be our own. Though hard pressed on every side, we are never hemmed in; though perplexed, never driven to despair; though pursued, never abandoned; though struck down, never killed! We always bear on our bodies the marks of the death that Jesus died, so that the life also of Jesus may be exhibited in our bodies. Indeed, we who still live are continually being given over to death for Jesus' sake, so that the life also of Jesus may be exhibited in our mortal nature. And so, while death is at work within us, life is at work within you. But, in the same spirit of faith as that expressed in the words — 'I believed, and therefore I spoke,' we, also believe, and therefore speak. For we know that he who raised the Lord Jesus will raise us also with him, and will bring us, with you, into his presence. For all this is for your sakes, so that the loving kindness of God, spreading from heart to heart, may cause yet more hearts to overflow with thanksgiving, to his glory.

Therefore, as I said, we do not lose heart. No, even though outwardly we are wasting away, yet inwardly we are being renewed day by day. The light burden of our momentary trouble is preparing for us, in measure transcending thought, a weight of imperishable glory; we, all the while, gazing not on what is seen, but on what is unseen; for what is seen is transient, but what is unseen is imperishable. For we know that if our tent — that earthly body which is now our home — is taken down, we have a house of God's building, a home not made by hands, imperishable, in

2 heaven. Even while in our present body we sigh, longing to put
3 over it our heavenly house, sure that, when we have put it on, we
4 will never be found discarnate. For we who are in this 'tent' sigh
under our burden, unwilling to take it off, yet wishing to put our
heavenly body over it, so that all that is mortal may be absorbed
5 in life. And he who has prepared us for this change is God, who
has also given us his Spirit as a pledge.

6 Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, while our
home is in the body, we are absent from our home with the Lord.
7 For we guide our lives by faith, and not by what we see. And in
8 this confidence we would gladly leave our home in the body, and
9 make our home with the Lord. Therefore, whether in our home or
10 absent from our home, our one ambition is to please him. For at
the court of the Christ we must all appear in our true characters,
so that each may reap the results of the life which he has lived
in the body, in accordance with his actions — whether good or
worthless.

11 Therefore, because we know the fear inspired by the Lord, it
is true that we are trying to win people over, but our motives are
plain to God; and I hope that in your inmost hearts they are plain
12 to you also. We are not "commending ourselves" again to you,
but rather are giving you cause for pride in us, so that you may
have an answer ready for those who pride themselves on appear-
13 ances and not on character. For, if we were "beside ourselves," it
was in God's service! If we are not in our senses, it is in yours! It
14 is the love of the Christ which compels us, when we reflect that,
15 as one died for all, therefore all died; and that he died for all, so
that the living should no longer live for themselves, but for him
who died and rose for them.

16 For ourselves, then, from this time forward, we refuse to regard
anyone from the world's standpoint. Even if we once thought of
Christ from the standpoint of the world, yet now we do so no
17 longer. Therefore, if anyone is in union with Christ, he is a new
18 being! His old life has passed away; a new life has begun! But
all this is the work of God, who reconciled us to himself through
19 Christ, and gave us the Ministry of Reconciliation — To proclaim

that God, in Christ, was reconciling the world to himself, not reckoning people's offenses against them, and that he had entrusted us with the message of this reconciliation.

It is, then, on Christ's behalf that we are acting as ambassadors, 20
 God, as it were, appealing to you through us. We implore you on
 Christ's behalf — Be reconciled to God. For our sake God made 21
 Christ, who was innocent of sin, one with our sinfulness, so that in
 him we might be made one with the righteousness of God. There-
 fore, as God's fellow workers, we also appeal to you not to receive 6
 his loving kindness in vain. For he says — 2

'At the time for acceptance I listened to you,
 And on the day of deliverance I helped you.'

Now is the time for acceptance! Now is the day of deliverance!
 Never do we put an obstacle in anyone's way, so that no fault 3
 may be found with our ministry. No, we are trying to commend 4
 ourselves under all circumstances, as God's ministers should — in
 many an hour of endurance, in troubles, in hardships, in difficul- 5
 ties, in floggings, in imprisonments, in riots, in toils, in sleepless 6
 nights, in fastings; by purity, by knowledge, by patience, by kind- 6
 liness, by holiness of spirit, by unfeigned love; by the message of 7
 truth, and by the power of God; by the weapons of righteousness 8
 in the right hand and in the left; amid honor and disrepute, amid
 slander and praise; regarded as deceivers, yet proved to be true; 9
 as unknown, yet well-known; as at death's door, yet, see, we are 9
 living; as chastised, yet not killed; as saddened, yet always re-
 joicing; as poor, yet enriching many; as having nothing, and yet 10
 possessing all things! 10

The Apostle and his Converts

WE HAVE BEEN SPEAKING FREELY TO YOU, dear friends in Corinth; we 11
 have opened our heart; there is room there for you, yet there is 12
 not room, in your love, for us. Can you not in return — I appeal 13
 to you as I should to children — open your hearts to us?
 Do not enter into inconsistent relations with those who reject the 14
 faith. For what partnership can there be between righteousness
 and lawlessness? Or what has light to do with darkness? What
 harmony can there be between Christ and Belial? Or what can 15
 those who accept the faith have in common with those who reject

16 it? What agreement can you be between a temple of God and idols? And we are a temple of the living God. That is what God meant when he said —

‘I will live among them, and walk among them;

And I will be their God, and they will be my people.

17 Therefore “Come out from among the nations, and separate yourselves from them,” says the Lord,

“And touch nothing impure;

And I will welcome you;

18 and I will be a father to you, and you will be my sons and daughters,”

says the Lord, the Ruler of all.’

7 With these promises, dear friends, let us purify ourselves from everything that pollutes either body or spirit, and, in deepest respect for God, aim at perfect holiness.

2 Make room for us in your hearts. In no instance have we ever
3 wronged, or harmed, or taken advantage of, anyone. I am not
4 saying this to condemn you. Indeed, I have already said that you
4 are in our heart, to live and die together. I have the utmost confidence in you; I am always boasting about you. I am full of encouragement and, in spite of all our troubles, my heart is overflowing with happiness.

5 Ever since we reached Macedonia, we have had no rest in body
6 or mind; on every side there have been troubles — conflicts with-
6 out, anxieties within. But God, who encourages the downcast,
7 has encouraged us by the arrival of Titus. And it is not only by
7 his arrival that we are encouraged, but also by the encouragement
8 which he received from you; for he tells us of your strong affec-
8 tion, your penitence, and your zeal on my behalf — so that I am
8 happier still. For, though I caused you sorrow by my letter, I do
9 not regret it. Even if I were inclined to regret it — for I see that my
9 letter did cause you sorrow though only for a time — I am glad
9 now; not because of the sorrow it caused you, but because your
9 sorrow brought you to repentance. For it was God’s will that you
10 should feel sorrow, in order that you should not suffer loss in any
10 way at our hands. For, when sorrow is in accordance with God’s
10 will, it results in a repentance leading to salvation, and which will
10 never be regretted. The sure result of the sorrow that the world

knows is death. For see what results that other sorrow — sorrow in accordance with God's will — has had in your case. What earnestness it produced! What explanations! What strong feeling! What alarm! What longing! What eagerness! What readiness to punish! You have proved yourselves altogether free from guilt in that matter. So, then, even though I did write to you, it was not for the sake of the wrong-doer, or of the man who was wronged, but to make you conscious, in the sight of God, of your own earnest care for us. And it is this that has encouraged us.

In addition to the encouragement that this gave us, we were made far happier still by the happiness of Titus for his heart has been cheered by you all. Although I have been boasting a little to him about you, you did not put me to shame; but, just as every thing we had said to you was true, so our boasting to Titus about you has also proved to be the truth. And his affection for you is all the greater, as he remembers the deference that you all showed him, and recalls how you received him with anxious care. I am glad that I can feel perfect confidence in you.

The Palestine Famine Fund

WE WANT TO REMIND YOU, friends, of the love that God has shown to the churches in Macedonia — How, tired though they were by many a trouble, their overflowing happiness, and even their deep poverty, resulted in a flood of generosity. I can bear witness that to the full extent of their power, and even beyond their power, spontaneously, and with many an appeal to us for permission, they showed their love, and contributed their share towards the fund for their fellow Christians. And that, not only in the way we had expected; but first they gave themselves to the Lord, and to us also, in accordance with God's will. And this led us beg Titus, since he had started the work for you, he should also see to the completion of this expression of your love. And, remembering how you excel in everything — in faith, in teaching, in knowledge, in unfailing earnestness, and in the affection that we have awakened in you — I ask you to excel also in this expression of your love.

I am not laying a command on you, but I am making use of the earnestness shown by others to test the genuineness of your

9 affection. For you do not forget the loving kindness of our Lord
 Jesus Christ — how that for your sakes, although he was rich,
 he became poor, so that you also might become rich through his
 10 poverty. I am only making suggestions on this matter; for this is
 the best course for you, since you were a year before others, not
 only in taking action, but also in showing your readiness to do so.
 11 And now I want you to complete the work, so that its completion
 may correspond with your willing readiness — in proportion, of
 12 course, to your means. For, where there is willingness, a person's
 gift is valued by its comparison with what they have, and not with
 13 what they do not have. For our object is not to give relief to oth-
 14 ers and bring distress on you. It is a matter of a fair balance. On
 this occasion what you can spare will supply what they need, at
 another time what they can spare may supply your need, and so
 15 things will be equal. As scripture says —

'Those who had much had nothing over, and those who
 had little did not lack!'

16 I thank God for inspiring Titus with the same keen interest in
 17 your welfare that I have; for Titus has responded to my appeals
 and, in his great earnestness, is starting to go to you of his own
 18 accord. We are sending with him one of the Lord's followers
 whose fame in the service of the good news has spread through
 19 all the churches; and not only that, but he has been elected by the
 churches to accompany us on our journey, in connexion with this
 expression of your love, which we are personally administering
 20 to the honor of the Lord, and to show our deep interest. What we
 are specially guarding against is that any fault should be found
 with us in regard to our administration of this charitable fund;
 21 for we are trying to make arrangements which will be right, not
 22 only in the eyes of the Lord, but also in the eyes of people. We
 are also sending with them another of our friends, whose earnestness
 we have many a time proved in many ways, and whom we now
 23 find made even more earnest by his great confidence in you. If I
 must say anything about Titus, he is my intimate companion, and
 he shares my work for you; if it is our friends, they are delegates
 24 of the churches, an honor to Christ. Show them, therefore — so
 that the churches may see it — the proof of your affection, and
 the ground for our boasting to them about you.

With reference, indeed, to the Fund for your fellow Christians, 9
 it is quite superfluous for me to say anything to you. I know, of 2
 course, your willingness to help, and I am always boasting of it to
 the Macedonians. I tell them that you in Greece have been ready
 for a year past; and it was really your zeal that stimulated most of 3
 them. So my reason for sending our friends is to prevent what we
 said about you from proving, in this particular matter, an empty
 boast, and to enable you to be as well prepared as I have been 4
 saying that you are. Otherwise, if any Macedonians were to come
 with me, and find you unprepared, we — to say nothing of you 5
 — should feel ashamed of our present confidence. Therefore I
 think it necessary to beg the friends to go to you in advance, and
 to complete the arrangements for the gift, which you have already
 promised, so that it may be ready, as a gift, before I come, and not
 look as if it were being given under pressure.

Remember the saying — ‘Scanty sowing, scanty harvest; plen- 6
 tiful sowing, plentiful harvest.’ Let everyone give as he has de- 7
 termined before hand, not grudgingly or under compulsion; for
 God loves ‘a cheerful giver.’ God has power to shower all kinds 8
 of blessings on you, so that, having, under all circumstances and
 on all occasions, all that you can need, you may be able to shower
 all kinds of benefits on others. (As scripture says — 9

‘He scattered broadcast, he gave to the poor; His righteous-
 ness continues for ever.’

And he who supplies ‘seed to the sower, and bread for eating,’ 10
 will supply you with seed, and cause it to increase, and will mul-
 tiply ‘the fruits of your righteousness’). Rich in all things your- 11
 selves, you will be able to show liberality to all, which, with our
 help, will cause thanksgiving to be offered to God. For the ren- 12
 dering of a public service such as this, not only relieves the needs
 of your fellow Christians, but also results in the offering to God of
 many a thanksgiving. Through the evidence afforded by the ser- 13
 vice rendered, you cause people to praise God for your fidelity to
 your profession of faith in the good news of the Christ, as well as
 for the liberality of your contributions for them and for all others.
 And they also, in their prayers for you, express their longing to 14
 see you, because of the surpassing love of God displayed toward
 you. All thanks to God for his inestimable gift! 15

The Apostle's Claims and Authority

10 Now, I, Paul, make a personal appeal to you by the meekness and
gentleness of the Christ — I who, “in your presence, am humble
in my bearing towards you, but, when absent, am bold in my lan-
2 guage to you” — I implore you not to drive me to “show my bold-
ness,” when I do come, by the confident tone which I expect to
3 have to adopt towards some of you, who are expecting to find us
4 influenced in our conduct by earthly motives. For, though we live
an earthly life, we do not wage an earthly war. The weapons for
5 our warfare are not earthly, but, under God, are powerful enough
to pull down strongholds. We are engaged in confuting argu-
6 ments and pulling down every barrier raised against the knowl-
edge of God. We are taking captive every hostile thought, to bring
7 it into submission to the Christ, and are fully prepared to punish
every act of rebellion, when once your submission is complete.
8 You look at the outward appearance of things! Let anyone, who
is confident that he belongs to Christ, reflect, for himself, again on
9 the fact — that we belong to Christ no less than he does. Even if
I boast extravagantly about our authority — which the Lord gave
10 us for building up your faith and not for overthrowing it — still I
have no reason to be ashamed. I say this so that it doesn't seem as
11 if I am trying to overawe you by my letters. For people say “His
letters are impressive and vigorous, but his personal appearance
12 is insignificant and his speaking contemptible.” Let such a per-
son be assured of this — that our words in our letters show us to
be, when absent, just what our deeds will show us to be, when
13 present. We have not indeed the audacity to class or compare
ourselves with some of those who indulge in self-commendation!
But, when such persons measure themselves by themselves, and
14 compare themselves with themselves, they show a want of wis-
dom. We, however, will not give way to unlimited boasting, but
will confine ourselves to the limits of the sphere to which God
15 limited us, when he permitted us to come as far as Corinth. For it
is not the case, as it would be if we were not in the habit of coming
to you, that we are exceeding our bounds! Why, we were the very
first to reach you with the good news of the Christ! Our boasting,
therefore, is not unlimited, nor does it extend to the labors of oth-
ers; but our hope is that, as your faith grows, our influence among
you may be very greatly increased — though still confined to our

sphere — So that we will be able to tell the good news in the districts beyond you, without trespassing on the sphere assigned to others, or boasting of what has been already done. 'Let anyone who boasts make their boast of the Lord.' For it is not those who commend themselves that stand the test, but those who are commended by the Lord.

I could wish that you would tolerate a little folly in me! But indeed you do tolerate me. I am jealous over you with the jealousy of God. For I engaged you to one husband so that I might present you to the Christ a pure bride. Yet I fear that it may turn out that, just as the snake by his craftiness deceived Eve, so your minds may have lost the loyalty and purity due from you to the Christ. For, if some newcomer is proclaiming a Jesus other than him whom we proclaimed, or if you are receiving a Spirit different from the Spirit which you received, or a good news different from that which you welcomed, then you are marvelously tolerant! I do not regard myself as in any way inferior to the most eminent apostles! Though I am no trained orator, yet I am not without knowledge; indeed we made this perfectly clear to you in every way.

Perhaps you say that I did wrong in humbling myself that you might be exalted — I mean because I told you God's good news without payment. I robbed other churches by taking pay from them, so that I might serve you! And, when I was with you in need, I did not become a burden to any of you; for our friends, on coming from Macedonia, supplied my needs. I kept myself, and will keep myself from being an expense to you in any way. As surely as I know anything of the truth of Christ, this boast, as far as I am concerned, will not be stopped in any part of Greece. Why? Because I do not love you? God knows that I do!

What I am doing now I will continue to do in order to cut away the ground from under those who are wishing for some ground for attacking me, so that as regards the thing of which they boast they may appear in their true characters, just as we do. Such people are false apostles, treacherous workers, disguising themselves as apostles of Christ! And no wonder; for even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light. It is not surprising, therefore, if his

servants also disguise themselves as servants of righteousness. But their end will be in accordance with their actions.

16 I say again — Let no one think me a fool! Yet, if you do, at least
welcome me as you would a fool, so that I, too may indulge in a
17 little boasting. When I speak like this, I am not speaking as the
Master would, but as a fool might, in boasting so confidently. As
18 so many are boasting of earthly things, I, too, will boast. For all
19 your cleverness, you tolerate fools willingly enough! You tolerate
a person even when they enslave you, when they plunder you,
when they get you into their power, when they put on airs of su-
21 periority, when they strike you in the face! I admit, to my shame,
that we have been weak. But whatever the subject on which others
are not afraid to boast — though it is foolish to say so — I
22 am not afraid either! Are they Hebrews? So am I! Are they Is-
raelites? So am I! Are they descendants of Abraham? So am I! Are
23 they ‘Servants of Christ’? Though it is madness to talk like this,
I am more so than they! I have had more of toil, more of imprison-
ment! I have been flogged times without number. I have been
24 often at death’s door. Five times I received at the hands of my
own people forty lashes, all but one. Three times I was beaten
25 with rods. Once I was stoned. Three times I was shipwrecked.
26 I have spent a whole day and night in the deep. My journeys
have been many. I have been through dangers from rivers, dan-
gers from robbers, dangers from my own people, dangers from
the Gentiles, dangers in towns, dangers in the country, dangers on
the sea, dangers among people pretending to be followers of the
27 Lord. I have been through toil and hardship. I have passed many
a sleepless night; I have endured hunger and thirst; I have often
28 been without food; I have known cold and nakedness. And, not
to speak of other things, there is my daily burden of anxiety about
29 all the churches. Who is weak without my being weak? Who is
led astray without my burning with indignation? If I must boast,
30 I will boast of things which show my weakness! The God and
Father of the Lord Jesus — he who is for ever blessed — knows
31 that I am speaking the truth. When I was in Damascus, the Gov-
ernor under King Aretas had the gates of that city guarded, so as
32

to arrest me, but I was let down in a basket through a window in the wall, and so escaped his hands. 33

I must boast! It is unprofitable; but I will pass to visions and revelations given by the Lord. I know a man in union with Christ, who, fourteen years ago — whether in the body or out of the body I do not know; God knows — was caught up (this man of whom I am speaking) to the third heaven. And I know that this man — whether in the body or separated from the body I do not know; God knows — Was caught up into Paradise, and heard unspeakable things of which no human being may tell. About such a man I will boast, but about myself I will not boast except as regards my weaknesses. Yet if I choose to boast, I will not be a fool; for I will be speaking no more than the truth. But I refrain, in case anyone should credit me with more than he can see in me or hear from me, and because of the marvelous character of the revelations. It was for this reason, and to prevent my thinking too highly of myself, that a thorn was sent to pierce my flesh — an instrument of Satan to discipline me — so that I should not think too highly of myself. About this I three times entreated the Lord, praying that it might leave me. But his reply has been — ‘My help is enough for you; for my strength attains its perfection in the midst of weakness.’ 12 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

Most gladly, then, will I boast all the more of my weaknesses, so that the strength of the Christ may overshadow me. That is why I delight in weakness, ill treatment, hardship, persecution, and difficulties, when borne for Christ. For, when I am weak, then it is that I am strong! 10

Conclusion

I HAVE BEEN “PLAYING THE FOOL!” IT IS YOU WHO DROVE me to it. For it is you who ought to have been commending me! Although I am nobody, in no respect did I prove inferior to the most eminent apostles. The marks of the true apostle were exhibited among you in constant endurance, as well as by signs, by marvels, and by miracles. In what respect, I ask, were you treated worse than the other churches, unless it was that, for my part, I refused to become a burden to you? Forgive me the wrong I did to you! 11 12 13

- 14 Remember, this is the third time that I have made every preparation to come to see you, and I will refuse to be a burden to you; I want, not your money, but you. It is not the duty of children to put by for their parents, but of parents to put by for their children.
- 15 For my part, I will most gladly spend, and be spent, for your welfare. Can it be that the more intensely I love you the less I am to be loved? You will admit that I was not a burden to you but you say that I was “crafty” and caught you “by a trick”! Do you assert that I took advantage of you through any of those whom I have sent to you? I urged Titus to go, and I sent another follower with him. Did Titus take any advantage of you? Didn’t we live in the same Spirit, and tread in the same footsteps?
- 19 Have you all this time been fancying that it is to you that we are making our defense? No, it is in the sight of God, and in union with Christ, that we are speaking. And all this, dear friends, is to build up your characters; for I am afraid that perhaps, when I come, I may find that you are not what I want you to be, and, on the other hand, that you may find that I am what you do not want me to be. I am afraid that I may find quarreling, jealousy, ill feeling, rivalry, slandering, backbiting, self-assertion, and disorder. I am afraid that, on my next visit, my God may humble me in regard to you, and that I may have to mourn over many who have long been sinning, and have not repented of the impurity, immorality, and sensuality, in which they have indulged.
- 13 For the third time I am coming to see you. ‘By the word of two or three witnesses each statement will be established.’ I have said it, and I say it again before I come, just as if I were with you on my second visit, though for the moment absent, I say to those who have been long sinning, as well as to all others — that if I come again, I will spare no one. And that will be the proof, which you are looking for, that the Christ speaks through me. There is no weakness in his dealings with you. No, he shows his power among you. For though his crucifixion was due to weakness, his life is due to the power of God. And we, also, are weak in his weakness, but with him we will live for you through the power of God. Put yourselves to the proof, to see whether you are holding to the faith. Test yourselves. Surely you recognize this fact about yourselves — that Jesus Christ is in you! Unless indeed you cannot stand the test! But I hope that you will recognize that we can stand the test. We pray God that you may do nothing wrong, not

that we may be seen to stand the test, but that you may do what is
right, even though we may seem not to stand the test. We have no 8
power at all against the truth, but we have power in the service
of the truth. We are glad when we are weak, if you are strong. 9
And what we pray for is that you may become perfect. This is 10
my reason for writing as I am now doing, while I am away from
you, so that, when I am with you, I may not act harshly in the
exercise of the authority which the Lord gave me — and gave me
for building up and not for pulling down.

And now, friends, goodbye. Aim at perfection; take courage; 11
agree together; live in peace. And then God, the source of all love
and peace, will be with you. Greet one another with a sacred kiss. 12
All Christ's people here send you their greetings. 13

May the blessing of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, 14
and the communion with the Holy Spirit, be with you all.

PAUL'S LETTER TO THE GALATIANS

Introduction

TO THE CHURCHES IN GALATIA, from Paul, an apostle whose com- 1
mission is not from any human authority and is given, not by hu-
man beings, but by Jesus Christ and God the Father who raised 2
him from the dead; and from all the followers of the Lord here. 2
May God, our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ, bless you and 3
give you peace. For Christ, to rescue us from this present wicked 3
age, gave himself for our sins, in accordance with the will of 4
God and Father, to whom be ascribed all glory for ever and ever. 5
Amen. 5

I am astonished at your so soon deserting him, who called you 6
through the love of Christ, for a different 'good news,' Which is 7
really no good news at all. But then, I know that there are people
who are harassing you, and who want to pervert the good news
of the Christ. Yet even if we — or if an angel from heaven were 8
to tell you any other 'good news' than that which we told you,
may he be accursed! We have said it before, and I repeat it now 9
— If anyone tells you a 'good news' other than that which you
received, may he be accursed!

Is this, I ask, trying to conciliate people, or God? Am I seeking to 10
please people? If I were still trying to please people, I should not
be a servant of Christ. 12

The Independence of the Apostle's Gospel

I REMIND YOU, friends, that the good news which I told is no mere 11
human invention. I, at least, did not receive it from any human 12

being, nor was I taught it, but it came to me through a revelation made by Jesus Christ.

13 You heard, no doubt, of my conduct when I was devoted to Judaism — how I persecuted the church of God to an extent beyond
14 belief, and made havoc of it, and how, in my devotion to Judaism, I surpassed many of my contemporaries among my own people in my intense earnestness in upholding the traditions of my ancestors. But when God, who had set me apart even before my
15 birth, and who called me by his love, saw fit to reveal his Son in me, so that I might tell the good news of him among the Gentiles,
16 then at once, instead of consulting any human being, or even going up to Jerusalem to see those who were apostles before me, I
17 went to Arabia, and came back again to Damascus. Three years afterward I went up to Jerusalem to make the acquaintance of Peter, and I stayed a fortnight with him. I did not, however, see any
18 other apostle, except James, the Master's brother. (As to what I am now writing to you, I call God to witness that I am speaking the truth). Afterward I went to the districts of Syria and Cilicia.
19 But I was still unknown even by sight to the Christian churches in Judea; all that they had heard was — 'The man who once persecuted us is now telling the good news of the faith of which he
20 once made havoc.' And they praised God for my sake.

2 Fourteen years afterward I went up to Jerusalem again with
2 Barnabas, and I took Titus also with me. It was in obedience to a revelation that I went; and I laid before the apostles the good news that I am proclaiming among the Gentiles. I did this privately before those who are thought highly of because I was afraid that I might possibly be taking, or might have already taken, a
3 course which would prove useless. Yet even my companion, Titus, though a Greek, was not compelled to be circumcised. But,
4 because of those who pretended to be followers who had stolen in, the intruders who had crept in to spy on the liberty which we have through union with Christ Jesus, in order to bring us back
5 to slavery — Why, we did not for a moment yield submission to them, so that the truth of the good news might be yours always! Of those who are thought somewhat highly of — what they once were makes no difference to me; God does not recognize human distinctions — those, I say, who are thought highly
6 of added nothing to my message. On the contrary, they saw that I had been entrusted with the good news for the Gentiles, just as

Peter had been for the Jews. For he who gave Peter power for his mission to the Jews gave me, also, power to go to the Gentiles. Recognizing the charge entrusted to me, James, Peter, and John, who were regarded as pillars of the church, openly acknowledged Barnabas and me as fellow workers, agreeing that we should go to the Gentiles, and they to the Jews. Only we were to remember the poor — the thing I was myself anxious to do. But, when Peter came to Antioch, I opposed him to his face; for he stood self-condemned. Before certain persons came from James, he had been in the habit of eating with the Gentile converts; but, when they came, he began to withdraw and hold aloof, because he was afraid of offending those who still held to circumcision. The rest of the Jewish converts were guilty of the same hypocrisy, so that even Barnabas was led away by it. But, when I saw that they were not dealing straightforwardly with the truth of the good news, I said to Peter, before them all, "If you, who were born a Jew, adopt Gentile customs, instead of Jewish, why are you trying to compel the Gentile converts to adopt Jewish customs?"

The Law and the Gospel

WE, though we are Jews by birth and not outcasts of Gentile origin, know that no one is pronounced righteous as the result of obedience to Law, but only through faith in Christ Jesus. So we placed our faith in Christ Jesus, in order that we might be pronounced righteous, as the result of faith in Christ, and not of obedience to Law; for such obedience 'will not result in even one soul's being pronounced righteous.' If, while seeking to be pronounced righteous through union with Christ, we were ourselves seen to be outcasts, would that make Christ an agent of sin? Heaven forbid! For, if I rebuild the things that I pulled down, I prove myself to have done wrong. I, indeed, through Law became dead to Law, in order to live for God. I have been crucified with Christ. So it is no longer I that live, but it is Christ who lives in me; and, as for my present earthly life, I am living it by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave himself for me. I do not reject the love of God. If righteousness comes through Law, then there was no need for Christ to die!

3 Foolish Galatians! Who has been fascinating you — you before
 2 whose eyes Jesus Christ was depicted on the cross? Here is the
 one thing that I want to find out from you — Did you receive the
 Spirit as the result of obedience to Law, or of your having listened
 3 with faith? Can you be so foolish? After beginning with what
 4 is spiritual, do you now end with what is external? Did you go
 through so much to no purpose? — if indeed it really was to no
 5 purpose! He who supplies you abundantly with his Spirit and
 endows you with such powers — does he do this as the result of
 obedience to Law? Or as the result of your having listened with
 6 faith? It is just as it was with Abraham —

‘He had faith in God, and his faith was regarded by God
 as righteousness.’

7 You see, then, that those whose lives are based on faith are the
 8 sons of Abraham. And scripture, foreseeing that God would pro-
 nounce the Gentiles righteous as the result of faith, foretold the
 good news to Abraham in the words —

‘Through you all the Gentiles will be blessed.’

9 And, therefore, those whose lives are based on faith share the
 10 blessings bestowed on the faith of Abraham. All who rely on obe-
 dience to Law are under a curse, for scripture says —

‘Cursed is everyone who does not abide by all that is writ-
 ten in the book of the Law, and do it.’

11 Again, it is evident that no one is pronounced righteous before
 God through Law, for we read —

‘Through faith the righteous will find life.’

12 But the Law is not based on faith; no, its words are —

‘Those who practice these precepts will find life through
 them.’

13 Christ ransomed us from the curse pronounced in the Law, by
 taking the curse on himself for us, for scripture says —

‘Cursed is anyone who is hanged on a tree.’

14 And this he did that the blessing given to Abraham might be
 extended to the Gentiles through their union with Jesus Christ;
 that so, through our faith, we also might receive the promised
 gift of the Spirit.

To take an illustration, friends, from daily life — No one sets 15
aside even an agreement between two people, when once it has
been confirmed, nor do they add conditions to it. Now it was to 16
Abraham that the promises were made, ‘and to his offspring.’ It
was not said ‘to his offsprings,’ as if many persons were meant,
but the words were ‘to your offspring,’ showing that one person
was meant — and that was Christ. My point is this — An agree- 17
ment already confirmed by God cannot be canceled by the Law,
which came four hundred and thirty years later, so as to cause the
promise to be set aside. If our heritage is the result of Law, then 18
it has ceased to be the result of a promise. Yet God conferred it on
Abraham by a promise.

What, then, you ask, was the use of the Law? It was a later 19
addition, to make people conscious of their wrong-doings, and
intended to last only until the coming of that ‘offspring’ to whom
the promise had been made; and it was delivered through angels
by a mediator. Now mediation implies more than one person, 20
but God is one only. Does that set the Law in opposition to God’s
promises? Heaven forbid! For, if a Law had been given capable of
bestowing life, then righteousness would have actually owed its 21
existence to Law. But the words of scripture represent the whole 22
world as being in bondage to sin, so that the promised blessing,
dependent, as it is, on faith in Jesus Christ, may be given to those
who have faith in him.

Before the coming of faith, we were kept under the guard of 23
the Law, in bondage, awaiting the faith that was destined to be
revealed. Thus the Law has proved a guide to lead us to Christ, 24
in order that we may be pronounced righteous as the result of
faith. But now that faith has come we no longer need a guide. 25
For you are all sons of God, through your faith in Christ Jesus. 26
For all of you who were baptized into union with Christ clothed 27
yourselves with Christ. All distinctions between Jew and Greek, 28
slave and free, male and female, have vanished; for in union with
Christ Jesus you are all one. And, since you belong to Christ, it 29
follows that you are Abraham’s offspring and, under the promise,
sharers in the inheritance.

4 My point is this — As long as the heir is under age, there is
no difference between him and a slave, though he is master of the
2 whole estate. He is subject to the control of guardians and stew-
ards, during the period for which his father has power to appoint
3 them. And so is it with us; when we were under age, as it were,
4 we were slaves to the puerile teaching of this world; but, when the
full time came, God sent his Son — born a woman's child, born
5 subject to Law — To ransom those who were subject to Law, so
that we might take our position as sons.

6 And it is because you are sons that God sent into our hearts the
7 Spirit of his Son, with the cry — 'Abba, our Father.' You, therefore,
are no longer a slave, but a son; and, if a son, then an heir also, by
God's appointment.

8 Yet formerly, in your ignorance of God, you became slaves to
9 'gods' which were no gods. But now that you have found God
— or, rather, have been found by him — how is it that you are
turning back to that poor and feeble puerile teaching, to which yet
10 once again you are wanting to become slaves? You are scrupulous
11 in keeping days and months and seasons and years! You make
me fear that the labor which I have spent on you may have been
wasted.

12 I entreat you, friends, to become like me, as I became like you. You
13 have never done me any wrong. You remember that it was owing
to bodily infirmity that on the first occasion I told you the good
14 news. And as for what must have tried you in my condition, it did
not inspire you with scorn or disgust, but you welcomed me as if
15 I had been an angel of God — or Christ Jesus himself! What has
become then, of your blessings? For I can bear witness that, had it
been possible, you would have torn out your eyes and given them
16 to me! Am I to think, then, that I have become your enemy by
17 telling you the truth? Certain people are seeking your favor, but
with no honorable object. No, indeed, they want to isolate you,
18 so that you will have to seek their favor. It is always honorable
to have your favor sought in an honorable cause, and not only
19 when I am with you, my dear children — You for whom I am

again enduring a mother's pains, until a likeness to Christ will have been formed in you. But I could wish to be with you now and speak in a different tone, for I am perplexed about you. 20

Tell me, you who want to be still subject to Law — Why don't you listen to the Law? scripture says that Abraham had two sons, one the child of the slave-woman and the other the child of the free woman. But the child of the slave-woman was born in the course of nature, while the child of the free woman was born in fulfillment of a promise. This story may be taken as an allegory. The women stand for two Covenants. One covenant, given from Mount Sinai, produces a race of slaves and is represented by Hagar (The word Hagar meaning in Arabia Mount Sinai) and it ranks with the Jerusalem of today, for she and her children are in slavery. But the Jerusalem above is free, and she it is who is our mother. For scripture says — 21
22
23
24
25
26
27

 'Rejoice, you barren one, who does never bear,
 Break into shouts, you who are never in labor,
 For many are the children of her who is desolate —
 aye, more than of her who has a husband.'

As for ourselves, friends, we, like Isaac, are children born in fulfillment of a promise. Yet at that time the child born in the course of nature persecuted the child born by the power of the Spirit; and it is the same now. But what does the passage of scripture say? 28
29
30

 'Send away the slave-woman and her son; for the slave's son will not be coheir with the son of the free woman.'

And so, friends, we are not children of a slave, but of her who is free. 31

The Gospel in the Daily Life

IT IS FOR FREEDOM THAT CHRIST SET US FREE; stand firm therefore, and do not again be held under the yoke of slavery. 5

2 Understand that I, Paul, myself tell you that if you allow your-
3 selves to be circumcised, Christ will avail you nothing. I again de-
4 clare to everyone who receives circumcision, that he binds himself
5 to obey the whole Law. You have severed yourselves from Christ
6 — you who are seeking to be pronounced righteous through Law;
7 you have fallen away from love. For we, by the help of the Spirit,
8 are eagerly waiting for the fulfillment of our hope — that we may
9 be pronounced righteous as the result of faith. If we are in union
10 with Christ Jesus, neither is circumcision nor the omission of it
11 anything, but faith, working through love, is everything. You
12 were once making good progress! Who has hindered you from
13 obeying the truth? The persuasion brought to bear on you does
14 not come from him who calls you. A little leaven leavens all the
15 dough. I, through my union with the Lord, am persuaded that
16 you will learn to think with me. But the man who is disturbing
17 your minds will have to bear his punishment, whoever he may
18 be. If I, friends, am still proclaiming circumcision, why am I still
19 persecuted? It seems that the cross has ceased to be an obstacle!
20 I could even wish that the people who are unsettling you would
21 go further still and mutilate themselves.

13 Remember, friends, to you the call came to give you freedom.
14 Only do not make your freedom an opportunity for self-indul-
15 gence, but serve one another in a loving spirit. Indeed, the whole
16 Law has been summed up in this one precept —

‘You must love your neighbor as you love yourself.’

15 But, if you are continually wounding and preying on one another,
16 take care that you are not destroyed by one another.

16 This is what I have to say — Let your steps be guided by the
17 Spirit, and then you will never gratify the cravings of your earthly
18 nature. For these cravings of our earthly nature conflict with the
19 Spirit, and the Spirit with our earthly nature — they are two con-
20 trary principles — so that you cannot do what you wish. But, if
21 you follow the guidance of the Spirit, you are not subject to Law.
The sins of our earthly nature are unmistakable. They are sins
like these — sexual immorality, impurity, indecency, idolatry, sor-
cery, quarrels, strife, jealousy, outbursts of passion, rivalries, dis-
sensations, divisions, feelings of envy, drunkenness, revelry, and

the like. And I warn you, as I warned you before, that those who indulge in such things will have no place in the kingdom of God. But the fruit produced by the Spirit is love, joy, peace, forbearance, kindness, generosity, trustfulness, gentleness, self-control. Against such things there is no law! And those who belong to Jesus, the Christ, have already crucified their earthly nature, with its passions and its cravings.

Since our life is due to the Spirit, let us rule our conduct also by the Spirit. Do not let us grow vain, and provoke or envy one another. My friends, even if someone should be caught committing a sin, you who are spiritually minded should, in a gentle spirit, help them to recover themselves, taking care that you yourselves are not tempted. Bear one another's burdens, and so carry out the Law of the Christ. If a person imagines themselves to be somebody, when they are really nobody, they deceive themselves. Let everyone test their own work, and then their cause for satisfaction will be in themselves and not in a comparison with their neighbor; for everyone must bear their own load. The person, however, who is being instructed in the message ought always to share their blessings with their teacher.

Do not be deceived. God cannot be mocked. What a person sows that they will reap. For the person who sows the field of their earthly nature will from that earthly nature reap corruption; while the one who sows the field of the spirit will from that spirit reap eternal life. Let us never tire of doing right, for at the proper season we will reap our harvest, if we do not grow weary. Therefore, I say, as the opportunity occurs, let us treat everyone with kindness, and especially members of the Household of the faith.

Conclusion in the Apostle's own handwriting

SEE IN WHAT LARGE LETTERS I AM WRITING WITH MY OWN HAND. Those who wish to appear to advantage in regard to outward observances are the people who are trying to compel you to be circumcised; and they do it only to avoid being persecuted for the cross of Jesus, the Christ. Even these men who are circumcised do not themselves keep the Law; yet they want you to be circumcised, so that they may boast of your observance of the rite. But, for my part, may I never boast of anything except the cross of Jesus

Christ, our Master, through whom the world has been crucified to
15 me, and I to the world. For neither is circumcision nor the omis-
16 sion of it anything; but a new nature is everything. May all who
rule their conduct by this principle find peace and mercy — they
who are the Israel of God.

17 For the future let no one trouble me; for I bear the marks of Jesus
branded on my body.

18 May the blessing of Jesus Christ, our Lord, rest on your souls,
friends. Amen.

PAUL'S LETTER TO THE EPHESIANS

Introduction

TO CHRIST'S PEOPLE AT EPHESUS WHO ARE FAITHFUL TO HIM, from Paul, 1
 an apostle of Christ Jesus, by the will of God. May God, our Fa- 2
 ther, and the Lord Jesus Christ bless you and give you peace.

Blessed is the God and Father of Jesus Christ, our Lord, who has 3
 blessed us on high with every spiritual blessing, in Christ. For he 4
 chose us in our union with Christ before the creation of the uni-
 verse, so that we might be holy and blameless in his sight, living 5
 in the spirit of love. From the first he destined us, in his good-
 will towards us, to be adopted as sons through Jesus Christ, and 6
 so to enhance that glorious manifestation of his loving kindness
 which he gave us in the one he loves; for in him, and through 7
 the shedding of his blood, we have found redemption in the par-
 don of our offenses. All this accords with the loving kindness 8
 which God lavished on us, accompanied by countless gifts of wis-
 dom and discernment, when he made known to us his hidden 9
 purpose. And it also accords with the goodwill which God pur-
 posed to exhibit in Christ, in view of that divine order which 10
 was to mark the completion of the ages, when he should make
 everything, both in heaven and on earth, centre in him. In him, I 11
 say, for by our union with him we became God's heritage, having
 from the first been destined for this in the intention of him who,
 in all that happens, is carrying out his own fixed purpose; that we 12
 should enhance his glory — we who have been the first to rest our
 hopes on the Christ. And you, too, by your union with him, after 13
 you had heard the message of the truth, the good news of your
 salvation — you believed in him and were sealed as his by receiv-
 ing the holy Spirit, which he had promised. And the Spirit is a 14

pledge of our future heritage, foreshadowing the full redemption of God's own people — to enhance his glory.

*The power of God displayed in
Christ, the Head of the Church*

15 AND THEREFORE I, ever since I heard of the faith in the Lord Jesus
which prevails among you, and of your confidence in all Christ's
16 people, have never omitted to thank God on your behalf, when-
17 ever I make mention of you in my prayers. My prayer is that the
God of Jesus Christ our Lord, the all-glorious Father, may inspire
18 you with wisdom and true insight through a fuller knowledge of
himself; that your minds may be so enlightened that you may
realize the hope given by God's call, the wealth of the glory of
19 his heritage among Christ's people, and the transcendent great-
ness of the power which he is able to exercise in dealing with
20 us who believe in him. The same mighty power was exerted on
the Christ, when he raised the Christ from the dead and 'caused
him to sit at his right hand' on high, exalting him above all an-
21 gels and archangels of every rank, and above every name that
can be named, whether in the present age, or in the age to come.
22 And God placed 'all things under Christ's feet,' and gave him to
23 the church as its supreme head; for the church is Christ's body,
and is filled by him who fills all things everywhere with his pres-
24 ence. You yourselves were once dead because of your offenses
and sins. For at one time you lived in sin, following the ways of
25 the world, in subjection to the Ruler of the powers of the air —
26 the Spirit who is still at work among the disobedient. And it was
among them that we all once lived our lives, indulging the crav-
27 ings of our earthly nature, and carrying out the desires prompted
by that earthly nature and by our own thoughts. Our nature ex-
28 posed us to the divine wrath, like the rest of humanity. Yet God,
in his abundant compassion, and because of the great love with
29 which he loved us, even though we were 'dead' because of our
offenses, gave life to us in giving life to the Christ. (By God's lov-
30 ing kindness you have been saved.) And, through our union with
Christ Jesus, God raised us with him, and caused us to sit with
31 him on high, in order that, by his goodness to us in Christ Je-
sus, he might display in the ages to come the boundless wealth of

his loving kindness. For it is by God's loving kindness that you 8
have been saved, through your faith. It is not due to yourselves;
the gift is God's. It is not due to obedience to Law, so that no one 9
can boast. For we are God's handiwork, created, by our union 10
with Christ Jesus, for the good actions in doing which God had
pre-arranged that we should spend our lives.
Remember, therefore, that you were once Gentiles yourselves, 11
as your bodies showed; you were called 'The Uncircumcised' by
those who were called 'The Circumcised' — circumcised only by
human hands! Remember that you were at that time far from 12
Christ; you were shut out from the citizenship of Israel; you were
strangers to the Covenants founded on God's Promise; you were
in the world without hope and without God. But now, through 13
your union with Christ Jesus, you who once were 'far off' have,
by the shedding of the blood of the Christ, been brought 'near.'
He it is who is our peace. He made the two divisions of human- 14
ity one, broke down the barrier that separated them, and in his
human nature put an end to the cause of enmity between them 15
— the Law with its injunctions and ordinances — in order to cre-
ate, through union with himself, from Jew and Gentile, one new 16
humanity and so make peace. And when, on the cross, he had
destroyed their mutual enmity, he sought by means of his cross 17
to reconcile them both to God, united in one body. He came with
the good news of peace for you who were 'far off,' and of peace for 18
those who were 'near'; for it is through him that we, the Jews and
the Gentiles, united in the one Spirit, are now able to approach 19
the Father. It follows, then, that you are no longer strangers and
aliens, but are fellow citizens with Christ's people and members 20
of God's Household. You have been built up on the foundation
laid by the apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus himself being 'the 21
corner-stone.' United in him, every part of the building, closely
joined together, will grow into a Temple, consecrated by its union 22
with the Lord. And, through union in him, you also are being
built up together, to be a place where God lives through the Spirit.

The Apostle's Divine Commission to the Gentiles

FOR THIS REASON I, Paul, the prisoner of Jesus, the Christ, for the 3
sake of you Gentiles — For you have heard, I suppose, of the re- 2
sponsible charge with which God entrusted me for your benefit,

3 and also that it was by direct revelation that the hidden purpose
of God was made known to me, as I have already briefly told
4 you. And, by reading what I have written, you will be able to
judge how far I understand this hidden purpose of God in Christ.
5 In former generations it was not made known to humanity, as
fully as it has now been revealed by the Spirit to the apostles and
6 prophets among Christ's people — That, by union with Christ Je-
sus and through the good news, the Gentiles are coheirs with us
and members of one body, and that they share with us in God's
7 Promise. Of this good news I became a minister, in virtue of the
charge with which God entrusted me in the exercise of his power
8 — Yes, to me, who am less than the least of all Christ's people,
was this charge entrusted! — to tell the Gentiles the good news of
9 the boundless wealth to be found in the Christ, and to make clear
what is God's way of working out that hidden purpose which
from the first has been concealed in the mind of the Creator of
10 all things; so that now to the archangels and to all the powers on
high should be made known, through the church, the all-embrac-
11 ing wisdom of God, in accordance with that purpose which runs
through all the ages and which he has now accomplished in Jesus,
12 the Christ, our Master. And in union with him, and through our
trust in him, we find courage to approach God with confidence.
13 Therefore I beg you not to be disheartened at the sufferings that
I am undergoing for your sakes; for they redound to your honor.
14 For this reason, then, I kneel before the Father — From whom all
15 'fatherhood' in heaven and on earth derives its name — And pray
that, in proportion to the wealth of his glory, he will strengthen
you with his power by breathing his Spirit into your inmost soul,
17 so that the Christ, through your faith, may make his home within
your hearts in love; And I pray that you, now firmly rooted and
18 established, may, with all Christ's people, have the power to com-
prehend in all its width and length and height and depth, and to
19 understand — though it surpasses all understanding — the love
of the Christ; and so be filled to the full with God himself.

20 To him who, through his power which is at work within us, is
able to do far more than anything that we can ask or conceive —

To him be all glory through the church and through Christ Jesus, 21
for all generations, age after age. Amen.

The Gospel and Daily Life

I BEG YOU, then — I who am a prisoner in the Master’s cause — to 4
live lives worthy of the call that you have received; always hum- 2
ble and gentle, patient, bearing lovingly with one another, and 3
striving to maintain in the bond of peace the unity given by the
Spirit. There is but one body and one Spirit, just as there was but 4
one hope set before you when you received your call. There is 5
but one Lord, one faith, one baptism. There is but one God and 6
Father of all — the God who is over all, pervades all, and is in all.
Everyone of us, however, has been entrusted with some charge, 7
each in accordance with the extent of the gift of the Christ. That 8
is why it is said —

‘When he went up on high, he led his captives into captiv-
ity. And gave gifts to humanity.’

Now surely this ‘going up’ must imply that he had already gone 9
down into the world beneath. He who went down is the same 10
as he who went up — up beyond the highest heaven, so that he
might fill all things with his presence. And he it is who gave to the 11
church apostles, prophets, missionaries, pastors, and teachers, to
fit his people for the work of the ministry, for the building up of 12
the body of the Christ. And this will continue, until we all attain 13
to that unity which is given by faith and by a fuller knowledge
of the Son of God; until we reach maturity — the full standard
of the perfection of the Christ. Then we will no longer be like 14
infants, tossed backward and forward, blown about by every breath
of human teaching and by people’s trickery and craftiness; but 15
holding the truth in a spirit of love, we will grow into complete
union with him who is our head — Christ himself. For from him 16
the whole body, closely joined and knit together by the contact of
every part with the source of its life, derives its power to grow, in
proportion to the vigour of each individual part; and so is being
built up in a spirit of love.

17 This, then, as one in union with the Lord, I implore: Do not con-
18 tinue to live such purposeless lives as the Gentiles live, with their
powers of discernment darkened, cut off from the life of God, ow-
19 ing to the ignorance that prevails among them and to the hardness
of their hearts. Lost to all sense of shame, they have abandoned
20 themselves to licentiousness, in order to practice every kind of
impurity without restraint. But far different is the lesson you
21 learned from the Christ — if, that is, you really listened to him,
and through union with him were taught the truth, as it is to be
22 found in Jesus. For you learned with regard to your former way
of living that you must cast off your old nature, which, yielding to
23 deluding passions, grows corrupt; that the spirit of your minds
24 must be constantly renewed; and that you must clothe yourselves
in that new nature which was created to resemble God, with the
righteousness and holiness springing from the truth.
25 Since, therefore, you have cast off what is false, 'you must every
one of you speak the truth to your neighbors.' For we are united to
26 one another like the parts of a body. 'Be angry, yet do not sin.' Do
27 not let the sun go down on your anger; and give no opportunity
28 to the devil. Let the person who steals steal no longer, but rather
they should toil with their hands at honest work, so that they may
29 have something to share with anyone in need. Never let any foul
word pass your lips, but only such good words as the occasion de-
30 mands, so that they may be a help to those who hear them. And
do not grieve God's Holy Spirit; for it was through that Spirit
31 that God sealed you as his, against the day of redemption. Let
all bitterness, passion, anger, brawling, and abusive language be
32 banished from among you, as well as all malice. Be kind to one
another, tenderhearted, ready to forgive one another, just as God,
5 in Christ, forgave you. Therefore imitate God, as his dear chil-
2 dren, and live a life of love, following the example of the Christ,
who loved you and gave himself for you as 'an offering and a sac-
rifice to God, that should be fragrant and acceptable.'
3 As for sexual immorality and every kind of impurity, or greed,
do not let them even be mentioned among you, as befits Christ's
4 people, nor shameful conduct, nor foolish talk or jesting, for they
5 are wholly out of place among you; but rather thanksgiving. For
of this you may be sure — that no one who is unchaste or impure
or greedy of gain (for to be greedy of gain is idolatry) has any
place awaiting him in the kingdom of the Christ and God.

Do not let anyone deceive you with specious arguments. Those 6
are the sins that bring down the wrath of God on the disobedient.
Therefore have nothing to do with such people. For, although 7
you were once in darkness, now, by your union with the Lord, you 8
are in the light. Live as 'children of light' — For the outcome of life 9
in the light may be seen in every form of goodness, righteousness,
and sincerity — Always trying to find out what is pleasing to the 10
Lord. Take no part in deeds of darkness, from which no good can 11
come; on the contrary, expose them. It is degrading even to speak 12
of the things continually done by them in secret. All such actions, 13
when exposed, have their true character made manifest by the
light. For everything that has its true character made manifest is 14
clear as light. And that is why it is said —

'Sleeper, awake!

Arise from the dead,

And the Christ will give you light!'

Take great care, then, how you live — not unwisely but wisely, 15
making the most of every opportunity; for these are evil days. 16
Therefore do not grow thoughtless, but try to understand what 17
the Lord's will is. Do not drink wine to excess, for that leads to 18
profligacy; but seek to be filled with the Spirit of God, and speak
to one another in psalms and hymns and sacred songs. Sing and 19
make music in your hearts to the Lord. Always give thanks for 20
everything to our God and Father, in the name of our Lord Jesus
Christ.

Submit to one another because you honor and respect Christ. 21

Wives should submit to their husbands as submitting to the 22
Lord. For a man is the head of his wife, as the Christ is the head 23
of the church — being indeed himself the Savior of his body. But
as the church submits to the Christ, so also should wives sub- 24
mit to their husbands in everything. Husbands, love your wives, 25
just as the Christ loved the church, and gave himself for her, to 26
make her holy, after purifying her by the washing with the wa-
ter, according to his promise; so that he might himself bring the 27
church, in all her beauty, into his own presence, with no spot or
wrinkle or blemish of any kind, but that she might be holy and
faultless. That is how husbands ought to love their wives — as 28
if they were their own bodies. A man who loves his wife is re-
ally loving himself; for no one ever yet hated his own body. But 29

everyone feeds his body and cares for it, just as the Christ for the church; for we are members of his body.

31 'For this cause a man will leave his father and mother, and be united to his wife; and the man and his wife will become one.'

32 In this there is a profound truth — I am speaking of Christ and his church. However, for you individually, let each love his wife as if she were himself; and the wife be careful to respect her husband.

6 Children, obey your parents, as children of the Lord; for that is but right. 'Honor your father and mother' — this is the first Commandment with a promise — 'So that you may prosper and have a long life on earth.' And fathers, do not irritate your children, but bring them up with Christian discipline and instruction.

5 Slaves, obey your earthly masters, with anxious care, giving them ungrudging service, as if obeying the Christ; not only when their eyes are on you, as if you had merely to please people, but as slaves of Christ, who are trying to carry out the will of God. Give your service heartily and cheerfully, as working for the Master and not for people; for you know that everyone will be rewarded by the Master for any honest work that he has done, whether he is a slave or free. And masters, treat your slaves in the same spirit. Give up threatening them; for you know that he who is both their Master and yours is in heaven, and that before him there is no distinction of rank.

10 For the future, find strength in your union with the Lord, and in the power which comes from his might. Put on the full armor of God, so that you may be able to stand your ground against the stratagems of the devil. For ours is no struggle against enemies of flesh and blood, but against all the various powers of evil that hold sway in the darkness around us, against the spirits of wickedness on high. Therefore take up the full armor of God, so that when the evil day comes, you may be able to withstand the attack, and, having fought to the end, still to stand your ground. Stand your ground, then, 'with truth for your belt,' and 'with righteousness for your breast-plate,' And with the readiness to serve the good news of peace as shoes for your feet. At every onslaught take up faith for your shield; for with it you will be able to extinguish all the flaming darts of the evil one. And receive 'the helmet of salvation,' and 'the sword of the Spirit' — which is

Conclusion

the message of God — always with prayer and supplication. Pray
in spirit at all times. Be intent on this, with unwearied perse- 18
verance and supplication for all Christ's people — And on my 19
behalf also, so that when I begin to speak, words may be given
me, so that I may fearlessly make known the inmost truth of the
good news, on behalf of which I am an ambassador — in chains! 20
Pray that, in telling it, I may speak fearlessly as I ought.

Conclusion

TO ENABLE YOU, as well as others, to know all that concerns me and 21
what I am doing, Tychicus, our dear friend and faithful helper in
the Master's cause, will tell you everything. I am sending him to 22
you on purpose that you may learn all about us, and that he may
cheer your hearts.

May God, the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ give every fol- 23
lower peace, and love linked with faith. May God's blessing be 24
with all who love our Lord Jesus Christ with an undying love.

PAUL'S LETTER TO THE PHILIPPIANS

To all Christ's people at Philippi, with the presiding officers 1
and assistants, from Paul and Timothy, servants of Christ Jesus. 2
May God, our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ bless you, and 3
give you peace. Every recollection that I have of you is a cause of 4
thankfulness to God, always, in every prayer that I offer for you 5
all — my prayers are full of joy — Because of the share that you 6
have had in spreading the good news, from the first day that you 7
received it until now. For of this I am confident, that he who be- 8
gan a good work in you will complete it in readiness for the day of 9
Jesus Christ. And, indeed, I am justified in feeling like this about 10
you all; because you have a warm place in my heart — you who 11
all, both in my imprisonment and in the work of defending and 12
establishing the good news, shared my privilege with me. God 13
will bear me witness how I yearn over you all with the tenderness 14
of Christ Jesus. And what I pray for is this — that your love may 15
grow yet stronger and stronger, with increasing knowledge and 16
all discernment, until you are able to appreciate all moral distinc- 17
tions. And I pray, too, that you may be kept pure and blameless 18
against the day of Christ, bearing a rich harvest of that righteous-
ness which comes through Jesus Christ, to the glory and praise of
God.

Friends, I want you to realize that what has happened to me has 12
actually served to forward the good news. It has even become 13
evident, not only to all the imperial guard, but to everyone else,
that it is for Christ's sake that I am in chains. And besides this, 14
most of our fellow followers have gained confidence in the Lord
through my chains, and now venture with far greater freedom
to speak of God's message fearlessly. It is true that some do pro- 15
claim the Christ out of Jealousy and opposition; but there are oth-
ers who proclaim him from goodwill. The latter do it from love 16
for me, knowing that I have been appointed to plead the cause
of the good news. The former spread the news of the Christ in 17
a factious spirit, and not sincerely, thinking to add to the pain of
my chains. But what of that? Only that in some way or other, 18
either with assumed or with real earnestness, Christ is being made

Philippians 2

19 known; and at that I rejoice. Yes, and I will rejoice, for I know that,
20 through your prayers and through a rich supply of the Spirit of Je-
sus Christ, 'all this will make for my salvation.' And this will ful-
fill my earnest expectation and hope that I will have no cause for
shame, but that, with unfailing courage, now as hitherto, Christ
will be honored in my body, whether by my life or by my death,
21 for to me life is Christ, and death is gain. But what if the life
22 here in the body — if this brings me fruit from my labors? Then
which to choose I cannot tell! I am sorely perplexed either way!
23 My own desire is to depart and be with Christ, for this would
24 be far better. But, for your sakes, it may be more needful that
25 I should still remain here in the body. Yes, I am confident that
this is so, and therefore I am sure that I will stay, and stay near
26 you all, to promote your progress and joy in the faith; so that,
when you once more have me among you, you, in your union
with Christ Jesus, may find in me fresh cause for exultation. Un-
27 der all circumstances let your lives be worthy of the good news
of the Christ: so that, whether I come and see you, or whether I
hear of your affairs at a distance, I may know that you are stand-
ing firm, animated by one spirit, and joining with one heart in a
common struggle for the faith taught by the good news, without
28 ever shrinking from your opponents. To them this will be a sign
of their destruction and of your salvation — a sign from God. For,
29 on behalf of Christ, you have had the privilege granted you, not
30 only of trusting in him, but also of suffering on his behalf. You
will be engaged in the same hard struggle as that which you once
saw me waging, and which you hear that I am waging still.

2 If, then, any encouragement comes through union with Christ,
if there is any persuasive power in love, if there is any communion
2 with the Spirit, if there is any tenderness or pity, I entreat you to
make my happiness complete — Live together animated by the
same spirit and in mutual love, one in heart, animated by one
3 Spirit. Nothing should be done in a factious spirit or from vanity,
but each of you should with all humility regard others as better
4 than himself, and one and all should consider, not only their own
5 interests, but also the interests of others. Let the spirit of Christ
6 Jesus be yours also. Though the divine nature was his from the
beginning, yet he did not look on equality with God as above all
7 things to be clung to, but impoverished himself by taking the na-
8 ture of a servant and becoming like one of us; he appeared among

Philippians 2

us as a man, and still further humbled himself by submitting even
to death — to death on a cross! And that is why God raised him 9
to the very highest place, and gave him the name which stands
above all other names, so that in adoration of the name of Je- 10
sus every knee should bend, in heaven, on earth, and under the
earth, and that every tongue should acknowledge JESUS CHRIST 11
as LORD — to the glory of God the Father. Therefore, my dear 12
friends, as you have always been obedient in the past, so now
work out your own salvation with anxious care, not only when
I am with you, but all the more now that I am absent. Remember 13
it is God who, in his kindness, is at work within you, enabling you
both to will and to work. In all that you do, avoid murmuring and 14
dissension, so as to prove yourselves blameless and innocent — 15
'faultless children of God, in the midst of an evil-disposed and
perverse generation,' in which you are seen shining like stars in a
dark world, offering to them the message of life; and then I will 16
be able at the day of Christ to boast that I did not run my course
for nothing, or toil for nothing. And yet, even if, when your faith 17
is offered as a sacrifice to God, my lifeblood must be poured out
in addition, still I will rejoice and share the joy of you all; and 18
you must also rejoice and share my joy. I hope, however, as one 19
who trusts in the Lord Jesus, to send Timothy to you before long,
so that I may myself be cheered by receiving news of you. For 20
I have no one but him to send — no one of kindred spirit who
would take the same genuine interest in your welfare. They are 21
all pursuing their own aims and not those of Christ Jesus. But 22
you know what Timothy has proved himself to be, and how, like a
child working for his father, he worked hard with me in spreading
the good news. It is Timothy, then, whom I hope to send, as soon 23
as ever I can foresee how it will go with me. And I am confident, 24
as one who trusts in the Lord Jesus, that before long I myself will
follow. Still I think it necessary to send Epaphroditus to you now, 25
for he is my dear friend, fellow worker, and fellow soldier, and he
was also your messenger to help me in my need. For he has been 26
longing to see you all, and has been distressed because you heard
of his illness. And I can assure you that his illness very nearly 27
proved fatal. But God had pity on him, and not on him only but
also on me, so that I might not have sorrow on sorrow. I am all the 28
more ready, therefore, to send him, so that the sight of him may
revive your spirits and my own sorrow be lightened. Give him, 29

Philippians 3

then, the heartiest of Christian welcomes, and hold such people
30 in great honor. For it was owing to his devotion to the Master's
work that he was at the point of death, having risked his own life
in the effort to supply what was wanting in the help that you sent
me.

3 In conclusion, my friends, all joy be yours in your union with
the Lord. To repeat what I have already written does not weary
2 me, and is the safe course for you. Beware of those 'dogs'! Beware
of those mischievous workers! Beware of the men who mutilate
3 themselves! For it is we who are the circumcised — we whose
worship is prompted by the Spirit of God, who exult in Christ Je-
4 sus, and who do not rely on external privileges; though I, if any-
one, have cause to rely even on them. If anyone thinks he can rely
5 on external privileges, far more can I! I was circumcised when
eight days old; I am an Israelite by race, and of the tribe of Ben-
6 jamin; I am a Hebrew, and the child of Hebrews. As to the Law,
I was a Pharisee; as to zeal, I was a persecutor of the church; as
7 to such righteousness as is due to Law, I proved myself blame-
less. But all the things which I once held to be gains I have now,
8 for the Christ's sake, come to count as loss. More than that, I
count everything as loss, for the sake of the exceeding value of
the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord. And for his sake I have
9 lost everything, and count it as refuse, if I may but gain Christ and
be found in union with him; any righteousness that I have being,
10 not the righteousness that results from Law, but the righteous-
ness which comes through faith in Christ — the righteousness
11 which is derived from God and is founded on faith. Then indeed
I will know Christ, and the power of his resurrection, and all that
12 it means to share his sufferings, in the hope that, if I become like
him in death, I may possibly attain to the resurrection from the
13 dead. Not that I have already laid hold of it, or that I am already
made perfect. But I press on, in the hope of actually laying hold
of that for which indeed I was laid hold of by Christ Jesus. For I,
14 friends, do not regard myself as having yet laid hold of it. But this
one thing I do — forgetting what lies behind, and straining every
15 nerve for that which lies in front, I press on to the goal, to gain the
prize of that heavenward call which God gave me through Christ
Jesus. Let all of us, then, whose faith is mature, think this way.
Then, if on any matter you think otherwise, God will make that

also plain to you. Only we are bound to order our lives by what we have already attained. 16

My friends, unite in following my example, and fix your eyes on those who are living by the pattern which we have set you. For there are many — of whom I have often told you, and now tell you even with tears — who are living in enmity to the cross of the Christ. The end of such people is ruin; for their appetites are their God, and they glory in their shame; their minds are given up to earthly things. But the State of which we are citizens is in heaven; and it is from heaven that we are eagerly looking for a Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ, who, by the exercise of his power to bring everything into subjection to himself, will make this body that we have in our humiliation like to that body which he has in his glory. 17
18
19
20
21

So then, my dear friends, whom I am longing to see — you who are my joy and my crown, stand fast in union with the Lord, dear friends. I entreat Euodia, and I entreat Syntyche, to live in harmony, in union with the Lord; yes, and I ask you, my true comrade, to help them, remembering that they toiled by my side in spreading the good news; and so, too, did Clement and my other fellow workers, whose names are 'in the book of life.' All joy be yours at all times in your union with the Lord. Again I repeat — All joy be yours. Let your forbearing spirit be plain to everyone. The Lord is near. Do not be anxious about anything; but under all circumstances, by prayer and entreaty joined with thanksgiving, make your needs known to God. Then the peace of God, which is beyond all human understanding, will stand guard over your hearts and thoughts, through your union with Christ Jesus. 4
5
6
7

In conclusion, friends, whenever you find things that are true or honorable, righteous or pure, lovable or praiseworthy, or if 'virtue' and 'honor' have any meaning, let them fill your thoughts. All that you learned and received and heard and saw in me put into practice continually; and then God, the giver of peace, will be with you. It was a matter of great joy to me, as one in union with the Lord, that at length your interest in me had revived. The interest indeed you had, but not the opportunity. Do not think that I am saying this under the pressure of want. For I, however I am placed, have learned to be independent of circumstances. I know how to face humble circumstances, and I know how to face 8
9
10
11
12

prosperity. Into all and every human experience I have been initiated — into plenty and hunger, into prosperity and want. I can do everything in the strength of him who makes me strong! Yet you have acted nobly in sharing my troubles. And you at Philippi know, as well as I, that in the early days of the good news — at the time when I had just left Macedonia — no church, with the one exception of yourselves, had anything to do with me as far as giving and receiving are concerned. Indeed, even while I was still in Thessalonica, you sent more than once to relieve my wants. It is not that I am anxious for your gifts, but I am anxious to see the abundant return that will be placed to your account. I have enough of everything, and to spare. My wants are fully satisfied, now that I have received from Epaphroditus the gifts which you sent me — the sweet fragrance of a sacrifice acceptable and pleasing to God. And my God, out of the greatness of his wealth, will, in glory, fully satisfy your every need, through your union with Christ Jesus. To him, our God and Father, be ascribed all glory for every and ever. Amen. Give my greeting to everyone of the people of Christ Jesus. The Lord's followers who are with me send you their greetings. All Christ's people here, and especially those who belong to the Emperor's household, send theirs.

23 May the blessing of the Lord Jesus Christ rest on your souls.

PAUL'S LETTER TO THE COLOSSIANS

Introduction

FROM PAUL, an apostle of Christ Jesus, by the will of God, and 1
from Timothy, also a follower of the Lord. To Christ's people at 2
Colossae — the followers who are faithful to him: May God, our
Father, bless you and give you peace.

Whenever we pray, we never fail to thank God, the Father of our 3
Lord, Jesus Christ, about you, now that we have heard of your 4
faith in Christ Jesus and of the love that you have for all his peo- 5
ple, because of the hope which awaits its fulfillment in heaven. 6
Of this hope you heard long ago in the true message of the good 7
news which reached you — Bearing fruit and growing, as it does, 8
through all the world, just as it did among you, from the very 9
day that you heard of God's loving kindness, and understood
what that loving kindness really is. It is just what you learned 7
from Epaphras, our dear fellow servant, who, as a minister of the 8
Christ, faithfully represents us, and who told us of the love with 9
which the Spirit has inspired you. And therefore we, from the 10
very day that we heard this, have never ceased praying for you, or
asking that you may possess that deeper knowledge of the will of
God, which comes through all true spiritual wisdom and insight.
Then you will live lives worthy of the Master, and so please God 10
in every way. Your lives will be fruitful in every kind of good ac-
tion, and your characters will grow through a fuller knowledge of
God; you will be made strong at all points with a strength wor- 11
thy of the power manifested in his glory — strong to endure with
patience, and even with gladness, whatever may happen to you;
and you will give thanks to the Father who made you fit to share 12
the lot which awaits Christ's people in the realms of light.

The Person and Work of the Christ

13 FOR GOD HAS RESCUED US FROM THE TYRANNY OF DARKNESS, and has
 14 removed us into the kingdom of his Son, who is the embodiment
 of his love, and through whom we have found deliverance in the
 forgiveness of our sins.

15 For Christ is the incarnation of the invisible God — first-born
 16 and head of all creation; for in him was created all that is in
 heaven and on earth, the visible and the invisible — angels and
 17 archangels and all the powers of heaven. All has been created
 through him and for him. He was before all things, and all things
 18 unite in him; and he is the head of the church, which is his body.
 The first-born from the dead, he is to the church the Source of its
 19 life, that he, in all things, may stand first. For it pleased the Fa-
 ther that in him the divine nature in all its fulness should live, and
 20 through him to reconcile all things to himself (making peace by
 the shedding of Christ's blood offered on the cross) — whether on
 21 earth or in heaven. And it pleased God that you, once estranged
 from him and hostile towards him in your thoughts, intent only
 22 on wickedness — But now he has reconciled you to himself by
 the sacrifice of Christ's earthly body in death — it has pleased
 God that you should stand in his presence holy, pure, and blame-
 23 less, if only you remain true to your faith, firm and immovable,
 never abandoning the hope held out in the good news to which
 you listened, which has been proclaimed among all created things
 under heaven, and of which I, Paul, was made a minister.

24 Now at last I can rejoice in my sufferings on your behalf, and
 in my own person I supplement the afflictions endured by the
 25 Christ, for the sake of his body, the church; of which I myself be-
 came a minister in virtue of the office with which God entrusted
 me for your benefit, to declare the message of God in all its ful-
 26 ness — That truth which has been hidden from former ages and
 27 generations. But now it has been revealed to God's people, to
 whom it was his pleasure to make known the surpassing glory of
 that hidden truth when proclaimed among the Gentiles — 'Christ
 28 among you! Your hope of glory!' This is the Christ whom we pro-
 claim, warning everyone, and instructing everyone, with all the
 wisdom that we possess, in the hope of bringing everyone into

God's presence perfected by union with Christ. It is for that I
toil, struggling with all the energy which he inspires and which
works powerfully within me. I want you to know in how great a
struggle I am engaged for you and for Christ's people at Laodicea,
and for all who have not yet seen me; in the hope that they, be-
ing bound to one another by love, and keeping in view the full
blessedness of a firm conviction, may be encouraged to strive for
a perfect knowledge of God's hidden truth, even Christ himself,
in whom all treasures of wisdom and knowledge lie hidden. I
say this to prevent anyone from deceiving you by plausible argu-
ments. It is true that I am not with you in person, but I am with
you in spirit, and am glad to see the good order and the unbroken
front resulting from your faith in Christ.

Since, therefore, you have received Jesus, the Christ, as your
Lord, live your lives in union with him — rooted in him,
building up your characters through union with him, growing
stronger through your faith, as you were taught, overflowing
with faith and thanksgiving. Take care there is not someone
who will carry you away by his 'philosophy' — a hollow sham!
— following, as it does, mere human traditions, and dealing
with puerile questions of this world, and not with Christ. For in
Christ the Godhead in all its fulness dwells incarnate; and, by
your union with him, you also are filled with it. He is the head
of all archangels and powers of heaven. By your union with him
you received a circumcision that was not performed by human
hands, when you threw off the tyranny of the earthly body, and
received the circumcision of the Christ. For in baptism you were
buried with Christ; and in baptism you were also raised to life
with him, through your faith in the omnipotence of God, who
raised him from the dead. And to you, who once were 'dead,'
by reason of your sins and your uncircumcised nature — to you
God gave life in giving life to Christ! He pardoned all our sins!
He canceled the bond which stood against us — the bond that
consisted of ordinances — and which was directly hostile to us!
He has taken it out of our way by nailing it to the cross! He rid
himself of all the powers of evil, and held them up to open

contempt, when he celebrated his triumph over them on the cross!

16 Do not, then, allow anyone to take you to task on questions of eating or drinking, or in the matter of annual or monthly or weekly
 17 festivals. These things are only the shadow of what is to come;
 18 the substance is in the Christ. Do not let anyone defraud you of the reality by affecting delight in so-called 'humility' and angel-worship. Such a person busies themselves with their visions, and without reason are rendered conceited by their merely human intellect. They fail to maintain union with the head, to whom it is due that the whole body, nourished and knit together by the contact and connexion of every part, grows with a divine growth.

20 Since, with Christ, you became dead to the puerile teaching of this world, why do you submit, as if you still belonged to the
 21 world, to such ordinances as 'Do not handle, or taste, or touch'?
 22 For all the things referred to in them cease to exist when used.
 23 You are following mere human directions and instructions. Such prohibitions appear reasonable where there is a desire for self-imposed service, and so-called 'humility,' and harsh treatment of the body, but are of no real value against the indulgence of our
 3 earthly nature. Since, therefore, you were raised to life with the Christ, seek for the things that are above; for it is there that the
 2 Christ is 'seated at the right hand of God.' Fix your thoughts on
 3 the things that are above, not on those that are on earth. For you died, and your life now lies hidden, with the Christ, in God. When
 4 the Christ, who is our life, appears, then you also will appear with him in glory.

The Gospel in the Daily Life

5 THEREFORE DESTROY ALL THAT IS EARTHLY IN YOU — IMMORALITY, uncleanness, passions, evil desires, and that greed which is idolatry.
 6 These are the things because of which the wrath of God comes,
 7 and to which you, like others, once devoted your lives, when you
 8 lived for them. You, however, must now lay aside all such things
 9 — anger, passion, malice, slander, abuse. Never lie to one another.
 10 Get rid of your old self and its habits, and clothe yourselves with

that new self, which, as it gains in knowledge, is being constantly renewed 'in resemblance to him who made it.' In that new life there is no distinction between Greek and Jew, circumcised and uncircumcised, barbarian, Scythian, slave, free; but Christ is all! — and in all! 11

Therefore, as God's people, consecrated and dear to him, clothe yourselves with tenderness of heart, kindness, humility, gentleness, forbearance; bearing with one another, and, when there is any ground for complaint, forgiving one another freely. As the Master freely forgave you, so you must forgive one another. Over all these virtues put on love; for that is the belt which makes all complete. Let the peace that the Christ gives decide all doubts within your hearts; for you also were called to the enjoyment of peace as members of one body. And show yourselves thankful. Let the message of the Christ be alive in your minds in all its wealth, bringing all wisdom with it. Teach and admonish one another with psalms, and hymns, and sacred songs, full of the loving kindness of God, lifting your hearts in song to him. And, whatever you say or do, do everything in the name of the Lord Jesus; and through him offer thanksgiving to God the father. 12 13 14 15 16 17

Wives, submit to your husbands, as befits those who belong to the Lord. Husbands, love your wives, and never treat them harshly. Children, always obey your parents; for that is pleasant to see in those who belong to the Lord. Fathers, never irritate your children, otherwise they might become disheartened. Slaves, always obey your earthly masters, not only when their eyes are on you, as if you had but to please people alone, but giving them ungrudging service, in your respect for the Master. Whatever you do, do it with all your heart, as if working for the Master and not for people, since you know that it is from the Master that you will receive the inheritance which will be your reward. You are serving Christ, the Master. Those who do wrong will reap the wrong they have done; and there will be no partiality. Masters, do what is right and fair by your slaves, for you know that you also have a Master — in heaven. 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 4

2 Devote yourselves to prayer. Give your whole mind to it, and also
 3 offer thanksgiving; and at the same time pray for us, so that God
 may give us an opening for our message, so that we may speak
 4 of the truths hidden in the Christ — the truths for which I am in
 chains! Then I will make them known, as I ought to do. Show
 5 tact in your behavior to the outside world, making the most of
 6 every opportunity. Let your conversation always be kindly, but
 not bland, season it, as it were, with salt; be aware in each case of
 the answer you should be giving.

Conclusion

7 OUR DEAR FRIEND, Tychicus, will tell you all about me. He is a faith-
 8 ful minister, and a fellow servant in the Master's cause. I send him
 to you expressly that you may learn our circumstances, and that
 9 he may give you encouragement. With him will be Onesimus,
 our dear faithful friend, who is one of yourselves. They will tell
 you all that is going on here.

10 My fellow prisoner, Aristarchus, sends you his greeting, and
 Barnabas's cousin, Mark, sends his. (You have received
 directions about him. If he comes to you, make him welcome.)
 11 Joshua, who is called Justus, also sends his greeting. These are
 the only converts from Judaism who have worked with me for
 the kingdom of God; I have found them a great comfort.
 12 Epaphras, who is one of yourselves, sends you his greeting. He
 is a servant of Christ Jesus, and is always most earnest in your
 behalf in his prayers, praying that you may stand firm, with a
 matured faith and with a sure conviction of all that is in
 13 accordance with God's will. I can bear testimony to the deep
 interest he takes in you, as well as in the followers at Laodicea
 14 and at Hierapolis. Luke, our dear doctor, sends you his greeting,
 15 and Demas sends his. Give my greeting to the followers at
 Laodicea, and to Nymphe, and to the church that meets at her
 16 house. And when this letter has been read to you, see that it is
 also read before the church at Laodicea, and that you yourselves
 17 read the letter which will be forwarded from there. Give this
 message to Archippus — 'Take care to discharge to the best of

your ability the office to which you were appointed in the Master's cause.'

I, Paul, add this greeting in my own handwriting. Remember 18
these chains of mine. God's blessing be with you.

PAUL'S FIRST LETTER TO THE THESSALONIANS

Introduction

TO THE THESSALONIAN CHURCH IN UNION WITH GOD THE FATHER and 1
the Lord Jesus Christ, from Paul, Silas, and Timothy. May God
bless you and give you peace.

The Apostle and his Converts

WE ALWAYS MENTION YOU IN OUR PRAYERS and thank God for you all; 2
recalling continually before our God and Father the efforts that 3
have resulted from your faith, the toil prompted by your love, and
the patient endurance sustained by your hope in our Lord Jesus 4
Christ. Friends, whom God loves, we know that he has chosen 4
you, because the good news that we brought came home to you, 5
not merely as so many words, but with a power and a fulness of
conviction due to the Holy Spirit. For you know the life that we 6
lived among you for your good. And you yourselves began to 6
follow, not only our example, but the Master's also; and, in spite
of much suffering, you welcomed the message with a joy inspired 7
by the Holy Spirit, and so became a pattern to all who believed 8
in Christ throughout Macedonia and Greece. For it was from you 8
that the Lord's message resounded throughout Macedonia and
Greece; and, more than that, your faith in God has become known 9
far and wide; so that there is no need for us to say another word.
Indeed, in speaking about us, the people themselves tell of the 9
reception you gave us, and how, turning to God from your idols,
you became servants of the true and living God, and are now 10
awaiting the return from heaven of his Son whom he raised from
the dead — Jesus, our deliverer from the coming wrath.
Yes, friends, you yourselves know that your reception of us was 2
not without result. For, although we had experienced suffering 2
and ill treatment, as you know, at Philippi, we had the courage,

3 by the help of our God, to tell you God's good news in spite of
4 great opposition. Our appeal to you was not based on a delusion,
5 nor was it made from unworthy motives, or with any intention of
6 misleading you. But, having been found worthy by God to be entrusted
7 with the good news, therefore we tell it; with a view to please, not people,
8 but God who proves our hearts. Never at any time, as you know, did we
9 use the language of flattery, or make false professions in order to hide
10 selfish aims. God will bear witness to that. Nor did we seek to win honor
11 from people, whether from you or from others, although, as apostles of Christ,
12 we might have burdened you with our support. But we lived among you
13 with the simplicity of a child; we were like a woman nursing her
14 own children. In our strong affection for you, that seemed to us the
15 best way of sharing with you, not only God's good news, but our lives
16 as well — so dear had you become to us. You will not have forgotten,
17 friends, our labor and toil. Night and day we used to work at our trades,
18 so as not to be a burden to any of you, while we proclaimed to you
19 God's good news. You will bear witness, and God also, that our relations
20 with you who believed in Christ were pure, and upright, and beyond
21 reproach. Indeed, you know that, like a father with his own children,
22 we used to encourage and comfort every one of you, and solemnly
23 plead with you; so that you should make your daily lives worthy
24 of God who is calling you into the glory of his kingdom.

13 This, too, is a reason why we, on our part, are continually
14 thanking God — because, in receiving the teaching that you had
15 from us, you accepted it, not as the teaching of humans, but as
16 what it really is — the teaching of God, which is even now doing
17 its work within you who believe in Christ. For you, friends, began
18 to follow the example of the churches of God in Judea which are
19 in union with Jesus Christ; you, in your turn, suffering at the hands
20 of your fellow citizens, in the same way as those churches did
21 at the hands of their people — who killed both the Lord Jesus
22 and the prophets, and persecuted us also. They do not try to please
23 God, and they are enemies to all humanity, for they try to

prevent us from speaking to the Gentiles with a view to their salvation, and so are always 'filling up the measure of their iniquity.' But the wrath of God has come upon them to the full!

As for ourselves, friends, our having been bereaved of you even for a short time — though in body only, and not in spirit — made us all the more eager to see your faces again; and the longing to do so was strong on us. That was why we made up our minds to go and see you — at least I, Paul, did, more than once — but Satan put difficulties in our way. For what hope or joy will be ours, or what crown will we have to boast of, in the presence of our Lord Jesus, at his coming, if it isn't you? You are our pride and our delight!

And so, as we could bear it no longer, we made up our minds to remain behind alone at Athens, and sent Timothy, our dear friend and God's minister of the good news of the Christ, to strengthen you, and to encourage you in your faith, so that none of you should be shaken by the troubles through which you are passing. You yourselves know that we are destined to meet with such things. For, even while we were with you, we warned you beforehand that we were certain to encounter trouble. And so it proved, as you know. Therefore, since I could no longer endure the uncertainty, I sent to make inquiries about your faith, fearing that the Tempter had tempted you, and that our toil might prove to have been in vain. But, when Timothy recently returned to us from you with good news of your faith and love, and told us how kindly you think of us — always longing, he said, to see us, just as we are longing to see you — on hearing this, we felt encouraged about you, friends, in the midst of all our difficulties and troubles, by your faith. For it is new life to us to know that you are holding fast to the Lord. How can we thank God enough for all the happiness that you are giving us in the sight of our God? Night and day we pray most earnestly that we may see you face to face, and make good any deficiency in your faith.

May our God and Father himself, and Jesus, our Lord, make the way plain for us to come to you. And for you, may the Lord fill you to overflowing with love for one another and for everyone, just as we are filled with love for you; and so make your hearts strong, and your lives pure beyond reproach, in the sight of our God and Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus, with all his Holy Ones.

Advice on Daily Life

- 4 FURTHER, friends, we beg and urge you in the name of our Lord Jesus to carry out more fully than ever — as indeed you are already doing — all that you have heard from us as to what your daily life must be, if it is to please God. For you have not forgotten the directions that we gave you on the authority of our Lord Jesus.
- 3 For this is God’s purpose — that you should be pure; abstaining from all immorality; each of you learning to gain control over your own body, in a way that is holy and honorable, and not for the mere gratification of your passions, like the Gentiles who know nothing of God; none of you overreaching or taking advantage of their fellow follower of the Lord in such matters. ‘The Lord takes vengeance’ on all who do such things, as we have already warned you and solemnly declared. For God’s call to us does not permit of an impure life, but demands purity. Therefore the person who disregards this warning disregards, not people, but God who gives you his Holy Spirit.
- 9 As to love for each other there is no need to write to you; for you have yourselves been taught by God to love one another; and indeed you do act in this spirit towards all his people throughout Macedonia.
- 11 Yet, friends, we beg you to do even more. Make it your ambition to live quietly, and to attend to your own business, and to work with your hands, as we directed you; so that your conduct may win respect from those outside the church, and that you may not want for anything.

The Dead in Christ at the coming of the Lord

- 13 WE DON’T WANT YOU TO BE IGNORANT, friends, about those who have passed to their rest. We don’t want you to grieve like other people who have no hope. For, as we believe that Jesus died and rose again, so also we believe that God will bring, with Jesus, those who through him have passed to their rest. This we tell you on the authority of the Lord — that those of us who are still living at the coming of the Lord will not anticipate those who have passed to their rest. For, with a loud summons, with the shout of

an archangel, and with the trumpet-call of God, the Lord himself will come down from heaven. Then those who died in union with Christ will rise first; and afterward we who are still living will be caught up in the clouds, with them, to meet the Lord in the air; and so we will be for ever with the Lord. Therefore, comfort one another with what I have told you.

But as to the times and the moments, there is no need, friends, for anyone to write to you. You yourselves know well that the day of the Lord will come just as a thief comes in the night. When people are saying 'All is quiet and safe,' it is then that, like birth pains on a pregnant woman, ruin comes suddenly upon them, and there will be no escape! You, however, friends, are not in darkness, that the daylight should take you by surprise as if you were thieves. For you all are 'sons of light' and 'sons of the day.'

We have nothing to do with night, or darkness. Therefore let us not sleep as others do. No, let us be watchful and self-controlled. It is at night that people sleep, and at night that drunkards get drunk. But let us, who belong to the day, control ourselves, and put on faith and love as a breast plate, and the hope of salvation as a helmet. For God destined us, not for wrath, but to win salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ, who died for us, that, whether we are still watching or have fallen asleep, we may live with him. Therefore encourage one another, and try to build up one another's characters, as indeed you are doing.

Conclusion

WE BEG YOU, friends, to value those who toil among you, and are your leaders in the Lord's service, and give you counsel. Hold them in the very greatest esteem and affection for the sake of their work. Live at peace with one another. We entreat you also, friends — warn the disorderly, comfort the faint-hearted, give a helping hand to the weak, and be patient with everyone. Take care that none of you ever pays back wrong for wrong, but always follow the kindest course with one another and with everyone. Always be joyful; never cease to pray; under all circumstances give thanks to God. For this is his will for you as made known in Christ Jesus. Do not quench the Spirit; do not make light of preaching. Bring everything to the test; cling to what is good;

22 shun every form of evil. May God himself, the giver of peace,
23 make you altogether holy; and may your spirits, souls, and bodies
be kept altogether faultless until the coming of our Lord Jesus
24 Christ. He who calls you will not fail you; he will complete his
work.
25 Friends, pray for us.

26 Greet all the Lord's followers with a sacred kiss. I order you
27 in the Lord's name to have this letter read to all the brethren.

28 May the blessing of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

PAUL'S SECOND LETTER TO THE THESSALONIANS

Introduction

TO THE THESSALONIAN CHURCH IN UNION WITH GOD OUR FATHER and 1
the Lord Jesus Christ, From Paul, Silas, and Timothy. May God, 2
the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ bless you and give you peace.

The Apostle and his Converts

FRIENDS, it is our duty always to thank God about you, as is but 3
right, considering the wonderful growth of your faith, and be-
cause, without exception, your love for one another is continually
increasing. So much is this the case that we ourselves speak with 4
pride, before the churches of God, of the patience and faith which
you have shown, in spite of all the persecutions and troubles that
you are enduring. These persecutions will vindicate the justice 5
of God's judgment, and will result in your being reckoned wor-
thy of God's kingdom, for the sake of which you are now suffer-
ing; since God deems it just to inflict suffering on those who are 6
now inflicting suffering on you, and to give relief to you who are 7
suffering, as well as to us, at the appearing of the Lord Jesus from
heaven with his mighty angels, 'in flaming fire.' Then he will 'in- 8
flict punishment on those who refuse to know God, and on those
who turn a deaf ear' to the good news of Jesus, our Lord. They
will pay the penalty of unutterable ruin — banished 'from the 9
presence of the Lord and from the glorious manifestation of his
might, when he comes to be honor ed in his people,' and to be 10
revered in all who have learned to believe in him (for you also be-
lieved our testimony) — as he will be on 'that day.' With this in 11
view, our constant prayer for you is that our God may count you
worthy of the call that you have received, and by his power make
perfect your delight in all goodness and the efforts that have re- 12
sulted from your faith. Then, in the loving kindness of our God

and the Lord Jesus Christ, will the name of Jesus, our Lord, be honored in you, and you in him.

Events that must precede the Lord's Coming

2 AS TO THE COMING OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, and our being gathered to meet him, we beg you, friends, not lightly to let your minds become unsettled, or disturbed by any revelation, or by any message, or by any letter, purporting to come from us, to the effect that the day of the Lord is come. Do not let anyone deceive you, whatever he may do. For it will not come until after the Great Apostasy, and the appearing of that Incarnation of Wickedness, that Lost Soul, who so opposes himself to everyone that is spoken of as a God or as an object of worship, and so exalts himself above them, that he seats himself in the Temple of God, and displays himself as God! Don't you remember how, when I was with you, I used to speak to you of all this? And you know now what the restraining influence is which prevents his appearing before his appointed time. Wickedness, indeed, is already at work in secret; but only until he who at present restrains it is removed out of the way. Then will 'Wickedness Incarnate' appear, but the Lord Jesus will destroy him with the breath of his lips, and annihilate him by the splendor of his coming. For at the coming of the Lord there will be great activity on the part of Satan, in the form of all kinds of deceptive miracles, signs, and marvels, as well as of wicked attempts to delude — to the ruin of those who are on the path to destruction, because they have never received and loved the truth to their own salvation. That is why God places them under the influence of a delusion, to cause them to believe a lie; so that sentence may be passed on all those who refuse to believe the truth, but delight in wickedness.

13 But, friends, whom the Lord loves, it is our duty always to thank God about you, for, from the first, God chose you for salvation through the purifying influence of the Spirit, and your belief in the truth. To this you were called by the good news which we brought you, to attain to the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. Stand firm then, friends, and hold fast to the truths that we taught you,

whether by word or by letter. And may our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God our Father, who loved us and, in his loving kindness, gave us unfailing consolation and good ground for hope, console your hearts, and strengthen you to do and to say all that is right. 16
17

Conclusion

IN CONCLUSION, friends, pray for us — pray that the Lord’s message may spread rapidly, and be received everywhere with honor, as it was among you; and that we may be preserved from wrong-headed and wicked people — for it is not everyone who believes in Christ. But the Lord will not fail you; he will give you strength, and guard you from evil. Yes, and the confidence that our union with the Lord enables us to place in you leads us to believe that you are doing, and will do, what we direct you. May the Lord bring you to the love of God, and to the patience of the Christ. 3
2
3
4
5

We beg you, friends, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, to avoid any follower who is living an ill-ordered life, which is not in agreement with the teaching that you received from us. For you know well that you ought to follow our example. When we were with you, our life was not ill-ordered, nor did we eat anyone’s bread without paying for it. Night and day, laboring and toiling, we used to work at our trades, so as not to be a burden on any of you. This was not because we had not a right to receive support, but our object was to give you a pattern for you to copy. Indeed, when we were with you, the rule we laid down was — ‘Whoever does not choose to work will not get to eat.’ We hear that there are among you people who are living ill-ordered lives, and who, instead of attending to their own business, are mere busybodies. All such people we beg, and implore,, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, to attend quietly to their business, and earn their own living. You, friends, must not grow weary of doing what is right. If anyone disregards what we have said in this letter, take note of them and avoid their company, so that they may feel ashamed. Yet do not think of them as an enemy, but caution them as you 6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15

16 would a brother or sister. May the Lord, from whom all peace
comes, himself give you his peace at all times and in all ways.
May he be with you all.

17 I, Paul, add this greeting in my own handwriting. It is my signa-
18 ture to every letter. This is how I write. May the blessing of our
Lord Jesus Christ be with you all.

PAUL'S FIRST LETTER TO TIMOTHY

Introduction

FROM PAUL, an apostle of Christ Jesus by the appointment of God, 1
our Savior, and Christ Jesus, our hope. To Timothy, my true child 2
in the faith: May God, the Father, and Christ Jesus, our Lord, bless
you, and be merciful to you, and give you peace.

I beg you, as I did when I was on my way into Macedonia, to re- 3
main at Ephesus; that you may instruct certain people there not
to teach new and strange doctrines, nor to devote their attention 4
to legends and interminable genealogies, which tend to give rise
to argument rather than to further that divine plan which is re-
vealed in the faith. The object of all instruction is to call forth 5
that love which comes from a pure heart, a clear conscience, and
a sincere faith. And it is because they have not aimed at these 6
things that the attention of certain people has been diverted to
unprofitable subjects. They want to be teachers of the Law, and 7
yet do not understand either the words they use, or the subjects
on which they speak so confidently. We know, of course, that the 8
Law is excellent, when used legitimately, by one who recognizes 9
that laws were not made for good people, but for the lawless and
disorderly, for irreligious and wicked people, for those who are ir-
reverent and profane, for those who ill-treat their fathers or moth-
ers, for murderers, for the immoral, for perverts, for slave-dealers, 10
for liars, for perjurers, and for whatever else is opposed to sound
Christian teaching — as is taught in the glorious good news of 11
the ever-blessed God, with which I was entrusted.

I am thankful to Christ Jesus, our Lord, who has been my 12
strength, for showing that he thought me worthy of trust by
appointing me to his ministry, though I once used to 13
blaspheme, and to persecute, and to insult. Yet mercy was

14 shown me, because I acted in ignorance, while still an
 15 unbeliever; and the loving kindness of our Lord was boundless,
 16 and filled me with that faith and love which come from union
 17 with Christ Jesus. How true the saying is, and worthy of the
 18 fullest acceptance, that 'Christ Jesus came into the world to save
 19 sinners'! And there is no greater sinner than I! Yet mercy was
 20 shown me for the express purpose that Christ Jesus might
 exhibit in my case, beyond all others, his exhaustless patience, as
 an example for those who were afterward to believe on him and
 attain eternal life. To the eternal King, ever-living, invisible, the
 one God, be ascribed honor and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This, then, is the charge that I lay on you, Timothy, my child,
 in accordance with what was predicted of you — Fight the good
 19 fight in the spirit of those predictions, with faith, and with a clear
 conscience; and it is because they have thrust this aside, that, as
 20 regards the faith, some have wrecked their lives. Hymenaeus and
 Alexander are instances — the men whom I delivered over to Sa-
 tan so that they might be taught not to blaspheme.

General Directions on Church Matters

2 FIRST OF ALL, then, I ask that petitions, prayers, intercessions, and
 2 thanksgivings should be offered for everyone, especially for
 kings and all who are in high positions, in order that we may
 3 lead a quiet and peaceful life in a deeply religious and reverent
 4 spirit. This will be good and acceptable in the eyes of God, our
 5 Savior, whose will is that everyone should be saved, and attain
 6 to a full knowledge of the truth. There is but one God, and one
 mediator between God and men — the man, Christ Jesus, who
 gave himself as a ransom on behalf of all men.

This must be our testimony, as opportunities present themselves;
 7 and it was for this that I was myself appointed a herald and an
 apostle (I am telling the simple truth and no lie) — a teacher of
 the Gentiles in the faith and truth.

8 My desire, then, is that it should be the custom everywhere
 for the men to lead the prayers, with hands reverently uplifted,
 avoiding heated controversy.

9 I also desire that women should adorn themselves with appro-
 priate dress, worn quietly and modestly, and not with wreaths or

gold ornaments for the hair, or pearls, or costly clothing, but — 10
 as is proper for women who profess to be religious — with good 11
 actions. They must learn, listening quietly to their teachers and 12
 showing them all deference. I do not consent to them becom- 13
 ing teachers, or exercising authority over men; they ought to not 14
 make a fuss. Adam was formed first, not Eve. And it was not 15
 Adam who was deceived; it was the woman who was entirely de-
 ceived and fell into sin. But she will be saved by the birth of a
 child, if they never abandon faith, love, or holiness, and behave
 with modesty.

How true is this saying: 'To aspire to be to be a presiding offi- 3
 cer in the church is to be ambitious for a noble task.' The pre- 2
 siding officer should be of blameless character; a faithful part-
 ner; living a temperate, discreet, and well-ordered life; hospitable,
 and a skillful teacher, not addicted to drink or brawling, but of a 3
 forbearing and peaceable disposition, and not a lover of money;
 they should provide for own household well, and their children 4
 should kept under control and be well-behaved. If someone does 5
 not know how to provide for their own household, how can they
 take charge of the church of God? The presiding officer should 6
 not be a recent convert, or they might become blinded by pride
 and fall under the same condemnation as the devil. They should 7
 also be well spoken of by outsiders, so that they may not incur
 censure and so fall into the devil's trap. So, too, assistant officers 8
 should be serious and straightforward, not given to taking much
 drink or to questionable money-making, but people who hold the 9
 deep truths of the faith and have a clear conscience. They should 10
 be tested first, and only appointed to their office if no objection
 is raised against them. It should be the same with the women in 11
 this office. They should be serious, not gossips, sober, and trust-
 worthy in all respects. Assistant officers should be faithful part- 12
 ners who manage their children and their households well. Those
 who have filled that post with honor gain for themselves an hon- 13
 orable position, as well as great confidence through the faith that
 they place in Christ Jesus.

Special Directions to Timothy

I AM WRITING THIS TO YOU, though I hope that I will come to see 14
 you before long; but in case I should be delayed, I want you to 15

know what your conduct ought to be in the Household of God, which is the church of the living God — the pillar and stay of the truth. Yes, and confessedly wonderful are the deep truths of our religion; for —

‘He was revealed in our nature,
Pronounced righteous in spirit,
Seen by angels,
Proclaimed among the Gentiles,
Believed on in the world,
Taken up into glory.’

4 But the Spirit distinctly says that in later times there will be some who will fall away from the faith, and devote their attention to misleading spirits, and to the teaching of demons, who will make use of the hypocrisy of lying teachers. These people’s consciences are seared, and they discourage marriage and enjoin abstinence from certain kinds of food; though God created these foods to be enjoyed thankfully by those who hold the faith and have attained a full knowledge of the truth. Everything created by God is good, and there is nothing that need be rejected — provided only that it is received thankfully; for it is consecrated by God’s blessing and by prayer.

6 Put all this before the followers, and you will be a good servant of Christ Jesus, sustained by the precepts of the faith and of that good teaching by which you have guided your life. As for profane legends and old wives’ tales, leave them alone. Train yourself to lead a religious life; for while the training of the body is of service in some respects, religion is of service in all, carrying with it, as it does, a promise of life both here and hereafter. How true that saying is and worthy of the fullest acceptance! With that aim we toil and struggle, for we have set our hopes on the living God, who is the Savior of all, and especially of those who hold the faith.

11 Remember these things in your teaching. Do not let anyone look down on you because you are young, but, by your conversation, your conduct, your love, your faith, and your purity, be an example to those who hold the faith. Until I come, apply yourself to public reading, preaching, and teaching. Do not neglect the divine gift within you, which was given you, amid many a

prediction, when the hands of the officers of the church were laid
on your head. Practice these things, devote yourself to them, so 15
that your progress may be plain to everyone. Look to yourself as 16
well as to your teaching. Persevere in this, for your doing so will
mean salvation for yourself as well as for your hearers.
Do not reprimand an older man, but plead with him as if he were 5
your father. Treat the young men as brothers, the older women 2
as mothers, and the younger women as sisters — with all purity.
Show consideration for widows — I mean those who are really 3
widowed. but, if a widow has children or grandchildren, they 4
should learn to show proper regard for the members of their own
family first, and to make some return to their parents; for that is
pleasing in God's sight. As for the woman who is really wid- 5
owed and left quite alone, her hopes are fixed on God, and she
devotes herself to prayers and supplications night and day. But 6
the life of a widow who is devoted to pleasure is a living death.
Those are the points you should teach, so that there may be no 7
call for your censure. Anyone who fails to provide for their own 8
relatives, and especially for those under their own roof, has dis-
owned the faith, and is worse than an unbeliever. A widow, when 9
her name is added to the list, should not be less than sixty years
old; she should have been a faithful wife, and be well spoken of 10
for her kind actions. She should have brought up children, have
shown hospitality to strangers, have washed the feet of her fellow
Christians, have relieved those who were in distress, and devoted
herself to every kind of good action. But you should exclude the 11
younger widows from the list; for, when they grow restive under
the yoke of the Christ, they want to marry, and so they bring 12
condemnation on themselves for having broken their previous
promise. And not only that, but they learn to be idle as they go 13
about from house to house. Nor are they merely idle, but they also
become gossips and busybodies, and talk of what they ought not.
Therefore I advise young widows to marry, bear children, and 14
attend to their homes, and so avoid giving the enemy an oppor-
tunity for scandal. There are some who have already left us, to 15
follow Satan. Any Christian woman, who has relatives who are 16
widows, ought to relieve them and not allow them to become a
burden to the church, so that the church may relieve those wid-
ows who are really widowed.

17 Those officers of the church who fill their office well should
 be held deserving of especial consideration, particularly those
 18 whose work lies in preaching and teaching. The words of
 scripture are —

‘You should not muzzle the ox while it is treading out the
 grain.’

and again —

‘The worker is worth their wages.’

19 Do not receive a charge against an officer of the church, unless it
 20 is supported by two or three witnesses; but rebuke offenders
 21 publicly, so that others may take warning. I charge you
 solemnly, before God and Christ Jesus and the chosen angels, to
 carry out these directions, unswayed by prejudice, never acting
 22 with partiality. Never ordain anyone hastily, and take no part in
 23 the wrong-doing of others. Keep your life pure. Do not continue
 to drink water only, but take a little wine because of the
 24 weakness of your stomach, and your frequent ailments. There
 are some people whose sins are conspicuous and lead on to
 25 judgment, while there are others whose sins dog their steps. In
 the same way noble deeds become conspicuous, and those
 which are otherwise cannot be concealed.

6 All who are in the position of slaves should regard their mas-
 ters as deserving of the greatest respect, so that the name of God,
 2 and our teaching, may not be maligned. Those who have Chris-
 tian masters should not think less of them because they are also
 followers of Christ, but on the contrary they should serve them all
 the better, because those who are to benefit by their good work are
 dear to them as their fellow Christians.

Conclusion

3 THOSE ARE THE THINGS TO INSIST ON IN YOUR TEACHING. Anyone who
 teaches otherwise, and refuses their assent to sound instruction
 — the instruction of our Lord Jesus Christ — and to the teach-
 4 ing of religion, is puffed up with conceit, not really knowing
 anything, but having a morbid craving for discussions and ar-
 guments. Such things only give rise to envy, quarreling, recrim-
 5 inations, base suspicions, and incessant wrangling on the part

of these corrupt-minded people who have lost all hold on the truth, and who think of religion only as a source of gain. And a great source of gain religion is, when it brings contentment with it! For we brought nothing into the world, because we cannot even carry anything out of it. So, with food and shelter, we will be content. Those who want to be rich fall into the net of temptation, and become the prey of many foolish and harmful ambitions, which plunge people into destruction and ruin. Love of money is a source of all kinds of evil; and in their eagerness to be rich some have wandered away from the faith, and have been pierced to the heart by many a regret.

But you must, servant of God, avoid all this. Aim at righteousness, piety, faith, love, endurance, gentleness. Run the great race of the faith, and win the eternal life. It was for this that you received the call, and, in the presence of many witnesses, made the great profession of faith. I beg you, as in the sight of God, the source of all life, and of Christ Jesus who before Pontius Pilate made the great profession of faith — I implore you to keep his command free from stain or reproach, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ. This will be brought about in his own time by the one ever-blessed Potentate, the king of all kings and Lord of all lords, who alone is possessed of immortality and dwells in unapproachable light, whom no one has ever seen or ever can see — to whom be ascribed honor and power for ever. Amen.

Teach those who are wealthy in this life not to pride themselves, or fix their hopes, on so uncertain a thing as wealth, but on God, who gives us a wealth of enjoyment on every side. Teach them to show kindness, to exhibit a wealth of good actions, to be open-handed and generous, storing up for themselves what in the future will prove to be a good foundation, so that they may gain the only true life.

Timothy, guard what has been entrusted to you. Avoid the profane prattle and contradictions of what some miscall 'theology,' for there are those who, while asserting their proficiency in it, have yet, as regards the faith, gone altogether astray.

God bless you all.

PAUL'S SECOND LETTER TO TIMOTHY

Introduction

To TIMOTHY, my dear child, from Paul who, by the will of God, is 1
an apostle of Christ Jesus, charged to proclaim the life that comes
from union with Christ Jesus. May God, the Father, and Christ
Jesus, our Lord, bless you, and be merciful to you, and give you
peace.

I am thankful to God, whom I serve, as my ancestors did, with a 3
clear conscience, when I remember you, as I never fail to do, in my
prayers — night and day alike, as I think of your tears, longing to 4
see you, that my happiness may be completed, now that I have 5
been reminded of the sincere faith that you have shown. That faith
was seen first in your grandmother Lois and your mother Eunice,
and is now, I am convinced, in you also. And that is my reason for 6
reminding you to stir into flame that gift of God, which is yours
through your ordination at my hands. For the Spirit which God 7
gave us was not a spirit of cowardice, but a spirit of power, love,
and self-control. Do not, therefore, be ashamed of the testimony 8
which we have to bear to our Lord, or of me imprisoned for his
sake; but join with me in suffering for the good news, as far as God
enables you. It was God who saved us, and from him we received 9
our solemn call — not as a reward for anything that we had done,
but in fulfillment of his own loving purpose. For that love was
extended to us, through Christ Jesus, before time began, and has 10
now been made apparent through the appearing of our Savior,
Christ Jesus; who has made an end of death, and has brought
life and Immortality to light by that good news, of which I was 11
myself appointed a herald and apostle, and teacher. That is why 12
I am undergoing these sufferings; yet I feel no shame, for I know
in whom I have put my faith, and am convinced that he is able to

13 guard what I have entrusted to him until 'that day.' Keep before
 you, as an example of sound teaching, all that you learnt from me
 as you listened with that faith and love which come from union
 14 with Christ Jesus. Guard by the help of the Holy Spirit, who is
 within us, the glorious trust that has been committed to you.
 15 You know, of course, that all our friends in Roman Asia turned
 their backs on me, and among them Phygellus and Hermogenes.
 16 May the Lord show mercy to the household of Onesiphorus; for
 17 he often cheered me and was not ashamed of my chains. On the
 contrary, when he arrived in Rome, he sought eagerly for me until
 18 he found me. The Lord grant that he may find mercy at the hands
 of the Lord on 'that day.' The many services that he rendered at
 Ephesus you have the best means of knowing.

Injunctions to Timothy

2 YOU MUST, then, my child, find strength in the help which comes
 2 from the union with Christ Jesus; and what you learnt from me,
 in the presence of many listeners, entrust to reliable people, who
 3 will be able in their turn to teach others. Share hardships with
 4 me, as a true soldier of Christ Jesus. A soldier on active service,
 to please his superior officer, always avoids entangling himself in
 5 the affairs of ordinary life. No athlete is ever awarded the wreath
 6 of victory unless they have kept the rules. The laborer who does
 the work should be the first to receive a share of the fruits of the
 7 earth. Reflect on what I say; the Lord will always help you to
 8 understand. Keep before your mind Jesus Christ, raised from the
 dead, a descendant of David, as told in the good news entrusted
 9 to me; in the service of which I am suffering hardships, even to
 being put in fetters as a criminal. But the message of God is not
 10 fettered; and that is why I submit to anything for the sake of God's
 people: so that they also may obtain the salvation which comes
 11 from union with Christ Jesus, and imperishable glory. How true
 this saying is — 'If we have shared his death, we will also share
 12 his life. If we continue to endure, we will also share his throne.
 13 If we should ever disown him, he, too, will disown us. If we lose
 our trust, he is still to be trusted, for he cannot be false to himself!'
 14 Remind people of all this; tell them solemnly, as in the sight of
 God, to avoid controversy, a useless thing and the ruin of those

who listen to it. Do your utmost to show yourself true to God, a worker with no reason to be ashamed, accurate in delivering the message of the truth. Avoid profane prattle. Those who indulge in it only get deeper into irreligious ways, and their teaching will spread like a cancer. Hymenaeus and Philetus are instances of this. They have gone completely astray as regards the truth; they say that a resurrection has already taken place, and so upset some people's faith. Yet God's firm foundation still stands unmoved, and it bears this inscription —

'THE LORD KNOWS THOSE WHO ARE HIS';

and this —

'LET ALL THOSE WHO USE THE NAME OF THE LORD
TURN AWAY FROM WICKEDNESS.'

Now in a large house there are not only things of gold and silver, but also others of wood and earthenware, some for better and some for common use. If, then, a person has escaped from the pollution of such errors as I have mentioned, they will be like a thing kept for better use, set apart, serviceable to its owner, ready for any good purpose. Flee from the passions of youth, but pursue righteousness, faith, love, and peace, in the company of those who, with a pure heart, invoke the Lord. Shun foolish and ignorant discussions, for you know that they only breed quarrels; and a servant of the Lord should never quarrel. They ought, on the contrary, to be courteous to everyone, skillful teachers, and forbearing. They should instruct their opponents in a gentle spirit; for, possibly, God may give those opponents a repentance that will lead to a fuller knowledge of truth, and they may yet come to a sober mind, and escape from the devil's net, when captured by the Lord's servant to do the will of God.

Be sure of this, that in the last days difficult times will come. People will be selfish, mercenary, boastful, haughty, and blasphemous; disobedient to their parents, ungrateful, impure, incapable of affection, merciless, slanderous, wanting in self-control, brutal, careless of the right, treacherous, reckless, and puffed up with pride; they will love pleasure more than they love God; and while they retain the outward form of religion, they will not allow

6 it to influence them. Turn your back on such people as these. For
among them are to be found those who creep into homes and capti-
vate weak women — women who, loaded with sins, and slaves
7 to all kinds of passions, are always learning, and yet never able
8 to attain to a real knowledge of the truth. Just as Jannes and Jam-
bres opposed Moses, so do these people, in their turn, oppose
the truth. Their minds are corrupted, and, as regards the faith,
9 they are utterly worthless. They will not, however, make further
progress; for their wicked folly will be plain to everyone, just as
10 the folly Jannes and Jambres was. But you, Timothy, were a close
observer of my teaching, my conduct, my purposes, my faith, my
11 forbearance, my love, and my patient endurance, as well as of
my persecutions, and of the sufferings which I met with at Anti-
och, Iconium, and Lystra. You know what persecutions I under-
12 went; and yet the Lord brought me safe out of all! Yes, and all
who aim at living a religious life in union with Christ Jesus will
13 have to suffer persecution; but wicked people and impostors will
go from bad to worse, deceiving others and deceived themselves.
14 You, however, must stand by what you learnt and accepted as
true. You know who they were from whom you learnt it; and
15 that, from your childhood, you have known the sacred writings,
which can give you the wisdom that, through belief in Christ Je-
16 sus, leads to salvation. All scripture is God-breathed: helpful for
teaching, for refuting error, for giving guidance, and for training
17 others in righteousness; so that God's people may be capable and
equipped for good work of every kind.

4 I solemnly charge you, in the sight of God and of Christ Jesus,
who will one day judge the living and the dead — I charge you
2 by his appearing and by his kingdom: — Proclaim the message,
be ready in season and out of season, convince, rebuke, encour-
3 age, never failing to instruct with forbearance. For a time will
come when people will not tolerate sound teaching. They will fol-
low their own wishes, and, in their itching for novelty, procure
4 themselves a crowd of teachers. They will turn a deaf ear to the
5 truth, and give their attention to legends instead. But you, Tim-
othy, must always be temperate. Face hardships; do the work of a
missionary; discharge all the duties of your office.

6 As for me, my life blood is already being poured out; the time
7 of my departure is close at hand. I have run the great race; I have
8 finished the course; I have kept the faith. And now the crown of

Conclusion

righteousness awaits me, which the Lord, the just judge, will give me on 'that day' — and not only to me, but to all who have loved his appearing.

Conclusion

DO YOUR UTMOST TO COME TO ME SOON; for Demas, in his love for the world, has deserted me. He has gone to Thessalonica, Crescens to Galatia, and Titus to Dalmatia. There is no one but Luke with me. Pick up Mark on your way, and bring him with you, for he is useful to me in my work. I have sent Tychicus to Ephesus. Bring with you, when you come, the cloak which I left at Troas with Carpus, and the books, especially the parchments. Alexander, the coppersmith, showed much ill feeling towards me. 'The Lord will give him what his actions deserve.' You must also on your guard against him, for he is strongly opposed to our teaching. At my first trial no one stood by me. They all deserted me. May it never be counted against them! But the Lord came to my help and strengthened me, in order that, through me, the proclamation should be made so widely that all the Gentiles should hear it; and I was rescued 'out of the Lion's mouth.' The Lord will rescue me from all evil, and bring me safe into his Heavenly kingdom. All glory to him for ever and ever! Amen.

Give my greeting to Prisca and Aquila, and to the household of Onesiphorus. Erastus remained at Corinth, and I left Thopimus ill at Miletus. Do your utmost to come before winter. Eubulus, Pudens, Linus and Claudia send you their greetings, and so do the rest of the Lord's followers.

May the Lord be with your soul. God bless you all.

PAUL'S LETTER TO TITUS

Introduction

FROM PAUL, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, 1
 charged to strengthen the faith of God's chosen people, and 2
 their knowledge of that truth which makes for godliness and is 2
 based on the hope of eternal life, which God, who never lies, 3
 promised before the ages began, and has revealed at his own 3
 time in his message, with the proclamation of which I was 4
 entrusted by the command of God our Savior. To Titus, my true 4
 child in our one faith: May God, the Father, and Christ Jesus, our 4
 Savior, bless you and give you peace.

Mission of Titus in Crete

MY REASON FOR LEAVING YOU IN CRETE WAS THAT YOU MIGHT put in 5
 order what had been left unsettled, and appoint officers of the 5
 church in the various towns, as I myself directed you. They are 6
 to be of irreproachable character, faithful to their partners, 6
 whose children are Christians and have never been charged with 6
 dissolute conduct or have been unruly. For a presiding officer, 7
 as God's steward, ought to be of irreproachable character; not 7
 self-willed or quick-tempered, nor addicted to drink or to 7
 brawling or to questionable money-making. On the contrary, 8
 they should be hospitable, eager for the right, discreet, upright, 8
 people of holy life and capable of self-restraint, who hold 9
 doctrine that can be relied on as being in accordance with the 9
 accepted teaching; so that they may be able to encourage others 9
 by sound teaching, as well as to refute our opponents.
 There are, indeed, many unruly persons — great talkers who 10
 deceive themselves, principally converts from Judaism, whose 11
 mouths ought to be stopped; for they upset whole households

12 by teaching what they ought not to teach, merely to make ques-
13 tionable gains. It was a Cretan — one of their own teachers —
14 who said: ‘Cretans are always liars, base brutes, and gluttonous
15 idlers’; and his statement is true. Therefore rebuke them sharply,
16 so that they may be sound in the faith, and may pay no atten-
tion to Jewish legends, or to the directions of those who turn their
backs on the truth. Everything is pure to the pure-minded, but to
those whose minds are polluted and who are unbelievers nothing
is pure. Their minds and consciences are alike polluted. They
profess to know God, but by their actions they disown him. They
are degraded and self-willed; and, as far as anything good is con-
cerned, they are utterly worthless.

2 You should, however, speak of such subjects as properly have
2 a place in sound Christian teaching. Teach that the older men
3 should be temperate, serious, and discreet; strong in faith, love,
3 and endurance. So, too, that the older women should be reverent
4 in their demeanor, and that they should avoid scandal, and be-
4 ware of becoming slaves to drink; that they should teach what is
5 right, so as to train the younger women to love their husbands
5 and children, and to be discreet, pure-minded, domesticated,
6 good women, respecting the authority of their husbands, in order
6 that God’s message may not be maligned. And so again with the
7 younger men — impress on them the need of discretion. Above
8 all, set an example of doing good. Show sincerity in your teach-
8 ing, and a serious spirit; let the instruction that you give be sound
9 and above reproach, so that the enemy may be ashamed when he
9 fails to find anything bad to say about us. Tell slaves to respect
10 their owner’s authority in all circumstances, and to try their best
10 to please them. Teach them not to contradict or to pilfer, but to
11 show such praiseworthy fidelity in everything, as to recommend
11 the teaching about God our Savior by all that they do.
12 For the loving kindness of God has been revealed, bringing salva-
12 tion for all; leading us to renounce irreligious ways and worldly
13 ambitions, and to live discreet, upright, and religious lives here in
13 this present world, while we are awaiting our blessed hope — the
14 appearing in glory of our great God and Savior, Christ Jesus. For
14 he gave himself on our behalf, to deliver us from all wickedness,

and to purify for himself a people who should be peculiarly his own and eager to do good. Speak of all this, and encourage and rebuke with all authority. Do not let anyone despise you. Remind your hearers to respect and obey the powers that be, to be ready for every kind of good work, to speak ill of no one, to avoid quarreling, to be forbearing, and under all circumstances to show a gentle spirit in dealing with others, whoever they may be. There was, you remember, a time when we ourselves were foolish, disobedient, misled, slaves to all kinds of passions and vices, living in a spirit of malice and envy, detested ourselves and hating one another. But, when the kindness of God our Savior and his love for humanity were revealed, he saved us, not as the result of any righteous actions that we had done, but in fulfillment of his merciful purposes. He saved us by that washing which was a new birth to us, and by the renewing power of the Holy Spirit, which he poured out on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Savior; that, having been pronounced righteous through his loving kindness, we might enter on our inheritance with the hope of eternal life. How true that saying is! And it is on these subjects that I desire you to lay especial stress, so that those who have learned to trust in God may be careful to devote themselves to doing good. Such subjects are excellent in themselves, and of real use to humanity. But have nothing to do with foolish discussions, or with genealogies, or with controversy, or disputes about the Law. They are useless and futile. If someone is causing divisions among you, after warning them once or twice, have nothing more to say to them. You may be sure that such a person has forsaken the truth and is in the wrong; they stand self-condemned.

Conclusion

AS SOON AS I SEND ARTEMAS OR TYCHICUS TO YOU, join me as quickly as possible at Nicopolis, for I have arranged to spend the winter there. Do your best to help Zenas, the teacher of the Law, and Apollos, on their way, and see that they want for nothing. Let all our people learn to devote themselves to doing good, so as to meet the most pressing needs, and that their lives may not be unfruitful.

- 15 All who are with me here send you their greeting. Give my greeting to our friends in the faith.

God bless you all.

PAUL'S LETTER TO PHILEMON

Introduction

FROM PAUL, now a prisoner for Christ Jesus, and from Timothy, a 1
fellow follower of the Lord. To our dear friend and fellow worker 2
Philemon, to our sister Apphia, to our fellow soldier Archippus;
and to the church that meets at Philemon's house; may God, our 3
Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ bless you and give you peace.

Request regarding runaway slave

I ALWAYS MENTION YOU IN MY PRAYERS and thank God for you, be- 4
cause I hear of the love and the faith which you show, not only to 5
the Lord Jesus, but also to all his people; and I pray that your 6
participation in the faith may result in action, as you come to a fuller
realization of everything that is good and Christlike in us. I have 7
indeed found great joy and encouragement in your love, know-
ing, as I do, how the hearts of Christ's People have been cheered,
friend, by you.
And so, though my union with Christ enables me, with all confi- 8
dence, to dictate the course that you should adopt, yet the claims 9
of love make me prefer to plead with you — yes, even me, Paul,
though I am an ambassador for Christ Jesus and, now a prisoner
for him as well. I plead with you for this child of mine, Onesimus, 10
to whom, in my prison, I have become a father. Once he was of 11
little service to you, but now he has become of great service, not
only to you, but to me as well; and I am sending him back to you 12
with this letter — though it is like tearing out of my heart. For 13
my own sake I should like to keep him with me, so that, while I
am in prison for the good news, he might attend to my wants on
your behalf. But I do not wish to do anything without your con- 14
sent, because I want your generosity to be voluntary and not, as it
were, compulsory. It may be that he was separated from you for 15

16 an hour, for this reason, so that you might have him back for ever,
no longer as a slave, but as something better — a dearly loved
friend and follower of the Lord, especially dear to me, and how
much more so to you, not only as a person, but as your fellow
17 Christian! If, then, you count me your friend, receive him as you
18 would me. If he has caused you any loss, or owes you anything,
19 charge it to me. I, Paul, put my own hand to it — I will repay you
20 myself. I say nothing about your owing me your self. Yes, friend,
let me gain something from you because of your union with the
Lord. Cheer my heart by your Christlike spirit.

21 Even as I write, I have such confidence in your compliance with
my wishes, that I am sure that you will do even more than I am
22 asking. Please also get a lodging ready for me, for I hope that I
will be given back to you all in answer to your prayers.

Messages and Blessing

23 EPAPHRAS, who is my fellow prisoner for Christ Jesus, sends you
24 his greeting; and Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, and Luke, my fel-
low workers, send theirs.

25 May the blessing of the Lord Jesus Christ rest on your souls.

THE LETTER TO THE HEBREWS

Christ the Mediator

God, who, of old, at many times and in many ways, spoke to our
 ancestors, by the prophets, has in these latter days spoken to us
 by the Son, whom he appointed the heir of all things, and through
 whom he made the universe. For he is the radiance of the glory
 of God and the expression of his being, upholding all creation by
 the power of his word; and, when he had made an expiation for
 the sins of humanity, he 'took his seat at the right hand' of God's
 Majesty on high, having shown himself as much greater than the
 angels as the name that he has inherited surpasses theirs.
 For to which of the angels did God ever say —

'You are my Son; this day I have become your Father'?

or again —

'I will be to him a Father, and he will be to me a Son'?

And again, when God brought the first-born into the world, he
 said —

'Let all the angels of God bow down before him.'

Speaking of the angels, he said —

'He makes the winds his angels
 And the flames of fire his servants';

while of the Son he said —

'God is your throne for ever and ever;
 The scepter of his kingdom is the scepter of Justice;
 You love righteousness and hates iniquity;
 Therefore God, your God, has anointed you with the
 festal oil more abundantly than your peers.'

Again —

- ‘You, Lord, in the beginning did lay the foundation of the earth,
And the heavens are the work of your hands.
11 They will perish, but you remain;
As a garment they will all grow old;
12 As a mantle you will fold them up,
And as a garment they will be changed,
But you are the same, and your years will know no end.’
- 13 To which of the angels has God ever said —
‘Sit you at my right hand
Until I put your enemies as a stool for your feet?’
- 14 Are not all the angels spirits in the service of God, sent out to minister for the sake of those who are destined to obtain salvation?
- 2 Therefore we must give still more heed to what we were
2 taught, so we do not drift away. For, if the message which was delivered by angels had its authority confirmed, so that every offense against it, or neglect of it, met with a fitting requital, how
3 can we, of all people, expect to escape, if we disregard so great a salvation? It was the Master who at the outset spoke of this salvation, and its authority was confirmed for us by those who
4 heard him, while God himself added his testimony to it by signs, and marvels, and many different miracles, as well as by imparting the Holy Spirit as he saw fit.
- 5 God has not given to angels the control of that future world of
6 which we are speaking! No; a writer has declared somewhere —
‘What are mere mortals that you should remember them?
Or human beings that you should care for them?
7 You have made them, for a while, lower than angels;
With glory and honor you have crowned them;
You have set them over all that your hands have made;
8 You have placed all things beneath their feet.’
- This ‘placing of everything’ under humanity means that there was nothing which was not placed under them. As yet, however,
9 we do not see everything placed under humanity. What our eyes do see is Jesus, who was made for a while lower than angels,

now, because of his sufferings and death, crowned with glory and honor; so that his tasting the bitterness of death should, in God's loving kindness, be on behalf of all humanity. It was, indeed, fitting that God, for whom and through whom all things exist, should, when leading many children to glory, make the author of their salvation perfect through suffering. For he who purifies, and those whom he purifies, all spring from One; and therefore he is not ashamed to call them his brothers and sisters.' He says

—
 'I will tell of your name to my brothers and sisters,
 In the midst of the congregation I will sing your praise.'

And again —

'As for me, I will put my trust in God.'

And yet again —

'See, here am I and the children whom God gave me.'

Therefore, since human nature is the common heritage of 'the children,' Jesus also shared it, in order that by death he might render powerless him whose power lies in death — that is, the devil — and so might deliver all those who, from fear of death, had all their lives been living in slavery. It was not, surely, to the help of the angels that Jesus came, but 'to the help of the descendants of Abraham.' And consequently it was necessary that he should in all points be made like 'his brothers and sisters,' in order that he might prove a merciful as well as a faithful high priest in humanity's relations with God, for the purpose of expiating the sins of his people. The fact that he himself suffered under temptation enables him to help those who are tempted.

Therefore, my Christian friends, you who, all alike, have received the call from heaven, fix your attention on Jesus, the apostle and high priest of our religion. See how faithful he was to the God who appointed him, as Moses was in the whole house of God. He has been deemed worthy of far higher honor than Moses, just as the founder of the house is held in greater regard than the house itself. For every house has its founder, and the founder of the universe is God. While the faithful service of

6 Moses in the whole house of God was that of a servant, whose
 duty was to bear testimony to a message still to come, the
 faithfulness of Christ was that of a son set over the house of
 God. And we are his house — if only we retain, unshaken to the
 end, the courage and confidence inspired by our hope.

7 Therefore, as the Holy Spirit says —

8 ‘If today you hear God’s voice,
 harden not your hearts, as when Israel provoked me
 On the day when they tried my patience in the desert,
 9 Where your ancestors tried my forbearance,
 And saw my mighty deeds for forty years.
 10 Therefore I was sorely vexed with that generation,
 And I said — “Their hearts are always straying;
 They have never learned my ways”;
 11 While in my wrath I swore —
 “*They will never enter upon my rest.*”

12 Be careful, friends, that there is never found in anyone of you
 a wicked and faithless heart, shown by that person separating
 13 themselves from the living God. Rather encourage one another
 daily — while there is a ‘Today’ — to prevent anyone among you
 14 from being hardened by the deceitfulness of sin. For we now all
 share in the Christ, if indeed we retain, unshaken to the end, the
 15 confidence that we had at the first. To use the words of scripture
 —

 ‘If today you hear God’s voice,
 Harden not your hearts, as when Israel provoked me.’
 16 Who were they who heard God speak and yet provoked him?
 Were not they all those who left Egypt under the leadership of
 17 Moses? And with whom was it that God was sorely vexed for
 forty years? Was not it with those who had sinned, and who fell
 18 dead in the desert? And who were they to whom God swore that
 they should not enter upon his rest, if not those who had proved
 19 faithless? We see, then, that they failed to enter upon it because of
 4 their want of faith. We must, therefore, be very careful, though
 there is a promise still standing that we will enter upon God’s rest,
 2 that none of you even appear to have missed it. For we have had
 the good news told us just as they had. But the message which
 they heard did them no good, since they did not share the faith

of those who were attentive to it. Upon that rest we who have 3
believed are now entering. As God has said —

‘In my wrath I swore —
“They will never enter upon my rest;”’

Although God’s work was finished at the creation of the world;
for, in a passage referring to the seventh day, you will find these 4
words —

‘God rested on the seventh day after all his work.’

On the other hand, we read in that passage — 5

‘They will never enter upon my rest.’

Since, then, there is still a promise that some will enter upon this 6
rest, and since those who were first told the good news did not
enter upon it, because of their disbelief, again God fixed a day. 7
‘Today,’ he said, speaking after a long interval through the mouth
of David, in the passage already quoted —

‘If today you hear God’s voice
Harden not your hearts.’

Now if Joshua had given ‘rest’ to the people, God would not have 8
spoken of another and later day. There is, then, a Sabbath rest still 9
awaiting God’s people. For the person who enters upon God’s 10
rest do themselves rest after their work, just as God did. Let us, 11
therefore, make every effort to enter upon that rest, so that none of
us fall through such disbelief as that of which we have had an ex- 12
ample. God’s message is a living and active power, sharper than
any two-edged sword, piercing its way until it penetrates soul and 13
spirit — not the joints only but the marrow — and detecting the
inmost thoughts and purposes of the mind. There is no created 13
thing that can hide itself from the sight of God. Everything is ex-
posed and laid bare before the eyes of him to whom we have to
give account.

We have, then, in Jesus, the Son of God, a great high priest 14
who has passed into the highest heaven; let us, therefore, hold
fast to the faith which we have professed. Our high priest is not 15
one unable to sympathize with our weaknesses, but one who has
in every way been tempted, exactly as we have been, but without
sinning. Therefore, let us draw near boldly to the throne of love, 16
to find pity and love for the hour of need.

5 Every high priest, taken from among the people, is appointed
 2 as their representative in their relations with God, to offer both
 3 gifts and sacrifices in expiation of sins. And he is able to sympa-
 4 thize with the ignorant and deluded, since he is himself subject to
 5 weakness, and is therefore bound to offer sacrifices for sins, not
 6 only for the people, but equally so for himself. Nor does anyone
 7 take that high office on themselves, until they have been called to
 8 do so by God, as Aaron was. In the same way, even the Christ did
 9 not take the honor of the high priesthood on himself, but he was
 10 appointed by him who said to him —

‘You are my Son; this day I have become your Father’;

6 and on another occasion also —

‘You are a priest for all time of the order of Melchizedek.’

7 Jesus, in the days of his earthly life, offered prayers and suppli-
 8 cations, with earnest cries and with tears, to him who was able to
 9 save him from death; and he was heard because of his devout
 10 submission. Son though he was, he learned obedience from his
 11 sufferings; and, being made perfect, he became to all those who
 12 obey him the source of eternal salvation, while God himself pro-
 13 nounced him a high priest of the order of Melchizedek.

11 Now on this subject I have much to say, but it is difficult to
 12 explain it to you, because you have shown yourselves so slow to
 13 learn. For whereas, considering the time that has elapsed, you
 14 ought to be teaching others, you still need someone to teach you
 15 the alphabet of the divine revelation, and need again to be fed
 16 with ‘milk’ instead of with ‘solid food.’ For everyone who still
 17 has to take ‘milk’ knows nothing of the teaching of righteousness;
 18 they are a mere infant. But ‘solid food’ is for Christians of mature
 19 faith — those whose faculties have been trained by practice to dis-
 20 tinguish right from wrong. Therefore, let us leave behind the ele-
 21 mentary teaching about the Christ and press on to perfection, not
 22 always laying over again a foundation of repentance for a lifeless
 23 formality, of faith in God — teaching concerning baptisms and
 24 the laying on of hands, the resurrection of the dead and a final

judgment. Yes and, with God's help, we will. For if those who
 were once for all brought into the light, and learned to appreciate
 the gift from heaven, and came to share in the Holy Spirit, and
 learned to appreciate the beauty of the divine message, and the
 new powers of the coming age — if those, I say, fell away, it would
 be impossible to bring them again to repentance; they would be
 crucifying the Son of God over again for themselves, and expos-
 ing him to open contempt. Ground that drinks in the showers
 that from time to time fall on it, and produces vegetation useful
 to those for whom it is tilled, receives a blessing from God; but,
 if it 'bears thorns and thistles,' it is regarded as worthless, it is in
 danger of being 'cursed,' and its end will be the fire.

But about you, dear friends, even though we speak in this way,
 we are confident of better things — of things that point to your
 salvation. For God is not unjust; he will not forget the work that
 you did, and the love that you showed for his name, in sending
 help to your fellow Christians — as you are still doing. But our
 great desire is that every one of you should be equally earnest to
 attain to a full conviction that our hope will be fulfilled, and that
 you should keep that hope to the end. Then you will not show
 yourselves slow to learn, but you will copy those who, through
 faith and patience, are now entering upon the enjoyment of God's
 promises.

When God gave his promise to Abraham, since there was no
 one greater by whom he could swear, he swore by himself. His
 words were —

'I will assuredly bless you and increase your numbers.'

And so, after patiently waiting, Abraham obtained the fulfillment
 of God's promise. People, of course, swear by what is greater than
 themselves, and with them an oath is accepted as putting a matter
 beyond all dispute. And therefore God, in his desire to show,
 with unmistakable plainness, to those who were to enter on the
 enjoyment of what he had promised, the unchangeableness of his
 purpose, bound himself with an oath. For he intended us to find
 great encouragement in these two unchangeable things, which
 make it impossible for God to prove false — we, I mean, who fled
 for safety where we might lay hold on the hope set before us. This
 hope is an anchor for our souls, secure and strong, and it 'reaches
 into the sanctuary that lies behind the curtain,' where Jesus, our

forerunner, has entered on our behalf, after being made for all time a high priest of the order of Melchizedek.

Paramount Priesthood of the Christ

- 7 IT WAS THIS MELCHIZEDEK, king of Salem and priest of the Most
 2 High God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the
 2 kings, and gave him his blessing; and it was to him that Abraham
 allotted a tithe of all the spoil. The meaning of his name is 'king of
 3 righteousness,' and besides that, he was also king of Salem, which
 3 means 'king of peace.' There is no record of his father, or mother,
 or lineage, nor again of any beginning of his days, or end of his
 4 life. In this he resembles the Son of God, and stands before us as
 a priest whose priesthood is continuous.
- 4 Consider, then the importance of this Melchizedek, to whom
 even the patriarch Abraham himself gave a tithe of the choicest
 5 spoils. Those descendants of Levi, who are from time to time
 appointed to the priesthood, are directed to collect tithes from
 the people in accordance with the Law — that is from their own
 6 kindred, although they also are descended from Abraham. But
 Melchizedek, although not of this lineage, received tithes from
 Abraham, and gave his blessing to the man who had God's
 7 promises. Now no one can dispute that it is the superior who
 8 blesses the inferior. In the one case the tithes are received by
 people who are mortal; in the other case by one about whom
 9 there is the statement that his life still continues. Moreover, in a
 sense, even Levi, who is the receiver of the tithes, has, through
 10 Abraham, paid tithes; for Levi was still in the body of his
 ancestor when Melchizedek met Abraham.
- 11 If, then, perfection had been attainable through the Levitical
 priesthood — and it was under this priesthood that the people
 received the Law — why was it still necessary that a priest of a
 different order should appear, a priest of the order of Melchizedek
 12 and not of the order of Aaron? With the change of the priest-
 13 hood a change of the Law became a necessity. And he of whom
 all this is said belonged to quite a different tribe, no member of
 14 which has ever served at the altar. For it is plain that our Lord
 had sprung from the tribe of Judah, though of that tribe Moses
 15 said nothing about their being priests. All this becomes even yet

plainer when we remember that a new priest has appeared, resembling Melchizedek, and that he was appointed, not under a Law regulating only earthly matters, but by virtue of a life beyond the reach of death; for that is the meaning of the declaration —

‘You are for all time a priest of the order of Melchizedek.’

On the one hand, we have the abolition of a previous regulation as being both inefficient and useless (for the Law never brought anything to perfection); and, on the other hand, we have the introduction of a better hope, which enables us to draw near to God. Then again, the appointment of this new priest was ratified by an oath, which is not so with the Levitical priests, but his appointment was ratified by an oath, when God said to him —

‘The Lord has sworn, and will not change, “You are a priest for all time.”’

And the oath shows the corresponding superiority of the covenant of which Jesus is appointed the surety. Again, new Levitical priests are continually being appointed, because death prevents their remaining in office; but Jesus remains for all time, and therefore the priesthood that he holds will never pass to another. And that is why he is able to save perfectly those who come to God through him, living for ever, as he does, to intercede of their behalf.

This was the high priest that we needed — holy, innocent, spotless, withdrawn from sinners, exalted above the highest heaven, one who has no need to offer sacrifices daily as those high priests have, first for their own sins, and then for those of the people. For this he did once and for all, when he offered himself as the sacrifice. The Law appoints as high priests men who are weak, but the words of God’s oath, which was later than the Law, name the Son as, for all time, the perfect priest.

To sum up what I have been saying: — Such is the high priest that we have, one who ‘has taken his seat at the right hand’ of the throne of God’s Majesty in heaven, where he ministers in the sanctuary, in that true tent set up by the Lord and not by man. Every high priest is appointed for the purpose of offering gifts and sacrifices to God; it follows, therefore, that this high priest must have some offering to make. If he were, however, still on earth, he would not even be a priest, since there are already priests

5 who offer the gifts as the Law directs. (These priests, it is true, are engaged in a service which is only a copy and shadow of the heavenly realities, as is shown by the directions given to Moses when he was about to construct the tent. 'Look to it,' are the words, 'that you make every part in accordance with the pattern shown you
6 on the mountain.') But Jesus, as we see, has obtained a ministry as far excelling theirs, as the covenant of which he is the intermediary, based, as it is, on better promises, excels the former covenant.
7 If that first covenant had been faultless, there would have been
8 no occasion for a second. But, finding fault with the people, God says —

"A time is coming," says the Lord,
 "When I will ratify a new covenant with the people of
 Israel and with the people of Judah —
 9 Not such a covenant as I made with their ancestors
 On the day when I took them by the hand to lead them
 out of the land of Egypt.
 For they did not abide by their covenant with me,
 And therefore I disregarded them," says the Lord.
 10 "This is the covenant that I will make with the people of
 Israel
 After those days," says the Lord.
 "I will impress my laws on their minds,
 And will inscribe them on their hearts;
 And I will be their God,
 And they will be my people.
 11 There will be no need for anyone to instruct their fellow
 citizen,
 Or for a person to say to their relatives 'Learn to know
 the Lord';
 For everyone will know me,
 From the lowest to the highest.
 12 For I will be merciful to their wrong-doings,
 And I will no longer remember their sins."
 13 By speaking of a 'new' covenant, God at once renders the former
 covenant obsolete; and whatever becomes obsolete and loses its
 force is virtually annulled.

The New Revelation and the Old

IT IS TRUE THAT EVEN THE FIRST COVENANT HAD ITS REGULATIONS for 9
 divine worship, and its sanctuary — though only a material one.
 For a tent was constructed, with an outer part which contained 2
 the stand for the lamps, and the table, and the consecrated bread.
 This is called the sanctuary. The part of the tent behind the second 3
 curtain is called the inner sanctuary. In it is the gold incense-al- 4
 tar, and the ark containing the covenant, completely covered with
 gold. In the ark is a gold casket containing the manna, Aaron's rod 5
 that budded, and the tablets on which the covenant was written;
 while above it, and overshadowing the cover on which atonement 6
 was made, are the cherubim of the presence. Now is not the time
 to discuss these things in detail. Such, then, was the arrangement 7
 of the tent. Into the outer part priests are constantly going, in the
 discharge of their sacred duties; but into the inner only the high 8
 priest goes, and that but once a year, and never without taking
 the blood of a victim, which he offers on his own behalf, and on 9
 behalf of the errors of the people. By this the Holy Spirit is teach-
 ing that the way into the sanctuary was hidden, as long as the 10
 outer part of the tent still remained. For that was only a type, to
 continue down to the present time; and, in keeping with it, both 11
 gifts and sacrifices are offered, though incapable of satisfying the
 conscience of the worshiper; the whole system being concerned 12
 only with food and drink and various ablutions — external cere-
 monials imposed until the coming of the new order.
 But, when Christ came, he appeared as high priest of that better 13
 system which was established; and he entered through that nob-
 ler and more perfect 'tent,' not made by human hands — that is 14
 to say, not a part of this present creation. Nor was it with the blood
 of goats and calves, but with his own blood, that he entered, once 15
 and for all, into the sanctuary, and obtained our eternal deliver-
 ance. For, if the blood of goats and bulls, and the sprinkling of
 the ashes of a heifer, purify those who have been defiled (as far as
 ceremonial purification goes), how much more will the blood of
 the Christ, who, through his eternal Spirit, offered himself up to
 God, as a victim without blemish, purify our consciences from a
 lifeless formality, and fit us for the service of the living God! And
 that is why he is the intermediary of a new covenant; in order that,
 as a death has taken place to effect a deliverance from the offenses

committed under the first covenant, those who have received the call may obtain the eternal inheritance promised to them. Whenever such a covenant as a will is in question, the death of the testator must of necessity be alleged. For such a covenant takes effect only on death, it does not come into force as long as the testator is alive. This explains why even the first covenant was not ratified without the shedding of blood. For, when every command had been announced to all the people by Moses in accordance with the Law, he took the blood of the calves and of the goats, with water, scarlet wool, and a bunch of hyssop, and sprinkled even the book of the Law, as well as all the people, saying, as he did so — “This is the blood that renders valid the covenant which God has commanded to be made with you.” And in the same way he also sprinkled with the blood the tent and all the things that were used in public worship. Indeed, under the Law, almost everything is purified with blood; and, unless blood is shed, no forgiveness is to be obtained.

While, then, it was necessary for the copies of the heavenly realities to be purified by such means as these, the heavenly realities themselves required better sacrifices. For it was not into a sanctuary made by human hands, which merely foreshadowed the true one, that Christ entered, but into heaven itself, so that he might now appear in the presence of God on our behalf. Nor yet was it to offer himself many times, as year after year the high priest entered the sanctuary with an offering of blood — but not his own blood; for then Christ would have had to undergo death many times since the creation of the world. But now, once and for all, at the close of the age, he has appeared, in order to abolish sin by the sacrifice of himself. And, as it is ordained for people to die but once (death being followed by judgment), so it is with the Christ. He was offered up once and for all, to ‘bear away the sins of many’; and the second time he will appear — but without any burden of sin — to those who are waiting for him, to bring salvation.

10 The Law, though able to foreshadow the better system which was coming, never had its actual substance. Its priests, with those sacrifices which they offer continuously year after year, can never

make those who come to worship perfect. Otherwise, would not 2
 the offering of these sacrifices have been abandoned, as the wor-
 shippers, having been once purified, would have had their consciences 3
 clear from sins? But, on the contrary, these sacrifices 4
 recall their sins to mind year after year. For the blood of bulls 5
 and goats is powerless to remove sins. That is why, when he was
 coming into the world, the Christ declared —

‘Sacrifice and offering you do not desire, but you provide
 for me a body;

You take no pleasure in burnt offerings and sacrifices 6
 for sin.

So I said, “See, I have come’ (as is written of me in the 7
 pages of the book),

“To do your will, God.”

First come the words — ‘You do not desire, nor do you take 8
 pleasure in, sacrifices, offerings, burnt offerings, and sacrifices for 9
 sin’ (offerings regularly made under the Law), and then there is
 added — ‘See, I have come to do your will.’ The former sacrifices 10
 are set aside to be replaced by the latter. And it is in the fulfillment 11
 of the will of God that we have been purified by the sacrifice, once
 and for all, of the body of Jesus Christ. Every other priest stands 12
 day after day at his ministrations, and offers the same sacrifices
 over and over again — sacrifices that can never take sins away. 13
 But, this priest, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, which 14
 should serve for all time, ‘took his seat at the right hand of God,’ 15
 and has since then been waiting ‘for his enemies to be put as a
 stool for his feet.’ By a single offering he has made perfect for all 16
 time those who are being purified. We have also the testimony of
 the Holy Spirit. For, after saying —

“‘This is the covenant that I will make with them 16

After those days,” says the Lord;

“I will impress my laws on their hearts,

And will inscribe them on their minds,”

then we have — 17

‘And their sins and their iniquities I will no longer remem-
 ber.’

And, when these are forgiven, there is no further need of an offer- 18
 ing for sin.

Encouragement and Warning

19 THEREFORE, friends, since we may enter the sanctuary with confi-
 20 dence, in virtue of the blood of Jesus, by the way which he inau-
 21 gurated for us — a new and living way, a way through the sanc-
 22 tuary curtain (that is, his human nature); and, since we have in
 23 him ‘a great priest set over the house of God,’ let us draw near to
 24 God in all sincerity of heart and in perfect faith, with our hearts
 25 purified by the sprinkled blood from all consciousness of wrong,
 26 and with our bodies washed with pure water. Let us maintain
 27 the confession of our hope unshaken, for he who has given us his
 28 promise will not fail us. Let us vie with one another in a rivalry of
 29 love and noble actions. And let us not, as some do, cease to meet
 30 together; but, on the contrary, let us encourage one another, and
 all the more, now that you see the day drawing near. Remember,
 if we sin willfully after we have gained a full knowledge of the
 truth, there can be no further sacrifice for sin; there is only a fear-
 ful anticipation of judgment, and a burning indignation which
 will destroy all opponents. When someone disregarded the Law
 of Moses, they were, on the evidence of two or three witnesses,
 put to death without pity. How much worse then, think you, will
 be the punishment deserved by those who have trampled under-
 foot the Son of God, who have treated the blood that rendered the
 covenant valid — the blood by which they were purified — as if
 it were not holy, and who have outraged the Spirit of love? We
 know who it was that said —

‘It is for me to avenge, I will requite’;

and again —

‘The Lord will judge his people.’

31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.
 32 Call to mind those early days in which, after you had received
 33 the light, you patiently underwent a long and painful conflict.
 34 Sometimes, in consequence of the taunts and injuries heaped on
 you, you became a public spectacle; and sometimes you suffered
 through having shown yourselves to be the friends of people who
 were in the same position in which you had been. For you not
 only sympathised with those who were in prison, but you even

took the confiscation of your possessions joyfully, knowing, as you did, that you had in yourselves a greater possession and a lasting one. Do not, therefore, abandon the confidence that you have gained, for it has a great reward awaiting it. You still have need of patient endurance, in order that, when you have done God's will, you may obtain the fulfillment of his promise.

For there is indeed but a very little while
 Ere He who is coming will have come, without delay;
 And through faith the righteous will find life,
 But, if anyone draws back, my heart can find no pleasure in them.'

But we do not belong to those who draw back, to their ruin, but to those who have faith, to the saving of their souls.

Heroes of Faith

FAITH IS THE REALIZATION OF THINGS HOPED FOR — THE proof of things not seen. And it was for faith that the people of old were renowned. Faith enables us to perceive that the universe was created at the bidding of God — so that we know that what we see was not made out of visible things. Faith made the sacrifice which Abel offered to God a better sacrifice than Cain's, and won him renown as a righteous man, God himself establishing his renown by accepting his gifts; and it is by the example of his faith that Abel, though dead, still speaks. Faith led to Enoch's removal from earth, so that he might not experience death. 'He could not be found because God had removed him.' For, before his removal, he was renowned as having pleased God; but without faith it is impossible to please him, for he who comes to God must believe that God exists, and that he rewards those who seek for him.

It was faith that enabled Noah, after he had received the divine warning about what could not then be foreseen, to build, in reverent obedience, an ark in which to save his family. By his faith he condemned the world, and became possessed of that righteousness which follows on faith.

It was faith that enabled Abraham to obey the call that he received, and to set out for the place which he was afterward to

9 obtain as his own; and he set out not knowing where he was go-
 10 ing. It was faith that made him go to live as an emigrant in the
 11 promised land — as in a strange country — living there in tents
 12 with Isaac and Jacob, who shared the promise with him. For he
 13 was looking for the city with the sure foundations, whose archi-
 14 tect and builder is God.

11 Again, it was faith that enabled Sarah to conceive (though she
 12 was past the age for child-bearing), because she felt sure that he
 13 who had given her the promise would not fail her. And so from
 14 one man — and that when his powers were dead — there sprang
 15 a people as numerous ‘as the stars in the heavens or the countless
 16 grains of sand on the shore.’

13 All these died sustained by faith. They did not obtain the
 14 promised blessings, but they saw them from a distance and
 15 welcomed the sight, and they acknowledged themselves to be
 16 only aliens and strangers on the earth. Those who speak like
 17 this show plainly that they are seeking their homeland. If they
 18 had been thinking of the land that they had left, they could have
 19 found opportunities to return. But no, they were longing for a
 20 better, a heavenly, land! And therefore God was not ashamed to
 21 be called their God; indeed he had already prepared them a city.
 22 It was faith that enabled Abraham, when put to the test, to offer
 23 Isaac as a sacrifice — he who had received the promises offering
 24 up his only son, of whom it had been said —

‘It is through Isaac that there will be descendants to bear
 your name.’

19 For he argued that God was even able to raise a man from the
 20 dead — and indeed, figuratively speaking, Abraham did receive
 21 Isaac back from the dead. It was faith that enabled Isaac to bless
 22 Jacob and Esau, even with regard to the future. Faith enabled Ja-
 23 cob, when dying, to give his blessing to each of the sons of Joseph,
 24 and ‘to bow himself in worship as he leant on the top of his staff.’
 25 Faith caused Joseph, when his end was near, to speak of the fu-
 26 ture migration of the Israelites, and to give instructions with re-
 27 gard to his bones. Faith caused the parents of Moses to hide the
 28 child for three months after his birth, for they saw that he was a
 29 beautiful child; and they would not respect the king’s order. It
 30 was faith that caused Moses, when he was grown up, to refuse
 31 the title of ‘son of a daughter of Pharaoh.’ He preferred sharing

the hardships of God's people to enjoying the short-lived pleasures of sin. For he counted 'the reproaches that are heaped on the Christ' of greater value than the treasures of Egypt, looking forward, as he did, to the reward awaiting him. Faith caused him to leave Egypt, though undaunted by the king's anger, for he was strengthened in his endurance by the vision of the invisible God. Faith led him to institute the Passover and the sprinkling of the blood, so that the Destroyer might not touch the eldest children of the Israelites. Faith enabled the people to cross the Red Sea, as if it had been dry land, while the Egyptians, when they attempted to do so, were drowned. Faith caused the walls of Jericho to fall after being encircled for seven days. Faith saved Rahab, the prostitute, from perishing with the unbelievers, after she had entertained the spies with friendliness.

Need I add anything more? Time would fail me if I attempted to relate the stories of Gideon, Barak, Samson, and Jephthah, and those of David, Samuel, and the prophets. By their faith they subdued kingdoms, ruled righteously, gained the fulfillment of God's promises, 'shut the mouths of lions,' quelled the fury of the flames, escaped the edge of the sword, found strength in the hour of weakness, displayed their prowess in war, and routed hostile armies. Women received back their dead raised to life. Some were tortured on the wheel, and refused release in order that they might rise to a better life. Others had to face taunts and blows, and even chains and imprisonment. They were stoned to death, they were tortured, they were swan asunder, they were put to the sword; they wandered about clothed in the skins of sheep or goats, destitute, persecuted, ill-used — people of whom the world was not worthy — roaming in lonely places, and on the mountains, and in caves and holes in the ground. Yet, though they all won renown by their faith, they did not obtain the final fulfillment of God's promise; since God had in view some better thing for us, so that they would only reach perfection together with us.

Seeing, therefore, that there is on every side of us such a throng of witnesses, let us also lay aside everything that hinders us, and the sin that clings about us, and run with patient endurance the

2 race that lies before us, our eyes fixed on Jesus, the leader and
 perfect example of our faith, who, for the joy that lay before him,
 3 seat at the right hand' of the throne of God. Weigh well the exam-
 ple of him who had to endure such opposition from 'people who
 were sinning against themselves,' so that you should not grow
 4 weary or faint-hearted. You have not yet, in your struggle with
 5 sin, resisted to the death; and you have forgotten the encouraging
 words which are addressed to you as God's children —

'My child, think not lightly of the Lord's discipline,
 Do not despond when he rebukes you;

6 For it is him whom he loves that he disciplines,
 And he chastises every child whom he acknowledges.'

7 It is for your discipline that you have to endure all this. God is
 dealing with you as his children. For where is there a child whom
 8 his father does not discipline? If you are left without that dis-
 cipline, in which all children share, it shows that you are bas-
 9 tards, and not true children. Further, when our earthly fathers
 disciplined us, we respected them. Should we not, then, much
 10 rather yield submission to the Father of souls, and live? Our fa-
 thers disciplined us for only a short time and as seemed best to
 them; but God disciplines us for our true good, to enable us to
 11 share his holiness. No discipline is pleasant at the time; on the
 contrary, it is painful. But afterward its fruit is seen in the peace-
 fulness of a righteous life which is the lot of those who have been
 12 trained under it. Therefore 'lift again the down-dropped hands
 13 and straighten the weakened knees; make straight paths for your
 feet,' so that the lame limb may not be put out of joint, but rather
 be cured.

Conclusion

14 TRY EARNESTLY TO LIVE AT PEACE WITH EVERYONE, and to attain to
 15 that purity without which no one will see the Lord. Take care
 that no one fails to use the loving help of God, 'that no bitterness
 is allowed to take root and spring up, and cause trouble,' and so
 16 poison the whole community. Take care that no one becomes im-
 moral, or irreligious like Esau, who sold his birthright for a sin-
 17 gle meal. For you know that even afterward, when he wished to

claim his father's blessing, he was rejected — for he never found an opportunity to repair his error — though he begged for the blessing with tears.

It is not to tangible 'flaming fire' that you have drawn near, nor to 'gloom, and darkness, and storm, and the blast of a trumpet, and an audible voice.' Those who heard that voice entreated that they might hear no more, for they could not bear to think of the command — 'If even an animal touches the mountain, it is to be stoned to death;' and so fearful was the sight that Moses said — 'I tremble with fear.' No, but it is to Mount Zion that you have drawn near, the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, to countless hosts of angels, to the festal gathering and assemblage of God's firstborn whose names are enrolled in heaven, to God the judge of all people, to the spirits of the righteous who have attained perfection, to Jesus, the intermediary of a new covenant, and to the sprinkled blood that tells of better things than the blood of Abel. Beware how you refuse to hear him who is speaking. For, if the Israelites did not escape punishment, when they refused to listen to him who taught them on earth the divine will, far worse will it be for us, if we turn away from him who is teaching us from heaven. Then his voice shook the earth, but now his declaration is —

'Still once more I will cause not only the earth to tremble,
but also the heavens.'

And those words 'still once more' indicate the passing away of all that is shaken — that is, of all created things — in order that only what is unshaken may remain. Therefore, let us, who have received a kingdom that cannot be shaken, be thankful, and so offer acceptable worship to God, with awe and the deepest respect. For our God is 'a consuming fire.'

Let your love for the Lord's followers continue. Do not neglect to show hospitality; for, through being hospitable, people have all unawares entertained angels. Remember the prisoners, as if you were their fellow prisoners, and the oppressed, not forgetting that you also are still in the body. Let marriage be honored by all and the married life be pure; for God will judge those who are immoral and those who commit adultery. Do not let your conduct be ruled by the love of money. Be content with what you have, for God himself has said —

'I will never forsake you, nor will I ever abandon you.'

6 Therefore we may say with confidence —

'The Lord is my helper, I will not be afraid.
What can mere people do to me?'

7 Do not forget your leaders, who told you God's message. Recall the close of their lives, and imitate their faith.

8 Jesus Christ is the same yesterday and today — yes, and for
9 ever! Do not let yourselves be carried away by the various novel
forms of teaching. It is better to rely for spiritual strength on the
divine help, than on regulations regarding food; for those whose
lives are guided by such regulations have not found them of ser-
10 vice. We are not without an altar; but it is one at which those who
11 still worship in the tent have no right to eat. The bodies of those
animals whose blood is brought by the high priest into the sanc-
12 tuary, as an offering for sin, are burnt outside the camp. And so
Jesus, also, to purify the people by his own blood, suffered out-
13 side the gate. Therefore let us go out to him 'outside the camp,'
14 bearing the same reproaches as he; for here we have no perma-
15 nent city, but are looking for the city that is to be. Through him
let us offer, as our sacrifice, continual praise to God — an offering
16 from lips that glorify his name. Never forget to do kindly acts
and to share what you have with others, for such sacrifices are ac-
17 ceptable to God. Obey your leaders, and submit to their control,
for they are watching over your souls, since they will have to ren-
der an account, so that they may do it with joy, and not in sorrow.
That would not be to your advantage.

18 Pray for us, for we are sure that our consciences are clear, since
19 our wish is to be occupied with what is good. And I the more
earnestly ask for your prayers, so that I may be restored to you
the sooner.

20 May God, the source of all peace, who brought back from the
dead him who, 'by virtue of the blood that rendered valid the
unchangeable covenant, is the great shepherd of God's Sheep,'
21 Jesus, our Lord — may God make you perfect in everything that
is good, so that you may be able to do his will. May he bring out in

us all that is pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom
be all glory for ever and ever. Amen.

I beg you, friends, to bear with these words of advice. For I 22
have written only very briefly to you.

You will be glad to hear that our friend, Timothy, has been set 23
free. If he comes here soon, we will visit you together.

Give our greeting to all your leaders, and to all Christ's people. 24
Our friends from Italy send their greetings to you.

May God bless you all. 25

THE LETTER FROM JAMES

Greeting

JAMES, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, greets the 1
twelve tribes that are living abroad.

Advice on Various Subjects

MY FRIENDS, whatever may be the temptations that beset you from 2
time to time, always regard them as a reason for rejoicing, know- 3
ing, as you do, that the testing of your faith develops endurance. 3
And let endurance do its work perfectly, so that you may be alto- 4
gether perfect, and in no respect deficient.

If one of you is deficient in wisdom, they should ask for wisdom 5
from the God who gives freely to everyone without reproaches, 5
and it will be given to them. But they should ask with confidence, 6
never doubting; for the person who doubts is like a wave of the 6
sea driven here and there at the mercy of the wind — Such a 7
person must not expect that they will receive anything from the 7
Lord, vacillating as they are, irresolute at every turn. 8

Let a follower in humble circumstances be proud of their ex- 9
alted position, but a rich follower of their humiliation; for the rich 10
will pass away 'like the flower of the grass.' As the sun rises, and 11
the hot wind blows, 'the grass withers, its flower fades,' and all its 11
beauty is gone. So is it with the rich. In the midst of their pursuits 11
they will come to an untimely end.

Blessed is the person who remains firm under temptation, for, 12
when they have stood the test, they will receive the crown of life, 12
which the Lord has promised to those who love him. Let no one 13
say, when they are tempted, "It is God who is tempting me!" For 13
God, who cannot be tempted to do wrong, does not himself tempt 13
anyone. A person is in every case tempted by their own passions 14
— allured and enticed by them. Then passion conceives and gives 15

16 birth to sin, and sin, on reaching maturity, brings forth death. Do
 17 not be deceived, my dear friends. Every good thing given us,
 18 and every perfect gift, is from above, and comes down to us from
 the Maker of the lights in the heavens, who is himself never sub-
 ject to change or to eclipse. Because he so willed, he gave us life,
 through the message of the truth, so that we should be, as it were,
 an earnest of still further creations.

19 Mark this, my dear friends — Let everyone be quick to listen-
 20 ten, slow to speak, and slow to get angry; for human anger does
 21 not forward the righteous purpose of God. Therefore, have done
 with all filthiness and whatever wickedness still remains, and in
 a humble spirit receive that message which has been planted in
 22 your hearts and is able to save your souls. Put that message into
 practice, and do not merely listen to it — deceiving yourselves.
 23 For, when anyone listens to it and does not practice it, they are
 24 like a person looking at their own face in a mirror. They look at
 25 themselves, then go on their way, but the person who looks care-
 fully into the perfect Law, the Law of freedom, and continues to
 do so, not listening to it and then forgetting it, but putting it into
 26 practice — that person will be blessed in what they do. When a
 person appears to be religious, yet does not bridle their tongue,
 but imposes on their own conscience, that person's religious ob-
 27 servances are valueless. That religious observance which is pure
 and spotless in the eyes of God our Father is this — to visit or-
 phans and widows in their trouble, and to keep oneself unconta-
 minated by the world.

Warning on Various Subjects

2 MY FRIENDS, are you really trying to combine faith in Jesus Christ,
 2 our glorified Lord, with the worship of rank? Suppose a visi-
 tor should enter your synagogue, with gold rings and in grand
 clothes, and suppose a poor man should come in also, in shabby
 3 clothes, and you are deferential to the visitor who is wearing
 grand clothes, and say — "There is a good seat for you here,"
 but to the poor man — "You must stand; or sit down there by my
 4 footstool," Is not that to make distinctions among yourselves, and

show yourselves prejudiced judges? Listen, my dear friends. Has 5
not God chosen those who are poor in the things of this world to
be rich through their faith, and to possess the kingdom which he
has promised to those who love him? But you — you insult the 6
poor man! Is not it the rich who oppress you? Is not it they who
drag you into law courts? Is not it they who malign that honor- 7
able name which has been bestowed on you? Yet, if you keep the 8
royal law which runs — ‘You must love your neighbor as you love
yourself,’ you are doing right; but, if you worship rank, you com- 9
mit a sin, and stand convicted by that same law of being offend-
ers against it. For a person who has laid the Law, as a whole, to 10
heart, but has failed in one particular, is accountable for breaking
all its provisions. He who said ‘You must not commit adultery’ 11
also said ‘You must not murder.’ If, then, you commit murder but
not adultery, you are still an offender against the Law. Therefore, 12
speak and act as people who are to be judged by the ‘Law of free-
dom.’ For there will be justice without mercy for the person who 13
has not acted mercifully. Mercy triumphs over Justice.

My friends, what is the good of a person’s saying that they have 14
faith, if they do not prove it by actions? Can such faith save them?
Suppose some brother or sister should be in need of clothes and 15
of daily bread, and one of you were to say to them — “Go, and 16
peace be with you; find warmth and food for yourselves,” and
yet you were not to give them the necessaries of life, what good
would it be to them? In just the same way faith, if not followed 17
by actions, is, by itself, a lifeless thing. Someone, indeed, may say 18
— “You are a man of faith, and I am a man of action.”

“Then show me your faith,” I reply, “apart from any actions,
and I will show you my faith by my actions.” It is a part of your 19
faith, is it not, that there is one God? Good; yet even the demons
have that faith, and tremble at the thought. Now do you really 20
want to understand, fool, how it is that faith without actions leads
to nothing? Look at our ancestor, Abraham. Was not it the re- 21
sult of his actions that he was pronounced righteous after he had
offered his son, Isaac, on the altar? You see how, in his case, faith 22
and actions went together; that his faith was perfected as the re-
sult of his actions; and that in this way the words of scripture 23
came true — “Abraham believed God, and that was regarded by
God as righteousness,” and “He was called the friend of God.”

24 You see, then, that it is as the result of their actions that a per-
25 son is pronounced righteous, and not of their faith only. Was not
it the same with the prostitute, Rahab? Was not it as the result of
her actions that she was pronounced righteous, after she had wel-
26 come the messengers and helped them escape by? Exactly as a
body is dead without a spirit, so faith is dead without actions.

3 I do not want many of you, my friends, to become teachers,
knowing, as you do, that we who teach will be judged by a more
2 severe standard than others. We often make mistakes, every one
of us. Anyone who does not make mistakes when speaking is in-
deed a perfect person, able to bridle their whole body as well.
3 When we put bits into horses' mouths, to make them obey us,
4 we control the rest of their bodies so. Again, think of ships. Large
as they are, and even when driven by fierce winds, they are con-
trolled by a very small rudder and steered in whatever direction
5 the man at the helm may determine. So is it with the tongue.
Small as it is, it is a great boaster. Think how tiny a spark may set
6 the largest forest ablaze! And the tongue is like a spark. Among
the members of our body it proves itself a world of mischief; it
contaminates the whole body; it sets the wheels of life on fire,
7 and is itself set on fire by the flames of Gehenna. For while all
sorts of beasts and birds, and of reptiles and creatures in the sea,
8 are tamable, and actually have been tamed by man, no human
being can tame the tongue. It is a restless plague! It is charged
9 with deadly poison! With it we bless our Lord and Father, and
with it we curse people who are made 'in God's likeness.' From
10 the very same mouth come blessings and curses! My friends, it
is not right that this should be so. Does a spring give both good
11 and bad water from the same source? Can a fig tree, my friends,
12 bear olives? Or a vine bear figs? No, nor can a brackish well give
good water.

13 Who among you claims to be wise and intelligent? They should
show that their actions are the outcome of a good life lived in the
14 humility of true wisdom. But, while you harbor envy and bitter-
ness and a spirit of rivalry in your hearts, do not boast or lie to the
15 detriment of the truth. That is not the wisdom which comes from
above; no, it is earthly, animal, devilish. For, where envy and ri-
16 valry exist, there you will also find disorder and all kinds of base
actions. But the wisdom from above is, before every thing else,
17

pure; then peace-loving, gentle, open to conviction, rich in compassion and good deeds, and free from partiality and insincerity. And righteousness, its fruit, is sown in peace by those who work for peace. 18

What is the cause of the fighting and quarreling that goes on among you? Is not it to be found in the desires which are always at war within you? You crave, yet do not obtain. You murder and rage, yet cannot gain your end. You quarrel and fight. You do not obtain, because you do not ask. You ask, yet do not receive, because you ask for a wrong purpose — to spend what you get on your pleasures. Unfaithful people! Don't you know that to be friends with the world means to be at enmity with God? Therefore whoever chooses to be friends with the world makes himself an enemy to God. Do you suppose there is no meaning in the passage of scripture which asks — 'Is envy to result from the longings of the Spirit which God has implanted within you?' No; the gift that God gives is for a nobler end; and that is why it is said — 'God is opposed to the haughty, but gives help to the humble.' Therefore submit to God; but resist the devil, and he will flee from you. Draw near to God, and he will draw near to you. Make your hands clean, you sinners; and your hearts pure, you vacillator! Grieve, mourn, and lament! Let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your happiness to gloom! Humble yourselves before the Lord, and he will exalt you. Do not disparage one another, friends. The person who disparages others, or passes judgment on them, disparages the Law and passes judgment on the Law. But, if you pass judgment on the Law, you are not obeying it, but judging it. There is only one lawgiver and judge — he who has the power both to save and to destroy. But who are you that pass judgment on your neighbor? 4 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

Listen to me, you who say 'Today or tomorrow we will go to such and such a town, spend a year there, and trade, and make money,' And yet you do not know what your life will be like tomorrow! For you are but a mist appearing for a little while and then disappearing. You ought, rather, to say 'If the Lord wills, we will 13 14 15

16 live and do this or that.' But, as it is, you are constantly boasting
 17 presumptuously! All such boasting is wicked. The person, then,
 who knows what is right but fails to do it — that is sin in them.
 5 Listen to me, you rich people, weep and wail for the miseries
 2 that are coming upon you! Your riches have wasted away, and
 3 your clothes have become moth-eaten. Your gold and silver are
 rusted; and the rust on them will be evidence against you, and
 will eat into your flesh. It was fire, so to speak, that you stored
 4 up for yourselves in these last days. I tell you, the wages of the
 laborers who mowed your fields, which you have been fraudu-
 lently keeping back, are crying out against you, and the outcries
 5 of your reapers have reached the ears of the Lord of Hosts! You
 have lived on earth a life of extravagance and luxury; you have in-
 6 dulgued your fancies in a time of bloodshed. You have condemned,
 you have murdered, the righteous one! Must not God be opposed
 to you?

Concluding Appeal

7 BE PATIENT, then, friends, until the coming of the Lord. Even the
 farmer has to wait for the precious fruit of the earth, watching
 over it patiently, until it has had the spring and summer rains.
 8 And you must be patient also, and not be discouraged; for the
 9 Lord's coming is near. Do not make complaints against one an-
 other, friends, or judgment will be passed on you. The judge is
 10 already standing at the door! Friends, as an example of the pa-
 tient endurance of suffering, take the prophets who spoke in the
 11 name of the Lord. We count those who displayed such endurance
 blessed! You have heard, too, of Job's endurance, and have seen
 what the Lord's purpose was, for 'the Lord is full of pity and com-
 passion.'
 12 Above all things, my friends, never take an oath, either by heaven,
 or by earth, or by anything else. With you let 'Yes' suffice for yes,
 and 'No' for no, so that you may escape condemnation.
 13 If any of you is in trouble, they should pray; if anyone is happy,
 14 they should sing hymns. If anyone of you is ill, he should send
 for the officers of the church, and let them pray over them, af-
 15 ter anointing them with oil in the name of the Lord. The prayer
 offered in faith will save the person who is sick, and the Lord will

raise them from their bed; and if they have committed sins, they
will be forgiven. Therefore, confess your sins to one another and 16
pray for one another, so that you may be cured. Great is the power
of a good person's fervent prayer. Elijah was only human like 17
ourselves, but, when he prayed fervently that it might not rain,
no rain fell on the land for three years and a half. And, when he 18
prayed again, the clouds brought rain, and the land bore crops.
My friends, should one of you be led astray from the truth, and 19
someone bring them back again, be sure that the person who 20
brings a sinner back from their mistaken ways will save that per-
son's soul from death, and throw a veil over countless sins.

PETER'S FIRST LETTER

Introduction

TO THE PEOPLE OF GOD WHO ARE LIVING ABROAD, dispersed through- 1
 out Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Roman Asia, and Bithynia, and 2
 who were chosen in accordance with the foreknowledge of God
 the Father, through the consecration of the Spirit, to learn obedi-
 ence, and to be purified by the sprinkling of the blood of Jesus
 Christ, from Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ. May blessing and
 peace be yours in ever increasing measure.

The Christian's Hope of Salvation

BLESSED IS THE GOD and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has, 3
 in his great mercy, through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from
 the dead, given us the new life of undying hope, that promises 4
 an inheritance, imperishable, stainless, unfading, which has been
 reserved for you in heaven — for you who, through faith, are 5
 being guarded by the power of God, awaiting a salvation that is
 ready to be revealed in the last days. At the thought of this you 6
 are full of exultation, though (if it has been necessary) you have
 suffered for the moment somewhat from various trials; that the 7
 genuineness of your faith — a thing far more precious than gold,
 which is perishable, yet has to be tested by fire — may win praise 8
 and glory and honor at the appearing of Jesus Christ. Though you
 have never seen him, yet you love him; though you do not even
 now see him, yet you believe in him, and exalt with a triumphant
 happiness too great for words, as you receive the reward of your 9
 faith in the salvation of your souls! It was this salvation that the 10
 prophets, who spoke long ago of the blessing intended for you,
 sought, and strove to comprehend; as they strove to discern what 11
 that time could be, to which the Spirit of Christ within them was
 pointing, when foretelling the sufferings that Christ would have
 to endure, and the glories that would follow. And it was revealed 12
 to them that it was not for themselves, but for you, that they were
 acting as Ministers of the truths which have now been told to you,

by those who, with the help of the Holy Spirit sent from heaven, have brought you the good news — truths into which even angels long to look.

The Christian's Character

13 THEREFORE CONCENTRATE YOUR MINDS, with the strictest self-control, and fix your hopes on the blessing that is coming for you at
14 the appearing of Jesus Christ. Be like obedient children; do not let your lives be shaped by the passions which once swayed you
15 in the days of your ignorance, but in your whole life show yourselves to be holy, after the pattern of the Holy One from whom
16 you received your call. For scripture says —

‘You will be holy, because I am holy.’

17 And since you call on him as ‘Father,’ who judges everyone impartially by what he has done, let respectful awe be the spirit
18 of your lives during the time of your stay on earth. For you know that it was not by perishable things, such as silver and gold, that you were ransomed from the aimless way of living
19 which was handed down to you from your ancestors, but by precious blood, as it were of a lamb, unblemished and spotless, the blood of Christ. Destined for this before the beginning of the world, he has been revealed in these last days for your sakes,
20 who, through him, are faithful to God who raised him from the dead and gave him honor, so that your faith and hope are now in God.

22 Now that, by your obedience to the truth, you have purified your lives, so that there is growing up among you a genuine affection, love one another earnestly with all your hearts; since your new life has come, not from perishable, but imperishable, seed,
23 through the message of the Everliving God. For —

‘All earthly life is but as grass,
and all its splendor as the flower of grass.

The grass fades,
its flower falls,

25 but the teaching of the Lord remains for ever.’

And that is the teaching of the good news which has been told to
2 you. Now that you have done with all malice, all deceitfulness,

insincerity, jealous feelings, and all backbiting, like newly born 2
infants, crave pure spiritual milk, so that you may be enabled by
it to grow until you attain salvation — since ‘you have found by 3
experience that the Lord is kind.’ Come to him, then, as to a liv- 4
ing stone, rejected, indeed, by men, but in God’s eyes choice and
precious; and, as living stones, form yourselves into a spiritual 5
house, to be a consecrated priesthood, for the offering of spiritual
sacrifices that will be acceptable to God through Jesus Christ. For
there is a passage of scripture that runs — 6

‘See, I am placing in Zion a choice and precious
corner-stone;

And those who believe in him will have no cause for
shame.’

It is to you, then, who believe in him that he is precious, but to 7
those who do not believe he is ‘a stone which, though rejected
by the builders, has now itself become the corner-stone,’ and ‘a 8
stumbling-block, and a rock which will prove a hindrance.’ They
stumble because they do not accept the message. This was the
fate destined for them. But you are ‘a chosen race, a royal priest- 9
hood, a consecrated nation, God’s own people,’ entrusted with
the proclamation of the goodness of him who called you out of
darkness into his wonderful light. Once you were ‘not a people,’ 10
but now you are ‘God’s people’; once you ‘had not found mercy,’
but now you ‘have found mercy.’

Practical Appeals in view of the Dangers of the Times.

DEAR FRIENDS, I beg you, as pilgrims and strangers on earth, to re- 11
frain from indulging the cravings of your earthly nature, for they
make war on the soul. Let your daily life among the Gentiles be 12
so upright, that, whenever they malign you as evil-doers, they
may learn, as they watch, from the uprightness of your conduct,
to praise God ‘at the time when he will visit them.’

Submit to all human institutions for the Lord’s sake, alike to the 13
emperor as the supreme authority, and to governors as sent by 14
him to punish evil-doers and to commend those who do right.
For God’s will is this — that you should silence the ignorance of 15
foolish people by doing what is right. Act as free people, yet not 16

17 using your freedom as those do who make it a cloak for wicked-
ness, but as Servants of God. Show honor to everyone, love the
Lord's followers, 'revere God, honor the emperor.'

18 Those of you who are domestic servants should always be sub-
missive and respectful to their masters, not only to those who are
19 good and considerate, but also to those who are arbitrary. For this
wins God's approval when, because conscious of God's presence,
a person who is suffering unjustly bears their troubles patiently.
20 What credit can you claim when, after doing wrong, you take
your punishment for it patiently? But, on the other hand, if, af-
ter doing right, you take your sufferings patiently, that does win
21 the approval of God. For it was to this that you were called! For
Christ, too, suffered — on your behalf — and left you an exam-
22 ple, that you should follow in his steps. He 'never sinned, nor
23 was anything deceitful ever heard from his lips.' He was abused,
but he did not answer with abuse; he suffered, but he did not
threaten; he entrusted himself to him whose judgments are just.
24 And he 'himself carried our sins' in his own body to the cross,
so that we might die to our sins, and live for righteousness. 'His
25 bruising was your healing.' Once you were straying like sheep,
but now you have returned to the shepherd and guardian of your
souls.

3 Again, you married women should submit to your husbands,
so that if any of them reject the message, they may, apart from
2 the message, be won over, by the conduct of their wives, as they
3 watch your submissive and blameless conduct. Yours should be,
not the external adornment of the arrangement of the hair, the
4 wearing of jewelery, or the putting on of dresses, but the inner
life with the imperishable beauty of a quiet and gentle spirit; for
5 this is very precious in God's sight. It was by this that the holy
women of old, who rested their hopes on God, adorned them-
6 selves; submitting to their husbands, as Sarah did, who obeyed
Abraham, and called him master. And you are her true children,
as long as you live good lives, and let nothing terrify you.

7 Again, those of you who are married men should live consid-
erately with their wives, showing due regard to their sex, as phys-
ically weaker than their own, and not forgetting that they share
with you in the gift of life. Then you will be able to pray without
hindrance.

Lastly, you should all be united, sympathetic, full of love for 8
each other, kind-hearted, humble-minded; never returning evil 9
for evil, or abuse for abuse, but, on the contrary, blessing. It was
to this that you were called — to obtain a blessing!

‘The person who wants to enjoy life 10
And see happy days —
They should keep their tongue from evil
And their lips from deceitful words,
they should turn from evil and do good, 11
They should seek for peace and follow after it;
For the eyes of the Lord are on the righteous, 12
And his ears are attentive to their prayers,
But the face of the Lord is set against those who do
wrong.’

Who, indeed, is there to harm you, if you prove yourselves to be 13
eager for what is good? Even if you should suffer for 14
righteousness, count yourselves blessed! ‘Do not let people
terrify you, or allow yourselves to be dismayed.’ Revere the 15
Christ as Lord in your hearts; always ready to give an answer to
anyone who asks your reason for the hope that you cherish, but 16
giving it with courtesy and respect, and keeping your
consciences clear, so that, whenever you are maligned, those
who vilify your good and Christian conduct may be put to 17
shame. It is better that you should suffer, if that should be God’s
will, for doing right, than for doing wrong. For Christ himself 18
died to atone for sins once for all — the good on behalf of the
bad — that he might bring you to God; his body being put to 19
death, but his spirit entering on new life. And it was then that
he went and preached to the imprisoned spirits, who once were 20
disobedient, at the time when God patiently waited, in the days
of Noah, while the ark was being prepared; in which some few
lives, eight in all, were saved by means of water. And baptism, 21
which this foreshadowed, now saves you — not the mere
cleansing of the body, but the search of a clear conscience after
God — through the resurrection of Jesus Christ, who has gone 22
into heaven, and is at God’s right hand, where angels and

archangels and the powers of heaven now yield submission to him.

4 Since, then, Christ suffered in body, arm yourselves with the same resolve as he; for he who has suffered in body has ceased
2 to sin, and so will live the rest of his earthly life guided, not by
3 human passions, but by the will of God. Surely in the past you have spent time enough living as the Gentiles delight to live. For your path has lain among scenes of debauchery, licentiousness, drunkenness, revelry, hard-drinking, and profane idolatry. And,
4 because you do not run to the same extremes of profligacy as
5 others, they are astonished, and malign you. But they will have to answer for their conduct to him who is ready to judge both the
6 living and the dead. For that was why the good news was told to the dead also — that, after they have been judged in the body, as people are judged, they might live in the spirit, as God lives.

7 But the end of all things is near. Therefore exercise self-restraint
8 and be calm, so that you may be able to pray. Above all things, let your love for one another be earnest, for 'Love throws a veil
9 over countless sins.' Never grudge hospitality to one another.
10 Whatever the gift that each has received, use it in the service of others, as good stewards of the varied bounty of God. When
11 anyone speaks, they should speak as one who is delivering the oracles of God. When anyone is endeavoring to serve others, they should do so in reliance on the strength which God supplies; so that in everything God may be honored through Jesus Christ — to whom be ascribed all honor and might for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Dear friends, do not be astonished at the trial of fire that you are passing through, to test you, as though something strange
13 were happening to you. No, the more you share the sufferings of the Christ, the more may you rejoice, that, when the time comes
14 for the manifestation of his glory, you may rejoice and exult. If you are insulted for bearing the name of Christ, count yourselves blessed; because the divine glory and the Spirit of God are resting
15 on you. I need hardly say that no one among you must suffer

as a murderer, or a thief, or a criminal, or for interfering in matters which do not concern Christians. But, if someone suffers as a Christian, they should not be ashamed of it; they should bring honor to God even though they bear that name. For the time has come for judgment to begin with the house of God; and, if it begins with us, what will be the end of those who reject God's good news? If 'a good person is saved only with difficulty, what will become of the godless and the sinful?' Therefore, I say, let those who suffer, because God wills it so, commit their lives into the hands of a faithful Creator, and persevere in doing right.

Conclusion

AS FOR THE OLDER ONES AMONG YOU, who bear office in the church, I, their fellow officer, and a witness to the sufferings of the Christ, who will also share in the glory that is to be revealed — I beg you to be true shepherds of the flock of God among you, not because you are compelled, but of your own free will; not from a base love of gain, but with a ready spirit; not as lords of your charges, but as examples to your flock. Then, when the chief shepherd appears, you will win the crown of glory that never fades. Again, you younger ones should show deference to the older. And all of you should put on the badge of humility in mutual service, for 'God is opposed to the proud, but gives his help to the humble.'

Humble yourselves, therefore, under the mighty hand of God, so that he may exalt you in his good time, laying all your anxieties on him, for he makes you his care. Exercise self-control, be watchful. Your adversary, the devil, like a roaring lion, is prowling about, eager to devour you. Stand firm against him, strong in your faith; knowing, as you do, that the sufferings which you are undergoing are being endured to the full by the Lord's followers throughout the world. God, from whom all help comes, and who called you, by your union with Christ, into his eternal glory, will, when you have suffered for a little while, himself perfect, establish, strengthen you. To him be ascribed dominion for ever. Amen.

- 12 I have been writing to you briefly by the hand of Silas, our
true-hearted friend (for so I regard him), to encourage you, and
to bear my testimony that in what I have written is to be found
13 the true love of God. On that take your stand. Your sister church
in 'Babylon' sends you greeting, and so does Mark, who is as a
14 son to me. Greet one another with the kiss of love.

May God give his peace to you all in your union with Christ.

PETER'S SECOND LETTER

Introduction

TO THOSE TO WHOM, through the justice of our God and Savior Jesus Christ, there has been granted faith equally privileged with our own, from Simon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ. 1

May blessing and peace be yours in ever increasing measure, as you advance in the knowledge of God and of Jesus, our Lord. For his divine power has given us everything that is needful for a life of piety, as we advance in the knowledge of him who called us by a glorious manifestation of his goodness. For it was through this that he gave us what we prize as the greatest of his promises, that through them you might participate in the divine nature, now that you have fled from the corruption in the world, resulting from human passions. Yes, and for this reason do your best to supplement your faith by goodness, goodness by knowledge, knowledge by self-control, self-control by endurance, endurance by piety, piety by mutual affection, and mutual affection by love. For, when these virtues are yours, in increasing measure, they prevent your being indifferent to, or destitute of, a fuller knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. Surely the person who has not these virtues is shortsighted even to blindness, and has chosen to forget that they have been purified from their sins of the past! Therefore, friends, do your best to put God's call and selection of you beyond all doubt; for, if you do this, you will never fall. For in this way you will be given a triumphant admission into the eternal kingdom of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ. 2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11

The Transfiguration and the 'Second Coming' of the Christ

I WILL, therefore, always be ready to remind you of all this, even though you know it and are firmly established in the truth that 12

13 you now hold. But I think it my duty, as long as I live in this 'tent,'
14 to rouse you by awakening memories of the past; for I know that
the time for this 'tent' of mine to be put away is soon coming, as
15 our Lord Jesus Christ himself assured me. So I will do my best to
enable you, at any time after my departure, to call these truths to
16 mind. For we were not following cleverly devised stories when
we told you of the coming in power of our Lord Jesus Christ, but
17 we had been eye-witnesses of his majesty. For he received honor
and glory from God the Father, when from the glory of the Divine
Majesty there were borne to his ears words such as these — 'This
18 is my dearly loved son, who brings me great joy.' These were the
words that we heard, borne to our ears from heaven, when we
19 were with him on that sacred mountain. And still stronger is the
assurance that we have in the teaching of the prophets; to which
you will do well to pay attention (as if it were a lamp shining in a
gloomy place), until the day dawns and the morning star rises in
20 your hearts. But first be assured of this: — There is no prophetic
teaching found in scripture that can be interpreted by a person's
21 unaided reason; for no prophetic teaching ever came in the old
days at the mere wish of people, but people, moved by the Holy
Spirit, spoke direct from God.

Warning against separating Christianity from a Holy Life

2 BUT THERE WERE FALSE PROPHETS ALSO IN THE NATION, just as there
will be false teachers among you, people who will secretly intro-
duce ruinous divisions, disowning even the Lord who bought
2 them, and bringing speedy ruin on themselves. There will be
many, too, who will follow their licentious courses, and cause the
3 way of the truth to be maligned. In their covetousness they will
try to make you a source of profit by their fabrications; but for a
long time past their sentence has not been standing idle, nor their
4 ruin slumbering. Remember, God did not spare angels when they
sinned, but sent them down to Tartarus, and consigned them to
caverns of darkness, to be kept under guard for judgment. Nor
5 did he spare the world of old; though he preserved Noah, the
preacher of righteousness, and seven others, when he brought a
6 flood on the godless world. He condemned the cities of Sodom
and Gomorrah and reduced them to ashes, holding them up as

a warning to the godless of what was in store for them; but he 7
rescued righteous Lot, whose heart was vexed by the wanton li- 8
centiousness of his neighbors; for, seeing and hearing what he 8
did, as he lived his righteous life among them, day after day, Lot's 9
righteous soul was tortured by their wicked doings. The Lord, 9
therefore, knows how to deliver the pious from temptation, and 10
to keep the wicked, who are even now suffering punishment, in 10
readiness for 'the day of judgment' — especially those who, fol- 11
lowing the promptings of their lower nature, indulge their pollut- 11
ing passions and despise all control. Audacious and self-willed, 12
they feel no awe of the celestial beings, maligning them, even 12
where angels, though excelling them in strength and power, do 13
not bring against them a malignant charge before the Lord. These 13
people, however, like animals without reason, intended by nature 14
to be caught and killed — these people, I say, malign those 14
of whom they know nothing, and will assuredly perish through 15
their own corruption, suffering themselves, as the penalty for the 15
suffering that they have inflicted. They think that pleasure con- 16
sists in the self-indulgence of the moment. They are a stain and 16
a disgrace, indulging, as they do, in their wanton revelry, even 17
while joining you at your feasts. They have eyes only for adulter- 17
esses, eyes never tired of sin; they entice weak souls; their minds 18
are trained to covet; they live under a curse. Leaving the straight 18
road, they have gone astray and followed in the steps of Balaam, 19
the son of Beor, who set his heart on the reward for wrong-doing, 19
but was rebuked for his offense. A dumb animal spoke with a hu- 20
man voice, and checked the prophet's madness. These people are 20
like springs without water, or mists driven before a gale; and for 21
them the blackest darkness has been reserved. With boastful and 21
foolish talk, they appeal to the passions of people's lower nature, 22
and, by their profligacy, entice those who are just escaping from 22
the people who live such misguided lives. They promise them 23
freedom, while they themselves are slaves to corrupt habits; for 23
a person is the slave of anything to which they give way. If, af- 24
ter having escaped the polluting influences of the world, through 24
knowing our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ, people are again en- 25
tangled in them, and give way to them, their last state has become 25
worse than their first. It would, indeed, have been better for them 26
not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after knowing 26
it, to turn away from the holy command delivered to them. In 27

their case is seen the truth of the proverb — 'A dog returns to what it has vomited' and 'A sow after washing to her wallowing-place in the mud.'

A Reassertion of the 'Second Coming' of the Christ

- 3 THIS, dear friends, is my second letter to you. In both of them I
 4 have tried, by appealing to your remembrance, to arouse your
 5 better feelings. I want you to recall what was foretold by the holy
 6 prophets, as well as the command of our Lord and Savior given
 7 to you through your apostles. First be assured of this, that, as
 8 the age draws to an end, scoffers, led by their own passions, will
 9 come and ask scoffingly — 'Where is his promised coming? Ever
 10 since our ancestors passed to their rest, everything remains just
 11 as it was when the world was first created!' For they willfully
 12 shut their eyes to the fact that long ago the heavens existed; and
 13 the earth, also — formed out of water and by the action of water,
 14 by the fiat of God; and that by the same means the world which
 15 then existed was destroyed in a deluge of water. But the present
 16 heavens and earth, by the same fiat, have been reserved for fire,
 17 and are being kept for the day of the judgment and destruction of
 18 the godless.
 19 But you, dear friends, must never shut your eyes to the fact that,
 20 to the Lord, one day is the same as a thousand years, and a thou-
 21 sand years as one day. The Lord is not slow to fulfill his promise,
 22 as some count slowness; but he is forbearing with you, as it is
 23 not his will that any of you should perish, but that all should be
 24 brought to repentance. The day of the Lord will come like a thief;
 25 and on that day the heavens will pass away with a crash, the ele-
 26 ments will be burnt up and dissolved, and the earth and all that
 27 is in it will be disclosed. Now, since all these things are in the
 28 process of dissolution, think what you yourselves ought to be —
 29 what holy and pious lives you ought to lead, while you wait for
 30 the coming of the day of God and strive to make it come soon¹²
 31 . At its coming the heavens will be dissolved in fire, and the ele-
 32 ments melted by heat, but we look for 'new heavens and a new

¹² Or "and desire its coming"

earth,' where righteousness will have its home, in fulfillment of the promise of God.

Therefore, dear friends, in expectation of these things, make every effort to be found by him spotless, blameless, and at peace. 14
Regard our Lord's forbearance as your one hope of salvation. This 15
is what our dear friend Paul wrote to you, with the wisdom that God gave him. It is the same in all his letters, when he speaks in 16
them about these subjects. There are some things in them difficult to understand, which untaught and weak people distort, just as they do all other writings, to their own ruin. You must, therefore, dear friends, now that you know this beforehand, be on your guard against being led away by the errors of reckless people, and so lapsing from your present steadfastness; and advance in the 17
love and knowledge of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ. All glory be to him now and for ever. 18

JOHN'S FIRST LETTER

The Immortal Love

IT IS OF WHAT HAS BEEN IN EXISTENCE FROM THE BEGINNING, of what 1
we have heard, of what we have seen with our eyes, of what we
watched reverently and touched with our hands — it is about the
Word who is the life that we are now writing. That life was made 2
visible, and we have seen it, and now bear our testimony to it,
and tell you of that eternal life, which was with the Father and
was made visible to us. It is of what we have seen and heard that 3
we now tell you, so that you may have communion with us. And
our communion is with the Father and with his Son, Jesus Christ.
And we are writing all this to you that our joy may be complete. 4

These, then, are the tidings that we have heard from him and now 5
tell you — ‘God is light, and darkness has no place at all in him.’
If we say that we have communion with him, and yet continue 6
to live in the darkness, we lie, and are not living the truth. But,
if our lives are lived in the light, as God himself is in the light, 7
we have communion with one another, and the blood of Jesus,
his Son, purifies us from all sin. If we say that there is no sin in 8
us, we are deceiving ourselves, and the truth has no place in us.
If we confess our sins, God may be trusted, in his righteousness, 9
to forgive us our sins and purify us from all wickedness. If we
say that we have not sinned, we are making God a liar, and his
message has no place in us. 10

My children, I am writing to you to keep you from sinning; but 2
if anyone should sin, we have one who can plead for us with the
Father — Jesus Christ, the righteous — and he is the atoning 2
sacrifice for our sins, and not for ours only, but for those of the
whole world besides. And by this we know that we have learned 3
to know him — by our laying his commands to heart. The per- 4
son who says ‘I know Jesus,’ but does not lay his commands to
heart, is a liar, and the truth has no place in them; but, whenever 5
a person lays his message to heart, in that person the love of God

has indeed reached its perfection. By this we know that we are
 6 in union with God — He who professes to maintain union with
 God is himself bound to live as Christ lived.

7 Dear friends, it is no new command that I am writing to you,
 but an old command, which you have had from the first. That old
 8 command is the message to which you listened. Yet, in a way, it is
 a new command that I am writing to you — manifest in Christ's
 life and in your own — for the darkness is passing away and the
 9 true light is already shining. The person who says that they are
 in the light, and yet hates others, is in the darkness even now.
 10 The person who loves others is always in the light, and there is
 11 nothing within them to cause them to stumble; while the person
 who hates others is in the darkness, and is living in the darkness,
 and does not know where they are going, because the darkness
 prevents them seeing.
 12 I am writing, God's children, to you, because your sins have been
 13 forgiven you for Christ's sake. I am writing, adults in the faith, to
 you, because you have learned to know him who has been from
 the beginning. I am writing, young ones in the faith, to you, be-
 cause you have conquered the evil one. I write, children, to you,
 14 because you have learned to know the Father. I write, adults in the
 faith, to you, because you have learned to know him who has been
 from the beginning. I write, young ones in the faith, to you, be-
 cause you are strong, and God's message is always in your hearts,
 15 and you have conquered the evil one. Do not love the world or
 what the world can offer. When anyone loves the world, there is
 16 no love for the Father in them; for all that the world can offer —
 the gratification of the earthly nature, the gratification of the eye,
 the pretentious life — belongs, not to the Father, but to the world.
 17 And the world, and all that it gratifies, is passing away, but they
 who do God's will remains for ever.

Warnings against Antichrist

18 MY CHILDREN, these are the last days. You were told that an an-
 tichrist was coming; and many antichrists have already arisen. By
 19 that we know that these are the last days. From us, it is true, they

went out, but they had never belonged to us; for, if they had belonged to us, they would have remained among us. They left us that it might be made clear that they do not, any of them, belong to us. You, however, have received consecration from the Holy One. You all know — But I am not writing to you because you do not know the truth, but because you do know it, and because nothing false can come from the truth.

Who is a liar, if not the person who rejects the truth that Jesus is the Christ? That person is the antichrist — the person who rejects the Father and the Son. No one who rejects the Son has found the Father; the person who acknowledges the Son has found the Father also. As for you, let what you were told at the first be always in your thoughts. If, then, what you were told at the first is always in your thoughts, you yourselves will maintain your union both with the Son and with the Father. And this is what he himself promised us — eternal life!

In writing this to you, I have in mind those who are trying to mislead you. But you — you still retain in your hearts that consecration which you received from the Christ, and are not in need of anyone to teach you; but, since his consecration of you teaches you about everything, and since it is a real consecration, and no lie, then, as it has taught you, maintain your union with him. Yes, my children, maintain your union with Christ, so that, whenever he appears, our confidence may not fail us, and we may not be ashamed to meet him at his coming. Knowing him to be righteous, you realize that everyone who lives righteously has received the new life from him.

The Privileges and Duties of God's Children

THINK WHAT LOVE THE FATHER HAS SHOWN US IN ALLOWING US to be called 'children of God'; as indeed we are. The reason why the world does not know us is that it has not learned to know him. Dear friends, we are God's children now; what we will be has not yet been revealed. What we do know is that, when it is revealed, we will be like Christ; because we will see him as he is. And everyone who has this hope with regard to Christ tries to make themselves pure — as Christ is pure.

4 Everyone who lives sinfully is living in violation of Law. Sin is
5 violation of Law. And you know that Christ appeared to take
6 away our sins; and in him sin has no place. No one who maintains
7 union with him lives in sin; no one who lives in sin has ever really
8 seen him or learned to know him. My children, do not let anyone
9 mislead you. The person who lives righteously is righteous — as
10 Christ is righteous. The person who lives sinfully belongs to the
11 devil, for the devil has sinned from the first. It was for this that
12 the Son of God appeared, that he might undo the devil's work.

9 No one who has received the new life from God lives sinfully,
because the nature of God dwells within them; and they cannot
live in sin, because they have received the new life from God. By
10 this the children of God are distinguished from the children of
the devil — No one who lives unrighteously comes from God,
11 and especially the person who does not love others. For these are
the tidings that we heard from the first — that we are to love one
12 another. We must not be like Cain, who belonged to the evil one
and killed his brother. And why did he kill him? It was because
his life was bad while his brother's was good.

13 Do not wonder, friends, if the world hates you. We know that
14 we have passed out of death into life, because we love each other.
15 The person who does not love remains in a state of death. The
person who hates another is a murderer; and you know that no
murderer has eternal life within them.

16 We have learned to know what love is from this — that Christ laid
down his life on our behalf. Therefore we also ought to lay down
17 our lives for each other. But, if anyone has worldly possessions,
and yet looks on while one of our own is in need, and steals their
heart against that person, how can it be said that the love of God
18 is within them? My children, do not let our love be mere words,
or end in talk; let it be true and show itself in acts.

19 By that we will know that we are on the side of the truth; and
20 we will satisfy ourselves in God's sight, that if our conscience
condemns us, yet God is greater than our conscience and knows
21 everything. Dear friends, if our conscience does not condemn us,
22 then we approach God with confidence, and we receive from
him whatever we ask, because we are laying his commands to

heart, and are doing what is pleasing in his sight. His command 23
is this — that we should put our trust in the name of his Son,
Jesus Christ, and love one another, in accordance with the com-
mand that he gave us. And the person who lays his commands 24
to heart maintains union with Christ, and Christ with them. And
by this we know that Christ maintains union with us — by our
possession of the Spirit which he gave us.

True and False Inspiration

DEAR FRIENDS, do not trust every inspiration, but test each inspi- 4
ration, to see whether it proceeds from God; because many false
prophets have gone out into the world.

This is the way by which to know the inspiration of God — All 2
inspiration that acknowledges Jesus Christ as come in our human
nature is from God; while all inspiration that does not acknowl- 3
edge Jesus is not inspiration from God. It is the inspiration of the
Antichrist; you have heard that it was to come, and it is now al-
ready in the world.

You, my children, come from God, and you have successfully 4
resisted such people as these, because he who is in you is greater
than the one who is in the world. Those people belong to the 5
world; and therefore they speak as the world speaks, and the
world listens to them. We come from God. He who knows God 6
listens to us; the person who does not come from God does not
listen to us. By that we may know the true inspiration from the
false.

Love of God and Love of People

DEAR FRIENDS, let us love one another, because love comes from 7
God; and everyone who loves has received the new life from God
and knows God. The person who does not love has not learned to 8
know God; for God is love. The love of God was revealed to us by 9
his sending his only Son into the world, so that we might find life
through him. His love is seen in this — not in our having loved 10
God, but in his loving us and sending his Son to be an atoning
sacrifice for our sins.

11 Dear friends, since God loved us in this way, we, surely, ought
 12 to love one another. No human eyes have ever seen God, yet, if
 we love one another, God remains in union with us, and his love
 13 attains its perfection in us. We know that we remain in union
 with him, and he with us, by this — by his having given us some
 14 measure of his Spirit. Moreover, our eyes have seen — and we
 are testifying to the fact — that the Father has sent the Son to be
 15 the Savior of the world. Whoever acknowledges that Jesus Christ
 is the Son of God — God remains in union with that man, and
 16 he with God. And, moreover, we have learned to know, and have
 accepted as a fact, the love which God has for us.

God is love; and whoever lives in love lives in God, and God
 17 in them. It is through this that love has attained its perfection
 in us, so that we may have confidence on the day of judgment,
 18 because what Christ is that we also are in this world. There is
 no fear in love. No! Love, when perfect, drives out fear, because
 fear implies punishment, and the person who feels fear has not
 19 attained to perfect love. We love, because God first loved us. If
 20 someone says 'I love God,' and yet hates another person, they are
 a liar; for the person who does not love their fellow, whom they
 21 have seen, cannot love God, whom they have not seen. Indeed,
 we have this command from God — 'Those who love God must
 also love each other.'

A Christian's Faith and Confidence

5 EVERYONE WHO BELIEVES THAT JESUS IS THE CHRIST HAS received the
 new life from God; and everyone who loves him who gave that life
 2 loves him who has received it. By this we know that we love God's
 children — when we love God and carry out his commands. For
 3 to love God is to lay his commands to heart; and his commands
 4 are not burdensome, because all that has received the new life
 from God conquers the world. And this is the power that has
 5 conquered the world — our faith! Who is the person that con-
 quers the world but the person who believes that Jesus is the Son
 6 of God? He it is whose coming was by water and blood — Jesus
 Christ himself; not by water only, but by water and by blood. And
 there is the Spirit also to bear testimony, and the Spirit is truth it-
 7 self. It is a threefold testimony — that of the Spirit, the water, and
 8

the blood — and these three are at one. We accept the testimony 9
of people, but God’s testimony is still stronger; and there is the
testimony of God — the fact that he has already borne testimony
about his Son. The person who believes in the Son of God has that 10
testimony within them. The person who does not believe God has
made God a liar, by refusing to believe in that testimony which he
has borne about his Son. And that testimony is that God gave us 11
eternal life, and that this life is in his Son. The person who finds 12
the Son finds life; the person who does not find the Son of God
does not find life.

I write this to you so that you may realize that you have found 13
eternal life — you who believe in the name of the Son of God. And
this is the confidence with which we approach him, that when- 14
ever we ask anything that is in accordance with his will, he listens
to us. And if we realize that he listens to us — whatever we ask — 15
we realize that we have what we have asked from him. If anyone 16
sees one of our people committing some sin that is not a deadly
sin, they will ask, and so be the means of giving life to them — to
any whose sin is not deadly. There is such a thing as deadly sin;
about that I do not say that a person should pray. Every wrong 17
action is sin, and there is sin that is not deadly.

We know that no one who has received the new life from God 18
lives in sin. No, the person who has received the new life from
God keeps the thought of God in their heart, and then the evil one
does not touch them. We realize that we come from God, while 19
all the world is under the influence of the evil one. We realize, 20
too, that the Son of God has come among us, and has given us the
discernment to know the true God; and we are in union with the
true God by our union with his Son, Jesus Christ. He is the true
God and he is eternal life. My children, guard yourselves against 21
false ideas of God.

JOHN'S SECOND LETTER

To an eminent Christian Lady, and to her children, from the officer of the church. I sincerely love you all, and not I only, but also all those who have learned to know the truth. We love you for the sake of that truth which is always in our hearts; yes, and it will be ours for ever.

Blessing, mercy, and peace will be ours — the gift of God, the Father, and of Jesus Christ, the Father's Son — in a life of truth and love.

It was a great joy to me to find the lives of some of your children guided by the truth, in obedience to the command that we received from the Father. And now, I pray you, Lady — not as though I were writing a new command for you; no, it is the command which we had from the first — Let us love one another. And this is love — to live in obedience to the Father's commands. This is the command as you learned from the first, to live in a spirit of love. I say this because many impostors have left us to go into the world — people who do not acknowledge Jesus as Christ come in our human nature. It is that which marks someone as an impostor and an antichrist. Take care that you do not lose the fruit of all our work; rather, reap the benefit of it in full. Everyone who goes beyond the limits of the teaching of the Christ has failed to find God; the person who keeps to that teaching — they have found both the Father and the Son. If anyone comes to you and does not bring this teaching, do not receive them into your house or welcome them; for the person who welcomes them is sharing with them in his wicked work.

Though I have a great deal to say to you, I would rather not trust it to paper and ink, but I am hoping to come and see you, and to speak with you face to face, so that your joy may be complete. The children of your eminent sister send you their greetings.

JOHN'S THIRD LETTER

To his dear friend Gaius, whom he sincerely loves, From the 1
officer of the church.

Dear friend, I pray that all may be well with you and that you may 2
have good health — I know that all is well with your soul. For it 3
was a great joy to me, when some followers of the Lord came and
testified to your fidelity to the truth — I know that your own life 4
is guided by the truth. Nothing gives me greater pleasure than
to hear from time to time that the lives of my children are guided
by the truth.

Dear friend, whatever you do for other followers is done in 5
a Christian spirit — even when they are strangers to you. They 6
themselves have testified before the church to your love; and you
will do well to help them on their way in a manner worthy of the 7
service of God. For it was on behalf of the name that they left
their homes, and refused to take anything from the Gentiles. We,
therefore, ought to give such people a hearty welcome, and so 8
take our share in their work for the truth.

I wrote a few lines to the church; but Diotrophes, who loves to 9
be first among them, declines to recognize us. Therefore, when I 10
come, I will not forget his conduct in ridiculing us with his wicked
tongue. Not content with that, he not only declines to recognize
our friends who are followers himself, but actually prevents those
who would, and expels them from the church.

Dear friend, take what is good for your example, not what is bad. 11
The person who does what is good is from God; the person who
does what is bad has never seen God. Everyone has always had 12
a good word for Demetrius, and the truth itself speaks for him.
Yes, and we also add our good word, and you know that what we
say about him is true.

I have a great deal to say to you, but I do not care to trust it to 13
pen and ink in a letter. I hope, however, it will not be long before 14

I see you, and then we will speak face to face. Peace be with you.
Our friends here send you their greetings. Greet each one of our
friends.

THE LETTER FROM JUDE

Introduction

TO THOSE WHO, having received the call, have been loved by God 1
the Father and protected by Jesus Christ, From Jude, a servant of
Jesus Christ, and the brother of James. May mercy, peace, and 2
love be yours in ever increasing measure.

Warnings against moral corruption

DEAR FRIENDS, while I was making every effort to write to you 3
about our common salvation, I felt that I must write to you at once
to encourage you to fight in defense of the faith that has once for
all been entrusted to the keeping of Christ's people. For there 4
have crept in among you certain godless people, whose sentence
has long since been pronounced, and who make the mercy of God
an excuse for profligacy, and disown our only lord and master, Je-
sus Christ.

Now I want to remind you — but you already know it all — that, 5
though the Lord delivered the people from Egypt, yet he after-
ward destroyed those who refused to believe in him; and that 6
even those angels, who did not keep to their appointed spheres,
but left their proper homes, have been kept by him for the judg-
ment of the great day in everlasting chains and black darkness.
Like Sodom and Gomorrah and the towns near them, which gave 7
themselves up to fornication, and fell into unnatural vice, these
angels now stand out as a warning, undergoing, as they are, pun-
ishment in eternal fire.

Yet in the same way these people, too, cherishing vain dreams, 8
pollute our human nature, reject control, and malign the celest-
stial beings. Yet even Michael, the archangel, when, in his dispute 9
with the devil, he was arguing about the body of Moses, did not
venture to charge him with maligning, but said merely 'The Lord

10 rebuke you!’ But these people malign whatever they do not understand; while they use such things as they know by instinct (like
11 the animals that have no reason) for their own corruption. Alas for them! They walk in the steps of Cain; led astray by Balaam’s love of gain, they plunge into sin, and meet their ruin through
12 rebellion like Korah. These are the people who are blots on your ‘love-feasts,’ when they feast together and provide without scruple for themselves alone. They are clouds without rain, driven before the winds; they are leafless trees without a vestige of fruit,
13 dead through and through, torn up by the roots; they are wild sea waves, foaming with their own shame; they are ‘wandering stars,’ for which the blackest darkness has been reserved for ever.

14 To these people, as to others, Enoch, the seventh in descent from Adam, declared — ‘See! The Lord has come with his hosts of holy ones around him, to execute judgment on all people, and to convict all godless people of all their godless acts, which in their ungodliness they have committed, and of all the harsh words which they have spoken against him, godless sinners that they are!’

16 These people are always murmuring, and complaining of their lot; they follow where their passions lead them; they have arrogant words on their lips; and they flatter others for the sake of what they can get from them.

17 But you should, dear friends, recall what was foretold by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ; how they used to say to you — ‘As time draws to an end, there will be scoffers, who will be led
19 by their godless passions.’ These are the people — animal and unspiritual — who cause divisions. But you must, dear friends, build up your characters on the foundation of your most holy
21 faith, pray under the guidance of the Holy Spirit, and keep within the love of God, while waiting for the mercy of our Lord Jesus
22 Christ, to bring you to eternal life. To some show pity, because they are in doubt. ‘Drag them out of the fire,’ and save them. To
23 others show pity, but with caution, hating the clothing polluted by their touch.

Ascription

Ascription

TO HIM WHO IS ABLE TO GUARD YOU FROM FALLING, and to bring you 24
into his glorious presence, blameless and rejoicing — to the one 25
God, our Savior, be ascribed, through Jesus Christ, our Lord,
glory, majesty, power, and dominion, as it was before time
began, is now, and will be for all time to come. Amen.

THE REVELATION TO JOHN

The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave to him to 1
 make known to his servants, concerning what must shortly take
 place, and which he sent and revealed by his angel to his servant
 John, who testified to the message of God and to the testimony to 2
 Jesus Christ, omitting nothing of what he had seen. Blessed is the 3
 one who reads, and blessed are they who listen to, the words of
 this prophecy, and lay to heart what is here written; for the time
 is near.

Messages to the Seven Churches

FROM JOHN, to the seven churches which are in Roman Asia. Bless- 4
 ing and peace be yours from him who is, and who was, and who
 will be, and from the seven spirits that are before his throne, and
 from Jesus Christ, 'the faithful witness, the first-born from the 5
 dead, and the Ruler of all the kings of the earth.' To him who
 loves us and freed us from our sins by his own blood — and he 6
 made us 'a kingdom of priests in the service of God,' his Father!
 — to Him be ascribed glory and dominion for ever. Amen. 'He 7
 is coming among the clouds!' Every eye will see him, even those
 who pierced him; 'and all the nations of the earth will mourn over
 him.' So will it be. Amen.

'I am the Alpha and the Omega,' says the Lord, the God who is, 8
 and who was, and who will be, the Almighty.

I, John, who am your brother, and who share with you in the 9
 suffering and kingship and endurance of Jesus, found myself on
 the island called Patmos, for the sake of the message of God and
 the testimony to Jesus. I fell into a trance on the Lord's day, and I 10
 heard behind me a loud voice, like the blast of a trumpet. It said — 11
 'Write what you see in a book and send it to the seven churches, to
 Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamus, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, and
 Laodicea.' I turned to see what voice it was that spoke to me; 12

13 and when I turned, I saw seven golden lamps, and in the midst
 of the lamps one 'like a man, in a robe reaching to his feet,' and
 14 with a golden sash across his breast. 'The hair of his head was as
 white as wool, as white as snow; his eyes were like flaming fire;
 15 and his feet were like brass' as when molten in a furnace; 'his
 16 voice was like the sound of many streams,' in his right hand he
 held seven stars, from his mouth came a sharp two-edged sword,
 17 and his face was like 'the sun in the fulness of its power.' And,
 when I saw him, I fell at his feet like one dead. He laid his hand on
 18 me and said — 'Do not be afraid. I am the First and the Last, the
 Everliving. I died, and I am alive for ever and ever. And I hold the
 19 keys of the Grave and of the place of the dead. Therefore write of
 what you have seen and of what is happening now and of what is
 20 about to take place — the mystic meaning of the seven stars which
 you saw in my right hand, and the seven golden lamps. The seven
 stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lamps are
 the seven churches.

2 To the angel of the church in Ephesus write: —

"These are the words of him who holds the seven stars in his
 2 right hand, and walks among the seven golden lamps: — I know
 your life, your toil and endurance, and I know that you cannot
 tolerate evil-doers. I know, too, how you tested those who de-
 3 clare that they are apostles, though they are not, and how you
 proved them false. You possess endurance, and have borne much
 4 for my name, and have never grown weary. But this I have against
 5 you — You have abandoned your first love. Therefore remember
 from what you have fallen, and repent, and live the life that you
 6 lived before; or else, I will come and remove your Lamp from its
 place, unless you repent. But this is in your favor — You hate the
 7 life lived by the Nikolaitans, and I also hate it. Anyone with ears
 should hear what the Spirit is saying to the churches. To him who
 conquers — to him I will give the right 'to eat the fruit of the Tree
 of life, which stands in the Paradise of God.' "

8 To the angel of the church in Smyrna write: —

“These are the words of him who is the First and the Last, who died, but is restored to life: — I know your persecution and your poverty — yet you are rich! I know, too, the slander that comes from those who declare that they are God’s people¹³, though they are not, but are a congregation of Satan. Do not be afraid of what you are about to suffer. The devil is about to throw some of you into prison so that you may be tempted, and may undergo persecution for ten days. Be faithful even to death, and I will give you the Crown of life. Let those who have ears hear what the Spirit is saying to the churches. Those who conquer will suffer no hurt from the Second Death.”

To the angel of the church in Pergamus write: —

“These are the words of him who holds the sharp two-edged sword: — I know where you live, where the throne of Satan stands. And yet you hold to my name, and you did not disown my faith even in the days of Antipas, my faithful witness, who was put to death among you where Satan dwells. Yet I have a few things against you — You have among you those who hold to the teaching of Balaam, who taught Balak to put temptations in the way of the Israelites, so that they should eat idol-offerings and commit licentious acts. Again you have among you those who hold in the same way to the teaching of the Nikolaitans. Therefore repent, or else, I will come quickly and contend with such people with words that will cut like a sword. Let those who have ears hear what the Spirit is saying to the churches. To those who conquer — to them I will give a share of the mystic manna, and I will give them a white stone; and on the stone will be inscribed a new name, which no one knows except the person who receives it.”

To the angel of the church in Thyatira write: —

¹³ God’s people: Literally ‘Jews.’ These people claimed to be God’s people because they were Jews.

19 “These are the words of the Son of God, ‘whose eyes are like
 20 flaming fire, and whose feet are like brass’: — I know your life,
 your love, faith, service, and endurance; and I know that your life
 21 of late has been better than it was at first. Yet I have this against
 you — You tolerate the woman Jezebel, who declares that she is
 a prophet, and misleads my servants by her teaching, until they
 22 commit licentious acts and eat idol-offerings. I gave her time to
 repent, but she is determined not to turn from her licentiousness.
 Therefore I am laying her on a bed of sickness, and bringing great
 suffering on those who are unfaithful with her, unless they repent
 23 and turn from a life like hers. I will also put her children to death;
 and all the churches will learn that I am he who ‘looks into peo-
 ple’s hearts and souls’; and I will give to each one of you what
 24 their life deserves. But I say to the rest of you at Thyatira — all
 who do not accept such teaching, whose who did not learn ‘the
 secrets of Satan,’ as people call them — I am not laying on you
 25 any further burden; only hold fast to what you have received,
 26 until I come. To those who conquer and are careful to live my life
 to the end — to them I will give authority over the nations, and
 27 ‘they will rule them with an iron rod, as when earthen vessels are
 broken in pieces’ (as I myself have received from my Father) and
 28 I will give them the morning star. Let those who have ears hear
 29 what the Spirit is saying to the churches.”

3 To the angel of the church in Sardis write: —

“These are the words of him who has the seven spirits of God
 and the seven stars; — I know your life, and that people say of you
 2 that you are living, though you are dead. Be on the watch, and
 strengthen what still survives, though once it was all but dead; for
 I have not found your life perfect in the eyes of my God. Therefore
 3 remember what you have received and heard, and lay it to heart
 and repent. Unless you are on the watch, I will come like a thief,
 4 and you will not know at what hour I am coming to you. Yet there
 are some few among you at Sardis who did not soil their robes;
 they will walk with me, robed in white, for they are worthy. Those
 5 who conquer will be clothed in these white robes, and I will not
 ‘strike their name out of the book of life’; but I will own them

before my Father, and before his angels. Let those who have ears 6
hear what the Spirit is saying to the churches.”

To the angel of the church in Philadelphia write: — 7

“These are the words of him who is holy and true, who holds
‘the Key of David, who opens and no one will shut, and shuts and
no one opens’: — I know your life (see, I have set a door open be- 8
fore you which no one is able to shut), I know that, though you
have but little strength, you kept my teaching in mind, and did not
disown my name. Listen, I give some of the congregation of Sa- 9
tan, the people who declare that they are God’s people¹⁴, though
they are not, but are lying — I will make them ‘come and bow
down at your feet,’ and they will learn that I loved you. Because 10
you kept in mind the story of my endurance, I will keep you in the
hour of trial that is about to come on the whole world, the hour
that will test all who are living on earth. I will come quickly. Hold 11
to what you have received so that no one may take your crown.
Those who conquer — I will make them a pillar in the Temple 12
of my God; and never more will they leave it; and I will write on
them the name of my God and the name of the city of my God,
the New Jerusalem, which is coming down out of heaven from
my God, and I will write on them my new name. Let those who 13
have ears hear what the Spirit is saying to the churches.”

To the angel of the church in Laodicea write: — 14

“These are the words of the Unchanging One, ‘the witness
faithful and true, the beginning of the Creation of God’: — I 15
know your life; I know that you are neither cold nor hot. If only
you were either cold or hot! But now, because you are 16
lukewarm, neither hot nor cold, I am about to spit you out of my
mouth. You say ‘I am rich and have grown rich, and I want for 17
nothing,’ and you do not know that you are wretched,

¹⁴ God’s people: Literally ‘Jews.’ These people claimed to be God’s people because they were Jews.

18 miserable, poor, blind, naked! Therefore I counsel you to buy
 from me gold which has been refined by fire so that you may
 grow rich; and white robes, so that you may be clothed and your
 shameful nakedness be hidden; and ointment to anoint your
 19 eyes, so that you may see. 'All whom I love I rebuke and
 20 discipline.' Therefore be in earnest and repent. I am standing at
 the door and knocking! If anyone hears my voice and opens the
 door, I will go in, and will feast with them, and they will feast
 21 with me. To those who conquer — to them I will give the right
 to sit beside me on my throne, as I, when I conquered, took my
 22 seat beside my Father on his throne. Let those who have ears
 hear what the Spirit is saying to the churches."

The Vision of the Seven Seals

4 AFTER THIS, in my vision, I saw an open door in the heavens, and
 the first voice that I heard was like the blast of a trumpet speaking
 to me. It said — 'Come up here and I will show you what must
 2 take place.' Immediately after this I fell into a trance. There stood
 3 a throne in heaven, and on the throne was One seated. He who
 was seated on it was in appearance like a jasper and a sardius;
 and 'around the throne there was a rainbow' of the color of an
 4 emerald. And around the throne were twenty-four other thrones,
 and on these I saw twenty-four councilors sitting clothed in white
 5 robes; and on their heads they had crowns of gold. Out from
 the throne 'come flashes of lightning, cries, and peals of thun-
 der!' There are seven torches burning in front of the throne, which
 6 are the seven spirits of God; and in front of the throne is what
 seemed to be a sea of glass, 'resembling crystal, while within the
 space before the throne and around the throne are four creatures
 7 full of eyes' in front and behind. The first creature is like a lion,
 the second creature like a calf, the third creature has a face like a
 man's, and the fourth creature is like an eagle on the wing. These
 8 four creatures have each of them six wings, and all around, and
 within, they are full of eyes; and day and night they never cease
 to say —

'Holy, holy, holy is the Lord, our God, the Almighty, who
 was, and who is, and who will be.'

And, whenever these creatures give praise and honor and thanks 9
to him who is 'seated on the throne, to him who lives for ever and
ever,' the twenty-four councilors prostrate themselves before him 10
who is seated on the throne, and worship him who lives for ever
and ever, and throw down their crowns before the throne, saying
—

'Worthy are you, our Lord and God, to receive all praise, 11
and honor, and power, for you did create all things, and at
your bidding they came into being and were created.'

Then I saw at the right hand of him who was 'seated on the 5
throne a book, with writing inside and out, and sealed' with seven
seals; and I saw a mighty angel who was proclaiming in a loud 2
voice — 'Who is worthy to open the book and break its seals?' But
no one either in heaven or on earth or under the earth was able 3
to open the book or look within it. At this I wept long, because 4
no one could be found who was worthy to open the book or look
within it. But one of the councilors said to me — 'Do not weep. 5
The Lion conquered — the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Scion of
David — and can therefore open the book with its seven seals.'

Then, within the space between the throne and the four crea- 6
tures, and in the midst of the councilors, I saw, standing, a Lamb,
which seemed to have been sacrificed. It had seven horns and
seven eyes. (These eyes are the seven spirits of God, and they
are sent into all the world.) The Lamb came forward; and he has 7
taken the book from the right hand of him who was seated on
the throne. And, when he had taken the book, the four creatures 8
and the twenty-four councilors prostrated themselves before the
Lamb, each of them holding a harp and golden bowls full of in-
cense. (These are the prayers of Christ's people.) And they are 9
singing a new song —

'You are worthy to take the book and break its seals, for
you were sacrificed, and with your blood you did buy for
God people of every tribe, and language, and people, and
nation, and did make them a kingdom of priests in the 10
service of our God, and they are reigning on the earth.'

Then, in my vision, I heard the voices of many angels around 11
the throne, and of the creatures, and of the councilors. In number

12 they were 'ten thousand times ten thousand and thousands of thousands,' and they cried in a loud voice —

'Worthy is the Lamb that was sacrificed to receive all power, and wealth, and wisdom, and might, and honor, and praise, and blessing.'

13 And I heard every created thing in the air, and on the earth, and under the earth, and on the sea, and all that is in them crying —

'To him who is seated on the throne and to the Lamb be ascribed all blessing, and honor, and praise, and dominion for ever and ever.'

14 And the four creatures said 'Amen,' and the councilors prostrated themselves and worshiped.

6 Then I saw the Lamb break one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four creatures crying with a voice like thunder — 'Come.' And in my vision I saw 'a white horse.' Its rider held a bow, and he was given a crown, and he went out conquering and to conquer.

3 When the Lamb broke the second seal, I heard the second creature crying — 'Come.' Then there went out another horse, 'a red horse,' and to its rider was given the power to deprive the earth of peace, so that people should kill one another; and he was given a great sword.

5 When the Lamb broke the third seal, I heard the third creature crying — 'Come.' And in my vision I saw 'a black horse.' Its rider held scales in his hand. And I heard what seemed to be a voice, coming from among the four creatures, crying — 'A quart of wheat for a silver coin, and three quarts of barley for a silver coin! But do not harm the oil and the wine.'

7 When the Lamb broke the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the 8 fourth creature crying — 'Come.' And in my vision I saw a grey horse. His rider's name was Death, and the Lord of the place of Death rode behind him; and power was given them over the fourth part of the earth, so that they might 'destroy with sword and famine and death, and by means of the wild beasts of the earth.'

When the Lamb opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been killed for the sake of God's message and for the testimony which they had borne. They cried in a loud voice — 'How long, Sovereign Lord, holy and true, before you will give judgment and avenge our blood on all who are living on the earth?' Then to each of them was given a white robe, and they were told to rest yet a little longer, until the number of their fellow servants and of their friends in Christ's service who were about to be put to death, as they had been, should be complete.

And I saw the Lamb break the sixth seal, and then there was a great earthquake. The sun became black, like sackcloth, and the moon, which was at its full, like blood. 'The stars of the heavens fell' to the earth, as when a fig-tree, shaken by a strong wind, drops its unripe fruit. The heavens disappeared like a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved from its place. Then all the kings of the earth, and the princes, and the generals, and the rich, and the powerful, and every slave and free person, 'hid themselves in the caves and under the rocks' of the mountains; and they are crying to the mountains and the rocks — 'Fall on us, and hide us from the eyes of him who is seated on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb, for the great day of their wrath is come, and who can stand to meet it?'

After this, I saw four angels standing 'on the four corners of the earth,' restraining the four winds of the earth, so that no wind should blow over the earth, or over the sea, or against any tree. And, in the east, I saw another angel, ascending, holding the seal of the living God; and he cried in a loud voice to the four angels, to whom there had been given power to harm the earth and the sea — 'Do not harm the earth, or the sea, or the trees, until we have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads.' I heard, too, the number of those who had been sealed. It was one hundred and forty-four thousand; and they were from every tribe of the Israelites.

From the tribe of Judah twelve thousand were sealed,
from the tribe of Reuben twelve thousand,
from the tribe of Gad twelve thousand,
from the tribe of Asher twelve thousand,
from the tribe of Naphtali twelve thousand,
from the tribe of Manasseh twelve thousand,

- 7 from the tribe of Simeon twelve thousand,
from the tribe of Levi twelve thousand,
from the tribe of Issachar twelve thousand,
8 from the tribe of Zebulon twelve thousand,
from the tribe of Joseph twelve thousand,
from the tribe of Benjamin twelve thousand were sealed.
- 9 After this, in my vision, I saw a vast throng which no one could
number, of people from every nation and of all tribes, and
peoples, and languages. They stood in front of the throne and in
front of the Lamb, robed in white, holding palm branches in
10 their hands. And they are crying in a loud voice —
‘salvation be ascribed to our God who is seated on his
throne and to the Lamb.’
- 11 And all the angels were standing around the throne and the coun-
cilors and the four creatures, and they prostrated themselves on
12 their faces in front of the throne and worshiped God, saying —
‘Amen. Blessing and praise, and wisdom, and thanksgiv-
ing, and honor, and power, and might be ascribed to our
God for ever and ever. Amen.’
- 13 Then one of the councilors turned to me and said ‘Who are
these who are robed in white? And where did they come from?’
14 ‘My Lord,’ I answered, ‘it is you who know.’
‘These,’ he said, ‘are they who come through the Great Perse-
cution; they washed their robes white in the blood of the Lamb.
15 And therefore it is that they are before the throne of God, and are
serving him day and night in his Temple; and he who is seated
16 on the throne will shelter them. Never again will they be hungry,
never again will they be thirsty, nor will the sun smite them, nor
17 any scorching heat; for the Lamb that stands in the space before
the throne will be their shepherd, and will lead them to life-giv-
ing springs of water; and God will wipe away all tears from their
eyes.’
- 8 As soon as the Lamb had broken the seventh seal, there was
silence in heaven for, it might be, half an hour.

Vision of Seven Trumpet-Blasts

THEN I SAW THE SEVEN ANGELS WHO STAND before God, and seven 2
trumpets were given to them.

Next, another angel came and stood at the altar with a golden 3
censer in his hand; and a great quantity of incense was given to
him, to mingle with the prayers of all Christ's people on the
golden altar before the throne. The smoke of the incense 4
ascended, with the prayers of Christ's people, from the hand of
the angel before God. Then the angel took the censer, and filled 5
it with fire from the altar, and threw it down on the earth; and
there followed 'peals of thunder, cries, flashes of lightning,' and
an earthquake. Then the seven angels holding the seven 6
trumpets prepared to blow their blasts.

The first blew; and there came hail and fire mixed with blood, 7
and it fell on the earth. A third part of the earth was burnt up, and
a third of the trees, and every blade of grass.

Then the second angel blew; and what appeared to be a great 8
mountain, burning, was hurled into the sea. A third of the sea
became blood, and a third part of all created things that are in 9
the sea — that is, of all living things — died, and a third of the
ships was destroyed.

Then the third angel blew; and there fell from the heavens a 10
great star, burning like a torch. It fell on a third of the rivers and
on the springs. (The star is called 'Wormwood.')

A third of the 11
water became bitter as wormwood, and so bitter was the water
that many died from drinking it.

Then the fourth angel blew; and a third of the sun and a third 12
of the moon and a third of the stars were blasted, so that a third
of them was eclipsed, and for a third part of the day there was no
light, and at night it was the same.

And, in my vision, I heard an eagle flying in mid-heaven and 13
crying in a loud voice — 'Woe, woe, woe for all who live on the
earth, at the other trumpet-blasts of the three angels who have yet
to blow.'

Then the fifth angel blew; and I saw a star that had fallen on the 9
earth from the heavens, and to him was given the key of the bot-
tomless pit. He opened the bottomless pit, and from the pit rose a 2

3 smoke like the smoke of a great furnace. The sun and the air grew
4 dark because of the smoke from the pit. Out of the smoke locusts
5 descended on the earth, and they received the same power as that
6 possessed by scorpions. They were told not to harm the grass, or
7 any plant, or any tree, but only those who have not 'the seal of God
8 on their foreheads.' Yet they were not allowed to kill them, but it
9 was ordered that those men should be tortured for five months.
10 Their torture was like the torture caused by a scorpion when it
11 stings a person. In those days people 'will seek Death and will
12 not find it'; They will long to die, but Death flees from them. In
13 appearance the locusts were like horses equipped for battle. On
14 their heads there were what appeared to be crowns that shone like
15 gold, their faces resembled human faces, and they had hair like
16 the hair of a woman, their teeth were like lions' teeth, and they
17 had what seemed to be iron breastplates, while the noise of their
18 wings was like the noise of chariots drawn by many horses, gal-
19 loping into battle. They have tails like scorpions, and stings, and
20 in their tails lies their power to harm people for five months. They
21 have as their king the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name,
22 in Hebrew, is 'Abaddon,' while, in Greek, his name is 'Apollyon'
(the Destroyer).

12 The first Woe has passed; and still there are two Woes to follow!

13 Then the sixth angel blew; and I heard a voice proceeding
14 from the corners of the golden altar that stood before God. It
15 spoke to the sixth angel — the angel with the trumpet — and
16 said 'Let loose the four angels that are in chains at the great river
17 Euphrates.' Then the four angels, that were held in readiness for
18 that hour and day and month and year, were let loose, to destroy
19 a third of mankind. The number of the hosts of cavalry was ten
20 thousand times ten thousand, twice told; I heard their number.
21 And this is what the horses and their riders appeared to be like
22 in my vision: — They had breastplates of fire, blood-red and
23 sulphurous, and the heads of the horses were like lions' heads,
24 while out of their mouths issue fire, and smoke, and sulfur.
25 Through these three curses a third of humanity perished —
26 because of the fire, and the smoke, and the sulfur that issued
27 from their mouths; for the power of the horses lies in their

mouths and in their tails. For their tails are like snakes, with heads, and it is with them that they do harm. But those who were left of humanity, who had not perished through these curses, did not repent and turn away from what their own hands had made; they would not abandon the worship of 'demons, and of idols made of gold or silver or brass or stone or wood, which can neither see, nor hear, nor walk'; and they did not repent of their murders, or their sorceries, or their licentiousness, or their thefts. 20

Then I saw another mighty angel, descending from heaven. His robe was a cloud; over his head was the rainbow; his face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire; in his hand he held a little book open. He set his right foot on the sea, and his left on the land; and he cried in a loud voice like the roaring of a lion. At his cry the seven peals of thunder spoke, each with its own voice. And, when they spoke, I was about to write; but I heard a voice from heaven say — 'Keep secret what the seven peals of thunder said, and do not write it down.' Then the angel, whom I had seen standing on the sea and on the land, 'raised his right hand to the heavens, and swore by him who lives for ever and ever, who created the heavens and all that is in them, and the earth and all that is in it, and the sea and all that is in it,' that time should cease to be. Moreover at the time when the seventh angel will speak, when he is ready to blow his blast, then the hidden purposes of God, of which he told the good news to his servants, the prophets, are at once fulfilled. Then came the voice which I had heard from heaven. It spoke to me again, and said — 'Go and take the book that is open in the hand of the angel who stands on the sea and on the land.' So I went to the angel and asked him to give me the little book. And he said 'Take it, and eat it. It will be bitter to your stomach, but in your mouth it will be as sweet as honey.' I took the little book out of the angel's hand 'and ate it, and, while in my mouth, it was like the sweetest honey'; but, when I had eaten it, it was bitter to my stomach. And I was told — 'You must prophesy again about men of many peoples, and nations, and languages, and about many kings.' 10 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

Then I was given a measure like a rod, and a voice said to me — 'Go and measure the Temple of God and the altar, and count the worshiper there. But omit the court outside the Temple, and do not measure that, for it has been given up to the nations; and 2

the holy City will be under their heel for forty-two months. Then
3 I will give permission to my Two Witnesses, and for those twelve
hundred and sixty days they will continue teaching, clothed in
4 sackcloth.' These men are represented by 'the two olive trees and
5 the two lamps that stand before the Lord of the earth.' When
anyone wishes to harm them, 'fire comes from their mouths and
consumes their enemies'; and whoever wishes to harm them will,
6 in this way, inevitably perish. These men have the power to close
the heavens, so that 'no rain may fall' during the time that they are
teaching; and they have power 'to turn the streams into blood, and
7 to smite the land with any curse,' whenever they will. As soon as
they have completed their testimony, 'the wild Beast that ascends
from the bottomless pit will make war on them and conquer' and
8 kill them. Their dead bodies will lie in the streets of the great
city, which is mystically spoken of as 'Sodom' and 'Egypt,' where
9 their Master was crucified. People of all nations, and tribes, and
languages, and races look at their dead bodies for three days and
10 a half, and do not allow them to be laid in a grave. Those who
live on the earth rejoice over them and are merry, and they will
send presents to one another, because these two prophets brought
11 torments on those who live on the earth. After three days and a
half 'the life-giving breath of God entered these men, and they
stood up on their feet,' and a great terror took possession of those
12 who were watching them. The two men heard a loud voice from
heaven which said to them — 'Come up here,' and they went up
13 to heaven in the cloud, while their enemies watched them. At
that very time a great earthquake occurred. A tenth part of the
city fell, and seven thousand people perished in the earthquake.
Those who escaped were much terrified, and praised the God of
heaven.
14 The second Woe has passed; and there is a third Woe soon to
follow!

15 Then the seventh angel blew; and loud voices were heard in
heaven saying —
'The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our
Lord and of his Christ, and he will reign for ever and ever.'

At this the twenty-four councilors, who were seated on their thrones before God, prostrated themselves on their faces and worshiped Him, saying — 16
17

‘We thank you, Lord, our God, the Almighty, who is and who was, that you have assumed your great power and reigned. The nations were enraged, and your wrath fell on them; the time came for the dead to be judged, and for you to give the reward to your servants the prophets, and to the people of Christ, and to those who honor your name — the high and the low alike — and to destroy those who are destroying the earth.’ 18

Then the Temple of God in heaven was opened, and the ark containing his covenant was seen in his Temple; and there followed ‘flashes of lightning, cries, peals of thunder,’ an earthquake, and ‘a great storm of hail.’ 19

Vision of Seven Figures

THEN A GREAT PORTENT WAS SEEN IN THE HEAVENS — A WOMAN WHOSE robe was the sun, and who had the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars. She was pregnant; and ‘she is crying out in the pain and agony of childbirth.’ Another portent also was seen in the heavens There was a great red Dragon, with seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads were seven diadems. His tail draws after it a third of the stars in the heavens, and it hurled them down on the earth. The Dragon is standing in front of the woman who is about to give birth to the child, so that he may devour it as soon as it is born. The woman gave birth to a son, a male child, who is destined to rule all the nations with an iron rod; and her child was at once caught up to God on his throne. But the woman fled into the wilderness, where there is a place prepared for her by God, to be tended there for twelve hundred and sixty days. 12
2
3
4
5
6

Then a battle took place in the heavens. Michael and his angels fought with the Dragon. But though the Dragon, with his angels, fought, he did not prevail; and there was no place left for them any longer in the heavens. Then the great Dragon, the primeval snake, known as the ‘devil’ and ‘Satan,’ who deceives all the world, was hurled down to the earth, and his angels were 7
8
9

10 hurled down with him. And I heard a loud voice in heaven
which said —

11 'Now has begun the day of the salvation, and Power, and
Dominion of our God, and the Rule of his Christ; for the
Accuser of our people has been hurled down, he who has
12 been accusing them before our God day and night. Their
victory was due to the blood of the Lamb, and to the mes-
sage to which they bore their testimony. In their love of life
they shrank not from death. Therefore, be glad, heaven,
and all who live in heaven! Alas for the earth and for the
sea, for the devil has gone down to you in great fury, know-
ing that he has but little time.'

13 when the Dragon saw that he was hurled down to the earth, he
pursued the woman who had given birth to the male child. But
14 to the woman were given the two wings of the great eagle, so
that she might fly to her place in the wilderness, where she is
being tended for 'one year, and for two years, and for half a year'
15 in safety from the snake. Then the snake poured water from its
mouth after the woman, like a river, so that it might sweep her
16 away. But Earth came to her help, and opened her mouth and
drank up the river which the Dragon had poured out of its mouth.
17 The Dragon was enraged at the woman, and went to fight with
the rest of her offspring — those who lay to heart the commands
of God and bear their testimony to Jesus; and he took his stand
on the sea-shore.

13 Then I saw, 'rising out of the sea, a wild Beast with ten horns'
and seven heads. On its horns were ten diadems, and on its
2 heads were blasphemous names. The Beast that I saw was like a
leopard; but its feet were like a bear's, and its mouth like the
3 mouth of a lion. The Dragon gave it his power and his throne,
and wide dominion. One of its heads seemed to me to have
been mortally wounded, but its deadly wound had been healed.
4 The whole earth followed the Beast, wondering; and men
worshiped the Dragon, because he had given his dominion to
the Beast; while, as they worshiped the Beast, they said — 'Who
5 can compare with the Beast? And who can fight with it?' The
Beast was given 'a mouth that spoke proudly' and
blasphemously, and it was empowered to work its will for
6 forty-two months. It opened its mouth only to blaspheme God,

to blaspheme his name and his tent — those who live in his tent
 in heaven. It had been permitted to fight with Christ's people 7
 and to conquer them, and it had received power over men of
 every tribe, and people, and language, and nation. All who are 8
 living on earth will worship it — all whose names have not been
 written in the Lamb's book of life, the Lamb that has been
 sacrificed from the foundation of the world. Let those who have 9
 ears hear. 'Whoever is destined for captivity goes into captivity.' 10
 Whoever will kill with the sword must inevitably be killed with
 the sword. (Here there is need for endurance and faith on the
 part of Christ's people.)

Then I saw, rising out of the earth, another wild Beast. It had 11
 two horns like those of a lamb, and its voice was like a dragon's.
 It exercises all the authority of the first Beast under its eyes; and 12
 it makes the earth and all who are living on it worship that first
 Beast, whose mortal wound was healed. It performs great marvels 13
 even causing fire to fall from the heavens to the earth, before
 people's eyes; and in consequence of the marvels which it was al- 14
 lowed to perform under the eyes of the Beast, it is able to deceive
 all who are living on the earth. It tells those who live on the earth
 to make a statue in honor of the Beast, who, despite the wound
 from the sword, yet lived. It was permitted to breathe life into 15
 the image of the Beast, so that the image of the Beast might speak; and
 it was also permitted to cause all who refused to worship the im- 16
 age of the Beast to be put to death. High and low, rich and poor,
 free and enslaved — it causes a brand to be put on the right hand 17
 or on the forehead of every one of them, so that no one is able to
 buy or sell, except those that bear this brand — either the name of 18
 the Beast or the number indicated by the letters of his name. (Here
 there is need for discernment.) The person with ability can com-
 pute the number of the Beast; for the number indicates a person's
 name. Its number is six hundred and sixty-six.

Then, in my vision, I saw the Lamb standing on Mount Zion. 14
 With him were a hundred and forty-four thousand, with his name
 and the name of his Father written on their foreheads. And I 2
 heard a sound from heaven, 'like the sound of many waters,' and
 like the sound of a loud peal of thunder; the sound that I heard

3 was like the music of harpers playing on their harps. They are
 singing what seems to be a new song, before the throne, and be-
 fore the four creatures and the councilors; and no one was able to
 learn that song except the hundred and forty-four thousand who
 4 had been redeemed from earth. These are the men who never
 defiled themselves in their intercourse with women; they are as
 pure as virgins. These are the men who follow the Lamb wher-
 ever he goes. They were redeemed as the first-fruits of mankind
 5 for God and for the Lamb. 'No lie was ever heard on their lips.'
 They are beyond reach of blame.

6 Then I saw another angel, flying in mid-heaven. He had the good
 news, decreed from eternity, to announce to those who live on the
 earth — to men of every nation, and tribe, and language, and peo-
 7 ple; and he cried in a loud voice — 'Reverence God, and give him
 praise (for the hour of his judgment has come) and worship him
 who made the heaven and the earth and the sea and all springs
 of water.'

8 Then a second angel followed, crying — 'She has fallen! She has
 fallen — Babylon the Great, who has made all the nations drink
 the maddening wine of her licentiousness!'

9 Then a third angel followed them, crying in a loud voice —
 'Whoever worships the Beast and its image, and receives its brand
 10 on his forehead or on his hand, that person will drink the mad-
 dening wine of God that has been poured unmixed into the cup
 of his wrath, and they will be tortured with fire and sulfur before
 11 the eyes of the holy angels and before the eyes of the Lamb. The
 smoke from their torture rises for ever and ever, and they have no
 rest day nor night — those who worship the Beast and its image,
 12 and all who are branded with its name.' (Here there is need for
 endurance on the part of Christ's people — those who lay to heart
 13 the commands of God and the faith of Jesus.) Then I heard a voice
 from heaven saying 'Write: "Blessed are the dead who from this
 hour die in union with the Lord."'

"Yes," answers the Spirit, "that they may rest from their toil.
 Their good deeds go with them."

Then, in my vision, I saw a white cloud, and on the cloud there was sitting one 'like a man.' On his head he had a crown of gold, and in his hand a sharp sickle. 14

Then another angel came out from the Temple, crying in a loud voice to him who was sitting on the cloud — 'Take your sickle and reap, for the time to reap has come; the Harvest of Earth is ready.' He who was sitting on the cloud brought his sickle down on the earth, and the Harvest of Earth was reaped. 15
16

Then another angel came out of the Temple in heaven; he, also, had a sharp sickle. 17

Then another angel came out of the altar; he had power over fire, and he called in a loud voice to the angel that had the sharp sickle — 'Take your sharp sickle, and gather the bunches from the Vine of Earth, for its grapes are ripe.' The angel brought his sickle down on the earth and gathered the fruit of the Vine of Earth, and threw it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. The 'grapes were trodden in the press' outside the city; and blood came out of the press, rising as high as the bridles of the horses for a distance of two hundred miles. 18
19
20

Vision of Seven Curses

THEN I SAW ANOTHER PORTENT IN THE HEAVENS — A GREAT and marvelous portent — seven angels with the seven last curses; because with them the wrath of God is ended. 15

Then I saw what appeared to be a sea of glass mixed with fire; and, standing by this sea of glass, holding the harps of God, I saw those who had come victorious out of the conflict with the Beast and its image and the number that formed its name. They are singing the song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb — 2
3

'Great and marvelous are your deeds, Lord, our God, the Almighty. Righteous and true are your ways, eternal King. Who will not honor and praise your name, Lord? You alone are holy! All nations will come and worship before you, for your judgments have become manifest.' 4

After this I saw that the inmost shrine of the tent of testimony in heaven was opened, and out of it came the seven angels with the seven curses. They were adorned with precious stones, pure and 5
6

- 7 bright, and had golden girdles around their breasts. One of the
four creatures gave the seven angels seven golden bowls, filled
8 with the wrath of God who lives for ever and ever. 'The Temple
was filled with smoke from the glory' and Majesty of God; and
no one could enter the Temple, until the seven curses inflicted
16 by the seven angels were at an end. Then I heard a loud voice,
which came from the Temple, saying to the seven angels — 'Go
and empty the seven bowls of the wrath of God on the earth.'
- 2 The first angel went and emptied his bowl on the earth; and it
turned to loathsome and painful sores on all who bore the brand
of the Beast and who worshiped its image.
- 3 Then the second angel emptied his bowl on the sea; and it
turned to blood like the blood of a corpse, and every living thing
died — everything in the sea.
- 4 Then the third angel emptied his bowl on the rivers and springs
5 of water; and it turned to blood. And I heard the angel of the
Waters saying — 'Righteous are you, you who is and who is, the
6 Holy One, in inflicting this judgment; for men shed the blood
of Christ's people and of the prophets, and you have given them
7 blood to drink. It is what they deserve.' And I heard the response
from the altar — 'Yes, Lord, our God, the Almighty, true and
righteous are they judgments.'
- 8 Then the fourth angel emptied his bowl on the sun; and he was
9 permitted to scorch men with fire; and men were scorched by the
intense heat. They blasphemed the name of God who controlled
these curses, yet they did not repent and give him praise.
- 10 Then the fifth angel emptied his bowl on the throne of the
Beast; and darkness fell on its kingdom. Men gnawed their
11 tongues for pain, and blasphemed the God of heaven, because
of their pains and because of their sores; yet they did not repent
of what they had done.
- 12 Then the sixth angel emptied his bowl on the great river Eu-
phrates; and the water in the river was dried up, so that the road
13 for the kings of the East might be made ready. And I saw three
foul spirits, like frogs, come from the mouth of the Dragon and
from the mouth of the Beast and from the mouth of the false
14 prophet. They are the spirits of demons, and perform marvels;
they go to kings all over the world, to collect them for the battle
15 on the great day of Almighty God. ('I am coming like a thief!
Happy will he be who is on the watch, and keeps his clothing at

hand, so that he will not have to walk about unclothed and let men see his nakedness.) And the spirits collected the kings at the place called in Hebrew 'Har-Magedon.' 16

Then the seventh angel emptied his bowl on the air. (A loud voice came from the throne in the Temple; it said 'All is over.')

There followed 'flashes of lightning, cries, and peals of thunder'; and there was a great earthquake, such as had not occurred since man began to be on the earth — none so great; and the great city was torn in three, and the cities of the nation fell, and God remembered Babylon the Great, and gave her the maddening wine-cup of his wrath; and every island vanished, and the mountains disappeared. Great hailstones, a pound in weight, are falling on men from the heavens. And men blasphemed God because of the curse of the hail, for it was a very terrible curse. 17
18
19
20
21

Doom of the Enemies of Christ

THEN ONE OF THE SEVEN ANGELS WHO HELD THE SEVEN BOWLS came and spoke to me. 'Come here,' he said, 'and I will show you the sentence passed on that Great Harlot who is seated at the meeting of many waters, and with whom all the kings of the earth have had licentious intercourse; while all who live on the earth have been made drunk by the wine of her licentiousness.' And he bore me away in a trance to a lonely place, and I saw a woman seated on a scarlet Beast, which was covered with blasphemous names; it had seven heads and ten horns. The woman was clothed in purple and scarlet, and glittering with gold ornaments, precious stones, and pearls. In her hand she held a gold cup, full of idolatrous abominations, and the unclean fruits of her licentiousness; while on her forehead there was written this mystic name — 'BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF ALL IDOLATROUS ABOMINATIONS on EARTH.' And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of Christ's people and with the blood of the martyrs for Jesus. When I saw her, I was amazed beyond measure; but the angel said to me — 'Why were you amazed? I will tell you the mystic meaning of the vision of this woman, and of the Beast, with the seven heads and ten horns, that carries her. The Beast that you saw was, but is not, and is 17
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

about to rise out of the bottomless pit, and is on its way to destruction. Those who are living on earth will be amazed — those whose names have not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world — when they see that the Beast was,
9 but is not, and yet will come.’ (Here there is need for the discerning mind.) The seven heads are seven mountains on which
10 the woman is seated. They are also seven kings; of whom five have fallen and one remains, while one is not yet come. When he
11 comes, he must stay for a little while. So must the Beast that was, but is not. He counts as an eighth king, although he is one of the
12 seven, and is on his way to destruction. The ten horns that you saw are ten kings, who have not yet received their kingdoms, but
13 for an hour they receive the authority of kings, together with the Beast. These kings are of one mind in surrendering their power
14 and authority to the Beast. They will fight with the Lamb, but the Lamb will conquer them, for he is Lord of lords and King of
15 kings; so, too, will those with him who have received the call and are chosen and faithful. And the angel said to me — ‘The waters
16 that you saw, where the Harlot is seated, are throngs of people and men of all nations and languages. The ten horns that you
17 saw, and the Beast — they will hate the Harlot, and cause her to become deserted and strip her bare; they will eat her flesh and utterly
18 consume her with fire. For God has put it into their minds to carry out his purpose, in carrying out their common purpose and
19 surrendering their kingdoms to the Beast, until God’s decrees will be executed. As for the woman whom you saw, she is the great
20 city that holds sway over all the kings of the earth.’
18 After this I saw another angel, descending from heaven, invested with great authority; and the earth was illuminated by his splendor.
2 With a mighty voice he cried — ‘She has fallen! She has fallen — Babylon the Great! She has become an abode of demons,
3 a stronghold of every wicked spirit, a stronghold of every foul and hateful bird. For, after drinking the maddening wine of her
4 licentiousness, all the nations have fallen; while all the kings of the earth have had licentious intercourse with her, and the
5 merchants of the earth have grown rich through the excess of her luxury.’ Then I heard another voice from heaven saying — ‘Come
6 out of her, my people, so that you may not participate in her sins, and that you may not suffer from the curses inflicted on her. For

her sins are heaped up to the heavens, and God has not forgotten her misdeeds. Pay her back the treatment with which she has treated you; yes, repay twice over what her actions deserve; in the cup which she mixed for you, mix for her as much again; for her self-glorification and her luxury, give her now an equal measure of torture and misery. In her heart she says 'I sit here a queen; no widow am I; I will never know misery.' Therefore in one day will these curses strike her — death, misery, and famine, and she will be utterly consumed by fire; for mighty is the Lord God who condemned her. All the kings of the earth who had licentious intercourse with her and shared her luxury will weep and lament over her, when they see the smoke from the burning city, while they stand at a distance, horrified at her torture, and cry — 'Alas! Alas! Great city! Mighty city of Babylon! In a single hour your judgment fell. And the merchants of the earth weep and wail over her, because no longer does anyone buy their cargoes — their cargoes of gold, or silver, or precious stones, or pearls, or fine linen, or purple robes, or silk, or scarlet cloth; nor their many scented woods; nor their many articles of ivory; nor their many articles of choicest wood, or brass, or iron, or marble; nor their cinnamon, or spice, or incense, or perfumes, or frankincense, or wine, or oil, or fine flour, or wheat, or cattle, or sheep; nor their horses, or chariots, or slaves; nor the bodies and souls of people. The fruit that your soul craved is no longer within your reach, and all dainties and luxuries are lost to you, never to be found again.' The merchants who sold these things, and grew rich by her, will stand at a distance weeping and wailing, horrified at her torture, and crying — 'Alas! Alas! Great city! City clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet cloth! City adorned with gold ornaments, and precious stones, and pearls! In a single hour your vast wealth vanished.' Every ship's captain and all who sail to any port, and sailors, and all who get their living from the sea, stood at a distance, and seeing the smoke from the burning city, cried — 'What city can compare with the Great city?' They threw dust on their heads, and, as they wept and wailed, they cried — 'Alas! Alas! Great city! All who have ships on the sea grew rich through her magnificence. In a single hour it has vanished.' Rejoice over her, heaven, and people of Christ, and apostles, and prophets, for God has avenged you on her! Then a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and threw it into the sea, crying — 'So will

22 Babylon, the great city, be violently overthrown, never more to be
 23 seen. No more will the music of harpers, or minstrels, or flute
 24 players, or trumpeters be heard in you, no more will any worker,
 skilled in any art, be found in you; no more will the sound of a
 mill be heard in you; no more will the light of a lamp shine in
 you; no more will the voices of groom and bride be heard in you.
 Your merchants were the great men of the earth, for all the na-
 tions were deceived by your magical charms. Yes, and in her was
 to be found the blood of the prophets and of Christ's people, and
 of all who have been put to death on the earth.'

19 After this, I heard what seemed to be a great shout from a vast
 throng in heaven, crying —

2 'Hallelujah! To our God belong salvation, and glory, and
 Power, for true and righteous are his judgments. For he
 has passed judgment on the Great Harlot who was cor-
 rupting the earth by her licentiousness, and he has taken
 vengeance on her for the blood of his servants.'

3 Again they cried — 'Hallelujah!' And the smoke from her ruins
 4 rises for ever and ever. Then the twenty-four councilors and the
 Four creatures prostrated themselves and worshiped God who
 5 was seated on the throne, crying — 'Amen, Hallelujah!'; and from
 the throne there came a voice which said —

'Praise our God all you who serve him, You who worship
 him, both high and low.'

6 Then I heard 'what seemed to be the shout of a vast throng, like
 the sound of many waters,' and like the sound of loud peals of
 thunder, crying —

7 'Hallelujah! For the Lord is king, our God, the Almighty.
 Let us rejoice and exalt; and we will pay him honor, for the
 hour for the Marriage of the Lamb has come, and his Bride
 8 has made herself ready. And to her it has been granted to
 robe herself in fine linen, white and pure, for that linen is
 the good deeds of the people of Christ.'

9 Then a voice said to me 'Write — "Blessed are those who have
 been summoned to the marriage feast of the Lamb."' And the

voice said — ‘These words of God are true.’ I prostrated myself at the feet of him who spoke to worship him, but he said to me — ‘No! I am your fellow servant, and the fellow servant of your brothers and sisters who bear their testimony to Jesus. Worship God. For to bear testimony to Jesus needs the inspiration of the prophets.’ Then I saw that heaven lay open. There appears a white horse; its rider is called ‘Faithful’ and ‘True’; righteously does he judge and make war. His eyes are flaming fires; on his head there are many diadems, and he bears a name, written, which no one knows but himself; he has been clothed in a garment sprinkled with blood; and the name by which he is called is ‘The Word of God.’ The armies of heaven followed him, mounted on white horses and clothed in fine linen, white and pure. From his mouth comes a sharp sword, with which ‘to smite the nations; and he will rule them with an iron rod.’ He ‘treads the grapes in the press’ of the maddening wine of the wrath of Almighty God; and on his robe and on his thigh he has this name written — ‘KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS.’

Then I saw an angel standing on the sun. He cried in a loud voice to all the birds that fly in mid-heaven — ‘Gather and come to the great feast of God, to eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of commanders, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses and their riders, and the flesh of all free and enslaved, and of high and low.’ Then I saw the Beast and the kings of the earth and their armies, gathered together to fight with him who sat on the horse and with his army. The Beast was captured, and with him was taken the false prophet, who performed the marvels before the eyes of the Beast, with which he deceived those who had received the brand of the Beast and those who worshiped his image. Alive, they were thrown, both of them, into the lake of fire - of burning sulfur. The rest were killed by the sword which came out of the mouth of him who rode on the horse; and all the birds fed on their flesh.

Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven, with the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. He seized the

3 Dragon, the primeval snake (who is the 'devil' or 'Satan'), and bound him in chains for a thousand years. He flung him into the bottomless pit and locked it, and set his seal on it; that he should not deceive the nations any more, until the thousand years were ended. After that he must be let loose for a while.

4 Then I saw thrones, and to those who took their seats on them authority was given to act as judges. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of the testimony to Jesus and because of the message of God, for they had refused to worship the Beast or its image, and had not received the brand on their foreheads and on their hands. They were restored to life, and they
5 reigned with the Christ for a thousand years. (The rest of the dead were not restored to life until the thousand years were ended.)
6 This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy will he be who shares in that first resurrection. The second Death has no power over them; but they will be priests of God, and the Christ, and they will reign with him for the thousand years.

7 When the thousand years are ended, Satan will be let loose
8 from his prison, and he will come out to deceive the nations that live in 'the four corners of the earth — Gog and Magog.' He will come to gather them together for battle; and their number will be as great as the sand on the sea-shore. They went up
9 over the breadth of the whole earth, and surrounded the camp of Christ's people and the city that he loves. Then fire fell from
10 the heavens and consumed them; and the devil, their deceiver, was hurled into the lake of fire and sulfur, where the Beast and the false prophet already were, and they will be tortured day and night for ever and ever.

11 Then I saw a great white throne, and him who was seated on it. 'The earth and the heavens fled from his presence; no place
12 was left for them.' And I saw the dead, high and low, standing before the throne; and books were opened. Then another book was opened, the book of life; and the dead were judged, according
13 to their actions, by what was written in the books. The sea gave up its dead, and Death and the Lord of the place of Death gave up their dead; and they were judged, one by one, each according to
14 his actions. Then Death and the Lord of the place of Death were

hurled into the lake of fire. This is the Second Death — the lake of fire; and all whose names 'were not found written in the book of life' were hurled into the lake of fire. 15

The New Creation

THEN I SAW NEW HEAVENS and a new earth. The former heavens and the former earth had passed away; and the sea has ceased to be. And I saw the Holy City, Jerusalem, descending new out of heaven from God, like a bride adorned in readiness for her husband. And I heard a loud voice from the throne, which said — 'See! The tent of God is set up among people. God will live among them, and they will be his Peoples, and God himself will be among them, and he will wipe away all tears from their eyes. There will be no more death, nor will there be any more grief or crying or pain. The old order has passed away.' And he who was seated on the throne said — 'See, I make all things new!' And he said — 'Write this, for these words may be trusted and are true.' And he said to me — 'They are fulfilled. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the End. To those who thirst I will give of the spring of the water of life, freely. Those who conquer will enter into possession of these things, and I will be their God, and they will be my children. But as for cowards, unbelievers, the degraded, murderers, the impure, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars — their place will be in the burning lake of fire and sulfur. That is the Second Death.'

Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls, and were laden with the seven last curses, came and spoke to me. 'Come here,' he said, 'and I will show you the Bride, the Wife of the Lamb.' He carried me away in a trance to a great high mountain, and showed me Jerusalem, the Holy City, descending out of heaven from God, filled with the glory of God. Its brilliance was like a precious stone, like a jasper, transparent as crystal. It had a great high wall, in which were twelve gates; and at these gates there were twelve angels, and there were names inscribed on the gates, the names of the twelve tribes of the Israelites. 'There were three gates on the east, three gates on the north, three gates on the

14 south, and three gates on the west.' The wall of the city had twelve
15 foundation stones, on which were the twelve names of the twelve
16 apostles of the Lamb. And the angel who was speaking to me had
17 as a measure a gold rod, with which to measure the city and its
18 gates and its wall. The city is square; the length and the breadth
19 are the same. The angel measured with his rod; it was twelve hun-
20 dred miles; its length, and breadth, and height are equal. Then
21 he measured the wall; it was two hundred and eighty-eight feet,
22 as people measure, that is as the angel measured. The material
23 of the wall of the city was jasper, and the city was built of pure
24 gold, which shone like clear glass. The foundations of the wall
25 of the city were ornamented with every kind of precious stone.
26 The first foundation stone was a jasper; the second a sapphire;
27 the third a chalcedony; the fourth an emerald; the fifth a sar-
28 donyx; the sixth a carnelian; the seventh a chrysolite; the eighth
29 a beryl; the ninth a topaz; the tenth a chrysoprase; the eleventh
30 a hyacinth; and the twelfth an amethyst. The twelve gates were
31 made of twelve pearls, each gate of one pearl. The street of the
32 city was of pure gold, transparent as glass. And I saw no Temple
33 there, for the Lord, our God, the Almighty, and the Lamb are its
34 Temple. The city has no need of 'the sun or the moon to shine
35 on it, for the glory of God illuminated it,' and its Lamp was the
36 Lamb. 'The nations walk by the light of it; and the kings of the
37 earth bring their glory into it. Its gates will never be shut by day,'
38 and there will be no night there. And people will bring the glory
39 and honor of the nations into it. 'Never will any unhallowed thing
40 enter it,' nor they whose life is shameful and false, but only 'those
41 whose names have been written in the Lamb's book of life.' And
42 the angel showed me 'a river of the water of life,' as clear as
43 crystal, issuing from the throne of God and of the Lamb, in the
44 middle of the street of the city. On each side of the river was a
45 Tree of life which bore twelve kinds of fruit, yielding its fruit each
46 month; and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the na-
47 tions. 'Every thing that is accursed will cease to be.' The throne
48 of God and of the Lamb will be within it, and his servants will
49 worship him; they will see his face, and his name will be on their
50 foreheads. Night will cease to be. They have no need of the light
51 of a lamp, nor have they the light of the sun; for the 'Lord God
52 will be their light, and they will reign for ever and ever.'

Conclusion

THEN THE ANGEL SAID TO ME — ‘THESE WORDS MAY BE TRUSTED and are 6
true. The Lord, the God that inspires the prophets, sent his angel
to show his servants what must quickly take place; and they said 7
“I will come quickly.” Blessed will he be who lays to heart the
words of the prophecy contained in this book.’

It was I, John, who heard and saw these things; and, when I heard 8
and saw them, I prostrated myself in worship at the feet of the
angel that showed them to me. But he said to me — ‘Forbear; 9
I am your fellow servant, and the fellow servant of your fellow
prophets, and of all who lay to heart the words in this book. Wor-
ship God.’

Then the angel said to me — ‘Do not keep secret the words 10
of the prophecy contained in this book; for the time is near. Let
the wrong-doer continue to do wrong; the filthy-minded contin- 11
ue to be filthy; the righteous continue to act righteously; and
the holy-minded continue to be holy.’ (‘I will come quickly. I bring 12
my rewards with me, to give to each what their actions deserve. I
am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last, the begin- 13
ning and the End.’) Blessed will they be who wash their robes, 14
that they may have the right to approach the Tree of life, and may
enter the city by the gates. Outside will be the filthy, the sorcer- 15
ers, the impure, the murderers, the idolaters, and all who love the
false and live it.’

‘I, Jesus, sent my angel to bear testimony to you about these 16
things before the churches. I am the Scion and the Offspring of
David, the bright star of the Morning.’

‘Come,’ say the Spirit and the Bride; and all who hear, say ‘Come.’ 17
All who thirst, come; anyone who wants, take the water of life
freely.

I declare to all who hear the words of the prophecy contained in 18
this book — ‘If anyone adds to it, God will add to his troubles the

- 19 curses described in this book; and if anyone takes away any of the words in the book containing this prophecy, God will take away his share in the Tree of life, and in the Holy City — as described in this book.’
- 20 He whose testimony this is says — ‘Assuredly I will come quickly.’ ‘Amen, come, Lord Jesus.’
- 21 May the blessing of the Lord Jesus Christ, be with his people.